Engraved by T. Thorow, from the ANTIQUE BUST.

Published by J. & C. Thompson of the Muses, Temple Square, 1830.
HERODOTUS

TRANSLATED

FROM THE GREEK,

WITH NOTES AND LIFE OF THE AUTHOR.

BY THE REV. WILLIAM BELOE.

A NEW EDITION, CORRECTED AND REVISED.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED BY JONES & CO.
TEMPLE OF THE MUSES, (LATE LACKINGTON'S), FINSBURY SQUARE.
MDCCCCXXXI.
Charlotte F. Brewer
qt.
5-10-1923
INTRODUCTION.

Whoever has employed his time on a long and laborious work, is anxious to prove to others, as well as to himself, the utility of what he has performed; since the imputation and the consciousness of having misapplied such efforts, are almost equally unpleasant. If authority be allowed an adequate justification, the translator from classic writers has little occasion to argue in his own defence, the practice of the ablest men in the most enlightened countries being undeniably on his side. Of Italian and French literature, translations from the classics form no small or unimportant part; and if in our own language, accurate versions of many ancient authors be still wanting, the deficiency owing, I conceive, to some other cause, rather than to any disapprobation of such work in those by whom they might have been performed. Perhaps the literary rank assigned in this country to translators, is not elevated enough to gratify the ambition of the learned; perhaps the curiosity of the public has not yet been turned sufficiently in this way, to make the reward in general proportionate to the labour. Whatever be the cause that more has not been done, translations of eminent merit have appeared among us in a sufficient number, to prove decisively the opinion held of them by some of our most accurate and judicious scholars. In translating the Ancient Poets, our countrymen have, indeed, very honourably exerted their talents, and their success has proved that our language is fully calculated for the transfusion of the highest classical beauties, while the French, among whom the demand for translations has urged them to be performed at any rate, have been obliged to content themselves with prosaic versions of the noblest poems of antiquity. The honour thus acquired, ought to have encouraged us to proceed in laying open the remaining stores of ancient literature. But it is an humble task to follow the steps of a prose writer, than to emulate the flights and harmony of a poet.

There appears to be only one important objection, that can be made to works of nature, which is founded on a fear that they may encourage indolence, and introduce the superficial ostentation of a knowledge neither sound nor accurate, to the prejudice of real learning. That vanity may be furnished, by translations, with the means of tending to acquisitions which she has not made, cannot perhaps be denied, and such effects may certainly be traced in many writings of our continental neighbours; but the literature will thereby be injured, is not equally capable of proof. The foundation of learning is usually laid, if laid at all, and the taste for it imbibed, if it can be communicated, before the student has the liberty of considering whether it is easier to read ancients in their own languages or in modern versions; and till we hear that some persons have studied Greek, because there were books in that language of which they could not find translations, we may rest satisfied, that few, if any, will neglect such studies on the mere prospect of that assistance. But an abuse, if it did exist, ought not to preclude the use; and whoever recollects how much our favourite Shakespeare enlarged the t:
INTRODUCTION.

his active mind, by information deduced from these secondary sources, will const
sit, that an excellent, as well as an impertinent or idle use may be made of Classics.
country, where successful industry produces elevation of rank, and gives access
d society, there will always be many persons, who with enlightened and dis
inds, and a considerable disposition to literature, are debarred from the perusal
authors by the want of a suitable education. Many by birth entitled to every
are early called away from learning to scenes of active occupation. Some
ve seen, and highly value, who, not ashamed of a deficiency occasioned by un-
circumstances, or by honest, useful, and honourable occupations, are desirous to
possible, complete collections of approved and elegant translations. But whether
of such aid be thus general, or directed only to particular authors, whether it
ed by men or women, it is liberal in its kind, and ought by all means to be
it only to unlearned persons that translations may be of service: to those also
ployed in the study of the ancient languages, they are often highly useful. In
and perplexed passages, they who publish notes, not unfrequently consult their
ass over in silence what they are not able to explain; and even they by
Latin versions annexed to Greek authors were formed, will be found on many
by rendering word for word, to have left the sense as dark as they found it in
al; but a translator into vernacular language, is a commentator, who is bound,
, to explain every thing: his version, in order to be approved, must have the
anner of an original, and he has no more license to be obscure than if it really
Being confined to this attention throughout, he usually examines and compa-
ter diligence than any other commentator: he is compelled at least to under-
self, which is one good step towards being intelligible to others, and, where he
wholly impracticable, is driven ingeniously to confess it. If this reasoning be
ous, it must happen, that, in good versions, illustrations will often be found,
ld not be obtained from any editions of the original: this at least I have found
ence, in rendering Herodotus, that, after consulting all the commentators, I have
been obliged to have recourse to new considerations, before I could make my
entirely clear and satisfactory to myself.
practice of translating be fully approved, there can be no doubt concerning the
Herodotus to an early distinction of this kind. His matter is no less curious
ed, and his history, as far as his own knowledge and diligent researches
it, entitled to attention and belief. When he approaches to his own times,
reason to suspect him of error or inaccuracy; and, whatever we may think
ulars respecting the Persian invasion, he is in that matter as moderate as
countrymen; and, in a case so very extraordinary, the deposition of such a
deserve particular consideration.
rodotus, though mentioned always with respect, and dignified by courtesy with
f the Father of History, has been treated with some neglect by the English
While Thucydides and Xenophon have been naturalized among us, in correct
it translations, this Historian, the first remaining link of that important chain,
to be represented only by Littledbury. The scarceness of that translation,
unding the inconvenience of its form, from wanting the usual subdivisions; the
ence of notes, so particularly necessary to this author; and other defects, which
em invidious here to mention, first pointed out the necessity of supplying the
h another. From the nature of the notes subjoined to the present translation,
INTRODUCTION.

it will easily be perceived, that I have been more desirous to assist and to amuse the English reader, than to claim the credit of abstruse or uncommon learning. It may, indeed, be said, by such as are more ready to throw out an acute than a candid observation, that in so doing, I have probably consulted my own strength, as much as the reader's convenience. This I shall neither acknowledge nor deny: but when it shall be seen how various the matter is, which, even for the above-mentioned purposes, I have been obliged to collect, the imputation perhaps will not be thought extremely formidable. For my own part, I shall be fully satisfied with what I have done, if it shall be pronounced, by those who are capable of deciding, that in many topics of inquiry, I have in general been happy enough to avoid misleading my readers.

From the notes to M. Larcher's celebrated French translation, which are very numerous, and intended evidently for the critical and the learned, rather than the common reader, I have extracted such as seemed most suited to my own design: to these I have subjoined his name. For the rest, which have the signature T. annexed, I confess myself responsible: except in the case of a very few, the contribution of one or two friends, which for many reasons, I should have been glad to have had so numerous, as to have demanded separate signatures. The assistance, however, that I have received, I shall always thankfully acknowledge, and be rather proud to declare, than studious to conceal.

I shall now conclude this address, by which, I hope the reader will be convinced, that I offer him a useful work, and one executed with the spirit of a man who wishes to serve the public, and to promote the cause of literature. The labour of almost three years is now submitted to his judgment; for which though I have not conscious dignity enough to dismiss it without any apprehension, I request no further indulgence than candour will readily bestow on a work of difficult execution; I have done my best, and must abide the consequences. Avocations, cares, and ill-health, I have had in common with others; but these are so inseparable from human life, that they ought perhaps to be supposed in every estimate of labour. It has been remarked, by critics of deserved eminence and popularity, that the perfections and beauties of a translation are usually, without reserve, referred to the merit of the original work; while all defects and imperfections are heaped upon the shoulders of the poor translator. To this common lot of my brethren, I also very willingly submit; nor can there perhaps be two authors more likely to justify such decisions than Herodotus and his Translator. Had I been aware how much of my time would be occupied by this undertaking, I should probably have shrunk from it: now it is completed, whether I shall again venture upon that perilous ocean, where many a braver heart than mine has trembled, will depend perhaps upon the degree of approbation which the present adventure shall obtain from my impartial and judicious countrymen.
A

SKETCH OF THE LIFE

or

HERODOTUS.

It may be observed of biography, that few things confessedly so useful have been so much perverted or so frequently abused. Perhaps it is neither unjust nor uncandid to add, that this has been in a peculiar manner the error of modern times. We have seen the lives of men remarkable neither for the splendour nor the extent of their accomplishments displayed in formidable volumes, and obtruded on the world with a confidence which private partiality could not justify, and which a reverence for the public might well have moderated: we have seen the minute occurrences of domestic life, I had almost said betrayed, and the little weaknesses of exalted and amiable minds ostentatiously enumerated, from the mistaken idea of satisfying a curiosity beneficial neither to science nor to virtue. In writing ancient lives, this fault indeed cannot be committed; but even that species of biography has been much disfigured by the ambition of collecting every trifling hint that antiquity has left, and swelling out the rest by vague and often very arbitrary conjectures. For my own part, I should little suppose that I treated the English reader with becoming respect, if, in professing to give a Life of Herodotus, I did not immediately inform him that my materials were not only very dubious but very scanty: such however as they are, it would be no difficult task to imitate the example of many who have preceded me, and expand my observations into a serious volume. Were I to glean all that has been said of my Historian, from the different books which I have necessarily read; were I to obey the suggestions of fondness and the impulse of fancy, rather than those of my cooler judgment and my regard for the correctness of historic truth, I have a subject before me which might be protracted at pleasure. To me it seems acting a more consistent part, once for all to declare, that there is no regular account of Herodotus, either more ancient or more authentic than that of Suidas; and this is comprised in a very narrow compass. What all modern editors of his works have said of him rests chiefly on the relation of Suidas as a basis, and I might labour in vain to find a better guide. I wish therefore my readers to understand, that what I shall produce will be derived from the same authority, with a few additional remarks suggested by passages produced in the Bibliotheca Graecæ of Fabricius, or the Prolegomena of Wesseling.

It appears that the father of history was born at Halicarnassus, the metropolis of Caria. At what particular period may be collected from Aulus Gellius, book xv. chapter 23, who informs us that the three celebrated historians, Hellanicus, Herodotus, and Thucydides, flourished nearly at the same time. "At the commencement of the Peloponnesian war," says he, "Hellanicus was sixty-five years old, Herodotus fifty-three, and Thucydides..."
LIFE OF HERODOTUS.

forty." The Peloponnesian war began in the second year of the eighty-sixth Olympiad; Herodotus must consequently have been born in the first year of the seventy-fourth Olympiad. This was four years before Xerxes invaded Greece, and four hundred and forty-four years before the Christian era.

The name of his father was Lyzes, of his mother Dryo: and we are told also, that his family was illustrious. At this time Lygdamis was prince of Halicarnassus, and, as it should seem, universally detested for his insolence and tyranny. It is certain that when he grew up, Herodotus left his native place and removed to Samos: Suidas says, on account of Lygdamis; but it does not appear whether he was violently expelled by his arbitrary master, or whether, in abhorrence of the tyrant, he voluntarily withdrew himself. At Samos he studied the Ionic dialect; but as this subject may be less intelligible to the English reader, I shall digress a little upon it. By birth Herodotus was a Dorian, and the dialect of his country was, comparatively speaking, so rude and dissonant, that even in later times, we hear the other Greeks reflecting on those who used it, for their broad and inharmonious pronunciation.

See Theocritus, Id. xv. ver. 88.

The meaning of which is, "They make a noise like pigeons, pronouncing every thing with a broad dialect." To which remark, as a kind of vindication, it is replied, in the verse which follows:

Δαρσοκαί ν εἴσαι δουκὶ τοῖς Δαρσοκαί.

Which is, Surely Dorians may speak Doric.

Hesychius also, at the word βαγβαγογωνις, tells us that the inhabitants of Elis, as well as the Carians, were so named on account of their harsh and indistinct pronunciation.

Herodotus himself, book i. chapter 56, informs us, that the Greek language properly so called, is divided into two dialects, the Doric and the Ionic; the first, the language of the Pelasgi, the last of the Hellenes. Strabo also, in his eighth book, observes, that the Ionic was the language of Attica, and the Doric of Æolia. The Æolic and the Doric did not materially vary from each other, and the Attic was the Ionic more refined. Herodotus therefore having learned the Ionic dialect, as more pleasing than his native Doric, composed his history in it. To collect materials he travelled through Greece, Egypt, Asia, Colchis, Scythia, Thrace, and Macedonia, &c.; and it is sufficiently evident that he personally visited most of the places he describes.

Of the ardour with which he was inspired in the cause of liberty, we have strong and unequivocal testimony. First, in his exile from his country, whether voluntary or not; in various animated expressions to this effect, scattered through his books; but best of all in his subsequent conduct. Understanding that a party was formed against Lygdamis, he left Samos, and joined the friends of freedom. By their common exertions, the tyrant was expelled, and the public liberty restored. But, as not unfrequently happens on similar occasions, contentions arose, factions were formed, and Herodotus was a second time compelled to leave his country. He now visited Greece again, which became the noble theatre of his glory. It was then the time of celebrating the Olympic games, and he did not omit the favourable opportunity of reciting his history to so illustrious an audience. Probably it was only the introductory parts, or certain particular and selected portions; but there must have been something very captivating in his style, some regular and connected series of interesting history, some superior and striking character of genius: for we are informed that he was listened to with universal delight and applause; and we are
LIFE OF HERODOTUS.

further gratified with the curious anecdote of Thucydides, which has so often been related. He was present at this great solemnity, with his father Olorus, and on hearing the composition of Herodotus, discovered the seeds of those exalted talents which afterwards made his name immortal. After listening to the father of history with the most composed and serious attention, he burst into tears. He was then no more than fifteen years old; and Herodotus, observing his emotion, exclaimed to Olorus, ὄργαν ἐν φωικῃ τοῦ ὄντος περὶ τὰ μαθηματα—Your son burns with an ardour for science. This is said to have happened in the eighty-first Olympiad. Twelve years afterwards the Historian read a continuation or second portion of his work to the Athenians, at the feast of the Panaethenea. The people of Athens, not satisfied with heaping praises upon him, presented him with ten talents, which gift was solemnly ratified by a decree of the people.

The next incident of our author's life of which we have to speak, may at first sight appear inconsistent and extraordinary. Honoured as all illustrious strangers were at Athens, and favourable as the opportunity must have been to have prosecuted his studies, and to have indulged his ardour for science, he might reasonably have been expected to have fixed his residence at Athens; but this we find was not the case. In the beginning of the following Olympiad, he joined himself to a colony sent by the Athenians to form a settlement in Magna Graecia. Whether he was prompted on this occasion by that fondness for travelling, which always distinguished him, or whether he was induced to take this step from motives of private connection and attachment, is totally unknown. It is certain that Lysias, who afterwards became so famous as an orator, was one of those who accompanied him. At Thurium, which was the place then colonized, it is more than probable that he spent the remainder of his days, though there are some who assert that he died at Pella in Macedonia. Pella however gave no name to Herodotus, but became afterwards famous for being long the residence of Euripides, who from this circumstance has frequently been called the Bard of Pella; an appellation which our poet Collius happily introduces in his beautiful Ode to Pity:

By Pella's bard, a magic name,
By all the griefs his thought could frame,
Receive my humble rite;
Long, Pity, let the nations view
Thy sky-worn robes of tenderest hue,
And eyes of dewy light.

Herodotus, in like manner, from his long continuance at Thurium, obtained the epithet of the Thurian. This appellation is no where to be found more early than in the works of Aristotle. Avienus, Julian, Pliny, and others, call him the Thurian; while Strabo, of greater antiquity than any of these, Aristotle excepted, in his fourteenth book, expressly calls him the Halicarnassian, adding however, that he was afterwards named the Thurian, because he removed with a colony to that place.

Pliny has an expression relating to Herodotus, which many have misinterpreted, "Auctor," says he, "ille Herodotus historiam condidit, Thuriis in Italia;" which has been understood as asserting that he wrote his history at Thurium. But this is impossible in fact, because I have shown, that many years before he went to Thurium at all, he had publicly recited his work, or certain portions of it, on two very memorable occasions; at the Olympic games, and at Athens. It is therefore more reasonable and consistent to understand by this expression of Pliny, that he revised, corrected, and perhaps enlarged his history at Thurium. Suidas positively declares, that Herodotus died at Thurium; and

1 Written also Thuri and Thurius; and founded almost upon the spot where formerly stood Sybaris, so infamous for effeminate manners.
though he mentions, as I have before intimated, that some affirmed him to have died at Pella, he produces no authority, which he would probably have done, if there had been any that deserved much notice. This assertion therefore appears not to claim any great degree of confidence; but an argument against his having died at Thurium rests on a passage which occurs in the life of Thucydides, by Marcellinus, who affirms, that the tomb of Herodotus was to be seen at Athens, among the monuments of Cimon. The President Bouhier has from this concluded and asserted that he died at Athens. Of this the question of M. Larcher, as he has applied it from Dodwell, seems a sufficient and satisfactory refutation. How can it be proved, says the learned Frenchman, that this was not a cenotaph, one of those marks of honour frequently paid to illustrious characters, without regarding the place where they might happen to die? Stephen of Byzantium gives an inscription, said to have been found at Thurium, which asserts unequivocally, “This earth contains in its bosom Herodotus son of Lyxes, a Dorian by birth, but the most illustrious of the Ionian historians.”

Of the works of Herodotus we have remaining these nine books, to which the names of the Nine Muses have been respectively annexed; upon which subject I have spoken somewhat at large, in a note at the beginning of the third book. Whether he ever wrote any thing else, has been a matter of much controversy among scholars. Certain allusions and expressions, to be found in the Nine Muses, seem at first sight to justify the opinion, that we do not possess all his works. But this must ever remain a matter of extreme uncertainty; yet it becomes me to add, that there are no references pointed out by the lead to any other of his works, in any ancient author. Aristotle, in his History of Anaximenes, book viii. chap. 18, censures Herodotus for saying, that at the siege of Minos an eagle was seen to drink, when it is notorious that all birds γαμβρυνόντες, having crooked wings, never do drink. Now it is certain, that no such expression occurs in what we have remaining of Herodotus. “Probably,” says Fabricius, in reply to this, “Aristotle might have a more perfect copy of the Nine Muses than has come down to us.”

The style of Herodotus might well demand a separate dissertation: this, perhaps, is not the properest place to speak at any length upon the subject. It has been universally admired for being, beyond that of all other Greek writers of prose, pure and perspicuous. Cicero calls it fustum atque tractum, at the same time copious and polished. Aristotle gives it as an example of the κατακόκκυλον, which is literally, the connected style, but as he explains it, it means rather what we should call the flowing style; wherein the sentences are not involved or complicated by art, but are connected by simple conjunctions, as they follow in natural order, and have no full termination but in the close of the sense. This he opposes to that style which is formed into regular periods, and rather censures it as keeping the reader in uneasy suspense, and depriving him of the pleasure which arises from foreseeing the conclusion. The former, he says, was the method of the ancients; the latter of his contemporaries (Rhet. iii. 8.) His own writings afford an example of the latter style, cut into short and frequent periods, but certainly much less pleasing than the flowing and natural smoothness of Herodotus. Plutarch, who wrote a treatise expressly to derogate from the fame and authority of Herodotus, in more places than one speaks of his diction with the highest commendation. Longinus also, as may be seen in various passages which I have introduced, and commented upon in the progress of my work, added his tribute to the universal praise.

Every one knows, who has made the experiment, how difficult and almost impossible is to assimilate to the English idiom, the simple and beautiful terseness of Greek composition. If any scholar therefore, who may choose to compare my version with the
original Greek, shall be inclined to censure me for being occasionally diffuse, I would
wish him to remember this.—I would desire him also to consider, that it was my duty to
make that perspicuous to the less learned reader, which might have been conveyed in
fewer terms to the apprehensions of the more learned or the more intelligent.

On the subject of translations in general, I entirely approve of the opinion of Boileau.
In a preceding publication, I have before referred to this, but I see no impropriety in its
having a place here, in the words of lord Bolingbroke.

"To translate servilely into modern language an ancient author, phrase by phrase, and
word by word, is preposterous: nothing can be more unlike the original than such a
copy; it is not to show, it is to disguise the author. A good writer will rather imitate
than translate, and rather emulate than imitate: he will endeavour to write as the
ancient author would have written, had he wrote in the same language."

Letters on History.

Perhaps I ought not to omit, that many eminent writers, both of ancient and modern
times, accuse Herodotus of not having had a sufficient regard to the austere and sacred
dignity of historic truth. Ctesias, in Photius, Strabo, Diodorus Siculus, Aulus Gellius,
and, above all, Plutarch, have made strong and violent objections to many of his asser-
tions. To many general censures which in this respect have been aimed against the
fame of our historian, I have made reply in various parts of my notes; and the plausible
but unjust tract of Plutarch, on the Malignity of Herodotus, has been carefully examined,
and satisfactorily refuted, by the Abbé Geinoz, in the Memoirs of the Academy of In-
scriptions and Belles Lettres.

It is my intention, if what I here offer the public be deemed worthy of encouragement,
to translate this tract of Plutarch, and with it the learned Abbé's three Dissertations.
As these last are alike remarkable for their learning, their acuteness, and their efficient
answer to all that Plutarch has alleged, the whole will, I think, make a very necessary
and useful supplement to my present work.

I have little to say concerning the life of Homer, imputed by some to Herodotus, and
in more modern editions published with his works. It seems generally determined
among scholars, that though undoubtedly of great antiquity, it must have been written
by some other hand. Vossius, Faber, Rhykius, Spanhemius, Berglerus, Wesseling, and
others, are decidedly against its authenticity; which has nevertheless been vindicated by
Fabricius, by our countryman Joshua Barnes, and lastly by the President Boubier. It
must strike the most careless and indifferent observer, that the style of the Life of
Homer, whoever was the author, does not bear the smallest resemblance to that of the
Nine Muses. "In the life of Homer," says Wesseling, "that unvaried suavity of the
Ionic dialect, so remarkable in the Muses, never occurs at all." The great and the most
satisfactory argument against its being genuine seems to be this:—Of all the ancient
writers, who have taken upon them to discuss the birth, the fortunes, or the poems of
Homer, not one has ever, by the remotest allusion, referred to this work, which bears the
name of Herodotus.

Almost every European language has to boast of a translation of Herodotus. There
is one in Dutch, German, Italian, and more than one in French. My work appeared in
1791, not long after which a single volume was published by Mr Lempiere, the learned
compiler of the Classical Dictionary, who has not been pleased to favour the public with
his continuation.

And here my account of the historian must conclude; but when I consider the great
admiration which for successive ages he has deservedly obtained, when I reflect on the
instruction he communicates in the most pure and delightful style, I cannot but regret,
that the sources of information concerning him are not more clear as well as more copious. I would not trifle with my reader, by leading him through the mazes of a labyrinth, where a few intervals of light and beauty would but ill compensate for the tediousness and uncertainty of his way; I have rather chosen to place before him a plain uninterrupted path, from which he may discern at one view the clearest prospect I could present to him, as well as the materials of which it is composed.
CONTENTS.

Introduction, ........................................ iii
Sketch of the Life of Herodotus, ........................................ vii
Book I.—CLIO, ........................................ 1
   II.—EUTERPE, ........................................ 67
   III.—THALIA, ........................................ 135
   IV.—MELPOMENE, ........................................ 189
   V.—TERPSICHORE, ........................................ 245
   VI.—ERATO, ........................................ 281
   VII.—POLYMNIA, ........................................ 321
   VIII.—URANIA, ........................................ 361
   IX.—CALLIOPE, ........................................ 419
HERODOTUS.

C L I O .

1. To rescue from oblivion the memory of former incidents, and to render a just tribute of renown to the many great and wonderful actions, both of Greeks and Barbarians, Herodotus of Halicarnassus produces this historical essay.

The simplicity with which Herodotus commences his history, and enters immediately on his subject, has been much and deservedly admired, and exhibits a striking contrast to the elaborate introductions of modern writers. It is not, however, peculiar to Herodotus; it was the beautiful distinction of almost all the more ancient authors.—T.

2. Barbarians.—As this word so frequently occurs in the progress of our work, it may be necessary, once for all, to advertize the English reader, that the ancients used it in a much milder sense than we do. Much as has been said of the pride of the old Romans, the word in question may tend to prove, that they were in some instances less tenacious of their national dignity than the Greeks. The appellation of Barbarians was given by the Greeks to all the world but themselves; the Romans gave it to all the world but the Greeks.—T.

3. Herodotus.—It has been suggested as a doubt, by many of the learned, whether it ought not to be written Erodotus. For my part, as I am able to remember no proper name terminating in doros and dotus, as Diodoros, Dio dotus, Hecateus, etc., which is not derived from the name of a divinity, I have no scruple in assenting to my belief, that it must be Herodotus, compounded of dotus and the Greek name of Jove.—T.

There is hardly any author, ancient or modern, who has been more warmly commended or more vehemently censured than this eminent historian; but even the severest Dionysius declares, he is one of those enchanting writers, whom you peruse to the last syllable with pleasure, and still wish for more. Plutarch himself, who has made the most violent attack on his veracity, allows him all the merit of beautiful composition.—Hopky.

4. In my version, as it now stands, I have not satisfied a friend, whose opinion I respect no less than I value his esteem. This gentleman considers the expression of "historical essay," as not conveying an adequate explanation of the original Greek. He approves of the criticism in Jortin's Remarks on Ecclesiastical History, vol. i. p. 50, to which I refer the reader.

History, in the Greek, is derived from a verb, signifying to enquire minutely; and it is the opinion of Kuster, as well as of other eminent critics, that the word history itself, in its original sense, implies accurate enquiry, and stands properly for what the author's own researches demonstrated to him, and what he learned by the information of others. According to this interpretation, the first words of Herodotus might be rendered thus: "Herodotus of Halicarnassus produces this work, the result both of his own researches, and of the enquiries made by him of others."

This is certainly paraphrastic, but the criticism is ingenious, and appears to be well founded. The material point to be established from it is, that in the time of Herodotus, ἵστασις did not signify history, the word then used in that sense was συγγραφή.—T.

5. From the borders of the Red Sea.—When Herodotus speaks, for the first time, of any people, he always goes to their original source. Some authors make the Phoenicians to have originated from the Persian Gulf; which opinion, though reported, is not believed by Strabo. Voltaire, taking it for granted that they migrated by sea, ridicules the idea of their coming from the Red Sea to Phoenicia; as well he might. Larcher proves, in the most satisfactory manner, that his misconception arose from his ignorance of Greek. It is evident from another passage in Herodotus (Book viii. chap. 58) that the Phoenicians, when they changed their place of residence, passed over by land.—Larcher (principally.)

6. Long and enterprising voyages.—The first among the Greeks who undertook long voyages were the Ionians. Upon this people, Mr Wood, in his Essay on Homer, has the following remark: "From the general character by which Homer constantly distinguishes the Phoenicians, as a commercial and seafaring people, it has been naturally supposed, that he was indebted to that nation for much of his information with regard to distant voyages. I think we cannot be at a loss to account for the poet's acquiring, at home, all the knowledge of this kind which we meet with in his works. We know the Ionians were amongst the earliest navigators, particularly the Phoenicians and Milesians. The former are expressly called the discoverers of Adria, Beren, Tuscany, and Tartessus."—Wood on Homer.
exported to Argos, amongst other places, the produce of Egypt and Assyria. Argos, at that period, was the most famous of all those states which are now comprehended under the general appellation of Greece. On their arrival here, the Phenicians exposed their merchandise to sale; after remaining about six days, and when they had almost disposed of their different articles of commerce, the king’s daughter, whom both nations agree in calling Io, came among a great number of other women, to visit them at their station. Whilst these females, standing near the stern of the vessel, amused themselves with bargaining for such things as attracted their curiosity, the Phenicians, in conjunction, made an attempt to seize their persons. The greater part of them escaped, but Io remained a captive, with many others. They carried them on board, and directed their course for Egypt.

II. The relation of the Greeks differs essentially: but this, according to the Persians, was the cause of Io’s arrival in Egypt, and the first act of violence which was committed. In process of time, certain Grecians, concerning whose country writers disagree, but who were really of Crete, are reported to have touched at Tyre, and to have carried away Europe, the daughter of the prince. Thus far the Greeks had only retaliated: but they were certainly guilty of the second provocation. They made a voyage in a vessel of war to Æaea, a city of Colchos, near the river Phasis; and, after having accomplished the more immediate object of their expedition, they forcibly carried off the king’s daughter, Medea. The king of Colchis despatched a herald to demand satisfaction for the affront, and the restitution of the princess; but the Greeks replied, that they should make no reparation in the present instance, as the violence formerly offered to Io remained still unexpiated.

III. In the age which followed, Alexander the son of Priam, encouraged by the memory of these events, determined on obtaining a wife from Greece, by means of similar violence; fully persuaded that this, like former wrongs, would never be avenged.

Upon the loss of Helen, the Greeks at first employed messengers to demand her person, as well as a compensation for the affront. All the satisfaction they received was reproach for the injury which had been offered to Medea; and they were farther asked, how, under circumstances entirely alike, they could reasonably require, what they themselves had denied.

IV. Hitherto the animosity betwixt the two nations extended no farther than to acts of personal and private violence. But at this period, continue the Persians, the Greeks certainly laid the foundation of subsequent contention: who, before the Persians ever invaded Europe, doubtless made military incursions into Asia. The Persians appear to be of opinion, that they who offer violence to women must be insensible to the impressions of humanity and justice, but that such provocations are as much beneath revenge, as the women themselves are under-serving of regard: it being obvious, that all the females thus circumstanced must have been more or less accessory to the fact. They asserted also, that although women had been forcibly carried away from Asia, they had never

---

1 Greeks.—The region known by the name of Hellen or Greece, in the time of Herodotus, was, previous to the Trojan war, and indeed long afterwards, only discriminated by the names of its different inhabitants. Homer speaks of the Danaans, Argives, Achaians, &c. but never gives these people the general name of Greeks.—Larcker.

2 Thus far the Greeks had only retaliated.—The editor is in possession of a translation of the two first books of Herodotus, published in London so early as the year 1864. It is in black letter, and may be considered as a great curiosity. The above passage is thus rendered: “It chanced afterward, that certain Greeks, whose names they knew not, taking shore and landing at Tyrun, in like manner made a rape of the king’s daughter, named Europe. These were the people of Crete, otherwise called the Cretenses. By which means yt was cardes and cardes betweene them, the one beyng full meete and quit with the other.”—The first Books of Cho, London, 1864.

3 In a vessel of war.—Literally in a long vessel.—The long vessels were vessels of war, the round vessels, merchantmen and transports.—T.

4 Violence formerly offered to Io.—It may be urged that the king of Colchis had nothing to do with the violence offered to Io; she was carried off by the Phenicians. But, according to the Persians, all the nations of Asia composed but one body, of which they were the head. Any injury, therefore, offered to one of the members, was considered as an hostility against the whole. Thus, as we see in a succeeding paragraph, the Persians considered the Greeks as their enemies, from the time of the destruction of Troy.—Larcker.

5 More or less accessory, &c.—Plutarch, who has written an essay expressly to convict Herodotus of malignity, introduces this as the first argument of the truth of his accusation. The Greeks, says he, unanimously affirm, that Io had divine honours paid her by the Barbarians; that many sons and capacious harbours were called after her name; that to her many illustrious families owe their original: yet this celebrated writer does not hesitate to say of her, that she suffered herself to be enjoyed by a Phenician mariner, with whom she fled, from the fear of being disgraced by the publication of her crime. He afterwards endeavoured to throw an odium on the most illustrious actions of his countrymen, by intimating that the Trojan war was undertaken on account of a profitegate woman. “For it is evident,” says he, “that these women would have been never carried away except with their own consent.”—Plutarch on the malignity of Herodotus.
resented the affront. The Greeks, on the contrary, to avenge the rape of a Lacedaemonian woman, had assembled a mighty fleet, entered Asia in a hostile manner, and had totally overthrown the empire of Priam. Since which event they had esteemed themselves justified in considering the Greeks as the public enemies of their nation. It is to be observed, that the Persians esteem Asia, with all its various and barbarous inhabitants, as their own peculiar possession, considering Europe and Greece as totally distinct and unconnected.

V. The above is the Persian tradition; who date the cause and origin of their enmity to Greece from the destruction of Troy. What relates to Io is denied by the Phenicians; who affirm that she was never forcibly carried into Egypt. They assert, that during their continuance at Argos, she had an illicit connection with the pilot of their vessel, and proving pregnant, she voluntarily accompanied them to Egypt, to avoid the detection of her crime and the indignation of her parents. Having now stated the different representations of the Persians and Phenicians, I shall not detain the reader by an investigation of the truth of either narrative. I shall commence with an account of that personage, of whose first attacks upon Greece there exists the most unquestionable testimony. I shall, as I proceed, describe with some minuteness the smaller cities and larger communities: for, many of these, at present possessed neither of opulence nor power, were formerly splendid and illustrious; others have, even within my remembrance, risen from humility to grandeur. From my conviction, therefore, of the precarious nature of human felicity, these shall all be respectively described.

VI. Cressus, by descent a Lydian, was the son of Alyattes, and sovereign of those countries which lie on this side of the river Halyss. This stream, in its passage from the south towards the north, passes through Syria and Paphlagonia and finally empties itself into the Euxine. Cressus, we have reason to believe, was the first of the barbarian princes who exacted tribute from some nations of Greece, and entered into leagues of amity with others. Before his time, the Greeks were universally free; he, however, subdued the Αἰολιανος, the Ionians, with such of the Dori as are situate in Asia, whilst he formed a friendly alliance with the Lacedaemonians. It appears that the incursion of the Cimmerians into Ionia, was before the flourishing and happy, now laid before my eyes prostrate and in ruins, &c. The whole letter is eminently beautiful, and I lament that it is beyond our limits to transcribe it.—T.

8 This stream, in its passage from the south.—There are different opinions concerning the course of this river. Arrian says, that it does not flow from the south, but from the east. This author having in his mind the place of the sun's rising in the winter, accuses Herodotus of a mistake in the passage before us. Wesseling had the same idea, who nevertheless has not solved the difficulty. The truth is, there were two rivers of this name, the one rising from the south, the other from the east. Herodotus speaks of the first, Arrian of the last. D'Anville is of the same opinion.—Larcher.

9 Syria.—Syria was at that time the name of Cappa- docia. See chapter lxxvi.—T.

10 Paphlagonia.—It may appear matter of surprise to some, that Herodotus should make the Syrians border on the Paphlagonians. But by the Syrians, Herodotus here means the Cappadocians, called by the Greeks Καπ-παδοκις. This is obvious from Strabo, as well as from Herodotus himself, in his second book.—Palmerius.

11 Cimmerians.—Strabo dates this Incursion of the Cimmerians about the time of Homer, or somewhere before. Wesseling thinks, and with reason, the authority of the geographer of less weight than that of our historian, who supposes it to have been in the reign of Ardyas. See chap. 28. of this Book: and chap. xli. of Book IV. For my own part, I am of opinion that the two authors speak of two distinct incursions. Herodotus refers to the last. At the time of the first there were no Greek cities in Asia Minor; and it was his intention to intimate, that the last had no operation injurious to the liberties of Greece.—Larcher.

Many learned men are of opinion, that the Cimmerians were the descendants of the scripture Gomer. The reasons alleged are of this nature. In the genealogical table of Moses, we are told that Gomer was the son of Japhet. The Schollasts, and those of them too which are most authentic, say, that Cimmeris was the son of Japhet. Japhet is by Apollodorus said to be the son of Celem and Terra, that is of Noah, who was called Vir Terre. On Cimmerian darkness, see book lv. c. 1. n. The Greek Κύμης, means a mist or darkness, and Cimmerius, the Latin derivative, is applied to any thing dark or black. Strabo says that the soil of their country was black, from excessive heat; but this could not be peculiar to the country of the Cimmerians, it was probably common to other lands affected by the same cause.—T.
time of Croesus; but their sole object was plunder, and none of the cities were molested.

VII. The family of Croesus were termed the Mermnad; and it may be proper to relate by what means the empire descended to them from the Heracleids. Candaules, whom the Greeks call Myrsilus, was king of Sardis, and of the family of Alcæus the son of Hercules. The first of the Heracleids was Agram, who reigned also at Sardis: he was the son of Ninus, the grandson of Belus, the great-grandson of Alcæus. Candaules the son of Myrsus was the last of this race. The people of this district were in ancient times called Meonians; they were afterwards named Lydians from Lydus the son of Atys. From him, before the time of Agram, the princes of the country derived their origin. The Heracleids, descended from Hercules and a female slave of Jardanès, enjoyed a delegated authority from these princes, and afterwards obtained the supreme dignity from the declaration of an oracle. They retained their power in regular and uninterrupted succession, from father to son, to the time of Candaules, a period equal to twenty-two ages of man, being no less than five hundred and five years.

VIII. Candaules was attached to his wife 1 Alcæus the son of Hercules.—Concerning the name of the son of Hercules by the female slave of Jardanès, Diodorus Siculus and our historian are at variance. Herodotus calls him Alcæus, Diodorus says his name was Ciecalus. But it is by no means surprising, that in matters of such remote antiquity writers should disagree. Apollodorus contradicts both Herodotus and Diodorus, and makes Croesus not one of the Mermnads, but one of the Heracleids, born of Ageanu son of Hercules by Omphale. Diodorus calls the son of Hercules, by Omphale, Lacon. I presume not to decide in this controversy, but with me the authority of Herodotus has the greatest weight.—Palmieri.

9. Agram.—Thus the best manuscripts spell this name. Julius Pollux says, that Ninus son of Belus, called his son Agram because he was born in the country.—Laroccher.

3. Jardanès.—In contradiction to both Herodotus and Diodorus Siculus, Pseudo-Plutarchus de Incrédulibus writes Jardanus.—T.

4. Twenty-two ages of man.—For twenty-two, Laracher reads fifteen ages.—That it ought to be so we are ready enough to believe, and his arguments on the subject are clear, ingenious, and convincing; but having no authority for this reading in any edition which we have had the opportunity of consulting, it was thought proper literally to translate the text.—T.

5. Candaules.—The story of Rosamond, queen of the Lombards, as recited by Mr Gibbon, bears so exact a resemblance to this of Candaules, that we are unable to forego the pleasure of transcribing it.—The queen of Italy stooped from her throne to the arms of a subject: and Helmilchis, the king's armour bearer, was the secret minister of her pleasure and revenge. Against the proposal of the murder she could no longer urge the scruples of fidelity or gratitude; but Helmilchis trembled when he revolved the danger, as well as the guilt. He pressed, and obtained, that one of the bravest champions of the Lombards should be associated to the enterprise; but no more than a promise of secrecy could be drawn from the gallant Perigius. The mode of seduction employed by Rosamond, betrays her shameless insensibility both to honour and to love. She supplied the place of one of her female attendants who was beloved by Perigius, and contrived some excuse for darkness and silence, till she could inform her companion, that he had enjoyed the queen of the Lombards, and that his own death, or the death of the king, must be the consequence of such treasonable adultery. In this alternative he chose rather to be the accomplice than the victim of Rosamond, whose undaunted spirit was incapable of fear or remorse.”—Gibbon.

6. From what we hear, than from what we see.–Dionysius Halicarnassensis remarks on this passage, that Herodotus here, introducing a barbarian to notice, makes use of a figurative expression peculiarly appropriate to the Barbarians; substituting the ears and the eyes for the discourse and sight of objects.

Segnius brutian animas demissae per aurem. Quam quaerit multa scilicet subjecta fidibus.—Her. Ars Poet. 180. Polybius coincides in part with our historian, when he advances, that nature having provided us with two instruments, if they may be so termed, of the senses, hearing and sight, the latter, according to Heracletus, is the most certain, the eyes being more decisive evidence than the ears. This is in many respects true; but Theophrastus has sagaciously remarked, according to Plutarch, that all the senses the ear is that by which the passions may be the most easily excited.—Larocher.

Our veneration for the ancients, however, must not prevent us from perceiving, that both the above remarks want solidity. The truth is, that we do not more implicitly believe our eyes than our ears, or the contrary, except in those cases which respectively demand the testimony of either organs. It should be remembered, that when any thing is related to us, our ears give no kind of testimony concerning the fact, they inform us only that such words are spoken to us: after which, if what is related be an object of sight, we wish to appeal to our eyes for proof; if an object of hearing, to our ears; if of taste, smell, or touch, to the organs formed for such decision: and this is the sole ground of preference in any case. The remark of Horace rests on a different foundation, and is very just.—T.
puts off her modesty". Many are the precepts recorded by the sages for our instruction, but there is none more entitled to our regard than that, "it becomes a man to look into those things only which concern himself." I give implicit confidence to your assertions, I am willing to believe my mistress the most beautiful of her sex; but I beg you not to repeat a request with which it will be criminal to comply."

IX. Gyges, from apprehension of the event, would have persevered in his refusal; but the king could not be dissuaded from his purpose. "Gyges," he resumed, "you have nothing to fear from me or from your mistress; I do not want to make experiment of your fidelity, and I shall render it impossible for the queen to detect you. I myself will place you behind an open door of the apartment in which we sleep. As soon as I enter, my wife will make her appearance; it is her custom to undress herself at leisure, and to place her garments one by one in a chair near the entrance. You will have the fairest opportunity of contemplating her person. As soon as she approaches the bed, and her face is turned from you, you must be careful to leave the room without being discovered."

X. Gyges had no alternative but compliance. At the time of retiring to rest, he accompanied Candaules to his chamber, and the queen soon afterwards appeared. He saw her enter, and gradually disrobe herself. She approached the bed; and Gyges endeavoured to retire, but the queen saw and knew him. She instantly conceived her husband to be the cause of her disgrace, and determined on revenge. She had the presence of mind to restrain the emotions of her wounded delicacy, and to seem entirely ignorant of what had happened; although, among all the Barbarian nations, and among the Lydians in particular, for even a man to be seen naked, is deemed a matter of the greatest turpitude.

XI. The queen persevered in the strictest silence; and, having instructed some confidential servants for the occasion, she sent in the morning for Gyges. He, not at all suspicious of the event, complied instantly with the message, as he was accustomed to do at other times, and appeared before his mistress. As soon as he came into her presence, she thus addressed him: "Gyges, I submit two proposals to your choice; you must either destroy Candaules, and take possession of me and of the kingdom, or expect immediate death. Your unqualified obedience to your master, may prompt you to be once again a spectator of what modesty forbids; the king has been the author of my disgrace; you also in seeing me naked, have violated decorum; and it is necessary that one of you should die." Gyges, after he had somewhat recovered from his astonishment, implored her not to compel him to so delicate and difficult an alternative. But when he found that all expostulations were in vain, and that he must either put Candaules to death, or die himself, he chose rather to be the survivor. "Since my master must perish," he replied, "and, notwithstanding my reluctance, by my hands, by what means can your purpose be accomplished?" "The deed," she answered, "shall be perpetrated in that very place which was the scene of my disgrace. You shall kill my husband in his sleep."

* * *

To the above remark of Larcher may be added, that, according to Plutarch, it was amongst the Institutes of Lycurgus, that the young women of Sparta should dance naked at their solemn feasts and sacrifices; at which time also they were accustomed to sing certain songs, whilst the young men stood in a circle about them, to see and hear them.—T.

9 Appeared before his mistress.—The wife of Candaules, whose surname Herodotus forbears to mention, was, according to Hesiodus, called Nymis. Authors are divided in their account of this Gyges, and of the manner in which he slew Candaules. Plato makes him a shepherd in the service of the Lydian king, who was possessed of a ring which he found on the finger of a dead man inclosed within a horse of bronze. The shepherd, learning the property which this ring had, to render him invisible when the seal was turned to the inside of his hand, got himself deputed to the court by his fellows, where he seduced the queen, and assassinated Candaules. Xenophon says he was a slave; but this is not inconsistent with the account of Plato, were it in other respects admissible. Plutarch pretends, that Gyges took up arms against Candaules, assisted by the Milesians. The opinion of Herodotus seems preferable to the rest: born in a city contiguous to Lydia, no person could be better qualified to represent what relates to that kingdom.—Larcher.

8 Upon the event recorded in this chapter, the first booke of Clio has this curious remark in the margin: "The Divi in old tyme a disposer of kingdoms, and since the Pope."—T.
certain: Gyges had no opportunity of escape, nor of evading the alternative before proposed. At the approach of night, the queen conducted him to her chamber, and placed him behind the same door, with a dagger in his hand. Candaules was murdered in his sleep, and Gyges took immediate possession of his wife and of the empire. Of the above event, Archilochus of Paros, who lived about the same period, has made mention in some Iambic verses.

XIII. A declaration of the Delphic oracle, confirmed Gyges in his possession of the sovereignty. The Lydians resented the fate of Candaules, and had recourse to arms. A stipulation was at length made between the different parties, that if the oracle decided in favour of Gyges, he should continue on the throne; if otherwise, it should revert to the Heraclidae. Although Gyges retained the supreme authority, the words of the oracle expressly intimated, that the Heraclidae should be avenged in the person of the fifth descendant of Gyges. To this prediction, until it was ultimately accomplished, neither prince nor people paid the smallest attention. Thus did the Mermaidae obtain the empire, to the injurious exclusion of the Heraclidae.

XIV. Gyges, as soon as he was established in his authority, sent various presents to Delphi, a considerable quantity of which were of silver. Among other marks of his liberality, six golden goblets, which weighed no less than thirty talents, deserve particular mention. These now stand in the treasury of Corinth; though, in strict truth, that treasure was not given by the people of Corinth, but by Cypselus the son of Ecteon. This Gyges was the first of the Barbarians whose history we know, who made votive offerings to the oracle, after Midas the son of Gordius, king of Phrygia. Midas consecrated to this purpose his own royal throne, a most beautiful specimen of art, from which he himself was accustomed to administer justice. This was deposited in the same place with the goblets of Gyges to whose offerings of gold and silver the Delphians assigned the name of the donor. Gyges, as soon as he succeeded to the throne, carried his arms against Miletus and Smyrna, and took the city Colophon. Although he reigned thirty-eight years, he performed no other remarkable exploit: we shall proceed, therefore, to speak of his son and successor, Ardys.

XV. This prince vanquished the P rienians, and attacked Miletus. During his reign, the Cimmerians, being expelled their country by the Nomades of Scythia, passed over into Asia, and possessed themselves of all Sardis, except the citadel.

XVI. After reigning forty-nine years, he was succeeded by his son Sadyattes, who reigned

1 Archilochus.—As without these concluding lines the sense would be complete, many have suspected them to have been inserted by some copyist. Scaliger has reasoned upon them, as if Herodotus meant to intimate, that because Archilochus makes mention of Gyges in his verses, he must have lived at the same period; but this by no means follows.

Of Archilochus, Quintilian remarks, that he was one of the first writers of Iambics; that his verses were remarkable for their ingenuity, their elegant style, and nervous sentiment. Book x. chap. 1. — He is also honourably mentioned by Horace, who confesses that he imitates him. See 10th Epistle, Book 1st. Ovid, if the Ibis be his, speaks too of the Puran poet. Cicer, in his Tusculan Questions, says, that he lived in the time of Romanus. His compositions were so extremely licentious, that the Lacedaemonians ordered them to be removed from their city, and Archilochus himself to be banished. He was afterwards killed in some military excursion, by a person of the name of Corucus. Whoever wishes to have a more particular account of Archilochus, may consult Lilius Gyraldus de Poetar. Histor. dialog. ix. chap. 14.

2 Presents to Delphi.—Amongst the subjects of literary controversy betwixt Boyle and Bentley, this was one: Boyle defended Delphos, principally from its being the common usage; Bentley rejects Delphos as a barbarism, it being merely the accusative case of Delphau. He tells a story of a popish priest, who for thirty years had read sumpsimas in his breviary, instead of sumpsimius; and, when a learned man told him of his blunder, replied, I will not change my old sumpsimius, for your

new sumpsimus. From a similar mistake in the old editions of the Bible in Henry the Eighth's time, it was printed Asson and Miletion; under Queen Elizabeth, it was changed into Asson and Miletum; but in the reign of James the first, it was rectified to Assos and Miletus. Swift made a point of always writing Delphos, upon which Jortin facetiously remarks, that he should have submitted to reason, and received instruction from whatever quarter it came; from Wooton, from Bentley, or from Bentzehub. — T. See Bentley on Phalaris.

3 Six golden goblets.—In the time of Herodotus, the proportion of silver to gold was as one to thirteen: these six goblets, therefore, were equivalent to 5,100,000 livres.

The calculations of Herodotus differ in some respects from those of Dio Dorotheus Sculius. — Voyage de Jean Anacharsis.

Alyattes and Croesus obtained their wealth from some mines in Lydia situated between Atarina and Pergamos. The riches of Gyges were proverbial, and were mentioned in the verses of Archilochus: those of Croesus eff. factually surpassed them.

Divitia audita est cui non opulentia Crota.—Ovid. Larcher.

4 But by Cypselus the son of Ecteon.—In the temple at Delphi were certain different apartments or chapels, belonging to different cities, princes, or opulent individuals. The offerings which these respectively made to the deity, were here deposited. — Larcher.

5 Midas the son of Gordius.—There were in Phrygia a number of princes called after these names, as is sufficiently proved by Boehler. — Larcher.
twelve years. After him, his son Alyattes possessed the throne. He carried on war against Cyaxares, the grandson of Deioces, drove the Cimmerians out of Asia, took Smyrna, which Colophon had built, and invaded Cilacomenes. In his designs upon this place he was disappointed; but he performed, in the course of his reign, many very memorable actions.

XVII. He resumed against the Milesians, the war which his father had commenced; and he conducted it in this manner. — As the time of harvest approached, he marched an army into their country, to the sound of the pastoral pipe, harp, and flutes masculine and feminine. On his arrival in their territories, he neither burned, nor in any respect injured, their edifices which stood in the fields; but he totally destroyed the produce of their lands, and then returned. As the Milesians were securely situated near the sea, all attack upon their city would probably have proved ineffectual. His motive for not destroying their buildings was, that they might be induced again to cultivate their lands and that on every repetition of his incursions he might be secure of plunder.

XVIII. In this manner was the war protracted during a period of eleven years; in which time the Milesians received two remarkable defeats, one in a pitched battle at Limenium, within their own territories, another on the plains of Meander. Six of these eleven years, Sadyattes the son of Ar dys reigned over the Lydians: he commenced the Milesian war, which his son Alyattes afterwards continued with increase of ardour. The Milesians, in this contest, received no assistance from any of their neighbours, except from Chios. The inhabitants of Chios offered their support, in return for the aid which they had formerly received from the Milesians, in a war with the Erythraeans.

6 Against Cyaxares.]—This is perfectly consistent, Phrastorates, the father of Cyaxares, reigned in Media at the same time that Ar dys, grandfather of Alyattes, sat on the throne of Sardis.—Larcher.

7 Colophon.]—Gygges had taken Colophon, about which time doubtless a colony deserted it, and settled at Smyrna. As Wesseling properly observes, it is continually used for, to send out a colony. In chap. cl. it is said, that some Colophonians, banished for sedition, had settled at Smyrna. If he allies to the same emigrants, their sedition was probably against Gygges, after his conquest; but these could hardly be numerous or respectable enough to deserve the name of a colony. — T.

8 Flutes masculine and feminine.]—Alcius Gellius says, that Alyattes had in his army female players on the flute. Larcher is of opinion, that Herodotus alludes only to the different kinds of flutes mentioned in Terence, or perhaps to the Lydian and Phrygian flutes, the sound of one of which was grave, of the other acute. — T.

XIX. In the twelfth year of the war, the following event happened, in consequence of the corn being set on fire by the enemy's army. A sudden wind directed the progress of the flames against the temple of the Asslian Minerva, and entirely consumed it. It was not at first considered as a matter of any importance; but after the return of the army to Sardis, Alyattes was seized with a severe and lingering disease. From the impulse of his own mind, or from the persuasion of his friends he sent to make inquiries of the oracle concerning his recovery. On the arrival of his messengers, they were informed, that till the temple of the Asslian Minerva, which they had consumed by fire, should be restored, no answer would be given them.

XX. Of this circumstance I myself was informed at Delphi; but the Milesians add more. They inform us, that Periander the son of Cypselus, when he heard the answer given to Alyattes, despatched an emissary to Thrasylus, king of Miletus, with whom he was intimately connected, desiring him to pay suitable attention to the present emergence. This is the Milesian narrative.

XXI. Alyattes, on the return of his messengers, despatched an herald to Miletus, whose commission was, to make a truce with Thrasylus for such time as might be required to repair the temple. Thrasylus, in consequence of the intimation he had received, was aware of the intentions of Alyattes, and conducted himself in this manner; All the corn which was found, or could be procured at Miletus, was, by his direction, collected in the most public place of the city: he then ordered the Milesians, at an appointed period, to commence a scene of feasting and convivial mirth.

9 Asselian Minerva.]—Assalos was a small town dependent on Miletus. Minerva here had a temple, and hence took the name of the Asselian Minerva. This deity was then called the Minerva of Assalos, as we say, at the present day, the Virgin of Loreto.—Larcher.

The Virgin, in the Romish church, certainly resembles, in all respects, a heathen tutelary divinity; and affords one of those instances of similarity between one worship and the other, so well illustrated in Middleton's celebrated Letter from Rome. — T.

10 Convivial mirth.]—Many stratagems of a similar nature with this of Thrasylus may be found in the stratagema of Polyphemus; a book not so well known as it merits. A similar artifice is recorded of one of the Roman generals, I forget which, who, though reduced to the extremest want, ordered all the bread they had remaining, after a long siege, to be thrown over the walls among the enemy. The besiegers, fatigued and exhausted, imagined that their opponents were prepared to hold out much longer, and hastily retired. See also Caesar, in his account of the civil war, book iii, 46, where he tells
XXII. Thrasylalus intended the Sardian ambassador should inform his master of the scene of festivity, and of the abundance of provisions he had beheld. He was not disappointed: the herald witnessed the above-mentioned spectacle, delivered his message, and returned to Sardis. This, as I have been informed, was the sole occasion of the peace which ensued.

Alyattes had imagined, that the Milesians suffered exceedingly from the scarcity of corn, and were reduced to extreme distress. The return of his messenger convinced him he had been mistaken. A strict alliance was immediately formed betwixt the two nations: instead of one, Alyattes erected two temples to Minerva, and was soon afterwards restored to health.—The above is a faithful account of the war betwixt Alyattes and the Milesians.

XXIII. Periander, the son of Cypselus, who communicated to Thrasylalus the reply of the oracle, was king of Corinth. A most wonderful incident is said by the Corinthians to have happened in his time, and the story is confirmed by the Lesbians. It is asserted, that Arion the Mithymncean was carried to Tenedos on the back of a dolphin. 1 He excelled all his cotemporaries in his exquisite performance on the harp; and we have reason to suppose he was the first who invented, named, and taught at Corinth, the Dithyrambic measure 2.

XXIV. After residing for a considerable time at the court of Periander, he was desirous of visiting Italy and Sicily. Acquiring there considerable wealth, he wished to return with it to Corinth: with this view, he embarked at Tarentum in a Corinthian vessel, preferring the mariners of that nation. As soon as they stood out to sea the sailors determined to destroy Arion, for the sake of his riches. He discerned their intentions, and offered them his money to preserve his life. The men were obdurate, and insisted that he should either kill himself, that they might bury him on shore 3, or leap instantly into the sea. Reduced to this extremity, he entreated, that if they would not spare his life, they would at least suffer him to decorate himself in his most valuable clothes and to give them a specimen of his art in singing; promising, that as soon as he had finished, he would destroy himself. They were anxious to hear a man, reputed the greatest performer in the world, and, in compliance with his request retired from him, to the centre of their vessel. He accordingly dressed himself sumptuously, and, standing on the side of the ship with his harp in his hand, he sang to them a species of song, termed Orthian. 4 As soon as he had finished, he threw himself dressed as he was in to the sea. The mariners pursued their course to Corinth; but he, it is affirmed, 5 was taken up by a dolphin and carried to Tenedos. As soon as he got on shore, he went, without changing his dress, to Corinth, and on his arrival told what had befallen him. Periander disbelieved his story: and, keeping him in custody, endeavoured to find out the crew. A soon as he had met with them, he inquired if they could give him any intelligence of Arion they replied, that his excursio to Italy had been successful, and that they had left him well at Tarentum. Arion then appeared, dressed as they had seen him leap into the sea: over came with terror at the circumstance, they confessed their crime. This event is related both by the Corinthians and the Lesbians; and there remains at Tenedos a small figure in brass of a man seated on a dolphin's back, the votive offering of Arion himself.

us, that his soldiers made bread of a root called chara, adding, ex hoc effectus panes, quum in colloquii Pompeiani famem nostris objectarent, vulgo in eos jaciebat, ut spem eorum minuerent.

1 He excelled.—Arion, it seems, was a citharodous, which differed from the citharist in this: the former accompanied his instrument with his voice; the latter did not.

2 Dithyrambic measure.—This was a kind of verse or hymn in honour of Bacchus, or in praise of drinking; it was a rude and perplexed composition, replete with figurative and obscure expressions.—Bellanger.

Clemens of Alexandria affirms, that the inventor of the Dithyrambic was Lasus or Lasus of Hermione. It should seem, however, from Pindar and his scholiast, that this species of poetry is so very ancient that its original inventor cannot be ascertained.—Larcher.

3 Bury him on shore.—This passage which perplexes the learned Relase, seems to me sufficiently clear. The sailors indirectly promised Arion that they would bury him, if he would be the instrument of his own death.—Wesseling.

4 Orthian.—The Orthian hymn was an air performed either on a flute or cithara, in an elevated key and quick time. It was, therefore, peculiarly adapted to animat combatantae. See Anius Gallius. By this species of song Timotheus so inflamed the ardour of Alexander, that he instantly leaped up and called for his arms. See Enesidem. See also, Dryden's Ode on St Cecilia's Day.—Maximus Tyrius says, that to excite military ardour, the Orthian song was peculiarly adapted, as that called Psalms was for social and convivial occasions. See als Höhner, Book xi.

Thence the black fury through the Gazanian strong
With horror sounds the loud Orthian song.—P.

5 It is affirmed.—Voltaire abuses Herodotus for telling this story, as considering it true; but surely without reason, as he by no means vouches for its truth.

Gibbon, however, calls the story-telling tone of Herodotus half sceptical and half superstitious.—T.
XXV. When he had put an end to the Milesian war, and after a reign of fifty-seven years, Alyattes died. He was the second of his family who made an offering at Delphi, which he did in consequence of his recovery from illness. He presented a large silver goblet, with a saucer of iron, curiously inlaid; it is of surprising workmanship, and as worthy of observation as any of the things preserved at Delphi. The name of the maker was Glaucus, an inhabitant of Chios, and the inventor of this art of inlaying iron.

XXVI. On the death of his father, Croesus succeeded to the throne; he began to reign at the age of thirty-five, and he immediately commenced hostilities with the Ephesians. Whilst he besieged Ephesus with an army, the inhabitants made a solemn dedication of their city to Minerva, connecting by some ligature their walls to the temple of the goddess. This temple is at a distance of about seven stadia from the old town. Soon afterwards he attacked every state, both of the Ionians and the Æolians: the motives which he assigned were various, important in some instances, but, when such could not be found, frivolous pretexts sufficed.

XXVII. Not satisfied with compelling the Asiatic Greeks to render him tribute, he determined on building a fleet, to attack those who lived in the islands. From this purpose, although he had made great preparations, he was deterred by the memorable reply of Bias of Priene, who was at that time in Sardis; or, as others say, of Pittacus of Mitylene. Of this person the king was inquiring whether there was any intelligence from Greece: "The islanders, Sir," he replied, "are about to form a body of ten thousand horse, with the intention of attacking you at Sardis." The king, supposing him serious, said, that nothing would be more agreeable to him, than to see the islanders invading the continent of Lydia with cavalry. The other thus interrupted him: "Your wish to see the inhabitants of the islands pursue such measures, is certainly reasonable; but do you not imagine, that the circumstance of your building a fleet to attack the islanders, must give them equal satisfaction? They can wish for no better opportunity of revenging the cause of these Greeks on the continent, reduced by you to servitude, than by meeting the Lydians on the ocean." The wisdom of the remark was acceptable to Croesus: he not only declined all thoughts of constructing a fleet, but entered into an amicable alliance with the Ionians of the islands.

XXVIII. He afterwards progressively subdued almost all the nations which are situate on this side the river Halys. The Cilicians and the Lycians alone, were not brought under his yoke; but he totally vanquished the Lydians, Phrygians, Mysians, Mariandynians, Cha­lybins, Paphlagonians, Thracians, Thynians, Bithynians, Carions, Ionians, Dorians, Æolians, and Pamphylians.

XXIX. After Croesus had obtained all these victories, and extended the power of the Lydians, Sardis became the resort of the great and the affluent, as well as of such as were celebrated in Greece for their talents and their wisdom. Among these was Solon: "At the request of the Athenians, he had formed a code of laws for their use. He had then engaged in a course of tra­
vels, which was to be of ten years' continuance; his avowed purpose was of a philosophical nature; but his real object was to avoid the necessity of abrogating the laws he had enacted. The Athenians were of themselves unable to do this, having bound themselves, by the most solemn oaths, to preserve inviolate, for ten years, the institutions of Solon.

XXX. During his absence, Solon had visited Amaisis in Egypt, and came now to Croesus, at Sardis. He was received on his arrival with the kindest hospitality, and entertained in the palace of Croesus. In a few days, the king directed his servants to attend Solon to the different repositories of his wealth, and to show him their splendid and valuable contents. When he had observed them all, Croesus thus addressed him:—"My Athenian guest, the voice of fame speaks loudly of your wisdom. I have heard much of your travels; that you have been led, by a truly philosophic spirit, to visit a considerable portion of the globe. I am hence induced to inquire of you, what man, of all you have beheld, has seemed to you most truly happy?" The expectation of being himself esteemed the happiest of mankind, prompted his inquiry. Solon proved by his reply, his attachment to truth, and abhorrence of flattery. "I think," said he, "O king, that Tellus, the Athenian best deserved the appellation of happy." Croesus was astonished: "On what," he asked, "were the claims of Tellus, to this distinction, founded?" "Because," answered Solon, "under the protection of a most excellent form of government, Tellus had many virtuous and amiable children; he saw their offspring, and they all survived him: at the close of a prosperous life, we celebrated his funeral, with every circumstance of honour. In a contest with some of their neighbours, at Eleusis, he flew to the assistance of his countrymen: he contributed to the defeat of the enemy, and met death in the field of glory. The Athenians publicly buried him, in the place where he fell; and his funeral pomp was magnificently attended."

XXXI. Solon was continuing to make respectful mention of Tellus, when Croesus anxiously interrupted him, and desired to know, whom, next to Tellus, he esteemed most happy; not doubting but the answer would now be favourable to himself. "Cleobis and Biton," replied Solon: "they were Argives by birth, fortunate in their circumstances, and so remarkable for their bodily prowess, that they had both of them been crowned as conquerors in their public games. It is further related of them, that on a certain festival of J uno, their mother was to have been carried to the temple in a chariot drawn by oxen. The beasts were not ready for the purpose; but the young men instantly took the yokes upon themselves, and drew their mother in the carriage to the temple, through a space of forty-five furlongs. Having performed this in the presence of innumerable spectators, they terminated their lives in a manner which was singularly fortunate. In this event, the deity made it appear, that death is a greater blessing to mankind than life. The surrounding multitude proclaimed their praise: the men commended their prowess; the women envied their mother; who was delighted with the deed itself, and the glory which attended it. Standing before the shrine, she implored the divinity, in whose honour her sons' exertions had been made, to grant them the greatest blessing man could receive. After her prayers, and when the succeeding sacrifice and festival were ended, the young men retired to rest within the temple; but they rose no more. The Argives have preserved at Delphi the figures of Cleobis and Biton, as of men deserving superior distinction." This, according to Solon's estimate, was happiness in the second degree.

XXXII. Croesus was still dissatisfied: "Man of Athens," he resumed, "think you so meanly of my prosperity, as to place me even beneath men of private and obscure condition?" "Croesus," he replied, "you inquire of me my sentiments of human nature: of me, who con-

---

1 Come now to Croesus.]—It is doubted by some authors, whether the interview which is here described, ever took place. The sagacious reply of Solon to Croesus has been introduced in a variety of compositions ancient and modern. See Juvenal, Sat. x. ver 273. See Antonius also, and Ovid. The dying speech of Julian, as given by Mr. Gibbon, from Libanius, (vol. iv. p. 205, octavo edition) contains many sentiments similar to these of Solon. "I have learned," says Julian, "from religion, that an early death has often been the reward of piety." Upon which, after commending this story of Cleobis and Biton, in Herodotus, our English historian adds, "Yet the Jupiter (in the 18th Book of the Iliad) who laments with tears of blood the death of Sarpedon his son, had a very imperfect notion of happiness or glory beyond the grave." Fausanias relates, that this history is represented in a marble monument at Argos.—T.

2 The beasts were not ready.]—Servius, in his commentaries on Virgil, says, that the want of oxen, on this occasion, was on account of a pestilential malady, which had destroyed all the cattle belonging to Argos.—Servius ad Virg. Georg. lib. iii. 392.
CLIO.

sider the divine beings as viewing us men with invidious and malignant aspects. In the space of a protracted life, how many things occur, which we see with reluctance and support with anguish. I will suppose the term of human life to extend to seventy years; this period, if we except the intercalary months, will amount to twenty-five thousand two hundred days; to make our computation regular and exact, suppose we add this month to each alternate year, we shall then have thirty-five additional months, or one thousand two hundred and fifty days. The whole seventy years will therefore consist of twenty-six thousand two hundred and fifty days, yet of this number will every day be productive of some new incident. Thus, Croesus, does our nature appear a continued series of calamity. I see you as the sovereign of many nations, and possessed of extraordinary affluence and power. But I shall not be able to give a satisfactory answer to the question you propose, till I know that your scene of life shall have closed with tranquillity. The man of affluence is not, in fact, more happy than the possessor of a bare sufficiency; unless, in addition to his wealth, his end of life be fortunate. We often discern misery in the midst of splendid plenty, whilst real happiness is found in humbler stations. The rich man, who knows not happiness, surmises but in two things the humbler but more fortunate character, with which we compare him. Yet there are a variety of incidents in which the latter excels the former. The rich man can gratify his passions; and has little to apprehend from accidental injuries. The poor man's condition exempts him entirely from these sources of affliction. He moreover possesses strength and health; a stranger to misfortune, he is blessed in his children and amiable in himself. If at the end of such a life, his death be fortunate, this, O king, is the truly happy man; the object of your curious inquiry. Call no man happy till you know the nature of his death; he is at best but fortunate. All these requisites for happiness it is in no man's power to obtain, for no one region can supply them; it affords perhaps the enjoyment of some, but it is remarkable for the absence of others. That which yields the more numerous sources of gratification is so far the best: such also is the imperfection of man, excellent in some respects, weak and defective in others. He who possesses the most advantages, and afterwards leaves the world with composure, he alone, O Croesus, is entitled to our admiration. It is the part of wisdom to look to the event of things; for the Daity often overwhelms with misery, those who have formerly been placed at the summit of felicity.

XXXIII. To these words of Solon, Croesus refused both his esteem and praise, and he afterwards dismissed the philosopher with indifference. The sentiment which prompts us not to be elate with temporary bliss, but to look beyond the present moment appeared to Croesus neither wise nor just.

XXXIV. Solon was no sooner departed, than, as if to punish Croesus for his arrogance, in esteeming himself the happiest of mankind, a wonderful event befell him, which seemed a visitation from heaven. He saw in his sleep a vision, menacing the calamity which afterwards deprived him of his son. Croesus had two sons: the one marked by natural defect, being dumb: the other, whose name was Atys, was distinguished by his superior accomplishments. The intimation of the vision which Croesus saw, was, that this Atys should die by the point of

7 Dismissed the philosopher with indifference. At this period the celebrated Aesop was also at the court of Croesus, and much respected. He was afflicted with the disgrace of Solon; and, conversing with him as a friend, "You see, Solon," said he, "that we must either not come nigh kings, or we must entertain them with things agreeable to them." "That is not the point," replied Solon; "you should either say nothing to them, or tell them what is useful." "I must confess," says Bayle, after relating the above, "that this caution of Aesop, argues a man well acquainted with the court and great men; but Solon's answer is the true lesson of divines, which direct the consciences of princes." 

3 With invidious and malignant aspects.—This is one of the passages in which the malignity of Herodotus, according to Plutarch, is most conspicuous. Thus, says Plutarch, attributing to Solon what he himself thinks of the gods, he adds malice to blasphemy.—T.

4 The term of human life to extend to seventy years, &c.—This passage is confessedly one of the most difficult in Herodotus. Larcher has a long and ingenious note upon the subject, which we have omitted; as well from its extreme length, as from its not being entirely consistent with our plan. It is not unworthy observation, that Stobæus, who has given this discourse of Solon, omits altogether the passage in question; and, indeed, Larcher himself is of opinion, that the original text of Herodotus has been here altered.—See Psalm xc. 10. "The days of our age are threescore years and ten, and though men be strong that they come to fourscore years, yet is their strength then but labour and sorrow, so soon passeth it away, and we are gone."—T.

5 Thus Croesus. See Spencer, canoni 16: 1 For who will hide the burden of district, Most not be think to live, for life is weariness.

6 His end of life be fortunate. Thus the sentence of Solon is paraphrased by Sophocles, in his Oedipus Tyrannus. It was, indeed, a very favourite sentiment with the Greeks in general. See the Andromache of Euripides, verse 90; with many other places in his tragedies.—Larcher.
an iron spear. Roused and terrified by this dream, he revolved the matter seriously in his mind. His first step was to settle his son in marriage: he then took from him the command of the Lydian troops, whom he before conducted in their warlike expeditions: the spears and darts, with every other kind of hostile weapon, he removed in a heap to the female apartments, that his son might not suffer injury from the fall of them.

XXXV. Whilst the nuptials of this son employed his attention, an unfortunate homicide arrived at Sardis, a Phrygian by nation, and of the royal family. He presented himself at the palace of Croesus, from whom he required and received expiation 1 with the usual ceremonies. The Lydian mode of expiation nearly resembles that in use among the Greeks. When Croesus had performed what custom exacted, he inquired who and whence he was, "From what party," said he, "of Phrygia, do you come? why are you a suppliant to me? what man or woman have you slain?" "O king?" replied the stranger, "I am the son of Gordius, who was the son of Midas. My name is Adrasteus." 2

1 Expiation.—It was the office of the priests to expiate for crimes committed either from accident or design, and they were therefore called Kathartai, Purifiers: but it should appear from the above, and other similar incidents, that kings annually exercised the functions of the priesthood.—T.

The scholar of Homer informs us, (see verse 46, last book of the Iliad) that it was customary amongst the ancients, for whoever had committed an involuntary murder, to leave his country, and fly to the house of some powerful individual. There, covering himself, he sat down, and entreated to be purified. No person has given more full, and at the same time more correct account of the ceremonies of expiation, than Apollonius Rhodius.

Their visit's cause her troubled mind distress'd: On downy seats she placed each princely guest. They round her heath she motion'd with mute: With plainstinct supplicants such manners suit. Her folded hands her blushing face conceal; Deep in the ground he sat'd the murderous steel: Nor dare they once, in equal sorrow drawn, Lift their dejected eye's lid from the ground. Only beheld their guilt: she saw they fled. From vengeance hanging o'er the murderer's head. The holy rites, approved of Jove, she pays: Jove, thus appeas'd, his hasty vengeance stays. These rites from guilty stains the culprit clear, Who hourly suppliant as her call appear. To expiate their crime in order due, First to her shrine a sucking pig she drew, Whose nippes from its birth distemper'd stood; Its neck she struck and bashed their bands in blood. Next, with Phlebas meet, and prayer she pled Jove, who acquits the suppl tant homicide. Without her door a train of Naades stand, Administering whatever her rites demand. Within, the flames that round the heath arise, Waste, as the prayr, the dreaded sacrifice: That thus the Furies' vengeful wrath might cease, And, Jove appeas'd, dismiss them both in peace, Whether they came to expiate the guilt Of friends' or strangers' blood, by treachery split. Furtwangler, Apollonius Rhodius.

2 Adrasteus.—There is a passage in Phoebus relative to this Adrasteus, which two learned men, Palmerius and Larcher, have understood and applied very differently. The passage is this: Phoebus, in his Bibliotheca, giving an account of the historical work of Ptolemæus son of Hephæstion, says thus: "He also relates that the name of the person who, in the first book of Herodotus, is said to have been killed by Adrasteus son of Gordius, was Agathon, and that it was in consequence of some dispute about a quail." The above, and, as it should seem, with greater probability, Palmerius, applies to the brother of Adrasteus; Larcher understands it of the son of Croesus. With respect to the quail, some of our readers may probably thank us for informing them, that the ancients had their quail as the moderns have their cock-fights.—T. His cocks do win the battle still of mine. When it is all to nothing, and his quail ever

Best mine inhooped at odds.—Shakespeare.

3 A wild boar.—It should seem, from the accounts of ancient authors, that the ravages of the wild boar were considered as more formidable than those of the other savage animals. The conquest of the Erymanthian boar was one of the fated labours of Hercules; and the story of the Caelonian boar is one of the most beautiful in Ovid.—T.
XXXVII. This answer of Croesus satisfied the Mysians; but the young man hearing of the matter, and that his father had refused the solicitation of the Mysians for him to accompany them, hastened to the presence of the king, and spoke to him as follows: "It was formerly, Sir, esteemed in our nation, both excellent and honourable to seek renown in war, or in the hunting of wild beasts: but you now deprive me of both these opportunities of signalizing myself, without having reason to accuse me either of cowardice or sloth. Whenever I am now seen in public, how mean and contemptible shall I appear! How will my fellow-citizens, or my new wife, esteem me? what can be her opinion of the man whom she has married? Suffer me, then, Sir, either to proceed on this expedition, or condescend to convince me that the motives of your refusal are reasonable and sufficient."

XXXVIII. "My son," replied Croesus, "I do not in any respect think unfavourably of your courage, or your conduct. My behaviour towards you is influenced by a vision, which has lately warned me that your life will be short, and that you must perish from the wound of an iron spear. This has first of all induced me to accelerate your nuptials, and also to refuse your presence in the proposed expedition, wishing, by my caution, to preserve you at least as long as I shall live. I esteem you as my only son; for your brother, on account of his infirmity, is in a manner lost to me."

XXXIX. "Having had such a vision," returned Atys to his father, "I can easily forgive your anxiety concerning me: but as you apparently misconceive the matter, suffer me to explain what seems to have escaped you. The vision, as you affirm, intimated that my death should be occasioned by the point of a spear; but what arms or spear has a wild boar, that you should dread? If, indeed, it had been told you that I was to perish by a tusk, or something of a similar nature, your conduct would have been strictly proper; but, as a spear's point is the object of your alarm, and we are not going to contend with men, I hope for your permission to join this party."

X. "Son," answered Croesus, "your reasoning, concerning my dream, has induced me to alter my opinion, and I accede to your wishes."

XLI. The king then sent for Adrastus the Phrygian; whom, on his appearing, he thus addressed: "I do not mean to remind you of your former calamities; but you must have in memory, that I relieved you in your distress, took you into my family, and supplied all your necessities. I have now, therefore, to solicit that return of kindness which my conduct claims. In this proposed hunting excursion, you must be the guardian of my son: preserve him on the way from any secret treachery which may threaten your common security. It is consistent that you should go where bravery may be distinguished, and reputation gained: valour has been the distinction of your family, and with personal vigour has descended to yourself.

XLII. "At your request, O king!" replied Adrastus, "I shall comply with what I should otherwise have refused. It becomes not a man like myself, oppressed by so great a calamity, to appear among my more fortunate equals: I have never wished, and I have frequently avoided it. My gratitude, in the present instance, impels me to obey your commands. I will therefore engage to accompany and guard your son, and promise, as far as my care can avail, to restore him to you safe."

XLIII. Immediately a band of youths were selected, the dogs of chase prepared, and the train departed. Arrived in the vicinity of Olympus, they sought the beast: and having found his haunt, they surrounded it in a body, and attacked him with their spears. It so happened, that the stranger Adrastus, who had been purified for murder, directed a blow at the boar, missed his aim, and killed the son of Croesus. Thus he was destroyed by the point of a spear, and the vision proved to be prophetic. A messenger immediately hastened to Sardis, informing Croesus of the event which occasioned the death of his son.

XLIV. Croesus, much as he was afflicted with his domestic loss, bore it the less patiently, because it was inflicted by him whom he had himself purified and protected. He broke into violent complaints at his misfortune, and invoked Jupiter, the deity of expiation, in attestation of the injury he had received. He invoked him also as the guardian of hospitality and friendship; of hospitality, because, in re-

---

4 Satisfied the Mysians.—Valla, Henry Stephens, and Gronovius, in their versions of this passage, had, quum non essent contenti. Wesseling has taken away the negative particle.

5 I relieved you.—If translated literally, it should have been, "I purified you," sc.

6 Guardian of hospitality and friendship.—Jupiter was adored under different titles, according to the place and circumstance of his different worshippers.—Larcher.

The sky was the department of Jupiter: hence he was
receiving a stranger, he had received the murderer of his son; of friendship, because the man whose bid he might have expected, had proved his bitterest enemy.

XLV. Whilst his thoughts were thus occupied, the Lydians appeared with the body of his son:1 behind followed the homicide. He advanced towards Crousus, and, with extended hands, implored that he might suffer death upon the body of him whom he had slain. He recited his former calamities; to which was now to be added, that he was the destroyer of the man who had expiated him; he was consequently no longer fit to live. Crousus listened to him with attention; and, although oppressed by his own paternal grief, he could not refuse his compassion to Adрастus; to whom he spake as follows: "My friend, I am sufficiently revenged by your voluntary condemnation of yourself.2 You are not guilty of this event, for you did it without design. The offended deity, who warned me of the evil, has accomplished it." Crousus, therefore, buried his son with the proper ceremonies: but the unfortunate descendant of Midas, who had killed his brother and his friend, retired at the dead of night to the place where Atys was buried, and, confessing himself to be the most miserable of mankind, slew himself on the tomb.

XLVI. The two years which succeeded the death of his son, were passed by Crousus in extreme affliction. His grief was at length suspended by the increasing greatness of the Persian empire, as well as by that of Cyrus son of Cambyses, who had deprived Astyages, son of Cyaxares, of his dominions. To restrain the power of Persia, before it should become too

deemed the god of tempes. The following titles were given him: Phœbus, Phœbeus, Fulgurator, Fulguram Erector, Descensor, Tomana. Other epithets were given him, relative to the wants of men, for which he was thought to provide. See Bos, Antiquities of Greece. The above observation is confined to the Greeks.—The epithets of the Roman Jupiter were almost without number; and there was hardly, as Spenos observes, a town, or even hamlet, in Italy, that had not a Jupiter of its own.—T.

1 Body of his son.]—This solemn procession of the Lydians, bearing to the presence of the father the dead body of his son, followed mournfully by the person who had killed him, would, it is presumed, afford no mean subject for an historical painting.—T.

2 Condemnation of yourself.]—Diodorus Siculus relates, that it was the first intention of Crousus to have burned Adrastus alive; but his voluntary offer to submit to death, deprecated his anger.—T.

3 You are not guilty of this event.]—See Homer, Illiad 3d, where Pheidias addresses Helen:

No crime of thine our present sufferings draws:
Not thou, but Heaven's disposing will, the cause.—Pope.
Amphiaraus, Trophonius, and the Mileian Branchides. The above-mentioned are the oracles which Croesus consulted in Greece: he sent also to the Lybian Ammon. His motive in these consultations, was to form an idea of the truth of the oracles respectively, meaning afterwards to obtain from them a decisive opinion concerning the propriety of an expedition against the Persians.

XLVII. He took this method of proving the truth of their different communications. He computed with his Lydian messengers, that each should consult the different oracles on the hundredth day of their departure from Sardis, and respectively ask what Croesus the son of Alyattes was doing: they were to write down, and communicate to Croesus, the reply of each particular oracle. Of the oracular answers in general we have no account remaining; but the Lydians had no sooner entered the temple of Delphi, and proposed their questions, than the Pythian answered thus, in heroic verse:

I count the sand, I measure out the sea;
The silent and the dumb are heard by me;
Even now the odours to my sense that rise,
A tortoise boiling with a lamb supplies,
Where brass below and brass above it lies.

XLVIII. They wrote down the communication of the Pythian, and returned to Sardis. Of the answers which his other messengers brought with them on their return, Croesus found none which were satisfactory. But a fervour of gratitude and piety was excited in him, as soon as he was informed of the reply of the Pythian; and he exclaimed, without reserve, that there was no true oracle but at Delphi, for this alone had explained his employment at the stipulated time. It seems, that on the day appointed for his servants to consult the different oracles, determining to do what it

would be equally difficult to discover or explain, he had cut in pieces a tortoise and a lamb, and boiled them together in a covered vessel of brass.

XLIX. We have before related what was the answer of the Delphic oracle to Croesus: what reply the Lydians received from Amphiaraus, after the usual religious ceremonies, I am not able to affirm; of this it is only asserted, that its answer was satisfactory to Croesus.

L. Croesus, after these things, determined to conciliate the divinity of Delphi, by a great and magnificent sacrifice. He offered up three thousand chosen victims; he collected a great number of couches decorated with gold and silver, many goblets of gold, and vests of purple; all these he consumed together upon one immense pile, thinking by these means to render the deity more auspicious to his hopes: he persuaded his subjects also to offer up, in like manner, the proper objects for sacrifice they respectively possessed. As, at the conclusion of the above ceremony, a considerable quantity of gold had run together; he formed of it a number of tiles. The larger of these were six palms long, the smaller three, but none of them was less than a palm in thickness, and they were one hundred and seventeen in number: four were of the purest gold, weighing each one talent and a half; the rest were of inferior quality, but of the weight of two talents. He constructed also a lion of pure gold, which weighed ten talents. It was originally placed at the Delphian temple, on the above gold tiles; but when this edifice was burned, it fell from its place, and now stands in the Corinthian treasury: it is lost, however, by the fire, three talents and a half of its former weight.

LI. Croesus, moreover, sent to Delphi two

7 Three thousand chosen victims.—This astonishing profusion was perfectly consistent with the genius of a superstitious people. Theodoret reproaches the Greeks with their sacrifices of hundreds and of thousands.—Larcher.

9 Couches decorated with gold and silver.—Prodigal as the munificence of Croesus appears to have been on this occasion, the funeral pile of the emperor Severus, as described by Herodian, was neither less splendid nor less costly. He tells us, that there was not a province, city, or grandee throughout the wide circuit of the Roman empire, which did not contribute to decorate this superb edifice. When the whole was completed, after many days of preparatory ceremonies, the next successor to the empire, with a torch, set fire to the pile, and in a little time every thing was consumed.—7.

9 Lion of pure gold.—These tiles, this lion, and the statue of the breadmaker of Croesus, were, all of them, at a subsequent period, seized by the Phocians, to defray the expenses of the holy war.—Larcher.
large cisterns, one of gold, and one of silver: that of gold was placed on the right hand in the vestibule of the temple; the silver one on the left. These also were removed when the temple was consumed by fire; the golden goblet weighed eight talents and a half and twelve mine, and was afterwards placed in the Clazomenian treasury: that of silver is capable of holding six hundred amphorae: it is placed at the entrance of the temple, and used by the inhabitants of Delphi in their Theopompian festival: they assert it to have been the work of Theodorus of Samos; to which opinion, as it is evidently the production of no mean artist, I am inclined to accede. The Corinthian treasury also possesses four silver casks, which were sent by Croesus, in addition to the above, to Delphi. His munificence did not yet cease: he presented also two basins, one of gold, another of silver. An inscription on that of gold, asserts it to have been the gift of the Lacedemonians; but it is not true, for this also was the gift of Croesus. To gratify the Lacedemonians, a certain Delphian wrote this inscription; although I am able, I do not think proper to disclose his name. The boy through whose hand the water flowed, was given by the Lacedemonians; the basins undoubtedly were not. Many other smaller presents accompanied these; among which were some silver dishes, and the figure of a woman in gold, three cubits high, who, according to the Delphians, was the person who made the bread for the family of Croesus. This prince, besides all that we have enumerated, consecrated at Delphi his wife's necklaces and girdles.

1 Theodorus of Samos. He was the first statutory on record. The following mention is made of him by Pinyx:

Theodorus, who constructed the labyrinth at Samos, made a cast of himself in bronze, which, independent of its being a perfect likeness, was an extraordinary effort of genius. He had in his right hand a file; with three fingers of his left he held a carriage drawn by four horses; the carriage, the horses, and the driver, were so minute, that the whole was covered by the wings of a fly. —T.

2 I do not think proper to disclose his name. —If Ptolemaeus may be credited in Photius, his name was Ethnus. —T.

3 Made the bread for the family of Croesus. —Croesus, says Plutarch, honoured the woman who made his bread, with a statue of gold, from an honest emotion of gratitude. Alyattes, the father of Croesus, married a second wife, by whom he had other children. This woman wished to remove Croesus out of the way, and gave the female baker a dose of poison, charging her to put it into the bread which she made for Croesus. The woman informed Croesus of this, and gave the poisoned bread to the queen's children. By these means Croesus succeeded his father; and acknowledged the fidelity of the woman, by thus making the god himself an evidence of his gratitude. —T.

LII. To Amphiaras, having heard of his valour and misfortunes, he sent a shield of solid gold, with a strong spear made entirely of gold, both shaft and head. These were all, within my memory, preserved at Thebes, in the temple of the Isemian Apollo.

LIII. The Lydians, who were entrusted with the care of these presents, were directed to inquire whether Croesus might auspiciously undertake an expedition against the Persians, and whether he should procure any confederate assistance. On their arrival at the destined places, they deposited their presents, and made their inquiries of the oracles precisely in the following terms:—"Croesus, sovereign of Lydia, and of various nations, esteems these the only genuine oracles; in return for the sagacity which has marked your declarations, he sends these proofs of his liberality; he finally desires to know whether he may proceed against the Persians, and whether he shall require the assistance of any allies." The answers of the oracles tended to the same purpose; both of them assuring Croesus, that if he prosecuted a war with Persia, he should overthow a mighty empire; and both recommending him to form an alliance with those whom he should find to be the most powerful states of Greece.

LIV. The report of these communications transported Croesus with excess of joy: elated with the idea of becoming the conqueror of Cyrus, he sent again to Delphi, inquired the number of inhabitants there, and presented each with two golden staters. In acknowledgment for this repeated liberality, the Delphians assigned to Croesus and the Lydians the privilege of first consulting the oracle, in preference to other nations: a distinguished sent in their temple; together with the immutable right, to such of them as pleased to accept it, of being inrolled among the citizens of Delphi.

LV. After the above-mentioned marks of his munificence to the Delphians, Croesus consulted their oracle a third time. His experience of its veracity increased the ardour of his curiosity: he was now anxious to be informed, whether his power would ever suffer diminu-

4 Overthrow a mighty empire. —It appears, that the very words of the oracle must have been here originally: they are preserved by Suidas and others, and are these:

Kρεοσ α’exis mallias megalis uph axs xwras katanov:

which Cicero renders—

Croesus, Halya penetra, magnum perverterit opum vim.

De Div. xi. 56.

By crossing Halya, Croesus will destroy a mighty power. —T.
tion. The following was the answer of the Pythian:

When o'er the Medes a mule shall sit on high,
O'er pebbly Hermus then, soft Lydian, fly;
Fly with all haste; for safety scorn thy fame,
Nor scruple to deserve a coward's name.

LV I. When the above verses were communicated to Croesus, he was more delighted than ever; confident that a mule would never be sovereign of the Medes, and that consequently he could have nothing to fear for himself or his posterity. His first object was to discover which were the most powerful of the Grecian states, and to obtain their alliance. The Lacedaemonians of Doric, and the Athenians of Ionian origin, seemed to claim his distinguished preference. These nations, always eminent, were formerly known by the appellation of Pelasgians and Hellenians. The former had never changed their place of residence; the latter often. Under the reign of Deucalion, the Hellenians possessed the region of Phthiotis; but under Dorus the son of Hellenus, they inhabited the country called Istieotis, which borders upon Ossa and Olympus. They were driven from hence by the Cadmaeans, and fixed themselves in Macednum, near mount Pindus; migrating from hence to Dryopis, and afterwards to the Peloponnesse, they were known by the name of Dorians.

LVII. What language the Pelasgians used, I cannot positively affirm: some probable conclusion may perhaps be formed, by attending to the dialect of the thremant of the Pelasgians, who now inhabit Crestona beyond the Tyrrhenians, but who formerly dwelt in the country now called Thessaliotis, and were neighbours to those whom we at present name Dorians. Considering these with the above, who founded the cities of Placia and Seylace on the Hellesepoint, but once lived near the Athenians, together with the people of other Pelasgian towns, who have since changed their names, we are upon the whole justified in our opinion,

4 O'er pebbly Hermus, &c. — It has been usually translated fly to Hermus: but πετάω Ἐρμος certainly means from Hermus; and when said to a Lydian, implies, that he should desert his country.—7.

5 Pelasgians and Hellenians. — On this passage Mr. Bryant remarks, that the whole is exceedingly confused, and that by it one would imagine Herodotus excluded the Athenians from being Pelasgian. See Bryant's Mythol. vol. iii. 297.—7.

6 Crestona. — It appears that Count Capus has confounded Crestona of Thrace with Creston of Magna Græcia; but as he has adduced no argument in proof of his opinion, I do not consider it of any importance.—Laroch.

that they formerly spoke a barbarous language. The Athenians, therefore, who were also of Pelasgian origin, must necessarily, when they came amongst the Hellenians, have learned their language. It is observable, that the inhabitants of Crestona and Placia speak in the same tongue, but are neither of them understood by the people about them. These circumstances induce us to believe, that their language has experienced no change.

LVIII. I am also of opinion, that the Hellenic tongue is not at all altered. When first they separated themselves from the Pelasgians, they were neither numerous nor powerful. They have since progressively increased; having incorporated many nations, Barbarians and others, with their own. The Pelasgians have always avoided this mode of increasing their importance; which may be one reason, probably, why they never have emerged from their original and barbarous condition.

LIX. Of these nations, Croesus had received information, that Athens suffered much from the oppression of Pisistratus the son of Hippocrates, who at this time possessed the supreme authority. The father of this man, when he was formerly a private spectator of the Olympic games, beheld a wonderful prodigy: Having sacrificed a victim, the brazen vessels, which were filled with the flesh and with water, boiled up and overflowed without the intervention of fire. Chilon the Lacedaemonian, who was an accidental witness of the fact, advised Hippocrates, first of all, not to marry a woman likely to produce him children: secondly, if he was already married, to repudiate his wife; but if he had then a son, by all means to expose him. He who received this counsel, was by no means disposed to follow it, and had afterwards this son Pisistratus. A tumult happened betwixt those who dwelt on the sea-coast, and those who inhabited the plains: of the former, Megacles the son of Alcmeon was leader; Lycurgus, son of Aristolaides, was at the head of the latter. Pisistratus took this opportunity of accomplishing the views of his ambition. Under pretence of defending those of the mountains, he assembled some factious adherents, and put in practice the following stratagem: He not only wounded himself, but his mules, which he drove into
the forum, affecting to have made his escape from the enemy, who had attacked him in a country excursion. He claimed, therefore, the protection of the people, in return for the services which he had performed in his command against the Megarians, by his capture of Nissa, and by other memorable exploits. The Athenians were deluded by his artifice, and assigned some of their chosen citizens as his guards, armed with clubs, instead of spears. These seconded the purpose of Pisistratus, and seized the citadel. He thus obtained the supreme power; but he neither changed the magistrates nor altered the laws; he suffered every thing to be conducted in its ordinary course; and his government was alike honourable to himself and useful to the city. The factions of Megacles and Lycurgus afterwards united, and expelled him from Athens.

LX. By these means Pisistratus became for the first time master of Athens, and obtained an authority which was far from being secure.

The parties, however, which effected his removal, presently disagreed. Megacles, being hard pressed by his opponent, sent proposals to Pisistratus, offering him the supreme power, on condition of his marrying his daughter, Pisistratus acceded to the terms; and a method was concerted to accomplish his return, which to me seems exceedingly preposterous. The Grecians, from the remotest times, were distinguished above the Barbarians by their acuteness; and the Athenians, upon whom this trick of Solon to say to him, "Son of Hippocrates, you ill apply the stratagem of Homer's Ulysses: he wounded his body, to diele the public enemies; you wound yours, to beguile your countrymen."—Larcher.

1 Command against the Megarians.—The particulars of this affair are related by Plutarch, in his life of Solon.

T.

2 As his guard.—The people being assembled to deliberate on the ambuscade which Pisistratus pretended was concerted against him, assigned him fifty guards for the security of his person. Ariston proposed the decree; but when it was once passed, the people acquiesced in his taking just as many guards as he thought proper. Solon, in a letter to Epemeneides, preserved in Diogenes Laertius, but which seems to be spurious, says, that Pisistratus required four hundred guards; which, notwithstanding Solon's remonstrances, were granted him. Polyzenus says they assigned him three hundred.—Larcher.

3 Honourable to himself.—Pisistratus, says Plutarch, was not only observant of the laws of Solon himself, but obliged his adherents to be so too. Whilst in the enjoyment of the supreme authority, he was summoned before the Areopagus, to answer for the crime of murder. He appeared with modesty to plead his cause. His accuser did not think proper to appear. The same fact is related by Aristotle.—Larcher.

was played, were of all the Greeks the most eminent for their sagacity. There was a Persian woman, whose name was Phya; she wanted but three digits of being four cubits high, and was, moreover, uncommonly beautiful. She was dressed in a suit of armour, placed in a chariot, and decorated with the greatest imaginable splendour. She was conducted towards the city; heralds were sent before, who, as soon as they arrived within the walls of Athens, were instructed to exclaim aloud,—"Athenians, receive Pisistratus again, and with good-will; he is the favourite of Minerva, and the goddess herself comes to conduct him to her citadel." The rumour soon spread amongst the multitude, that Minerva was bringing back Pisistratus. Those in the city being told that this woman was their goddess, prostrated themselves before her, and admitted Pisistratus.

LXI. By these means the son of Hippocrates recovered his authority, and fulfilled the terms of his agreement with Megacles, by marrying his daughter. But, as he had already sons grown up, and as the Alcmaeonides were stigmatized by some imputed contamination, to avoid having children by this marriage, he refused all natural communication with his wife. This incident, which the woman for a certain time concealed, she afterwards revealed to her mother, in consequence, perhaps, of her inquiries. The father was soon informed of it, who, exasperated by the affront, forgot his ancient resentments, and entered into a league with those whom he had formerly opposed. Pisistratus, seeing the danger which menaced him, hastily left the country, and, retiring to Eretria, there deliberated with his sons con-
cerning their future conduct. The sentiments of Hippias, which were for attempting the recovery of their dignity, prevailed. They met with no difficulty in procuring assistance from the neighbouring states, amongst whom a prejudice in their favour generally prevailed. Many cities assisted them largely with money; but the Thebans were particularly liberal. Not to protract the narration, every preparation was made to facilitate their return. A band of Argive mercenaries came from the Peloponnes; and an inhabitant of Naxos, named Lygdamis, gave new alacrity to their proceedings, by his unsolicited assistance both with money and with troops.

LXII. After an absence of eleven years, they advanced to Attica from Eretria, and seized on Marathon, in the vicinity of which they encamped. They were soon visited by throngs of factious citizens* from Athens, and by all those who preferred tyranny to freedom. Their number was thus soon and considerably increased. Whilst Pisistratus was providing himself with money, and even when he was stationed at Marathon, the Athenians of the city appeared to be under no alarm: but when they heard that he had left his post, and was advancing towards them, they began to assemble their forces, and to think of obstructing his return. Pisistratus continued to approach, with his men in one collected body; he halted at the temple of the Pallenian Minerva, opposite to which he fixed his camp. Whilst he remained in this situation, Amphylus, a priest of Acrania, approached him, and, as if by divine inspiration,10 thus addressed him in heroic verse:

The cast is made; the net secures the way;
And night's pale gleams will bring the scaly prey.

9 * Factious citizes.] The whole account given by Herodotus, of the conduct of Pisistratus and his party, bears no small resemblance to many circumstances of the Catilinarian conspirators, as described by Cicero and others. Two or three instances are nevertheless recorded, of the moderation of Pisistratus, which well deserve our praise. His daughter assisted at some religious festival: a young man, who violently loved her, embraced her publicly, and afterwards endeavoured to carry her off. His friends excited him to vengeance. "If," says he in reply, "we hate those who love us, what shall we do to those who hate us?"—Some young men, in a drunk-en frolic, insulted his wife. The next day they came in tears to solicit forgiveness. "You must have been mistaken," said Pisistratus; "my wife did not go abroad yesterday."—T.

10 Divine inspiration.]—Upon this passage Mr Bryant has some observations, much too abstract for our purpose, but well worthy the consideration of the curious. See his Mythology, vol. i. page 230.—T.

LXIII. Pisistratus considered the declaration as prophetic, and prepared his troops accordingly. The Athenians of the city were then engaged at their dinner; after which, they retired to the amusement of dice, or to sleep.11 The party of Pisistratus, then making the attack, soon compelled them to fly. Pisistratus, in the course of the pursuit, put in execution the following sagacious strategem, to continue their confusion, and prevent their rallying: he placed his sons on horseback, and directed them to overtake the fugitives; they were commissioned to bid them all remove their apprehensions, and pursue their accustomed employments.

LXIV. The Athenians took him at his word, and Pisistratus thus became a third time master of Athens12. He by no means neglected to secure his authority, by retaining many confederate troops, and providing pecuniary resources, partly from Attica itself, and partly from the river Styron.13 The children of those citizens, who, instead of retreating from his arms, had opposed his progress, he took as hostages, and sent to the island of Naxos; which

11 To sleep.]—In all the warmer climates of the globe, the custom of sleeping after dinner is invariably preserved. It appears from modern travellers, that many of the present inhabitants of Athens have their houses flat-roofed, and decorated with arbours, in which they sleep at noon. We are informed, as well by Herodotus, as by Demosthenes, Theophrastus, and Xenophon, that, anciently, the Athenians in general, as well citizens as soldiers, took only two repasts in the day. The meaner sort were satisfied with one, which some took at noon, others at sunset. The following passage from Horace cannot fail of being interesting; it not only proves the intimacy which prevailed betwixt Macenas, Virgil, and Horace, but it satisfies us, that at a much later period, and in the most refined state of the Roman empire, the mode of spending the time after dinner was similar to that here mentioned:

Lucentus Maccenas, dorsum immersus aequo Virgiliaque
Sermone. lib. i. 5.

12 Third time master of Athens.]—Pisistratus, tyrant as he was, loved letters, and favoured those who cultivated them. He it was who first collected Homer's works, and presented the public with the Iliad and Odyssey in their present form.—Bellanger.

Cicero, in one of his letters to Atticus, subsequent to the battle of Pharsalia, thus expresses himself: We are not yet certain whether we shall groan under a Phalaris, or enjoy ourselves under a Pisistratus.—T.

13 River Styron.]—This river is very celebrated in classical story: there are few of the ancient writers who have not made mention of it; at the present day it is called, at that part where it empties itself into the Aegae, Golfo di Contessa. Upon the banks of this river, Virgil beautifully describes Orpheus to have lamented his Eurydice. Amongst the other rivers memorable in antiquity for their production of gold, were the Pactolus, Hermus, Gangas, Tagus, Iber, Indus, and Arimatrus.—T.
place he had before subdued, and given up to Lygdamis. In compliance also with an oracular injunction, he purified Delos:4 all the dead bodies, which lay within a certain distance of the temple, were, by his orders, dug up, and removed to another part of the island. By the death of some of the Athenians in battle, and by the flight of others with the Alcmeonides, he remained in undisturbed possession of the supreme authority.

LXV. Such was the intelligence which Cressus received concerning the situation of Athens. With respect to the Lacedemonians, after suffering many important defeats, they had finally vanquished the Tegeans. Whilst Sparta was under the government of Leon and Hegesicles, the Lacedemonians, successful in other contests, had been inferior to the Tegeans alone: of all the Grecian states, they had formerly the worst laws: bad with regard to their own internal government, and to strangers intolerable. They obtained good laws, by means of the following circumstance: Lycurgus, a man of distinguished character at Sparta, happened to visit the Delphic oracle. As soon as he had entered the vestibule, the Pythian exclaimed aloud, Thou comest, Lycurgus, to this honour’d shrine, Favour’d by Jove, and every power divine. Or god or mortal! how shall I decide? Doubtless to heaven most dear and most allied.

It is further asserted by some, that the priestess dictated to him those institutes which are now observed at Sparta: but the Lacedemonians themselves affirm, that Lycurgus brought them from Crete while he was guardian to his nephew Leobatas king of Sparta. In consequence of this trust, having obtained the direction of the legislature, he made a total change in the constitution, and took effectual care to a strict observance of whatever he introduced: he new-modelled the military code, appointing the Enotomites, the Tric沓es, and the Sysartia; he instituted also the Ephori and the senate.

LXVI. The manners of the people became thus more polished and improved: they, after his death, revered Lycurgus as a divinity, and erected a sacred edifice to his memory.4 From this period, having a good and populous ter-

4 Ephori (inspectors).—Of the Enotomites and Tric沓es we have been able to find no account sufficiently perspicuous to satisfy ourselves, or inform the reader: that of Cragus is perhaps the best. Larcher has a long and elaborate note upon the subject, in which he says, that if any person be able to remove the obscurity in which the subject is involved, it must be the Abbe Barthelouemy, to whose study and deliberation it must of necessity occur in his intended work upon Greece. That work has since appeared; but we find it in little mention of the Enotomites, &c.

The following account of the Ephori, as collected and compressed from the ancient Greek writers, we give from the Voyage du Jeune Anacharsis:

Aristotle, Plutarch, Cicero, Valerius Maximus, and Dion Chrysostom, were of opinion, that the Ephori were first instituted by Theopompus, who reigned almost a hundred years after the time of Lycurgus. Herodotus, Plato, and another ancient author named Satyrus, ascribe the institution to Lycurgus. The Ephori were an intermediate body between the kings and the senate. They were called Ephori, or inspectors, because their attention was extended to every part of the machine of government. They were five in number; and, to prevent any abuse of their authority, they were chosen annually by the people, the defenders of whose rights they were. They superintended the education of the youth. Every day they appeared in public, to decide causes, to arbitrate differences, and to prevent the introduction of anything which might tend to the corruption of youth. They could oblige magistrates to render an account of their administration; they might even suspend them from their functions, and drag them to prison. The kings themselves were compelled to obey the third summons to appear before the Ephori and answer for any imputed fault. The whole executive power was vested in their hands: they received foreign ambassadors, levied troops, and gave the general his orders, whom they could recall at pleasure. So many privileges secured them a veneration, which they justified from the rewards they bestowed on merit, by their attachment to ancient maxims, and by the firmness with which, on several occasions, they broke the force of conspiracies, which menace the tranquility of the state.—T.

5 To his memory.—The Lacedemonians having bound themselves by an oath not to abrogate any of the laws of Lycurgus before his return to Sparta, the legislator went to consult the oracle at Sparta. He was told by the Pythian, that Sparta would be happy, as long as his laws were observed. Upon this he resolved to return no more, that he might thus be secure of the observance of the institutions, to which they were so solemnly bound: he went to Crise, and there slew himself. The Lacedemonians, hearing of this, in testimony of his former virtue, as well as of that which he discovered in his death, erected to him a temple, with an altar, at which they annually offered sacrifice to his honour, as to a hero. The short fact is mentioned both by Plutarch and Plutarch.—Larcher.
ritory, they rapidly rose to prosperity and power. Dissatisfied with the languor and inactivity of peace, and conceiving themselves in all respects superior to the Tegeans, they sent to consult the oracle concerning the entire conquest of Arcadia. The Pythian thus answered them:

Ask ye Arcadia? 'tis a bold demand;
A rough and hardy race defend the land.
Repulsed by them, one only boon you gain,
With frequent foot to dance on Teges's plain,
And o'er her fields the measuring-cord to strain.

No sooner had the Lacedemonians received this reply, than, leaving the other parts of Arcadia unmolested, they proceeded to attack the Tegeans, carrying a quantity of fetters with them. They relied upon the evasive declaration of the oracle, and imagined that they should infallibly reduce the Tegeans to servitude. They engaged them, and were defeated: as many as were taken captive, were loaded with the fetters which themselves had brought, and thus employed in laborious service in the fields of the Tegeans. These chains were preserved, even in my remembrance, in Teges, hung round the temple of the Alean Minerva.

LXVII. In the origin of their contests with the Tegeans, they were uniformly unsuccessful; but in the time of Crousus, when Anaxandrides and Ariston had the government of Sparta, they experienced a favourable change of fortune; which is thus to be explained:

Having repeatedly been defeated by the Tegeans, they sent to consult the Delphic oracle, what particular deity they had to appease, to become victorious over their adversaries. The Pythian assured them of success, if they brought back the body of Orestes son of Agamemnon. Unable to discover his tomb, they sent a second time, to inquire concerning the place of his interment. The following was the oracular communication:

A plain * within th' Arcadian land I know,
Where double winds with forced exertion blow,
Where form to form with mutual strength replies,
And ill by other ills supported lies:
That earth contains the great Atrides' son;
Take him, and conquer: Teges then is won.

After the above, the search for the body was without intermission continued: it was at length discovered by Lichas, one of those Spartans distinguished by the name of Agaïs-ógot; which title was usually conferred, after a long period of service among the cavalry. Of these citizens, five were every year permitted to retire; but were expected, during the first year of their discharge, to visit different countries, on the business of the public.

LXVIII. Lichas, when in this situation, made the wished-for discovery, partly by good fortune, and partly by his own sagacity. They had at this time a commercial intercourse with the Tegeans; and Lichas happening to visit a smith at his forge, observed with particular curiosity the process of working the iron. The man took notice of his attention, and desired from his labour. "Stranger of Sparta," said he, "you seem to admire the art which you contemplate: but how much more would your wonder be excited, if you knew all that I am able to communicate! Near this place, as I was sinking a well, I found a coffin seven cubits long; I never believed that men were formerly of larger dimensions than at present:"

* A plain * within th' Arcadian land I know,
Where double winds with forced exertion blow,
Where form to form with mutual strength replies,
And ill by other ills supported lies:
That earth contains the great Atrides' son;
Take him, and conquer: Teges then is won.

---

6 Were defeated.---This incident happened during the reign of Charillus. The women of Tegea took up arms, and, placing themselves in ambush at the foot of mount Phyllactris, they rushed upon the Lacedemonians, who were already engaged with the Tegeans, and put them to flight. The above is from Pausaniæ.—Larcher. —Polyenius relates the same fact.

7 Temple of the Alean Minerva.---This custom of suspending in sacred buildings the spoils taken from the enemy, commencing in the most remote and barbarous ages, has been continued to the present period. See Samuel, book ii. chap. 8. "And David took the shields of gold which were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem; which king David did dedicate unto the Lord, with the silver and gold of all nations which he subdued."

8 These fetters taken from the Lacedemonians were seen also in this temple in the time of Pausanias.---It is usual also with the moderns, to suspend in churches the colours taken from the enemy.—T. 8

9 Discovered by Lichas.---In honour of this Lichas the Lacedemonians struck a medal: on one side was a head of Hercules; on the reverse, a head with a long beard, and a singular ornament.—Larcher.

10 Larger dimensions than at present.---Upon this subject of the degeneracy of the human race, whoever wishes to see what the greatest ingenuity can urge, will receive no small entertainment from the works of lord Monbodd. If in the time of Herodotus this seemed matter of complaint, what conclusions must an advocate of this theory draw concerning the stature of his brethren in the progress of an equal number of succeeding centuries?---T.

11 In the perusal of history, traditions are to be found, of a pretended race of giants in every country of the globe, and even among the savages of Canada. Bones of an extraordinary size, found in different regions, have obtained such opinions credit. Some of these, in the time of Augustus, were exhibited at Caprea, formerly the resort of many savage and monstrous animals: these, it was pretended, were the bones of those giants who had fought against the gods. In 1613, they showed through
when I opened it, I discovered a body equal in length to the coffin; I correctly measured it, and placed it where I found it." Lichas, after hearing his relation, was induced to believe, that this might be the body of Orestes, concerning which the oracle had spoken. He was farther persuaded, when he recollected, that the bellows of the smith might intimate the two winds; the anvil and the hammer might express one form opposing another; the iron, also, which was beaten, might signify ill succeeding ill, rightly conceiving that the use of iron operated to the injury of mankind. With these ideas in his mind, he returned to Sparta, and related the matter to his countrymen; who immediately, under pretence of some imputed crime, sent him into banishment. He returned to Tegea, told his misfortune to the smith, and hired of him the ground, which he at first refused positively to part with. He resided there for a certain space of time, when, digging up the body, he collected the bones, and returned with them to Sparta. The Lacedaemonians had previously obtained possession of a great part of the Peloponnesse; and, after the above-mentioned event, their contests with the Tegeans were attended with uninterrupted success.

LXIX. Crousus was duly informed of all these circumstances: he accordingly sent messengers to Sparta with presents, at the same time directing them to form an offensive alliance with the people. They delivered their message in these terms: "Crousus, sovereign of Lydia, and of various nations, thus addresses himself to Sparta:—I am directed by the oracles to form a Grecian alliance; and, as I know you to be pre-eminent above all the states of Greece, I, without collusion of any kind, desire to become your friend and ally." The Lacedaemonians having heard of the oracular declaration to Crousus, were rejoiced at his distinction in their favour, and instantly acceded to his proposed terms of confederacy. It is to be observed, that Crousus had formerly rendered kindness to the Lacedaemonians: they had sent to Sardis to purchase some gold for the purpose of erecting the statue of Apollo, which is still to be seen at mount Thorax; Crousus presented them with all they wanted.

LXX. Influenced by this consideration, as well as by his decided partiality to them, they entered into all his views: they declared themselves ready to give such assistance as he wanted; and farther to mark their attachment, they prepared, as a present for the king, a brazen vessel, capable of containing three hundred amphorae, and ornamented round the brim with the figures of various animals. This, however, never reached Sardis; the occasion of which is thus differently explained. The Lacedaemonians affirm, that their vessel was intercepted near Samos, on its way to Sardis, by the Samians, who had fitted out some ships of war for this particular purpose. The Samians, on the contrary, assert, that the Lacedaemonians employed on this business did not arrive in time; but, hearing that Sardis was lost, and Crousus in captivity, they disposed of their charge to some private individuals of Samos, who presented it to the temple of Juno. They who acted this part, might perhaps, on their return to Sparta, declare, that the vessel had been violently taken from them by the Samians.

LXXI. Crousus, in the mean time, deluded by the words of the oracle, prepared to lead his forces into Cappadocia, in full expectation of becoming conqueror of Cyrus, and of Persia. Whilst he was employed in providing for his expedition, a certain Lydian named Sardanis, who had always, among his countrymen, the reputation of wisdom, and became still more memorable from this occasion, thus addressed Crousus: "You meditate, O king! an attack upon men who are clothed with the skins of animals; who, inhabiting a country but little cultivated, live on what they can procure, not on what they wish; strangers to the taste of wine, they drink water only; even figs are a

---

2 Skins of animals.—Dresses made of the skins of animals are of the highest antiquity. Not to mention those of Adam and Eve, the Scythians and other northern nations used them as a defence against the cold. Even the inhabitants of warmer climates wore them before they came civilized.—Bellanger.

3 Drink water only.— Xenophon, as well as Herodotus, informs us, that the Persians drank only water: nevertheless our historian, in another place, says that the Persians were addicted to wine. In this there is no contradiction: when these Persians were poor, a little
delicacy with which they are unacquainted, and all our luxuries are entirely unknown to them. If you conquer them, what can you take from them, who have nothing? but if you shall be defeated, it becomes you to think of what you on your part will be deprived. When they shall once have tasted our delicacies, we shall never again be able to get rid of them. I indeed am thankful to the gods for not inspiring the Persians with the wish of invading Lydia." Croesus disregarded this admonition; it is nevertheless certain, that the Persians, before their conquest of Lydia, were strangers to every species of luxury.

LXXII. The Cappadocians are by the Greeks called Syrians. Before the empire of Persia existed, they were under the dominion of the Medes, though now in subjection to Cyrus. The different empires of the Lydians and the Medes were divided by the river Halys; which rising in a mountain of Armenia, passes through Cilicia, leaving in its progress the Matienians on its right, and Phrygia on its left; then stretching towards the north, it separates the Cappadocian Syrians from PhaphLAGONia, which is situated on the left of the stream. Thus the river Halys separates all the lower parts of Asia, from the sea which flows opposite to Cyprus, as far as the Euxine, a space over which an active man could not travel in less than five days.

LXXIII. Croesus continued to advance towards Cappadocia; he was desirous of adding the country to his dominions, but he was principally influenced by his confidence in the oracle, and his zeal for revenging on Cyrus the cause of Astyages. Astyages was son of Cyaxares king of the Medes, and brother-in-law to Croesus; he was now vanquished, and detained in captivity by Cyrus, son of Cambyse. The affinity between Croesus and Astyages was of this nature:—Some tumult having arisen among the Scythian Nomades, a number of them retired clandestinely into the territories of the Medes, where Cyaxares son of Phraortes, and grandson of Deioces, was at that time king. He received the fugitives under his protection, and, after showing them many marks of his favour, he entrusted some boys to their care, to learn their language, and the Scythian management of the bow. These Scythians employed much of their time in hunting, in which they were generally, though not alike successful. Cyaxares, it seems, was of an irritable disposition, and meeting them one day, when they returned without any game, he treated them with much insolence and asperity. They conceived themselves injured, and determined not to acquiesce in the affront. After some consultation among themselves, they determined to kill one of the children entrusted to their care, to dress him as they were accustomed to do their game, and to serve him up to Cyaxares. Having done this, they resolved to fly to Sardis, where Alyattes, son of Sadyattes, was king. They executed their purpose. Cyaxares and his guests partook of the human flesh, and the Scythians immediately sought the protection of Alyattes.

LXXIV. Cyaxares demanded their persons; on refusal of which, a war commenced betwixt the Lydians and the Medes, which continued five years. It was attended with various success: and it is remarkable, that one of their engagements took place in the night.

satisfied them: rendered rich by the conquests of Cyrus and his successors, luxury, and all its concomitant vices, was introduced among them.—Larcher.

4 Halys.—The stream of this river was colder than any in Ionia, and celebrated for that quality by the elegiac poets.—Chandler's Travels in Asia Minor.

5 Actice men, &c. 3—The Greek is κυμηπιαΚιιελει, literally, in English, a well-girt man. The expression is imitated by Horace:

Hoc iter ignavi divisione—alitis ac nos
Præteritum annum.—T.

6 Five days.—Scymnus of Chloe, having remarked that the Euxine is a seven day's journey distant from Cilicia, adduces the present passage as a proof of our historian's ignorance. Scymnus probably estimated the day's journey at 150 furlongs, which was sometimes done; whilst Herodotus makes it 200. This makes, between their two accounts, a difference of 50 furlongs; a difference too small to put any one out of temper with our historian.—Larcher.

7 Scythian management of the bow.—The Scythians had the reputation of being excellent archers. The scholiast of Theocritus informs us, that, according to Herodotus and Callimachus, Hercules learned the art of the bow from the Scythian Teuturus. Theocritus, himself says, that Hercules learned this art from Eurytus, one of the Argonauts. The Athenians had Scythians amongst their troops, as had probably the other Greeks. —Larcher.

8 Took place in the night.—Upon this passage I am favoured, by an ingenious friend, with the following note.

"I am inclined to think that one event only is spoken of here by Herodotus; and that by μαθαζομαι that he meant to express a kind of night-engagement, of which the subsequent sentence contains the particulars. Otherwise it seems strange, that he should mention the μαθαζομαι as a remarkable occurrence, and not give any particulars concerning it. The objections to this interpretation are, the connecting the sentence by κατά instead of γιὰ, and the following account, that they ceased to fight after
HERODOTUS.

sixth year, when neither side could reasonably claim superiority, in the midst of an engagement the day was suddenly involved in darkness.

This phenomenon, and the particular period at which it was to happen, had been foretold to the Ionians by Thales the Milesian. Awed by the solemnity of the event, the parties desisted from the engagement, and it farther influenced them both to listen to certain propositions for peace, which were made by Syennesis of Cilicia, and Labyntus of Babylon. To strengthen the treaty, these persons also recommended a matrimonial connection. They advised that Alyattes should give Arthenis his daughter to Astyages son of Cyaxares, from the just conviction that no political engagements are durable unless strengthened by the closest of all possible bonds. The ceremony of confirming alliances is the same in this nation as in Greece, with this addition, that both parties wound themselves in the arm and mutually lick the blood.

the eclipse came on; but neither of these are insuperable. The interpretation of event is perfectly fair, and not unusual. Astronomers have affirmed, from calculation, that this eclipse must have happened in the seventh year of Astyages, not in the reign of Cyaxares."

1 Foretold to the Ionians by Thales.—Of Thales, the life is given by Diogenes Laertius; many particulars also concerning him are to be found in Plutarch, Pliny, Lucan, Apuleius, and Cicero. He was the first of the seven wise men, the first also who distinguished himself by his knowledge of astrology; add to which, he was the first who predicted an eclipse. His most memorable saying was, that he was thankful to the gods for three things—that he was born a man, and not a beast; that he was born a man, and not a woman; that he was born a Greek, and not a Barbarian. The darkness in the Iliad, which surprises the Greeks and Trojans in the midst of a severe battle, though represented as preternatural, and the immediate interposition of Jupiter himself, has not the effect of suspending the battle. This might, perhaps, afford matter of discussion, did not the description of the darkness, and the subsequent prayer of Ajax, from their beauty and sublimity, exclude all criticism.—T.

2 Labyntus.—The same, says Plutarch, with the Nebuchadnezzar of scripture. He was called, continues the same author, by Berosus, Nabonnedus; by Megasthenes, Nabonidiclus; by Josephus, Nabardelus.—T.

3 Strengthened by the closest of all possible bonds.—It is not, perhaps, much to the credit of modern refinement, that political intermarriages, betwixt those of royal blood, seem anecdotally to have been considered as more solemn in themselves, and to have operated more effectually to the security of the public peace, than at present.—T.

4 Lick the blood.—The Scythians, according to Herodotus, have a custom nearly similar. "If the Siamese wish to vow an eternal friendship, they make an incision in some part of the body, till the blood appears, which they afterwards reciprocally drink. In this manner the Scythians rejoice that the Ionians have licked the blood of each other; and almost all the modern nations of the East observe the same custom."—Civil and Natural History of Siam.

LXXV. Astyages, therefore, was the grandfather of Cyrus, though at this time vanquished by him, and his captive, the particulars of which event I shall hereafter relate. This was what excited the original enmity of Croesus, and prompted him to inquire of the oracle whether he should make war upon Persia. The delusive reply which was given him, he interpreted in a manner the most favourable to himself, and proceeded in his concerted expedition. When he arrived at the river Halys, he passed over his forces on bridges, which he there found constructed; although the Greeks in general assert, that this service was rendered him by Thales the Milesian. Whilst Croesus was hesitating over what part of the river he should attempt a passage, as there was no bridge then constructed, Thales divided it into two branches. He sunk a deep trench, which commencing above the camp, from the river, was in the form of a semi-circle conducted round till it again met the ancient bed. It thus became easily fordable on either side. There are some who say, that the old channel was entirely dried up, to which opinion I can by no means assent, for then their return would have been equally difficult.

LXXVI. Croesus having passed over with his army, came into that part of Cappadocia which is called Pteria, the best situated in point of strength of all that district, and near the city of Sinope, on the Euxine. He here fixed his station, and, after wasting the Syrian lands, besieged and took the Pterians' principal city. He destroyed also the neighbouring towns, and almost exterminated the Syrians, from whom he had certainly received no injury. Cyrus at length collected his forces, and, taking with him those nations which lay betwixt himself and the invader, advanced to meet him. Before he began his march, he despatched

5 Sunk a deep trench.—Anciently, when they wanted to construct a bridge, they began by adding another channel to the river, to turn off the waters: when the ancient bed was dry, or at least when there was but little water left, the bridge was erected. Thus it was much less troublesome to Croesus to turn the river than to construct a bridge.—Larcher.

6 Cyrus at length collected his forces.—Cyrus, intimidated by the threats of Croesus, was inclined to retire into India. His wife Bardane inspired him with new courage, and advised him to consult Daniel, who, on more than one occasion, had predicted future events, both to her and to Darius the Mede. Cyrus having consulted the prophet, received from him an assurance of victory. To me this seems one of those fables which the Jews and earlier Christians made no scruple of asserting as truths not to be disputed.—Larcher.
emissaries to the Ionians, with the view of detaching them from Croesus. This not succeeding, he moved forwards and attacked Croesus in his camp; they engaged on the plains of Pteria, with the greatest ardour on both sides. The battle was continued with equal violence and loss till night parted the combatants, leaving neither in possession of victory.

LXXVII. The army of Croesus being inferior in number, and Cyrus on the morrow discovering no inclination to renew the engagement, the Lydian prince determined to return to Sardis, intending to claim the assistance of the Egyptians, with whose king, Amasis, he had formed an alliance, previous to his treaty with the Lacedaemonians. He had also made an offensive and defensive league with the Babylonians, over whom Labyrinthus was then king.7 With these, in addition to the Lacedaemonian aids, who were to be ready at a stipulated period, he resolved, after spending a certain time in winter quarters, to attack the Persians early in the spring. Full of these thoughts, Croesus returned to Sardis, and immediately sent messengers to his different allies, requiring them to meet at Sardis within the space of five months. The troops which he had led against the Persians, being chiefly mercenaries, he disembodied and dismissed, never supposing that Cyrus, who had certainly no claims of victory to assert, would think of following him to Sardis.

LXXVIII. Whilst the mind of Croesus was thus occupied, the lands near his capital were filled with a multitude of serpents; and it was observed that to feed on these, the horses neglected and forsook their pastures.8 Croesus conceiving this to be of mysterious importance, which it unquestionably was, sent to make enquiry of the Telmessian priests9 concerning it.

7 Labyrinthus was then king.]—Labyrinthus was the last king of Babylon. He united himself with Croesus to repress the too great power of Cyrus. The conduct of Amasis was prompted by a similar motive.—Larcher.

8 Forsook their pastures.]—There is a collection of prodigies by Julius Ocesequius; all of which were understood to be predictive of some momentous event. Amongst these, the example of some mice eating the gold consecrated to the use of a divinity, and deposited in his temple, is not less remarkable than the instance before us. The English reader, may, perhaps, construe this as rather expressive of the preceding avarice or poverty of the priests, than as predictive of the destruction of Carthage, to which event this with other prodigies was made to refer.—T.

9 Telmessian priests.]—Telmessus was a son of Apollo, by one of the daughters of Antenor. The god had commerce with her under the form of a little dog; and to make her compensation, endowed her with the faculty of interpreting prodigies. Telmessus, her son, had the same gift. He was interred under the altar of Apollo, in the city of Telmessus, of which he was probably the founder.—Larcher.
follow in the rear of the camels, and his own cavalry closed the order of the attack. Having thus arranged his forces, he commanded that no quarter should be granted to the Lydians, but that whoever resisted should be put to death. Croesus himself excepted, who, whatever opposition he might make, was at all events to be taken alive. He placed his camels in the van, knowing the hatred which a horse has to this animal, being neither able to support the smell nor the sight of it. He was satisfied that the principal dependence of Croesus was on his cavalry, which he hoped by this stratagem to render ineffective. The engagement had no sooner commenced, than the horses seeing and smelling the camels, threw their own ranks into disorder, to the total discomfiture of Croesus. Nevertheless the Lydians did not immediately surrender the day; they discovered the stratagem, and quitting their horses, engaged the Persians on foot; a great number of men fell on both sides; but the Lydians were finally compelled to fly, and, retreating within their walls, were there closely besieged.

LXXXI. Croesus, believing the siege would be considerably protracted, sent other emissaries to his different confederates. The tendency of his former engagements was to require their presence at Sardis within five months. He now entreated the immediate assistance of his other allies, in common with the Lacedaemonians.

LXXXII. At this crisis the Spartans themselves were engaged in dispute with the Argives, concerning the possession of a place called Thyrea; of which, although it really constituted a part of the Argive territories, the Lacedaemonians had taken violent possession.

All that tract of country which extends from Argos, westward, to Males, as well the continent as Cythera, and the other islands, belonged to the Argives. They prepared to defend the part of their territories which had been attacked; but the parties coming to a conference, it was agreed that three hundred men on each side should decide the dispute, and that Thyrea should be the reward of victory. Both the armies, by agreement, were to retire to their respective homes, lest remaining on the field of battle either should be induced to render assistance to their party. After their departure, the men who had been selected for the purpose came to an engagement, and fought with so little inequality, that out of six hundred but three remained, when night alone had terminated the contest. Of the Argives two survived, whose names were Alcemon and Chromius: they hastened to Argos, and claimed the victory. The Lacedaemonian was called Othyrides, who, plundering the bodies of the slaughtered Argives, removed their arms to the camp of his countrymen, and then resumed his post in the field. On the second day after the event, the parties met, and both claimed the victory, the Argives, because the greater number of their men survived; the Lacedaemonians, because the Argives who remained had fled, but their single man had continued in the field, and plundered the bodies of his adversaries. Their altercation terminated in a battle, in which, after considerable loss on both sides, the Lacedaemonians were victorious. From this time and incident the Argives, who formerly suffered their hair to grow in full length, cut it short, binding themselves, by a solemn imprecation, that till Thyrea should be recovered no man shall permit his hair to increase, nor Argive woman adorn herself with gold. The Lacedaemonians, on the contrary, issued an edict, that as they formerly wore their hair short, it should henceforth be permitted to

---

1 His own cavalry.—Xenophon remarks, book the seventh of the Cyropædia, at the beginning, that the cavalry with which Cyrus proceeded on his march against Croesus, were covered on their heads and breasts with mail of brass. This may serve perhaps as an explanatory comment on Jeremiah, chap. ii. verse 97, "Cause the horses to come up as a rough caterpillar." that is, perhaps, with mail of brass on their heads and necks.

Locusts are compared to horses and horsemen, in the book of Joel, chap. ii. verse 4.—"The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses, and like horsemen shall they run."—T.

2 Horse has to this animal.—This natural antipathy of the horse for the camel is affirmed by the ancients; but it is disproved by daily experience, and derided by the best judges, the Orientalists.—Gibbon.

3 Called Thyrea.—Thyrea was, from its situation, a place of infinite importance to the Argives, as they obtained by it a communication with all their other possessions on that side.—Larcher.

4 Terminated in a battle.—Plutarch, on the contrary affirms, that the Amphictyons coming to the spot, and bearing testimony to the valour of Othyrides, adjudged the victory to the Lacedaemonians. He makes no mention of a second battle.—Larcher.

5 Formerly wore their hair short.—All the Greeks formerly wore their hair very long, which is evident from the epithet so repeatedly given them by Homer, of long-haired. Xenophon, in contradiction to the passage before us, remarks, that the Lacedaemonian custom of suffering the hair to grow, was amongst the institutions of Lycurgus. Plutarch also denies the fact here introduced.—Larcher.

This battle necessarily brings to mind the contest of...
grow. It is reported of Othryades, the survivor of his three hundred countrymen, that ashamed to return to Sparta, when all his comrades had so honourably died, he put himself to death at Thyrea.

LXXXIII. Whilst the Spartans were in this situation, the Sardinian messenger arrived, relating the extreme danger of Crossus, and requesting their immediate assistance. This they without hesitation resolved to give. Whilst they were making for this purpose preparations of men and ships, a second messenger brought intelligence, that Sardis was taken, and Crossus in captivity. Strongly impressed by this wonderful calamity, the Lacedaemonians made no farther efforts.

LXXXIV. Sardis was thus taken:—On the fourteenth day of the siege, Cyrus sent some horsemen round his camp, promising a reward to whoever should first scale the wall. The attempt was made, but without success. After which a certain Mardian, whose name was Hyræades,* made a daring effort on a part of the citadel where no centinel was stationed; it being so strong and so difficult of approach as seemingly to defy all attack. Around this place alone Meles had neglected to carry his son Leon, whom he had by a concubine, the Telemanian priestess having declared, that Sardis should never be taken, if Leon were carried round the walls. Leon, it seems, was carried by his father round every part of the citadel which was exposed to attack. He omitted taking him the Heraclian and Caristian, which decided the empire of Rome. The account which Suidas gives of Othryades, differs essentially. Othryades, says he, was wounded, and concealed himself amongst the bodies of the slain; and when Aleenor and Chronius, the Argives who survived, were departed, he himself stripped the bodies of the enemy, erected thus a trophy, as it were, of human blood, and immediately died. —T.

6 Hyræades.—Of this person Xenophon does not give us the name. According to him, a Persian who had been the slave of a man on military duty in the citadel, served as guide to the troops of Cyrus. In other respects, his account of the capture of Sardis differs but little from that of our Historian.—Larcher.

By means of this very rock, and by asimilar stratagem, Sardis was a long time afterwards taken, under the conduct of Antiochus. The circumstances are described at length by Polybius. An officer had observed, that vultures and birds of prey gathered there about the offals and dead bodies thrown into the hollow by the besieged; and inferred that the wall standing on the edge of the precipice was neglected, as secure from attack. He scaled it with a resolute party, while Antiochus called off the attention both of his own army and of the enemy, by a feint, marching as if he intended to attack the Persian gate. Two thousand soldiers rushed in at the gate opened for them, and took their post at the theatre, when the town was plundered and burned.—T.

round that which is opposite to mount Tmolus, from the persuasion that its natural strength rendered all modes of defence unnecessary. Here, however, the Mardian had the preceding day observed a Lydian descend to recover his helmet, which had fallen down the precipice. He resolved the incident in his mind. He attempted to scale it; he was seconded by other Persians, and their example followed by greater numbers. In this manner was Sardis stormed, and afterwards given up to plunder.

LXXXV. We have now to speak of the fate of Crossus. He had a son, as we have before related, who, though accomplished in other respects, was unfortunately dumb. Crossus in his former days of good fortune, had made every attempt to obtain a cure for this infirmity. Amongst other things, he sent to inquire of the Delphic oracle. The Pythian returned this answer:—Wide ruling Lydian, in thy wishes wild, Ask not to hear the accents of thy child; Far better were his silence for thy peace, And sad will be the day when that shall cease. During the storm of the city, a Persian meeting Crossus, was, through ignorance of his person, about to kill him. The king overwhelmed by his calamity, took no care to avoid the blow or escape death; but his dumb son, when he saw the violent designs of the Persian, overcome with astonishment and terror, exclaimed aloud, "Oh man, do not kill Crossus!" This was the first time he had ever articulated, but he retained the faculty of speech from this event as long as he lived.

7 In this manner was Sardis stormed.]—Polyenus relates the matter differently. According to him Cyrus availed himself of a truce which he had concluded with Crossus, to advance his forces, and making his approach by night, took the city by surprise. Crossus still remaining in possession of the citadel, expected the arrival of his Grecian succours: but Cyrus putting in irons the relations and friends of those who defended the citadel, showed them in that state to the besieged; at the same time he informed them by a herald, that if they would give up the place he would set their friends at liberty; but that if they persevered in their defence, he would put them to death. The besieged chose rather to surrender, than cause their relations to perish.—T.

8 "Do not kill Crossus!"—Mr Hayley, in his Essay on History, reproducing the irreligious spirit of Mr Gibbon, happily introduces this incident.

My verse, says the Poet,

—Breathes an honest sigh of deep concern, And prides genius, when his wild career
Gives faith a wound, and innocence a tear. Humility herself, divinity mild,
Sublime Religion's meek and modest child,
Like the dumb son of Crossus, in the strife
Where force assails'd his father's sacred life,
Breaks silence, and with filial duty warm,
Bids thee revere her parent's falloved form.
LXXXVI. The Persians thus obtained possession of Sardis, and made Cresus captive, when he had reigned fourteen years, and after a siege of fourteen days; a mighty empire, agreeably to the prediction which had deluded him, being then destroyed. The Persians brought him to the presence of Cyrus, who ordered him to be placed in chains upon the summit of a huge wooden pile, and fourteen Lydian youths around him. He did this, either desirous of offering to some deity the first fruits of his victory, in compliance with some vow which he had made; or, perhaps, anxious to know whether any deity would liberate Cresus, of whose piety he had heard, from the danger of being consumed by fire. When Cresus stood erect upon the pile, although in this extremity of misery, he did not forget the saying of Solon, which now appeared of divine inspiration, that no living mortal could be accounted happy. When the memory of this saying occurred to Cresus, it is said, that rousing himself from the profoundest silence of affliction, he thrice pronounced aloud the name of Solon. Cyrus hearing this, desired

1 A huge wooden pile.—The cruelty of this conduct of Cyrus is aggravated from the consideration that Cresus was his relation. See chap. 72.—T.

2 Fourteen Lydian youths.—Achilles, in the Iliad, sacrifices twelve Trojan youths at the funeral pile of Patroclus:

Aed twelve and victims of the Trojan line
Sacred to vengeance, instant shall expire,
Their lives aust'ard around thy funeral pyre.

Again,

Then lost all, and horrible to tell,
Sad sacrifice, twelve Trojan captives fell.

The reader will, doubtless, agree with me, that the word and is in both those places very ill and feebly applied by Mr Pope in his version. The expression of Homer is εγκλημα τεκνων, illustrious youths or sons.—T.

3 The name of Solon.—It seems in this place not improper to introduce from Plutarch the following particulars, with respect to Cresus and Solon. That Solon, says Plutarch, should converse with Cresus, seems to some not consistent with chronology; but I cannot for this reason reject a relation so credible in itself, and so well attested. Plutarch, after this remark, proceeds to give an account of the conversation betwixt Creesus and Solon, nearly in the same words with Herodotus: "The felicity of that man," concludes the philosopher, to the king, "who still lives, is like the glory of a wrestler still within the ring, precarious and uncertain." He was then dismissed, having vexed but not instructed Cresus. But when Creesus was conquered by Cyrus, her city taken, and himself a prisoner, he was bound, and about to be burned on a pile; then he remembered the words of Solon, and three times pronounced his name. The explanation given at the request of Cyrus, preserved the life of Creesus, and obtained him respect and honour with his conqueror. Thus Solon had the glory, by the same saying, to instruct one prince and preserve another.—Plutarch's life of Solon.

4 Ever made him any acceptable offering.—Larcher is of opinion, that in this passage Herodotus must have had in his eye the following lines of Homer:

Thou source of light, whose Timanians stood,
And whose bright presence glides thy Chrysa's shores;
If 'er with wreaths I hung thy sacred fame,
Or fed the flames with fat of even slain,
God of the silver bow.

Iliad, book i. v. 55. of Pope's Translation.
CLIO.

vade my territories, and become my enemy rather than my friend?" "Oh king," replied Cyrus, "it was the prevalence of your good and of my evil fortune which prompted my attempt. I attacked your dominions, impelled and deluded by the deity of the Greeks. No one can be so infatuated as not to prefer tranquillity to war. In peace children inter their parents; war violates the order of nature, and causes parents to inter their children. It must have pleased the gods that these things should so happen."

LXXXVIII. Cyrus immediately ordered him to be unbound, placed him near his person, and treated him with great respect; indeed he excelled the admiration of all who were present. After an interval of silent meditation, Cyrus observed the Persians engaged in the plunder of the city. "Does it become me, Cyrus," said he, "to continue silent on this occasion, or to speak the sentiments of my heart?" Cyrus entreated him to speak without apprehension or reserve. "About what," he returned, "is that multitude so eagerly employed?" "They are plundering your city," replied Cyrus, "and possessing themselves of your wealth." "No," answered Cyrus, "they do not plunder my city, nor possess themselves of my wealth, I have no concern with either; it is your property which they are thus destroying."

LXXXIX. These words disturbed Cyrus; desiring therefore those who were present to withdraw, he asked Cyrus what measures he would recommend in the present emergency. "The gods," answered Cyrus, "have made me your captive, and you are therefore justly entitled to the benefit of my reflections. Nature has made the Persians haughty but poor. If you permit them to indulge without restraint this spirit of devastation, by which they may become rich, it is probable that your acquiescence may thus foster a spirit of rebellion against yourself. I would recommend the following mode to be adopted, if agreeable to your wisdom: station some of your guards at each of the gates, let it be their business to stop the plunderers with their booty, and bid them assign as a reason, that one tenth part must be consecrated to Jupiter. Thus you will not incur their enmity by any seeming violence of conduct; they will even accede without reluctance to your views, under the impression of your being actuated by a sense of duty."

XC. Cyrus was delighted with the advice, and immediately adopted it; he stationed guards in the manner recommended by Cyrus, whom he soon after thus addressed: "Cyrus, your conduct and your words mark a princely character, I desire you, therefore, to request of me whatever you please, and your wish shall be instantly gratified." "Sir," replied Cyrus, "you will materially oblige me, by your permission to send these fetters to the god of Greece, whom, above all others, I have honoured; and to inquire of him, whether it be his rule to declare those who have claims upon his kindness." When Cyrus expressed a wish to know the occasion of this implied reproof, Cyrus ingenuously explained each particular of his conduct, the oracles he had received, and the gifts he had presented; declaring, that these induced him to make war upon the Persians. He finished his narrative with again soliciting permission to send and reproach the divinity which had deceived him. Cyrus smiled: "I will not only grant this," said he, "but whatever else you shall require." Cyrus accordingly despatched some Lydians to Delphi, who were commissioned to place his fetters on the threshold of the temple, and to ask if the deity were not ashamed at having, by his oracles, induced Cyrus to make war on Persia, with the expectation of overturning the empire of Cyrus, of which war these chains were the first fruits: and they were farther to inquire, if the gods of Greece were usually ungrateful.

XCI. The Lydians proceeded on their journey, and executed their commission; they are said to have received the following reply from the Pythian priestess: "That to avoid the determination of destiny was impossible even for

5 God of Greece.—The heathens in general believed that there was but one God, but they believed or rather talked of a multitude of ministers, deities, or inferior gods, as acting under this supreme. The first may be called the philosophical belief, and the second the vulgar belief of the heathens.—Spence.

6 Determination of destiny.—There were two fates, the greater and the less: the determinations of the first were immutable; those of the latter might be set aside. The expression in Virgil, of "Si qua fata aspera rumpas," is certainly equivocal, and must be understood as applying to the less fates. This subject is fully discussed by Bentley, in his notes to Horace, Epist. book 2. Who, for“This is the sense of the text;—See Spence, book iv. canto ii. stanza 51:

For what the fate of a person, for what the gods can change, not Jove himself can face.

Several writers suppose, that Herodotus in these words has declared his own sentiments, and quote them as a saying of the historian. See Jortin’s Remarks on Spence.

It was a common notion among the heathens. See

18x34 to 361x614
a divinity; that Cresus, in his person, expiated the crimes of his ancestor, in the fifth descent; 1 who being a guardian of the Heraclidse, was seduced by the artifice of a woman to assassinate his master, and without the remotest pretensions succeeded to his dignities: that Apollo was desirous to have this destruction of Sardis fall on the descendants of Cresus, but was unable to counteract the decrees of fate; that he had really obviated them as far as was possible; and, to show his partiality to Cresus, 2 had caused the ruin of Sardis to be deferred for the space of three years: that of this Cresus might be assured, that if the will of the fates had been punctually fulfilled, he would have been three years sooner a captive: neither ought he to forget, that when in danger of being consumed by fire, Apollo had afforded him his succour: that with respect to the declaration of the oracle. Cresus was not justified in his complaints; for Apollo had declared, that if he made war against the Persians, a mighty empire would be overthrown; the real purport of which communication, if he had been anxious to understand, it became him to have inquired whether the god alluded to his empire, or the empire of Cyrus; but that not understanding the reply which had been made, nor condescending to make a second inquiry, he had been himself the cause of his own misfortune: that he had not

1 In the fifth descent.]—"Such, you say, is the power of the gods, that if death shall deliver an individual from the punishment due to his crimes, vengeance shall still be satisfied on his children, his grandchildren, or some of his posterity. Wonderful as may be the equity of Providence, will any city suffer a law to be introduced, which shall punish a son or a grandson for the crimes of his father or his grandfather?" Cicero de Natura Deorum. Upon the above Larcher remarks, that Cicero speaks like a wise, Herodotus like a superstitious man. It is true that it is the Divinity who speaks; but it is the historian who makes him, and who approves of what he says.

Cresus was the fifth descendant of Gyges. The genealogy was this: Gyges, Ardya, Sadyssates, Alyattes, Cresus.—T.

2 Partiality to Cresus.]—In the remoter ages of ignorance and superstition, the divinities, or their symbols, did not always experience from their worshippers the same uniform veneration. When things succeeded contrary to their wishes or their prayers, they sometimes changed their gods, sometimes beat them, and often reproached them. So that it seems difficult to account for those qualities of the human mind, which acknowledging the inclination to hear petitions, with the power to grant them, at one time expressed themselves in the most abstract and unchangeable superstition, at another indulged reverences equally preposterous and unnatural. To a mind but the least enlightened, the very circumstance of a deity's apologizing to a fallen mortal for his predictions and their effects, seems to have but little tendency to excite in future an awe of his power, a reverence for his wisdom, or a confidence in his justice.—T.

3 Tripod.]—We must not confound the tripods of the ancients with the utensils known by us at present under a similar name (in French trepieds corresponding with the kitchen utensil called in English footman.) The tripod was a vessel standing upon three feet, of which there were two kinds: the one was appropriated to festivals, and contained wine mixed with water; the others were placed upon the fire, in which water was made warm.—Larcher.

4 Isemian Apollo.]—Isemion was a river in Boeotia, not far from Aulis. Isemion was synonymous with Thébanus, and therefore the Isemian Apollo is the same with the Théban Apollo.—T.

5 Ephesus.]—Focecke says, that the place now called Alessalouk is ancient Ephesus. Chandler says otherwise. The two cities of Ephesus and Smyrna have been termed the eyes of Asia Minor: they were distant from each other three hundred and twenty stadia, or forty miles, in a straight line.—T.

6 Pronean Minerva.]—This means the Minerva whose shrine or temple was opposite to that of Apollo at Delphi: but Herodotus, in his eighth book, makes mention of the shrine of Minerva Pronaia, or of Minerva the goddess of providence. So that, at Delphi, there were two different shrines or temples consecrated to Minerva, the Pronean, and the Pronoan.—T.
had shown himself hostile to Croesus before he succeeded to the throne, attaching himself to Pantaleon,1 and favouring his views on the imperial dignity. Pantaleon was also the son of Alyattes, and brother of Croesus, but not by the same mother: Alyattes had Croesus by a Carian and Pantaleon by an Ionian wife. But when, agreeably to the will of his father, Croesus took possession of the throne, he destroyed, in a fuller's mill, this man who had opposed him: his wealth he distributed in the manner we have before related, in compliance with a vow which he had formerly made. Such is the history of the offerings of Croesus.

XCIII. If we except the gold dust which descends from mount Tmolus,4 Lydia can exhibit no curiosity which may vie with those of other countries. It boasts, however, of one monument of art, second to none but those of the Egyptians and Babylonians. It is the sepulchre of Alyattes,9 father of Croesus. The ground-work is composed of immense stones; the rest of the structure is a huge mound of earth. The edifice was raised by

7 Pantaleon.]—When Croesus mounted the Lydian throne, he divided the kingdom with his brother. A Lydian remarked to him, that the sun obtains to mankind all the comforts which the earth produces, and that, deprived of its influence, it would cease to be fruitful. But if there were two suns, it would be feared that every thing would be scorched and perished. For this reason the Lydians have but one king; him they regard as their protector, but they will not allow of two.—Sto-erus.

8 A fuller’s mill.]—The expression in the editions of Herodotus, which precede Wesseling, has been hastily copied. The true reading is not \( \text{στέφανος} \), but \( \text{στεφανόν} \), torturing him so as to tear away his flesh piece meal upon a fuller’s \( \text{στρατιά} \), that is, an instrument set round with sharp points. This reading is supported by the corrector to Herodotus, by Timaeus, whose Platonic lexicon is frequently interpolated from Herodotus, and by Suidas. Plutarch, in the treatise which professes to show the malignity of Herodotus, quotes this passage, and reads in the common editions \( \text{στέφανος} \): but in Aldus, \( \text{στεφανόν} \), which only wants a letter of the genuine reading. It is curious to observe M. Larcher’s mistake upon this place: he says, that Aldus’ edition reads \( \text{στεφανόν} \), interpreting of Herodotus what Wesseling says of Plutarch, for Aldus’ edition, which is now before me, plainly reads \( \text{στέφανον} \).  

9 Mount Tmolus.]—The country about mount Tmolus, which comprehended the plain watered by the Hormus, was always remarkable for its fertility and beauty; and whoever will be at the pains to consult Chandler’s Travels, will find that it has lost but little of its ancient claims to admiration.—T.

10 Sepulchre of Alyattes.]—The remains of this barrow are still conspicuous within five miles of Pardes, now called Curt. The industrious Dr Chandler informs us, that the mound which has been washed down conceals the basement; but that a considerable treasure might be discovered, if the barrow were opened.—See Chand-  

11 Cygean lake.]—still remains.—T.

12 Who coined gold and silver.]—Who were really the first people that coined gold money, is a question not to be decided. According to some, it was Phidon, king of Argos; according to others, Demodicus, the wife of Midas.

—Larcher.

13 Against the effects of the famine.]—That the Lydians may have been the inventors of games, is very probable; that under the pressure of famine, they might detach half their nation to seek their fortune elsewhere, is not unlikely: but that to soften their miserable situation, and to get rid of the sensations of hunger, they should eat only every other day, and that for the space of eighteen years, appears perfectly absurd.—Larcher.
increased, the king divided the whole nation by lot into two parts, one of which was to continue at home, the other to migrate elsewhere. They who staid behind retained their ancient king; the emigrants placed themselves under the conduct of his son, whose name was Tyrrenhus. These leaving their country, as had been determined, went to Smyrna, where building themselves vessels for the purpose of transplanting their property and their goods, they removed in search of another residence. After visiting different nations, they arrived at length in Umbria. Here they constructed cities, and have continued to the present period, changing their ancient appellation of Lydians, for that of Tyrrenhenians, after the son of their former sovereign.

XCV. We have before related how these Lydians were reduced under the dominion of Persia. It now becomes necessary for us to explain who this Cyrus, the conqueror of Creesus, was, and by what means the Persians obtained the empire of Asia. I shall follow the authority of those Persians who seem more influenced by a regard to truth, than any partiality to Cyrus; not ignorant, however, that there are three other narratives of this monarch.—The Assyrians had been in possession of Upper Asia for a period of five hundred and twenty years. The Medes first of all revolted from their authority, and contended with such obstinate bravery against their masters, that they were ultimately successful, and exchanged servitude for freedom. Other nations soon followed their example, which, after living for a time under the protection of their own laws, were again deprived of their freedom, upon the following occasion.

XCVI. There was a man among the Medes, of the name of Deioces, of great reputation for his wisdom, whose ambitious views were thus disguised and exercised:—The Medes were divided into different districts, and Deioces was distinguished in his own by his vigilant and impartial distribution of justice. This he practised in opposition to the general depravity and weakness of the government of his country, and not unconscious that the prodigality and the just must ever be at war with each other. The Medes who lived nearest him, to signify their approbation of his integrity, made him their judge. In this situation, having one more elevated in view, he conducted himself with the most rigid equity. His behaviour obtained the highest applause of his countrymen; and his fame extending to the neighbouring districts, the people contrasted his just and equitable decisions with the irregularity of their own corrupt rulers, and unanimously resorted to his tribunal, not suffering any one else to determine their litigations.

XCVII. The increasing fame of his integrity and wisdom constantly augmented the number of those who came to consult him. But when Deioces saw the pre-eminence which he was so universally allowed, he appeared no more on his accustomed tribunal, and declared that he should sit as a judge no longer; intimating, that it was inconsistent for him to regulate the affairs of others, to the entire neglect and injury of his own. After this, as violence and rapine prevailed more than ever in the different districts of the Medes, they called a public assembly to deliberate on national affairs. As far as I have been able to collect, they who were attached to Deioces delivered sentiments to this effect;—"Our present situation is really intolerable, let us therefore elect a king, that we may have the advantage of a regular government, and continue our usual occupations, without any fear or danger of molestation." In conformity to these sentiments, the Medes determined to have a king.

XCVIII. After some consultation about what person they should choose, Deioces was proposed and elected with universal praise. Upon his elevation he required a palace to be erected for him suitable to his dignity, and to have guards appointed for the security of his person. The Medes, in compliance with his request, built him a strong and magnificent edifice in a situation which he himself chose.

1 Tyrrenhians.—It was these Tyrrenhians, or Etruscans, who taught the Romans their games and combats, in which they excelled, especially in racing with chariots. For the same reason, most of the great number of Etruscan monuments found in Italy relate to sport and games; which confirms what authors say of the Lydians, and of the Etruscans who are sprung from them. — Montfaucon.

2 Three other narratives.—Cresilas, in the fragments of his Persian history, preserved by Phothis, differs from Herodotus in his account of the origin and exploits of Cyrus. What Xenophon relates in his Cyropedia, is familiar to every one. Echylus, an author of great antiquity, who fought at Marathon against the troops of Darius, and who was also in the battles of Salamis and Platea, has, in his tragedy, entitled The Persians, followed a different tradition from them all. — Larcher.

3 Magnificent edifice.—This palace was at the foot of the citadel, and about seven furlongs in circumference. The wood work was of cedars or cypress wood; the beams, the ceilings, the columns of the porticoes, and the peristyles, were plated with either gold or silver; the
and suffered him to appoint his guards from among the whole nation. Deioces, as soon as he possessed the supreme authority, obliged the Medes to build a city, which, with respect to its ornament and strength, was to have a pre-eminencc above all the rest. They obeyed him in this also, and constructed what we now call Ecbatana. Its walls were strong and ample, built in circles one within another, rising each above each by the height of their respective battlements. This mode of building was favoured by the situation of the place, which was a gently rising ground. They did yet more: the city being thus formed of seven circles, within the last stood the king’s palace and the royal treasury. The largest of these walls is nearly equal in extent to the circumference of Athens; this is of a white colour, the next to it is black, the next purple, the fourth blue, the fifth octane: thus the battlements of each were distinguished by a different colour. The two innermost walls are differently ornamented, one having its battlements plated with silver the other with gold.

XCIX. Such were the fortifications and the palace which were erected under the direction of Deioces, who commanded the body of the people to fix their habitations beyond the walls which protected his residence. After which he was the first who instituted that kind of pomp which forbids access to the royal person, and only admits communication with him by intermediate agents, the king himself being never publicly seen. His edict also signified, that to smile or to spit in the king’s presence, or in the presence of each other, was an act of indecency. His motive for this conduct was the security of his power; thinking, that if he were seen familiarly by those who were educated with him, born with equal pretensions, and not his inferiors in virtue, it might excite their regret, and provoke them to sedition. On the contrary, by his withdrawing himself from observation, he thought their respect for him would be increased.

C. When Deioces had taken these measures to increase the splendour of his situation and the security of his power, he became extremely rigorous in his administration of justice. They who had causes to determine, sent them to him in writing, by his official servants, which, with the decisions upon each, he regularly returned. This was the form which he observed in judicial matters. His proceeding with regard to penal offences was thus:—Whenever he heard of any injury being perpetrated, and for this purpose he appointed spies and informers in different parts of his dominions, the offender was first brought to his presence, and then punished according to his offence.

CI. Deioces thus collected the Medes into one nation, over which he ruled: they consisted of the Buse, the Paretnoci, the Struchates, the Arizanti, the Budii, and the Magi.

CII. Deioces reigned fifty-three years, and at his decease his son Phraortes succeeded to the throne. Not satisfied with his hereditary dominions, he singled out the Persians as the objects of his ambitious views, and reduced them first of all under the dominion of the Medes. Supreme of these two great and powerful nations, he overran Asia, alternately subduing the people of whom it was composed. He came at length to the Assyrians, and proceeded to attack that part of them which inhabited Niniveh. These were formerly the first power in Asia: their allies at this period had separated from them; but they were still, with regard to their internal strength, respectable. In the twenty-second year of his reign, Phraortes, in an excursion against this people, perished, with the greater part of his army.

Lachar remarks, that the use of tobacco has rendered the orientals less punctilious with respect to the circumstance of spitting. Niebohr informs us, in his description of Arabia, that he has frequently seen the master of a family sitting with a china spitting-pot near him. He at the same time observes, that they do not often spit, although they continue smoking for many hours at a time.

7 Phraortes.—According to Herodotus, the reign of Deioces was 52 years, of Phraortes 52, of Cyrus 19, of the Scythians 20, of Astyages 20;—total, 150 years.—T. E
HERODOTUS.

CIII. He was succeeded by his son Cyaxares, grandson of Deioces. He is reported to have been superior to his ancestors in valour, and was the first who regularly trained the Asiatics to military service, dividing them, who had before been promiscuously confounded, into companies of spearmen, cavalry, and archers. He it was who was carrying on war with the Lydians, when the engagement which happened in the day was suddenly interrupted by nocturnal darkness. Having formed an amicable connection with the different nations of Asia beyond the Halys, he proceeded with all his forces to the attack of Nineveh, being equally desirous of avenging his father, and becoming master of the city. He vanquished the Assyrians in battle; but when he was engaged in the siege of Nineveh, he was surprised by an army of Scythians, commanded by Madyas, son of Protomathus. Having expelled the Cimmerians from Europe, the Scythians had found their way into Asia, and, continuing to pursue the fugitives, had arrived at the territories of the Medes.

CIV. From the lake Moeotis an expeditious traveller may pass to the river Phasis amongst the Colchians, in the space of thirty days: it requires less time to pass from Colchis into Media, which are only separated by the nation of the Saspirians. The Scythians, however, did not come by this way, but leaving mount Caucasus on their right, passed through the high country by a much longer rout. Here they met with the Medes, who, in a fixed battle, lost not only the victory, but the empire of Asia.

C.V. The Scythians having obtained the entire possession of Asia, advanced towards Egypt. Psmimitichus, king of Egypt, met them in Palestine of Syria, and by presents and importunity united, prevailed on them to return. The Scythians, on their march homewards, came to Ascalon, a Syrian city: the greater part of their body passed through without molesting it; but some of them remaining behind plundered the temple of the celestial Venus. Of all the sacred buildings erected to this goddess, this, according to my authorities, was far the most ancient. The Cyprians themselves acknowledge, that their temple was built after the model of this, and that of Cythera was constructed by certain Phoenicians, who came from this part of Syria. Upon the Scythians who plundered this temple, and indeed upon all their posterity, the deity entailed a fatal punishment: they were afflicted with the female disease. The Scythians themselves confess,

3 For the most ancient.—Pausanias says, that the Assyrians were the first who worshipped Venus Ursana. He adds, that the inhabitants of Paphos in Cyprus, and the Phocicians of Palestine, received this worship from them, and afterwards communicated it to the people of Cythera.—Weseling.

4 Female disease.—No passage of Herodotus has been occasioned of more doubt and dispute than this. The president Boulier (Dissertation. sur l'Histoire d'Herodote, c. 30.) enumerates these six different opinions, and decides in favour of the last. —Some suppose the female disease to be languor, weakness, and impotence; others, a delicate and effeminate way of living; others, the hemorrhoids; others, the disease now known by the name of venera; others, the catamenia, e geometria; and others, the vice against nature. Larcher refutes Boulier, but without seeming to have established any opinion of his own. It is probable that he never saw a dissertation of professor Chr. Gott. Heyne, in the Comme

1 Cimmerians.—The history of the Scythians is remarkably obscure. Justin, speaking of the incursions of this people into Asia, sometimes coincides with Herodotus, at others materially contradicts him. Strabo makes a slight mention of this expedition of Madyas; but I am ignorant by what authority he makes him king of the Cimmerians; I should rather think a mistake has been here made by some copyist.—Larcher.

2 Phasis.—This country has been at all times a nursery for slaves: it furnished the Greeks, Romans, and ancient Asia, with them. But is it not extraordinary to read in Herodotus, that formerly Colchis, now called Georgia, received black inhabitants from Egypt, and to see the same country at this day make so different a return!—Foleya.
that their countrymen suffered this unhappy in consequence of the above crime: their condition also may be seen by those who visit Scythia, where they are called Areana.

CXL. After possessing the dominion of Asia for a space of twenty-eight years, the Scythians lost all they had obtained, by their licentiousness and neglect. The extravagance of their public extortions could only be equalled by the rapacity with which they plundered individuals. At a feast, to which they were invited by Cyaxares and the Medes, the greater part of them were cut off when in a state of intoxication. The Medes thus recovered their possessions, and all their ancient importance; after which they took Nineveh; the particulars of which incident I shall hereafter relate. They moreover subdued the Assyrians, those only excepted which inhabited the Babyloniun district. Cyaxares reigned forty years, and then died; but in this period is to be included the time in which the Scythians possessed the empire.

CXL. His son Astyages succeeded to the throne: he had a daughter whom he called Mandane: she, in a dream, appeared to make so great a quantity of urine, that not only his principal city, but all Asia was overflowed. The purport of this vision, when explained in each particular by the magi, the usual interpreters, terrified him exceedingly. Under this impression, he refused to marry his daughter, when she arrived at a marriage age, to any Mede whose rank justified pretensions to her. He chose rather to give her to Cambyses, a Persian, whom he selected as being of a respectable family, but of a very pacific disposition, though inferior in his estimation to the lowest of the Medes.

CXLIII. The first year after the marriage of his daughter, Astyages saw another vision. A vine appeared to spring from the womb of his daughter, which overspread all Asia. Upon this occasion also he consulted his interpreters: the result was, that he sent for his daughter from Persia, when the time of her delivery approached. On her arrival, he kept a strict watch over her, intending to destroy her child. The magi had declared the vision to intimated, that the child of his daughter should supplant him on his throne. Astyages, to guard against this, as soon as Cyrus was born, sent for Haspagan, a person whose intimacy he used, upon whose confidence he depended, and who indeed had the management of all his affairs. He addressed him as follows: "Haspagan, I am about to use you in a business, in which if you either abuse my confidence, or employ others to do what I am anxious you should do yourself, you will infallibly lament the consequence. You must take the boy of whom Mandane has been delivered, remove him to your own house, and put him to death: you will afterwards bury him as you shall think proper." "Sir," he replied, "you have hitherto never had occasion to censure my conduct; neither shall my future behaviour give you cause of offence: if the accomplishment of this matter be essential to your peace, it becomes me to be faithful and obedient."

CIX. On this reply of Haspagan the infant was delivered to his arms in rich apparel, and consigned to destruction. Returning home, he sought with tears the presence of his wife, to whom he related his conference with Astyages. When she inquired what it was his intention to do; "By no means," he answered, "the deed which Astyages enjoins. If he become still more inflamed, more mad than he at present appears, I will not comply with his desires, nor be necessary to this murder. The child is my relation: Astyages is old, and has no male offspring: if at his decease, the sovereign authority shall descend to this daughter, whose child he orders me to destroy, what extreme danger shall I incur? It is expedient
nevertheless, for my security, that the child should die, not however by the hands of any of my family, but by some other of his servants."

CX. He instantly sent for a herdsman belonging to Astyages, who, as he knew, pursued his occupation in a place adapted to the purpose, amongst mountains frequented by savage beasts. His name was Mitridades; his wife and fellow-servant was, in the Greek tongue, called Cyno, by the Medes Space; and Spaca is the name by which the Medes call a bitch. The place which he frequented with his herds was the foot of those mountains which lie to the north of Ecbatane, near the Euxine. This part of Media, towards the Saspirens, is high and mountainous, and abounding with forests; the rest of the country is a spacious plain. As soon as he arrived in his presence, Harpagus thus addressed him: "Astyages commands you to take this infant, and expose him in the most unfrequented part of the mountains, that his death may be speedy and unavoidable. I am farther ordered to assure you, that if you evade this injunction, and are by any means accessory to his preservation, you must expect torture and death. I am myself commanded to see the child exposed."

CXI. When the herdsman had received his orders, he took the child, and returned to his cottage. His wife, who had been in labour all the preceding part of the day, was providentially delivered in his absence. Both had been in a state of solicitude: the situation of his wife gave alarm to the husband; and the woman on her part, feared for him, from the unusual circumstance of his being sent for to Harpagus. His return was sudden and unexpected, and his wife discovered much anxiety to know why Harpagus had sent for him in such haste. "As soon," says he, "as I got into the city, I both saw and heard what I could wish had never befallen the families of our masters; I found the house of Harpagus in extreme affliction; entering which with the greatest terror, I saw an infant panting and screaming on the ground, dressed in rich and splendid clothing. Harpagus, the moment he saw me, commanded me to take the child, and without any hesitation, expose it on such a part of our mountains as is most frequented by wild beasts; telling me, moreover, that Astyages himself had assigned this office to me, and threatening the severest punishment in case of disobedience. I took the child, conceiving it to belong to one of the domestics, never supposing who it really was. The richness, however, of its dress excited my astonishment, which was increased by the sorrow that prevailed in the family of Harpagus. But, on my return, the servant who, conducting me out of the city, gave the infant to my hand, explained each particular circumstance. He informed me, that it is the offspring of Mandane, the daughter of Astyages, and of Cambyses, son of Cyrus. This is the infant whose death Astyages command."

CXII. The herdsman finished, and produced the child to his wife. Struck with his appearance of beauty and strength, she embraced the knees of her husband, and conjured him not to expose the child. He observed, that it was impossible to comply with her request, as Harpagus would send to see that his orders were executed, and had menaced him with a most cruel death if he failed in his obedience. The woman not succeeding by this, took another method: "Since," she replied, "you are determined in your purpose, and there will be witnesses to see that the child is in reality exposed, attend to what I propose; I have been delivered of a dead child; let this be exposed, and let us preserve and bring up the grandchild of Astyages as our own. You will thus appear faithful to your superiors, without any injury to ourselves; the child which is dead will be honoured with a sumptuous funeral, and that which survives will be preserved."

CXIII. The man approved of the pertinent proposal of his wife, with which he immedi-
ately complied. The infant, whom he was to have destroyed, he gave to the care of his wife; his own child, which was dead, he placed in the cradle in which the other had been brought, dressed it in the other's costly clothing, and exposed it on a desert mountain. After three days, he left one of his domestics to guard the body, and went again to the house of Harpagus in the city, signifying himself ready to show that the child was dead. Harpagus sent some upon whose fidelity he could depend, to examine into the matter: they confirmed the report of the herdsman, and the child was buried. The herdsman's child was thus interred; the other, who was afterwards called Cyrus, was brought up carefully by the wife of the herdsman, and called by some other name.

CXIV. When he arrived at the age of ten years, the following accident discovered who he was:—He was playing in the village, where were the herds of his supposed father, with other boys of the same age with himself. Though reputed to be the son of the herdsman, his playmates chose him for their king. He, in consequence, assigned them their different stations: some were to superintend buildings, others were to be guards; one was to be his principal minister, another his master of ceremonies; and each had his particular office. Among these children happened to be the son of Artembaris, who was a Mede of considerable distinction. He, refusing to obey the commands of Cyrus, was, at his orders, seized by his playfellows, and severely beaten. The pride of the boy was vehemently offended; and the moment he was at liberty, he hastened to the city to inform his father how much he had suffered from the insolence of Cyrus. He did not indeed call him Cyrus, which was not then his name; but he described him as the son of the herdsman of Astyages. Artembaris went immediately in great rage to Astyages, taking his son with him. He complained of the indignity which had been offered, and showed what marks of violence his son had received. "Thus, Sir," says he, "have we been insulted by the son of a herdsman, your slave."

CXV. Astyages, on receiving this complaint, which he observed to be justly founded, was anxious to punish the insult which Artembaris had received; he accordingly sent for the herdsman and his reputed child. On their appearance, Astyages, looking at Cyrus, "Do you," says he, "meanly descended as you are, dare to inflict stripes on the son of one of my nobles?" "My lord," says he, in reply, "what I have done I am able to justify; the boys among whom I live, and this with the rest, did, in play, elect me their king, because, as I suppose, I seemed to them the most proper for this situation. Our other playfellows obeyed my commands; this boy refused, and was punished: if on this account you deem me worthy of chastisement, I am here to receive it." 4

CXVI. As soon as the boy had spoken, Astyages conjectured who he was; every thing concurred to confirm his suspicions; his resemblance of himself, his ingenuous countenance and manners, and the seeming correspondence of his age. Struck by the force of these incidents, Astyages was a long time silent. He recovered himself with difficulty, and wishing to dismiss Artembaris, for the purpose of examining the herdsman without witnesses, "Artembaris," said he, "I will take care that neither you nor your son shall have just reason of complaint." When Artembaris retired, Cyrus was conducted by attendants into some inner room, and the herdsman being left alone with the king, was strictly interrogated whence and from whom he had the child. He replied, that he was his own child, and that his mother was yet alive; Astyages told him, that his indiscretion would only involve him in greater dangers. Saying this, he ordered his guards to seize him. Reduced to this extremity, he explained every particular of the business; and concluded with earnest entreaties for mercy and forgiveness.

CXVII. Astyages, convinced that his herdsman had spoken the truth, felt but little with respect to him; but he was violently incensed against Harpagus, whom he sent for to his presence. As soon as he appeared, "Harpagus," said he, "by what kind of death did you destroy the son of my daughter?" Harpagus saw the herdsman present, and was therefore conscious, that unless he spoke the truth he should be certainly detected. "Sir," he replied, "as soon as I received the infant, I revolved in my mind the best method of satisfying your wishes, and of preserving myself innocent of the crime of murder, both with respect to your daughter and yourself: I determined, therefore, to send for this herdsman, and delivering to him the child, I informed him that it was your command that he should put him to death; in this I used no falsehood, for such were your commands. I farther enjoined him to expose the infant on a desert mountain, and to be himself

4 None of these particulars of the early life of Cyrus, previous to his being sent to his parents in Persia, are related by Xenophon.—7.
the witnesses of his death, threatening him with the severest punishment in case of disobedience. When he had fulfilled his commission, and the child was dead, I sent some of my confidential men to witness the fact, and to bury the body. Thus, sir, is the real truth, and the child was then discovered.

CXXVII. Harpagus related the fact without reservation, but Astyages, discerning the anger which he really felt, informed him of the exasperation of the Lybidemus; and finished his narration in these words: "The child is alive, and all is well. I was much affected concerning the fate of the boy, and I could hear the reproaches of my daughter. But as the matter has turned out well, you must send your son to our young stranger, and send me yourself at supper. I have determined, in gratitude for the child's preservation, to celebrate a festival, in honour of those deities who interceded to save him.

CXX. Harpagus, on hearing this, made his obeisance to the king, and returned cheerfully to his house. Happy in the reflection that he was not only not punished for his disobedience, but honoured by an invitation to the royal festival! As soon as he arrived at his house, he hastily called for his only son, a boy of about thirteen, ordering him to hasten to the palace of Astyages, and to comply with whatever was commanded him. He then related to his wife, with much satisfaction, all that had happened. As soon as the boy arrived, Astyages commanded him to be cut in pieces, and some part of his flesh to be roasted, another part boiled, and the whole made ready to be served at table. At the hour of supper, among other guests, Harpagus also attended. Before the rest, as well as before Astyages himself, dozens of mutton were placed, but to Harpagus all the body of his son was served, except the head and the extremities, which were kept apart in a covered basket. After he seemed well satisfied with what he had eaten, Astyages asked him how he liked his fare. Harpagus expressing himself greatly delighted, the attendants brought him the basket which contained the head and extremities of his child, and desired him to help himself to what he thought proper. Harpagus complied, uncovered the vessel, and beheld the remains of his son. He continued,

however, master of himself, and discovered no unusual emotions. When Astyages inquired if he knew of what flesh and of what wild beast he had eaten, he acknowledged that he did, and that the king's will was always pleasing to him. Saying this, he took the remnants of the body, and returned to his house, meaning, as I should suppose, to bury them together.

CXX. Astyages thus revenged himself upon Harpagus; but deliberating about the destiny of Cyrus, he sent for the magi who had before interpreted his dreams. On their appearance, he requested to know their sentiments of the vision he had formerly explained to them. They persevered in their former declaration, that if the boy survived he would infallibly be king. "The boy is alive and well," returned Astyages: "the children of the village where he lived elected him their king, and he has actually performed all the essential duties of the regal office. He appointed his guards, his messengers, and different attendants, and in all respects exercised kingly authority: concerning this, what do you determine?" "If," answered the magi, "the boy really survives, and has reigned as a monarch, in the accidental manner you describe, rely upon this and dissipate your fears; depend upon it he will reign no more; things of trifling moment frequently accomplish what we seriously foretold, and dreams in particular will often prove of little or no importance."

"I confess," replied Astyages, "that I am of the same opinion; the boy having been nominally a king, has fulfilled the purport of my dream, and I need alarm myself no more about him. Do not you, however, remit your assiduity, but consult both for my security and your own."

"Sir," answered the magi, "it is of particular importance to us, that your authority should continue, it might otherwise descend to this boy who is a Persian; in that case we, who are Medes, shall be reduced to servitude; the Persians would despise us as foreigners; but whilst you, who are our countryman, reign over us, we enjoy some degree of authority ourselves."

Apology for Herodotus, chap. 19, de la Crunat de nostro Sceo.-T.

3 — Pleasing to him. — This reply of Harpagus, worthy of a servile courtier, brings to mind one of an English nobleman no less despicable. Edgar, king of England, having killed Ethelred, in the forest of Harrow, the son of that nobleman arrived soon afterwards on the spot; the king, showing him the body of his father, asked him, how he found the game? The young man replied with perfect insensibility, "That whatever was agreeable to the prince, could not possibly displeasure him." The above anecdote is related by Larcher from William of Malmsbury.
Independent of the honours we receive from you. For these reasons we are particularly bound to consult for your safety, and the permanence of your power. If any thing excited our apprehension of the future, we would certainly disclose it; but as your dream has had this trifling termination, we feel great confidence ourselves, and recommend you to send the child from your presence to his parents in Persia.

CXXI. On hearing this Astyages was rejoiced; and sending for Cyrus, "My child," said he, "I was formerly induced, by the cruel representation of a dream, to treat you injuriously, but your better genius preserved you. Go, therefore, in peace to Persia, whither I shall send proper persons to conduct you; there you will see your parents, who are of a very different rank from the herdsman Mitridates and his wife."

CXXII. Astyages having thus spoken, sent Cyrus away; on his being restored to the house of his parents, they who had long since thought him dead, received him with tenderness and transport. They inquired by what means he had been preserved; he told them in reply, that he was entirely ignorant of his birth, and had been involved in much perplexity, but that every thing had been explained to him on his journey to them. He had really believed himself the son of the herdsman of Astyages, before his conductors explained to him the particulars of his fortune. He related with what tenderness he had been brought up by the wife of the herdsman, whose name, Cyno, he often repeated with the warmest praise. The circumstance of her name his parents laid hold of to persuade the Persians that Providence had, in a particular manner, interposed to save Cyrus, who, when exposed, had been preserved and nourished by a bitch;—which opinion afterwards prevailed.

CXXIII. As Cyrus grew up, he excelled all the young men in strength and gracefulness of person. Harpagus, who was anxious to be revenged on Astyages, was constantly endeavouring to gain an interest with him, by making him presents. In his own private situation, he could have but little hope of obtaining the vengeance he desired; but seeing Cyrus a man, and one whose fortunes bore some resemblance to his own, he much attached himself to him.

3 *By a Bitch, &c.]—The story of Romulus, Remus, and the wolf, involves many circumstances similar to these related of Cyrus.—T.

4 *Gracefulness of person.]—The beauty and gracefulness of Cyrus, in particular, and with much energy, represented by Xenophon.—T.

He had, some time before, taken the following measure:—Astyages having treated the Medes with great asperity, Harpagus took care to communicate with the men of the greatest consequence among them, endeavouring, by his insinuations, to promote the elevation of Cyrus, and the deposition of his master. Having thus prepared the way, he contrived the following method of acquainting Cyrus in Persia with his own private sentiments, and the state of affairs. The communication betwixt the two countries being strictly guarded, he took a hare, opened its paunch, in which he inserted a letter, containing the information he wished to give, and then dexterously sewed it up again. The hare, with some hunting nets, he intrusted to one of his servants of the chase, upon whom he could depend. The man was sent into Persia, and ordered to deliver the hare to Cyrus himself, who was entreated to open it with his own hands, and without witnesses.

CXXIV. The man executed his commission; Cyrus received the hare, which having opened as directed, he found a letter to the following purport:—"Son of Cambyses, heave evidently favours you, or you never could have risen thus superior to fortune. Astyages meditated your death, and is a just object of your vengeance; he certainly determined that you should perish; the gods and my humanity preserved you. With the incidents of your life I believe you are acquainted, as well as with the injuries I have received from Astyages, for delivering you to the herdsman, instead of putting you to death. Listen but to me, and the authority and dominions of Astyages shall be yours: having prevailed on the Persians to revolt, undertake an expedition against the Medes. If I shall be appointed by Astyages, the leader of the forces which oppose you, our object will be instantly accomplished, which I may also venture to affirm of each of our first nobility; they are already favourable to your cause, and wait but the opportunity of revolting from Astyages. All things being thus prepared, execute what I advise without delay."

CXXV. Cyrus, on receiving this intelligence, revolted in his mind what would be the most effectual means of prevailing on the Persians to revolt. After much deliberation, he determined on the following stratagem: He dictated the terms of a public letter, and called an assembly of his countrymen. Here it was produced and read, and it appeared to contain his appointment by Astyages to be general of the Persians; "And now, O Persians," he
exclaimed, "I must expect each of you to attend me with an hatchet." This command he issued aloud to the Persians, of whom there are various tribes. Of those whom Cyrus assembled, and persuaded to revolt from the Medes, the following are the principal: The Artaeata, the Perses, Pasargadæ, Maraphii, and Massians: Of these the Pasargadæ are the most considerable; the Achæmenides are those from whom the Persian monarchs are descended. The Panthialaei, Derusæi, and Germanians, follow laborious employments; the Dai, Mardi, Drogæi, and Sargartians, are feeders of cattle.

CXXVI. They all assembled in the manner they were commanded, and Cyrus directed them to clear, in the space of a day, a certain woody inclosure, which was eighteen or twenty furlongs in extent. When they had executed their task, they were desired to attend the following day to feast and make merry. For this purpose Cyrus collected and slew all the goats, sheep, and oxen, which were the property of his father; and further to promote the entertainment of the Persians he added rich wines and abundance of delicacies. The next day, when they were met, he desired them to recline on the grass and enjoy themselves. When they were satisfied, he inquired of them which day's fare delighted them the most: They replied, the contrast betwixt the two was strong indeed, as on the first day they had nothing but what was bad, on the second every thing that was good. On receiving this answer, Cyrus no longer hesitated to explain the purpose which he had in view: "Men of Persia," he exclaimed, "you are the arbiters of your own fortune; if you obey me, you will enjoy these and greater advantages, without any servile toils: if you are hostile to my projects, you must prepare to encounter worse hardships than those of yesterday. My voice is the voice of freedom; Providence appears to have reserved me to be the instrument of your prosperity; you are, doubtless, equal to the Medes in every thing, and most assuredly are as brave; this being the case, decline all future obedience to Astyages."

CXXVII. The Persians, who had long spurned at the yoke imposed on them by the Medes, were glad of such a leader, and ardently obeyed the call of liberty. Astyages was soon informed of the proceedings of Cyrus, and commanded his attendance. He returned for answer that he should probably anticipate the wish of Astyages to see him. Astyages upon this collected his Medes, and urged by some fatal impulse, appointed Harpagus to command his forces, not remembering the injury he formerly had done him. His army was embodied, the Medes met and engaged the Persians; they who were not privy to the plot fought with valour, the rest went over to the Persians; the greater part discovered no inclination to continue the combat, and hastily retreated.

CXXVIII. Astyages hearing of the ignominious defeat of his army, continued to menace Cyrus; and exclaimed, that he should still have no reason to exult. The first thing he did was to crucify the magi, the interpreters of dreams, who had prevailed upon him to send Cyrus away. He then armed all his citizens, young and old, without distinction. He led them against the Persians, and was vanquished; he himself was taken prisoner, and the greater part of his army destroyed.

CXXIX. In his captivity Harpagus was present to insult and reproach him. Among other things, he asked him what was his opinion of that supper, in which he had compelled a father to feed on the flesh of his child, a supper which had reduced him from a monarch to a slave. In reply, Astyages requested to know if he imputed to himself the success of Cyrus. He confessed that he did, explained the means, and justified his conduct. Astyages told him, that he was then the most foolish and wicked of mankind;—most foolish, in acquiring for another the authority he might have enjoyed himself: most wicked, for reducing his countrymen to servitude, to gratify his private revenge. If he thought a change in the government really necessary, and was still determined not to assume the supreme authority himself, justice should have induced him to have elevated a Mede to that honour, rather than a Persian. The Medes, who were certainly not accessory to the provocation given, had exchanged situa-

1 Germanians.—The Germanians are the same as the Caramanian. Some authors affirm the ancient Germans to have been descended from this people. Cluver has with much politeness explained their mistake. "But," adds M. Wesseling, "there are some individuals of such wayward tempers, who, since the discovery of corn, still prefer the feeding upon acorns."—Larcher.

2 Crucify the Magi.—It appears from the sacred writings, that when the magi either were not able to interpret dreams or explain difficulties to the satisfaction of their tyrant masters, they were with little compunction condemned to die. See in particular the book of Daniel. The cruelty of Astyages is spoken of by Diodorus Siculus, in his book de virtutibus et vittis.—T.

3 Was vanquished.—Xenophon represents Cyrus as succeeding of course, and without any hostilities, to the throne of Astyages.—T.
tions with their servants; the Persians, who were formerly the servants, were now the masters.

CXXX. After a reign of thirty-five years, Astyages was thus deposed. To his asperity of temper the Medes owed the loss of their power, after possessing, for the space of one hundred and twenty-eight years, all that part of Asia which lies beyond the Halys, deducting from this period the short interval of the Scythian dominion. In succeeding times, from a disdain of their abased situation, they took up arms against Darius: their attempt proved unsuccessful, and they were a second time reduced to servitude. From this period the Persians, who, under the conduct of Cyrus, had shaken off the power of the Medes, remained in undisputed possession of Asia. Cyrus detained Astyages in captivity for the remainder of his life, but in no other instance treated him with severity.—Such is the history of the birth, education, and success of Cyrus. He afterwards, as we have before related, subdued Croesus, who had attacked him unprovoked: from which time he remained without competition sovereign of Asia.

CXXXI. My attention to the subject has enabled me to make the following observations on the manners and customs of the Persians. They have among them neither statues, temples nor altars; the use of which they censure as insipid, and a gross violation of reason, probably, because, in opposition to the Greeks, they do not believe that the gods partake of our human nature. Their custom is, to offer, from the summits of the highest mountains, sacrifices to Jove, distinguishing by that appellation all the expanse of the firmament. They also adore the sun, the moon, earth, fire, water, and the winds; which may be termed their original deities. In after-times, from the examples of the Assyrians and Arabsians, they added Uranus to this number. The name of the Assyrian Venus is Mylitta, whom the Arabsians call Alitta, and the Persians Mithra.

CXXXII. Their mode of paying their devotions to the above-mentioned deities, confirmed by undeviating custom, is to sacrifice to them without altars or fire, libations or instrumental music, garlands or consecrated cakes; but every individual, as he wishes to sacrifice to any particular divinity, conducts his victim to a place made clean for the purpose, and makes his invocation or his prayers with a

and whose temple and residence was the universe itself. —Cicero.

7 Nor altars.—The theology of Zoroaster was darkly comprehended by foreigners, and even by the far greater number of his disciples: but the most careless observers were struck with the philosophic simplicity of the Persian worship. —Gibbon.

8 Human nature.—That the gods often appeared in a human shape, is taken for granted by Pausanias, in Arcad. and Philiarc. de Musica. The same opinion was firmly maintained by Julian, an orthodox pagan in a later age.—Gilbreth.

9 Summits of the highest mountains.—Van Dale remarks, that the oracular temples were, for the most part, situated in mountainous places. The scriptures also intimate, that mountains and high places were chosen as the propitious theatres for the display of religious enthusiasm. See Deuteronomy, chap. xii. ver. 2. 3. Ye shall utterly destroy the places wherein the nations served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree, &c. &c.—7.

10 Sun.—Fire.—The worship of the ancient Persians had unquestionably been very early corrupted. The reverence paid to the sun and to fire, which Zoroaster appears to have considered merely as representatives of omnipotence, the fountain of light, seems to have been an idea too refined for the gross capacities of the vulgar, who, without regard to the great invisible prototype, turned all their thoughts to the adoration of those estimable deities. —Richardson.

11 Fire.—The ancient Persians durst not, by their religion, extinguish fire with water; but endeavoured to adorn it with earth, stones, or any thing familiar. This method would not soon extinguish a blasting force. The Persians of Guzerat are still guided by this same hurtful superstition.—The same.

12 Urania.—That is, the Uranian or celestial Venus, not the muse Urania.—7.
tiara encircled generally with myrtle. The supplicant is not permitted to implore blessings on himself alone, his whole nation, and particularly his sovereign, have a claim to his prayers, himself being necessarily comprehend ed with the rest. He proceeds to divide his victim into several minute parts, which, when boiled, he places upon the most delicate verdure he can find, giving the preference to trefoil. When things are thus prepared, one of the magi, without whose presence no sacrifice is deemed lawful, stands up and chants the pri meval origin of the gods, which they suppose to have a sacred and mysterious influence. The worshipper after this takes with him, for his own use, such parts of the flesh as he thinks proper.

CXXXIII. Among all their festivals each individual pays particular regard to his birthday, when they indulge themselves with better fare than usual. The more rich among them prepare on this day an ox, a horse, a camel, or an ass, which is roasted whole; the poorer sort are satisfied with a lamb or a sheep; they eat but sparingly of meat, but are fond of the after dishes, which are separately introduced. From hence the Persians take occasion to say, that the Grecians do not leave their tables satisfied, having nothing good to induce them to continue there—if they had they would eat more. Of wine \(^1\) they drink profusely; they may neither vomit nor make water before any one; which customs they still observe. They are accustomed to deliberate on matters of the highest moment when warm with wine; but whatever they in this situation may determine is again proposed to them on the morrow, in their cooler moments, by the person in whose house they had before assembled. If at this time also it meet their approbation, it is executed, otherwise it is rejected. Whatever, also, they discuss when sober, is always a second time examined after they have been drinking.

CXXXIV. If they meet at any time by accident, the rank of each party is easily discovered; if they are of equal dignity, they salute each other on the mouth; if one is an inferior they only kiss the cheek; if there be a great difference in situation, the inferior falls prostrate on the ground. \(^2\) They treat with most respect those who live nearest to them; as they become more and more remote, their esteem of each other diminishes; for those who live very distant from them they entertain not the smallest regard: esteeming themselves the most excellent of mankind, they think that the value of others must diminish in proportion to their distance. During the empire of the Medes, there was a regular gradation of authority; the Medes governed all as well as their neighbours, but these also were superior to those contiguous to them, who again held the next nation in subjection; which example the Persians followed when their dominions became extended, and their authority increased.

CXXXV. The Persians are of all men most inclined to adopt foreign manners: thinking the dress of the Medes more becoming than their own, they wear it in preference. They use also, in their armies, the Egyptian breast plate; they discover an ardour for all pleasures of which they have heard; a passion for boys!

---

1. *Not permitted to implore blessings on himself alone.*
2. *Divide his victim.*

---

\( ^1 \) *Wine.*
\( ^2 \) *Prostrate on the ground.*
they learned from the Greeks, and each man has many wives, but many more concubines.

CXXXVI. Next to valour in the field, a man is esteemed in proportion to the number of his offspring; to him who has the greater number of children, the king every year sends presents; their national strength depending, as they suppose, on their numbers. From their fifth to their twentieth year they instruct their children in three things only, the art of the bow, horsemanship, and a strict regard to truth. Till his fifth year a boy is kept in the female apartments, and not permitted to see his father: the motive of which is, that if the child die before this period, his death may give no unseasiness to the father.

CXXXVII. This custom appears commendable: I cannot but think highly of that custom also, which does not allow even the sovereign to put any one to death for a single offence; neither from any one provocation is a Persian permitted to exercise extreme severity in his family. Severity is there only lawful, when, after careful examination, the offences are found to exceed the merits. They will not believe that any one ever killed his parent; when such accidents have apparently happened, they assert their belief, that the child would, on inquiry, be found either to have been the produce of adultery, or spurious; conceiving it altogether impossible, that any real parent can be killed by his own offspring.

CXXXVIII. Whatever they may not act with impunity, they cannot mention without guilt. They hold falsehood in the greatest abhorrence; next to which they esteem it disgraceful to be in debt, as well for other reasons, as for the temptations to falsehood, which they think it necessarily introduces. A leprous Persian must neither enter the city, nor have communication with any of his countrymen; this disease they always think occasioned by some offence committed against the sun. If a foreigner is afflicted with it, he is tumultuously expelled the country. They have also, for the same reason, an aversion to white pigeons. To all rivers they pay extreme veneration; they will neither spit, wash their hands, nor evacuate in any of them; and a violation of this custom may not happen without impunity.

CXXXIX. They have one peculiarity, which, though they are not aware of it themselves, is notorious to us; all those words which are expressive of personal or of any other distinction, terminate in the Dorian san, which is the same with the Ionian sigma: and attentive

Orpheus to death, on account of his unnatural passion for a young man of the name of Calais.

His elian. Thrassum populis fuit auctor, amorem.

In tesserae transmeru sors, citrassa juvenitem.

Ataxia breve ver, et primum carpebo foras.

Ovid. Met. v. 83.

But the total silence of Homer may perhaps furnish a reasonable presumption against the antiquity of this detestable vice.—T.

6 Number of his offspring.—A numerous posterity is, at the present day, the most fervent wish of the female inhabitants of Egypt. Public respect is annexed to fruitfulness. This is even the prayer of the poor, who earns his bread by the sweat of his brow.—Sen.,

Without any exaggeration, all the women of my acquaintance have twelve or thirteen children; and the old ones boast of having had five-and-twenty or thirty a-piece, and are respected according to the number they have produced.—Letters of Lady M. W. Montagu from Constantinople.

Sterility is a reproach among the orientals, and they still retain for fecundity all the esteem of ancient times.

—Vesey.

The same commendation of fertility seems to be implied in scripture, Judges, xil. 14. by the enumeration of Abdon’s sons and grandsons.—T.

7 From their fifth, &c.—This account of Persian education differs from that given by Xenophon.

8 Horsemanship.—This, in the time of Cyrus, did not constitute a part of Persian education. The Persians, at that period, inhabiting a country mountainous, and without pasture, could not breed horses; but as soon as they had conquered a country suitable to this purpose, they learned the art of horsemanship; and Cyrus made it to be considered as a disgraceful thing, that any person to whom he had presented a horse should go any where on foot, even to the smallest distance.—Larcher.

9 Falsehood in the greatest abhorrence;—The Persians were not always so scrupulous about falsehood; see Herodotus, book iii. and ixxii.—Larcher.

10 Temptations to falsehood;—Plutarch, in his treatise concerning the contraction of debts, represents this differently. The Persians, says he, esteem falsehood as a secondary crime, the first is running in debt.—T.

11 A leprous, &c.—Persians afflicted with leprosy are still kept secluded in many places of the east. See Niebuhr’s description of Arabia.

See the Mosiacal prohibition concerning lepers, &c. Numbers, chap. v. ver. 4.—T.

12 Against the sun.—When Eschines touched at Deles, on his way to Rhodes, the inhabitants of that island were greatly incommode by a species of leprosy, called the white leprosy. They imputed it to the anger of Apollo, because, in contradiction to the custom of the place, they had interred there the body of a man of rank.—Larcher.

13 To all rivers.—The ancient Cuthites, and the Persians after them, had a great veneration for fountain and streams, which also prevailed among other nations, so as to have been at one time almost universal. If these rivers were attended with any nitrous or saline quality, or with any fiery eruption, they were adjudged to be still more sacred.—Bryant.

What boots you now Scander’s worship’d stream.
His earthy honours, and immortal name?
In vain your intemperate bulls are slain,
Your living courses glut his path in vain.
observation will farther discover, that all the names of Persians end without exception alike.

CXL. The above remarks are delivered without hesitation, as being the result of my own positive knowledge. They have other customs, concerning which, as they are of a secret nature, I will not pretend to express myself decisively: as to what relates to their dead, I will not affirm it to be true, that these never are interred till some bird or dog has discovered a propensity to prey on them. This, however, is unquestionably certain of the magi, who publicly observe this custom. The Persians first inclose the dead body in wax, and afterwards place it in the ground. Their magi are a distinct body of men, having many peculiarities, which distinguish them from others, and from the Egyptian priests in particular. These last think it essential to their sanctity, to destroy no animals but the victims of sacrifice. The magi except a man and a dog, but put other animals without compunction to death. They even think it an action highly meritorious to destroy serpents, ants, and the different species of reptiles. After this digression, I return to my former subject.

CXL I. The Ionians and Æolians, after the conquest of Lydia by the Persians, immediately despatched ambassadors to Sardis, requesting Cyrus to receive them under his allegiance, upon the terms which Croesus formerly had granted them. Cyrus gave them audience, and made the following reply: "A certain piper, observing some fishes sporting in the sea, began to play to them, in hopes that they would voluntarily throw themselves on shore; disappointed in his expectations, he threw his nets, inclosed a great number, and brought them to land; seeing them leap about, 'You may be quiet now,' says he, 'as you refused to come out to me when I played to you.'"—Cyrus was induced to return this answer to the Ionians and Æolians, because the Ionians had formerly disregarded his solicitations to withdraw their assistance from Croesus, refusing all submission to Cyrus, till they were compelled by necessity to make it. This reply, therefore, of Cyrus, was evidently dictated by resentment; which, as soon as the Ionians had received, they fortified their towns, and assembled all of them at Panionium, except the Milesians: Cyrus had received these into his alliance, upon the conditions which they had formerly enjoyed from Croesus. The general determination of the Ionians was to send ambassadors to Sparta, who were in their common name to supplicate assistance.

CXL II. These Ionians, who are members of the Panionium, enjoy beyond all whom I have known purity of air, and beauty of situation; the country above and below them, as well as those parts which lie to the east and west, being in every respect less agreeable. Some of them are both cold and moist; others parched by the extremity of the heat. Their language possesses four several distinctions. Miletus is their first city towards the south, to introduce the opinion of Mr Richardson. The Saddar, says he, are the wretched rhymes of a modern Farsi destour (priest), who lived about three centuries ago. From this work, therefore, we cannot have even the glimpse of an original tongue, nor any thing authentic of the genius of the lawyer. Chardin informs us, that the Guebrés, or ancient fire-worshippers of Persia, deem it meritorious to put insects of all kinds to death.—T.

4 Purity of air. These advantages of situation, and of climate, which the Ionians enjoyed, are enumerated by many ancient writers. This people, unable to defend themselves (says the Abbe Bartholomé) against the Persians, consolled themselves for the loss of their liberties in the bosom of voluptuousness and the cultivation of the arts.—T.

3 Miletus, &c. For a particular account of the modern
next to which are Myus and Priene; all these are situated in Caria, and use the same language. In Lydia are the cities of Ephesus, Colophon, Lebedos, Teos, Clazomenes, Phocaea, which have a dialect peculiar to themselves. There are three other cities properly called Ionian: two of these, Samos and Chios, are situated in islands: the other, Erythræ, is on the continent. The Chians and Erythræans speak alike; the Samian tongue is materially different. These are the four discriminations of language to which we alluded.

CXLII. Of these Ionians, the Milesians were induced to court the friendship of Cyrus, from apprehensions of his power. The islanders had but little cause of fear; for the Persians had not yet subdued the Phoenicians, and were themselves ignorant of maritime affairs. The general imbecility of Greece, and the small importance of the Ionians in particular, was their motive for separating themselves from the body of that nation of which they constituted a part; Athens, of all the Greek cities, being the only one of any distinction. The appellation of Ionians, was for this reason disdained by the Athenians, and some other Ionians, which prejudice does not yet appear to be obliterated. In opposition to this, the above twelve cities are proud of the name, and have in consequence erected a sacred edifice, which they call the Panionium. They determined to admit no other of the Ionian cities to this temple, and the privilege was desired by those of Smyrna alone.

CXLIV. The Dorians now inhabiting Pentapolis, which was formerly called Helopolis, instituted a similar exception; not admitting the neighbouring Dorians, nor indeed some of their own people, who had violated a sacred and established custom, to the temple of

names and circumstances of these Ionian cities, consult Chandler and Pococke. 

Miletus was the birth-place of Thales, Clazomenes of Anaxagoras, Ephesus of Parrhasius, Colophon of Xenophanes, Teos of Anacreon.—T.

6 Panionium.—About sixteen miles to the south of Scala Nuova there is a Christian village called Changlee. It is supposed to be the ancient Panionium, where the meeting of the twelve cities of Ionia was held, and a solemn sacrifice performed to Neptune Heloëcontus, in which the people of Priene presided.—Pococke.

The victim sacrificed in this temple was a bull; and it was deemed an auspicious omen if he lowered whilst they were conducting him to the place of sacrifice. This is alluded to in Homer:

No louder roar,
At Neptune's shrine on Heloë's high shore,
The victim bull.—Iliad. xx.

T.

Triope. The prize of these games, which were celebrated in honour of the Trioepsian Apollo, was formerly a tripod of brass, which the victor was not expected to carry away, but to leave as a votive offering in the temple of the deity. A man of Halicarnassus, whose name was Agasicles, having obtained the victory, in violation of this custom carried the tripod to his own house, where it was openly suspended. In punishment of this offence, Halicarnassus was excluded from the participation of their religious ceremonies, by the five cities of Lindus, Jalyssus, Camirus, Cos, and Cnidus. 9

CXLV. It appears to me, that the Ionians divided themselves into twelve states, and were unwilling to connect themselves with more, simply because in Peloponnesus they were originally so circumstanced as are the Achæans at present, by whom the Ionians were expelled. The first of these is Pellene near Sicyon, then Ægira and Æge, through which the Crathis flows with a never-failing stream, giving its name to a well-known river of Italy. Next to these is Bura, then Helice, to which place the

7 Temple of Trioeps.—Trioeps was a city of Caria, founded by Triopas, son of Erythocles. Hence the Trioepsian promontory took its name, where was a temple known under the name of the Trioepsian temple, consecrated to Apollo. The Dorians here celebrated games in honour of that god, but without joining with him Neptune and the nymphs. In this temple was held a general assembly of the Dorians of Asia, upon the model of that of Thermopylae.—Larcher.

8 Was not expected to carry away.—In the games in honour of Apollo and Bæcclus, the victor was not permitted to carry the prize away with him. It remained in the temple of the deity, with an inscription signifying the names of the persons at whose cost the games were celebrated, with that of the victorious tribe.—Larcher.

9 Halicarnassus.—The sincerity of Herodotus is evidently conspicuous from the faithful manner in which he relates circumstances but little honourable either for Halicarnassus, his country, or even for the Athenians, who had expressed themselves anxious to receive him into the number of their citizens, and before whom he had publicly recited his history. See also chap. clxxi. of this book; as also different passages in the 3d, 5th, and 7th books.—Beckier.

10 Cos.—Cos was the birth-place of Hippocrates.—T.

11 Cnidus.—Cnidus was celebrated for being the birthplace of the historian Ctesias, and of the astronomer Eudoxus, and no less so from being possessed of the beautiful Venus of Praxiteles.—T.

The medals struck at Cnidus in the times of the Roman emperors, represent, as may be presumed, the Venus of Praxiteles. The goddess with her right hand conveys her sex, with her left she holds some linen over a vessel of perfume.—Voyage du jeune Anacharsis.

It is perhaps not unworthy of remark, that the celebrated Venus of Medici conceals with her left hand the distinction of her sex, whilst her right is elevated to her bosom.—T.
Ionians fled after being vanquished in battle by the Achaians. Next follow Ægium,1 Rhype, Patre, Phare, and Olenus, which is watered by Pirus, a considerable river. The last are Dyne, and Tritsea, the only inland city.

CXLVI. These are the twelve states of the Achaians, to which the Ionians formerly belonged, who, for this reason, constructed an equal number of cities in the country which they afterwards inhabited. That these are more properly Ionians than the rest, it would be absurd to assert or to imagine. It is certain that the Abantes2 of Euboea, who have neither name nor any thing else in common with Ionia, form a considerable part of them. They are, moreover, mixed with the Mixian-Orchomenians, the Cadmeans, Dryopians, Phocidians, Molossians, the Pelagians of Arcadia, the Dorians of Epidaurus, and various other nations. Even those who migrating from the Prytanæum3 of Athens esteem themselves the most noble of all the Ionians, on their first settling in the country, brought no wives, but married a number of Carian women, whose parents they put to death. In consequence of this violence, the women made a compact amongst themselves, which they delivered to their daughters, never to sit at meals with their husbands, nor to call them by their appropriate names; which resolution was provoked by the murder of their parents, their husbands, and their children, and by their being afterwards compelled to marry the assassins.—The above happened at Mile tus.

CXLVII. Of those chosen by these Ionians for their kings, some were Lydians, descended of Glauce,4 the son of Hippolochus, and others, Caecon-Pylæns, of the race of Codrus, son of Melanthus. Of their Ionian name these were more tenacious than the rest of their countrymen; they are without question true and genuine Ionians; but this name may, in fact, be applied to all those of Aethenian origin, who celebrate the Apatruian festival,5 from which it is to be observed that the Ephesians and Colophonians are alone excluded, who had been guilty of the crime of murder.

CXLVIII. Panionium is a sacred place6 on Mycale, situate towards the north, which by the universal consent of the Ionians is consecrated to the Heliconian Neptune.7 Mycale is

1 Ægium.—The inhabitants of this place having vanquished the Ætolians in a naval fight, and taken from them a vessel of fifty oars, they made an offering of the tenth part to the temple of Delphi, at the same time they demanded of the god, who were the bravest of the Greeks? The Pythian answered thus: "The best cavalry are those of Thessaly; the loveliest women are those of Sparta; they who drink the water of the fair fountain of Arethusa are valiant; but the Argives, who inhabit between Therimous and Arcadia, abounding in flocks, are more so.—As for you, O Ægians! you are neither the third, nor the fourth, nor even the twelfth; you inspire no respect, nor are of the smallest importance."

—Larcher.

2 Abantes.—This people cut off their hair before, and suffered it to grow behind; being a valiant race, they did this to prevent the enemy, whom they always boldly fronted, seeing them by the hair. For the same reason Alexander the Great ordered his general, to make the troops cut off their hair.—Larcher.

3 Prytanæum.—The Prytanæum was the senate-house of Athens. After the senators were elected, presiding officers were appointed, who were called Prytanæ. There were fifty of these, and they resided constantly in the Prytanæum, that they might be ready, says Potter, to give audience to whoever had any thing to propose concerning the commonwealth. In the same place also resided other citizens who had rendered important services to their country. The Prytanæum was sacred to Vesta; it was not appropriated to Athens: mention is made of the Prytanæum of Siphros, of Cyclicum, of Syracuse, and of many other places.—T.

4 Glauce.—This is the Glauce who relates his genealogy to Diomed in the sixth book of the Iliad, Hippolochus survived: from him I came,. The honours of the author of my birth and name; By his decree I sought the Trojan town, etc.—Pope.

Invidious as it may appear, we cannot help remarking, that the whole version of this episode is comparatively defective in spirit and in melody.—T.

5 Apatruian festival.—This was first instituted at Athens, and thence derived to the rest of the Ionians, Colophon and Ephesus alone excepted. It continued three days: the first was called Dorgia, from Dorpos, a supper; on the evening of this day each tribe had a separate meeting, at which a sumptuous entertainment was prepared. The second day was named Anarrusia. Victims were offered to Jupiter and to Minerva, in whose sacrifices, as in all that were offered to the celestial gods it was usual to turn the head of the victims upwards towards heaven. The third day was called Kourootis, from Kouro, a youth, or Koura, shaving. The young men who presented themselves to be inrolled amongst the citizens had then their hair cut off. At this time their fathers were obliged to swear, that both themselves and the mothers of the young men were freeborn Athenians. For farther particulars on this subject, consult Archbishop Potter's Antiquities of Greece.—T.

6 Sacred place.—Ampelus and Omphalus were the same term originally, however varied afterwards, and differently appropriated. They are each a compound from Ompho, and relate to the oracular deity. Ampelus, at Mycale, in Ionia, was confessedly so denominated, from its being a sacred place, and abounding with waters, by which people who drank them were supposed to be inspired.—Bryant.

7 Heliconian Neptune.—The Ionians had a great veneration for Neptune; they had erected to him a temple at Helice, a city of Achæla, when that country belonged to them. From this place the deity took his name of Heliconius. Homer calls him Heliconian king. The Ionians giving place to the Achæans, carried with them to Athens, where they took refuge, the worship of Nep tune: afterwards fixing in Asia, they constructed, in honour of this divinity, a temple, on the model of that
a promontory, projecting itself westward towards Samos. Upon this mountain the Ionians assemble from their different cities, to celebrate the Panonia. Not only the proper names of these religious ceremonies, but those of all the other Greeks, terminate, like the Persian proper names, in the same letter.

CXLIX. The above are the cities of Ionia. Those of Ἑολia are Cyme, sometimes called Phryciones, Larisse, Neontichus, Temnos, Cilla, Notium, Ἑγορεσσα, Pitane, Ἑγεα, Myrina and Grynia; these were original cities of Ἑολia. They were formerly twelve in number on the continent; but Smyrna, which was one of them, the Ionians divided from them. The country possessed by the Ἑολians is in itself more excellent than Ionia, though much inferior in the temperature of the air.

CL. The loss of Symrna was occasioned by the following incident. Some inhabitants of Colophon, who had raised a sedition, and had been driven from their country, were received into Smyrna. They watched their opportunity, and whilst the citizens were engaged in celebrating the rites of Bacchus without the town, they secured the gates, and took possession of the place. All the Ἑολians assembled for its relief: they afterwards came to terms, and it was agreed that the Ionians should retain the city, restoring to the former inhabitants their household goods. The Smyrneans were in consequence divided among the other cities, with enjoyment of the different privileges annexed to each.

CLI. The above are the Ἑολian cities on the continent, among which we have not enumerated those of mount Ida, which can hardly be said to make a part of their body. They have also in Lesbos five towns; there

at Helice. This temple was in the territories of Priene, to which place he who presided at the sacrifices was obliged to belong, its inhabitants giving out that they came from Helice.—Larcher.

9 Ἑολian cities. — The Ἑολians of Lesbos affirmed, that they were present at the siege of Troy, under the command of Pylius, whom Homer makes the general of the Pelasgi. A plain confession, that they were then called Pelasgi as well as others.

9 Lesbos. — The names of Arion and Terpander, of Pittacus, of Alcesus, and of Sappho, and, in after times, of Theophrastus the historian, concur in making the island of Lesbos a just object of classical curiosity. Arion and Terpander excelled all their contemporaries in the science and practice of music; Pittacus was eminent for his wisdom; and of Alcesus and Sappho little more good can be said, than that they have ever been considered as the founders of lyric poetry. A proper opportunity seems here to present itself, of informing the English reader,

is a sixth, named Ariaba, but this was subdued by the Methymnians, although allied to them by blood. They moreover possess a city in Tenedos, and another in the Hundred Islands. The inhabitants of Lesbos and Tenedos, as well as those of the Ionian islands, were, from their situation, secure from danger; the others indiscriminately agreed to follow the direction and example of the Ionians.

CLII. The Ionians and Ἑολians made no delay in despatching ambassadors to Sparta, who, when there, selected for their common orator a man of Phocaean, whose name was Pythermus. Habited in purple, as a means of getting a greater number of Spartans together, he stood forth in the midst of them, and exerted all his powers to prevail on them to communicate their assistance. The Lacedaemonians paid no attention to him, and publicly resolved not to assist the Ionians. On the departure of the ambassadors they nevertheless despatched a vessel of fifty oars, to watch the proceedings of Cyrus, as well as of the Ionians. Arriving at Phocæa, they sent forward to Sardis one Lacrines, the principal man of the party, who was commissioned to inform Cyrus that the Lacedaemonians would resent whatever injury might be offered to any of the Grecian cities.

CLIII. Cyrus gave audience to Lacrines; after which he inquired of the Grecians around him, who these Lacedaemonians were, and what effective power they possessed, to justify this lofty language? When he was satisfied in these particulars, he told the Spartan, “That men who had a large void space in their city, where they assembled for the purpose of defrauding each other, could never be to him objects of terror: he further observed, that if he continued but in health, he would take care that their concern for the Ionian troubles should be superseded by the greatness of their own.” Cyrus made this reflection upon the Greeks, from the circumstance of their having large

that what has been said of the dissolute manners of Sappho is only to be found in the works of those who lived a long time after her. The wines of Lesbos were esteemed the finest in Greece: it is now called Mitylene, which was the name of the ancient capital of the island.—T.

10 Tenedos. — The Grecian fleet which proceeded against Troy lay here. It retains its name, is inhabited by Greeks and Turks, and, according to Pococke, exports good wine and brandy.—T.

11 Habited in purple. — This dress was the most likely to make him conspicuous, as being particularly affected by women.—Larcher.
HERODOTUS.

public squares\(^1\) for the convenience of trade; the Persians have nothing of the kind. The care of Sardis Cyrus afterwards intrusted to Tabalus, a Persian; the disposition of the Lydian treasures he intrusted to Pactyas, a Lydian: Cyrus himself proceeded to Ecbatana, taking Cresus with him. The Ionians he held in trifling estimation, compared with what he expected in his views upon Babylon and the Bactrians. He was prepared also for more serious resistance from the Sacians and Egyptians: he therefore resolved to take the command in these expeditions himself, and to intrust one of his officers with the conduct of the Ionian war.

CLIV. As soon as Cyrus had left Sardis, Pactyas excited the Lydians to revolt. He proceeded towards the sea, and having all the wealth of Sardis at command, he procured a band of mercenaries, and prevailed on the inhabitants of the coast to enrol under his banners; he then encamped before Sardis, and besieged Tabalus in the citadel.

CLV. Intelligence of this was brought to Cyrus on his march: who thus addressed Cresus on the subject: "What will, in your opinion, Cresus, be the event of these disturbances? The Lydians seem inclined to provide sufficient employment for me and trouble for themselves: I am in doubt, whether it will not be better to reduce them altogether to servitude: I appear to myself in the situation of a man, who, destroying the parent, has spared the child —You, who were in every sense the parent of the Lydians, remain in captivity; and yet I am surprised that they, to whom I have restored their city, rebel against my power." Cresus, on hearing these sentiments of Cyrus, was alarmed for the safety of Sardis. "Sir," he replied, "your remarks are certainly reasonable; but do not, in your anger, destroy an ancient city, which cannot justly be accused of the former or present commotions. Of its preceding troubles I was the occasion, the penalty of which I suffer in my own person; Pactyas, who has abused your confidence, is the author of the present; let him, therefore, be the object of your resentment; but let the Lydians be forgiven, who may easily be prevented from giving you trouble or alarm hereafter. Let their arms be taken from them; let them be commanded to wear tunics under their cloaks, and buskins about their legs; suffer them to instruct their children in dancing, music, and other feminine accomplishments; you will soon see them lose the dignity of manhood,\(^2\) and be effectually delivered from all future apprehensions of their revolt.

CLVI. These suggestions Cresus was induced to make, because he thought that even this situation would be better for his country than a state of actual servitude. He was well assured, that unless what he had urged was forcible, Cyrus would not be prevailed on to alter his determination. He reflected also on the probability of the Lydians revolting in future, if they escaped the present danger, and their consequent and unavoidable destruction. Cyrus took in good part the remonstrance of Cresus, with which, forgetting his resentment, he promised to comply. He, in consequence, despatched Mazares the Mede, who was commissioned to enforce these observances among the Lydians, which Cresus had recommended. He farther ordered all those to be sold as slaves who had been active in the Lydian revolt, excepting Pactyas, whom he desired to be brought a prisoner to his presence.

CLVII. These commands he issued in his progress, and he marched without delay to Persia. As soon as Pactyas was informed that an army was advancing to oppose him, he fled in affright to Cyme. Mazares proceeded instantly to Sardis, with a small division of the army of Cyrus. When he heard of the flight of Pactyas, his first step was to compel the Lydians to the observance of what Cyrus had commanded. This proved so effectual that it produced a total change in the manners of the Lydians. Mazares then despatched messengers to Cyme, demanding the person of Pactyas: with this the Cymeans hesitated to comply, and first of all sent persons to consult the oracle of Branchida, for directions how to act. This

---

1. Large public squares. — I have my doubts whether Herodotus was not misinformed in this particular. Xenophon properly distinguishes the public square which was occupied by the houses of the magistrates, and those appropriated to the education of youth, from those places in which provisions and merchandise were sold.—Larcher

2. Lose the dignity of manhood. — These people became so effeminate, that the word ludicrin signified to dance: the Romans also called dances and pantomimes. ludiones and ludii, which words are derived, not from ludus, but from the Lydian; for the Latins used Ludus, Suros, Seri, for Lydus, Syracuse, and Syria.

Xerxes compelled the Babylonians, who had revolted from him, to adopt a similar conduct. He forbade their carrying arms, and obliged them to learn the practice of music, to have in their cities places of debate, and to wear long tunics.—Larcher.
oracle was of the greatest antiquity, and consulted both by the Ionians and Aiolians: it is in the territories of Miletus, beyond the port of Panormus.  

CLVIII. Their messengers were directed to inquire what conduct, with respect to Pactyas, would be most conformable to the will of the gods: they were in answer commanded to deliver him up to the Persians; which step, on their return, was about to be followed. In contradiction to the general inclination, Aristodicus, son of Heraclides, a man exceedingly popular, distrusted the interpretation of the oracle, and the fidelity of the messengers. He proposed, therefore, that a second message of inquiry should be sent to the oracle, and he himself was among the persons appointed for this purpose.  

CLIX. On their arrival at Branchidae, Aristodicus was the person who addressed the oracle, which he did thus:—"To avoid a cruel death from the Persians, Pactyas, a Lydian, fled to us for refuge; the Persians required us to deliver him into their hands; much as we are afraid of their power, we fear still more to withdraw our protection from a suppliant; till we know your immutable opinion of such conduct." He nevertheless received the same answer; and they were ordered to deliver up Pactyas. To give greater force to what he had said, Aristodicus made a circle round the temple, and from such nests as were built on the outside he took the young. In consequence of his doing this, a voice is said to have exclaimed from the innermost recesses of the temple, "Impious man! how darest thou to injure those who have sought my protection?" In answer to this, Aristodicus replied with perfect composure, "Are you attentive to those who have sought your protection, and do you command us to abandon those who have sought ours?" "Yes," returned the oracle, "I do command it, that such impious men as you may perish the sooner, and that you may never more trouble me about delivering up suppliants."  

CLX. The Cymeans deliberating on this answer, resolved to take a middle step, that they might neither offend heaven, by abandoning one who had sought their protection, nor expose themselves to the indignation of Cyrus, by refusing his request. Pactyas, therefore, was privately despatched to Mitylene. From hence also Mazares demanded him, and for a certain compensation the inhabitants of Mitylene agreed to deliver him. This, however, as the matter was never brought to an issue, I pretend not positively to assert. The Cymeans, hearing the danger of Pactyas, sent a vessel to Lesbos, in which he was conveyed to Chios. He here took refuge in the temple of Minerva.  

The Chians were prevailed on by the offer of Atenaeus, a place in Mysia opposite to Lesbos, to take him forcibly from hence, and surrender him to his enemies. The Persians thus obtained the means of complying with the wish of Cyrus, to have Pactyas delivered alive into his hands. Long, however, after this event, the Chians refused to use any part of the produce of Atenaeus in any of their sacred ceremonies; they appeared to hold it in particular detestation, and it was not in any form introduced in their temples.  

CLXI. After Pactyas had been given up by the Chians, Mazares proceeded to reduce those to obedience who had opposed Tabalus. The Prienians were subdued and sold for slaves; the plains of the Meander, and the city of Magnesia, were given up for plunder to the soldiers: after these events Mazares fell a victim to a sudden disease.  

CLXII. Harpagus the Mede was appointed to succeed him: this was the man whom Astyages had entertained with so unnatural a feast, and who had assisted Cyrus in obtaining the kingdom; him Cyrus appointed to the com—

3 Port of Panormus.—It will be proper to remember here, that there were two places of this name; and that this must not be confounded with the port of Panormus, in the vicinity of Ephesus.—T.

4 Such impious men as you.—Dr Jortin remarks, that justice, charity, piety, and faith, were not with those of the middle ages, who cultivated logical or philosophical divinity, what our Saviour and his apostles meant by these virtues. Those doctors called that man pious and holy who striped himself to enrich the priests, who built churches and monasteries, who neither rejected nor neglected any thing which the pope required to be believed and performed. The remark applies, with peculiar force and truth, to the times and circumstances discussed in the chapter before us.—T.

5 Minerva.—Minerva Poliouchos, the protectress of the citadel. All citadels were supposed to be under the protection of this goddess, where also she had usually a temple. Soon as to Ilion's topmost tower they come, 
And awful reach the high Paladian dome.—Pope, II. vi.

6 Surrender him.—Charon the Lampascean, says Plutarch, a more ancient writer than Herodotus, relating this matter concerning Pactyas, charges neither the Mitylenians nor Chians with any such action. These are his words:—"Pactyas, on hearing of the approach of the Persian army, fled first to Mitylene, then to Chios, and fell into the hands of Cyrus.—Plutarch on the malignity of Herodotus.
mand of his army. On his arrival in Ionia, he blockaded the different towns, by throwing up entrenchments before them; Phocaea was the first city of Ionia which thus fell into his hands.

CLXIII. The Phocceans were the first of the Greeks who made long voyages. The Adriatic and the Tyrrenian seas, Iberia and Tar
tessus, were first of all explored by them. Their vessels were not round but of fifty oars. On their touching at Tar
tessus, they conciliated the favour of Arganthonius,6 sovereign of the place; he had then governed the Tar
tessians for the space of eighty years, and he lived to the age of one hundred and twenty. Upon that occasion he formed such a regard for the Pho
cceans, that, soliciting them to leave Ionia, he gave them permission to choose within his ter
tories whatever situation they might prefer. On their refusal of his offer, and when he heard from them that the power of the Mede was continually increasing, he supplied them with money to build walls to their city. The extent of the walls, which were of many furlongs, the size of the stones, with the skill of the work
danship, sufficiently attest the donor's liberality.

CLXIV. The Phocceans being thus pro
gvided with walls, Harpagus advanced and at
tacked their city. He offered them terms, and engaged to leave them unmolested, if they would suffer one of their towers to be demo
dished, and give up some one edifice 5 for a sa-
cred purpose. From their aversion to servitude, the inhabitants requested a day to deliberate on his proposal; desiring him in that interval to withdraw his forces. Harpagus avowed him-
self conscious of their intentions, but granted their request. Immediately on his retiring from their walls, the Phocceans prepared their fifty-oared galleys, in which they placed their families and effects. They collected also the statues and votive offerings from their temples, leaving only paintings, and such works of iron or of stone as could not easily be removed. With these they embarked, and directed their course to Chios. Thus deserted by its inha
bitants, the Persians took possession of Phocaea.

CLXV. On their arrival at Chios, they made propositions for the purchase of the Ænusse islands; not succeeding in their ob
ject, as the Chians were afraid of being by these means injured in their commerce, the Phoce
ans proceeded to Cyprus.4 In this place, twenty years before, they had, under some oracular di
rection, built a town, to which they gave the name of Alalia. Arganthonius in the mean while had died, and the Phocceans in their way to Cyprus touched at Phocaea, where they put to death every one of the garrison, which had been left by Harpagus for the defence of the place. After this they bound themselves under solemn curses 6 never to desert each other. They farther agreed by an oath never to return to Phocaea, till a red-hot ball, which they threw into the sea, should rise again. Notwithstanding these engagements, the greater part of them were, during the voyage, seized with so tender and such affectionate regret for their ancient residence, that they returned to Pho
caea. Such of them as adhered to their former solemn resolutions, proceeded in their course from Ænusse to Cyprus.

CLXVI. Here they settled, lived in peace with the ancient inhabitants for the space of five years, and erected some temples. In con
sequence, however, of their committing depre
dations on all their neighbours, the Tyrreni
ans and Carthaginians collected a fleet of sixty vessels to oppose them. The Phocceans on their part were not inactive; they also fitted out sixty vessels, and advanced to meet their adversaries on the Sardinian sea. The fleets

---

1 Tartessus.—Tartessus stood between the two branch
es of the river Beris, which it formed in its passage through the lake Libyssinos, and most commodious, in con
sequence, it was for the purposes of navigation and trade. This people gave their name not only to the island and river on which their city was built, but also to the whole country, which was called Tartessus. Bochart informs us, that Gades and Cartela were anciently called Tartessus, and thinks that the former was built by the Tarshish of scripture, immediately after the dias
ersion, and the two latter, long afterwards, by the Phoenicians.

2 Arganthonius.—That Herodotus may not, in this in
stance, be accused of falsehood, be it known that in those our times, an Englishman, of the name of Thomas Purr, lived to the age of one hundred and fifty-three. He was invited from his residence in the country to Lon
don, by king Charles, as a miracle of longevity, where he died, the change of air and of diet not agreeing with him. In all probability if he had staid at home, he might have lived longer. What is more remarkable, at the age of one hundred, he was tried for his life; ob vim illatam virgini.—Palmerius.

3 Some one edifice.—This passage is involved in some obscenity. The commentators understand a temple. M. Relate wishes to make an addition of the word mithe. But the Persians did not confine the deity within walls. Perhaps, says Weisseling, Harpagus was satisfied with their consecrating one single building, in token of sub
jection. For my own part, I think that the king, having

4 This is Corsica.—T.
engaged, the Phœceans conquered, but obtained what might be termed a Cadmean victory. They lost forty of their vessels, and the twenty which remained were unfit for all service. Returning, therefore, to Alalia, they got together their families and effects, loaded their ships with all that they could carry, and, abandoning Cyrunus, directed their course to Rhegium.

CLXVIL On board the vessels which were taken by the enemy were a number of prisoners, most of whom were carried on shore, and stoned to death. After which enormity it happened that all the men, cattle, and different animals belonging to Agylla, which approached this spot, were seized with convulsions, and deformity of one kind or other. This circumstance, and a wish to stone for their crime, induced the people of Agylla to consult the Delphic oracle. The Pythian directed them to perform, what is still observed as a custom among them: they instituted magnificent funeral rites in honour of those who had been slain, and they introduced in their honour gymnastic and equestrian exercises. Such was the fate of this portion of the Phœceans. They who retired to Rhegium took possession of a part of Ἀκοντία, and built a city called Hyela. To this they were persuaded by a man of Posidonia, who instructed them that the oracle really intended them to build a mausoleum to the hero Cyrunus, and not a city in the island of that name.—Such is the history of the Phœceans of Ionia.

CLXVIII. The fortune of the Teians was nearly similar; Harpagus having taken their city by blockade they embarked, and passed over into Thrace; here they built Abdera, the foundations of which were originally laid by Timæus of Clazomene. He enjoyed no ad-

5 Cadmean victory.—The origin of this proverb is variously related. Suidas says, amongst other things, that it became a proverb, because Cadmus having destroyed the dragon, which guarded a fountain sacred to Mars, lived afterwards for the space of eight years in servitude to Mars. It was applied universally to those whose ostensible superiority was accompanied with real disadvantage.—T.

6 This was Cere in Etruria.

7 Abdera.—Of this place many singularities are related by Lucian and Pliny. The grass of the country was so strong, that such horses as eat of it ran mad. The inhabitants were afflicted with a fever, which so disturbed their imaginations, that they fancied themselves actors, and were, during the delirium, eternally repeating some verses from the Andromeda of Euripides. It produced however, many famous men. It was the birth-place of Democritus, of Protagoras, Anaxarchus, Hecateus, and others.—T.

8 Timæus.—Larcher, on the authority of Plutarch and Arist. reads Timæus. The reading in all the manuscripts and editions of Herodotus, is Timæus.
vantage from his labours, but was banished by the Thracians, though now venerated by the Teians of Abdera as a hero.

CLXX. These Ionians alone, through a warm attachment to liberty, thus abandoned their native country. The rest of these people, excepting the Milesians, met Harpagus in the field, and like their friends who had sought another residence, fought like men and patriots. Upon being conquered, they continued in their several cities, and submitted to the wills of their new masters. The Milesians, who, as I have before mentioned, had formed a league of amity with Cyrus, lived in undisturbed tranquillity. Thus was Ionia reduced a second time to servitude. Awed by the fate of their countrymen on the continent, the Ionians of the islands, without any resistance, submitted themselves to Harpagus and Cyrus.

CLXX. The Ionians, though thus depressed, did not omit assembling at Panionium, where, as I have been informed, Bias of Priene gave them advice so full of wisdom, that their compliance with it would have rendered them the happiest of the Greeks. He recommended them to form one general fleet, to proceed with this to Sardinia, and there erect one city capable of receiving all the Ionians. Thus they might have lived in enjoyment of their liberties, and, possessing the greatest of all the islands, might have been secure of the dependence of the rest. On the contrary, their continuance in Ionia rendered every expectation of their recovering their independence altogether impossible. This, in their fallen condition, was the advice of Bias: but before their calamities, Thales the Milesian, who was in fact a Phœnician origin, had wisely counselled them to have one general representation of the Ionians at Teos, this being a central situation; of which the other cities, still using their own customs and laws, might be considered as so many different tribes. Such were the different suggestions of these two persons.

CLXXI. On the reduction of Ionia, Har-
pagus incorporated the Ionians and Αἰολικις
with his forces, and proceeded against the Ca-
rians, Caunians, and Lycians. The Carians
formerly were islanders, in subjection to Mi-
os, and called Leleges. But I do not, after
the strictest examination, find that they ever
paid tribute. They supplied Minos, as often
as he requested, with a number of vessels, and
at the period of his great prosperity and various
victories, were distinguished above their neigh-
bours by their ingenuity. Three improve-
ments now in use among the Greeks are im-
puted to them. The Carians were the first
who added crests to their helmets, and orna-
ments to their shields. They were also the
first who gave the shield its handle. Before
their time, such as bore shields had no other
means of using them, but by a piece of leather
suspended from the neck over the left shoulder.
At a long interval of time, the Dorians and
Ionians expelled the Carians, who thus driven
from the islands settled on the continent. The
above information concerning the Carians we
receive from Crete; they themselves contra-
dict it altogether, and affirm that they are or-
ginal natives of the continent, and had never
but one name. In confirmation of this they
show at Mylassa, a very ancient structure, built
in honour of the Carian Jove, to the privilages
of which the Lydians and Mysians are also ad-
mitted, as being of the same origin. According
to their account, Lydus, Mius, and Cares,
were brothers; the use of the above temple is
therefore granted to their descendants, but to
no other nation, though distinguished by the
use of the same language.

CLXXII. The Caunians are in my opinion
the aborigines of the country, notwithstanding
they assert themselves to have come from
Crete. I am not able to speak with decision on
the subject; but it is certain, that either they
adopted the Carian language, or the Carians
accommodated themselves to theirs. Their
laws and customs differ essentially from those
of other nations, and no less so from the Car-
ians. Among them it is esteemed highly meri-
torious to make drinking parties, to which
they resort in crowds, both men, women, and
children, according to their different ages and
attachments. In earlier times they adopted the
religious ceremonies of foreign nations; but
determining afterwards to have no deities but
those of their own country, they assembled of
all ages in arms, and rushing forwards, bran-
dishing their spears as in the act of pursuit,
they stopped not until they came to the moun-
tains of Calynda, crying aloud that they were
expelling their foreign gods.

CLXXIII. The Lycians certainly derive
their origin from Crete. The whole of this
island was formerly possessed by barbarians;
but a contest for the supreme power arising
between Sarpedon and Minos, the sons of
Europa, Minos prevailed, and expelled Sar-
pedon and his adherents. These, in leaving
their country, came to that part of Asia which is called Milyas. The country of

1 Called Leleges.—They are distinguished from the
Leleges by Homer, who makes them two distinct peo-
ple. See book 10th of the Iliad:

The Carians, Caunians, the Pelasgian host,
And Leleges, encamp along the coast.

And here again I must censure Mr Pope. Homer
calls the Pelagi, Σιν, which strong epithet is totally
omitted in the translation. Strabo in his 12th book, calls
the Leleges, Σαλασσαρες, wanderers.

2 Its handle.—It appears from Homer, that in the
time of the Trojan war the buckler had two handles
of wood, one through which the arm was passed; the other
was grasped by the hand, to regulate its movement. See
Iliad 8, 193. This particularity is omitted by Mr Pope, who
contains himself with saying, shield of gold. The origi-
nal is, the shield is entirely of gold, handles and all.—

Sophocles, therefore, has been guilty of an anachro-
nism, in giving the shield of Ajax a handle of leather.—

Larcher.

3 Mylassa.—Now called Melasso. Besides the tem-
ples here mentioned there was another of great antiquity,
in honour of Jupiter Osogus. In aftertimes a beautiful
temple was constructed here, sacred to Augustus and
to Rome. It is at the present day remarkable for pro-
ducing the best tobacco in Turkey.—T.

4 Foreign gods.—The gods of all polytheists, observes
Mr Hume, are no better than the elves or fairies of our
ancestors. These pretended religiousists acknowledge no
being which corresponds to our idea of a deity. The
Chinese, when their prayers are not answered, beat
their idols. The deities of the Laplanders are any large
stone which they meet with of an extraordinary shape.
The Egyptian mythologists, in order to account for ani-
mal worship, said, that the gods, pursued by the violence
of earth-born men, who were their enemies, had former-
ly been obliged to disguise themselves under the sem-
biance of beasts. Not even the immortal gods, said some
German nations to Cesar, are a match for the Suevi—

Essay on the Natural History of Religion.

5 Crete.—Now called Candia. For an account of its
precise circumstances consult Foccke.—T.

6 Europa.—The popular story of Jupiter and Europa,
is too well known to require or to justify any elaborate
discussion. This name, however, may be introduced
amongst a thousand others to prove how little it becomes
any person to speak peremptorily, and with decision,
upon any of these more ancient personages. According
to Lucian, Europa and Astarte were the same, and wor-
shiped with divine honours in Syria. She is also esteem-
ed the same with Rhea, the mother of the gods.—T.
the Lyceans was formerly called Milyas, and the Milyans were anciently known by the name of Solymi. Here Sarpedon governed; his subjects retained the names they brought, and indeed they are now by their neighbours called Termilians. 7 Lycus, the son of Pandion, being also driven from Athens by his brother Ἕρακλεις, went to Sarpedon, at Termile; in process of time the nation was after him called Lyceans. Their laws are partly Cretan 8 and partly Carian. They have one distinction from which they never deviate, which is peculiar to themselves; they take their names from their mothers, 9 and not from their fathers. If any one is asked concerning his family, he proceeds immediately to give an account of his descent, mentioning the female branches only. If any free woman marries a slave, the children of such marriage are reputed free; but if a man who is a citizen, and of authority among them, marry a concubine, or a foreigner, his children can never attain any dignity in the state.

CLXXIV. Upon this occasion the Carians made no remarkable exertions, but afforded an easy victory to Harpagus. The Carians, indeed, were not less pusillanimous than all the Greeks inhabiting this district; among whom are the Cnidians, a Lacedæmonian colony, whose territories, called Tripiion, extended to the sea. The whole of this country, except the Bybassian peninsula, is surrounded with water; on the north by the bay of Ceramus; and on the west by that sea which flows near Syme and Rhodes. Through this peninsula, which was only five furlongs in extent, the Cnidians endeavoured to make a passage, whilst the forces of Harpagus were employed against Ionia. The whole of this country lying beyond the isthmus being their own, they meant thus to reduce it into the form of an island. Whilst they were engaged in this employment, the labourers were wounded in different parts of the body, and particularly in the eyes, by small pieces of flint, which seemed to fly about in so wonderful a manner as to justify their apprehensions that some supernatural power had interfered. They sent therefore to make inquiries at Delphi what power it was which thus opposed their efforts? The Pythian, 10 according to their own tradition, answered them thus:

Nor build, nor dig; for wiser Heaven Had, were it best, an island given.

Upon this the Cnidians desisted from their purpose, and, on the approach of the enemy, surrendered themselves, without resistance, to Harpagus.

7 Termilians.—They are sometimes called Telmians. I believe they both mean the same thing, both names reckoning the same kind of surname: the first denoting the short sword, or poniard, the last the quiver and arrows, for which the Cretans were famous, and both which Herodotus appertains to the Lyceans, in book the seventh.

8 Partly Cretans.—The following singular circumstance is related by Elian. "The Cretans," says he, "are skilful archers. With their darts they wound the wild goats which feed upon the mountains. The goats, on perceiving themselves struck, immediately eat the herb dictamus; as soon as they have tasted it, the darts fall from the wound.—T.

9 From their mothers.—They also called themselves sons of Theias, this probably they did in consequence of the strange custom here mentioned, and to confront the like ridiculous fictions of other nations. Moreover, over the different companies (σα στρατιάς, or στρατιάς) into which the Cretans were divided, a woman presided, who had care and management of the whole family, provided for them, and at table distributed the choicest pieces to those who had distinguished themselves, either at home or abroad. This female government arose from the foregoing pleas, their pretend- ed descent from Theias: but the youth under seventeen were under the care of a master, who was called their father. See Meursius, c. 16, 17. Creta.

Bellerophon slew a wild boar, which destroyed all the cattle and fruits of the Xanthians, but for his services he received no compensation. He therefore prayed to Neptune, and obtained from him, that all the fields of the Xanthians should exhalé a salt dew, and be universally corrupted. This continued till, regarding the supplications of the women, he prayed a second time to Neptune, to remove this effect of his indignation from them. Hence a law was instituted amongst the Xanthians, that they should derive their names from the Xanthians, and not from their mothers. —Plutarch on the Virtues of Women.

The country of the Xanthians was in Lydia. If this custom commenced with the Xanthians, the Lyceans doubtless adopted it. Amongst those people the inheritance descended to the daughters; the sons were excluded. —Larcher.

No less singular is the custom which prevails in some parts of this kingdom, called Borough English, which ordains that the youngest son shall inherit the estate, in preference to all his elder brothers.—T.
CLXXV. The inland country beyond Halicarnassus was inhabited by the Pedasians. Of them it is affirmed, that whenever they or their neighbours are menaced by any calamity, a prodigious beard grows from the chin of the priestess of Minerva: this, they say, has happened three several times. They having fortified mount Lida, were the only people of Caria who discovered any resolution in opposing Harpagus. After many exertions of bravery, they were at length subdued.

CLXXVI. When Harpagus led his army towards Xanthus, the Lycians boldly advanced to meet him, and, though inferior in number, behaved with the greatest bravery. Being defeated, and pursued into their city, they collected their wives, children, and valuable effects, into the citadel, and there consumed the whole in one immense fire. They afterwards uniting themselves under the most solemn curses, made a private sally upon the enemy, and were every man put to death. Of those who now inhabit Lycia, calling themselves Xanthians, the whole are foreigners, eighty families excepted: these survived the calamity of their country, being at that time absent on some foreign expedition. Thus Xanthus fell into the hands of Harpagus; as also did Caunus, whose people imitated, almost in every respect, the example of the Lycians.

CLXXVII. Whilst Harpagus was thus engaged in the conquest of the Lower Asia, Cyrus himself conducted an army against the upper regions, of every part of which he became master. The particulars of his victories I shall omit; expatiating only upon those which are more memorable in themselves, and which Cyrus found the most difficult to accomplish. When he had reduced the whole of the continent, he commenced his march against the Assyrians.

CLXXXVIII. The Assyrians are masters of many capital towns; but their place of greatest strength and fame is Babylon, where, after the destruction of Nineveh, was the royal residence. It is situated on a large plain, and is a perfect square: each side by every approach is, in length, one hundred and twenty furlongs; the space, therefore, occupied by the whole is four hundred and eighty furlongs. So extensive is the ground which Babylon occupies; its internal beauty and magnificence exceed whatever has come within my knowledge. It is surrounded by a trench very wide, deep, and full of water: the wall beyond this is two hundred royal cubits high, and fifty wide: the royal exceeds the common cubit by three digits.

CLXXXIX. It will not be foreign to my purpose to describe the use to which the earth dug out of the trench was converted, as well as the particular manner in which they constructed the wall. The earth of the trench was first of all laid in heaps, and, when a sufficient quantity was obtained, made into square bricks, and baked in a furnace. They used as cement, a composition of heated bitumen, which, mixed with the tops of reeds, was placed betwixt every thirteenth course of bricks. Having thus lined the sides of the trench, they proceeded to build the wall in the same manner; on the summit of which, and fronting each other, they erected small watch-towers of one story, leaving a space betwixt them through which a chariot and four horses might pass and turn. In the circumference of the wall, at different distances, were an

1 The priestess of Minerva.—We express ourselves surprised at the blind credulity of the ancients; posterity, in its turn, will be astonished at ours, without being on this account perhaps at all more wise.—Lachter.

2 One immense fire.—The following anecdote from Plutarch, describes a similar emotion of despair. The Xanthians made a sally in the night, and seizing many of the enemy's battering engines, set them on fire. Being soon perceived by the Romans, they were beaten back. A violent wind forced the flames against the battlements of the city with such violence, that the adjoining houses took fire. Brutus on this, commanded his soldiers to assist the citizens in quenching the fire: but they were seized with so sudden a frenzy and despair, that women and children, bond and free, all ages and conditions, strove to repel those who came to their assistance, and, gathering whatever combustible matter they could, spread the fire over the whole city. Not only men and women, but even boys and little children, leaped into the fire; others threw themselves from the walls; others fell upon their parents' swords, opening their breasts, and desiring to be slain.—T.

3 Babylon.—The greatest cities of Europe give but a faint idea of that grandeur which all historians unanimously ascribe to the famous city of Babylon.—Diodorus.

4 Cubits.—It must be confessed, indeed, that in the comparison of ancient and modern measures, nothing certain has been concluded. According to vulgar computation, a cubit is a foot and a half; and thus the ancients also reckoned it: but then we are not certainly agreed about the length of their foot.—Montfaucon.

The doubt expressed by Montfaucon appears unnecessary: these measures, being taken from the proportions of the human body, are more permanent than any other. The foot of a moderate-sized man, and the cubit, that is the space from the end of the fingers to the elbow, have always been near twelve and eighteen inches respectively.—T.
hundred massy gates of brass, whose hinges and frames were of the same metal. Within an eight days' journey from Babylon is a city called Is; near which flows a river of the same name, which empties itself into the Euphrates. With the current of this river particles of bitumen descend towards Babylon, by the means of which its walls were constructed.

CLXXX. The great river Euphrates, which, with its deep and rapid streams, rises in the Armenian mountains, and pours itself into the Red Sea, divides Babylon into two parts. The walls meet and form an angle with the river at each extremity of the town, where a breast-work of burnt bricks begins, and is continued along each bank. The city, which abounds in houses from three to four stories in height, is regularly divided into streets. Through these, which are parallel, there are transverse avenues to the river opened through the wall and breast-work, and secured by an equal number of little gates of brass.

CLXXXI. The first wall is regularly fortified; the interior one, though less in substance, is of almost equal strength. Besides these, in the centre of each division of the city there is a circular space surrounded by a wall. In one of these stands the royal palace, which fills a large and strongly defended space. The temple of Jupiter Belus occupies the other, whose huge gates of brass may still be seen. It is a square building, each side of which is of the length of two furlongs. In the midst a tower rises, of the solid depth and height of one furlong; upon which, resting as a base, seven other turrets are built in regular succession. The ascent is on the outside, which, winding from the ground, is continued to the highest tower; and in the middle of the whole structure there is a convenient resting place. In the last tower is a large chapel, in which is placed a couch magnificently adorned, and near it a table of solid gold; but there is no statue in the place. No man is suffered to sleep here; but the apartment is occupied by a female, whom the Chaldean priests affirm that their deity selects from the whole nation as the object of his pleasures.

CLXXXII. They themselves have a tradition, which cannot easily obtain credit, that their deity enters this temple, and reposes by night on this couch. A similar assertion is also made by the Egyptians of Thebes; for, in the interior part of the temple of the Theban Jupiter, a woman in like manner sleeps. Of these two women, it is presumed that neither of them have any communication with the other sex. In which predicament the priestess of the temple of Patarus in Lycia is also placed. Here is no regular oracle; but whenever a divine communication is expected, the priestess is obliged to pass the preceding night in the temple.

CLXXXIII. In this temple there is also a small chapel, lower in the building, which contains a figure of Jupiter in a sitting posture, with a large table before him; these, with the base of the table, and the seat of the throne, are all of the purest gold, and are estimated by the Chaldeans to be worth eight hundred talents. On the outside of this chapel there are two altars; one is of gold, the other is of immense size, and appropriated to the sacrifice of full-grown animals: those only which have not left their dams may be offered on the altar of gold. Upon the larger altar, at the time of the anniversary festival in honour of their god, the Chaldeans regularly consume incense to the amount of a thousand talents. There was formerly in this temple a statue of solid gold, twelve cubits high; this, however, I mention from the information of the Chaldeans, and not from my own knowledge. Darius the son of Hystaspes endeavoured by sinister means

5 Gates of brass. — Thus saith the Lord to his anointed, to Cyrus: I will go before thee; I will break in pieces the gates of brass. — Isai. 6 Red Sea. — The original Erythrean or Red Sea was that part of the Indian ocean which forms the peninsula of Arabia; the Persian and Arabian gulf being only branches of it. — T. 7 Temple of Jupiter Belus. — It is necessary to have in mind, that the temples of the ancients were essentially different from our churches. A large space was inclosed by walls, in which were courts, a grove, pieces of water, apartments sometimes for the priests: and lastly the temple, properly so called, and where most frequently it was permitted the priests alone to enter. The whole inclosure was named ναός; the temple properly so called, or the residence of the deity, was called ναός (nagós) or the cell. It is obvious, that this last is the place particularly alluded to. — Lapic. 8 Bel or Belus was a title bestowed upon many persons. It was particularly given to Nimrod, who built the city of Babel or Babylon. — Brexit. 9 Chaldean priests. — Belus came originally from Egypt. He went accompanied by other Egyptians, to Babylon: there he established priests; these are the personages called by the Babylonians Chaldeans. The Chaldeans carried to Babylon the science of astrology, which they learned from the Egyptian priests. — Lapic. 10 Darius the son of Hystaspes. — The only Babylonish and Persian princes found in the Bible, are Nebuchad-
to get possession of this, not daring openly to take it, but his son Xerxes afterwards seized it, putting the priest to death who endeavoured to prevent its removal. The temple, besides those ornaments which I have described, contains many offerings of individuals.

CLXXXIV. Among the various sovereigns of Babylon, who contributed to the strength of its walls, and the decoration of its temples, and of whom I shall make mention when I treat of the Assyrians, there were two females, the former of these was named Semiramis, who preceded the other by an interval of five generations. This queen raised certain mounds, which are indeed admirable works; till then the whole plain was subject to violent inundations from the river.

CLXXXV. The other queen was called Nitocris; she being a woman of superior understanding, not only left many permanent works, which I shall hereafter describe, but also having observed the increasing power and the restless spirit of the Medes, and that Nineveh, with other cities, had fallen a prey to their ambition, put her dominions in the strongest posture of defence. To effect this, she sunk a number of canals above Babylon, which by their disposition rendered the Euphrates, which before flowed to the sea in an almost even line, so complicated by its windings, that in its passage to Babylon it arrives three times at Arderieca, an Assyrian village: and in this hour they wish to go from the sea up the Euphrates to Babylon, are compelled to touch at Arderieca three times on three different days. The banks also, which she raised to restrain the river on each side, are really wonderful, from their enormous height and substance. At

nessar, Evil Merodach, Belhazzar, Ahasuerus, Darius the Mede, Coresh, and Darius the Persian; Artaxerxes also is mentioned in Nehemiah. Ahasuerus has been the subject of much etymological investigation. Sir Isaac Newton, by inadvertency, makes him in one place to be Cyrus, in another Xerxes. Archbishop Usher supposes him to be Darius Hystaspes; Scaliger, Xerxes; Josephus, the Septuagint, and Dr Hyde, Artaxerxes Longimanus.—Richardson.

1 Semiramis—it may be worth while to observe the different opinions of authors about the time when Semiramis is supposed to have lived.

According to Sincellus, she lived before Christ 2177
Petrarius makes the term 2090
Helvius 2048
Eusebius 1964
Mr Jackson 1964
Archbishop Usher 1915
Philo Bibilius, from Sanchoniah, about 1200
Herdotus about 713

What credit can be given to the history of a person, the time of whose life cannot be ascertained within 1555 years?—Brunt.

a considerable distance above Babylon, turning aside a little from the stream, she ordered an immense lake to be dug, sinking it till they came to the water: its circumference was no less than four hundred and twenty furlongs. The earth of this was applied to the embankments of the river; and the sides of the trench or lake were strengthened and lined with stones, brought thither for that purpose. She had in view by these works, first of all to break the violence of the current by the number of circumflexions, and also to render the navigation to Babylon as difficult and tedious as possible. These things were done in that part of her dominions which was most accessible to the Medes; and with the farther view of keeping them in ignorance of her affairs, by giving them no commercial encouragement.

CLXXXVI. Having rendered both of these works strong and secure, she proceeded to execute the following project. The city being divided by the river into two distinct parts, whoever wanted to go from one side to the other was obliged, in the time of the former kings, to pass the water in a boat. For this, which was a matter of general inconvenience, she provided this remedy, and the immense lake which she had before sunk became the farther means of extending her fame:—Having procured a number of large stones, she changed the course of the river, directing it into the canal prepared for its reception. When this was full, the natural bed of the river became dry, and the embankments on each side, near those smaller gates which led to the water, were lined with bricks hardened by fire, similar to those which had been used in the construction of the wall. She afterwards, nearly in the centre of the city with the stones above mentioned, strongly compacted with iron and with lead, erected a bridge; over this the

2 A bridge.—Diodorus Siculus represents this bridge as five furlongs in length; but as Strabo assures us that the Euphrates was no more than one furlong wide, Rollin is of opinion that the bridge could not be so long as Diodorus describes it. Although the Euphrates was, generally speaking, no more than one furlong in breadth, at the time of a flood it was probably more; and, doubtless, the length of the bridge was proportioned to the extremest possible width of the river. This circumstance M. Rollin does not seem to have considered. The Mancasares, which washes one of the extremities of Madrid, is but a small stream; but as, in the time of a flood, it spreads itself over the neighbouring fields, Philip the Second built a bridge eleven hundred feet long. The bridge of Semiramis, its length alone excepted, must have been very inferior to those of ours. It consisted only of large masses of stone, piled upon each other at regular distances, without arches; they were made to communicate by pieces of wood thrown over each pile.—Lardner.
habitants passed in the day time by a square platform, which was removed in the evening to prevent acts of mutual depredation. When the above canal was thoroughly filled with water, and the bridge completely finished and adorned, the Euphrates was suffered to return to its original bed: thus both the canal and the bridge were confessedly of the greatest utility to the public.

CLXXXVII. The above queen was also celebrated for another instance of ingenuity: she caused her tomb to be erected over one of the principal gates of the city, and so situated as to be obvious to universal inspection: it was thus inscribed—"If any of the sovereigns my successors, shall be in extreme want of money, let him open my tomb, and take what money he may think proper; if his necessity be not great, let him forbear; the experiment will perhaps be dangerous." The tomb remained without injury till the time and reign of Darius. He was equally offended at the gate's being rendered useless, and that the invitation thus held out to become affluent, should have been so long neglected. The gate, it is to be observed, was of no use, from the general aversion to pass through a place over which a dead body was laid. Darius opened the tomb; but instead of finding riches, he saw only the dead body, with a label of this import: "If your avarice had not been equally base and insatiable, you would not have intruded on the repose of the dead."—Such are the traditions concerning this queen.

CLXXXVIII. Against her son Labynitus, who, with the name of his father, enjoyed the empire of Assyria, Cyrus conducted his army. The great king, in his warlike expeditions, is provided from home with cattle, and all other necessaries for his table. There is also car-

ried with him water of the river Chosases, which flows near Susa, for the king drinks of no other; wherever he goes he is attended by a number of four-wheeled carriages, drawn by mules, in which the water of Chosases, being first boiled, is disposed in vessels of silver.

CLXXXIX. Cyrus, in his march to Babylon, arrived at the river Gyndes, which rising in the mountains of Matiene, and passing through the country of the Darmans, loses itself in the Tigris: and this, after flowing by Opis, is finally discharged into the Red Sea. Whilst Cyrus was endeavouring to pass this river, which could not be performed without boats, one of the white consecrated horses boldly entering the stream, in his attempts to cross it was borne away by the rapidity of the current, and totally lost. Cyrus, exasperated by the

5 Chosases.]—There Susa by Chosases' amber stream,
The drink of none but kings.

Milton's Paradise Regained, b. ii.

Upon the above passage of Milton, Jortin remarks, "If we examine the assertion of Milton, as an historical problem, whether the kings of Persia alone drank of Chosasses, we shall find great reason to determine in the negative. Herodotus, Strabo, Tibullus, Ausonianus, Maximus Tyrius, Aristides, Phutarch, Pliny the elder, Athenaeus, Dionysius Periegetes, and Eustathius, have mentioned Chosases or Eulaeus as the drink of the kings of Persia or Parthis, and have called it Eulaeus, regia lympha; but none have said they alone drank of it. I say Chosases or Eulaeus, because some make them the same; others make them different rivers.

Elian relates, that Xerxes during his march came to a desert place, and was exceedingly thirsty; his attendants with his baggage were at some distance; proclamation was made, that whoever had any of the water of Chosases should provide it for the use of the king. One person was found who possessed a small quantity, but it was not ritually pure. Xerxes, however, drank it, and considered the person who supplied it as his friend and benefactor, as he must otherwise have perished with thirst.—T.

Mention is made, continues Jortin, of Agathocles, of a certain water which none but Persian kings might drink; and if any other writers mention it, they take it from Agathocles. We find in Athenaeus, Agathocles say, that there is in Persia a water called Golden; that it consists of seventy streams; that none drink of it except the king and his eldest son; and that if any other person does, death is the punishment. It appears not that the golden water, and the water of Chosasses were the same. It may be granted, and it is not at all improbable, that the king alone drank of that water of Chosasses, which was boiled and barreled up for his use in his military expeditions.

Jortin concludes by saying, that Milton, by his calling it Amber Stream, seems to have had in view the golden water of Agathocles. To me this does not seem likely. I think Milton would not have scrupled to have called it at once Golden Stream, if he had thought of the passage from Athenaeus before quoted.

6 Cyrus, exasperated by the portrait of Cyrus seems to me a little overcharged. The hatred which the Greeks H
accident, made a vow, that he would render this stream so very insignificant, that women should hereafter be able to cross it without so much as wetting their knees. He accordingly suspended his designs upon Babylon, and divided his forces into two parts: he then marked out with a line, on each side the river, one hundred and eighty trenches; these were dug according to his orders, and so great a number of men were employed, that he accomplished his purpose, but he thus wasted the whole of that summer.

CXC. Cyrus having thus satisfied his resentment with respect to the Gyndes, on the approach of spring prepared to march towards Babylon; the Babylonians awaited him in arms: as he advanced they met him and gave him battle, but were defeated, and chased into the town. The inhabitants were well acquainted with the restless and ambitious temper of Cyrus, and had guarded against this event, by collecting provisions and other necessaries sufficient for many years' support, which induced them to regard a siege as a matter of but small importance; and Cyrus, after much time lost, without having made the smallest progress, was reduced to great perplexity.

CXCI. Whilst in this state of anxiety he adopted the following expedition, either from the suggestions of others, or from the deliberation of his own judgment:—He placed one detachment of his forces where the river first enters the city, and another where it leaves it, directing them to enter the channel, and attack the town whenever a passage could be effected. After this disposition of his men, he withdrew with the less effective of his troops to the marshy ground which we have before described. Here he pursued in every respect the example of the Babylonian princess; he pierced the bank, and introduced the river into the lake, by which means the bed of the Euphrates became sufficiently shallow for the object in view. The Persians in their station watched the proper opportunity, and when the stream had so far retired as not to be higher than their thighs, they entered Babylon without difficulty. If the besieged had either been aware of the designs of Cyrus, or had discovered the project before its actual accomplishment, they might have effected the total destruction of these troops. They had only to secure the little gates which led to the river, and to have manned the embankments on either side, and they might have inclosed the Persians in a net from which they could never have escaped: as it happened, they were taken by surprise; and such is the extent of the city, that, as the inhabitants themselves affirm, they who lived in the extremities were made prisoners, before any alarm was communicated to the centre of the place. It was a day of festivity among them, and whilst the citizens were engaged in dance and merriment, Babylon was, for the first time, thus taken.

CXCII. The following exists, amongst many other proofs which I shall hereafter produce, of the power and greatness of Babylon. Independent of those subsidies which are paid monthly to the Persian monarch, the whole of his dominions are obliged throughout the year to provide subsistence for him and for his army. Babylon alone raises a supply for four months, eight being proportioned to all the rest of Asia, so that the resources of this region are considered as adequate to a third part of Asia. The government also of this country, which the Persians call a satrapy, is deemed by much the noblest in the empire. When Tiranthesmes, son of Artabazus, was appointed to this principality by the king, he received every day an artaby of silver. The artaby is a Persian measure, which exceeds the Attic medimnus by about three chences. Besides his horses for military service, this province maintained for the sovereign's use a stud of eight hundred stallions, and sixteen thousand mares, one horse being allotted to twenty mares. He had moreover so immense a number of Indian dogs, 1

---

1 Any alarm was communicated. They were in the citadel did not know of the capture of the place till the break of day, which is not at all improbable: but it exceeds belief, what Aristobulus affirms, that even on the third day it was not known in some quarters of the town that Babylon was taken.—Larcher.

2 The description of Assyria, says Mr Gibbon, is furnished by Herodotus, who sometimes writes for children and sometimes for philosophers. It is given also by Strabo and Ammianus. The most useful of the modern travellers are Tavernier, Otter, and Niebuhr: yet I must regret, adds the historian, that the Trak Arabi of Abuferdah has never been translated.

3 Indian dogs. These were very celebrated. The ancients, in general, believed them to be produced from a bitch and a tiger. The Indians pretend, says Pliney, that the bitches are lined by tigers, and for this reason when they are at heat they confine them in some part of the forests. The first and second race they deem to be remarkably fierce; they bring up also the third.—Larcher.
that four great towns in the vicinity of Babylon were exempted from all other tax but that of maintaining them.

CXIII. The Assyrians have but little rain; the lands, however, are fertilized, and the fruits of the earth nourished by means of the river. This does not, like the Egyptian Nile, enrich the country by overflowing its banks, but is dispersed by manual labour, or by hydraulic engines. The Babylonian district, like Egypt, is intersected by a number of canals, the largest of which, continued with a south-east course from the Euphrates to that part of the Tigris where Nineveh stands, is capable of receiving vessels of burden. Of all countries which have come within my observation, this is far the most fruitful in corn. Fruit-trees, such as the vine, the olive, and the fig, they do not even attempt to cultivate; but the soil is so particularly well adapted for corn, that it never produces less than two hundred fold; in seasons which are remarkably favourable, it will sometimes rise to three hundred: the ear of their wheat as well as barley is four digits in size. The immense height to which millet and sesamum will grow, although I have witnessed it myself, I know not how to mention. I am well aware that they who have not visited this country will deem whatever I may say on the subject a violation of probability. They have no oil but what they extract from the sesamum. The palm is a very common plant in this

subject of palm-trees. The diligent natives, adds Mr. Gibbon, celebrated either in verse or prose the three hundred and sixty uses to which the trunk, the branches, the leaves, the juice, and the fruit were skilfully applied.

8 The process.—Upon this subject the learned and industrious Larcher has exhausted no less than ten pages. The ancient whose he cites are Aristotle, Theophrastus, and Pliny; the moderns are Pontedera, and Tournefort, which last he quotes at considerable length. The Ammianus Exoticum of Kempfer, to which I have before alluded, will fully satisfy whoever wishes to be more minutely informed on one of the most curious and interesting subjects which the science of natural history involves.—T.

9 The boats.—See the scholiast to Apollonius Rhodius, book ii. verse 106, where we are told that anciently all the inhabitants of the east coasts made their rafts and boats of passage from the skins of beaests.

10 Formed of willows, &c.—The bending willow into banks they twine, Then line the work with skins of slaughtered kine; Such are the flat Venetian vessels know, Where in dull marshes stands the settling P. On such to neighbouring Gaul, altered by sail, The nobler Britons cross the swelling main. Like these, when fruitful Egypt lies asleep, The Memphian artist builds his needy boat.

Rome's Lexicon.

The navigation of the Euphrates never ascended above Babylon.—Gibbon.

I have been informed, that a kind of canoe made in a similar form, and precisely of the same materials, is now in use in Monmouthshire, and other parts of Wales, and called a currie.—T.
of very different dimensions; some of them are so large as to bear freights to the value of five thousand talents: the smaller of them has one ass on board; the larger, several. On their arrival at Babylon, they dispose of all their cargo, selling the ribs of their boats, the matting, and every thing but the skins which cover them; these they lay upon their asses, and with them return to Armenia. The rapidity of the stream is too great to render their return by water practicable. This is perhaps the reason which induces them to make their boats of skin, rather than of wood. On their return with their asses to Armenia, they make other vessels in the manner we have before described.

CXXV. Their clothing is of this kind: they have two vests, one of linen which falls to the feet, another over this which is made of wool: a white sash covers the whole. The fashion of their shoes is peculiar to themselves, though somewhat resembling those worn by the Thebans. Their hair they wear long, and covered with a turban, and are lavish in their use of perfumes. Each person has a seal ring, and a cane, or walking-stick, upon the top of which is carved an apple, a rose, a lily, an eagle, or some figure or other; for to have a stick without a device is unlawful.

CXXVI. In my description of their laws, I have to mention one, the wisdom of which I must admire; and which, if I am not misformed, the Eneti, who are of Illyrian origin, use also. In each of their several districts this custom was every year observed; such of their virgins as were marriageable were at an appointed time and place assembled together. Here the men also came, and some public officer sold by auction the young women one

4 An apple.—What, in common with Littlebury and Larcher, I have translated apple, Mr Bryant understands to be a pomegranate, which, he says, was worn by the ancient Persians on their walking-sticks and sceptres, on account of its being a sacred emblem.—T.

5 Eneti.—A kind of people, from whom perhaps the Venetians of Italy are descended, Homer mentions as famous for their breed of mules:

The Paphlegmians Pyleneumens rules,
Where rich Henetia bred her savage mules.

Before I proceed, I must point out a singular error of Mr Pope: any reader would imagine that Pyleneumens, as it stands in his translation, had the penultimate long; on the contrary it is short. There is nothing like rich Henetia in Homer; he simply says, ἑνετος. Upon the above lines of Homer, I have somewhere seen it remarked, that probably the poet here intended to inform us, that the Eneti were the first people who pursued and cultivated the breed of mules. They were certainly so famous for this heterogeneous mixture, that Enetes and Ennetes denote that particular foal of the horse and the mule, which the Eneti bred.—See Hesychius.

A remarkable verse occurs in Genesis, see chapter xxxvi. verse 25. “These are the children of Zibeaon; both Ajah and Anah: this was that Anah, who found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the ass of Zibeaon his father.” Does not this mean that Anah was the first breeder of foals? This custom was forbidden by the Levitical law.—See Leviticus, ch. xix. ver. 19. “Thou shall not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind.”

Is it impossible that from Anah the Eneti might take their name? Strabo informs us that the Eneti of Asia were called afterwards Cappadocians, which means breakers of horses; and he adds, that they who marched to the assistance of Troy, were esteemed a part of the Leuco-Syri.

6 Sold by auction.—Herodotus here omits one circumstance of consequence, in my opinion, to prove that this ceremony was conducted with decency. It passed under the inspection of the magistrates; and the tribunal whose office it was to take cognizance of the crime of adultery, superintended the marriage of the young women. Three men, respectable for their virtues, and who were at the head of their several tribes, conducted the young women that were marriageable to the place of assembly, and there sold them by the voice of the public crier.—Larcher.

If the custom of disposing of the young women to the best bidder was peculiar to the Babylonians, that of purchasing the person intended for a wife, and of giving the father a sum to obtain her, was much more general.
by one, beginning with the most beautiful. When she was disposed of, and as may be supposed for a considerable sum, he proceeded to sell the one who was next in beauty, taking it for granted that each man married the maid he purchased. The more affluent of the Babylonian youth contended with much ardour and emulation to obtain the most beautiful; those of the common people who were desirous of marrying, as if they had but little occasion for personal accomplishments, were content to receive the more homely maidens, with a portion annexed to them. For the crier, when he had sold the fairest, selected also the most ugly, or one that was deformed; she also was put up to sale, and assigned to whoever would take her with the least money. This money was what the sale of the beautiful maidens produced, who were thus obliged to portion out those who were deformed, or less lovely than themselves. No man was permitted to provide a match for his daughter, nor could any one take away the woman whom he had purchased, without first giving security to make her his wife. To this if he did not assent, his money was returned him. There were no restrictions with respect to residence; those of another village might also become purchasers. This, although the most wise of all their institutions, has not been preserved to our time. One of their later ordinances was made to punish violence offered to women, and to prevent their being carried away to other parts; for after the city had been taken, and the inhabitants plundered, the lower people were reduced to such extremities, that they prostituted their daughters for hire.

CXXXVII. They have also another institution, the good tendency of which claims our applause. Such as are diseased among them they carry into some public square; they have no professors of medicine, but the passengers in general interrogate the sick person concerning his malady; that if any person has either been afflicted with a similar disease himself, or seen its operation upon another, he may communicate the process by which his own recovery was effected, or by which, in any other instance, he knew the disease to be removed. No one may pass by the afflicted person in silence, or without inquiry into the nature of his complaint.

CXXXVIII. Previous to their interment, their dead are anointed with honey, and like the Egyptians, they are fond of funeral lamentations. * Whenever a man has had communication with his wife, * he sits over a consecrated vessel, containing burning perfumes; the woman does the same. In the morning both of them go into the bath; till after which they will neither of them touch any domestic utensil. This custom is also observed in Arabia.

CXXXIX. The Babylonians have one custom in the highest degree abominable. Every woman who is a native of the country is obliged once in her life to attend at the temple of Venus, and prostitute herself to a stranger. Such

---

8 Funeral lamentations.]—The custom of hiring people to lament at funerals is of very great antiquity. Many passages in the Old Testament seem to allude to this—Jeremiah xvi. 5. Baruch vi. 32. "They roar and cry before their gods, as men do at the feast when one is dead." A similar custom prevails to this day in Ireland, where, as I have been informed, old women are hired to roar and cry at funerals.

9 Communication with his wife.]—I much approve of the reply of Theano, wife of Pythagoras. A person inquired of her, what time was required for a woman to become pure, after having had communication with a man: "She is pure immediately," answered Theano, "if the man be her husband; but if he be not her husband, no time will make her so."—Lachter, from Diogenes Laertius.

10 Prostitute herself.]—This, as an historical fact, is questioned by some, and by Voltaire in particular; but it is mentioned by Jeremiah, who lived almost two centuries before Herodatus, and by Strabo, who lived long after him. See Baruch vi. 42. "The women also with cords about them sitting in the ways, burn bran for perfume. But if any of them, drawn by some that passeth by, lie with him, she reproacheth her fellow, that she was not thought as worthy as herself, nor her cord broken." Upon the above Mr Bryant remarks, that instead of women, it should probably be read virgins; and that this custom was universally kept up wherever the Persian religion prevailed. Strabo is more particular: "Not only," says he, "the men and maid-servants prostitute themselves, but people of the first fashion devote in the same manner their own daughters. Nor is any body at all scrupulous about cohabiting with a woman who has been thus abused." Upon the custom itself no comment can be required; Herodatus calls it, what it must appear to every delicate mind, in the highest degree base.

The prostitution of women, considered as a religious institution, was not only practised at Babylon, but at Heliopolis; at Aphaea, a place betwixt Heliepolis and Bibulus; at Sica Veneria, in Africa, and also in the isle of Cyprus. It was at Aphaea that Venus was supposed,
women as are of superior rank do not omit even this opportunity of separating themselves from their inferiors; these go to the temple in splendid chariots, accompanied by a numerous train of domestics, and place themselves near the entrance. This is the practice with many; whilst the greater part, crowned with garlands, seat themselves in the vestibule; and there are always numbers coming and going. The seats have all a rope or string annexed to them, by which the stranger may determine his choice. A woman having once taken this situation, is not allowed to return home, till some stranger throws her a piece of money; and leading her to a distance from the temple, enjoys her person.

It is usual for the man, when he gives the money, to say, "May the goddess Mylitta be auspicious to thee!" Mylitta being the Assyrian name of Venus. The money given is applied to sacred uses, and must not be refused, however small it may be. The woman, not suffered to make any distinction, is obliged to accompany whoever offers her money. She afterwards makes some obsequial oblations to the goddess, and returns to her house, never afterwards to be obtained on similar, or on any terms. Such as are eminent for their elegance and beauty do not continue long; but those who are of less engaging appearance, have sometimes been known to remain from three to four years, unable to accomplish the terms of the law. It is to be remarked, that the inhabitants of Cyprus have a similar observance.

CC. In addition to the foregoing account of Babylonian manners, we may observe, that there are three tribes of this people whose only food is fish. They prepare it thus: having dried it in the sun, they beat it very small in a mortar, and afterwards sift it through a piece of fine cloth, then form it into cakes, or bake it as bread.

CCL After his conquest of this people, Cyrus extended his ambitious views to the Massagetæ, a great and powerful nation, whose territories extend beyond the river Araxes, to the extreme parts of the east. They are opposite to the Isedonians, and are by some esteemed a Scythian nation.

CCII. Concerning the magnitude of the Araxes, there are various representations; some pronouncing it less, others greater, than the Danube. There are many islands scattered up and down in it, some of which are nearly equal to Lesbos in extent. The people who inhabit these subsist during the summer on such roots as they dig out of the earth, preserving for their winter's provision the ripe produce of their fruit-trees. They have amongst them a tree whose fruit has a most singular property. Assembled round a fire, which they make for this purpose, they throw into the midst of it the above fruit, and the same inebriation is communicated to them from the smell, as the Greeks experience from excess of wine. As they become more exhilarated, they throw on a greater quantity of fruit, and are at length so far transported as to leap up, dance, and sing.—This is what I have heard of the customs of this people. The Araxes, like the Gyndes, which Cyrus divided into three hundred and sixty rivulets, rises among the Matienian hills. It separates itself into forty mouths, all of which, except one, lose themselves in bogs and marshes, among which a people are said to dwell, who feed upon raw fish, and clothe themselves with the skins of sea-carpes. The larger stream of the Araxes continues its even course to the Caspian.

CCIII. The Caspian is an ocean by itself, and communicates with no other. The sea frequented by the Greeks, the Red Sea, and that beyond the Pillars, called the Atlantic, are all one ocean. The Caspian forms one unconnected sea: a swift-cored boat would in fifteen days measure its length, its extreme breadth in eight. It is bounded on the west by mount Caucasus, the largest and perhaps the highest mountain in the world. Caucasus is inhabited by various nations, many of whom are said to parcour a des arches qui sont encore entiers, ils n'ont pu tenir contre l'effort du flot. Il est si furieux lorsque le degel le grossit des neiges fondues des monts volcans, qu'il n'y a ni degre ni autre batiment qu'il n'emporte."

2. Grecynhos. —What Herodotus says of the Araxes, is in a great measure true of the Volga, which empties itself into the Caspian by a number of channels, in which many considerable islands are scattered. But this river does not, nor indeed can it come from the Matienian mountains.—Larcher.

3. Variores nations. —Of these the principal were the Colchians, of the excellent produce and circumstances of whose country a minute and entertaining account is given by Strato. —T.
subsist on what the soil spontaneously produces. They have trees whose leaves possess a most singular property: they beat them to powder, and then steep them in water: this forms a dye, with which they paint on their garments figures of animals. The impression is so very strong, that it cannot be washed out; it appears to be interwoven in the cloth, and wears as long as the garment. The sexes communicate promiscuously, and in public, like the brutes.

CCIV. Caucasus terminates that part of the Caspian which extends to the west; it is bounded on the east by a plain of prodigious extent, a considerable part of which forms the country of Massagetae, against whom Cyrus meditated an attack. He was invited and urged by many strong incentives. When he considered the peculiar circumstances of his birth, he believed himself more than human. He reflected also on the prosperity of his arms, and that wherever he had extended his incursions, he had been followed by success and victory.

CCV. The Massagetae were then governed by a queen; she was a widow, and her name Tomyris. Cyrus sent ambassadors to her with overtures of marriage; the queen, concluding that his real object was the possession, not of her person, but her kingdom, forbade his approach. Cyrus, on finding these measures ineffectual, advanced to the Araxes, openly discovering his hostile designs upon the Massagetae. He accordingly threw a bridge of boats over the river for the passage of his forces, which he also fortified with turrets.

CCVI. Whilst he was engaged in this difficult undertaking, Tomyris sent by her ambassadors this message: “Sovereign of the Medes, uncertain as you must be of the event, we advise you to desist from your present purpose. Be satisfied with the dominion of your own kingdom, and suffer us to retain what is certainly our own. You will not, however, listen to this salutary counsel, loving any thing rather than peace: If, then, you are really impatient to encounter the Massagetae, give up your present labour of constructing a bridge; we will retire three days’ march into our country, and you shall pass over at your leisure; or, if you had rather receive us in your own territories, do you as much for us.” On hearing this,

Cyrus called a council of his principal officers, and, laying the matter before them, desired their advice how to act. They were unanimously of opinion, that he should retire, and expect Tomyris in his own dominions.

CCVII. Croesus the Lydian, who assisted at the meeting, was of a different sentiment, which he defended in this manner: “I have before remarked, O king! that since Providence has rendered me your captive, it becomes me to exert all my abilities in obviating whatever menaces you with misfortune. I have been instructed in the severe but useful school of adversity. If you were immortal yourself, and commanded an army of immortals, my advice might be justly thought impertinent; but if you confess yourself a human leader, of forces that are human, it becomes you to remember that sublunary events have a circular motion, and that their revolution does not permit the same man always to be fortunate. Upon this present subject of debate I dissent from the majority. If you await the enemy in your own dominions, a defeat may chance to lose you all your empire; the victorious Massagetae, instead of retreating to their own, will make farther inroad into your territories. If you shall conquer, you will still be a loser by that interval of time and place which must be necessarily employed in the pursuit. I will suppose that, after victory, you will instantly advance into the dominions of Tomyris; yet can Cyrus the son of Cambyses, without disgrace and infamy, retire one foot of ground from a female adversary? I would therefore recommend, that having passed over with our army, we proceed on our march till we meet the enemy; then let us contend for victory and honour. I have been informed the Massagetae lead a life of the meanest poverty, ignorant of Persian fare, of Persian delicacies. Let these therefore be left behind in our camp: let there be abundance of food prepared, costly viands, and flowing goblets of wine. With these let us leave the less effective of the troops, and with the rest again retire towards the river. If I err not, the foe will be allured by the sight of our luxurious preparations, and afford us a noble occasion of victory and glory.”

CCVIII. The result of the debate was, that Cyrus preferred the sentiments of Croesus: he therefore returned for answer to Tomyris, that he would advance the space into her dominions which she had proposed. She was faithful to her engagement, and retired accordingly. Cyrus then formally delegated his authority to his son.

---

4 Forms a dye. — By the discovery of cochineal, we far surpass the colours of antiquity. Their royal purple had a strong smell, and a dark cast, as deep as bull’s blood. — Gibbon.
Cambyses; and above all recommended Croesus to his care, as one whom, if the projected expedition should fail, it would be his interest to distinguish by every possible mark of reverence and honour. He then dismissed them into Persia, and passed the river with his forces.

CCIX. As soon as he had advanced beyond the Araxes into the land of the Massagetae, he saw in the night this vision: He beheld the eldest son of Hystaspes having wings upon his shoulders; one of which overshadowed Asia, the other Europe. Hystaspes was the son of Arsamis, of the family of the Achemenides; the name of his eldest son was Darius, a youth of about twenty, who had been left behind in Persia as not yet of an age for military service. Cyrus awoke, and revolved the matter in his mind: as it appeared to him of serious importance, he sent for Hystaspes to his presence, and, dismissing his attendants, "Hystaspes," said the king, "I will explain to you my reasons, why I am satisfied beyond all dispute that your son is now engaged in seditious designs against me and my authority. The gods, whose favour I enjoy, disclose to me all those events which menace my security. In the night just passed, I beheld your eldest son having wings upon his shoulders, one of which overshadowed Asia, the other Europe; from which I draw certain conclusions that he is engaged in acts of treachery against me. Do you therefore return instantly to Persia; and take care, that when I return victorious from my present expedition, your son may give me a satisfactory explanation of his conduct."

CCX. The strong apprehension of the treachery of Darius induced Cyrus thus to address the father; but the vision in reality importuned that the death of Cyrus was at hand, and that Darius should succeed to his power. "Far be it, O king!" said Hystaspes in reply, "from any man of Persian origin to form conspiracies against his sovereign: if such there be, let immediate death be his portion. You have raised the Persians from slavery to freedom; from subjects, you have made them masters: if a vision has informed you that my son designs any thing against you, to you and to your disposal I shall deliver him." Hystaspes, after this interview, passed the Araxes on his return to Persia, fully intending to watch over his son, and deliver him to Cyrus.

CCXI. Cyrus, advancing a day's march from the Araxes, followed, in all respects, the counsel of Croesus; and leaving behind him the troops upon which he had less dependence, he returned with his choicest men towards the Araxes. A detachment of about the third part of the army of the Massagetae attacked the Persians whom Cyrus had left, and, after a feeble contest, put them to the sword. When the slaughter ceased, they observed the luxuries which had artfully been prepared; and yielding to the allurement, they indulged themselves in feasting and wine, till drunkenness and sleep overcame them. In this situation the Persians attacked them: several were slain, but the greater part were made prisoners, among whom was Spargapises, their leader, the son of Tomyris.

CCXII. As soon as the queen heard of the defeat of her forces, and the capture of her son, she despatched a messenger to Cyrus with these words: "Cyrus, insatiable as you are of blood, be not too elate with your recent success. When you yourself are overcome with wine, what follies do you not commit? By entering your bodies, it renders your language more insulting. By this poison you have conquered my son, and neither by your prudence nor your valour. I venture a second time to advise what it will be certainly your interest to follow. Restore my son to liberty, and, satisfied with the disgrace you have put upon a third part of the Massagetae, depart from these realms unhurt. If you will not do this, I swear by the Sun, the great god of the Massagetae, that, insatiable as you are of blood, I will give you your fill of it." 3

CCXIII. These words made but little impression upon Cyrus. The son of Tomyris, when, recovering from his inebriated state, he knew the misfortune which had befallen him, intreated Cyrus to release him from his bonds: he obtained his liberty, and immediately destroyed himself.

CCXIV. On the refusal of Cyrus to listen to her counsel, Tomyris collected all her forces:

1 His son Cambyses.—When the Persian kings went on any expedition, it was customary with them to name their successor, in order to prevent the consequences unavoidably arising from their dying without having done this.—Larcher.
2 Fill of blood.—With this story of Cyrus that of the Roman Crassus nearly corresponds. The wealth of Crassus was only to be equalled by his avarice. He was taken prisoner in an expedition against the Parthians, who poured liqueued gold down his throat, in order, as they said, that he whose thirst of gold could never be satisfied when he was alive, might be filled with it when dead.—T.
a battle ensued, and of all the conflicts which
ever took place amongst the barbarians, this
was I believe by far the most obstinately dis-
puted. According to such particulars as I have
been able to collect, the engagement began by
a shower of arrows poured on both sides, from
an interval of some distance; when these were
all spent, they fought with their swords and
spears, and for a long time neither party gained
the smallest advantage: the Massagetae were at
length victorious, the greater part of the Per-
sians were slain, Cyrus himself also fell; and
thus terminated a reign of twenty-nine years.
When after diligent search his body was found,
Tomyras directed his head to be thrown into a
vessel filled with human blood, and having in-
sulted and mutilated the dead body, exclaimed,
"Survivor and conqueror as I am, thou hast
ruined my peace by thy successful stratagem
against my son; but I will give thee now, as I
threatened, thy fill of blood."—This account of
the end of Cyrus seems to me most consistent
with probability, although there are many other
and different relations.

CCXV. The Massagetae in their clothes
and food resemble the Scythians; they fight on
horseback and on foot, and are both ways for-
midable. They have spears, arrows, and battle-
axes. They make much use both of gold and
brass. Their spears, the points of their arrows,
and their battle-axes, are made of brass; their
helmets, their belts, and their breast-plates are
decorated with gold. They bind also a plate
of brass on the chests of their horses, whose
reins, bits, and other harness, are plated with
gold. They use neither iron nor silver, which
indeed their country does not produce, though
it abounds with gold and brass.

CCXVI. Concerning their manners we
have to observe, that though each man marries
but one wife, she is considered as common pro-

3 Different relations.]—Xenophon makes Cyrus die
peaceably in his bed; Strabo inclines to this opinion;
Lucian makes him live beyond the age of an hundred.—
Larcher.
The Massagetae are by some authors confounded with
the Scythians. Diodorus Siculus calls Tomyras queen of
the Scythians.—Larcher.

4 Put him to death.]—Hellenicus, speaking of the Hy-
perboreans, who live beyond the Ehipean mountains,
observer, that they learn justice, that they do not eat
meat, but live entirely on fruit. Those of sixty years
they carry out of the town, and put to death. Timaran
says, that in Sardinia, when a man has passed the age
of seventy years, his sons, in honour of Saturn, and with
seeming satisfaction, beat his brains out with clubs, and
throw him from some frightful precipice. The inhabi-
tants of Jutis, in the isle of Cosos, oblige those who are
past the age of sixty years to drink hemlock, &c.
This custom, so contrary to our manners, will, doubt-
less, appear fabulous to those who are no friends to an-
iquity, and whose judgments are regulated entirely by
modern manners. It is practised nevertheless at the
present day in the kingdom of Aracas; the inhabitants
of this country accelerate the death of their friends and
relations, when they see them afflicted by a painful old
age, or incurable disease; it is with them an act of piety.
—Larcher.

5 Sacrifice horses.]—This was a very ancient custom:
it was practised in Persis in the time of Cyrus, and was
probably anterior to that prince. Horses were also sac-
ificed to Neptune, and the deities of the rivers, being
precipitated into the sea or into rivers.

 Sextus Pompeius threw into the sea horses and live
oxen, in honour of Neptune, whose son he professed him-
sely to be.—Larcher.

Placat equo Persis radix Hyperboreaictum
Ne durat celati victima tarda deo.—Ovid.
HERODOTUS.

BOOK II.

EUTERPE.

I. Cambyse the son of Cyrus, by Cassandana, daughter of Phnaspe, succeeded his father. The wife of Cyrus had died before him; he had lamented her loss himself with the sincerest grief, and commanded all his subjects to exhibit public marks of sorrow. 1 Cambyses thus descended, considered the Ionians and Acolians as his slaves by right of inheritance; —He undertook therefore an expedition against Egypt, and assembled an army for this purpose, composed as well of his other subjects as of those Greeks who acknowledged his authority.

II. Before the reign of their king Psammitichus, 2 the Egyptians esteemed themselves the most ancient of the human race; but when this prince came to the throne he took considerable pains to investigate the truth of this matter; the result was, that they believe the Phrygians 3 more ancient than themselves, and themselves than the rest of mankind. Whilst Psammitichus was engaged in this inquiry, he contrived the following as the most effectual means of removing his perplexity. He procured two children just born, of humble parentage, and gave them to a shepherd to be brought up among his flocks. He was ordered never to speak before them; to place them in a sequestered hut, and at proper intervals to bring them goats, whose milk 4 they might suck whilst he was attending to other employments. His object was to know what word they would first pronounce articulately. The experiment succeeded to his wish; the shepherd compiled with each particular of his directions, and at the end of two years, on his one day opening the door of their apartment, both the children extended their arms towards him, as if in supplication, and pronounced the word Becos. 5 It did not at first excite his attention, but on their repeating the same expression whenever he appeared, he related the circumstance to his master, and at his command brought the children to his presence. When Psammitichus had heard them repeat this same word, he endeavoured

1 Public marks of sorrow.—Admetus pays the same tribute of respect to the memory of his deceased wife Alcestis.

Πάντα το Θεολάχυτο, δι' ιυνί πρώτον,  
Πάντα γονατιν νόστηλα πανευφαγίον.  
Κατά δ' ἔρως καὶ πίστιν μειωχόμενον.

Euripid. Alcest. 425.

Which is thus rendered by Potter:

Through my realms of Thessaly
I give command, that all, in solemn grief
For this dear woman, shear their locks, and wear
The solemn garb of mourning.

2 Before the reign of their king Psammitichus.—It is read indiscriminately Psammetichus, Psammitichus, and Psammetichus.

According to Justin, the Scythians believed themselves to be more ancient than the Egyptians.

3 Phrygians.—The volumes of Greece and Rome abound with records of the Phrygians. Arrian tells us, that the Phrygians were the oldest of mankind, ἄγενες ὅμως παλαιότεροι αὐθέντες, cited by Eustathius in Dion. Their religious madness in the worship of their goddess Cybele renders them very remarkable in classic story. They were remarkable for their effeminacy, and we have their character beautifully drawn by Virgil, in the contrast which he gives us in the ninth Ennius, between them and the ancient Tuscan:

4 Whose milk.—Caelius has an allusion to this historical fact. See his Poem in Eutropium, II. 250:

Daet cuncta voceas
Principium Phrygios, see rerum Egyptius sitra
Resistit hactum postquam pura saepra exporta
In Phrygum primum laxati murmura vocem.

5 Becos.—These infants, in all probability, pronounced the word Bec, the cry of the animals which they imitated, as being a termination appropriated to the Greek language.—Lardner.
voured to discover among what people it was in use: he found it was the Phrygian name for bread. From seriously revolving this incident, the Egyptians were induced to allow the Phrygians to be of greater antiquity than themselves.

III. That this was really done, I myself heard at Memphis from the priests of Vulcan. The Greeks, among other idle tales, relate, that Peammitichus gave the children to be nursed by women whose tongues were previously cut out. During my residence at Memphis, the same priests informed me of many other curious particulars: but to be better satisfied how well the narrative which I have given on their authority was supported, I made it my business to visit Thebes and Heliopolis, the inhabitants of which latter place are deemed the most ingenious of all the Egyptians. Except to specify the names of their divinities, I shall be unwilling to mention their religious customs, unless my subject demand it; this being a matter concerning which men in general are equally well informed.

IV. In all which they related of human affairs, they were uniform and consistent with each other; they agree that the Egyptians first defined the measure of the year, which they divided into twelve parts; in this they affirm the stars to have been their guides. Their mode of computation is in my opinion more sagacious than that of the Greeks, who for the sake of adjusting the seasons accurately add every third year an intercalary month. The Egyptians divide their year into twelve months, giving to each month thirty days: by adding five days to every year they have an uniform revolution of time. The people of this country first invented the names of the twelve gods, and from them the Grecians borrowed them.

They were the first also who erected altars, shrines, and temples; and none before them ever engrafted the figures of animals on stone; the truth of which they sufficiently authenticate. The name of their first king was Menes, in whose reign the whole of Egypt, except the province of Thebes, was one extended marsh. No part of all that district which is now situate beyond the lake of Morris, was then to be seen, the distance between which lake and the sea is a journey of seven days.

V. The account which they give of their country appears just and reasonable. It must be obvious to the inspection of any one of common sagacity, even though he knew it not before, that the part of Egypt to which the Greeks now sail formerly constituted a part of the bed of the river, which thing may always be observed of all that tract of country beyond the lake, to pass over which would employ a journey of three days, but this the Egyptians themselves do not assert. Of this fact there exists another proof: if from a vessel bound to Egypt, the lead be thrown at the distance of a day's sailing from the shore, it will come up the depth of

and sixty-five entire days, the seasons would be far from returning regularly at the same period. After some ages the winter months would be found to return in the spring, and so of the other seasons.

6 Menes.J.—Diodorus Siculus agrees with Herodotus in making Menes reign in Egypt, immediately after the gods and the heroes.

8 Bed of the river.—This sentiment was adopted by all the ancients, and a great part of the moderns. If it be true, all the country from Memphis to the sea must have been formerly a gulf of the Mediterranean, parallel to the Arabian gulf. The earth must have been raised up by little and little, from a deposit of the mud which the waters of the Nile carry away with them.

7 Day's sailing from the shore.—For seven or eight leagues from the land they know by the sounding plummet if they are near Egypt, as within that distance it brings up the black slimy mud of the Nile, that settles at the bottom of the sea, which is often of great use in navigation, the low land of this country not being seen afar off.

I know not whether it has ever before been remarked, but it should seem, from the descriptions of modern travellers, that the approach to Alexandria in Egypt greatly resembles the approach to Madras in the bay of Bengal.

It appears from Norden, that the Nile forms every year new islands in its course, for the possession of which the petty princes inhabiting the banks of the river eagerly contend.

The majority of travellers inform us, that upon an average the water usually rises every year to the height of twenty-two cubits. In 1703 it rose to twenty-three cubits four inches; in the year preceding it rose to twenty-two cubits eighteen inches: according to these travellers, the favourable height is from twenty-two to twenty-three cubits; according to Herodotus, from fifteen to sixteen.

The difference is seven.

1 Bread.—Hippiamon, speaking of the people of Cyprus, uses this word as signifying bread.—Larcher.

2 Heliopolis.—This place was not only celebrated for being in a manner the school of Herodotus: Plato here studied philosophy, and Eudoxus astronomy. There were in Egypt two cities of this name.—T.

A barbarous Persian has overthrown her temples, a fanatic Arab burned her books, and one solitary obelisk overlooking her ruins, says to passers, this once was Heliopolis.—Savary.

3 First invented.—Larcher in a note vindicates the expression of first invented, but this was already done to his hands by Bentley, in his preface to Dissertation on Phalaris.—T.

4 Grecians borrowed them.—At the same time that Plato confesses that the Grecian mythology was of foreign original, he derives Artemis from a Greek word signifying integrity; Poseidon, from ρυτος χρυος, chains for the feet; Selene, from σαλουν, to vibrate, &c.—T.

If the Egyptian year had consisted of three hundred
VI. According to our limitation of Egypt, which is from the bay of Plinthism to Serbonis, near mount Casius, the whole extent of the coast is sixty scheni. It may not be

No addition seems to have been made, during the space of five hundred years, to the number of cubits taken notices of by Herodotus. This we learn, no less only from the sixteen children that attend the statue of the Nile, but from a medal also of Trajan, where we see the figure of the Nile, with a boy standing upon it, who points to the number sixteen. Fifteen cubits are recorded by the emperor Julian as the height of the Nile's inundation. Three hundred years afterwards the amount was no more than sixteen or seventeen; and at present, notwithstanding the great accumulation of soil, when the river riseth to sixteen cubits the Egyptians make great rejoicings, and call out, Wafas! Allah! God has given all they wanted. — Pococke.

Twenty-four cubits is the greatest height to which the Nile was ever known to rise. When our countryman Sanders was there it rose to twenty-three. — T.

The following beautiful description of the time of the Nile's inundation is given by Lucan:

Where the Lion sheds his fires around,
And Cancer burns Smyrna's parching ground,
Then at the prayer of nations comes the Nile,
And kindly tempests up the considering soil;
Nor from the plain the covering red retreats,
Till the rude fervour of the skies abates;
Till Phoebus into milder autumn fades,
And Merope proceeds her lengthening days;
Nor let inquiring sceptics ask the cause—
'Tis Jove's command, and these are nature's laws.

9 Brought there by the water. — This idea is strongly controverted by a modern traveller (Mr Bruce). He tells us, that the masters of vessels still pretend to know when they are approaching Egypt, by the black mud which they find upon their plummets at the end of their sounding line. It seems in his case they were egregiously mistaken; for when the master, from the pretended circumstance of this mud, supposed the vessel within seven leagues of the coast, Mr Bruce, by an observation, found they were seventeen leagues distant. "Neither," says he, "could the mud of the Nile make the additions to the land of Egypt which Herodotus has supposed." The Elean winds blowing all the summer upon that coast to the westward of north, and a current setting constantly to the eastward, it is impossible that any part of the mud of the Nile can go so high to the windward of any of the mouths of that river. The action of these winds, and the constancy of that current, has thrown a great quantity of mud, gravel, and sand, into all the ports of the coast of Syria.

"This," he continues, "every one knows to be the effect of that easterly current setting upon the coast, which as it acts perpendicularly to the course of the Nile, when discharging itself at all or any of its mouths, into the Mediterranean, must hurry what it is charged with on towards the coast of Syria, and hinder it from settling opposite to, or making these additions to the land of Egypt which Herodotus has vainly supposed." The Egyptians, whose country was more spacious than Persia, properly so called, applied in their mensuration scheni. Herodotus, when he observes that this last is improper to remark, that they who have smaller portions of land, measure them by orgy zes, who have larger by stadia, such as have considerable tracts by paraanges. The scheni, which is an Egyptian measure, used in the mensuration of more extensive domains, is equivalent to sixty stadia, as the paraanges is to thirty. Agreeably to such mode of computation, the coast of Egypt towards the sea is in length three thousand six hundred stadia.

VII. From hence inland to Heliopolis, the country of Egypt is a spacious plain, which, though without water, and on a declivity, is a rich and slimy soil. The distance between Heliopolis and the sea is nearly the same as from the altar of the twelve deities, at Athens, to the shrine of Jupiter Olympus at Pisa. Whoever will be at the trouble to ascertain this point, will not find the difference to exceed fifteen stadia: the distance from Pisa to Athens wants precisely fifteen stadia of one thousand five hundred, which is the exact number of stadia betwixt Heliopolis and the sea.

VIII. From Heliopolis to the higher parts of Egypt the country becomes more narrow, and is confined on one part by a long chain of Arabian mountains, which from the north, stretch south and south-west, in a regular inclination to the Red Sea. The pyramids of Memphis were built with stones drawn from an Egyptian measure, indirectly informs us that the stadium and paraanges were not there used. — Larcher.

11 Rich and slimy. — The soil of Egypt, except what it has received from the overflowings of the Nile, is naturally sandy. It is full of nitre or salt, which occasions nitrous vapours, making the nights cold and dangerous. It is this and the rich quality of the earth, which is the sediment of the water of the Nile, which makes Egypt so fertile, that sometimes they are obliged to temper the rich soil by bringing sand to it. — Pococke.

12 Altar of the twelve deities. — This was in the Pythic place of Athens. Pheidramus, son of Hippas the tyrant, dedicated it to the twelve gods when he was archon. — Larcher.

13 Egypt. — Egypt, in proportion as it recedes from the Mediterranean, is regularly elevated. — Larcher.

14 Memphis. — If we give credit to some authors, the city of Memphis was situated in the place where at present stands the village of Gize; and I own that this opinion does not want probability. But if we attend to it carefully, we shall find it necessary to strike off a great deal of the grandeur of that ancient capital of Egypt, or else raise extremely all the plans about it. In effect, Gize does not occupy the half of the space of Old Cairo; and the plains that extend all around never fail to be deluged at the time of the overflowing of the waters of the Nile. Is it credible that they should have built a city
these mountains, which from hence have a winding direction towards the places we have before described. I have been informed, that to travel along this range of hills, from east to west, which is the extreme length of the country, will employ a space of two months: they add, that the eastern parts abound in aromatics. On that side of Egypt which lies towards Lybia, there is another stony mountain covered with sand, in which certain pyramids have been erected: this extends itself like those Arabian hills which stretch towards the south. Thus the country beyond Heliopolis differs exceedingly from the rest of Egypt, and may be passed in a journey of four days. The intermediate space between these mountains is an open plain, in its narrowest part not more in extent than two hundred stadia, measuring from the Arabian to what is called the Lybian mountain, from whence Egypt becomes again wider.

IX. From Heliopolis to Thebes is a voyage of about nine days, or a space of four thousand so great and famous in a place subject to be under water the half of the year? Still less can it be imagined, that the ancient authors should have forgotten so particular a circumstance.—Norden.

The description here given by Herodotus is confirmed by Norden, and by Savary.—T.

1 With stones from these mountains—It has been a constant belief, that the stones composing these pyramids have been brought from the Lybian mountains, though any one who will take the pains to remove the sand on the south side will find the solid rock there hewn into steps. And in the roof of the large chamber where the sarcophagi stands, as also in the top of the roof of the gallery, you see large fragments of the rock, affording an unanswerable proof, that these pyramids were once huge rocks standing where they now are; that some of them, the most proper for the form, were chosen for the body of the pyramid, and the others hewn into steps, to serve for the superstructure and exterior parts of them.—Mr. Bruce.

2 Thebes.—According to Norden, ancient Thebes was probably in the place where Luxor and Carnac now stand. A better idea of the magnificence and extent of Thebes cannot perhaps be given than by the following lines translated from Homer:

Not all proud Thebes’ unrivalled walls contain,
The world’s great empire on the Egyptian plain,
That spreads her conquest o’er a thousand states,
And pours her heroes through a hundred gates;
Two hundred horsemen, and two hundred chariots,
From each vast portal gazing to the wars.—Pope.

Diodorus Siculus and Strabo both speak in the most exalted terms of its opulence and power. “Never was there a city,” observes the former of these writers, “which received so many offerings in silver, gold, ivory, colossal statues, and obelisks.” There were in particular four temples greatly admired. Near this place stood the celebrated royal statue of Memnon. Its eastern part only was called Diaspolis, according to Pococke. This writer, without citing his authority, remarks, that in the opinion of some writers, Thebes was the Sheba of the scriptures; and that the Greeks, having no way of sand eight hundred and sixty stadia, equivalent to eighty-one schmi. I have before observed, that the length of the Egyptian coast is three thousand six hundred stadia; from the coast to Thebes is six thousand one hundred and twenty stadia; from Thebes to Elephantine eight hundred and twenty.

X. The greater part of the country described above, as I was informed by the priests (and my own observation induced me to be of the same opinion) has been a gradual acquisition to the inhabitants. The country above Memphis, between the hills before mentioned, seems formerly to have been an arm of the sea, and is not unlike the region about Ilium, Teuthrania, Ephesus, and the plain of the Meander, if we may be allowed to compare small things with great. It must certainly be allowed that none of the streams which water the above country may in depth or in magnitude compare with any one of the five arms of the Nile. I could mention other rivers, which, though inferior to the Nile, have produced many wonderful effects; of these, the river Achealous is by no means the least considerable. This flows through Acaania, and, losing itself in the sea which washes the Echinades, has connected one half of those islands with the continent.

3 Elephantine—is now called El-Sag. In this place was a temple of Chuphis, and a nolometer.—T.

When Herodotus speaks of the length of Egypt, he reckons from the Semenitic mouth.—Lardner.

4 Acquisition.—This remark of Herodotus is confirmed by Arrian and by Pliny.—T.

5 Achealous.—This river, from its violence and rapidity, was anciently called Thoes. Homer calls it the king of rivers. Its present name is Aspro Potame. Hercules, by checking the inundations of this river by mounds, was said to have broken off one of his horses; whence the cornucopia.—T.

The sea and the continent may be considered as two great empires, whose places are fixed, but which sometimes dispute the possession of some of the smaller adjacent countries. Sometimes the sea is compelled to contract its limits by the mud and the sands which the river force along with them; sometimes these limits are extended by the action of the waters of the ocean.—Pogage du jeune Anacharsis.

6 Echinades.—These islands, according to the old Greek historians, are so close upon the coast of Elis, that many of them had been joined to it by means of the river Achealous, which still continues to connect them with the continent, by the rubbish which that river deposits at its mouth, as I have had an opportunity of observing.—Wood on Homer.

The above note from Wood I have introduced principally with the view of refuting his gross mistake. Achealous is a river of Acaania, and the Echinades close to that coast, and distant from Elis a considerable space. No descent of earth from Achealous could possibly join them to any thing but the mainland; whereas Elis is in the Peloponnes.—T.
XI. In Arabia, at no great distance from Egypt, there is a long but narrow bay, diverging from the Red Sea, which I shall more minutely describe. Its extreme length, from the straits where it commences to where it communicates with the main, will employ a bark with oars a voyage of forty days, but its breadth in the widest parts may be sailed over in half a day. In this bay the tide daily ebbs and flows; and I conceive that Egypt itself was a gulf formerly of similar appearance, and that, issuing from the Northern Ocean, it extended itself towards Ethiopia; in the same manner the Arabian one so described, rising in the south, flowed towards Syria; and that the two were only separated from each other by a small neck of land. If the Nile should by any means have an issue into the Arabian gulf, in the course of twenty thousand years it might be totally choked up with earth brought there by the passage of the river. I am of opinion, that this might take place even within ten thousand years: why then might not a gulf still greater than this be choked up with mud in the space of time which has passed before our age, by a stream so great and powerful as the Nile?

XII. All therefore, that I heard from the natives concerning Egypt, was confirmed by my own observations. I remarked also, that this country gains upon the region which it joins; that shells are found upon the mountains; and that

\[7\text{Shells.}—\text{It is very certain that shells are found upon the mountains of Egypt, but this by no means proves the existence of the Egyptian gulf. Shells also are found upon mountains much higher than those of Egypt, in Europe, Asia, and America. This only proves that all those regions have in part been covered by the waters of the sea, some at one time and some at another. I say in part, because it is certain, from the observation of the most skilful naturalists, that the highest mountains have not been covered with water. These, in the times of general inundations, appeared like so many islands. —Larcher.}\]

That the deluge was not universal, but to be understood as confined to the inhabitants of Palestine, was the opinion of many ancient writers, and in particular of Josephus, see his second book against Appon, where he speaks of Berosus. In confirmation of the above opinion of Josephus, I have somewhere seen the following verse from Genesis added. "And the dove came in unto him in the evening, and lo, in her mouth was an olive leaf plucked off." This, it has been urged, could not possibly be a leaf of an olive-tree which, for so great a length of time had been immersed in water, and probably buried under mud and other substances. It is more reasonable to suppose, that it was gathered from some tree that was elevated in the more elevated parts of Asia, to which the inundation of Noah had not extended. As to the circumstance of shells being frequently found on the summits of mountains, many naturalists are of opinion that this may have been produced by earthquakes, to which cause also the deluge has by some been ascribed. Our countryman, Woodward, considers this fact of shells being found on mountains, as an incontestable proof of a deluge; but this opinion is contradicted by Lissaeus, in his System of Nature, who says, that no certain marks of a deluge are any where to be found; his words are, "Cataclysmi universali certa ruderis ego nondum attiglo, quaeque penetrari." In return, we have recently been informed by Sir William Jones, that in the oldest mythological books of Indostan there is a description of the deluge, nearly corresponding with that of the scriptures. Nen nostrum est tantas composere lites. —T.\]

8 Acid matter.—In every part of Egypt, on digging, a brackish water is found, containing natrum, marine salt, and a little niter. Even when the gardens are overflowed for the sake of watering them, the surface of the ground, after the evaporation and absorption of the water, appears glossy over with salt.—Fisher.

9 Injurious to the pyramids.—Mr. Norden informs us, that the stones of the great pyramid on the north side are rotten; but he assigns for this phenomenon no cause. It appears from experiment, that the water of the Nile leaves a precipitation of nitre; and all travellers, of all ages, make mention of the nitrous quality of the atmosphere. To this cause Pococke and Savary agree in imputing those diseases of the eyes, so common and so fatal in Egypt. Eight thousand blind people, according to this latter author, are daily maintained in the great mosque of Grand Cairo. It may seem a little remarkable, that of this quality and probable effect of the air, Herodotus should make no mention.—T.

10 To sixteen.—See remarks on chapter 5th.—T.
and refreshed by rain, and not by rivers like their own, they predict that the inhabitants, trusting to their usual supplies, will probably suffer the miseries of famine; meaning, that as they have no resource, and only such water as the clouds supply, they must inevitably perish if disappointed of rain at the proper seasons.

XIV. Such being the not unreasonable prejudice of the Egyptians with respect to Greece, let us inquire how they themselves are circumstanced. If, as I before remarked, the country below Memphis, which is that where the water has receded, should progressively from the same cause continue to extend itself, the Egyptians who inhabit it, might have still juster apprehensions of suffering from famine. For in that case their lands, which are never fortified by rain, could not receive benefit from the overflows of the river. The people who possess that district, of all mankind, and even of all the Egyptians, enjoy the fruits of the earth with the smallest labour. They have no occasion for the process nor the instruments of agriculture usual and necessary in other countries. As soon as the river has spread itself over their lands, and returned to its bed, each man scat-

1 Probably suffer. — It follows, therefore, that the Egyptians had no knowledge of those seven years of famine which afflicted their country during the administration of Joseph. These however, were the more remarkable, as occasioning an entire change in the constitution of the state. The people at first gave their gold and their silver to the prince in exchange for corn: they afterwards resigned to him their flocks and their herds, and ultimately became his slaves. — Larcher.

2 By rain. — In upper Egypt they have sometimes a little rain; and I was told that in eight years it had been known to rain but twice very hard for about half an hour. — Rococo.

Mallet quotes Pliny, as affirming there were no rains in Egypt; he however affirms that he had seen it rain there several times. Pitts, an eye-witness, confirms Mallet's account of the rain of Egypt, assuring us that when he was at Cairo it rained to that degree, that having no kennels in the streets to carry off the water, it was ancle-deep, and in some places half way up the leg. When the sacred writer therefore says (Zech. xiv. 11) that Egypt has no rain, he must be understood in a modified sense. — Observations on Passages of Scripture.

It rains but seldom in Egypt, the natural cause of which in the inland parts, is, I imagine, the dryness of the sands, which do not afford a sufficient moisture for forming clouds, and descending in rains. — Norden.

Rain is more frequent in Alexandria and Rosetta, than at Cairo, and at Cairo than at Minaiah, and is almost a prodigy at Dljorda.

When rain falls in Egypt, there is a general joy amongst the people. They assemble together in the streets, they sing, are all in motion, and shout, Ya Allah, Ya Mobarak! — Oh God, Oh Blessed! — Polly.

The earth bursts up with the violent fervour, never refreshed with rain, which here falls rarely, and then

ers the seed over his ground, and waits patiently for the harvest, without any other care than that of turning some swine into the fields to tread down the grain. These are at the proper season again let loose to shake the corn from the ears, which is then gathered.

XV. If we follow the tradition of the Tonnans, it will appear that all which may be properly denominated Egypt is limited to the Delta. This region, from the watch-tower erected by Perseus, extends along the coast to the salt pits of Pelusium, to the length of forty scheni. From the coast inland it stretches to the city of Cercasoria, where the Nile divides, itself into two branches, one of which is termed Pelusium, the other Canopus. Of the rest of Egypt, they affirm that part of it belongs to Libya, and part to Arabia, which if it be true we shall be obliged to conclude that formerly the Egyptians had no country at all. The Delta, as they assert themselves, and as I myself was convinced by observation, is still liable to be overflowed, and was formerly covered with water. — Under these circumstances, their

3 See note. — Pintarch, Eodocus, and Pliny relate the same fact. Valerian does not hesitate to consider it a fable invented by Herodotus; and the sagacious Wesselung seems to be of the same opinion, though he has not rejected the expression. Gale, not thinking swine adapted to tread down the grain, has substituted oxen, because in Hesychius and Phavorinus, the word as seems to signify an ox. They are at present made use of in some of our provinces, to find out truffles, with a kind of muzzle to prevent their devouring them. My own opinion on this matter is, that Herodotus is mistaken only with regard to the time when they were admitted into the fields. It was probably before the corn was sown, that they might eat out the roots of the aquatic plants, which might prove of injury to the grain. — See Diodorus Siculus.

It has been objected, that the Egyptians considered swine as unclean animals, and that therefore probably they had not a sufficient number of them for the purposes here specified. To this I reply, that as they sacrificed them at the time of every full Moon and to Bacchus, they had probably a great abundance of these animals. — Larcher.

I dare assert, by what I have seen, that there is scarce a country where the land has greater need of culture, than in Egypt. I must own that in the Delta, which is more frequented and more cultivated, the mechanical contrivances are more plain and simple than what you will find higher up in the country. — Norden.

They spread out the corn when reap'd, and an ox draws a machine about on it, which, together with the treading of the ox, separates the grain from the straw, and cuts the straw. — Rococo.

4 Cercasoria. — Concerning the etymology of this place, consult Bryant, vol. i. 397. — T.

5 Covered with water. — Diodorus Siculus is also of opinion that Egypt, formerly was one extended sea, and that the land was formed by the mud brought down from Ethiopia by the Nile. — T.
curiosity to examine whether they were the most ancient of the human race* must seem preposterous, and their experiment of the two children to discover what language they should first speak, was absurd and unnecessary. For my own part I am of opinion, that the Egyptians did not commence their origin with the Delta, but from the first existence of the human race. That as their country became more extensive, some remained in their primitive places of residence, whilst others migrated to a lower situation. Hence it was that Thebes, comprising a tract of land which is six thousand one hundred and twenty stadia in circumference, went formerly under the name of Egypt.

XVI. If our opinion concerning Egypt be true, that of the Ionians must certainly be wrong; if on the contrary the Ionians are right in their conjecture, it will not be difficult to prove the Greeks, not excepting the Ionians, mistaken in their account of the earth; of which they affirm that Europe, Asia, and Libya constitute the proper division; but if the Delta belong neither to Asia nor Africa, it makes by itself necessarily a fourth and distinct portion of the globe; for, according to the above mode of reasoning, the Nile cannot completely form the division between Asia and Africa: at the extremity of the Delta it is separated into two branches, and the country lying between, cannot properly belong either to Asia or Africa.

XVII. Avoiding further comment upon the sentiments of the Ionians, I myself am of opinion, that all the tract of country inhabited by Egyptians is properly called Egypt, as the countries inhabited by the Cilicians and Assyrians are respectively denominated Cilicia and Assyria. And I must think that the land of Egypt alone constitutes the natural and proper limits of Asia and Africa. If we adhere to the opinion received amongst the Greeks, we are to consider the whole of Egypt commencing from the cataract, and the City Elephantine as divided into two parts, with distinct appellations, the one belonging to Libya, the other to Asia; the Nile, beginning at the cataract, flows through the centre of Egypt, and empties itself into the sea. As far as the city

Cerasa, it proceeds in one undivided channel, but it there separates itself into three branches; that which directs itself towards the east is called the Pelusian mouth, the Canopic inclines to the west; the third in one continued line meets the point of the Delta, which dividing in two, it finally pours itself into the sea; this arm is equally celebrated, and not inferior in the depth of its waters, it is called the Sebennitic mouth, and this again divides itself into to branches; one is called the Saite, and one the Mendesian channel; both empty themselves into the sea. There are two other mouths, the Bolbitinian and the Bucolic; these are not produced by nature, but by art.

XVIII. My opinion concerning the extent of Egypt, receives farther confirmation from the oracle of Ammon, of which however I had no knowledge, till my mind was already satisfied on the subject. The people of Marea and Apis, who inhabit the borders of Libya, thinking themselves to be not Egyptians but Libyans, both of them disliked the religious ceremonies of the country, and that particular restriction which did not permit them to kill heifers for food: they sent therefore with this impression to Ammon, declaring that they had no connexion

7 Three branches.]—This river, whose source has not yet been explored, comes by one single channel from Ethiopia to the point of the Delta; arrived here it separates itself into three principal branches: of these one takes a direction towards the east, and is called the Pelusian channel: a second proceeds northward, and is called the Sebennitic branch; the third flows towards the west, and takes the name of the Canopic branch. The Sebennitic arm is divided into two others, the Saite and the Mendesian: the Saite is between the Bolbitine, which is an artificial branch, and the Sebennitic. The Bocolic also is the production of the inhabitants, and flows between the Sebennitic, from which it proceeds, and the Mendesian. Thus the seven branches of the Nile, from east to west, are the Pelusian, the Mendesian, the Bocolic, the Sebennitic, the Saite, the Bolbitine, and the Canopic. Such is the account of Herodotus.—Larcher.

The different appearances which the Nile exhibits in its course is beautifully described by Lucan, and is thus not unskilfully translated by Rowe:

Who that beholds thee, Nile, thus gently流, With scarce a wrinkly on thy glassy brow, Can guess thy rage when rocks resist thy force And hurl thee headlong in thy downward course; When sporting cataracts thy torrent press, And nations tremble at the devastating roar, When thy proud waves with indignation rise, And dash their foamy foam to the skies?

The Arabian account of the Nile and its different divisions, may be found in the Bibliothèque Orientale of Herbelot, which the curious reader will do well to compare with the description given by Herodotus, and that of modern travellers, particularly of Procócke, Norden, Volney, and Savary.—T. K.

6 Ancient of the human race.]—Diodorus Siculus informs us, that the Ethiopians consider the Egyptians as one of their colonies, at the head of which was Osiris. He observes also in another place, that the inhabitants of the Thebaid consider themselves as the most ancient of mankind. This historian, doubtless, has a view to the traditions of the two people, without giving us his own opinion.—Larcher.
tion with the Egyptians; for they lived beyond the Delta, had their opinions and prejudices as distinct as possible, and wished to have no restriction in the article of food. The deity signified his disapprobation of their conduct, and intimated that every part of that region which was watered by the Nile, was strictly to be denominated Egypt, and that all who dwelt below Elephantine, and drank of this stream, were Egyptians.

XIX. In its more extensive inundations, the Nile does not overflow the Delta only, but part of that territory which is called Libyan, and sometimes the Arabian frontier, and extends about the space of two days' journey on each side, speaking on an average. Of the nature of this river I could obtain no certain information, from the priests or from others. It was nevertheless my particular desire to know why the Nile, beginning at the summer solstice, continues gradually to rise for the space of a hundred days, after which for the same space it as gradually recedes, remaining throughout the winter, and till the return of the summer solstice, in its former low and quiescent state; but all my inquiries of the inhabitants proved ineffectual, and I was unable to learn why the Nile was thus distinguished in its properties from other streams. I was equally unsuccessful in my wishes to be informed why this river alone, wafted no breeze from its surface.

XX. From a desire of gaining a reputation for sagacity, this subject has employed the attention of many among the Greeks. There have been three different modes of explaining it, two of which merit no farther attention than barely to be mentioned; one of them affirms the increase of the Nile to be owing to the Etesian winds, which by blowing in an opposite direction, impede the river's entrance to the sea. But it has often happened that no winds have blown from this quarter, and the phenomenon of the Nile has still been the same. It may also be remarked, that were this the real cause, the same events would happen to other rivers, whose currents are opposed to the Etesian winds, which, indeed, as having a less body of waters, and a weaker current, would be capable of still less resistance: but there are many streams, both in Syria and Africa, none of which exhibit the same appearances with the Nile.

XXI. The second opinion is still less agreeable to reason, though more calculated to excite wonder. This affirms, that the Nile has these qualities, as flowing from the ocean, which entirely surrounds the earth.

XXII. The third opinion, though more taken in his reference, and intended to quote Diodorus and not Herodotus.

5 Three different modes.]—Diodorus Siculus allows only two of these hypotheses to be Grecian; the one by Thales, the other by Anaxagoras; the third, concerning the ocean, he makes of Egyptian extraction amongst the priests.—Norden.

6 Etesian winds.]—Of these winds the following account is given by Pliny.—In the hottest part of the summer the dog-star rises; this is usually the fifteenth day preceding the calends of August, when the sun enters Leo. About eight days before this star rises, the north-east winds rise, which the Greeks call Prodromi, (fore-runners:) about two days afterwards these winds increase in force, and continue for the space of forty days; these are called the Etesian winds.—T.

The most satisfactory explanation of the inundation of the Nile is given by Pococke. "It must be supposed," he observes, "that the north winds are the cause of its overflow, which begins to blow about the latter end of May, and drive the clouds formed by the vapours of the Mediterranean southward, as far as the mountains of Ethiopia, which stopping their course, they condense and fall down in violent rains. It is said, that at this time not only men from their reason, but the wild beasts by a sort of instinct, leave the mountains. The wind, which is the cause of the rise of the Nile, driving the clouds against those hills, is also the cause of it in another respect, as it drives in the water from the sea, and keeps back the waters of the river, in such a manner as to raise the waters above." For further particulars on this curious subject, see Pococke.—T.

7 The second opinion.]—This second was the opinion of Euthymenes of Marseilles. According to Diodorus Siculus it was the prevailing sentiment of the Egyptian priests.—T.
rather to partake of fable, than of truth or sense.

For my own part, I know no river of the name of Oceanus; and I am inclined to believe that Homer, or some other poet of former times, first invented and afterwards introduced it in his compositions.

XXIV. But as I have mentioned the preceding opinions only to censure and confute them, I may be expected perhaps to give my own sentiments on this intricate subject. It is my opinion that the Nile overflows in the summer season, because in the winter the sun, driven by the storms from his usual course, ascends into the higher regions of the air above Libya. My reason may be explained without difficulty; for it may be easily supposed, that to whatever region this power more nearly approaches, the rivers and streams of that country will be proportionately dried up and diminished.

XXV. If I were to go more at length into the argument, I should say that the whole is occasioned by the sun's passage through the higher parts of Libya. For as the air is invariably serene, and the heat always tempered

had a very different meaning from that which it now conveys; nor am I surprised that so much later Herodotus should treat this idea of an ocean where the sun rises, as a poetical fiction. See Wood farther on this subject, p. 48, 50, &c.—T.

12 Nile overflows.] This explanation of the overflowing of the Nile in the summer, which seemed probable to Herodotus, is not only obscure but absurd, not to say false. This is sufficiently proved by Aristides, in his oration on the causes of the increase of the Nile.

Restike.

This hypothesis of Herodotus is completely refuted by Diodorus Siculus, Book ii. 19, 20, 24.—T.

The hypothesis of Mr. Bruce to solve this phenomenon of the Nile's inundation is too long to insert in this place. I therefore refer the reader to vol. iii. chapter 16, of his work.

I insert from the same writer, the different names by which the Nile has been, or is now distinguished.

Among the Agow, a barbarous and idolatrous nation, it is called Gaer, Goeec, Seir; the first of which signifies God; it is also called Abba, father. In Gojam, it is called Abay; by the Dongas on the south of the mountains Dyne and Topia, who are Indigenees, it is called Dahiil. To the north of this mountain, its name is Kowas, both which last names signify a watching dog, the watchman, the dog star. In the plain country between Vascoco and Sensaar, it is called Nil, which signifies blue. The Arabs interpret it by the word Aszergue. The next name by which it went was Siris. Fliny says it was called Siris both before and after it came into Beja. The name it obtains in Homer is Egyptus, which Mr. Bruce apprehends was a very ancient name given it in Ethiopia. The Nile is also called Kronides, Jupiter; as also several other names, which are rather epithets of poets, than the permanent appellation of the river. Some of the fathers of the church have called it Geon.—Bruce, vol. i. p. 653.
by cooling breezes, the sun acts there as it does in the summer season, when his place is in the centre of the heavens. The solar rays absorb the aqueous particles, which their influence forcibly elevates into the higher regions; here they are received, separated, and dispersed by the winds. And it may be observed, that the south and south-west, which are the most common winds in this quarter, are of all others most frequently attended with rain: it does not, however, appear to me, that the sun remits all the water which he every year absorbs from the Nile, some is probably withheld. As winter disappears he returns to the middle place of the heavens, and again by evaporation draws to him the waters of the rivers, all of which are then found considerably increased by the rains, and rising to their extreme heights. But in summer, from the want of rain, and from the attractive power of the sun, they are again reduced; but the Nile is differently circumstanced, it never has the benefit of rains, whilst it is constantly acted upon by the sun; a sufficient reason why it should in the winter season be proportionally lower than in summer. In winter the Nile alone is diminished by the influence of the sun, which in summer attracts the water of the rivers indiscriminately; I impute therefore to the sun the remarkable properties of the Nile.

XXVI. To the same cause is to be ascribed, as I suppose, the state of the air in that country, which from the effect of the sun is always extremely rarified, so that in the higher parts of Africa there prevails an eternal summer. If it were possible to produce a change in the seasons, and to place the regions of the north in those of the south, and those of the south in the north, the sun, driven from his place by the storms of the north, would doubtless affect the higher parts of Europe, as it now does those of Libya. It would also, I imagine, then act upon the waters of the Ister, as it now does on those of the Nile.

XXVII. That no breeze blows from the surface of the river, may I think be thus accounted for: Where the air is in a very warm and rarefied state, wind can hardly be expected, this generally rising in places which are cold. Upon this subject I shall attempt no further illustration, but leave it in the state in which it has so long remained.

XXVIII. In all my intercourse with Egyptians, Libyans, and Greeks, I have only met with one person who pretended to have any knowledge of the sources of the Nile. This was the priest who had the care of the sacred treasures in the temple of Minerva, at Sais. He assured me, that on this subject he possessed the most unquestionable intelligence, though his assertions never obtained my serious confidence. He informed me, that betwixt Syene, a city of the Thebais, and Elephantine, there were two mountains, respectively terminating in an acute summit: the name of the one was Crophi, of the other Mophi. He affirmed, that the sources of the Nile, which were fountains of unfathomable depth, flowed from the centres of these mountains; that one of these streams divided Egypt, and directed its course to the north; the other in like manner flowed towards the south, through Ethiopia. To confirm his assertion, that those springs were unfathomable, he told me, that Paemmicthus, sovereign of the country, had ascertained it by experiment; he let down a rope of the length of several thousand ounzies, but could find no bottom. This was the priest's information, on the truth of which I presume not to determine. If such an experiment was really made, there might perhaps in these springs be certain of it, that they endeavour to procure an artificial thirst in order to drink the more of it. Of this acknowledged excellence of the waters of the Nile, Mr Harmer avails himself to explain a passage in Exodus: "The Egyptians shall loathe to drink of the water of the river:"—that is, they shall loathe to drink of the water of which they were formerly so fond. This may to some perhaps appear forced, but it is certainly ingenious.—T.

3 Sources of the Nile.—Much as has been written on the subject of the sources of the Nile, it is still involved in obscurity and darkness. The world are taught to expect some illustrations on this head from the promised publication of Mr Bruce, who penetrated into the interior parts of Abyssinia; and much may be reasonably hoped from the spirit and liberality which has induced some individuals amongst us to patronise an expedition to Africa, of which an investigation of the sources of the Nile is one arrowed object.—T.

4 On the truth of which.—Herodotus could not have told us more explicitly that he disbelieved the whole of this narrative. On this occasion Strabo speaks contemptuously of Herodotus, as a retailer of fables. But the geographer had not always so bad an opinion of him, for he frequently copies him without acknowledging it.

—Larcher.
vortices, occasioned by the reverberation of the water from the mountains, of force sufficient to buoy up the sounding-line, and prevent its reaching the bottom.

XXIX. Any other intelligence than the above I was not able to procure, though I so far carried my inquiry, that, with a view of making observation, I proceeded myself to Elephante: of the parts which lie beyond that city I can only speak from the information of others. Beyond Elephante this country becomes rugged; in advancing up the stream it will be necessary to haul the vessel on each side by a rope, such as is used for oxen. If this should give way, the impetuosity of the stream forces the vessel violently back again. To this place from Elephante is a four days' voyage; and here, like the Meander, the Nile becomes winding, and for the space of twelve scheni there is no mode of proceeding but that above-mentioned. Afterwards you come to a wide and spacious plain, and meet an island which stands in the centre of the river, and is called Tachompos. The higher part beyond Elephante is possessed by the Ethiopians, who also inhabit half of this island, the other half belongs to the Egyptians. In the vicinity of the island is an extensive lake, near which some Ethiopian shepherds reside; passing over this, you again enter into a channel of the Nile, which flows into the above lake. Beyond this it is necessary, for the space of about forty days, to travel on the banks of the river, which is here so impeded with rocks, as to render the passage in a vessel impossible.

At the end of these forty days the traveller enters a second vessel, and after a voyage of twelve days will arrive at Meroe, a very considerable town, and as some say the capital of the rest of Ethiopia. The inhabitants pay divine honours to Jupiter and Bacchus only, but these they worship with the extremeest veneration. At this place is an oracle of Jupiter, whose declarations, with the most implicit obedience, they permit to regulate all their martial expeditions.

XXX. Leaving this city at about the same distance as from hence to Elephantine, your bark will arrive at the country of the Automoli, who are also known by the name of Asmach. This word translated into our language, signifies those who stand on the left hand of the sovereign. This people, to the amount of two hundred and forty thousand individuals, were formerly Egyptian warriors, and migrated to these parts of Ethiopia on the following occasion: in the reign of Psammitichus they were by his command stationed in different places; some were appointed for the defence of Elephante against the Ethiopians, some at the Pelusian Daphne, others were detached to prevent the incursions of the Arabians and Assyrians; and to save Libya there was a garrison also at Marea: at this present period the military stations are regulated by the Persians, as they were under king Psammitichus; for there are Persian garrisons now stationed at Elephante and Daphne. When these Egyptians had remained for the space of three years in the above situation, without being relieved, they determined by general consent to revolt from Psammitichus to the Ethiopians; on intelligence of which event they were immediately followed by Psammitichus, who, on his coming up with them, solemnly adjured them not to desert the gods of their country, their wives and their children. One of them is said indecently to have produced the mark of his sex, and to have replied, that wherever they carried that, they should doubtless obtain both wives and children. On their arrival in Ethiopia, the Automoli devoted themselves to the

5 Beyond this, &c.—This passage is mentioned by Longinus in terms of admiration.—T.

The above is also imitated by Lucian, in his essay on Writing True History.—Having passed these islands, you will come to a great continent, &c.—Larcher.

6 Meroe.—The Jesuit fathers, who resided long in that country, were of opinion that the kingdom of Gojam in Abyssinia was the ancient Meroe; this is disputed by Ludolf, and positively denied by Vossius. Father Lobbo, in discussing this subject, enumerates the different opinions, and concludes with saying, that the ancients knew so very little of that part of Ethiopia, and have spoken so variously and so confusedly about Meroe, that as much may be said in favour of ite being the modern kingdom of Gojam, as against it.—T.

—Where the shadow both ways fails, Meroe, Nilotic lake.—Millon.

7 Jupiter and Bacchus.—Strabo, in describing the

manner of the Ethiopians, makes no mention of either Jupiter or Bacchus. Every thing, therefore, must have been changed from the age of Herodotus to that of Strabo, or these two authors must have received very different impressions with respect to the two countries.—Larcher.

8 Revolt from Psammitichus.—Diodorus Siculus assigns a very different reason for the revolt of these Egyptians. "Psammitichus," says that historian, "having mediated an expedition against Syria, gave the place of honour in his army to strangers, and discovered on all occasions a preference to them, to the prejudice of his natural subjects." A predilection of a similar nature was the cause of those repeated and formidable revolts, which so essentially disturbed the reposes of Charles the Fifth, on his first accession to the Spanish throne.—T.

9 Automoli.—Automoli is Greek, and means deserters.
service of the monarch, who in recompense for their conduct assigned them a certain district of Ethiopia possessed by a people in rebellion against him, whom he ordered them to expel for that purpose. After the establishment of the Egyptians among them, the tincture which they imbied of Egyptian manners had a very sensible effect in civilizing the Ethiopians.

XXXI. Thus, without computing that part of it which flows through Egypt, the course of the Nile is known to the extent of four months’ journey, partly by land and partly by water; for it will be found on experience, that no one can go in a less time from Elephantine to the Automolih. It is certain that the Nile rises in the west, but beyond the Automolih all is uncertainty, this part of the country being, from the excessive heat, a rude and uncultivated desert.

XXXII. It may not be improper to relate an account which I received from certain Cyreneans: on an expedition which they made to the oracle of Ammon, they said they had an opportunity of conversing with Etearchus, the sovereign of the country: among other topics the Nile was mentioned, and it was observed, that the particulars of its source were hitherto entirely unknown: Etearchus informed them, that some Nasamonians once visited his court; (these are a people of Africa who inhabit the Syrtes, and a tract of land which from thence extends towards the east) on his making inquiry of them concerning the deserts of Africa, they related the following incident: some young men, who were sons of persons of distinction, had on their coming to man’s estate signalized themselves by some extravagance of conduct. Among other things, they depainted by lot five of their companions to explore the solitudes of Africa, and to endeavour at extending their discoveries beyond all preceding adventurers. All that part of Libya towards the Northern Ocean, from Egypt to the promontory of Soloeis, which terminates the third division of the globe, is inhabited by the different nations of the Libyans, that district alone excepted in possession of the Greeks and Phoricnians. The remoter parts of Libya beyond the sea-coast, and the people who inhabit its borders, are infested by various beasts of prey; the country yet more distant is a parched and immeasurable desert. The young men left their companions, well provided with water and with food, and first proceeded through the region which was inhabited; they

next came to that which was infested by wild beasts, leaving which, they directed their course westward through the desert. After a journey of many days, over a barren and sandy soil, they at length discerned some trees growing in a plain; these they approached, and seeing fruit upon them, they gathered it. Whilst they were thus employed, some men of dwarfish stature came where they were, seized their persons, and carried them away. They were mutually ignorant of each other’s language, but the Nassamonians were conducted over many marshy grounds to a city, in which all the inhabitants were of the same diminutive appearance, and of a black colour. This city was washed by a great river, which flowed from west to east, and abounded in crocodiles.

XXXII. Such was the conversation of Etearchus, as related to me; he added, as the Cyreneans farther told me, that the Nassamonians returned to their own country, and reported the men whom they had met to be all of them magicians. The river which washed their city, according to the conjecture of Etearchus, which probability confirms, was the Nile. The Nile certainly rises in Libya, which it divides; and if it be allowable to draw conclusions from things which are well known, concerning those which are uncertain and obscure, it takes a similar course with the Ister.* This river, commencing at the city of

---

1 *Dwarfish stature.*—The pigmies are as old as Homer. They were not confined to Ethiopia, they were believed to exist also in India. Homer thus mentions them:

So when inclement winters vex the plain,
    With piercing frost, or thick descending rain,
    To warmer seas the cranes embolden fly,
    With noise and order through the midday sky.
To pious nations wounds and death they bring,
    And all the war descends upon the wing.—Pope.

Mention also is made of them by Pliny and Strabo. Pomponius Mela places them in a certain part of Arabia. P. Jovius says they are found in the extremities of the northern regions. The circumstance of their hostilities with the cranes is mentioned by Oppian, in his first book of Halieutics; by Juvenal, sat. 13; by Ovid, Fast. book vi. Mr Gibbon properly enough treats the whole as a contemptible falsehood.—P.

2 *The Ister.*—A description of this river cannot possibly be given better than in the words of Mr Gibbon:—

"The European provinces of Rome were protected by the course of the Rhine and the Danube. The latter of those mighty streams, which rises at the distance of only thirty miles from the former, flows above thirteen hundred miles, for the most part to the south-east, collects the tribute of sixty navigable rivers, and is at length, through six mouths, received into the Euxine, which appears scarcely equal to such an accession of waters."
Pyrene, among the Celts, flows through the centre of Europe. These Celts are found beyond the Columns of Hercules; they border on the Cynetians, the most remote of all the nations who inhabit the western parts of Europe. At that point which is possessed by the Istrians, a Milesian colony, the Ister empties itself into the Euxine.

XXXIV. The sources of the Ister, as it passes through countries well inhabited, are sufficiently notorious; but of the fountains of the Nile, washing as it does the rude and uninhabitable deserts of Libya, no one can speak with precision. All the knowledge which I have been able to procure from the most diligent and extensive inquiries, I have before communicated. Through Egypt it directs its course towards the sea. Opposite to Egypt are the mountains of Cilicia, from whence to Sinope, on the Euxine, a good traveller may pass in five days: on the side immediately opposite to Sinope, the Ister is poured into the sea. Thus the Nile, as it traverses Africa, may properly enough be compared to the Ister. But on this subject I have said all that I think necessary.

XXXV. Concerning Egypt itself I shall speak more at large: it claims our admiration beyond all other countries, and the wonderful things which it exhibits demand a very copious description. The Egyptians, born under a climate to which no other can be compared, possessing a river different in its nature and properties from all the rivers in the world, are themselves distinguished from the rest of mankind by the singularity of their institutions and their manners. In this country the women leave to the men the management of the looms in the retirement of the homes, whilst they themselves are engaged abroad in the business of commerce. Other nations in weaving about the woof above, the Egyptians beneath: here the men carry burdens on their heads, women on their shoulders: women stand erect to make water, the men stoop. The offices of nature are performed at home, but they eat their meals publicly in the streets. In vindication of this they assert, that those things which though necessary are unnecessarily, are best done in private; but whatever has no shame attached to it, should be done openly. The office of the priesthood is in every instance confined to the men; there are no priestesses in Egypt, in the service either of male or female deities; the men are under no obligation to support their parents if unwilling to do so, but the women are.

7. The women leave to the men, &c.—This custom was contradictory to the manners of Greece.

The employments of the two sexes prove, that in Egypt the women had more authority than their husbands, although Herodotus says nothing of the matter. But Diodorus Scylax is of this opinion; and he thinks that by this peculiarity they wished to perpetuate the gratitude which they felt from the mild government of Isis. "Thus," says he, "in Egypt, the queens are more honoured than the kings, and the influence of the women is greater also in private life. In the contracts of marriage it is stipulated, that the woman shall be mistress of her husband, and that he shall obey her in every particular."—Lach. 8. Nymphodorus (in the Scholia to the E. C. Col. of Sophocles) remarks, that Sesophetis seeing Egypt become exceedingly populous, and fearing lest the inhabitants should conspire against him, obliged them to employ themselves in feminine occupations, in order to enervate them.—Lach. 9. The present aspect of Egypt exhibits a scene of very different manners. "Each family," says Savary, "forms a small state, of which the father is king, the members of it, attached to him by the ties of blood, acknowledge and submit to his power. When the master of the family dines, the women stand, and frequently hold the basin for him to wash, and serve him at table, and on all occasions behave to him with the extremest humility and reverence. The women spend their time principally among their slaves, in works of embroidery, &c.—T. See the Edipus Coloneus of Sophocles, line 350. I give Franklin's translation of the passage:

How like the unmanly sons of Egypt's clime,
Where the men sit inglorious at the house,
And to their wives leave each domestic care;
E'en they, my sons, who should have ashamed for me,
Like women sit at home, &c."

8. Business of commerce.—The same fact is mentioned in the Edipus Coloneus of Sophocles, verse 392. It occurs also in Pompontius Mela, which, however, is little more than a translation of our author.—T. 9. Offices of nature.—For this purpose the Greeks went out of doors.

10. Men are under no obligation.—In this barbarous custom I can by no means discern the so much boasted
XXXVI. The priests of the gods, who in other places wear their hair long, in Egypt wear it short. It is elsewhere customary, in cases of death, for those who are most nearly affected to cut off their hair in testimony of sorrow; but the Egyptians, who at other times have their heads closely shorn, suffer the hair on this occasion to grow. Other nations will not suffer animals to approach the place of their repast; but in Egypt they live promiscuously with the people. Wheat and barley is a common article of food in other countries; but it is in Egypt thought mean and disgraceful, the diet here consists principally of spelt, a kind of corn which some call zea. Their dough they knead with their feet; whilst in the removal of mud and dung they do not scruple to use their hands.

Male children, except in those places which have borrowed the custom from hence, are left in other nations as nature formed them; in Egypt they are circumcised. The men have two vests, the women only one. In opposition to the wisdom of the Egyptians. The law of Solon seems much more commendable: this permitted a young man to neglect the maintenance of his father, and to refuse him admission into his house, if he had been prostituted by his means. He was nevertheless obliged, after his death, to give him sepulture, with the usual funeral solemnities.

The law of which Herodotus speaks had probably this foundation—The priests and the military having duties to perform which did not suffer them to take care of their parents, these in their sons’ absence would probably have experienced neglect. It is well known that the priests were also judges, and that they were despatched to different places to administer justice, and that of consequence they must often have been absent from their families.—Larcher.

1 The priests of the gods.—Among the singularity which distinguished the Jewish priesthood, there is one so striking, that I cannot forbear pointing it out to the attention of the reader. The Jewish high-priest was not allowed to marry except with a virgin. He was forbidden to marry either with a widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, or an harlot.”—See Lev. xxii. 14. The discipline of the primitive Christians was not in this instance much more rigorous: they were excluded from the priesthood who had either married two wives, or a widow, or whose wives had been guilty of adultery. If this last incident happened, they were either obliged to be divorced, or to renounce their profession.

It can by no means be impertinent to add, from Moshein, that the christian doctors had the good fortune to persuade the people that the ministers of the christian church succeeded to the character, rights, and privileges of the Jewish priesthood, which persuasion was a new source of honour and of profit to the sacred order. Accordingly, the bishops considered themselves as invested with a rank and character similar to those of the high-priest among the Jews, while the presbyters represented the priests, and the deacons the Levites. The errors to which this notion grew rise were many, and one of its immediate consequences was the establishing a greater difference between the Christian pastors and their flock, than the genius of the gospel seems to admit.—T.

2 Elsewhere customary.—Amongst the Greeks when any calamity befalls them, the women cut their hair close, the men wear it long; in general, the women wear their hair long, the men short.—Plutarch.

3 Zea.—I suspect this to be a kind of bearded wheat. The far, obya, sea, all mean a corn which we have not in cultivation, but which our writers call spelt.

What Martyr says upon this subject very much deserves attention. See his note upon Georg. i. 73, at the word farro. "Far," says he, "seems to be put here for corn in general." It seems to me pretty plain that it is the Zeus or Zeus of the Greeks, and what we call in English spelt. It is a sort of corn very like wheat, but the chaff adheres so strongly to the grain, that it requires a mill to separate them, like barley. Dionysius of Halicarnassus says expressly that the Greeks call that which the Latins call far. The principal objection to this seems to be, that Pliny treats of zea and far as two different sorts of grain; but we may reasonably suppose, that what Pliny says of zea comes from the Greeks, and that they are the same grain, notwithstanding his having distinguished them. Besides this, in the 219th verse of this Georgic, Virgil has given the epithet robusta to farra, which is the same very that Theophrastus has given to zea, &c.

4 Circumcised. "I am aware," says Mr Gibbon, "how tender is the question of circumcision." He affirms, however, that the Ethiopians have a physical reason for the circumcision of males and even of females, and that it was practised in Ethiopia long before the introduction of Judaism or Christianity.

Its commencement with the Jews was unquestionably with Abraham, and by the command of God. Marshall is of opinion, that the Hebrews borrowed it from the Egyptians, and that God was not the first author of this custom. This latter is contrary to the testimony of Moses, the former position will admit of more debate. This practice, as it prevails amongst the Jews and Egyptians, had a very different object; with the first it was a ceremony of religion; with the latter a point of decency or cleanliness, or as some say, of physical necessity. With the former it was performed on the eighth day from the birth of the child; with the latter not till the thirteenth year, and then on the girls as well as boys.

There is a kind of circumcision practised in Othahelle, which consists of sitting the prepuce through the upper part, according to Hesekeworth’s Voyages.

From the pain attending the operation, when performed at an advanced age, Mr Harmer takes occasion to explain a passage in the Old Testament, concerning which commentators have materially differed.—See Observations on Passages of Scripture, vol. ii. p. 500.

After a generation’s intermission, the Jews returned to circumcision under Joshua. See Joshua, v. 2. And the Lord said unto Joshua, Make thee sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.”

The curious reader may also consult Exodus, chap. iv. to see what passed between Moses and his wife Zipporah, on the subject of circumcision their son. Upon this last the author of the Characteristics remarks, that Zipporah, from reproaching Moses with the bloodiness of the deed, seems to have been a party only through necessity, and in fear rather of her husband, than of God.

Upon this subject see also Spencer de Legibus Hebreworum. The above observations are compiled from the different writers on this curious topic. It may not be improper to add, that circumcision is sometimes used medicinally.—T.
EUTERPE. 81

customs of other nations, the Egyptians fix the
ropes to their sails on the inside. The Greeks,
when they write or reckon with counters, go
from the left to the right, the Egyptians from
right to left; notwithstanding which they per-
sist in affirming that the Greeks write to the
left, but they themselves always to the right.

They have two sorts of letters, one of which
is appropriated to sacred subjects, the other
used on common occasions.

XXXVII. Their veneration of their deities is
superstitious to an extreme; of their cus-
toms one is to drink out of brazen goblets,
which it is a universal practice among them
to cleanse every day. They are so regardful
of neatness, that they wear only linen, and
that always newly washed; and it is from the
idea of cleanliness, which they regard much beyond
comeliness, that they use circumcision. Their
priests’ every third day shave every part of their
bodies, to prevent vermin or any species of im-
purity from adhering to those who are engaged
in the service of the gods; the priesthood is also
confined to one particular mode of dress; they
have one vest of linen, and their shoes are made
of the byblus; they wash themselves in cold
water twice in the course of the day, and as
often in the night; it would indeed be difficult
to enumerate their religious ceremonies, all of

which they practise with superstitious exactness.
The sacred ministers possess in return many
and great advantages; they are not obliged to con-
sume any part of their domestic property; each
has a moiety of the sacred viands ready dressed
assigned him, besides a large and daily allowance
of beef and of geese; they have also wine, but
are not permitted to feed on fish.

Beans are sown in no part of Egypt, neither
will the inhabitants eat them, either boiled or
raw; the priests will not even look at this pulse,
esteeming it exceedingly unclean. Every god
has several attendant priests, and one of supe-
rior dignity, who presides over the rest; when
any one dies he is succeeded by his son.

XXXVIII. They esteem bulls as sacred to
Epaphus, which previously to sacrifice are
thus carefully examined: if they can but dis-
cover a single black hair in his body, he is

skinned, he might not perform the duties of his office. See
Maimonides.—T.

9 Possess many and great advantages.—They en-
joyed one great advantage of which Herodotus takes no
notice; Xenian positively affirms, that they were the
judges of the nation; Larcher, from whom the above re-
mark is taken, proceeds to a minute comparison betwixt
the customs of the priests of Egypt and those of the Jews.

See also Genesis, chap. xlvii. ver. 29; from it appears
that the priests of Egypt had no share in the
miseries of the famine. “Only the land of the priests
bought he not, for the priests had a portion assigned them
of Pharaoh, &c."

10 They have also wine.—This assertion of Herodotus is
contradicted by other writers; but, as Montiacon
observes, the customs of the priests might vary according
to times and places.—T.

11 Not permitted to feed on fish.—The reason of this,
according to Plutarch, was their excessive eminence to the
sea, which they considered as an element inimical to man;
the same reasoning they extended to the produce of the
Nile, which they thought corrupted by its connection
with the sea.—T.

Various motives are assigned why the Pythagoreans,
in imitation of the Egyptians, abstained from beans,
by Plutarch, Cicero, and others. "The Pythagoreans," ob-
serves Cicero, "abstained from beans, as if that kind of
food inflamed the mind rather than the belly; but there is
nothing so absurd which has not been affirmed by some
one of the philosophers.—T.

12 Succeeded by his son.—Amongst the Egyptians the
priests composed a distinct class, as the Levites amongst
the Jews, and the Brahmanas with the Indians.—Larcher.

13 Bulls as sacred to Epaphus.—It was doubtless from
the circumstance of this idolatry that Aaron erected the
golden calf in the wilderness, and Jeroboam in Dan and
Bethel.—T.

Egyptia superstitione inquinata Israelitas vitulam
aurumque coluisse certum est.—Solden de Dieys Spr.

It is in this place not unworthy of remark, that Her-
odotus uses the word vitulam, which may be interpreted
vitulam. See also Virgili:

Ego hanc vitulam, ne forte recusare,
His vestis ad mentem, hinc aut ubi situr focus
Depeno.

L.
deemed impure; for this purpose a priest is particularly appointed, who examines the animal as it stands, and as reclined on its back: its tongue is also drawn out, and he observes whether it be free from those blemishes which are specified in their sacred books, and of which I shall speak hereafter. The tail also undergoes examination, every hair of which must grow in its natural and proper form; if in all these instances the bull appears to be unblemished, the priest fastens the byblus round his horns; he then applies a preparation of earth, which receives the impression of his seal, and the animal is then led away; this seal is of so great importance, that to sacrifice a beast which has it not, is deemed a capital offence.

XXXIX. I proceed to describe their mode of sacrifice. Having led the animal destined and marked for the purpose to the altar, they kindle a fire: a libation of wine is poured upon the altar; the god is solemnly invoked, and the victim then is killed; they afterwards cut off his head, and take the skin from the carcass; upon the head they heap many imprecations; such as have a market-place at hand carry it there, and sell it to the Greek traders; if they have not this opportunity, they throw it into the river. They imprecate the head, by wishing that whatever evil menaces those who sacrifice, or Egypt in general, it may fall upon that head. This ceremony respecting the head of the animal, and this mode of pouring a libation of wine upon the altar, is indiscriminately observed by all the Egyptians: in consequence of the above, no Egyptian will on any account eat of the head of a beast. As to the examination of the victims, and their ceremony of burning them, they have different methods, as their different occasions of sacrifice require.

XL. Of that goddess whom they esteem the first of all their deities, and in whose honour their greatest festival is celebrated, I shall now make more particular mention. After the previous ceremony of prayers, they sacrifice an ox: they then strip off the skin, and take out the intestines, leaving the fat and the paunch;

they afterwards cut off the legs, the shoulders, the neck, and the extremities of the loin; the rest of the body is stuffed with fine bread, honey, raisins, figs, frankincense, myrrh, and various aromatics; after this process they burn it, pouring upon the flame a large quantity of oil; whilst the victim is burning the spectators flagellate themselves, having fasted before the ceremony; the whole is completed by their feasting on the residue of the sacrifice.

XLI. All the Egyptians sacrifice bulls without blemish, and calves; the females are sacred to Isis, and may not be used for this purpose. This divinity is represented under the form of a woman, and, as the Greeks paint Io, with horns upon her head; for this reason the Egyptians venerate cows far beyond all other cattle, neither will any man or woman among them kiss a Grecian, nor use a knife, or spit on any domestic utensil belonging to a Greek, nor will they eat even the flesh of such beasts as by their law are pure, if it has been cut with a Grecian knife. If any of these cattle die, they thus dispose of their carcasses, the females are thrown into the river, the males they bury in the vicinity of the city, and by way of mark one and sometimes both of the horns are left projecting from the ground; they remain thus a stated time, and till they begin to putrefy, when a vessel appointed for this particular purpose is despatched from Prosopitis, an island of the Delta, nine schenti in extent, and containing several cities. A tarbechis, one of these cities.

3. Flagellate themselves.—Athenagoras, in his Legat. pro Chis. ridicules this custom of the Egyptians; Larcher quotes the passage, and adds, that it is somewhat singular that such a ceremony should seem ridiculous to a Christian. Flagellation, however inflicted, or voluntarily submitted to as a penance, was subsequent to the time of Athenagoras.

It is a maxim, says Mr Gibbon, of the civil law, that he who cannot pay with his purse must pay with his body. The practice of flagellation was adopted by the monks, as a cheap though painful equivalent.

The thirteenth century, according to Mosheim, gave birth to the sect of the Flagellants.—T.

4. Belonging to a Greek.—That the Egyptians would not eat with strangers, appears from the following passage in Genesis, chap. xlix. ver. 28. ‘And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians which did eat with him by themselves, because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews, for that is an abomination to the Egyptians.’

5. A tarbechis.—A tarbech in Egypt is the temple of Tar or Athar, called A tarbechis by Herodotus: the same is A thyrotar, and styled A thyrothres by Strabo.—Brynen.

A tarbech signifies Venus, and Bee a city, as Balbec the city of the sun, called by the Greeks Helipopolis.

Whoever wishes to be minutely informed concerning
in which is a temple of Venus, provides the vessels for this purpose, which are sent to the different parts of Egypt; these collect and transport the bones of the animals, which are all buried in one appointed place. This law and custom extends to whatever cattle may happen to die, as the Egyptians themselves put none to death.

XLII. Those who worship in the temple of the Theban Jupiter, or belong to the district of Thebes, abstain from sheep, and sacrifice goats. The same deities receive in Egypt different forms of worship; the ceremonies of Isis and of Osiris, who they say is no other than the Grecian Bacchus, are alone unvaried; in the temple of Mendes, and in the whole Mendesian district, goats are preserved and sheep sacrificed. Why the Thebans, and all who are under their influence, abstain from sheep, is thus explained: Jupiter, they say, was long averse to the earnest solicitations of Hercules to see his person; but in consequence of his repeated importunity, the god, in compliance, used the following artifice: he cut off the head of a ram, and covering himself with its skin, showed himself in that form to Hercules; from this incident, the Egyptian statues of Jupiter represent that divinity with the head of a ram. This custom was borrowed of the Egyptians by the Ammonians, who are composed partly of Egyptians and partly of Ethiopians, and whose dialect is formed promiscuously of both those languages. The Egyptians call Jupiter, Ammon, and I should think this was the reason why the above people named themselves Ammonians. From this however it is, that the Thebans esteem the ram as sacred, and, except on the annual festival of Jupiter, never put one to death. Upon this solemnity they kill a ram, and placing its skin on the image of the god, they introduce before it a figure of Hercules; the assembly afterwards beat the ram, and conclude the ceremony by inclosing the body in a sacred chest.

XLIII. This Hercules, as I have been informed, is one of the twelve great gods, but of the Grecian Hercules I could in no part of Egypt procure any knowledge; that this name was never borrowed by Egypt from Greece, but certainly communicated by the Egyptians to the Greeks, and to those in particular who assign it to the son of Amphitryon, is among other arguments sufficiently evident from this, that both the reputed parents of this Hercules, Amphitryon and Alcmena, were of Egyptian origin. The Egyptians also disclaim all knowledge both of Neptune and the Dioscuri, neither of whom are admitted among the number of their gods: if they had ever borrowed the name of a deity from Greece, the remembrance of these, so far from being less, must have been stronger than of any other; for if they then made voyages, and as I have great reason to believe, there were at that time Greek sailors, they would rather have been acquainted with the names of the other deities, than with that of Hercules. Hercules is certainly one of the most ancient deities of Egypt: and as they themselves affirm, is one of the twelve, who were produced from the eight gods, seventeen thousand years before the reign of Amasis.

XLIV. From my great desire to obtain information on this subject, I made a voyage to Tyre, in Phoenicia, where is a temple of Hercules held in great veneration. Among the various offerings which enrich and adorned it,

Olympian Jupiter; and at Rome, the greatest Jupiter was the Capitoline.—Sporre, Polyphemus.—T.

8 Deities of Egypt.—The remark, that the Egyptian is a very distinct personage from the Grecian Hercules, is not peculiar to Herodotus; it is affirmed by all the authors who have had occasion to speak on the subject; Cicero gives him the Nile as his father: Nilo genus. —Larcher.

According to Cicero, the Egyptian Hercules was not the most ancient: he calls him the second Hercules. The Hercules, son of Amphitryon and Alcmena, was the sixth: this last, however, was the one most known, who is represented in almost all our ancient monuments, and who was worshipped by the Greeks and Romans.—T.
HERODOTUS.

I saw two pillars: the one was of the purest gold, the other of emerald, which in the night diffused an extraordinary splendour. I inquired of the priests how long this temple had been erected, but I found that they also differed in their relation from the Greeks. This temple, as they affirmed, had been standing ever since the first building of the city, a period of two thousand three hundred years. I saw also at Tyre another temple consecrated to the Thasian Hercules. At Thasus, which I visited, I found a temple erected to this deity by the Phoenicians, who built Thasus while they were engaged in search of Europe; an event which happened five generations before Hercules, the son of Amphitryon, was born in Greece. From all these circumstances I was convinced that Hercules must be a very ancient deity. Such therefore of the Greeks as have erected two temples to the deity of this name, have, in my opinion, acted very wisely; to the Olympian Hercules they offer as to an immortal being; to the other they pay the rites of a hero.

XLV. Among the many preposterous fables current in Greece, the one concerning Hercules is not the least ridiculous. He arrived, they say, in Egypt, where the inhabitants bound him with the sacred fillet, and the usual ornaments of a victim, and made preparations to sacrifice him to Jupiter. For a while he restrained himself, but upon his being conducted with the usual solemnities to the altar, he exerted his strength, and put all his opponents to death. This story of the Greeks demonstrates the extreme ignorance of the Egyptian manners; for how can it be reasonable to suppose, that they will offer human beings in sacrifice, who will not for this purpose destroy even animals, except swine, bulls, male calves without blemish, and geese? Or how could Hercules, an individual, and, as they themselves affirmed, a mortal, be able to destroy many thousands of men? I hope, however, that what I have introduced on this subject will give no offence either to gods or heroes.

XLVI. The Mendesians, of whom I have before spoken, refuse to sacrifice goats of either sex, out of reverence to Pan, whom their traditions assert to be one of the eight deities, whose existence preceded that of the twelve. Like the Greeks, they always represent Pan in his images with the countenance of the she-goat and legs of the male; not that they believe this has any resemblance to his person, or that he in any respect differs from the rest of the deities: the real motive which they assign for this custom I do not choose to relate. The veneration of the Mendesians for these animals, and for the males in particular, is equal to the gods in the Egyptian language the word Men- des is used in common for Pan and for a goat. It happened in this country, within my remembrance, and was indeed universally notorious, that a goat had indecent and public communication with a woman.

XLVII. The Egyptians regard the hog as an unclean animal, and if they casually touch

---

1 Of emerald.] This pillar, of which Herodotus here speaks, could not, says Mr Larcher, have been a true emerald, it was probably a pseudomarquas. The learned Frenchman agrees in opinion with the authors of the Universal History, that it was of coloured glass, illuminated by lamps placed within.

Whether at so early a period they had knowledge of glass, may be disputed; but it is well known, that before the discovery of glass, or the application of it for windows, the rich used transparent stones for this purpose, which will solve the difficulty quite as well.

2 Of a victim.] The gradations by which mankind was led from offering the produce of the earth to the gods to sacrifice animals, are related by Porphyry, in his second book, de Abstinentia. He relates the following story on this subject: "So abhorrent," says he, "were the ancient Athenians from the destroying of any kind of animals, that a woman, named Clymene, was deemed guilty of a very criminal act, from her having without design killed a hog. Her husband, from the supposition that she had committed an impiety, went to consult the oracle on the occasion. But as the deity did not consider it in a very helious light, men were afterwards induced to make light of it also." See Porphyry, lib. ii. chap. 9.

3 Countenance of the she goat, &c.] Montfaucon observes, that what Herodotus says in this place of the Egyptian manner of representing Pan, does not agree with the statues and images of Pan which have come down to us. Both the Greeks and Romans, if we may credit their monuments, which are very numerous, pictured Pan with a man's face, and with the horns, ears, and feet of a she or he-goat.

5 Unclen animal.] The Egyptians venerated the he-goat as a deity for the same reason that the Greeks do Priapus. This animal has a strong propensity to venery, and the member which is the instrument of generation they esteem honourable, because from it, animals derive their existence. Diodorus Sic. i. 88.

4 Male in particular.] The abhorrence of the Jews to the flesh of swine is generally supposed to have been imitated from the Egyptians; they differed in this, the Jews would never eat it, the Egyptians occasionally did. The motives assigned by Pintarch for the prejudice of both these nations in this particular instance is curious enough: "The milk of the sow," says he, "occasioned leprosies, which was the reason why the Egyptians entertained so great an aversion for this animal."
one they immediately plunge themselves clothes and all into the water. This prejudice operates to the exclusion of all swine-herds, although natives of Egypt, from the temples; with people of this description a connection by marriage is studiously avoided, and they are reduced to the necessity of intermarrying among those of their own profession. The only deities to whom the Egyptians offer swine, are Bacchus and Luna; to these they sacrifice swine when the moon is at the full, after which they eat the flesh. Why they offer swine at this particular time, and at no other, the Egyptians have a tradition among themselves, which delicacy forbids me to explain. The following is the mode in which they sacrifice this animal to Luna: as soon as it is killed they cut off the extremity of the tail, which, with the spleen and the fat, they inclose in the cawl, and burn; upon the remainder, which at any other time they would disdain, they feast at the full moon, when the sacrifice is performed. They who are poor make the figures of swine with meal, which having first baked, they offer on the altar.

XLVIII. On the day of the feast of Bacchus, at the hour of supper, every person before the door of his house, offers a hog in sacrifice. The swine-herd of whom they purchase it, is afterwards at liberty to take it away. Except this sacrifice of the swine, the Egyptians celebrate the feast of Bacchus in the same manner as the Greeks. Instead of the phalli, they have contrived certain figures of about a cubit in length; the private members of which are made to move. These the women carry about the streets and villages, and the member which distinguishes the sex being almost as large as the rest of the body, with these, and preceded by a piper, they sing in a long procession, the praises of Bacchus. Why this member is so disproportionately large, and why they give a motion to it alone, they assign a sacred and mysterious reason.

XLIX. I am of opinion, that Melampus, son of Amytheon, was acquainted with this ceremony. It was Melampus who first taught the Greeks the name and the sacrifice of Bacchus, and introduced the procession of the phalli; the mysterious purport of which he did not sufficiently explain; but since his time it has received from different sages adequate illustration. It is unquestionable, that the use of the phalli in the sacrifice of Bacchus, with the other ceremonies which the Greeks now know and practise, were first taught them by Melampus. I therefore, without hesitation, pronounce him to have been a man of wisdom, and of skill in the art of divination. Instructed by the Egyptians in various ceremonies, and particularly in those which relate to Bacchus, with some few trifling changes he brought them into Greece. I can by no means impute to accident the semblance which exists in the rites of Bacchus in Egypt, and in Greece; in this case they would not have differed so essentially from the Grecian manners, and they might have been traced to more remote antiquity: neither will I affirm that these, or that any other religious ceremonies, were borrowed of Greece by the

The same author in another place explains in this manner the dislike of the Jews to swine. The religion, the ceremonies, and feasts of the Jews, were, as he pretends, the same as those practised in Greece with respect to Bacchus. Bacchus and Adonis are the same divinities; and the Jews abstain from swine's flesh, because Adonis was slain by a boar.

It is no less worth remarking, that Plutarch explains the derivation of Levites from Lysios, a name of Bacchus. — T.

8 Phalli. — Macrobius explains the consecration of the phallus into an emblem of the power of generation, whose prolific virtue is thereby invoked to impregnate the universe; for which reason that ceremony is for the most part performed in the spring, when the whole world receives a kind of regeneration from the gods. Macrobius, Saturnal. lib. 1. 7. — See also on this subject Lucian de Dea Syria; Apuleius; Letters on Mythology. See also Voyage de Jouve Anacharsis, vol. iii. 138. — T.

Mention is made in Athenaeus of a phallos, carried in a Bacchanal procession, of gold, and one hundred and twenty cubits long. It was moreover adorned with garlands, which were twisted round it to its vertex, where was a golden star six cubits in circumference. — See Athenaeus, book v. chap. 5.

7 Melampus. — So called because, being exposed when a child by his mother Rhodope, his whole person was covered, excepting his feet; these the rays of the sun turned black. He was a famous soothsayer: he was also, according to Pausanias, a physician, and had a temple and statues, and solemn games instituted in his honour. — T.

8 Of the phalli. — In what manner these were carried in processions, may be seen in the Acharnenses of Aristophanes.

9 Instructed by the Egyptians. — As Egypt was then famous for the sciences and arts, the Greeks, who were beginning to emerge from barbarism, travelled thither to obtain knowledge, which they might afterwards communicate to their countrymen. With this view the following illustrious characters visited this country: Ò Orpheus, Museus, Melampus, Dedalus, Homer, Lycurgus the Spartan, Solon of Athens, Plato the philosopher, Pythagoras of Samos, Endoxus, Democritus of Abdera, Xenoph of Chios, &c. &c. — Larcher.

Egyptians; I rather think that Melampus learned all these particulars which relate to the worship of Bacchus, from Cadmus, and his Tyrian companions, when they came from Phœnicia to what is now called Beotia.\footnote{Beotia.—This country was so called from Beoutus, son of Honus, and the nymph Menalippe, and grandson of Amphictyon. See Diod. Sic. lib. iv. 67: and also Thucydidis, lib. i. p. 11.}

L. Egypt has certainly communicated to Greece the names of almost all the gods; that they are of barbarian origin, I am convinced by my different researches. The names of Neptune and the Dioscuri I mentioned before; with these, if we except Juno,\footnote{Juno.—We learn from Porphyry, that to the Egyptian Juno, on a certain festival, three men were sacrificed, who were first of all examined like so many calves destined for the altar. Amasis abolished these, substituting in their room three figures of wax. Porphyry. de Abstinentia, lib. ii. c. 55.} Vesta, Themis, the Graces, and the Nereids, the names of all the other deities have always been familiar in Egypt. In this instance I do but repeat the opinions of the Egyptians. Those names of which they disdain any knowledge are all, except Neptune, of Pelasgian derivation; for their acquaintance with this deity, they are indebted to Africa, where indeed he was first of all known, and has always been greatly honoured. The Egyptians do not pay any religious ceremonies to heroes.

II. With the above, the Greeks have derived many other circumstances of religious worship from Egypt, which I shall hereafter relate; they did not however learn from hence, but from the Pelasgi, to construct the figure of Mercury with an erect priapus, which custom was first introduced by the Athenians, and communicated from them to others. At that period the Athenians were ranked among the nations of Greece, and had the Pelasgi for their neighbours: from which incident this people also began to be esteemed as Greeks. Of the truth of this, whoever has been initiated in the Cabirian mysteries,\footnote{Cabirian mysteries.—The Cabiri, says Montfaucon, were a sort of deities about whom the ancients differ much. The Cabiri, the Curetes, the Corybantes, the Idaeus Dactylus, and sometimes the Telchisius, were taken for the same: they were sometimes taken for the Dioscuri. With regard to their functions, and the places in which they exercised, opinions equally various are held: some call them the sons of Vulcan, others of Jupiter. See Montfaucon.} which the Samothracians use, and learned of the Pelasgi, will be necessarily convinced; for the Pelasgians before they lived near the Athenians formerly inhabited Samothracia, and taught the people of that country their mysteries. By them the Athenians were first of all instructed to make the figure of Mercury with an upright priapus. For this the Pelasgians have a sacred tradition, which is explained in the Samothracian mysteries.

LII. The Pelasgians, as I was informed at Dodona, formerly offered all things indiscriminately to the gods. They distinguished them by no name or surname, for they were hitherto unacquainted with either; but they called them gods, which by its etymology means disposers, from observing the orderly disposition and distribution of the various parts of the universe. They learned, but not till a late period, the names of the divinities from the Egyptians, and Bacchus was the last whom they knew. Upon this subject they afterwards consulted the oracle of Dodona, by far the most ancient oracle of Greece, and at the period of which we speak, the only one. They desired to know whether they might with propriety adopt the names which they had learned of the barbarians, and were answered that they might; they have accordingly used them ever since in their rites of sacrifice, and from the Pelasgi they were communicated to the Greeks.

LIII. Of the origin of each deity, whether they have all of them always existed, as also of their form, their knowledge is very recent in-
deed. The invention of the Grecian theology, the names, the honours, the forms, and the functions of the deities may with propriety be ascribed to Hesiod and to Homer, who I believe lived four hundred years, and not more, before myself. If I may give my opinion, the poets who are reported to have been before these, were certainly after them. What I have said of the names and origin of the gods, has been on the authority of the priestesses of Dodona; of Hesiod and of Homer I have delivered my own sentiments.

LV. Of the two oracles of Greece and Libya, the Egyptians speak as follows: I was told by the ministers of the Theban Jupiter, that the Phoenicians had violently carried off from Thebes two priestesses, one of whom had been sold into Africa, the other into Greece; they added, that the commencement of the above oracles must be assigned to these two women. On my requesting to know their authority for these assertions, they answered, that after a long and ineffectual search after these priestesses, they had finally learned what they had told me.

LV. I have related the intelligence which I gained from the priests at Thebes: The priestesses of Dodona assert, that two black pigeons flew from Thebes in Egypt, one of which settled in Africa, the other among themselves; which latter, resting on the branch of a beech-tree, declared with a human voice that here by divine appointment was to be an oracle of Jove. The inhabitants, fully impressed that this was a divine communication, instantly complied with the injunction. The dove which flew to Africa in like manner commanded the people to fix there an oracle of Ammon, which also is an oracle of Jupiter. Such was the information I received from the priestesses of Dodona, the eldest of whom was called Promene, the second Timarete, the youngest Nicandre; the other ministers employed in the service of the temple agreed with these in every particular.

LVI. My opinion of the matter is this: If the Phoenicians did in reality carry away these two priestesses, and sell one to Africa, the other to Greece, this latter must have been carried to the Thebrosi, which country, though part of what is now termed Greece, was formerly called Pelasgia. That, although in a state of servitude, she erected, under the shade of a beech-tree, a sacred edifice to Jupiter, which she might very naturally be prompted to do, from the remembrance of the temple of Jupiter at Thebes, whence she was taken. Thus she instituted the oracle, and having learned the Greek language, might probably relate that by the same Phoenicians her sister was sold for a slave to Africa.

LVII. The name of doves was probably given them because, being strangers, the sound of their voices might to the people of Dodona seem to resemble the tone of those birds. When the woman, having learned the language, delivered her thoughts in words which were generally understood, the dove might be said

---

5 Grecian theology.—To suppose Homer to have been the author of the theology and mythology contained in his poems, would be as unreasonable to imagine that he first taught the Greeks to read and write. We find that, in the following ages, when wise men began to reason more upon these subjects, they censured Homer's theology, as highly injurious to the gods, if it were understood in the literal sense. But when Homer wrote, he had sufficient excuse and authority for the fables which he delivered: and he introduced into his poems, by way of machinery, and with some decorations, theological legends, contrived in more rude and ignorant times, and sanctioned by hoary ages and venerable tradition. Tradition had preserved some memory of the things which the gods had done and had suffered when they were men.—Jortin's Dissertation, 207.

This evidence of Herodotus must be esteemed early, and his judgment valid. What can afford us a more sad account of the doubt and darkness in which mankind were enveloped, than these words of the historian? How plainly does he show the necessity of divine interposition, and of revelation in consequence of it.—Bryant's mythology, i. 307.

Hesiod a laissé un nom célèbre et des ouvrages épiques, comme on l'a supposé contemporain d'Homère, quelques-uns ont pensé qu'il était son rival, mais Homère ne pouvait avoir de rivaux. La théogonie d'Hésiode, comme celle de plusieurs ancêtres civils de la Grèce, n'est qu'un tas d'idées absurdes, ou d'allegories impenetrables.—Voyage du jeune Anacharsis, iii. 315.

6 Homer.—To me it seems certain that the life of Homer, attributed to Herodotus, was not written by our historian. This I think might very easily be proved, but it would require a dissertation, and much exceed the limits of a note.—Larcher.

7 Priestesses of Dodona.—There is an account given by Pausanias, of one Metra, or Meatra, who could change herself into various forms. The story at bottom is very plain: Egypt was frequently called Mestra and Meastris; and by the person here called Meatra we are certainly to understand a woman of the country. She was sometimes simply mentioned as a cahen or priestess, which the Greeks have rendered sowe, a dog. Women in this sacred character attended at the shrine of Apis and Mneus, and of the sacred heller at Onuphrius. Some of them in different countries were styled Cygnæans, and also Pelasige, whom the principal were the women at Dodona.—Bryant.

8 Pelasgia.—The people who then composed the body of the Hellenistic nation in those ancient times, gave their names to the countries which they occupied. The Pelasgians were widely dispersed.—Larcher.
HERODOTUS.

to have spoken with a human voice. Before she had thus accomplished herself, her voice might appear like that of a dove. It certainly cannot be supposed that a dove should speak with a human voice; and the circumstance of her being black, explains to us her Egyptian origin.

LVIII. The two oracles of Egyptian Thebes and of Dodona have an entire resemblance to each other. The art of divination, as now practised in our temples, is thus derived from Egypt; at least the Egyptians were the first who introduced the sacred festivals, processions, and supplications, and from them the Greeks were instructed. Of this it is to me a sufficient testimony, that these religious ceremonies are in Greece but of modern date, whereas in Egypt they have been in use from the remotest antiquity.

LIX. In the course of the year the Egyptians celebrate various public festivals; but the festival in honour of Diana, at the city of Bubastos, is the first in dignity and importance. The second is held in honour of Isis, at the city Busiris, which is situated in the middle of the Delta, and contains the largest temple of that goddess. Isis is called in the Greek tongue, Demeter or Ceres. The solemnities of Minerva, observed at Sais, are the third in consequence; the fourth are Heliopolis, and sacred to the sun; the fifth are those of Latona, at Butos; the next those of Mars, solemnized at Paphraenis.

LX. They who meet to celebrate the festival at Bubastos embark in vessels, a great number of men and women promiscuously mixed. During the passage some of the women strike their tabors, accompanied by the men playing on flutes. The rest of both sexes clap their hands, and join in chorus. Whatever city they approach, the vessels are brought to shore: of the women some continue their instrumental music, others call aloud to the females of the place, provoke them by injurious language, dance about, and indecorously throw aside their garments. This they do at every place near which they pass. On their arrival at Bubastos, the feast commences, by the sacrifice of many victims, and upon this occasion a greater quantity of wine is consumed than in all the rest of the year. The natives report, that at this solemnity seven hundred thousand men and women assemble, not to mention children.

LXI. I have before related in what manner the rites of Isis are celebrated at Busiris. After the ceremonies of sacrifice the whole assembly, to the amount of many thousands, flagellate themselves; but in whose honour they do this I am not at liberty to disclose. The Carians of Egypt treat themselves at this solemnity with unparalleled severity: they cut themselves in the face with swords, and by this distinguish themselves from the Egyptian natives.

LXII. At the sacrifice solemnized at Sais, the assembly is held by night; they suspend before their houses in the open air, lamps which are filled with oil mixed with salt, a wick floats at the top, which will burn all night; the feast itself is called the feast of lamps. Such of the

1 Festivals.]—Mr Savary, with other modern travelers, give us an account of the annual fairs of Egypt. These are to be considered as the remains of the ancient pilgrimages of the Egyptians to Canopus, Sais, and Bubastos.
2 Sais.]—This place is by some supposed to be the Sin of the scriptores.—T.
3 Bubastos.]—Savary has translated this passage in his Letters on Egypt. From a comparison of his version with mine, it is painful to observe he has given to Herodotus what the historian never imagined.—Larcher.
4 The women.]—These no doubt, are the Almai, which were not then more decent than now. The Egyptians since Herodotus have been governed by various nations, and at length are sunk deep in ignorance and slavery, but their true character has undergone no change. The frantic ceremonies the pagan religion authorized are now renewed around the sepulchres of Saints, before the churches of the Copts, and in the fairs I mentioned.—Savary.
5 Quantity of wine.]—In the Greek it is wine of the vine, distinguished from beer, which he calls barley-wine.—Larcher.

7 Flagellate themselves.]—The manner in which Voltaire has translated this passage is too singular to be omitted.—On frappe, dans la ville de Busiris, dit Hero dote, les hommes et les femmes apres le sacrifice, mais de dire ou on les frappe, c'est ce qui ne m'est pas permis.—Questions sur l' Encyclopédie.
8 Xenophon, the physician, seeing the Egyptians lament and beat themselves at their festivals, says to them, sensibly enough, "If your gods be gods in reality, cease to lament them; but if they are mortals, forbear to sacrifice to them"—Plutarch.
9 Salt.]—Salt was constantly used at all entertainments, both of the gods and men, whence a particular sanctity was believed to be lodged in it: it is hence called ἱερός awλα, divine salt, by Homer.—Pottier.
10 Feast of lamps.]—This feast, which much resembles the feast of lamps observed from time immemorial in China, seems to confirm the opinion of M. de Guignes,
Egyptians as do not attend the ceremony think themselves obliged to observe the evening of the festival, and in like manner burn lamps before their houses: thus on this night not Sais only, but all Egypt is illuminated. A religious motive is assigned for the festival itself, and for the illuminations by which it is distinguished.

LXIII. At Heliopolis and Buto, sacrifices alone are offered, but at Paphreias, as at other places, in addition to the offering of victims, other religious ceremonies are observed. At the close of the day a small number of priests are in immediate attendance upon the statue of Mars; a greater number, armed with clubs, place themselves at the entrance of the temple; opposite to these may be seen more than a thousand men tumultuously assembled, with clubs also in their hands, to perform their religious vows. The day before the festival they remove the statue of the god, which is kept in a small case decorated with gold, to a different apartment. The priests attendant upon the statue place it, together with its case, on a four-wheeled carriage, and begin to draw it along. Those at the entrance of the temple endeavour to prevent its admission: but the votaries above mentioned come to the succour of the god, and a combat ensues between the two parties, in which many heads are broken, and I should suppose many lives lost, though this the Egyptians positively deny.

LXIV. The motive for this ceremony is thus explained by the natives of the country:—This temple, they say, was the residence of the mother of Mars: the god himself, who had been brought up at a distance from his parent, on his arrival at man's estate came hither to visit his mother. The attendants, who had never seen him before, not only refused to admit him, but roughly drove him from the place. Obtaining proper assistance, he returned, severely chastised those who had opposed him, and obtained admission to his parent. From this circumstance the above mode of fighting was ever after practised on the festival of Mars: and these people were also the first who make it a point of religion not to communicate carnally with a woman in a temple, nor enter any consecrated place after the venerable act, without having first washed. Except the Egyptians and the Greeks, all other nations without scruple connect themselves with women in their temples, nor think it necessary to wash themselves after such connection, previous to their paying their devotions. In this instance they rank man indiscriminately with other animals; for observing that birds as well as beasts copulate in shrines and temples, they conclude that it cannot be offensive to the deity. Such a mode of reasoning does not by any means obtain my approbation.

LXV. The superstition of the Egyptians is conspicuous in various instances, but in this more particularly: notwithstanding the vicinity of their country to Africa, the number of beasts is comparatively small, but all of them, both those which are wild and those which are domestic, are regarded as sacred. If I were to explain the reason of this prejudice, I should be led to the discussion of those sacred subjects, which I particularly wish to avoid, and which but from necessity I should not have discussed so fully as I have. Their laws compel them to cherish animals, a certain number of men and women are appointed to this office, which is esteemed so honourable, that it descends in

who has been the first to intimate that Chima was a colony from Egypt.—Larcr. Larcr.

In Egypt there is no rejoicing, no festival of any consideration at all, unaccompanied with illumination. For this purpose they make use of earthen lamps, which they put into very deep vessels of glass, in such a manner as that the glass is two thirds, or at least one half of its height, higher than the lamp, in order to preserve the light, and prevent its extinction by the wind. The Egyptians have carried this art to the highest perfection, &c.—Mallet. Mallet.

[13 Butes.]—This is indifferently written Butes, Butis, and Butea.—F.

1 Communicate carnally with a woman.]—Mention is made of the Mossyr, called by Apollonius Rhodius, Mossyracli, who copulated in the public streets. See Xenophon, Diodorus Siculus, and others.

Next the sacred hill their ears impel Firm Argos, where the Mossyrians dwell, Of manners strange, for they with care conceal Those deeds which others openly reveal, And actions that in secret should be done Perform in public and before the sun; For, like the monsters of the briny deep, In public they perform the feats of love. Fauscot Apollonius Rhod.

Quid ego de Cyanida loquar, quibus in propatulo coire cum conjugibis mos fuit. Lactantius.—See also what Diogenes Laertius says of Crates and Hipparchia. See Bayle on the Adamites and Pirards, and also " A Dialogue concerning Decency."—See also Herodotus, book i. 7.

13 Wish to avoid.]—The ancients were remarkably scrupulous in every thing which regarded religion; but in the time of Diodorus Siculus strangers did not pay the same reverence to the religious rites of the Egyptians. This his is so not afraid to acquaint us with the motives which induced the Egyptians to pay divine honours to animals.—Larcr.

See Diodoros Siculus, lib. i. 31.

14 Esteemed so honourable.]—So far from refusing this employ, or being ashamed publicly to exercise it, they

M
succession from father to son. In the presence of these animals the inhabitants of the cities perform their vows. They address themselves as suppliants to the divinity, who is supposed to be represented by the animal in whose presence they are; they then cut off their children's hair, sometimes the whole of it, sometimes half, at other times only a third part; this they weigh in a balance against a piece of silver; as soon as the silver preponderates, they give it to the woman who keeps the beast, she in return feeds the beast with pieces of fish, which is its constant food. It is a capital offence designedly to kill any one of these animals; to destroy one accidentally is punished by a fine, determined by the priest; but whoever, however involuntarily, kills an ibis or an hawk cannot by any means escape death.

LXVI. The number of domestic animals in Egypt is very great, and would be much greater if the increase of cats were not thus make a vain display of it, as if they participated the greatest honours of the gods. When they travel through the cities, or the country, they make known, by certain marks which they exhibit, the particular animal of which they have the care. They who meet them as they journey respect and worship these. — Diodorus Siculus.

1 To kill any one of these. — The cat was also held in the extreme veneration by the ancient Egyptians; and Diodorus Siculus relates, that a Roman having by accident killed a cat, the common people instantly surrounded his house with every demonstration of fury. The king's guards were instantly despatched to rescue him from their rage, but in vain; his authority and the Roman name were equally ineffectual. In the most extreme necessities of famine, they rather chose to feed on human flesh than on these animals. — T.

2 Ibis. — The Egyptians thus venerated the ibis, because they were supposed to devour the serpents which bred in the ground after the ebbing of the Nile.

3 Hawk. — They have a kind of domestic large brown hawk, with a fine eye. One may see the pheasants and hawks standing close to one another. The Turks never kill them, and seem to have a sort of veneration for these birds, and for cats, as well as their ancestors. The ancient Egyptians in this animal, worshipped the sun or Osiris, of which the brightness of its eyes was an emblem. — Pococke.

Osiris was worshipped at Philae, under the figure of the Ethiopian hawk. — T.

4 If the increase of cats, &c. — There occurs, I own, a difficulty in the Egyptian system of theology. It is evident from their method of propagation, that a couple of cats in fifty years would stock a whole kingdom. If religious veneration were paid them, it would in twenty more not only be easier in Egypt to find a god than a man, (which Petronius says was the case in some parts of Italy) but the gods must at last entirely starve the men, and leave themselves neither priests nor votaries remaining. It is probable, therefore, that this wise nation, the most celebrated in antiquity for prudence and sound frustrated. The female cats, when delivered of their young, carefully avoid the company of the males, who to obtain a second commerce with them contrive and execute this stratagem; they steal the young from the mother, which they destroy, but do not eat. This animal, which is very fond of its young, from its desire to have more, again covets the company of the male. In every accident of fire, the cats seem to be actuated by some supernatural impulse; for the Egyptians surrounding the place which is burning appear to be occupied with no thought but that of preserving their cats. These, however, by stealing between the legs of the spectators, or by leaping over their heads, endeavour to dart into the flames. This circumstance, whenever it happens, diffuses universal sorrow. In whatever family a cat by accident happens to die, every individual cuts off his eye-brows but on the death of a dog policy, foreseeing such dangerous consequences, reserved all their worship for the full-grown divinities, and used the freedom to drown the holy spawn, or little sucking gods, without any scruple or remorse. And thus the practice of warping the tenets of religion, in order to serve temporal interests, is not by any means to be regarded as an invention of these later ages. — Hume.

5 Supernatural. — It is astonishing that Herodotus should see this as a prodigy. The cat is a timid animal, fire makes it more so: the precautions taken to prevent its perishing, frighten it still more, and deprive it of its sagacity. — Larcher.

6 Universal sorrow. — One method of mourning prevalent in the east, was to assemble in multitudes, and bewail aloud. In a manuscript of Sir John Chardin, part of which has been given in the work of Mr Harmer, we have this remark, " It is the genius of the people of Asad to express their sentiments of joy and grief aloud. These their transports are ungoverned, excessive, and truly outrageous." See Harmer, vol. ii. p. 196.

7 Cats off his eye-brows. — The custom of cutting off the hair in mourning appears to have obtained in the east in the prophetic times.

Among the ancient Greeks it was sometimes laid upon the dead body, sometimes cast into the funeral pile, and sometimes placed upon the grave.

Women in the deep mourning of captivity, shaved off their hair. "Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house, and she shall shave her head, and pare her nails." Deut. xxi. 12.

Mallet says, that in the east the women that attend a corpse to the grave generally have their hair hanging loose about their ears.

8 Death of a dog. — In this respect Plutarch differs from Herodotus. He allows that these animals were at one time esteemed holy, but it was before the time of Cambyses. From the era of his reign they were held in another light; for when this king killed the sacred Apsis, the dogs fed so liberally upon his entrails, without making a proper distinction, that they lost all their sanctity. But they were certainly of old looked upon as sacred; and it was perhaps with a view to this, and to prevent the Israelites retaining any notion of this nature, that a dog was not suffered to come within the precincts of the
they shave their heads and every part of their bodies.

LXVII. The cats when dead are carried to sacred buildings, and after being salted are buried in the city Bubastis. Of the canine species, the females are buried in consecrated chests, wherever they may happen to die, which ceremony is also observed with respect to the ichneumons. The she-wolves and hawks are always removed to Butos; the ibis to Hermopolis; the bears, an animal rarely seen in Egypt, and the wolves, which are not much bigger than foxes, are buried in whatever place they die.

19 temple of Jerusalem. In the Mosaic law, the price of a dog, and the hire of a harlot are put upon the same level. See Deuteronomy, xxiii. 18. "Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore nor the price of a dog into the house of the Lord thy God for any vow, for both these are an abomination to the Lord thy God."—Bengel.

23 It is because the dog was consecrated to Amnis, that he was represented with a dog's head. Virgil and Ovid call him Latrator Amnis; Propertius and Prudentius, Latrans Amnis.—Larcher.

At the present day dogs are considered in the east as distilling: they do not suffer them in their houses, and even with care avoid touching them in the streets. By the ancient Jews, as remarked before, they were considered in a disagreeable light. "I am a dog!" says the Philistine to David. "What, is thy servant a dog!" says Hazaal, &c. See Harmer, vol. i. p. 292. It may indeed be observed, that in most countries and languages the word dog is a term of contempt. "I took by the throat the uncircumcised dog."—T.

25 9 After being salted.—Diodorus Siculus says the same thing, and he also describes the process used on the occasion.—T.

27 10 Ichneumon.—is found both in Upper and Lower Egypt. It creeps slowly along, as if ready to seize its prey; it feeds on plants, eggs, and fowls. In Upper Egypt it searches for the eggs of the crocodile, which lie hid in the sand, and eats them, thereby preventing the increase of that animal. It may be easily tamed, and goes about the houses like a cat. It makes a growing noise and barks when it is very angry. The French in Egypt have called this Rat de Pharon. Alpinus and Bellonius, following this, have called it Mus Pharaonis. The resemblance it has to a mouse in colour and hair, might have induced people ignorant of natural history to call it a mouse, but why Pharaoh's mouse? The Egyptians were in the time of Pharaoh too intelligent to call it a mouse: nor is it at this day called phar by the Arabs, which is the name for mouse; they call it nema. What is related concerning its entering the jaws of the crocodile is fabulous.—Hassellquist.

28 11 Hermopolis.—There were in Egypt two places of this name, Wasseiling supposed Herodotus to speak of that in the Thebaid.—T.

13 Wolves.—Hassellquist did not meet with either of these animals in Egypt. Wolves were honoured in Egypt, says Eschatius, probably from their resemblance to the dog. Some relate, that the Ethiopians having made an expedition against Egypt, were put to flight by a vast number of wolves, which occasioned the place where the incident happened to be called Lycopolis.

LXVIII. I proceed now to describe the nature of the crocodile, which during the four severer months in winter eats nothing: it is a quadruped, but amphibious; it is also oviparous, and deposits its eggs in the sand; the greater part of the day it spends on shore, but all the night in the water, as being warmer than the external air, whose cold is increased by the dew. No animal that I have seen or known, from being at first so remarkably diminutive grows to so vast a size. The eggs are not larger than those of geese: on leaving the shell the young is proportionably small, but when arrived at its full size it is sometimes more than seventeen cubits in length: it has eyes like a hog.—T.

29 Of the crocodile.—The general nature and properties of the crocodile are sufficiently known. I shall therefore be contented with giving the reader, from different authors, such particulars of this extraordinary animal as are less notorious. The circumstance of their eating nothing during the four severer winter months seems to be untrue.

The excrements do not appear to pass through the anus, they pass through the gut into the ventricle, and are vomited up. Under the shoulder of the old crocodile is a folliculus containing a thick matter, which smells like musk, a perfume much esteemed in Egypt. When the male copulates with the female, he turns her with his snout on her back.

The fat of the crocodile is used by the Egyptians against the rheumatism. The gall is thought good for the eyes, and for barrenness in women. The eyes are an aphrodisiac, and as Hassellquist affirms, esteemed by the Arabs superior even to ambergris.

When the ancient prophets in the Old Testament speak of a dragon, a crocodile is generally understood. "I am a sea or a javelin!" See Job vii. 12; where, according to Harmer, a crocodile alone can be meant. The animal is of most extraordinary strength. "One of twelve feet," says Mallet, "after a long fast threw down with the stroke of his tail five or six men, and a bale of coffee." They sleep in the sun, but not soundly. They seldom descend below the Thebais, and never below Grand Cairo. Some have been seen fifty feet long. Herodotus says it has no tongue, but it has a fleshy substance like a tongue, which serves it to turn its meat: it is said to move only the upper jaw, and to lay fifty eggs. It is not a little remarkable, that the ancient name being chameps, the Egyptians now call it tmash.—T.

31 Warmer than the external air.—Water exposed to violent heat during the day preserves its warmth in the night, and is then much less cold than the external air.—Larcher. From consulting modern travellers, we find the remarks of Herodotus on the crocodile, excepting only the particularities which we have pointed out, confirmed.—T.

32 Eyes like a hog.—The leviation of Job is variously understood by critics for the whale and the crocodile. Both these animals are remarkable for the smallness of their eyes, in proportion to the bulk of their bodies: those of the crocodile are said to be extremely piercing out of the water; in which sense, therefore, the poet's expression, "its eyes are like the eyelids of the morning," can only be applicable. Dr Young, in his paraphrase on this part of Job, describing the crocodile as the
teeth large and prominent, in proportion to the dimensions of its body; but, unlike all other animals, it has no tongue. It is further and most singularly distinguished by only moving its upper jaw. Its feet are armed with strong fangs; the skin is protected by hard scales regularly divided. In the open air its sight is remarkably acute, but it cannot see at all in the water; living in the water its throat is always full of leeches; beasts and birds universally avoid it, the trochanlus alone excepted, which, from a sense of gratitude, it treats with kindness. When the crocodile leaves the water, it reclines itself on the sand, and generally towards the west, with its mouth open: the trochanlus entering its throat destroys the leeches; in acknowledgment for which service it never does the trochanlus injury.

LXIX. This animal, by many of the Egyptians, is esteemed sacred, by others it is treated as an enemy. They who live near Thebes, and the lake Moiris, hold the crocodile in religious veneration; they select one, which they render tame and docile, suspending golden ornaments from its ears, and sometimes gems of value; the fore feet are secured by a chain. They feed it with the flesh of the sacred victims.

animal intended in the original, has given the image an erroneous reference to the magnitude rather than the brightness of its eye,

Large is his front, and when his burnish'd eye
Like hallow'd brood lits, the morning seems to rise.

Dr Alken, Poetical Use of Nat. Hist.

1 Esteemed sacred.—On this subject we have the following singular story in Maximus Tyrius. An Egyptian woman brought up the young one of a crocodile. The Egyptians esteemed her singularly fortunate, and revered her as the nurse of a deity. The woman had a son about the same age with the crocodile, and they grew up and played together. No harm ensued whilst the crocodile was gentle from being weak; but when it got its strength it devoured the child. The woman exulted in the death of her son, and considered his fate as blessed in the extreme, in thus becoming the victim of their domestic god.—T.

2 Treated as an enemy.—These were the people of Tentyra in particular, now called Dendera, they were famous for their intrepidity as well as art in overcoming crocodiles. For a particular account of their manner of treating them, see Pliny, book viii. chap. 88.—T.

3 Ornaments from its ears.—This seems to suppose, that the crocodile has ears externally, nevertheless those which the Sultan sent to Louis the Fourteenth, and which the academy of sciences dissected, had none. They found in them indeed apertures of the ears placed below the eyes, but concealed and covered with skin, which had the appearance of two eye-lids entirely closed. When the animal was alive, and out of the water, these lids probably opened. However this may be, it was, as may be presumed, to these membranes that the ear-rings were fixed.—Larcher.

and with other appointed food. While it lives they treat it with unceasing attention, and when it dies it is first embalmed, and afterwards deposited in a sacred chest. They who lived in or near Elephantine, so far from considering these beasts as sacred, make them an article of food: they call them not crocodiles, but champees. The name of crocodiles was first imposed by the Ionians, from their resemblance to lizards so named by them, which are produced in the hedges.

LXX. Among the various methods that are used to take the crocodile, I shall only relate one which most deserves attention: they fix on a hook a piece of swine's flesh, and suffer it to float into the middle of the stream; on the banks they have a live hog, which they beat till it cries out. The crocodile hearing the noise makes towards it, and in the way encounters and devours the bait. They then draw it on shore, and the first thing they do is to fill its eyes with clay; it is thus easily manageable, which it otherwise would not be.

LXXI. The hippopotamus is esteemed sa-
cred in the district of Paphrema, but in no other part of Egypt. I shall describe its nature and properties: it is a quadruped, its feet are cloven, and it has hoofs like an ox; the nose is short, but turned up, the teeth prominent; it resembles a horse in its mane, its tail, and its voice: it is of the size of a very large ox, and it has a skin so remarkably thick, that when dried it is made into offensive weapons.

LXXII. The Nile also produces otters, which the Egyptians venerate, as they also do the fish called leptodus, and the eel:* these are sacred to the Nile, as among the birds is one called the chenalopex.°

LXXIII. They have also another sacred bird, which, except in a picture, I have never seen: it is called the phoenix. It is very unusual to see him dead on the shore, blown up as if killed with the strongest poison. Pennant relates, in his Synopsis of Animals, that thieves, in order to make use of this animal, cut off its head, and the belly, and then they put it into a mandrake root. Its voice is then heard, and it is heard for a great distance. The other sings on the shore, the better to make the song heard; and such is the effect of the song that the Egyptians have a special way of vengeance on thieves, if they kill the so-called phoenix, it is said that the thief will be killed by the bird. The same is told of the mandrake root.

The above particulars are compiled chiefly from Haeneld, Milliet, and Pennant.—T.

8 The eel.—Antiphases in Atenaus, addressing himself to the Egyptians, says, "You adore the ox: I sacrifice to the gods. You reverence the eel as a very powerful deity; we consider it as the daintiest of food." Anti-phases, and the Greek writers, who amused themselves with ridiculing the religious ceremonies of Egypt, were doubtless ignorant of the motive which caused this partial fish to be proscribed. The flesh of the eel, and some other fish, thickened the blood, and by checking the perspiration excited all those maladies connected with the leprosy. The priests forbade the people to eat it, and to render their prohibitions more effectual, they pretended to regard these fish as sacred. M. Paw pretends that the Greeks have been in an error in placing the eel amongst the sacred fish, but I have always to say to that learned man, where are your proofs?—Larcher.

9 Chenalopex.—This bird in figure greatly resembles the goose, but it has all the art and cunning of the fox.—Larcher.

10 Phoenix.—From what is related of this bird the Phoenicians gave the name phoenix to the palm-tree, because when burnt down to the ground it springs up again taller and stronger than ever.

The ancient Christians also refer to the phoenix, as a type of the resurrection.—T.

We find the following remark in Thomasus de Magno Literario:—

Herodotus in seco ex histiro Hecatae Milensi narrations quasquam plurias verba totoide excerptae dici- tex, paen quadem leviter eminentus, culsumodi sunt, common even among themselves; for according to the Helipolitans, it comes there but once in the course of five hundred years, and then only at the decease of the parent bird. If it bear any resemblance to its picture, the wings are partly of a gold and partly of a ruby colour, and its form and size perfectly like the eagle. They relate one thing of it which surpasses all credibility: they say that it comes from Arabia to the temple of the sun, bearing the dead body of its parent inclosed in myrrh, which it buries. It makes a ball of myrrh shaped like an egg, as large as it is able to carry, which it proves by experiment. This done, it excavates the mass, into which it introduces the body of the dead bird; it again closes the aperture with myrrh, and the whole becomes the same weight as when composed entirely of myrrh; it then proceeds to Egypt to the temple of the sun.

LXXIV. In the vicinity of Thebes there are also sacred serpents,11 not at all troublesome to men: they are very small, but have two horns on the top of the head. When they die, they are buried in the temple of Jupiter, to whom they are said to belong.

LXXV. There is a place in Arabia, near the city Butos, which I visited for the purpose of obtaining information concerning the winged serpent.12 I saw here a prodigious quantity of

As to what he may have borrowed from Hecataeus, nothing can be said, but the term 'leviser eurmeneus' does not appear to be candidly applicable to a writer who, in this book particularly, tells you in every page that he only relates the information he received, and that precisely regards the story of the phoenix as fabulous.—T.

11 Sacred serpents.—The symbolical worship of the serpent was in the first ages very extensive, and was introduced into all the mysteries wherever celebrated. It is remarkable that wherever the Amonians founded any places of worship, there was generally some story of a serpent. There was a legend about a serpent at Colchis, at Thebes, and at Delphi, &c.—Bryant.

The Egyptians worshipped the goodness of the Creator under the name of Caneb. The symbol, according to Eusebius, was a serpent. "The serpent within a circle; touching it at the two opposite points of its circumference, signifies the good genius."

These serpents, honoured by the name of Hardi, still are famous, as treated by the priests of Achnim.—Saucy.

We have already observed, that the serpent was a symbol of the sun, which the Egyptians gave a place in their sacred tables. Nor did they content themselves with placing the serpent with their gods, but often represented even the gods themselves with the body and tail of a serpent joined to their own head.—Montfaucon.

12 Winged serpent.—We ought not to be too prompt either to believe, or the contrary, things which are uncommon. Although I have never seen winged serpents, I believe that they exist; for a Phrygian brought into
to the improvement of the memory² beyond the rest of mankind. To give some idea of their mode of life: for three days successively in every month they use purges, vomits, and oysters; this they do out of attention to their health, being persuaded that the diseases of the body are occasioned by the different elements received as food. Besides this, we may venture to assert, that after the Africans there is no people in health and constitution⁴ to be

---

² Of the memory.—The invention of local memory is ascribed to Simonides. "Much," says Ciceró, "do I thank Simonides of Chios, who, first of all invented the art of memory." Simonides is by some authors affirmed to have taken medicines to acquire this accomplishment.

³ See Bayle, article Simonides.

⁴ Their health, &c.—This assertion was true previous to the time of Herodotus, and a long time afterwards; but when they began to neglect the canals, the water putrefied, and the vapours which were exhaled remaining in the air of Egypt very unhealthy, malignant fevers soon began to appear: these became epidemic, and those vapours concentrating and becoming every day more pestilential, finally caused that dreadful malady known by the name of the plague. It was not so before canals were sunk at all, or as long as they were kept in good order: but probably that part of Lower Egypt which inclines to Echmiasch has never been healthy.—Larcker.

⁵ Health and constitution.—It is of this country, which seems to have been regarded by nature with a favourable eye, that the gods have made a sort of terrestrial paradise. The air there is more pure and excellent than in any other part of the world; the women, and the males of other species, are more fruitful than any where else; the lands are more productive. As the men there commonly enjoy perfect health, the trees and plants never lose their verdure, and the fruits are always deli- clous, or at least salutary. It is true, that this air, good as it is, is subject to be corrupted in some proportion to other climates. It is even bad in those parts where, when the inundations of the Nile have been very great, this river in returning to its channel, leaves marshy places, which infect the country round about: the day is also very dangerous in Egypt.—Quoted from Mallet, by Harmer in his Observations on Scripture.

Pococke says, that the dew of Egypt occasions very dangerous disorders in the eyes; but he adds, that they have the plague very rarely in Egypt, unless brought by infection to Alexandria, where it does not commonly spread. Some suppose that this distemper breeds in temperate weather, and that excessive cold and heat stops it: so that they have it not in Constantinople in winter, nor in Egypt in summer. The air of Cairo in particular is not thought to be wholesome; the people are much subject to fluxes, and troubled with ruptures; the small-pox also is common, but not dangerous; pulmonary diseases are unknown. Savary speaks in high terms of the healthiness of the climate, but allows that the season from February to May is unhealthy. Volney, who contradicts Savary in many of his assertions, con-

---

Ionia a scorpion which had wings like those of the grasshopper.—Pomponius Mela.

1 ibid.—The ibis was a bird with a long neck and a crooked beak, not much unlike the stork; his legs were long and stiff, and when he put his head and neck under his wing, the figure he made, as Ellen says, was something like a man's heart. It is said, that the use of oyster was first found out from observations made of this bird's applying that remedy to himself, by the help of his long neck and beak. It is reported of it, that it could live no where but in Egypt, but would pine itself to death if transported to another country.—Montfaucon.

In contradistinction to the above M. Larcker informs us, that one was kept for several years in the Menagerie at Versailles.—T.

Hassalejst calls the ardea ibis, the ibis of the ancient Egyptians, because it is very common in Egypt, and almost peculiar to that country: because it eats and destroys serpents; and because the worms found in sepulchres contain a bird of this size: it is of the size of a raven hen.
compared with the Egyptians. To this ad-

vantage the climate, which is here subject to
no variations, may essentially contribute:
changes of all kinds, and those in particular of
the seasons, promote and occasion the maladies
of the body. To their bread, which they make
with spelt, they give the name of cyestis:
they have no vines in the country, but they
drink a liquor fermented from barley: they

5 No vines.—That there must have been wines in some parts of Egypt, is evident from the following passage in the book of Numbers: “And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? It is no place of seed or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink.” Larcher therefore supposes Herodotus to speak only of that part of Egypt where corn was cultivated. Again, in the Psalms, we have this passage: “He destroyed their vines with hailstones.” Egypt, however, certainly never was a wine country, nor is it now productive of a quantity adequate to the wants of the inhabitants.

The Greeks were wrong, says Savary, in wishing to establish a perfect resemblance betwixt Bacchus and Osiris. The first was honoured as the author of the vine; but the Egyptians, far from attributing its culture to Osiris, held wine in abhorrence. “The Egyptians,” says Plutarch, “never drank wine before the time of Psaammitichus; they held this liquor to be the blood of the giants, who having made war on the gods, and perished in battle, and that the vine sprung from the earth mingled with their blood; nor did they offer it in liba-
tions, thinking it odious to the gods.” Whence the oriental aversion for wine originated, would be difficult to say, but exist it did, which probably was one reason why it was forbidden by Mahomet. Perhaps we should seek for the cause in the curse of Noah, pronounced upon Ham, who insulted his father finding him drunk.—

Savary.

In the time of Homer the vine grew wild in the island of Sicily, but it was not improved by the skill, nor did it afford a liquor grateful to the taste of the savage inhabi-
tants.—Gibbon.

Of the small quantity of wine made anciently in Egypt, some was carried to Rome, and according to Mallet, was the third in esteem of their wines.

6 Fermented from barley.—See a Dissertation on barley wine, before alluded to, where, amongst a profusion of witty and humorous remarks, much real in-
formation is communicated on this subject.—T.

The most vulgar people make a sort of beer of barley, without being malted; they put something in it to make it intoxicating, and call it bough: they make it ferment; it is thick and sour, and will not keep longer than three or four days.—Foscoë.

The invention of this liquor of barley is universally attributed to Osiris.—T.

An Englishman may in this place be excused, if he assert with some degree of pride, that the “wine of new” grown in this country, or in other words British beer, is superior to what is made in any other part of the world: the beer of Bremen is however deservedly fam-
ous. It has been asserted by some that our brewers
throw dead dogs flayed into the wort, and boil them till the flesh is all consumed. “Others,” say the authors of the Encyclopedia Britannica, “more equitable, attribute the excellence of our beer to the quality of our malt and water, and skill of our brewers.”

live principally upon fish, either salted or dried in the sun; they eat also quails, ducks, and some smaller birds, without other preparation than first salting them; but they roast and boil such other birds and fishes as they have, ex-
cepting those which are preserved for sacred purposes.

LXXVIII. At the entertainments of the rich, just as the company is about to rise from the repast, a small coffin is carried round, con-
taining a perfect representation of a dead body; it is in size sometimes of one but never of more than two cubits, and as it is shown to the guests in rotation, the bearer exclaims, “Cast your eyes on this figure, after death you yourself will resemble it; drink then, and be hap-
py.”—Such are the customs they observe at entertainments.

LXXXIX. They contentedly adhere to the customs of their ancestors, and are averse to foreign manners. Among other things which claim our approbation, they have a song, which

7 Salted.—A distinction must here be observed be-
twixt sea-salt and fossil-salt: the Egyptians abhorred the former, but made no scruple of using the latter.

8 Quails.—The quails of Egypt are esteemed a great delicacy, are of the size of a turtle dove, and called by Hasselquist, tetro Israelitaram. A dispute, however, has arisen amongst the learned, whether the food of the Israelites in the desert was a bird; many suppose that they fed on locusts. Their immense quantities seem to form an argument in favour of this latter opinion, not easily to be set aside; to which may be added, that the Arabs at the present day eat locusts when fresh, and esteem them when salted a great delicacy.—T.

9 Averse to foreign manners.—The attachment of the Egyptians to their country has been a frequent subject of remark; it is nevertheless singular, that great num-
bers of them anciently lived as servants in other lands. Mr Harmer observes, that Hagars, an Egyptian, with many others; and that it will not be easy to pick out from the Old Testament accounts an equal number of servants of other countries, that lived in foreign lands mentioned there.—T.

10 They have a song.—Linus, says Diodorus Siculus, was the first inventor of melody amongst the Greeks. We are told by Athenaeus, that the strain called Linus was very melancholy. Linus was supposed to have been the first lyric poet in Greece, and was the master of Orpheus, Thamyris, and Hercules.

Plutarch, from Heracleides of Pontus, mentions certain dirges as composed by Linus; his death gave rise to a number of songs in honour of his memory: these Homer is supposed to allude in the following lines:

To these a youth awakes the warbling strings,
Whose tender lay the fate of Linus sings;
In measured dance behind him move the train,
Turns to the voice, and answers to the strain.—Pope.

Song in Greece is supposed to have preceded the use of letters.—Not only the Egyptians, but the Hebrews, Arabs, Assyrians, Persians, and Indians had their national songs.
is also used in Phocinia, Cyprus, and other places, where it is differently named. Of all the things which astonished me in Egypt, nothing more perplexed me than my curiosity to know whence the Egyptians learned this song, so entirely resembling the Limus of the Greeks; it is of the remotest antiquity among them, and they call it Maneros. They have a tradition that Maneros was the only son of their first monarch; and that having prematurely died, they instituted these melancholy strains in his honour, constituting their first and in earlier times their only song.

LXXX. The Egyptians surpass all the Greeks, the Lacedemonians excepted, in the reverence they pay to age; if a young person met his senior, he instantly turns aside to make way for him; if a senior enter an apartment, the youth always rises from their seats; this ceremony is observed by no other of the Greeks. When the Egyptians meet they do not speak, but make a profound reverence, bowing with the hand down to the knee.

LXXXI. Their habit, which they call calastria, is made of linen, and fringed at the bottom.

Montaigne has preserved an original Caribbeau song, which he does not hesitate to declare worthy of Anacreon.

"Oh, snake, stay; stay, 0 snake, that my sister may draw from the pattern of thy painted skin the fashion and work of a rich ribbon, which I mean to present to my mistress; so may thy beauty and thy disposition be preferred to all other serpents. Oh, snake, stay!" Ritson's Essay on National Song.

1 Reverence, &c.—The following story is related by Valerius Maximus: An old Athenian going to the theatre, was not able to find a place amongst his countrymen; coming by accident where the ambassadors from Sparta were sitting, they all respectfully rose, and gave him the place of honour amongst them. The people were loud in their applause, which occasioned a Spartan to remark, that the Athenians were not ignorant of virtue, though they forbore to practice it.

Juvenile, reproving the dissipation and profligacy of the times in which he lived, expresses himself thus:

Credamse hoc grande nefas et metas piasam
Si juvenis vetusti non assuererat, et si
Barbatos calcinaque poer.

As if the not paying a becoming reverence to age was the highest mark of degeneracy which could be shown. Savry tells his readers, that the reverence here mentioned is at this day in Egypt exhibited on every occasion to those who advance in years. Various modes of testifying respect are adopted amongst different nations, but this rising from the seat seems to be in a manner instinctive, and to prevail everywhere.

2 Calastria.—This calastria they wore next the skin, and it seems to have served them both for shirt and habit, it being the custom of the Egyptians to go lightly clothed; it appears also to have been in use amongst the Greeks.

See Montfaucon. Pococke, with other modern travelers, informs us that the dress of the Egyptians seems to have undergone very little change; the most simple dress being only a long shirt with wide sleeves, tied about the middle. When they performed any religious offices, we find from Herodotus, they were clothed only in linen; and at this day when the Egyptians enter a mosque they put on a white garment; which circumstance, Pococke remarks, might probably give rise to the use of the surplice. To this simplicity of dress in the men, it appears that the dress of the females, in coarseness and negligence, exhibits a striking contrast.—T.

3 Orphic.—Those initiated into Orpheus's mysteries were called Orphoeolestes, who assured all admitted into their society of certain felicity after death: which, when Phillip, one of that order, but miserably poor and indigent, boasted of, Leontichides the Spartan replied, "Why do you not die then, you fool, and put an end to your misfortunes together with your life?" At their initiation little else was required of them besides an oath of secrecy.—Potter.

So little do we know about Orpheus, that Aristotle does not scruple to question his existence. The celebrated Orphic verses cited by Justin are judged by Dr Jortin to be forgeries.

4 Pythagorean.—To be minute in our account of the school of Pythagoras, would perhaps be trifling with the patience of some readers, whilst to pass it over without any notice might give offence to others. Born at Samos, he travelled to various countries, but Egypt was the great source from which he derived his knowledge. On his return to his country, he was followed by numbers of his disciples; from hence came a crowd of legislators, philosophers, and scholars, the pride of Greece. To the disciples of Pythagoras the world is doubtless indebted for the discovery of numbers, of the principles of music, of physics, and of morals.—T.

5 Days of nativity.—Many illustrious characters have in all countries given way to this weakness; but that such a man as Dryden should place confidence in such prognostications, cannot fail to impress the mind with conviction of the melancholy truth, that the most exalted talents are seldom without their portion of infirmity.

Casting their nativity, or by calculation seeking to know how long the queen should live, was made fealty by act of the 29th of Elizabeth.

Sully also was marked by this weakness; and Richelieu and Mazarin kept an astrologer in pay.—See an ingenious Essay upon the Demon of Socrates.
EUTERPE.

unusual circumstance occurs, they commit the particulars to writing, and mark the events which follow it: if they afterwards observe any similar incident, they conclude that the result will be similar also.

LXXIII. The art of divination in Egypt is confined to certain of their deities. There are in this country oracles of Hercules, of Apollo, of Minerva and Diana, of Mars, and of Jupiter; but the oracle of Latona at Butos is held in greater estimation than any of the rest: the oracular communication is regulated by no fixed system, but is differently obtained in different places.

LXXIV. The art of medicine in Egypt is thus exercised: one physician is confined to the study and management of one disease; there are of course a great number who practise this art; some attend to disorders of the eyes, others to those of the head; some take care of the teeth, others are conversant with all diseases of the bowels; whilst many attend to the cure of maladies which are less conspicuous.

LXXV. With respect to their funerals and ceremonies of mourning; whenever a man of any importance dies, the females of his family, disfiguring their heads and faces with dirt, leave the corpse in the house, and run publicly about, accompanied by their female relations, with their garments in disorder, their breasts exposed, and beating themselves severally: the men on their parts do the same, after which the body is carried to the embalmers.

LXXVI. There are certain persons legally appointed to the exercise of this profession. When a dead body is brought them, they exhibit to the friends of the deceased different models highly finished in wood. The most perfect of these they say resembles one whom I do not think it religious to name in such a matter; the second is of less price, and inferior in point of execution: another is still more mean; they then inquire after which model the deceased shall be represented: when the price is determined, the relations retire, and the embalmers thus proceed: In the most perfect specimens of their art, they draw the brain through the nostrils, partly with a piece of crooked iron, and partly by the infusion of drugs; they then with an Ethiopian stone make an incision in the side, through which

6 Art of divination.—Of such high importance was this art anciently esteemed, that no military expedition was undertaken without the presence of one or more of these diviners.

7 Art of medicine.—It is remarkable, with regard to medicine, that none of the sciences sooner arrived at perfection; for in the space of two thousand years, elapsed since the time of Hippocrates, there has scarcely been added a new aphorism to those of that great man, notwithstanding all the care and application of so many ingenious men as have since studied that science.—Dutchens.

With respect to the state of chirurgery amongst the ancients, a perusal of Homer alone will be sufficient to satisfy every candid reader, that their knowledge and skill was far from contemptible. Celsus gives an exact account and description of the operation for the stone, which implies both a knowledge of anatomy, and some degree of perfection in the art of instrument-making.

The three qualities, says Bayle, of a good physician, are probity, learning, and good fortune; and whoever peruses the oath which anciently every professor of medicine was obliged to take, must both acknowledge its merits as a composition, and admire the amiable disposition which it inculcates.—T.

8 Females of his family.—I was awakened before day-break by the same troop of women; their dismal cries suited very well with the lonely hour of the night. This mourning lasts for the space of seven days, during which interval the female relations of the deceased make a tour through the town morning and night, beating their breasts, throwing ashes on their heads, and displaying every artificial token of sorrow."—Livy.

The assembling together of multitudes to the place where persons have lately expired, and bewailing them

in a noisy manner, is a custom still retained in the east, and seems to be considered as an honour done to the deceased.—Hamer. This gentleman relates a curious circumstance corroborative of the above, from the MS. of Chardin; see vol. ii. 126.

9 Embalmers.—The following remarks on the subject of embalming are compiled from different writers.

The Jews embalmed their dead, but instead of embowelling, were contented with an externalunction. The present way in Egypt, according to Malliet, is to wash the body repeatedly with rose-water.

A modern Jew has made an objection to the history of the New Testament, that the quantity of spices used by Joseph and Nicodemus on the body of Christ, was enough for two hundred dead bodies.

Diodorus Siculus is very minute on this subject: after describing the expense and ceremony of embalming, he adds, that the relations of the deceased, till the body was buried, used neither the baths, wine, delicate food, nor fine clothes.

In the Philosophical Transactions for 1764, a particular account is given of the examination of a mummy.

Diodorus Siculus describes three methods of embalming, with the first of which our author does not appear to have been acquainted. The form and appearance of the whole body was so well preserved, that the deceased might be known by their features.

The Romans had the art of embalming as well as the Egyptians; and if what is related of them be true, this art had arrived to greater perfection in Rome than in Egypt.—See Montfaucou.

A modern author remarks, that the numberless mummies which still endure, after so long a course of ages, ought to ascertain to the Egyptians the glory of having carried chemistry to a degree of perfection attained but by few. Some moderns have attempted by certain preparations to preserve dead bodies entire, but to no purpose.—T.
they extract the intestines; these they cleanse thoroughly, washing them with palm-wine, and afterwards covering them with pounded aromatics: they then fill the body with powder of pure myrrh, casia, and other perfumes, except frankincense. Having sown up the body, it is covered with nitre for the space of seventy days, which time they may not exceed; at the end of this period it is washed, closely wrapped in bandages of cotton, dipped in a gum, which the Egyptians use as glue: it is then returned to the relations, who inclose the body in a case of wood, made to resemble a human figure, and place it against the wall in the repository of their dead. The above is the most costly mode of embalming.

LXXXVII. They who wish to be less expensive, adopt the following method: they neither draw out the intestines, nor make any incision in the dead body, but inject an unguent made from the cedar; after taking proper means to secure the injected oil within the body, it is covered with nitre for the time above specified; on the last day they withdraw the liquor

before introduced, which brings with it all the bowels and intestines; the nitre eats away the flesh, and the skin and bones only remain: the body is returned in this state, and no further care taken concerning it.

LXXXVIII. There is a third mode of embalming appropriated to the poor. A particular kind of ablation is made to pass through the body, which is afterwards left in nitre for the above seventy days, and then returned.

LXXXIX. The wives of men of rank, and such females as have been distinguished by their beauty or importance, are not immediately on their decease delivered to the embalmers: they are usually kept for three or four days, which is done to prevent any indecency being offered to their persons. An instance once occurred of an embalmer's gratifying his lust on the body of a female lately dead: the crime was divulged by a fellow artist.

XC. If an Egyptian or foreigner be found, either destroyed by a crocodile or drowned in the water, the city nearest which the body is discovered, is obliged to embalm and pay it every respectful attention, and afterwards deposit it in some consecrated place; no friend or relation is suffered to interfere, the whole process is conducted by the Priests of the Nile, who bury it themselves with a respect to which a lifeless corpse would hardly seem entitled.

XCI. To the customs of Greece they express aversion, and to say the truth, to those of all other nations. This remark applies, with only one exception, to every part of Egypt.
Chemmis is a place of considerable note in the Thebaid, it is near Neapolis, and remarkable for a temple of Perseus the son of Danae. This temple is of a square figure, and surrounded with palm-trees. The vestibule, which is very spacious, is constructed of stone, and on the summit are placed two large marble statues. Within the consecrated inclosure stand the shrine and statue of Perseus, who, as the inhabitants affirm, often appears in the country and the temple. They sometimes find one of his sandals, which are of the length of two cubits, and whenever this happens, fertility reigns through Egypt. Public games, after the manner of the Greeks, are celebrated in his honour. Upon this occasion they have every variety of gymnastic exercise. The rewards of the conquerors are cattle, vessels, and skins. I was once induced to inquire why Perseus made his appearance to them alone, and why they were distinguished from the rest of Egypt by the celebration of gymnastic exercises? They informed me in return, that Perseus was a native of their country, as were also Danae and Lycurgus, who made a voyage into Greece, and from whom, in regular succession, they related how Perseus was descended. This hero visited Egypt for the purpose, as the Greeks also affirm, of carrying from Africa the Gorgon's head. Happening to come among them, he saw and was known to his relations. The name of Chemmis he had previously known from his mother, and himself instituted the games which they continued to celebrate.

XCl. These which I have described, are the manners of those Egyptians who live in the higher parts of the country. They who inhabit the marshy grounds differ in no material instance. Like the Greeks, they confine themselves to one wife. To procure themselves

They began with the foot race, which was the most ancient. The second was leaping with weights in the hand; and mention is made in Panathenaeis, of a man who leaped fifty-two feet. The third was wrestling: the victor was required to throw his adversary three times. The fourth was the disc; and the fifth boxing. This last was sometimes with the naked fist, and sometimes with the cestum.

14 Gorgon's head. The Gorgons were three in number, sisters, the daughters of Phorcys, a sea-god, and Ceto, of whom Medusa was the chief, or according to some authors the only one who was mortal. Her story is this: Independent of her other accomplishments, her golden hair was so very beautiful, that it captivated the god Neptune, who enjoyed her person in the temple of Minerva. The goddess in anger changed her hair into snakes, the sight of which transformed the spectators into stones. From the union of Medusa with Neptune Pegasus was born; but after that, no one with impunity could look at Medusa. Persians, borrowing the wings of Mercury, and the shield of Minerva, came suddenly upon her when she and her snakes were asleep, and cut off her head.

But in every circumstance of the mythology of the Gorgons, there is a great disagreement in different ancient authors: according to some, the blood of Medusa alone produced Pegasus.

The head of Medusa frequently exercised the skill of the more ancient artists, who, notwithstanding what is mentioned above, sometimes represented it as exceed-ingly beautiful.

The following description of the daughters of Phorcys, and of the Gorgon, I give from the Prometheus Vincit of Eschylus, in the animated version of Potter:

15 To one wife. Modern travellers inform us, that although the Mahometan law allows every man to have four wives, many are satisfied with one.
more easily the means of sustenance, they make use of the following expedient: when the waters have risen to their extremest height, and all their fields are overflowed, there appears above the surface an immense quantity of plants of the lily species, which the Egyptians call the lotos; 1 having cut down these, they dry them in the sun. The seed of the flower, which resembles that of the poppy, they bake, and make into a kind of bread; they also eat the root of this plant, which is round, of an agreeable flavour, and about the size of an apple. There is a second species of the lotos, which grows in the Nile, and which is not unlike a rose. The fruit, which grows from the bottom of the root, resembles a wasp's nest: it is found to contain a number of kernels of the size of an olive-stone, which are very grateful, either fresh or dried. Of the byblus, which is an annual plant,

"The equality in the number of males and females born into the world intimates," says Mr. Paley, "the intention of God, that one woman should be assigned to one man." 2

"From the practice of polygamy permitted among the Turks," says Volney, "the men are enervated very early; and nothing is more common than to hear men of thirty complaining of impotence. But still it is no new remark, that the conversion of infidels is retarded by the prohibition of more wives on one." 3

That the Greeks did not always confine themselves to one wife we learn from certain authority. Euripides was known to be a woman-hater, "but," says Hume, "it was because he was coupled to two nosy vixens." The reader will find many ingenious remarks and acute reasons in Hume's 19th essay on polygamy and divorces. 4

1 Lotos.—The lotos is an aquatic plant peculiar to Egypt, which grows in rivulets, and by the side of lakes. There are two species, the one bearing a white the other a bluish flower. The root of the first species is round, resembling a potato, and is eaten by the inhabitants who live near the lake Manzula. —Smerly.

2 Lotos.—The lotos is an aquatic plant peculiar to Egypt, which grows in rivulets, and by the side of lakes. There are two species, the one bearing a white the other a bluish flower. The root of the first species is round, resembling a potato, and is eaten by the inhabitants who live near the lake Manzula. —Smerly.

3 Lotos.—The lotos is an aquatic plant peculiar to Egypt, which grows in rivulets, and by the side of lakes. There are two species, the one bearing a white the other a bluish flower. The root of the first species is round, resembling a potato, and is eaten by the inhabitants who live near the lake Manzula. —Smerly.

4 Lotos.—The lotos is an aquatic plant peculiar to Egypt, which grows in rivulets, and by the side of lakes. There are two species, the one bearing a white the other a bluish flower. The root of the first species is round, resembling a potato, and is eaten by the inhabitants who live near the lake Manzula. —Smerly.

The byblus or papyrus the ancients converted to a great variety of uses, for particulars of which consult Pliny and Strabo. It is a rush, and grows to the height of eight or nine feet; it is now very scarce in Egypt, for Hemachuet makes no mention of it. The use of the papyrus for books was not found out till after the building of Alexandria. As anciently books were rolled up, the nature of the papyrus made it very convenient for this purpose. They wrote upon the inner skins of the stalk. From papyrus comes our English word paper. —T.

See in Homer, Odyssey, i. 94, the extraordinary effects imputed to the eating of the lotos.

1 Lotos.—The lotos is an aquatic plant peculiar to Egypt, which grows in rivulets, and by the side of lakes. There are two species, the one bearing a white the other a bluish flower. The root of the first species is round, resembling a potato, and is eaten by the inhabitants who live near the lake Manzula. —Smerly.

2 Lotos.—The lotos is an aquatic plant peculiar to Egypt, which grows in rivulets, and by the side of lakes. There are two species, the one bearing a white the other a bluish flower. The root of the first species is round, resembling a potato, and is eaten by the inhabitants who live near the lake Manzula. —Smerly.

3 Lotos.—The lotos is an aquatic plant peculiar to Egypt, which grows in rivulets, and by the side of lakes. There are two species, the one bearing a white the other a bluish flower. The root of the first species is round, resembling a potato, and is eaten by the inhabitants who live near the lake Manzula. —Smerly.

4 Lotos.—The lotos is an aquatic plant peculiar to Egypt, which grows in rivulets, and by the side of lakes. There are two species, the one bearing a white the other a bluish flower. The root of the first species is round, resembling a potato, and is eaten by the inhabitants who live near the lake Manzula. —Smerly.

5 Lotos.—The lotos is an aquatic plant peculiar to Egypt, which grows in rivulets, and by the side of lakes. There are two species, the one bearing a white the other a bluish flower. The root of the first species is round, resembling a potato, and is eaten by the inhabitants who live near the lake Manzula. —Smerly.

6 Lotos.—The lotos is an aquatic plant peculiar to Egypt, which grows in rivulets, and by the side of lakes. There are two species, the one bearing a white the other a bluish flower. The root of the first species is round, resembling a potato, and is eaten by the inhabitants who live near the lake Manzula. —Smerly.

7 Lotos.—The lotos is an aquatic plant peculiar to Egypt, which grows in rivulets, and by the side of lakes. There are two species, the one bearing a white the other a bluish flower. The root of the first species is round, resembling a potato, and is eaten by the inhabitants who live near the lake Manzula. —Smerly.

8 Lotos.—The lotos is an aquatic plant peculiar to Egypt, which grows in rivulets, and by the side of lakes. There are two species, the one bearing a white the other a bluish flower. The root of the first species is round, resembling a potato, and is eaten by the inhabitants who live near the lake Manzula. —Smerly.

9 Lotos.—The lotos is an aquatic plant peculiar to Egypt, which grows in rivulets, and by the side of lakes. There are two species, the one bearing a white the other a bluish flower. The root of the first species is round, resembling a potato, and is eaten by the inhabitants who live near the lake Manzula. —Smerly.

10 Lotos.—The lotos is an aquatic plant peculiar to Egypt, which grows in rivulets, and by the side of lakes. There are two species, the one bearing a white the other a bluish flower. The root of the first species is round, resembling a potato, and is eaten by the inhabitants who live near the lake Manzula. —Smerly.
a very strong odour: when gathered they obtain from it, either by friction or pressure, an unctuous liquid, which diffuses an offensive smell, but for burning is equal in quality to the oil of olives.

XCV. The Egyptians are provided with a remedy against gnats, of which there are a surprising number. As the wind will not suffer these insects to rise far from the ground, the inhabitants of the higher part of the country usually sleep in turrets. They who live in the marshy grounds use this substitute; each person has a net, with which they fish by day, and which they render useful by night. They cover their beds with their nets, and sleep securely beneath them. If they slept in their common habits, or under linen, the gnats would not fall to torment them, which they do not even attempt through a net.

XCVI. Their vessels of burden are constructed of a species of thorn, which resembles the lotos of Cyrene, and which distils a gum. From this thorn they cut planks about two cubits square: after disposing these in the form of bricks, and securing them strongly together, they place from side to side benches for the rowers. They do not use timber artificially carved, but bend the planks together with the bark of the byblus made into ropes. They have one rudder, which goes through the keel of the vessel; their mast is made of the same thorn, and the sails are formed from the byblus. These vessels are haled along by land, for unless the wind be very favourable they can make no way against the stream. When they go with the current, they throw from the head of the vessel a hurdle made of tamarisk, fastened together with reeds; they have also a perforated stone of the weight of two talents, this is let fall at the stern, secured by a rope. The name of this kind of bark is baris, which the above

hurdle, impelled by the tide, draws swiftly along. The stone at the stern regulates its motion. They have immense numbers of these vessels, and some of them of the burden of many thousand talents.

XCVII. During the inundation of the Nile, the cities only are left conspicuous, appearing above the waters like the islands of the Aegean sea. As long as the flood continues, vessels do not confine themselves to the channel of the river, but traverse the fields and the plains. They who then go from Naucratis to Memphis, pass by the pyramids; this, however, is not the usual course, which lies through the point of the Delta, and the city of Cercassorus. If from the sea and the town of Canopus, the traveller desires to go by the plains to Naucratis, he must pass by Anthillas and Archandros.

XCVIII. Of these places Anthilla is the most considerable: whoever may be sovereign of Egypt, it is assigned perpetually as part of the revenues of the queen, and appropriated to the particular purpose of providing her with sandals; this has been observed ever since Egypt was tributary to Persia. I should suppose that the other city derives its name from Archander, the son of Phius, son-in-law of Danaus, and grandson of Acheus. There may probably have been some other Archander, for the name is certainly not Egyptian.

XCIX. All that I have hitherto asserted has been the result of my own personal remarks or diligent inquiry. I shall now proceed to relate what I learned from conversing with Egyptians, to which I shall occasionally add what I myself have witnessed.—Menes, the first sovereign of Egypt, as I was informed by the priests, effectually detached the ground on which Memphis stands from the

mysteries consisted in carrying about a kind of ship or boat; which custom, upon due examination, will be found to relate to nothing else but Noah and the deluge. The ship of Japhet is well known. The name of this, and of all the navicular shrines, was Baris; which is very remarkable, for it was the very name of the mountain, according to Nicolaus Damascenus, on which the ark of Noah rested.—Byron.

5 Anthillas.—Was probably the same place with Gymnesopolis; the superior excellence of its wines made it in after-times celebrated.—Larcher.

6 Memphis.—Authors are exceedingly divided about the site of ancient Memphis. The opinions of a few of the more eminent are subjoined. Diodorus Siculus differs from Herodotus with regard to the founder. "Uchorous," says he, "built the city of Memphis, which is the most illustrious of all the cities of Egypt."
water. Before his time the river flowed entirely along the sandy mountain on the side of Africa. But this prince, by constructing a bank at the distance of a hundred stadia from Memphis, towards the south, diverted the course of the Nile, and led it, by means of a new canal, through the centre of the mountains. And even at the present period, under the dominion of the Persians, this artificial channel is annually repaired, and regularly defended. If the river were here once to break its banks, the town of Memphis would be inevitably ruined. It was the same Menes who, upon the solid ground thus rescued from the water, first built the town now known by the name of Memphis, which is situate in the narrowest part of Egypt. To the north and the west of Memphis he also sunk a lake, communicating with the river, which, from the situation of the Nile, it was not possible to effect towards the east. He moreover erected on the same spot a magnificent temple in honour of Vulcan.

C. The priests afterwards recited to me from a book the names of three hundred and thirty sovereigns (successors of Menes); in this continued series eighteen were Ethiopians.

“It is very extraordinary,” observes Pococke, “that the situation of Memphis should not be well known, which was so great and famous a city, and for so long a time the capital of Egypt.” See what this writer says farther on the subject, vol. i. 30.

Besides the temple of Vulcan, here mentioned, Memphis was famous for a temple of Venus.

“Is it not astonishing?” remarks Savary, “that the site of the ancient metropolis of Egypt, a city near seven leagues in circumference, containing magnificent temples and palaces, which art laboured to render eternal, should at present be a subject of dispute among the learned? Pliny,” continues Savary, “removes the difficulty past doubt. The three grand pyramids seen by the watermen from all parts stand on a barren and rocky hill, between Memphis and the Delta, one league from the Nile, two from Memphis, and near the village of Busris.

Mr. Gibbon does not speak of the situation of ancient Memphis with his usual accuracy and decision.

“On the western side of the Nile, at a small distance to the east of the pyramids, and at a small distance to the south of the Delta, Memphis, one hundred and fifty furlongs in circumference, displayed the magnificence of ancient kings.”

D’Anville, the most accurate of all geographers, places it fifteen miles above the point of the Delta, which he says corresponds exactly with the measurement of three shawins.”—T.

1 Diverted the course of the Nile.]—The course of this ancient bed is not unknown at present: it may be traced across the desert, passing west of the lakes of Natroni, by petrified wood, masts, and lateen yards, the wrecks of vessels by which it was ancietly navigated.—Savary.

2 Eighteen were Ethiopians.]—These eighteen Ethiopian princes prove that the throne was not always hereditary in Egypt.—Larcher.

and one a female native of the country, all the rest were men and Egyptians. The female was called Nitocris, which was also the name of the Babylonian princess. They affirm that the Egyptians having slain her brother, who was their sovereign, she was appointed his successor; and that afterwards, to avenge his death, she destroyed by artifice a great number of Egyptians. By her orders a large subterraneous apartment was constructed, professedly for festivals, but in reality for a different purpose. She invited to this place a great number of those Egyptians whom she knew to be the principal instruments of her brother’s death, and then by a private canal introduced the river amongst them. They added, that to avoid the indignation of the people, she suffocated herself in an apartment filled with ashes.

III. None of these monarchs, as my informers related, were distinguished by any acts of magnificence or renown, except Meros, who was the last of them. Of this prince various monuments remain. He built the north entrance of the temple of Vulcan, and sunk a lake, the dimensions of which I shall hereafter describe. Near this he also erected pyramids, whose magnitude, when I speak of the lake, I shall particularize. These are lasting monuments of his fame; but as none of the preceding princes performed any thing memorable, I shall pass them by in silence.

CII. The name of Sesostris, who lived after them, claims our attention. According to the priests, he was the first who, passing the Arabian gulf in a fleet of long vessels, reduced under his authority the inhabitants bordering on the Red Sea. He proceeded yet farther, till he came to a sea, which on account of the number of shoals was not navigable. On his return to Egypt, as I learned from the same authority, he levied a mighty army, and made a martial progress by land, subduing all the nations whom he met with on his march. Whenever he was opposed by a people who proved themselves brave, and who discovered an ardour for liberty,
he erected columns in their country, upon which he inscribed his name, and that of his nation, and how he had here conquered by the force of his arms; but where he met with little or no opposition, upon similar columns which he erected, he added the private parts of a woman, expressive of the pusillanimity of the people.

CIII. Continuing his progress, he passed over from Asia to Europe, and subdued the countries of Scythia and Thrace. Here I believe he stopped, for monuments of his victory are discovered thus far, but no farther. On his return he came to the river Phasis; but I am by no means certain whether he left a detachment of his forces as a colony in this district, or whether some of his men, fatigued with their laborious service, remained here of their own accord.

CIV. The Colchians certainly appear to be of Egyptian origin: which indeed, before I had conversed with any one on the subject, I had always believed. But as I was desirous of being satisfied, I interrogated the people of both countries: the result was, that the Colchians seemed to have better remembrance of the Egyptians, than the Egyptians of the Colchians. The Egyptians were of opinion that the Colchians were descended of part of the troops of Sesostris. To this I myself was also inclined, because they are black, and have hair short and curling, which latter circumstance may not, however, be insisted upon as evidence, because it is common to many other nations. But a second and better argument is, that the inhabitants of Colcho, Egypt, and Ethiopia, are the only people who from time immemorial have used circumcision. The Phenicians and the Syrians of Palestine acknowledge that they borrowed this custom from Egypt. Those Syrians who live near the rivers Thermoudon and Parthenius, and their neighbours theMa'rones, confess that they learned it, and that too recently, from the Colchians. These are the only people who use circumcision, and who use it precisely like the Egyptians. As this practice can be traced both in Egypt and Ethiopia to the remotest antiquity, it is not possible to say which first introduced it. The Egyptians certainly communicated it to the other nations by means of their commercial intercourse. The Phenicians, who are connected with Greece, do not any longer imitate the Egyptians in this particular, their male children not being circumcised.

CIV. But the Colchians have another mark of resemblance to the Egyptians. Their manufacture of linen is alike and peculiar to those two nations; they have similar manners, and the same language. The linen which comes from Colchis the Greeks call Sardonian; the linen of Egypt, Egyptian.
CVI. The greater part of the pillars which Sesostris erected in the places which he conquered are no longer to be found. Some of them I myself have seen in Palestine of Syria, with the private members of a woman, and the inscriptions which I have before mentioned. In Ionia there are two figures of this king formed out of a rock; one is in the way from Ephesus to Phocaea, the other betwixt Sardis and Smyrna. Both of them represent a man, five palms in height; the right hand holds a javelin, the left a bow; the rest of his armour is partly Egyptian and partly Ethiopian. Across his breast, from shoulder to shoulder, there is this inscription in the sacred characters of Egypt. "I conquered this country by the force of my arms." Who the person is, here represented, or of what country, are not specified, both are told elsewhere. Some have been induced, on examination, to pronounce this the figure of Memnon, but they must certainly be mistaken.

CVII. The same priests informed me that Sesostris returned to Egypt with an immense number of captives of the different nations which he had conquered. On his arrival at the Pelusian Daphne, his brother, to whom he had confined the government in his absence, invited him and his family to take up their abode with him; which, when they had done, he surrounded their apartments with combustibles, and set fire to the building. As soon as Sesostris discovered the villainy, he deliberated with his wife, who happened to be with him, what measures to pursue; she advised him to place two of their six children across the parts which were burning, that they might serve as a bridge for the preservation of themselves and the rest. This Sesostris executed; two of the children conse-

Quently perished, the remainder were saved with their father.

CVIII. Sesostris did not omit to avenge himself on his brother: on his return to Egypt, he employed the captives of the different nations he had vanquished to collect those immense stones which were employed in the temple of Vulcan. They were also compelled to make those vast and numerous canals by which Egypt is intersected. In consequence of their involuntary labours, Egypt, which was before conveniently adapted to those who travelled on horseback or in carriages, became unfit for both. The canals occur so often, and in so many winding directions, that to journey on horseback is disagreeable, in carriages impossible. The prince however was influenced by a patriotic motive: before his time those who inhabited the inland parts of the country, at a distance from the river, on the ebbing of the Nile suffered great distress from the want of water, of which they had none but from muddy wells.

CIX. The same authority informed me, that Sesostris made a regular distribution of the lands of Egypt. He assigned to each Egyptian a square piece of ground; and his revenues were drawn from the rent which every individual annually paid him. Whoever was a sufferer by the inundation of the Nile, was permitted to make the king acquainted with his loss. Certain officers were appointed to inquire into the particulars of the injury, that no man might be taxed beyond his ability. It may not be improbable to suppose that this was the origin of geometry, and that the Greeks learned

2 Numerous canals.—Probably one reason why Sesostris opened canals, was to prevent these hurtful inundations, as well as to convey water to those places where they might think proper to have villages built, and to water the lands more conveniently, at such times as the waters might retire early; for they might find by experience, after the canals were opened, that instead of abounding inundations, they had greater reason, as at present, to fear a want of water.—Poole.

There are still eighty canals in Egypt like rivers, several of which are twenty, thirty, and forty leagues in length.—Senvry.

The same author adds, that the chain-buckets used in Egypt to disperse the water over the high lands gave to Archimedes, during his voyage in Egypt, the idea of his ingenious screw, which is still in use.

A country where nothing is so seldom met with as a spring, and where rain is an extraordinary phenomenon, could only have been fertilized by the Nile. Accordingly, from times of the most remote antiquity, four score considerable canals were digged at the entrance of the kingdom, besides a great number of small ones, which distributed these waters all over Egypt.—Regnier.

3 Origin of geometry.—The natives of Thebes, above
it from hence. As to the pole, the gnomon, and the division of the day into twelve parts, the Greeks received them from the Babylonians.

all others, were renowned for their great wisdom. Their improvements in geometry are thought to have been owing to the nature of their country; for the land of Egypt being annually overflowed, and all property consequed, they were obliged upon the retreat of the waters to have recourse to geometrical decision, in order to determine the limits of their possessions.—Bryant.

4 The pole, the gnomon.—The text is a literal translation of the original, to which as it stands it will not be very easy to annex any meaning. My own opinion, from reflecting on the context, is, that it signifies a dial with its index. Wesseling, in his note on this passage, informs us from Pollux, that many considered κέλται and διάγγων as synonymous expressions. Scaliger is of the same opinion, to which Wesseling himself accedes. Salmasius thinks differently, and says of this particular passage, ne hoc quidem quidquam ad horologiorum usum faciat. Larcher's interpretation seems far-fetched. "He," says the learned Frenchman, "who wishes to form a solar quadrant must necessarily know the altitude of the pole." When it is considered that the more ancient dials were divided by the first twelve letters of the alphabet, I cannot help adhering to the interpretation I have given of it.—T.

5 Division of the day.—From this passage it appears, that in the time of Herodotus the day was divided into twelve parts; at the same time we may not conclude, with Leo, Allatius, and Wesseling, that to these twelve parts the name of hōres was given. It is by no means certain when the twenty-four parts of the day were first distinguished by the name of hours, but it was doubtless very late; and the passages cited from Anacreon and Xenophon to prove the contrary ought not to be interpreted by what we call hours.

The passage in Anacreon, μετροτος ὁδὸς ἀρχέω, means nothing more than the middle of the night. Νυστη ἀπολγούσε in Homer, which signifies an advanced time of the night, is explained by the scholiast ἐν μετροτον ἀρχέω, the very expression of Anacreon. The passage from Xenophon is not more decisive.—Larcher.

Upon this subject we have the following curious note in the Voyage du Jeune Anacharsis:—Of the dials of the ancient Egyptians the form we consider is from the following example: Palladius Rutillus, who lived about the fifth century, and who has left us a treatise on agriculture, has put at the end of every month a table, in which one sees the correspondence of the divisions of the day to the different lengths of the shadow of the gnomon. It must be observed in the first place, that this correspondence is the same in the months equally distant from the solstices, January and December, February and November, &c. Secondly, that the length of the shadow is the same for the hours equally distant from the mid-day point. The following is the table for January.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Feet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I. and XII</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II. and X</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. and IX</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV. and VIII</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. and VII</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This dial seems to have been adapted for the climate of Rome. Similar dials were constructed for the climate of Athens.

CX. Except Sosistratos, no monarch of Egypt was ever master of Ethiopia. This prince placed as a monument some marble statues before the temple of Vulcan: two of these were thirty cubits in height, and represented him and his queen; four others, of twenty cubits each, represented his four children. A long time afterwards, Darius, king of Persia, was desirous of placing before these a statue of himself; but the high priest of Vulcan violently opposed it, urging that the actions of Darius were far less splendid than those of the Egyptian Sosistratos. This latter prince had vanquished as many nations as Darius, and had also subdued the Scythians, who had never yielded to the arms of Darius. Therefore, says he, it can never be but to place before the statues of Sosistratos the figure of a prince, whose exploits have not been equally illustrious. They told me that Darius forgave this remonstrance.

CXI. On the death of Sosistratos, his son Pheron, as the priests informed me, succeeded to his throne. This prince undertook no military expedition; but by the action I am going to relate he lost the use of his eyes:—When the Nile was at its extreme height of eighteen cubits, and had overflowed the fields, a sudden wind arose which made the waters impetuously swell; at this juncture the prince hurls a javelin into the vortex of the stream: he was in a moment

6 Placed as a monument.—Larcher, in his version, adds in this place, "to commemorate the danger he had escaped." The text will not justify this version, though the learned Frenchman's opinion, that this is the implied meaning, rests on the positive assertion of Diodorus Siculus, who, relating the fact of the statues circumstantially, adds that they were erected by Sosistratos in gratitude to Vulcan, by whose interposition he escaped the treachery of his brother.—T.

7 A statue of himself.—After a series of ages, when Egypt was reduced under the power of Persia, Darius, the father of Xerxes, was desirous of placing an image of himself at Memphis, before the statue of Sosistratos. This was strenuously opposed by the chief priest, in an assembly of his order, who asserted that the arts of Darius had not yet surpassed those of Sosistratos. The king did not take this freedom amiss, but was rather pleased with it; saying, that if he lived as long as Sosistratos, he would endeavour to equal him.—Diodorus Siculus.

8 Forgive this remonstrance.—It does not however appear from hence that Darius was ever in Egypt. The resistance of the chief priest might probably be told him, and he might forgive it. It appears by a passage in Aristotle, that Darius attacked and conquered this country; if so, the priest of Vulcan might personally oppose Darius. The authority of Aristotle is of no weight compared with that of our historian; and probably, in that writer, instead of Darius we should read Xerxes.—Larcher.

9 Pheron.—This prince is erroneously supposed to be the first Egyptian Pharaoh.—T.
deprived of sight, and continued blind for the space of ten years; in the eleventh an oracle was communicated to him from Butos, intimating that the period of his punishment was expired, and that he should recover his sight by washing his eyes with the urine of a woman who had never known any man but her husband. Pheron first made the experiment with the urine of his own wife, and when this did not succeed he applied that of other women indiscriminately. Having at length recovered his sight, he assembled all the women, except her whose urine had removed his calamity, in a city which is to this day called Erythrebolos; all these, with the town itself, he destroyed by fire, but he married the female who had deserved his gratitude. On his recovery he sent magnificent presents to all the more celebrated temples; to that of the Sun he sent two obelisks too remarkable to be unnoticed: each was formed of one solid stone, one hundred cubits high, and eight broad.

CXII. The successor of Pheron, as the same priests informed me, was a citizen of Memphis, whose name in the Greek tongue was Proteus. His shrine is still to be seen at Memphis, it is situated to the south of the temple of Vulcan, and is very magnificently decorated. The Phoenicians of Tyre dwell in its vicinity, and indeed the whole of the place is denominated the 'Tyrian camp. In this spot, consecrated to Proteus, there is also a small temple, dedicated to Venus the stranger; this Venus I conjecture is no other than Helen, the daughter of Tyndaris, because she, I was told, resided for some time at the court of Proteus, and because this building is dedicated to Venus the stranger; no other temple of Venus is distinguished by this appellation.

CXIII. To my inquiries on the subject of Helen, these priests answered as follows: Paris having carried off Helen from Sparta, was returning home, but meeting with contrary winds in the Aegean, he was driven into the Egyptian sea. As the winds continued unfavourable, he proceeded to Egypt, and was driven to the Canopian mouth of the Nile, and to Tarichea: in this place was a temple of Hercules, which still remains; if any slave fled to this for refuge, and in testimony of his consecrating himself to the service of the god, submitted to be marked with certain sacred characters, no one was suffered to molest him. This custom has been strictly observed, from its first institution to the present period. The servants of Paris, aware of the privileges of this temple, fled thither from their master, and with the view of injuring Paris, became the suppliants of the divinity. They published many accusations against their master, disclosing the whole affair of Helen, and the wrong done to Menelaus: this they did not only in the presence of the priests, but also before Thonis, the governor of the district.

CXIV. Thonis instantly despatched a messenger to Memphis, with orders to say thus to Proteus: "There is arrived here a Trojan, who

1 Erythrebolos.—Diodorus Siculus calls this place Heilopoli; and says that the woman, through whose means Pheron was cured of his blindness, was the wife of a gardener.—T.

2 Proteus.—Proteus was an Egyptian title of the deity, under which he was worshipped both at Pharsos and at Memphis. He was the same as Osiris and Canopus, and particularly the god of mariners, who confined his department to the sea. From hence I think we may unravel the mystery about the pilot of Menelaus, who is said to have been named Canopus, and to have given name to the principal sea-port in Egypt.—Bryant.

No antique figure has yet been met with of Proteus: upon this circumstance Mr Spence remarks, that his character was far more manageable for poets, than for sculptors or painters. The former might very well describe all the variety of shapes that he could put on, and point out the transition from one to the other, but the artists must have been content to show him either in his own natural shape, or in some one slope of all his various forms. Of this deity the best description is given in the Georgics of Virgil.—T.

It is remarkable, that if we were to write the Egyptian name of Proteus, as given by the Greeks, in Phoenician characters, we should make use of the same letters we pronounce Pharaos; the final o in the Hebrew is an o, which at the end of words frequently becomes t.—Jenney.

3 Venus the Stranger.—It is doubtless this Venus to whom Horace alludes in the following verses:

Oh que hostem divas temos Cyrum, at Memphian carentem Sibonia nive Regina.

Sterea also speaks of this temple, and tells us that some believed it dedicated to the Moon.—T.

4 Inquiries on the subject.—Upon no subject, ancient or modern, have writers been more divided, than about the precess period of the Trojan war. Larcher, after discussing this matter very fully, in his essay on chronology, is of opinion, and his arguments appear to me at least, satisfactory, that it took place about 1200 years before the vulgar era.—T.

5 Thonis.—Some writers pretend that Thonis was prince of the Canopian mouth of the Nile, and that he was the inventor of medicine in Egypt. Before he saw Helen he treated Menelaus with great respect; when he had seen her he made his court to her, and even endeavoured to violate her person; Menelaus on hearing this put him to death. The city of Thonis, and Thoth, the first Egyptian month, take their names from him.

This narrative seems less probable than that of Herodotus; Theb, or the Mercury of the Egyptians, was much more ancient.—Larcher.
has perpetrated an atrocious crime in Greece; he has seduced the wife of his host, and has carried her away, with a great quantity of treasure; adverse winds have forced him hither; shall I suffer him to depart without molestation, or shall I seize his person and property?" The answer which Proteus sent was thus conceived: "Whoever that man is who has violated the rights of hospitality, seize and bring him before me: I may examine him."

CXV. Thonis upon this seized Paris, and detaining his vessels, instantly sent him to Proteus, with Helen and all his wealth: on their arrival Proteus inquired of Paris who he was, and whence he came: Paris faithfully related the name of his family and country, and from whence he last set sail. But when Proteus proceeded to make inquiries concerning Helen, and how he obtained possession of her person, Paris hesitated in his answers; his slaves who had deserted him explained and proved the particulars of his guilt; in consequence of which Proteus made this determination: "If I did not esteem it a very heinous crime to put any stranger to death, whom unfavourable winds have driven to my coast, I would assuredly, thou most abandoned man, avenge that Greek whose hospitality thou hast so treacherously violated. Thou hast not only seduced his wife, but, having violently taken her away, still criminally detainest her; and, as if this were not enough, thou hast robbed and plundered him! But as I can by no means prevail upon myself to put a stranger to death, you shall suffer to depart; the woman and your wealth I shall detain, till the Greek himself thinks proper to demand her.—Do you and your companions depart within three days from my coast, or expect to be treated as enemies."

CXVI. Thus, according to the narrative of the priests, did Helen come to the court of Proteus. I conceive that this circumstance could not be unknown to Homer; but as he thought it less ornamental to his poem, he forbore to use it. That he actually did know it, is evident from that part of the Iliad where he describes the voyage of Paris; this evidence he has no where retracted. He informs us, that Paris, after various wanderings, at length arrived at Sidon, in Phoenicia; it is in the Bravery of Diomed; the passage is this:

There lay the vestures of no vulgar art, Sidonian maid embroidered every part;
When from soft Sidon youthful Paris bade,
With Helen touching on the Tyrian shore.

Od. vi. 300.

He again introduces this subject in the Odyssey:

These drugs, so friendly to the joys of life,
Bright Helen learn'd from Thone's imperial wife;
When away'd the sceptre where profligate Nile
With various simples clothes the fatten'd soil,
Whose wholesome herbage mix'd, the direful bane
Of vegetable venom taints the plain.

Od. iv. 315.

Menelaus also says thus to Telemachus:

Long on the Egyptian coast by calms confined,
Heaven to my feet refused a prosperous wind:
No vows had we prefer'd, no victim slain,
For this the gods each favouring gale restrain.

Od. iv. 473.

In these passages Homer confesses himself acquainted with the voyage of Paris to Egypt; for Syria borders upon Egypt, and the Phoenicians, to whom Sidon belongs, inhabit part of Syria.

CXVII. Of these the last passage confirms sufficiently the argument, which may be deducted from the former, that the Cyprian verses were

7 Bravery of Diomed.—The different parts of Homer's poems were known anciently by names taken from the subjects treated in them: Thus the fifth book of the Iliad was called the Bravery of Diomed; and in like manner the eleventh the Bravery of Agamemnon; the tenth the Night-watch, or the Death of Dolon, &c.; of all of which titles are prefixed to the respective books in Clarke's and other editions from Eustathius:—See also Eian, Var. Hist. Book xiii. c. 14. This division was more ancient than that into books, and therefore does not always coincide with it: thus the second Iliad has two names, the Dream or the Trial, and the Catalogue; whereas four or five books of the Odyssey are supposed to be comprised under the name of the Story of Alcinous. Valerius erroneously supposed this to be a later division of the grammarians, and therefore endeavoured to explain away the expression of Herodotus, which evidently refers to H. 7.

8 Cyprian verses.—On the subject of these verses the following sentence occurs in Atheneus:

"The person who composed the Cyprian verses, whether he was some Cyprian or Stadius, or by whatever name he chose to be distinguished," &c. From which it appears, that Athenæus had no idea of their being written by Homer. But we are told by Eian, in his Various History, that Homer certainly did compose these verses, and gave them as a marriage portion with his daughter.—See Eian, book ix. chap. 15, in the note to which this subject is simply alluded.

The subject of this poem was the Trojan war after the birth of Helen. Veuca caused this princess to be born, that she might be able to promise Paris an accomplished
never written by Homer. These relate that Paris, in company with Helen, assisted by a
favourable wind and sea, passed in three days from Sparta to Troy; on the contrary, it is as-
serted in the Iliad, that Paris, after carrying away Helen, wandered about to various places.
CXVIII. I was desirous of knowing whether all that the Greeks relate concerning Troy
had any foundation in truth; and the same priests instructed me in the following particulars,
which they learned from Menelaus himself. After the loss of Helen, the Greeks assembled
in great numbers at Teucris, to assist Menelaus; they disembarked and encamped: they
then despatched ambassadors to Troy, whom Menelaus himself accompanied. On their arrival
they made a formal demand of Helen, and of the wealth which Paris had at the same time
clandestinely taken, as well as general satisfac-
tion for the injury. The Trojans then and
afterwards uniformly persisted in declaring that they had among them neither the person nor
the wealth of Helen, but that both were in
Egypt; and they thought it hard that they
should be made responsible for what Proteus
king of Egypt certainly possessed. The Greeks
believing themselves deluded, laid siege to Troy,
and persevered till they took it. But when
Helen was not to be found in the captured town,
and the same assertions concerning her were
continued, they at length obtained credit, and
Menelaus himself was despatched to Proteus.
CXIX. As soon as he arrived in Egypt he
proceeded up the Nile to Memphis. On his relat-
ing the object of his journey, he was honourably
entertained; Helen, who had been treated with
respect, was restored to him, and with her, all
his treasures. Inattentive to these acts of kindness, Menelaus perpetrated a great enor-
mity against the Egyptians: the winds pre-

beauty; to this Jupiter, by the advice of Momus, had
consented, in order to destroy the human race again by
the war of Troy, which was to take place on her account.
As the author of this poem refers all the events of this
war to Venus, goddess of Cyprus, the work was called
by her name. “It is evident,” says M. Larcher in con-
tinuation, “that Herodotus would have told the name
of the author, had he known it.”

1 Great enormity.—It was Saturn, according to the
poets and historians, who first introduced the detestable
custom of human sacrifices. The Saturn of the heathens,
according to the best writers, was the Abraham of
Scripture. In the Memoirs of the Academy of Belles
Lettres, &c there are two curious dissertations on the
subject of human sacrifices; the one asserting the truth
of those on the authorities of Manethon, Sanchoniathon,
Herodotus, Pausanias, Josephus, &c. &c. by M. l’Abbe
de Bolyse; the other by M. Monin, denying them alto-
gether, from the reason of the thing itself, and from want
of sufficient and satisfactory evidence. The principal
arguments of both may be seen in the Chloix des Mo-
noires de l’Academie des Inscriptions, &c. published in
this country by Maty.

2 Two children.—This was doubtless to appease the
winds. This kind of sacrifice was frequent in Greece,
but detestable in Egypt.

Sangwine placentia ventos at virginis esse.—Virgil.
See Book vii. chap. 191.—Larcher.

In the early times of all religions, when nations were
yet barbarous and savage, there was ever an aптness or
tendency towards the dark part of superstition, which
among many other horrors produced that of human sacri-
ifice.—Lord Shaftesbury.

That the custom of human sacrifice, alike cruel and
abuse, gives way but very slowly to the voice of nature
and of reason, is evident from its having been practised
at so late a period by the enlightened people of Greece.
Forphyry also informs us, that even in his time, who lived 231 years after the Christian era, human sacrifices
were common in Arcadia and at Carthage.—T.
great calamities. But the restoration of Helen was not in their power, and the Greeks placed no dependence on their assertions, which were indisputably true; but all this, with the subsequent destruction of Troy, might be ordained by Providence, to instruct mankind that the gods proportioned punishments to crimes.

CX XI. The same instructors farther told me, that Proteus was succeeded by Rhampsenitus: he built the west entrance of the temple of Vulcan; in the same situation he also erected two statues, twenty-five cubits in height. That which faces the north the Egyptians call summer, the one to the south winter: this latter is treated with no manner of respect, but they worship the former, and make offerings before it. This prince possessed such abundance of wealth, that so far from surpassing, none of his successors ever equaled him in influence. For the security of his riches, he constructed a stone edifice, connected with his palace by a wall. The man whom he employed, with a dishonest view so artfully disposed one of the stones, that two or even one person might remove it from its place. In this building, when completed, the king deposited his treasures. Some time afterwards the artist found his end approaching; and having two sons, he called them both before him, and informed them in what manner, with a view to their future emolument and prosperity, he had built the king's treasury. He then explained the particular circumstance and situation of the stone, gave them minutely its dimensions, by observance of which they might become the managers of the king's riches. On the death of the father, the sons were not long before they availed themselves of their secret. Under the advantage of the night, they visited the building, discovered and removed the stone, and carried away with them a large sum of money. As soon as the king entered the apartment, he saw the vessels which contained his money materially diminished: he was astonished beyond measure, for as the seals were unbroken, and every entrance properly secured, he could not possibly direct his suspicion against any one. This was several times repeated; the thieves continued their visits, and the king as regularly saw his money decrease. To effect a discovery, he ordered some traps to be placed round the vessels which contained his riches. The robbers came as before; one of them proceeding as usual directly to the vessels, was caught in the snare: as soon as he was sensible of his situation, he called his brother, and acquainted him with it; he withal entreated him to cut off his head without a moment's delay, as the only means of preventing his own detection and consequent loss of life; he approved and obeyed his advice, and replacing properly the stone, he returned home with the head of his brother. As soon as it was light the king entered the apartment, and seeing the body secured in the snare without a head, the building in no part disturbed, nor the smallest appearance of any one having been there, he was more astonished than ever. In this perplexity he commanded the body to be hanged from the wall, and having stationed guards on the spot, he directed them to seize and bring before him whoever should discover any symptoms of compassion or sorrow at sight of the deceased. The mother being much exasperated at this exposure of her son, threatened the surviving brother, that if he did not contrive and execute some means of removing the body, she would immediately go to the king, and disclose all the circumstances of the robbery. The young man in vain endeavored to alter the woman's determination; he therefore put in practice the following expedient:—He got together some asses, which he loaded with flasks of wine; he then drove them near the place where the guards were stationed to watch the body of his brother; as soon as he approached, he secretly removed the pegs from the mouths of two or three of the skins, and when he saw the wine running about, he began to beat his head, and to cry out vehemently, with much pretended confusion and distress. The soldiers, perceiving the accident, instantly ran with vessels, and such wine as they were able to catch they considered as so much gain to themselves. At first, with great apparent anger, he reproached and abused them, but he gradually listened to their endeavours to console and pacify him; he then proceeded at leisure to turn his asses out of the road, and to secure his flasks. He soon entered into conversation with the guards, and affecting to be pleased with the drollery of one of them, he gave them a flask of wine: they accordingly sat down to drink, and insisted upon his bearing

3 Rhampsenitus. Diodorus Siculus calls him Rhemphis. He greatly oppressed his subjects by his avarice and extortions: he amassed in gold and silver four hundred thousand talents; a most incredible sum. Larcher. 4 The man whom he employed. Pausanius relates a similar fable of Trophonius, whose cave became so famous. Larcher.
them company: he complied with their solicitations, and a second flask was presently the effect of their civility to him. The wine had soon its effect, the guards became exceedingly drunk, and fell fast asleep; under the advantage of the night, the young man took down the body of his brother, and in derision shaved the right cheeks of the guards: he placed the body on one of the asses, and returned home, having thus satisfied his mother. When the king heard of what had happened, he was enraged beyond measure: but still determined on the detection of the criminal, he contrived this, which to me seems a most improbable part of the story:—He commanded his daughter to prostitute her person indiscriminately to every comer, upon condition that, before enjoyment, each should tell her the most artful as well as the most wicked thing he had ever done; if any one should disclose the circumstance of which he wished to be informed, she was to seize him, and prevent his escape. The daughter obeyed the injunction of her father; the thief, knowing what was intended, prepared still farther to disappoint and deceive the king. He cut off the arm near the shoulder from a body recently dead, and concealing it under his cloak, he visited the king's daughter: when he was asked the same question as the rest, he replied, "That the most wicked thing he had ever done was the cutting off the head of his brother, who was caught in a snare in the king's treasury; the most artful thing, was his making the guards drunk, and by that means effecting the removal of his brother's body." On hearing this she endeavoured to apprehend him, but he, favoured by the night, put out to her the dead arm, which she seizing was thus deluded, whilst he made his escape. On hearing this also, the king was equally astonished at the art and audacity of the man; he was afterwards induced to make a proclamation through the different parts of his dominions, that if the offender would appear before him, he would not only pardon but reward him liberally. The thief, trusting to his word, appeared; Rhamphaius was delighted with the man, and thinking his ingenuity beyond all parallel, gave him his daughter. The king conceived the Egyptians superior in subtlety to all the world, but he thought this man superior even to the Egyptians.

CXXII. After this event, they told me that the same king descended alive beneath the earth, to what the Greeks call the infernal regions, where he played at dice with the goddess Ceres, and alternately won and lost. On his return she presented him with a napkin embroidered with gold. This period of his return was observed by the Egyptians as a solemn festival, and has continued to the time of my remembrance; whether the above, or some other incident, was the occasion of this feast, I will not take upon me to determine.

The ministers of this solemnity have a vest woven within the space of the day, this is worn by a priest whose eyes are covered with a bandage. They conduct him to the path which leads to the temple of Ceres, and there leave him. They assert, that two wolves meet the priest thus blinded, and lead him to the temple, though at the distance of twenty stadia from the city, and afterwards conduct him back again to the place where they found him.

CXXIII. Every reader must determine for himself with respect to the credibility of what I have related; for my own part I heard these things from the Egyptians, and think it necessary to transcribe the result of my inquiries. The Egyptians esteem Ceres and Bac-

---

2 The same king.—The kings of Egypt had many names and titles, these names and titles have been branched out into persons, and inserted in the lists of the real monarchs. I have mentioned of Osiris, that he was exposed in an ark, and for a long time in a state of death; the like is said of Orus, Adonis, Thamus, and Talus, Talus, or Thono. Lastly, it is said of Rhamna, whom Herodotus calls Rhamphaius, that he descended to the mansions of death, and after some stay returned to light. I mention these things to show that the whole is one and the same history, and that all these names are titles of the same person. They have however been otherwise esteemed, and we find them accordingly inserted in the lists of kings, by which means the chronology of Egypt has been greatly embarrassed.—Bryant.

3 Ceres.—In the Greek Demeter. "The Egyptians," says Diodorus Siculus, "rated the earth as the common womb of all things, Meter, which the Greeks, by an easy addition, afterwards altered to Demeter."—T.

4 Alternately won and lost.—Valmaer informs us in a note, that this circumstance of playing at dice with Ceres, and alternately conquering and being conquered, has been ingeniously explained to mean no more, quam Cereseram et fœturiæm vel viscidum inilmicam eperiri, to find agricultural experiments sometimes successful and sometimes otherwise. I think there was probably something also allegorical and mysterious in the story—possibly there might be in this feast something similar to the Eleusinian mysteries, the particular mention of Ceres suggests that opinion.—T.


chus as the great deities of the realms below; they are also the first of mankind who have defended the immortality of the soul. They believe, that on the dissolution of the body the soul immediately enters some other animal, and that after using as vehicles every species of terrestrial, aquatic, and winged creatures, it finally enters a second time into a human body. They affirm that it undergoes all these changes in the space of three thousand years. This opinion some amongst the Greeks have at different periods of time adopted as their own; but I shall not, though I am able, specify their names.

CXXIV. I was also informed by the same priests, that till the reign of Rhampsinitus, Egypt was not only remarkable for its abundance, but for its excellent laws. Cheops, who succeeded this prince, degenerated into the extreme profligacy of conduct. He barred the avenues to every temple, and forbade the Egyptians to offer sacrifices; he proceeded next to make them labour servilely for himself. Some he compelled to hew stones in the quarries of the Arabian mountains, and drag them to the banks of the Nile; others were appointed to receive them in vessels, and transport them to a mountain of Libya. For this service a hun-

5 Immortality of the soul.]—The doctrine of the resurrection was first entertained by the Egyptians; and their mummies were embalmed, their pyramids were constructed, to preserve the ancient mansion of the soul during a period of three thousand years. But the attempt is partial and unsatisfying: it is with a more philosophic spirit that Mahomet relies on the omnipotence of the Creator, whose word can reanimate the breathless clay, and collect the innumerable atoms that no longer retain their form or substance. The intermediate state of the soul is hard to decide; and those who most firmly believe her immaterial nature are the least to understand how she can think or act without the agency of the organs of sense.—Gibbon.

The Platonic doctrine esteemed the body a kind of prison with respect to the soul. Somewhat similar to this was the opinion of the Mardianites, who called the death of the body the resurrection of the soul.—T.

The soul, by reason of its anxiety and impotence, being unable to stand by itself, wanders up and down to seek out consolations, hopes, and foundations, to which she accords and fixes. But it is wonderful to observe how short the most constant and obstinate maintainers of this just and clear persuasion of the immortality of the soul do fail, and how weak their arguments are when they go about to prove it by human reason.—Montaigne.

To enumerate the various opinions which have prevailed concerning the soul of man, would be an undertaking allike arduous and unprofitable. Some of the ancients considered it as part of the substance of God; the doctrine of the propagation of souls prevailed, according to Bayle, or rather subsisted, to a very late period of the Christian era: Avemheus affirmed its mortality, and most of the pagan philosophers believed it to be material; but the arguments for its immortality which are afforded us in the word of God at the same time animate our piety, and satisfy our reason.—T.

I have observed so many marks of resemblance between the Egyptians and the Indians, that I can by no means persuade myself that they are the effect of chance. I love better to believe that India was civilized by those Egyptians who accompanied Baccus or Sesostris in their expeditions. I am, therefore, not at all surprised at finding amongst the Indians Egyptian architecture, the division of the people into tribes, which never intermingle; respect for animals, and for the cow in particular; the metamorphoses, &c. With regard to this last dogma, I am tempted to believe, that it did not originate in Egypt; that it indeed is not of very great antiquity, and that the soldiers of Sesostris brought with them on their return from their expedition. "I know," remarks Pausanias, "that the Chaldean and Indian magi have been the first who asserted the immortality of the soul." Besides Moses, who was anterior to that prince, had heard no mention of it; if he did know it, how could he persuade himself that he was chosen to keep under the awe, and of the, a people always ready to rebel? It is indeed known, that the immortality of the soul was not known to the Jews, but by the commerce which they had with the Assyrians, during the time of their captivity.—T. Sinch.
dred thousand men were employed, who were relieved every three months. Ten years were consumed in the hard labour of forming the road through which these stones were to be drawn; a work, in my estimation, of no less fatigue and difficulty than the pyramid itself. This causeway is five stadia in length, forty

1 The pyramid itself.—For the satisfaction of the English reader, I shall in few words enumerate the different uses for which the learned have supposed the pyramids to have been erected. Some have imagined that, by the hieroglyphics inscribed on their external surface, the Egyptians wished to convey to the remotest posterity their national history, as well as their improvements in science and the arts. This, however ingenious, seems but little probable; for the ingenuity which was equal to contrive, and the industry which persevered to execute structures like the pyramids, could not but foresee, that however the buildings themselves might from their solidity and form defy the effects of time, the outward surface, in a state of weather and climate, could not be proportionably permanent; add to this, that the hieroglyphics were a sacred language, and obscure to themselves, and revealed but to a select number, might to posterity afford opportunity of ingenious conjectures, but were a very inadequate vehicle of historical facts.

Others have believed them intended merely as observatories to extend philosophic and astronomical knowledge; but in defence of this opinion little can be said: the adjacent country is a flat and even surface; buildings, therefore, of such a height, were both absurd and unnecessary; besides that, for such a purpose, it would have been very preposterous to have constructed such a number of costly and many piles, differing so little in altitude.

To this may be added, that it does not appear, from an examination of the pyramids, that access to the summit was ever practicable during their perfect state.

By some they have been considered as repositories for corn, erected by Joseph, and called the granaries of Pharaoh. The argument against this is very convincing, and is afforded us by Pliny. "In the building of the largest of the pyramids 856,000 men, " says he, "were employed twenty years together." This, therefore, will be found butt to correspond with the scriptural history of Joseph. The years of plenty which he foretold were only seven, "which is fact of itself a sufficient answer to the above.

It remains, therefore, I mention the more popular and the more probable opinion, which is, that they were intended for the sepulchres of the Egyptian monarchs.

Instead of useful works, like Nature, great, Enormous cruel wonders crush'd the land, And round a tyrant tomb, who None adored,

For one vile carcass perish'd countless lives.—Thomson.

When we consider the religious prejudices of the Egyptians, their opinion concerning the soul, the pride, the despotism and the magnificence of their ancient princes, together with the modern discoveries with respect to the interior of these enormous piles, there seems to remain but little occasion for argument, or reason for doubt.—T.

2 Causeway.—The stones might be conveyed by the canal that runs about two miles north of the pyramids, and from thence part of the way by this extraordinary causeway. For at this time there is a causeway from that part, extending about a thousand yards in length, and twenty feet wide, built of hewn stone. The length of it agreeing so well with the account of Herodotus, is cubits wide, and its extreme height thirty-two cubits; the whole is of polished marble, adorned with the figures of animals. Ten years, as I remarked, were exhausted in forming this causeway, not to mention the time employed in the vaults of the hill upon which the pyramids are erected. These he intended as a place of burial for himself, and were in an island which he formed by introducing the waters of the Nile. The pyramid itself was a work of twenty years; it is of a square form; every front is eight plethra long, and as many in height;

a strong confirmation that this causeway has been kept up ever since, though some of the materials of it may have been changed, all being now built with freestone. It is strengthened on each side with semicircular buttresses, about fourteen feet diameter, and thirty feet apart; there are sixty-one of these buttresses, beginning from the north. Fifty feet farther it turns to the west for a little way, then there is a bridge of about twelve arches, twenty feet wide, built on piers that are ten feet wide. Above one hundred yards further there is such another bridge, beyond which the causeway continues about one hundred yards to the south, ending about a mile from the pyramids, where the ground is higher. The country over which the causeway is built, being low, and the water lying on it a great while, seems to be the reason for building this causeway at first, and continuing to keep it in repair.—Pococke.

The two bridges described by Pococke are also mentioned particularly by Norden. The two travellers differ essentially in the dimensions which they give of the bridges they severally measured; which induces M. Larcher reasonably to suppose that Pococke described one bridge, and Norden the other.—T.

3 Vault.—The second pyramid has a fosse cut in the rock to the north and west of it, which is about ninety feet wide, and thirty feet deep. There are small apartments cut from it into the rock, &c.

4 The hill.—The pyramids are not situated in plains, but upon the rock that is at the foot of the high mounds which accompany the Nile in its course, and which make the separation between Egypt and Libya. It may have fourscore feet of perpendicular elevation above the horizon of the ground, that is always overflowed by the Nile. It is a Danish league in circumference.—Norden.

5 Eight plethra.—To this day the dimensions of the great pyramid are problematical. Since the time of Herodotus many travellers and men of learning have measured it; and the difference of their calculations, far from removing, have but augmented doubt. I will give you a table of their admeasurements, which at least will serve to prove how difficult it is to come at truth.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Height of the great pyramid.</th>
<th>Width of one side.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ancie.</td>
<td>Foot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herodotus</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strabo</td>
<td>625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diodorus</td>
<td>600 come inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pliny</td>
<td>616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern</td>
<td>616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Le Brun</td>
<td>616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pros. Alpinus</td>
<td>590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thevenot</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Niebuhr</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
the stones are very skilfully cemented, and none of them of less dimensions than thirty feet.

CXXV. The ascent of the pyramid was regularly graduated by what some call steps, and others altars. Having finished the first flight, they elevated the stones to the second by the aid of machines constructed of short pieces of wood; from the second, by a similar engine, they were raised to the third, and so on to the summit. Thus there were as many machines as there were regular divisions in the centre of the pyramid, though in fact there might only be one, which being easily manageable, might be removed from one range of the building to another, as often as occasion made it necessary: both modes have been told me, and I know not which best deserves credit. The summit of the pyramid was first of all finished, descending

Number of the layers or steps.
Greaves, 207
Maillet, 208
Albert Lewenstein, 209
Pococke, 212
Belon, 250
Thevenot, 208

To me it seems evident that Greaves and Niebuhr are prodigiously deceived in the perpendicular height of the great pyramid. All travellers agree it contains at least two hundred and seven layers, which layers are from four to two feet high. The highest are at the base, and they decrease insensibly to the top. I measured several, which were more than three feet high, and I found none that were less than two, therefore the least mean height that can be allowed them is two feet and a half, which, according to the calculation of Greaves himself, who counted two hundred and seven, will give five hundred and seventeen feet six inches in perpendicular height.

A. Bayle.

6 Aid of machines. — Mr Greaves thinks that this account of Herodotus is full of difficulty. "How, to erecting and placing so many machines, charged with such massy stones, and those continually passing over the lower degrees, could it be avoided, but that they must either unseat them, or endanger the breaking of some portions of them? Which mutilations would have been like scars in the face of so magnificent a building."

I own that I am of a different opinion from Mr Greaves; for such massy stones as Herodotus has described would not be discomposed by an engine resting upon them, and which, by the account of Herodotus, I take to be only the pulley. The account that Diodorus gives of raising the stones by imaginary gregawes (heaps of earth) engines not being then, as he supposes, invented, is too absurd to take notice of. And the description that Herodotus has given, notwithstanding all the objections that have been raised to it, and which have arisen principally from misrepresenting him, appears to me very clear and sensible. — Dr Templeman's Notes to Norden.

7 First of all finished. — The word in the text is asemewc, which Larcher has rendered, "On commenca revoir et perfectionner." Great doubts have arisen amongst travellers and the learned, whether the pyramid was coated or not. Pliny tells us, that at Bursie people lived who had the agility

thence, they regularly completed the whole. Upon the outside were inscribed, in Egyptian characters, the various sums of money expended in the progress of the work, for the radishes, onions, and garlic consumed by the artificers. This, as I well remember, my interpreter informed me, amounted to no less a sum than one thousand six hundred talents. If this be true, how much more must it necessarily have cost for iron tools, food, and clothes for the workmen, particularly when we consider the length of time they were employed in the building itself, adding what was spent in the hewing and conveyance of the stones, and the construction of the subterraneous apartments?

CXXVI. Cheops having exhausted his wealth, was so flagitious, that he prostituted his daughter, commanding her to make the most of her person. She complied with her father's injunctions, but I was not told what sum she thus procured; at the same time she took care to perpetuate the memory of herself; with which view she solicited every one of her lovers to present her with a stone. With these it is reported the middle of the three pyramids, fronting the larger one, was constructed, the elevation of which on each side was one hundred and fifty feet.

CXXVII. According to the Egyptians, this Cheops reigned fifty years. His brother

to mount to the top of the pyramid. If it was graduated by steps, little agility would be requisite to do this; if regularly coated, it is hard to conceive how any agility could accomplish it.

Norden says, that there is not the least mark to be perceived to prove that the pyramid has been coated with marble.

Savary is of an contrary opinion: "That it was coated," says he, "is an incontestable fact, proved by the remains of mortar, still found in several parts of the steps, mixed with fragments of white marble." Upon the whole it seems more reasonable to conclude that it was coated.

— T.

8 Egyptian characters. — Probably in common characters, and not in hieroglyphics. — Larcher.

9 Prostituted his daughter. — This account of the king's prostituting his daughter has been thought so full of horror, that many have doubted the truth of it; but we have had in our own country an instance of as horrid a crime in a husband's prostituting his wife merely for his diversion. — See State Trials, the Case of Merry Lord Audley.

10 The middle of the three pyramids. — The acts of magnificence which the courtiers of antiquity were enabled to accomplish from the produce of their charms almost exceed belief. It is told of Lamia, the charming mistress of Demetrius Polorices, that she erected at Sicyon a portico, so beautiful and stupendous, that an author named Polemo wrote a book to describe it. — See Atheneus and the Letters of Alciphron. — T.
Chephren succeeded to his throne, and adopted a similar conduct. He also built a pyramid, but this was less than his brother's, for I measured them both; it has no subterraneous chambers, nor any channel for the admission of the Nile, which in the other surrounds an island where the body of Cheops is said to be deposited. Of this latter pyramid, the first ascent is entirely of Ethiopian marble of divers colours, but it is not so high as the larger pyramid, near which it stands, by forty feet. This Chephren reigned fifty-six years; the pyramid he built stands on the same hill with that erected by his brother; the hill itself is near one hundred feet high.

CXXVIII. Thus for the space of one hundred and six years were the Egyptians exposed to every species of oppression and calamity, not having in all this period permission to worship in their temples. For the memory of these two monarchs, they have so extreme an aversion, that they are not very willing to mention their names. They call their pyramids by the name of the shepherd Philitis, who at that time fed his cattle in those places.

CXXIX. Mycerinus, the son of Cheops, succeeded Chephren; as he evidently disapproved of his father's conduct, he commanded the temples to be opened, and the people, who had been reduced to the extreme affliction, were again permitted to offer sacrifice at the shrines of their gods. He excelled all that went before him in his administration of justice. The Egyptians revere his memory beyond that of all his predecessors, not only for the equity of his decisions, but because if complaint was ever made of his conduct as a judge, he descended to remove and redress the injury. Whilst Mycerinus thus distinguished himself by his exemplary conduct to his subjects, he lost his daughter and only child, the first misfortune he experienced. Her death excessively afflicted him; and wishing to honour her funeral with more than ordinary splendour, he inclosed her body in a heifer made of wood, and richly ornamented with gold.

CXXX. This heifer was not buried; it remained even to my time in the palace of Sais, placed in a superb hall. Every day costly aromatics were burnt before it; and every night it was splendidly illuminated; in an adjoining

5 Equity of his decisions.]—It appears as well from this paragraph as from the remainder of the chapter, that the kings administered justice to their subjects in person. It is not, therefore, very easy to see what could induce M. Panaw to assert that the sovereigns of Egypt had not the power of deciding in any civil cause.—Larcher.

6 Redress the injury.]—Diodorus Siculus relates the same fact; and says, that he expended large sums of money in making compensation to such as he thought injured by judicial decisions.—T.

7 In an heifer.]—The Patrica were not only rites of Mithres, but also of Osiris, who was in reality the same deity. We have a curious inscription to this purpose, and a representation which was first exhibited by the learned John Price in his observations upon Apuleius. It is copied from an original which he saw at Venice, and there is an engraving from it in the edition of Herodotus by Gronovius, as well as in that by Wesseling, but about the purport of it they are strangely mistaken. They suppose it to relate to a daughter of Mycerinus, the son of Cheops. She died, it seems, and her father was so affected with her death, that he made a bull of wood, which he gilt, and in it interred his daughter. Herodotus says he saw the bull of Mycerinus, and that it is alluded to this history. But notwithstanding the authority of this great author, we may be assured, that it was an emblematical representation, and an image of the sacred bull, Apls and Minerva.—Bryant.

8 Gold.]—The prophet Isaiah threatening the people of Israel for their blind confidence in Egypt, says, "Ye shall delive also the covering of thy graven images of silver, and the ornaments of thy molten images of gold." Winkleman, speaking of the antiquity of art in Egypt, says, "Les figures taillees originellment en bois, et les statues jettees en fonte, ont toutes leur denomination particulière dans la langue Hebraique: par la suite des textes les premiers firent done en revetus de lames d'or."—T.
apartment are deposited statues of the different concubines of Mycerinus, as the priests of Saïs informed me. These are to the number of twenty, they are colossal figures, made of wood, and in a naked state, but what women they are intended to represent, I presume not to determine: I merely relate what I was told.

CXXXI. Of this heifer, and these colossal figures, there are some who speak thus: Mycerinus, they say, conceived an unnatural passion for his daughter, and offered violence to her person. She having, in the anguish of her mind, strangled herself, her father buried her in the manner we have described. The mother cut off the hands of those female attendants who assisted the king in his designs upon his daughter, and therefore these figures are marked by the same imperfections as distinguished the persons they represent when alive. The whole of this story, and that in particular which relates to the hands of these figures, to me seems very preposterous. I myself saw the hands lying on the ground, merely, as I thought, from the effect of time.

CXXXII. The body of this heifer is covered with a purple cloth, whilst the head and neck are very richly gilt: betwixt the horns there is a golden star; it is made to recline on its knees, and is about the size of a large cow. Every year it is brought from its apartment; at the period when the Egyptians flagellate themselves in honour of a certain god, whom it does not become me to name, this heifer is produced to the light: it was the request, they say, of the dying princess to her father, that she might once every year behold the sun.

CXXXIII. Mycerinus after the above met with a second calamity; an oracle from the city Butos informed him that he should live six years, but die in the seventh; the intelligence astonished him, and he sent a message in return to reproach the goddess 11 with injustice; for that his father and his uncle, who had been injurious to mankind, and impious to the gods, had enjoyed each a length of life of which he was to be deprived, who was distinguished for his piety. The reply of the oracle told him, that his early death was the consequence of the conduct for which he commended himself; he had not fulfilled the purpose of the fates, who had decreed that for the space of one hundred and fifty years Egypt should be oppressed; of which determination the two preceding monarchs had been aware, but he had not. As soon as Mycerinus knew that his destiny was immutable, he caused an immense number of lamps to be made, by the light of which when evening approached, he passed his hours in the festivity of the banquet: he frequented by day and by night the groves and streams, and whatever place he thought productive of delight; by this method of changing night into day, and apparently multiplying his six years into twelve, he thought to convict the oracle of falsehood.

CXXXIV. This prince also built a pyramid, 16 but it was not by twenty feet so high as his father's: it was a regular square on every side, three hundred feet in height, and as far as the middle of Egyptian stone. Some of the Greeks erroneously believe this to have been erected by Rhodopis 17 the courteesa, but Latona, the nurse of Apollo the son of Jás, who had an oracle at Butos held in the highest estimation.—T.

19 Of the banquet.—Elian records many examples similar to this of Mycerinus, in his Various History, book ii. chap. 41.

13 Built a pyramid.—If, says Diodorus Siculus, speaking of this pyramid, "It is less in size and extent than the others, it is superior to them in the costliness of the materials, and excellence of the workmanship."

14 Rhodopis.—The following account of this Rhodopis is from Strabo. It is said that this pyramid was erected by the lovers of Rhodopis, by Sappho called Doricha: she was the mistress of her brother Charaxus, who carried to Naucratis Lesbian wine, in which article he dealt; others call her Rhodope. It is reported of her, that one day when she was in the bath, an eagle snatched one of her slippers from an attendant, and carried it to Memphis. The king was then sitting in his tribunal; the eagle, settling above his head, let fall the slipper into his bosom: the prince, astonished at this singular event, and at the smallness of the slipper, ordered a search to be made through the country for the female to whom it belonged. Having found her at Naucratis, she was presented to the king, who made her his wife: when she died, she was buried in the manner we have described.

Diodorus Siculus says, that this pyramid was believed to have been erected to the memory of Rhodopis, at the expense of some governors who had been her admirers. Périzélon, in his notes on Elian, says that there were two of this name; one a courteesa, who afterwards became the wife of Pseudo-Michus; the other the fellow-slave of Aesop, who lived in the time of Asar.——T.
they do not seem to me even to know who this Rhodopis was; if they had, they never could have ascribed to her the building of a pyramid produced at the expense of several thousand talents: besides this, Rhodopis lived at a different period, in the time, not of Mycerinus, but Amausis, and many years after the monarchs who erected the pyramids. Rhodopis was born in Thrace, the slave of Iadmon, the son of Hephaestopolis the Samian: she was the fellow-servant of Aesop, who wrote fables, and was also the slave of Iadmon; all which may be thus easily proved: The Delphians, in compli-
ance with the directions of the oracle, had desired publicly to know if any one required atonement to be made for the death of Aesop; but none appeared to do this, except a grandson of Iadmon, bearing the same name.

CXXXV. Rhodopis was first carried to Egypt by Xanthus of Samos, whose view was to make money by her person. Her liberty was purchased for an immense sum by Charaxus, of Mytilene, son of Scamanderonymus, and brother of Sappho the poetess: thus becoming free, she afterwards continued in Egypt, where her beauty procured her considerable wealth, though by no means adequate to the construction of such a pyramid; the tenth part of her riches whoever pleases may even now ascertain, and they will not be found so great as has been represented. Wishing to perpetuate her name in Greece, she contrived what had never before been imagined, as an offering for the Delphic temple: she ordered a tenth part of her property to be expended in making a number of iron spits, each large enough to roast an ox; they were sent to Delphi, where they are now to be seen behind the altar presented by the Chians. The courtserants of Naucratia are generally beautiful; she of whom we speak was so universally celebrated that her name is familiar to every Greek.

There was also another courtserant, named Archi-
dice, well known in Greece, though of less

1 Several thousand talents.—Demetrius Poliorcetes compelled the Athenians to raise him immediately the sum of two hundred and fifty talents, which he sent to his mistress Lamia, saying it was for soap. When I inform the reader that she spent this immense sum in a feast given to her lord, what is here related of Rhodopis may seem less incredible.—T.

2 Aesop, who wrote fables.—This name is so familiar, that it may at first sight seem superfluous and inconsistent to say anything on the subject; but possibly every English reader may not know, that the fables which go under his name were certainly not of his composition; indeed but little concerning him can be ascertained as fact. Plutarch assures us, that Croesus sent Aesop to the oracle of Delphi; that Aesop and Solon were together at the court of Croesus; that the inhabitants of Delphi put him to death, and afterwards made atonement to his memory; and finally, Socrates versified his fables. Plato, who would not admit Homer into his commonwealth, gave Aesop an honourable place in them; at least such is the expression of Fontaine.

It remains to do away one absurd and vulgar prejudice concerning him. Modern painters and artists have thought proper to represent Bacchus as a gross, vulgar, and bloated personage; on the contrary, all the ancient poets and artists represented him as a youth of most exquisite beauty. A similar error has prevailed with respect to Aesop: that it is an error, Bentley's reasoning must be very satisfactory to whoever gives it the attention which it merits. "In Plato's feast," says he, "they are very merry upon Socrates' face, which resembled old Silenus. Aesop was one of the guests, but nobody presumes to jest on his ugliness." Philostratus has given, in two books, a description of a gallery of pictures; one is Aesop, with a chorus of animals about him; he is painted smiling and looking thoughtfully on the ground, but not a word on his deformity; the Athenians erected a statue in his honour. If he had been deformed, continues Bentley, a statue had been no more than a monument of his ugliness, it would have been kinder to his memory to have let it alone. But after all, the strongest argument to prove that he was not of a disagreeable form, is that he must have been sold into Samos by a trader in slaves. It is well known that these people brought up the most handsome youths they could procure. If we may judge of him from his companion and contubernials, we must believe him a comely person. Rhodopis was the greatest beauty of her age even to a proverb—

The compilers of the Encyclopædia Britannica have given into the vulgar error, and scruple not to pronounce Aesop a person of striking deformity.—T.
repute than Rhodopia. Charaxus, after giving Rhodopis her liberty, returned to Mytilene, and was severely handled by Sappho in some satirical verses:—but enough has been said on this subject.

CXXXVI. After Mycerinus, as the priests informed me, Aschias reigned in Egypt: he erected the east entrance to the temple of Vulcan, which is far the greatest and most magnificent. Each of the above-mentioned vestibules is elegantly adorned with sculpture, and with paintings, but this is superior to them all. In this reign, when commerce was checked and injured from the extreme want of money, an ordinance passed, that anyone might borrow money, giving the body of his father as a pledge; by this law the sepulchre of the debtor became in the power of the creditor; for if the debt was not discharged he could neither be buried with his family, nor in any other vault, nor was he suffered to inter one of his descendants. This prince, desirous of surpassing all his predecessors, left as a monument of his fame a pyramid of brick, with this inscription on a piece of marble. — "Do not disparage my worth by comparing me to those pyramids composed of stone; I am as much superior to them as Jove is to the rest of the deities; I am formed of bricks," which were made of mud adhering to poles drawn from the bottom of the lake."—

This was the most memorable of this king's actions.

the judges: the judge ordered the man to put the sum of money required in a purse, and to move it so that its shadow might fall on Archidice; his meaning was, that the young man's pleasure was but the shadow of a real one. The celebrated Laminia condemned this decision as unjust; the shadow of the purse, she observed, had not cured the courtesan's passion for the money, whereas the dream had cured the young man's passion for the woman.

7 Severely handled.—The Greek word ἂντίφασις may apply either to Charaxus or Rhodopis; the application appears most obvious to the former.—7

8 Formed of bricks.—Mr. Greaves asserts, that all the pyramids were made of stone, of course he did not penetrate far enough into Egypt to see the one here mentioned; it is situated about four leagues from Cairo, and is noticed both by Norden and Pococke.—7

As to what concerns the works on which the Israelites were employed in Egypt, I admit that I have not been able to find any ruins of bricks burnt in the fire. There is indeed a wall of that kind which is sunk very deep in the ground, and is very long, near to the pyramids, and adjoining to the bridges of the Sasaenas, that are situated in the plain; but it appears too modern to think that the bricks of which it is formed were made by the Israelites. All that I have seen elsewhere of brick building, is composed of the large kind of bricks hardened in the sun, such as those of the brick pyramid.—Norden.

CXXXVII. He was succeeded by an inhabitant of Anyssis, whose name was Anyssis, and who was blind. In his reign Sabacus, king of Ethiopia overran Egypt with a numerous army; Anyssis fled to the morasses, and saved his life, but Sabacus continued master of Egypt for the space of fifty years. Whilst he retained his authority, he made it a rule not to punish any crime with death, but according to the magnitude of the offence, he condemned the criminal to raise the ground near the place to which he belonged; by which means the situation of the different cities became more and more elevated; they were somewhat raised under the reign of Sesostris by the digging of the canals, but they became still more so under the reign of the Ethiopian. This was the case with all the cities of Egypt, but more particularly with the city of Bubastis. There is in this city a temple, which well deserves our attention; there may be others larger as well as more splendid, but none which have a more delightful situation. Bubastis in Greek is synonymous with Artemis or Diana.

CXXXVIII. This temple, taking away the entrance, forms an island; two branches of the Nile meet at the entrance of the temple, and then separating flow on each side entirely round it: each of these branches is one hundred feet wide, and regularly shaded with trees; the vestibule is forty cubits high, and ornamented with various figures, none of which are less than six cubits. The temple is in the centre of the town, and in every part a conspicuous object; its situation has never been altered, though every part of the city has been elevated; a wall ornamented with sculpture surrounds the building: in the interior part a grove of lofty trees shades the temple, in the centre of which is the statue of the goddess: the length and breadth of the temple each way is one stadium. There is a paved way which leads through the public square of the city, from the entrance of

9 Sabacus.—This event happened in the beginning of the reign of Hezekiah. Prideaux, on the authority of Syncellus, says he took Bocchoris, and burned him alive; but it is more generally believed that Bocchoris was anterior to Sabacus; this last is the person mentioned in the book of Kings, by the name of So.—7

10 Artemis or Diana.—Bubastis was a virgin, presided at childbirths, and was the symbol of the moon. This resemblance with their Diana caused the Greeks to name her the Diana of the Egyptians: yet the similarity was far from perfect, for with the latter she was not the goddess of the mountains, the woods, and the chase. This difference probably caused Juvenal to say,

Oppida tota canem venerantur, nume Diana.—Lyschen.
this temple to that of Mercury,¹ which is about thirty stadia in length.

CXXXIX. The deliverance of Egypt from the Ethiopian was, as they told me, effected by a vision, which induced him to leave the country: a person appeared to him in a dream, advising him to assemble all the priests of Egypt, and afterwards cut them in pieces. This vision to him seemed to demonstrate, that in consequence of some act of impiety, which he was thus tempted to perpetrate, his ruin was at hand, from heaven or from man. Determined not to do this deed, he conceived it more prudent to withdraw himself; particularly as the time of his reigning over Egypt was, according to the declaration of the oracles, now to terminate. During his former residence in Ethiopia, the oracles of his country² had told him, that he should reign fifty years over Egypt: this period being accomplished, he was so terrified by the vision, that he voluntarily withdrew himself.

CXL. Immediately on his departure³ from Egypt, the blind prince quitted his place of refuge, and resumed the government: he had resided for the period of fifty years in a solitary island, which he himself had formed of ashes and of earth. He directed those Egyptians who frequented his neighbourhood for the purpose of disposing of their corn, to bring with them, unknown to their Ethiopian master, ashes for his use. Amynteus was the first person who discovered this island, which all the princes who reigned during the space of seven hundred years⁴ before Amynteus were unable to do: it is called Elbo, and is on each side ten stadia in length.

CXL. The successor of this prince was Sethos, a priest of Vulcan;⁵ he treated the military of Egypt with extreme contempt, and as if he had no occasion for their services. Among other indignities, he deprived them of their arura,⁶ or fields of fifty feet square, which, by way of reward, his predecessors had given each soldier; the result was, that when Sennacherib, king of Arabia and Assyria, attacked Egypt with a mighty army, the warriors whom he had thus treated, refused to assist him. In this perplexity the priest retired to the shrine of his god, before which he lamented his danger and misfortunes: here he sunk into a profound sleep, and his deity promised him in a dream, that if he marched to meet the Assyrians he should experience no injury, for that he would furnish him with assistance; the vision inspired him with confidence; he put himself

¹ Mercury. — The Egyptian Mercury was named Thoth or Thoth. Thoth with the Egyptians was the inventor of the sciences; and as Mercury with the Greeks presided over the sciences, this last people called Thoth in their tongue by the name of Hermes or Mercury; they had also given the name of Mercury to Amunis, on account of some fancied similitude between those deities. "It is not," says Plutarch, "a dog properly so called, which they revere under the name of Mercury, it is his vigilance and fidelity, the instinct which teaches him to distinguish a friend from an enemy, that which (to use the expression of Plato) makes this animal a suitable emblem to the god the immediate patron of reason. Servius on Virgil has the remark to the same effect.—Larcher.

² This deity also with the Romans was esteemed the patron of arts, and the protector of learned men. See the ode addressed to him by Horace, beginning with Mercuri, (nam te docitis magistratu) Mvstv Amphibium lapides canendos, Tuqre tenesmus, resorbis apsmae Calidvs servis, fse. Where he is not only represented as the patron, but the teacher of music: Learned men also were called Viri Mercuriales.

³ Servius on Virgil has the remark to the same effect.—Larcher.

Nat Pausanias Ioann.

Dextra levans, Mercurialis.

Custos virbrarum.—Horace.

⁴ Seven hundred years. — M. Larcher is of opinion, that this is a mistake, crept into the manuscript of Herodotus from a confusion of the numeral letters by copyists.—T.

⁵ Priest of Vulcan. — The following account is given by M. Larcher, from Plato, Plutarch, and Diodorus Siculus.

A prince cannot reign in Egypt if he be ignorant of sacred affairs. If an individual of any other class comes accidentally to the crown, he must immediately be admitted of the sacerdotal order. "The kings," says Plutarch, "must be either of the order of priests or soldiers, these two classes being distinguished, the one by their wisdom, the other by their valour. When they have chosen a warrior for king, he is instantly admitted into the order of priests, who instruct him in their mysterious philosophy. The priests may censure the prince, give him advice, and regulate his actions. By them is fixed the time when he may walk, bathe, or visit his wife. "Such privileges as the above," says M. Larcher, "must necessarily inspire them with contempt for the rest of the nation, and must have excited a spirit of disgust in a people not blinded by superstition." Sesostris however experienced how dangerous it was to follow the maxims of the priesthood only.

⁶ Arura. — Arura is a Greek word, which signifies literally a field ploughed for corn, and is sometimes used for the corn itself. It was also an Egyptian measure. "Egypt," says Strabo, "was divided into prefectures, which again were divided into tocharcies, and these into other portions, the smallest of which were termed negere." Suidas says it was a measure of fifty feet: from this word is derived arura, ara, etc. See Hoffman on this word.
at the head of his adherents, and marched to Pelusium, the entrance of Egypt: not a soldier accompanied the party, which was entirely composed of tradesmen and artisans. On their arrival at Pelusium, so immense a number of mice infested by night the enemy's camp, that their quivers and bows, together with what secured their shields to their arms, were gnawed in pieces. In the morning the Arabsians, finding themselves without arms, fled in confusion, and lost great numbers of their men. There is now to be seen in the temple of Vulcan a marble statue of this king, having a mouse in his hand, and with this inscription: "Whoever thou art, learn from my fortune to reverence the gods."

Thus according to the information of the Egyptians and their priests, from the first king to this last, who was priest of Vulcan,

7 Trademen.—The Egyptians were divided into three classes; those of rank, who with the priests occupied the most distinguished honours of the state; the military, who were also husbandmen; and artisans, who exercised the meaner employments. The above is from Diodorus Siculus, who speaks of the three principal divisions: Herodotus mentions seven classes.—Larcher.

8 Immense a number of mice.—The Babylonish Tymod hath it that this destruction upon the army of the Assyrians was executed by lightning, and some of the Turgumans are quoted for saying the same thing; but it seemed most likely, that it was effected by bringing on them the hot wind, which is frequent in those parts, and often when it lights among a multitude destroys great numbers of them in a moment, as it frequently happens in those vast caravans of the Mahometans who go their annual pilgrimages to Mecca; and the words of Isaiah, which threatened Sennacherib with a blast that God would send upon him, seem to denote this thing:

Herodotus gives us some kind of a disguised account of this deliverance from the Assyrians, in a fabulous application of it to the city of Pelusium, instead of Jerusalem, and to Setthos the Egyptian, instead of Hezekiah.

It is particularly to be remarked, that Herodotus calls the king of Assyria Sennacherib as the Scriptures do, and the time in both doth also well agree; which plainly shows that it is the same fact that is referred to by Herodotus, although much disguised in the relation; which may be easily accounted for, when we consider that it comes to us through the hands of such as had the greatest aversion both to the nation and to the religion of the Jews, and therefore would relate nothing in such a manner as would give reputation to either.—Prudencio's Connection.

M. Larcher, in a note of five pages on the above, says little more than our countryman, except that he adopts, with respect to the destruction of the army of Sennacherib, the opinion of Josephus, whose words are these:

"Sennacherib, on his return from the Egyptian war, found his army which he had left under Rablabshah, almost quite destroyed by a judicial pestilence, which swept away, in officers and common soldiers, the first night they set down before the city, one hundred and eighty-five thousand men."—T.

a period of three hundred and forty-one generations had passed, in which there had been as many high priests, and the same number of kings. Three generations are equal to one hundred years, and therefore three hundred generations are the same as ten thousand years; the forty-one generations that remain make one thousand three hundred and forty years. During the above space of eleven thousand three hundred and forty years, they assert that no divinity appeared in a human form; but they do not say the same of the time anterior to this account, or of that of the kings who reigned afterwards. During the above period of time the sun, they told me, had four times deviated from his ordinary course, having twice risen where he uniformly goes down, and twice gone down where he uniformly rises. This however had produced no alteration in the climate of Egypt; the fruits of the earth, and the phenomena of the Nile, had always been the same, nor had any extraordinary or fatal diseases occurred.

CLXII. When the historian Hecateus 10

9 The sun, &c.—See Spenser's Fairy Queen, book v. stanza 8:

And if to these Egyptians, wizards old,
Which in star-ved were wont to have insight,
Faith may be given, it is by them told,
That since the time they first took the sun's height,
Four times his place he shifted hath in sight,
And twice hath risen where he now doth west,
And wended twice where he ought rise at first.

10 When the historian Hecateus.—Atheneus relates the same circumstance as from Hecateus, which may serve to confirm the assertion of Forphyrus, that Herodotus took great part of his second book, with very slight alteration, from Hecateus. If this fact be once allowed, Herodotus will lose the character that he has long supported, of an honest man, and a faithful historian. But it appears from Atheneus himself, that the work which in latter ages passed under the name of Hecateus the Miletian, was not universally acknowledged for genuine; and Callimachus, who employed much of his time and pains in distinguishing genuine from spurious authors, attributes the supposed work of Hecateus to another and a later writer. But what is perhaps even a stronger proof in our author's favour is, that he is never charged with the crime of theft by Plutarch, whose knowledge of this plagiarism, if it had ever existed, cannot be questioned, when we consider his extensive and accurate learning; and whose zeal to discover it cannot be doubted, when we reflect that he has written a treatise expressly to prove the malignity of Herodotus, though in fact it only proves his own. Could Plutarch miss such an opportunity of taxing Herodotus? Could he have failed of saying, that this historian was at once so malicious and so ungrateful as to speak with disrespect and contempt of the author to whom he was obliged for a considerable portion of his own history? Our materials for an account of Hecateus are at best but scanty. He was a native of Miletus, and son of one Eglaander; he
was at Thebes, he recited to the priests of Jupiter the particulars of his descent, and endeavoured to prove that he was the sixteenth in a right line from some god. They addressed him in reply, as they afterwards did myself, who had said nothing on the subject of my family. They introduced me into a spacious temple, and displayed to me a number of figures in wood; this number I have before specified, for every high priest places here during his life a wooden figure of himself. The priests enumerated them before me, and proved, as they ascended from the last to the first, that the son followed the father in regular succession. When Hecateus, in the explanation of his genealogy, ascended regularly, and traced his descent in the sixteenth line from a god, they opposed a similar mode of reasoning to his, and absolutely denied the possibility of a human being’s descent from a god. They informed him that each of these colossal figures was a Piriomis, 1 descended from a Piriomis; and they further proved, that without any variation this had uniformly occurred to the number of three hundred and forty-one, but in his whole series there was no reference either to a god or a hero. Piriomis in the Egyptian language means one “beautiful and good.”

CXLV. From these priests I learned, that the individuals whom those figures represented, so far from possessing any divine attributes, had all been what we have described. But in the times which preceded, immortal beings 2 had reigned in Egypt, that they had communication with men, and had uniformly one superior; that Orus, 3 whom the Greeks call Apollo, was the last of these; he was the son of Osiris, and, after he had expelled Typhon 4 himself succeeded to the throne: it is also to be observed, that in the Greek tongue Osiris is synonymous with Bacchus.

CXLVI. The Greeks consider Hercules, Bacchus, and Pan, as the youngest of their deities: but Egypt esteemed Pan as the most ancient of the gods, and even of those eight 5

2 Immortal beings.—M. Larcher says, that all governments were at first theocratic, and afterwards became monarchic and democratic. In the theocratic form the priests governed alone, who also preserved a considerable influence in monarchies and republics. What prevents our supposing that Egypt was governed more than one thousand years by priests; and that this government, in reality theocratic, was named from that deity to whom the high priest who enjoyed the sovereign authority attached himself?

3 Orus.—According to Plutarch, the Egyptians held two principles, one good, the other evil. The good principle consisted of three persons, father, mother, and son; Osiris was the father, Isis the mother, and Orus the son. The bad principle was Typhon; Osiris, strictly speaking, was synonymous with reason; Typhon the passions, alike, without reason.—T.

The notion of a Trinity, more or less removed from the purity of the Christian faith, is found to have been a leading principle in all the ancient schools of philosophy, and in the religions of almost all nations; and traces of an early popular belief of it appear even in the abominable rites of idolatrous worship. The worship of a Trinity is traced to an earlier age than that of Plato or Pythagoras, or even of Moses.—Bishop Hurstye.

4 Typhon.—Typhon, as the principle of evil, was always inclined to it; all bad passions, diseases, tempests, and earthquakes, were impotent to him. Like the untutored Indians and savages, the Egyptians paid adoration to Typhon from fear; they consecrated to him the hippopotamus, the crocodile, and the fox. According to Jablonski, the word Typhon is derived from Theu a wind, and phoön pernicious.

To Osiris is ascribed the introduction of the vine: “And where,” says Mr Bryant, “that was not adapted to the soil, he showed the people the way to make wine of barley.”—T.

The Greeks considered Osiris the same person as Bacchus, because they discovered a great resemblance between the fables related of Bacchus and the traditions of the Egyptians concerning Osiris. Learned men of modern times have believed that Israen, one of the three divinities to whom the Indians now pay adoration, is the ancient Osiris, but this remains to be proved.—Larcher.

The three Indian deities are Brahma, Vishnou, and Siva; where Larcher found Israen, I cannot imagine.

5 Even of those eight.—The ark, according to the traditions of the Gentile word, was prophetic, and was looked upon as a kind of temple or place of residence of the deity. In the compass of eight persons it comprehended all mankind; which eight persons were thought to be so highly favoured by heaven,
who are accounted the first. Hercules was among those of the second rank in point of antiquity, and one of those called the twelve gods. Bacchus was of the third rank, and among those whom the twelve produced. I have before specified the number of years which the Egyptians reckon from the time of Hercules to the reign of Amasis; from the time of Pan a still more distant period is reckoned; from Bacchus, the youngest of all, to the time of Amasis, is a period, they say, of fifteen thousand years. On this subject the Egyptians have no doubts, for they profess to have always computed the years, and kept written accounts of them with the minutest accuracy. From Bacchus, who is said to be the son of Semele, the daughter of Cadmus, to the present time is one thousand six hundred years; from Hercules, the reputed son of Alcmena, is nine hundred years; and from Pan, whom the Greeks call the son of Penelope and Mercury, is eight hundred years, before which time was the Trojan war.

CXLVI. Upon this subject I have given my own opinion, leaving it to my readers to determine for themselves. If these deities had been known in Greece, and then grown old, like Hercules the son of Amphitryon, Bacchus the son of Semele, and Pan the son of Penelope, it might have been asserted of them, that although mortals they possessed the names of those deities known in Greece in the times which preceded. Of Bacchus the Greeks affirm, that as soon as he was born 7 Jove in-closed him in his thigh, and carried him to Nysa, a town of Ethiopia beyond Egypt: with regard to the nativity of Pan they have no tradition among them; from all which I am convinced, that these deities were the last known among the Greeks, and that they date the period of their nativity from the precise time that their names came amongst them:—the Egyptians are of the same opinion.

CXLVII. I shall now give some account of the internal history of Egypt; to what I learned from the natives themselves, and the information of strangers, I shall add what I myself beheld. At the death of their sovereign, the priest of Vulcan, the Egyptians recovered their freedom: but as they could not live without kings, they chose twelve, among whom they divided the different districts of Egypt. These princes connected themselves with each other by intermarriages, engaging solemnly to promote their common interest, and never to engage in any acts of separate policy. The principal motive of their union was to guard against the declaration of an oracle, which had said, that whoever among them should offer in the temple of Vulcan a libation from a brazen vessel, should be sole sovereign of Egypt; and it is to be remembered that they assembled indifferently in every temple.

CXLVIII. It was the resolution of them all, to leave behind them a common monument of their fame:—With this view, beyond the lake Meris, near the city of crocodiles, they constructed a labyrinth,10 which exceeds I can truly

---

that they were looked up to by their posterity with great reverence, and came at last to be reputed deities. Hence in the ancient mythology of Egypt there were precisely eight gods; of these the sun was chief, and was said first to have reigned. Some made Hephaestus the first king of that country; whilst others supposed it to have been Pan. There is no real inconsistency in these accounts; they were all three titles of the same deity, the sun.—Bryant.

Heredotus says, eight of the first sort; he also tells us that Orus, the Apollo of the Greeks, was the last god that reigned: what then can Mr Bryant mean by saying he was the first?

6 Daughter of Cadmus. ]—The son of Cadmus is supposed to have lived at the time of the Trojan war; his daughter Semele is said to have been sixteen hundred years before Herodotus, by that writer's own account:—She was at this rate prior to the foundation of Argos, and many centuries before her father, near a thousand years before her brother.—Bryant.

7 As soon as he was born. ]—Upon this subject I have somewhere met an opinion to the following effect: when the ancients spoke of the nativity of their gods, we are to understand the time in which their worship was first introduced; when mention is made of their marriage, reference is to be made to the time when the worship of one was combined with that of another. Some of the ancients speak of the toms of their gods, and that of Jupiter in Crete was notorious, the solution of which is, that the gods sometimes appeared on earth, and after residing for a time amongst men, returned to their native skies; the period of their return was that of their supposed deaths.

The following remark is found in Cicero's Tusculan Questions: "Ipsi illi majorum gentium dii qui habentur hinc a nobis in coelum profecti reperturuntur;"—The gods of the popular religions were all but deceased mortals advanced from earth to heaven.—T.

8 He derived his name of Deimos from his father, and the place where he was brought up.

6 City of crocodiles. ]—We are ignorant of the real name of this city; it is very probable that it was called from the word Champis, which according to our author was the Egyptian term for crocodile.—Larcher.

10 A labyrinth. ]—Diodorus says this was built as a sepulchre for Menes; Strabo, that it was near the sepulchre of the king that built it, which was probably Imandes. Pomponius Mela speaks of it as built by Pyramitochondius, but as Menes or Imandes is mentioned by several, possibly he might be one of the twelve kings of greatest
say, all that has been said of it; whoever will take the trouble to compare them, will find all the works of Greece much inferior to this, both in regard to the workmanship and expense. The temples of Ephesus and Samos may justly claim admiration, and the pyramids may individually be compared to many of the magnificent structures of Greece, but even these are inferior to the labyrinth. It is composed of twelve courts, all of which are covered; their entrances are opposite to each other, six to the north and six to the south; one wall incloses the whole; the apartments are of two kinds, there are fifteen hundred above the surface of the ground, and as many beneath, in all three thousand. Of the former I speak from my own knowledge and observation, of the latter from the information I received. The Egyptians who had the care of the subterraneous apartments would not suffer me to see them, and the reason they alleged was, that in these were preserved the sacred crocodiles, and the bodies of the kings who constructed the labyrinth: of these therefore I presume not to speak; but the upper apartments I myself examined, and I pronounce them among the greatest efforts of human industry and art. The almost infinite number of winding passages through the different courts, excited my warmest admiration: from spacious halls I passed through smaller apartments, and from them again to large and magnificent courts, almost without end. The ceilings and walls are all of marble, the latter richly adorned with the finest sculpture: around each court are pillars of the whitest and most polished marble: at the point where the labyrinth terminates stands a pyramid one hundred and sixty cubits high, having large figures of animals engraved on its outside, and the entrance to it is by a subterraneous path.

CXLIX. Wonderful as this labyrinth is, the lake Moris,\(^1\) near which it stands, is

\(^1\) The lake Moris.—That the reader may compare what modern writers and travellers have said on this subject, I shall place before them, from Larcher, Pococke, Norden, Savary, &c. what to me seems most worthy of attention.

I shall first remark that Herodotus, Diodorus and Pomponius Mela, differ but little in opinion concerning its extent: according to the former it was four hundred and fifty miles in circumference, the latter says it was five hundred; the former asserts also that in some places it was three hundred feet deep. The design of it was probably to hinder the Nile from overflowing the country too much, which was effected by drawing off such a quantity of water, when it was apprehended that there might be an inundation sufficient to hurt the land. The water, Pococke observes, is of a disagreeable muddy taste and almost as salt as the sea, which quality it probably contracts from the nitre that is in the earth, and the salt which is every year left in the mud.

The circumference of the lake at present is no more than fifty leagues. Larcher says we must distinguish betwixt the lake itself, and the canal of communication from the Nile; that the former was the work of nature, the latter of art. This canal, a most stupendous effort of art, is still entire; it is called Bahr Yousoph, the river of Joseph, according to Savary forty leagues in length. There were two other canals with sluices at their mouths, from the lake to the river; which were alternately shut and opened when the Nile increased or decreased. This work united every advantage, and supplied the deficiencies of a low inundation, by retaining water which would uselessly have been expended in the sea. It was still more beneficial when the increase of the Nile was too great, by receivng that superfluity which would have prevented seed-time.

Were the canal of Joseph cleansed, the ancient mounds
still more extraordinary; the circumference of this is three thousand six hundred stadia or sixty sckeni, which is the length of Egypt about the coast. This lake stretches itself from north to south, and in its deepest parts is two hundred cubits; it is entirely the produce of human industry, which indeed the work itself testifies, for in its centre may be seen two pyramids, each of which is two hundred cubits above and as many beneath the water; upon the summit of each is a colossal statue of marble, in a sitting attitude. The precise altitude of these pyramids is consequently four hundred cubits; these four hundred cubits, or one hundred orgyia, are adapted to a stadium of six hundred feet; an orgyia is six feet, or four cubits, for a foot is four palms, and a cubit six.

The waters of the lake are not supplied by springs; the ground which it occupies is of itself remarkably dry, but it communicates by a secret channel with the Nile; for six months the lake empties itself into the Nile, and the remaining six the Nile supplies the lake. During the six months in which the waters of the lake ebb, the fishery which is here carried on furnishes the royal treasury with a talent of silver every day; but as soon as the Nile begins to pour its waters into the lake, it produces no more than twenty mine.

CL. Of this lake the inhabitants affirm, that it has a subterraneous passage inclining inland towards the west of the mountains above Memphis, where it discharges itself into the Lybian sands. I was anxious to know what became of the earth, which must somewhere have necessarily been hasty up in digging this lake: as my search after it was fruitless, I made inquiries concerning it of those who lived nearer the lake. I was the more willing to believe them, when they told me where it was carried, as I had before heard of a similar expedition used at Nineveh, an Assyrian city. Some robbers, who were solicitous to get possession of the immense treasures of Sardanan-palus king of Nineveh, which were deposited in subterraneous apartments, began from the place where they lived to dig under ground, in a direction towards them. Having taken the most accurate measurement, they continued their mine to the palace of the king; as night approached they regularly emptied the earth into the Tigris, which flows near Nineveh, and at length accomplished their purpose. A plan entirely similar was executed in Egypt, except that the work was here carried on not by night but by day; the Egyptians threw the earth into the Nile, as they dug it from the trench; thus it was regularly dispersed, and this, as they told me, was the process of the lake's formation.

CLI. These twelve kings were eminent for the justice of their administration. Upon a certain occasion they were offering sacrifice in the temple of Vulcan, and on the last day of the festival were about to make the accustomed libation; for this purpose the chief priest handed to them the golden cups used on these solemnities, but he mistook the number, and instead of twelve gave only eleven. Psammitichus, who was the last of them, not having a fire when they told him that they carried the earth to the Nile, and so it was washed away by the river; for it was very extraordinary to carry such a vast quantity of earth above ten miles from the nearest part of the lake, and fifty or sixty from the further parts, even though they might contrive water-carriage for a great part of the way. This I should imagine a thing beyond belief, even if the lake were no larger than it is at present, that is, it may be fifty miles long and ten broad.—Pococke.

5 To make the accustomed libation.]—As the kings were also priests, they did not before the time of Psammitichus drink wine; and if sometimes they made libations to the gods with this liquor, it was not that they believed it agreeable to them, but that they considered it as the blood of the gods who had formerly fought against them: they thought that their bodies, incorporated with the earth, had produced the vine.—Plutarch, de Iside & Osiride.

6 Psammitichus.]—In the eighth and twentieth year of the reign of Manasseh, the twelve confederated kings of Egypt, after they had jointly reigned there fifteen years, falling out among themselves, expelled Psammitichus, one of their number, out of his share which he had hitherto had with them in the government of the king—.
etook off his helmet, which happened to be of brass, and from this poured his libation. The other princes wore helmets in common, and had them on the present occasion, so that the circumstance of this one king having and using his was accidental and innocent. Observing, however, this action of Psammitichus, they remembered the prediction of the oracle, "that he among them who should pour a libation from a brazen vessel, should be sole monarch of Egypt." They minutely investigated the matter, and being satisfied that this action of Psammitichus was entirely the effect of accident, they could not think him worthy of death; they nevertheless deprived him of a considerable part of his power, and confined him to the marshy parts of the country, forbidding him to leave this situation, or to communicate with the rest of Egypt.

CL II. This Psammitichus had formerly fled to Syria, from Sabacus the Ethiopian, who had killed his father Neco; when the Ethiopian, terrified by the vision, had abandoned his dominions, those Egyptians who lived near Sais had solicited Psammitichus to return. He was now a second time driven into exile amongst the fans, by the eleven kings, from this circumstance of the brazen helmet. He felt the strongest resentment for the injury, and determined to avenge himself on his persecutors; he sent therefore to the oracle of Latona, at Butos, which has among the Egyptians, and drove him into banishment; whereupon flying into the fans near the sea he lay hid there, till having got together, out of the Arabian free-booters and the pirates of Caria and Ionia, such a number of soldiers as with the Egyptians of his party made a considerable army, he marched with it against the other eleven; and having overthrown them in battle, slew several of them, and drove the rest out of the land, and thereon seizing the whole kingdom to himself reigned over it in great prosperity fifty-and-four years.—Prideaux.

1 His helmet. It is certain that the ancients made use of their helmets on various occasions; whenever any thing was to be decided by lots, the lots were cast into a helmet; and as they appear very obvious for such a purpose, so many instances in ancient writers occur of soldiers drinking out of them, as we may now do occasionally out of our lots.—T.

2 Latona, at Butos. This goddess, one of the eight most ancient divinities of the country, was called Buto, and particularly honoured in the city of that name; she had been the nurse of Apollo and Diana, that is to say, of Orus and Bubastis, whom she had preserved from the fury of Typhon; the mole was sacred to her. Antoninus Liberalis says, that she assumed the form of this little animal to elude the pursuit of Typhon. Plutarch says, that the Egyptians rendered divine honours to the mole on account of its blindness; darkness, according to them, being more ancient than light. M. Larcher adds as a tians the highest character for veracity. He was informed that the sea should avenge his cause, by producing brazen figures of men. He was little inclined to believe that such a circumstance could ever occur; but some time afterwards, a body of Ionians and Carians, who had been engaged in a voyage of plunder, were compelled by distress to touch at Egypt; they landed in brazen armour. Some Egyptians hastened to inform Psammitichus in his marches of this incident; and as the messenger had never before seen persons so armed, he said, that some brazen men had arisen from the sea, and were plundering the country. He instantly conceived this to be the accomplishment of the oracle's prediction, and entered into alliance with the strangers, engaging them by splendid promises to assist him; with them and his Egyptian adherents he vanquished the eleven kings.

CL III. After he thus became sole sovereign of Egypt, he built at Memphis the vestibule of the temple of Vulcan, which is towards the south; opposite to this he erected an edifice for Apis, in which he is kept when publicly exhibited: it is supported by colossal figures twelve cubits high, which serve as columns; the whole of the building is richly decorated with sculpture. Apis in the language of Greece, is Epaphus.

CL IV. In acknowledgment of the assistance he had received, Psammitichus conferred on the Ionians and Carians certain lands, which were termed the camp, immediately opposite to each other, and separated by the Nile; he fulfilled also his other engagements with them, and intrusted to their care some Egyptian children, to be instructed in the Greek language, from whom come those who in Egypt act as interpreters. This district, which is near the sea, somewhat below Bubastis, at the Pelusian mouth of the Nile, was inhabited by remark upon the observation of Plutarch, that indeed the researches of natural historians have made manifest, that the mole is not blind, but has eyes, though very minute. 3 Ionians and Carians. See Prideaux's note in the preceding chapter.—T.

Psammitichus destroyed Temanthus king of Egypt. The god Ammon had cautioned Temanthus, who consulted him, to beware of cocks. Psammitichus being intimately acquainted with Pignus the Carian, learned from him that the Carians were the first who wore crests upon their helmets; he instantly comprehended the meaning of the oracle, and engaged the assistance of a large body of Carians: these he led towards Memphis, and fixed his camp near the temple of Isis; here he engaged and conquered his adversary.—Polygenes.
the Ionians and Carians for a considerable time. At a succeeding period Amasis, to avail himself of their assistance against the Egyptians, removed them to Memphis. Since the time of their first settlement in Egypt, they have preserved a constant communication with Greece, so that we have a perfect knowledge of Egyptian affairs from the reign of Psmutichus. They were the first foreigners whom the Egyptians received among them: within my remembrance, in the places which they formerly occupied, the docks for their ships, and vestiges of their buildings, might be seen.

CLV. Of the Egyptian oracle I have spoken already, but it so well deserves attention, that I shall expatiate still further on the subject. It is sacred to Latona, and, as I have before said, in a large city called Butos, at the Sphenic mouth of the Nile, as approached from the sea. In this city stands a temple of Apollo and Diana; that of Latona, whence the oracular communications are made, is very magnificent, having porticos forty cubits high. What most excited my admiration, was the shrine of the goddess; it was of one solid stone, having equal sides; the length of each was forty cubits; the roof was of another solid stone, no less than four cubits in thickness.

6 Shrine of the goddess.—This enormous rock, two hundred and forty feet in circumference, was brought from a quarry in the Isle of Philae, near the cataracts, on rafts, for the space of two hundred leagues, to its destined place, and without contradiction was the heaviest weight ever moved by human power. Many thousand workmen, according to history, were three years employed in taking it to its place of destination.—Senexy.

5 One solid stone.—About this Isle (Elephanta) there are several smaller islands, as two to the west, and four to the south, which are high above the water, and also several large rocks of red granite. Two of them appear to have been worked as quarries, as well as the south end of Elephanta. Out of one of these islands probably that entire room was cut of one stone, that was carried to Sais, taking, it may be, the advantage of the situation of the rock, so as to have only the labour of separating the bottom of it from the quarry, and having first probably hollowed the stone into a room of the dimensions described when I spoke of Sais.—Procoks.

The grand and sublime ideas which the ancients entertained on subjects of architecture, and other monuments of art, almost exceed our powers of description. This before us is a most extraordinary effort of human industry and power; but it appears minute and trifling, compared with an undertaking of a man named Stecistes, proposed to Alexander, and recorded by Plutarch. He offered to convert mount Athos into a statue of that prince. This would have been in circumference no less than one hundred and twenty miles, in height, ten. The left arm of Alexander was to be the base of a city, capable of containing ten thousand inhabitants. The right arm was to hold an urn, from which a river was to empty itself into the sea.—T.

CLVI. Of all the things which here excite attention, this shrine is, in my opinion, the most to be admired. Next to this is the island of Chemnis, which is near the temple of Latona, and stands in a deep and spacious lake, the Egyptians affirm it to be a floating island. I did not witness the fact, and was astonished to hear that such a thing existed. In this island is a large edifice sacred to Apollo, having three altars, and surrounded by palms, the natural produce of the soil. There are also great varieties of other plants, some of which produce fruit, others are barren. The circumstance of this island's floating the Egyptians thus explain: it was once fixed and immovable, when Latona, who has ever been esteemed one of the eight primary divinities, dwelt at Butos. Having received Apollo in trust from Isis, she consecrated and preserved him in this island, which, according to their account, now floats. This happened when Typhon, earnestly desiring to discover the son of Osiris, came hither. Their tradition says, that Apollo and Diana were the offspring of Bacchus and Isis, and that Latona was their nurse and preserver. Apollo, Ceres, and Diana, the Egyptians respectively call Isis, Orus, and Bubastis. From this alone, Æschylus, son of Euphorion, took his account, the first poet who represented Diana as the daughter of Ceres, and referred to this the circumstance of the island's floating.

CLVII. Psmutichus reigned in Egypt fifty-four years, twenty-nine of which he consumed in the siege of a great city of Syria, which he afterwards took; the name of this place was Azotus. I know not that any town ever sustained so long and obstinate a siege.

6 Floating island.—I am ignorant whether Chemnis has ever been a floating island. The Greeks pretend that Delos floated. I am persuaded they only invented that fable from the recital of Egyptians settled amongst them; and that they attributed to Delos, the birth-place of Apollo, what the Egyptians related of Chemnis, the place of retreat to their Apollo. A rock two thousand fathoms long could not float upon the waves; but the Greeks, who dearly loved the marvellous, did not examine things so closely.—Larcher.

7 Æschylus.—This was doubtless in some piece not come down to us. Pausanias says also, that Æschylus, son of Euphorion, was the first who communicated to the Greeks the Egyptian history; that Diana was the daughter of Ceres, and not of Latona.—Larcher.

The same remark is made by Valerian, in Wesseling's edition of Herodotus. But all are united in the opinion, that Pausanias made his remark from this passage of Herodotus.—T.

8 Azotus.—The modern name of this place is Ezraul, of which Volney remarks, that it is now famous only for its scorpions. It was one of the five satrapies of the
CLVIII. Psmimitchius had a son, whose name was Necos, by whom he was succeeded in his authority. This prince first commenced that canal 1 leading to the Red Sea, which Darius, king of Persia, afterwards continued. The length of this canal is equal to four days' voyage, and it is wide enough to admit two triremes abreast. The water enters it from the Nile, a little above the city Subastis: it terminated in the Red Sea, not far from Patmos, an Arabian town. They began to sink this canal in that part of Egypt which is nearest Arabia. Contiguous to it is a mountain which stretches towards Memphis, and contains quarries of stone. Commencing at the foot of this, it extends from west to east, through a considerable tract of country, and where a mountain opens to the south, is discharged into the Arabian gulf. From the northern to the southern, or, as it is generally called, the Red Sea, the shortest passage is over Mount Casius, which divides Egypt from Syria, from whence to the Arabian gulf are a thousand stadia. The way by the canal on account of the different circumflexions, is considerably longer. In the prosecucution of this work, under Necos, no less than one hundred and twenty thousand Egyptians perished. He at length desisted from his undertaking, being admonished by an oracle, that all his labour would turn to the advantage of a barbarian; and it is to be observed, that the Egyptians term all barbarians who speak a language different from their own.

CLIX. As soon as Necos discontinued his labours with respect to the canal, he turned all his thoughts to military enterprises. He built vessels of war, both on the Northern Ocean, and in that part of the Arabian gulf which is near the Red Sea. Vestiges of his naval undertakings are still to be seen. His fleets were occasionally employed, but he also by land conquered the Syrians in an engagement near the town of Magdolum, 2 and after his victory obtained possession of Cadytis, 3 a Syrian city. The vest which he wore when he got this victory he consecrated to Apollo, and sent to the Milesian Branchide. After a reign of seventeen years, he died, leaving the kingdom to his son Psmisim.

CLX. During the reign of this prince, some ambassadors arrived in Egypt from the Eleans. This people boasted that the establishment of the Olympic games possessed every excellence, and was not surpassed even by the Egyptians, though the wisest of mankind. On their arrival, they explained the motives of their journey; in consequence of which the prince called a meeting of the wisest of his subjects: at this assembly the Eleans described the particular regulations they had established; and desired to know if the Egyptians could recommend any improvement. After some deliberation, the Egyptians inquired whether their fellow citizens were permitted to contend at these games. They were informed in reply, that all the Greeks without distinction were suffered to contend. The Egyptians observed that this must of course lead to injustice, for it was impossible not to favour their fellow-citizens.

1 That canal.—The account given by Diodorus Siculus is this.—The canal reaching from the Pelusian mouth of the Nile to the Sinus Arabicus and the Red Sea, was made by hands. Necos, the son of Psmimitchius, was the first that attempted it, and after him Darius the Persian carried on the work something farther, but left it at length unfinished; for he was informed by some, that in thus digging through the isthmus he would cause Egypt to be deluged, for they showed him that the Red Sea was higher than the land of Egypt. Afterwards Potemny the Second finished the canal, and in the most proper place contrived a sluice for confining the water, which was opened when they wanted to sail through, and was immediately closed again, the use of it answering extremely well the design. The river flowing through this canal is called the Potolmean, from the name of its author. Where it discharges itself into the sea it has a city named Arinoe. Of this canal Norden remarks, that he was unable to discover the smallest trace, either in the town of Klaion, or the adjacent parts. Indeed I am myself strongly inclined to believe that no such junction ever took place.

2 Magdolum.—The battle here mentioned was against Josias, king of Judah. It did not take place at Magdolum, a place in Lower Egypt, but at Magiddo. The resemblance of the names deceived Herodotus.—Larcher.

3 Cadytis.—The city of Cadytis could be none other than Jerusalem. Herodotus afterwards describes this to be a mountainous city in Palestine, of the bigness of Sardis. There could be no other equal to Sardis, but Jerusalem. It is certain from Scripture, that after this battle Necos did take Jerusalem, for he was there when he made Je-hoakim king.—See Prideaux, Connect. 1, p. 56—7.

D'Anville also considers Cadytis as Jerusalem, though some authors dissent.
in preference to strangers. If, therefore, the
object of their voyage to Egypt was to render
their regulations perfect, they should suffer on-
ly strangers to contend in their games, and par-
ticularly exclude the Eleans.

CLXI. Psammis reigned but six years; he
made an expedition to Ethiopia, and died soon
afterwards. He was succeeded by his son
Apries, who, next to his grandfather Psam-
mmiticus, was fortunate beyond all his prede-
cessors, and reigned five-and-twenty years.
He made war upon Sidon, and engaged the
king of Tyre in battle by sea. I shall briefly
mention in this place the calamities which
afterwards befell him; but I shall discuss them
more fully when I treat of the Libyan affairs.
Apries having sent an army against the Cyren-
aeans, received a severe check. This misfortune
the Egyptians ascribed to his own want of con-
duct; and imagining themselves marked out for
destruction, revolted from his authority. They
supposed his views were, by destroying them,
to secure his tyranny over the rest of their
country. The friends, therefore, of such as
had been slain, with those who returned in
safety, openly rebelled.

CLXII. On discovery of this, Apries sent
Amaasis to soothe the malcontents. Whilst
this officer was persuading them to desist from
their purpose, an Egyptian standing behind him
placed an helmet on his head, saying that by
this act he had made him king. The sequel
proved that Amaasis was not averse to the
deed; for as soon as the rebels had declared
him king, he prepared to march against Apries;
on intelligence of this event, the king sent Pa-
tarbemis, one of the most faithful of those who
yet adhered to him, with directions to bring
Amaasis alive to his presence. Arriving where
he was, he called to Amaasis. Amaasis was on
horseback, and lifting up his leg, he broke
wind, and bade him carry that to his master.
Patabemis persisted in desiring him to obey
the king; this, Amaasis replied, he had long de-
termined to do, that Apries should have no
reason to complain of him, for he would soon
be with him, and bring others also. Of the
purport of this answer Patabemis was well
aware; taking, therefore, particular notice of
the hostile preparations of the rebels, he re-
turned, intending instantly to inform the king
of his danger. Apries, when he saw him,
without hearing him speak, as he did not bring
Amaasis, ordered his nose and ears to be cut off.
The Egyptians of his party, incensed at this
manner of a man much and deservedly re-
spected, immediately went over to Amaasis.

CLXIII. Apries on this put himself at the
head of his Ionian and Carian auxiliaries, who
were with him to the amount of thirty thou-
sand men, and marched against the Egyptians.
Departing from Sais, where he had a magnifi-
cent palace, he proceeded against his subjects;
Amaasis also prepared to meet his master and
the foreign mercenaries. The two armies met
at Momemphis, and made ready for battle.

CLXIV. The Egyptians are divided into
seven classes. These are the priests, the mi-
ilitary, herdsmen, swineherds, tradesmen, inter-
preters, and pilots. They take their names
from their professions. Egypt is divided into
provinces, and the soldiers, from those which
they inhabit, are called Calasiries and Hermo-
tybies.

CLXV. The Hermotybian district contains
Busiris, Sais, Chemnis, Paphremis, the island
of Prosopis, and part of Natho; which places,

4 Apries.—This is the same who in Scripture is called
Pharaoh Hophra. It was at this period that Ezekiel
was carried to Jerusalem, and shown the different kinds
of idolatry then practised by the Jews, which makes up
the subject of the 8th, 9th, 10th, and 11th chapters of his
prophecies.—See Prideaux.
5 Was fortunate.—Herodotus in this place seemingly
contradicts himself: how could he be termed most for-
tunate, who was deposed and strangled by his sub-
jects? He probably, as M. Larcher also observes, means
that he was believed to be a victim of the time preceding the revolt.—T.
6 Five and twenty years.—Diodorus Siculus says he
reigned twenty-two years; Synceculus, nineteen.
7 Discuss them more fully.—This refers to book
fourth, chap. xlix. of our author; but Herodotus proba-
bly forgot the engagement here made, for no particulars
of the misfortunes of Apries are there mentioned.—T.
8 Helmet on his head.—The helmet in Egypt was the
 distinction of royalty.
9 Was not averse.—Diodorus Siculus relates, that
Amaasis, so far from making any great effort to bring
back those who had abandoned Apries according to the
orders he had received from his master, encouraged
them to persist in their rebellion, and joined himself to
them.

10 Seven classes.—I have remarked on this subject,
chap. xlix. from Diodorus, that the division of the Egyp-
tians was in fact but into three classes, the last of which
was subdivided into others.

The Indians are divided into four principal casts, each
of which is again subdivided.—Brannins, the military, la-
bourers, and artizans.—T.

It is observable of the Iberians, that they were divided
into different casts, each of which had its proper function.
The rank and office of every tribe were hereditary and
unchangeable. This rule of invariable distinction pre-
valent no where else except in India and in Egypt,—
Bryant.
at the highest calculation, furnish one hundred and sixty thousand Hermotybians. These, avoiding all mercantile employments, follow the profession of arms. 1

CLXVI. The Calasirians inhabit Thebes, Bubastis, Aphis, Tanis, Mendes, Sebennuis, Athribis, Pharabites, Thmuis, Onophis, Anyatis, and Mycephoris, which is an island opposite to Bubastis. In their most perfect state of population, these places furnish two hundred and fifty thousand men. Neither must these follow mechanic employments, but the son regularly succeeds the father 2 in a military life.

1 Profession of arms.—With the following remark of M. Larcher, the heart of every Englishman must be in unison. To hear a native of France avow an abhorrence of despotism, and a warm attachment to liberty, has, till within a late period, been a most uncommon circumstance. On the subject of standing armies, nothing, perhaps, has been written with greater energy and effect than by Mr. Moyle.

"Every country," says M. Larcher, "which encourages a standing army of foreigners, and where the profession of arms is the road to the highest honours, is either enslaved, or on the point of being so. Foreign soldiers in arms, are never so much the defenders of the citizens, as the attendants of the despot. Patriotism, that passion of elevated souls, which prompts us to noble actions, weakens and expires. The interest which forms an union between the prince and his subjects, ceases to be the same, and the real defence of the state can no longer be vigorous. Of this Egypt is a proof: its despot, not satisfied with the national troops, always ready for service, had recourse to foreign mercenaries. They were depressed, and passed with little difficulty under the dominion of the Persians, afterwards under that of Greece and of Rome, of the Mamelukes, and the Turks. The tyrant could not be loved by his slaves, and without the love of his subjects, the prince totters on his throne, and is ready to fall when he thinks his situation the most secure.

"Amongst men," says Eschines, "there are three sorts of governments, monarch, oligarchic, and republican. Monarchies and oligarchies are governed by the caprice of those who have the management of affairs, republics by established laws. Know then, Oh Athenians! that a free people preserve their liberty and lives by the laws, monarchies and oligarchies by tyranny and a standing army."

To the above I cannot resist the inclination I have to add from Mr. Moyle the underwritten.

"The Israelites, Athenians, Corinthians, Achalans, Lacedemonians, Thebans, Summites, and Romans, none of them, when they kept their liberty, were ever known to maintain any soldier in constant pay within their cities, or ever suffered any of their subjects to make war their profession, well knowing that the sword and sovereignty always march hand in hand."—T.

2 Regularly succeeds the father.—I know very well, that nothing is more injurious to the police or municipal constitution of any city or colony, than the forcing of a particular trade; nothing more dangerous than the over-peopling any manufacture, or multiplying the traders and dealers of whatever vocation, beyond their natural proportion, and the public demand. Now it happened of old in Egypt, the mother land of superstition, that the

CLXVII. I am not able to decide whether the Greeks borrowed this last-mentioned custom from the Egyptians, for I have also seen it observed in various parts of Thrace, Scythia, Persia, and Lydia. It seems, indeed, to be an established prejudice, even among nations the least refined, to consider mechanics and their descendants in the lowest rank of citizens, and to esteem those as the most noble who were of no profession, annexing the highest degrees of honour to the exercise of arms. This idea prevails throughout Greece, but more particularly at Lacedemon; the Corinthians, however, do not hold mechanics in disesteem.

CLXVIII. The soldiers and the priests are the only ranks in Egypt which are honourably distinguished; these each of them receive from the public a portion of ground of twelve acres, free from all taxes. Each acre contains a hundred Egyptian cubits, which are the same as so many cubits of Samos. Besides this, the military enjoy in their turn other advantages: one thousand Calasirians and as many Hermotybians are every year on duty as the king's guards; whilst on this service, in addition to their assignments of land, each man has a daily allowance of five pounds of bread, two of beef, with four arusteres 3 of wine.

CLXIX. Apries with his auxiliaries, and Amasis at the head of the Egyptians, met and fought at Memonemph. The mercenary displayed great valor, but, being much inferior in number, were ultimately defeated. Of the permanence of his authority, Apries is said to have entertained so high an opinion, that he conceived it not to be in the power even of a deity to dethrone him. He was, however, conquered and taken prisoner; after his captivity he was conducted to Sais, to what was formerly his own, but then the palace of Amasis. He was here confined for some time, and treated by sons of certain artists were by law obliged always to follow the same calling with their father.—See Lord Shaftesbury's Miscellaneous Reflections.

Before the invention of letters, mankind may be said to have been perpetually in their infancy, as the arts of one age or country generally died with their possessors. Whence arose the policy which still continues in Indostan, of obliging the son to practise the profession of his father.—See notes to a poem, called The Loves of the Plants, p. 58.

The resemblance between the ancient Egyptians and the Hindoos is manifest from various circumstances. See Dr Robertson's Disquisitions on India, Appendix I. on the fourth orders of the Hindoos.

3 Arusteres.—Hecchus makes the word arusteres synonymous with servus, which is a measure somewhat less than a pint.—T.
Amasis with much kindness and attention. But the Egyptians soon began to reproach him for preserving a person who was their common enemy, and he was induced to deliver up Apries to their power. They strangled, and afterwards buried him in the tomb of his ancestors, which stands in the temple of Minerva, on the left side of the vestibule. In this temple the inhabitants of Saïs buried all the princes who were of their province, but the tomb of Amasis is more remote from the building than that of Apries and his ancestors.

CLXX. In the area before this temple stands a large marble edifice, magnificently adorned with obelisks, in the shape of palm-trees, with various other ornaments; in this are two doors, forming an entrance to the monument. They have also at Saïs the tomb of a certain personage, whom I do not think myself permitted to specify. It is behind the temple of Minerva, and is continued the whole length of the wall of that building. Around this are many large obelisks, near which is a lake, whose banks are lined with stone; it is of a circular form, and, as I should think, as large as that of Delos, which is called Trochoeides.

CLXXI. Upon this lake are represented by night the accidents which happened to him whom I dare not name: the Egyptians call them their mysteries. Concerning these, at the same time that I confess myself sufficiently informed, I feel myself compelled to be silent. Of the ceremonies also in honour of Ceres, which the Greeks call Thesmophoria, I may not venture to speak, further than the obligations of religion will allow me. They were brought from Egypt by the daughters of Danaus, and by them revealed to the Pelasgian women. But when the tranquillity of the Peloponnesus was disturbed by the Dorians, and the ancient inhabitants expelled, these rites were insensibly neglected or forgotten. The Arcadians, who retained their original habitations, were the only people who preserved them.

CLXXII. Such being the fate of Apries, Amasis, who was of the city of Siuph, in the district of Saïs, succeeded to the throne. At the commencement of his reign the Egyptians, remembering his plebeian origin, held him in contempt; but his mild conduct and political sagacity afterwards conciliated their affections. Among other valuables which he possessed, 6 Thesmophoria.—This these mysteries were celebrated at stated seasons of the year, with solemn shows, and a great pomp of machinery, which drew a mighty concourse to them from all countries. L. Crassus, the great orator, happened to come two days after they were over, and would gladly have persuaded the magistrates to renew them; but not being able to prevail, left the city in disgust. This shows how cautious they were of making them too cheap. The shows are supposed to have represented heaven, hell, elysium, purgatory, and all that related to the future state of the dead: being contrived to inculcate more sensibly, and exemplify the doctrines delivered to the initiated. As they were a proper subject for poetry, so they are frequently alluded to by the ancient poets. This confirms also the probability of that ingenious comment which the author of the Divine Legation has given in the sixth book of the Zend, where Virgil, as he observes, in describing the descent into hell, is but tracing out in their genuine order the several scenes of the Eleusinian shows.—Middletown's Life of Cicero.

These feats were celebrated in honour of Ceres, with respect to her character as a lawgiver:

Prima Ceres meo gleamis dimovit aratro;
Primâ dedit fruges, almentasque mutis terrâ;
Prima dedit lagen. Ceres susus omnis munere.

Veneranda, according to Hesychius, signifies a divine law, venerandæ leges.

The men were not allowed to be present, and only women of superior rank. The sacred books were carried by virgins. According to Ovid, they continued nine days, during which time the women had no connection with their husbands.

Festa pin Ceresi celebritatem annus matris
illa, quibus nives velatis corpora veste
Primitiae fragrantes dant spicas serva virgam;
Praecepit nomen, : Præcepit nomen munere sacris.

In vetibus numerant.—

7 Plebeian origin.—We are told in Athenaeus, that the rise of Amasis was owing to his having presented Apries on his birth-day with a beautiful chaplet of flowers. The king was so delighted with this mark of his attention that he invited him to the feast, and received him amongst the number of his friends.—T.
was a gold vessel, in which he and his guests were accustomed to spit, make water, and wash their feet: of the materials of this he made a statue of some god, which he placed in the most conspicuous part of the city. The Egyptians assembling before it, paid it divine honours: on hearing which the king called them together, and informed them that the image they thus venerated was made of a vessel of gold which he and they had formerly used for the most unseemly purposes. He afterwards explained to them the similar circumstances of his own fortune, who, though formerly a plebeian, was now their sovereign, and entitled to their reverence. By such means he secured their attachment, as well as their submissive obedience to his authority.

CLXXIII. The same prince thus regulated his time: from the dawn of the day to such time as the public square of the city was filled with people, he gave audience to whoever required it. The rest of the day he spent at the table; where he drank, laughed, and diverted himself with his guests, indulging in every species of licentious conversation. Upon this conduct some of his friends remonstrated:—"Sir," they observed, "do not you dishonour your rank by these excessive and unbecoming levities? From your awful throne you ought to employ yourself in the administration of public affairs, and by such conduct increase the dignity of your name, and the veneration of your subjects. Your present life is most unworthy of a king." "They," replied Amasis, "who have a bow, bend it only at the time they want it; when not in use, they suffer it to be relaxed, it would otherwise break, and not be of service when exigence required. It is precisely the same with a man; if without some intervals of amusement, he applied himself constantly to serious pursuits, he would imperceptibly lose his vigour both of mind and body. It is the conviction of this truth which influences me in the division of my time."

CLXXIV. Of this Amasis it is asserted,

that whilst he was in a private condition he avoided every serious avocation, and gave himself entirely up to drinking and jollity. If at any time he wanted money for his expensive pleasures, he had recourse to robbery. By those who suspected him as the author of their loss, he was frequently, on his protesting himself innocent, carried before the oracle by which he was frequently condemned, and as often acquitted. As soon as he obtained the supreme authority, such deities as had pronounced him innocent, he treated with the greatest contumely, neglecting their temples, and never offering them either presents or sacrifice; this he did by way of testifying his dislike of their false declarations. Such, however, as decided on his guilt, in testimony of their truth and justice, he reverenced as true gods, with every mark of honour and esteem.

CLXXV. In honour of Minerva this prince erected at Sais a magnificent portico, exceeding every thing of the kind in size and grandeur. The stones of which it was composed were of a very uncommon size and quality, and decorated with a number of colossal statues and androphyses of enormous magnitude. To re-

---

1 This Amasis.—The conduct of this prince may properly be compared to that of our English Harry, who, when young, gave himself up to all manner of excesses, but who, when he succeeded to the crown, supported his honours with the trust dignity. The subsequent behaviour of Amasis to the oracles, in like manner, may be contrasted with that of the English monarch to the lord chief justice, who committed him to prison for striking him:

You did commit me!
For which I do commit into your hand
The cursed sword, that you have used to bear,

With this remembrance, that you use the same
With the like bold, just, and impartial spirits,
As you have done 'gainst me. There is my hand.

2 Androphynes.—This was a monstrous figure, with the body of a lion, and head of a man. The artists of Egypt, however, commonly represented the sphinx with the body of a lion, and the face of a young woman. These were generally placed at the entrance of temples, to serve as a type of the enigmatical nature of the Egyptian theology.—Lardner.

"Les sphinx des Egyptiens ont les deux sexes, c'est à dire, qu'ils sont femelles par devant, ayant une tete de femme, et males derriere, ou les testicules sont apparentes. C'est une remarque personne n'avait encore faite:

"Il resulte de l'inspection de quelques monuments que les artistes Grecs donnent aux des natures composées a ces etres mixtes, et qu'ils faisaient meme des sphinx barbus, comme le prouve un bas relief en terre cuite, conserve a la Farnesina. Lorsque Hérodotte nommna les sphinx des androphynes, il voulu designer par cette expression la duplicite de leur sexe. Les sphinx qui sont aux quatre faces de la pointe de l'obelisque du soleil, sont remarquables par leur mains d'hommes armees d'ongles crochus, comme les griffes des betes feroce.—

Winkelman.

Dr Pococke observes, that this sphinx is cut out of a solid rock. This extraordinary monument is said to have been the sepulchre of Amasis, though I think it is mentioned by none of the ancient authors, except Pliny. M. Maillet is of opinion, that the union of the head of a virgin with the body of a lion, is a symbol of what happens in Egypt when the sun is in the signs of Leo and Virgo, and the Nile overflows.—See Norden's Travels.

Opposite the second pyramid, eastward, is the enormous sphinx, the whole body of which is buried in the sand, the top of the back only to be seen, which is above
pair this temple he also collected stones of an amazing thickness, part of which he brought from the quarries of Memphis, and part from the city of Elephanteine, which is distant from Sais a journey of about twenty days. But what, in my opinion, is most of all to be admired, was an edifice which he brought from Elephanteine, constructed of one entire stone. The carriage of it employed two thousand men, all of whom were pilots, an entire period of three years. The length of this structure on the outside is twenty-one cubits, it is fourteen wide, and eight high; in the inside the length of it is twenty-two cubits and twenty digits, twelve cubits wide, and five high. It is placed at the entrance of the temple; the reason it was carried no further is this: the architect, reflecting upon his long and continued fatigue, sighed deeply, which incident Amasis construed as an omen, and obliged him to desist. Some, however, affirm that one of those employed to move it by levers, was crushed by it, for which reason it was advanced no farther.

CLXXXVI. To other temples also, Amasis made many and magnificent presents. At Memphis, before the temple of Vulcan, he placed a colossal recumbent figure, which was seventy-five feet long. Upon the same pediment are two other colossal figures, formed out of the same stone, and each twenty feet high. Of the same size, and in the same attitude, another colossal statue may be seen at Sais. This prince built also at Memphis the temple of Isis, the grandeur of which excites universal admiration.

CLXXXVII. With respect to all those advantages which the river confers upon the soil, and the soil on the inhabitants, the reign of Amasis was fortunate for the Egyptians, who under this prince could boast of twenty thousand cities well inhabited. Amasis is further remarkable for having instituted that law which obliges every Egyptian once in the year to explain to the chief magistrate of his district, the means by which he obtains his subsistence. The refusal to comply with this ordinance, or the not being able to prove that a livelihood was procured by honest means, was a capital offence. This law Solon 4 borrowed from Egypt, and established at Athens, where it still remains in force, experience having proved its wisdom.

CLXXXVIII. This king was very partial to the Greeks, and favoured them upon every occasion. Such as wished to have a regular communication with Egypt, he permitted to have a settlement at Naucratis. To others, who did not require a fixed residence, as being only engaged in occasional commerce, he assigned certain places for the construction of altars, and the performance of their religious rites. The most spacious and celebrated temple which the Greeks have, they call Hellemion. It was built at the joint expense of the Ionians of Chios, Teos, Phocæa, and Cla- somenæ; of the Dorians of Rhodes, Cnidos, Halicarnassus, and Phaselis; of the Æolians of Mitylene only. Hellemion is the common property of all these cities, who also appoint proper officers for the regulation of their commerce; the claims of other cities to these distinctions and privileges is absurd and false. The Æiginetes, it must be observed, constructed by themselves a temple to Jupiter, as did the Samians to Juno, and the Milesians to Apollo.

CLXXXIX. Formerly Naucratis was the sole emporium of Egypt; whoever came to

---

4 4 This law Solon.---It should rather seem that this law was established in Athens by Draco, and that Solon commuted the punishment of death to that of infancy, against all those who had thrice offended.
any other than the Canopian mouth of the Nile, was compelled to swear that it was entirely accidental, and was in the same vessel obliged to go thither. Naukratis was held in such great estimation, that if contrary winds prevented a passage, the merchant was obliged to move his goods on board the common boats of the river, and carried them round the Delta to Naukratis.

CLXXX. By some accident the ancient temple of Delphi was once consumed by fire, and the Amphictyons voted a sum of three hundred talents to be levied for the purpose of rebuilding it. A fourth part of this was assigned to the Delphians, who, to collect their quota, went about to different cities, and obtained a very considerable sum from Egypt. Amasis presented them with a thousand talents of alum. The Greeks who resided in Egypt made a collection of twenty mine.

CLXXXI. This king made a strict and amicable confederacy with the Cyrenians; to cement which, he determined to take a wife of that country, either to show his particular attachment to the Cyrenians, or his partiality to a woman of Greece. She whom he married is reported by some to have been the daughter of Battus, by others of Aresclaus, or, as some say, of Critobulus. She was certainly descended of an honourable family, and her name was Ladice. When the nuptials came to be consummated, the king found himself afflicted with an imbecility which he experienced with no other woman. The continuance of this induced him thus to address his wife: "You have certainly practised some charm to my injury; expect not therefore to escape, but prepare to undergo the most cruel death." When the woman found all expostulations ineffectual, she vowed, in the temple of Venus, "that if on the following night her husband should be able to enjoy her, she would present a statue to her at Cyrene." Her wishes were accomplished, Amasis found his vigour restored, and ever afterwards distinguished her by the kindest affection. Ladice performed her vow, and sent a statue to Venus; it has remained to my time, and may be seen near the city of Cyrene. This same Ladice, when Cambyses afterwards conquered Egypt, was, as soon as he discovered who she was, sent back without injury to Cyrene.

CLXXXII. Numerous were the marks of liberality which Amasis bestowed on Greece. To Cyrene he sent a golden statue of Minerva, with a portrait of himself. To the temple of

2 Portrait of himself[.]—The art of painting was probably known in Egypt in the first ages, but they do not seem to have succeeded in this art better than in sculpture. Antiquity does not mention any painter or sculptor of Egypt, who had acquired celebrity.—Searcy.

At what period we may venture to date the first origin of painting, is a subject involved in great difficulty. Perhaps we are not extravagant in saying, that it was known in the time of the Trojan war. The following note is to be found in Serruys, Annal. ad Enedid. ii. ver. 302. "Scults Greorum Neptunus, Troianorum fuit Minervae, et alia." With respect to the Egyptians, it is asserted by Tacitus, that they knew the art of designing before they were acquainted with letters. "Prima per figuram animalium Egypti senus mensis effingebant, et antiquissima monumenta memoriae humanae impressa aequus cernuntur. Annal. lib. x. cap. 14.

It is ingeniously remarked by Web, in favour of the antiquity of painting, that while the Spaniards first arrived in America, the news was sent to the emperor in painted expressions, they not having at that time the use of letters.

Mr Norden says, that in the higher Egypt to this day may be seen amongst the ruins of superb edifices, marbles artificially stained, so exquisitely fresh in point of colour, that they seem recently dismembered from the hand of the artist. Winkelmann says, that in the Egyptian mummies which have been minutely examined, there are apparent the six distinct colours of white, black, blue, red, yellow, and green; but these, in point of effect, are contemnitive, compared with the columns alluded to above, seen and described by Norden. Pococke also tells us, that in the ruins of the palaces of the kings of Thebes, the picture of the king is painted full length on stone. Both the sides and ceilings of the room in which this is to be seen are cut with hieroglyphics of birds and beasts, and some of them painted, being as fresh as if they were but just finished, though they must be above two thousand years old.

The ancient heathens were accustomed to paint their idols of a red colour, as appears from the following extract from the Wisdom of Solomon:

"The carpenter carved it diligently when he had nothing else to do, and formed it by the skill of his understanding, and fashioned it to the image of a man, or made it like some vile beast, laying it over with vermilion, and with paint colouring it red, and covering every spot therein." It seems rather a far-fetched explanation, to say that this was done, because the first statues were set up in memory of warriors, remarkable for shedding much blood. Yet it is so interpreted in Harmer's Observations on Passages of Scripture. Of ancient painting the reliefs are indeed but few; but those extolled by Pococke and Norden, and the beautiful specimens which have at different

1 Amasis presented them,—Different species of animals were the deities of the different sects among the Egyptians; and the deities being in constant war, engaged their votaries in the same contention. The worships of dogs could not long remain in peace with the adorers of cats and wolves. But where that reason took not place, the Egyptian superstition was not so incompatably as is commonly imagined, since we learn from Herodotus, that very large contributions were given by Amasis towards rebuilding the temple of Delphi.—Hume.
Minerva at Lindus he gave two marble statues, with a linen corselet, which well deserves inspection. Two figures of himself, carved in wood, he presented to the temple of Juno at Samos; they were placed immediately behind the gates, where they still remain. His kindness to Samos was owing to the hospitality which subsisted between him and Polycleates, the son of Eacles. He had no such motive of attachment to Lindus, but was moved by the report that the temple of Minerva there was erected by the daughters of Danaus, when they fled from the sons of Egyptus. — Such was the munificence of Amasis, who was also the first person that conquered Cyprus, and compelled it to pay him tribute.

The great founder of the art of painting in ancient Greece was Zeuxis, as was Michael Angelo amongst the moderns. — T.
I. Against this Amasis, Cambyses, the son of Cyrus, led an army, composed as well of his other subjects, as of the Ionic and Æolic Greeks. His inducements were these: by an ambassador whom he despatched for this purpose into Egypt, he demanded the daughter of Amasis, which he did at the suggestion of a certain Egyptian who had entertained an enmity against his master. This man was a physician, and when Cyrus had once requested of Amasis the best medical advice which Egypt could afford for a disorder in his eyes, the king had forced him, in preference to all others, from his wife and family, and sent him into Persia. In revenge for which treatment this Egyptian instigated Cambyses to require the daughter of Amasis, that he might either suffer affliction from the loss of his child, or by refusing to send her, provoke the resentment of Cambyses. Amasis both dreaded and detested the power of Persia, and was unwilling to accept, though fearful of refusing the offer. But he well knew that his daughter was meant to be not the wife but the concubine of Cambyses. and therefore he determined on this mode of conduct: Apries, the former king, had left an only daughter: her name was Nititeis, and she was possessed of much elegance and beauty. The king, having decorated her with great splendour of dress, sent her into Persia as his own child. Not long after, when Cambyses occasionally addressed her as the daughter of Amasis, "Sire," she said, "you are greatly mistaken, and Amasis has deceived you; he has adorned my person, and sent me to you as his daughter, but Apries was my father, whom he with his other rebellious subjects dethroned and put to death." This speech and this occasion

1 Thalia.]—On the commencement of his observations on this book, M. Larcher remarks, that the names of the Musee were only affixed to the books of Herodotus at a subsequent and later period. Porphry does not distinguish the second book of our historian by the name of Euterpe, but is satisfied with calling it the book which treats of the affairs of Egypt. Athenaeus also says, the first or the second book of the histories of Herodotus. I am nevertheless rather inclined to believe that these names were annexed to the books of Herodotus from the spontaneous impulse of admiration which was excited amongst the first hearers of them at the Olympic games.

According to Pausanias, there were originally no more than three Musee, whose names were Melete, Mneme, and Aoide. Their number was afterwards increased to nine, their residence confined to Parnassus, and the direction or patronage of them, if these be not improper terms, assigned to Apollo. Their contest for superiority with the nine daughters of Evrippe, and consequent victory, is agreeably described by Ovid. Met. book v. Their order and influence seem in a great measure to have been arbitrary. The names of the books of Herodotus have been generally adopted as determinate with respect to their order. This was, however, without any assigned motive, perverted by Ausonius, in the subjoined epigram:

\[ \begin{align*}
\text{Clio pesta canes, transactis tempora reddit.} \\
\text{Malpomene tragicam proclamat maesta hostis.} \\
\text{Comices laudiv gaudet armena Thalia.} \\
\text{Dulcisque calamine Euterpe fastibus urget.} \\
\text{Tersiphore affectus citatias move, imperat, angat.} \\
\text{Pictura peram Erato salutat pede, cernitque mutum.} \\
\text{Carmina Calliope libres heroicas mandat.} \\
\text{Urania cendit motus scrutatur et astrat.} \\
\text{Signat unius maues, loquitur Polypharmis gesta.} \\
\text{Museis Aulophiles vis has movet unquique musae,} \\
\text{In medio resedisse compulerit omnis Phoebus.—T.}
\end{align*} \]

2 Nititeis.]—Cambyses had not long been king, ere he resolved upon a war with the Egyptians, by reason of some offence taken against Amasis their king. Herodotus tells us it was because Amasis, when he desired of him one of his daughters to wife, sent him a daughter of Apries instead of his own. But this could not be true, because Apries having being dead about forty years before, no daughter of his could be young enough to be acceptable to Cambyses.—So far Prieux; but Larcher endeavours to reconcile the apparent improbability, by saying that there is great reason to suppose that Apries lived a prisoner many years after Amasis dethroned him and succeeded to his power; and that there is no imposibility in the opinion that Nititeis might, therefore, be no more than twenty or twenty-two years of age when she was sent to Cambyses.—T.
immediately prompted Cambyses in great wrath, to commence hostilities against Egypt.—Such is the Persian account of the story.

II. The Egyptians claim Cambyses as their own, by asserting that this incident did not happen to him, but to Cyrus, from whom, and from this daughter of Apries, they say he was born. This, however, is certainly not true. The Egyptians are of all mankind the best conversant with the Persian manners, and they must have known that a natural child could never succeed to the throne of Persia, whilst a legitimate one was alive. And it was equally certain that Cambyses was not born of an Egyptian woman, but was the son of Cassandane, the daughter of Pharnaspe, of the race of the Achaemenides. This story, therefore, was invented by the Egyptians, that they might from this pretence claim a connection with the house of Cyrus.

III. Another story also is asserted, which to me seems improbable. They say that a Persian lady once visiting the wives of Cyrus, saw standing near their mother the children of Cassandane, whom she complimented in high terms on their superior excellence of form and person. "Me," replied Cassandane, "who am the mother of these children, Cyrus neglects and despises, all his kindness is bestowed on this Egyptian female." This she said from resentment against Nititis. They add that Cambyses, her eldest son, instantly exclaimed, "Mother, as soon as I am a man, I will effect the utter destruction of Egypt." These words, from a prince who was then only ten years of age, surprised and delighted the woman; and as soon as he became a man, and succeeded to the throne, he remembered the incident, and commenced hostilities against Egypt.

IV. He had another inducement to this undertaking. Among the auxiliaries of Amasis was a man named Phanes, a native of Halicarnassus, and greatly distinguished by his mental as well as military accomplishments. This person being, for I know not what reason, incensed against Amasis, fled in a vessel from Egypt to have a conference with Cambyses. As he possessed great influence amongst the auxiliaries, and was perfectly acquainted with the affairs of Egypt, Amasis ordered him to be rigorously pursued, and for this purpose equipped, under the care of the most faithful of his eunuchs, a three-banked galley. The pursuit was successful, and Phanes was taken in Lydia, but he was not carried back to Egypt, for he circumvented his guards, and by making them drunk effected his escape. He fled instantly to Persia; Cambyses was then meditating the expedition against Egypt, but was deterred by the difficulty of marshing an army over the deserts, where so little water was to be procured. Phanes explained to the king all the concerns of Amasis; and to obviate the above difficulty, advised him to send and ask of the king of the Arabs a safe passage through his territories.

V. This is indeed the only avenue by which Egypt can possibly be entered. The whole country, from Phœnicia to Cadysis, a city which belongs to the Syrians of Palestine, and in my opinion equal to Sardis, together with all the commercial towns as far as Jenyus, bably extorted from our great poet, Milton, the following emerger lines:

1 But to Cyrus.]—They speak with more probability, who say it was Cyrus, and not Cambyses, to whom this daughter of Apries was sent.—Priscian.

2 They say he was born.]—Polyanthes, In his Strabogemata, relates the affair in this manner:—Nititis, who in reality the daughter of Apries, cohabited a long time with Cyrus as the daughter of Amasis. After having many children by Cyrus, she disclosed to him who she really was; for though Amasis was dead, she wished to revenge herself on his son Psammenitus. Cyrus acceded to her wishes, but died in the midst of his preparations for an Egyptian war. This, Cambyses was persuaded by his mother to undertake, and revenged on the Egyptians the cause of the family of Apries.—T.

3 I will effect the utter destruction of Egypt.]—Literally, I will turn Egypt upside down.

4 Jenyus.]—Stephanus Byzantinus calls this city Iuna, for that is manifestly the name he gives it, if we take away the Greek termination. But Herodotus from whom he borrows, renders it Jenis. It would have been more truly rendered Doriae Jands, for that was nearer to the real name. The historian, however, points it out plainly by saying, that it was three days' journey from mount Casius, and that the whole way was through the Arabian desert.—Bryant.
belong to the Arabsians. This is also the case with that space of land which from the Syrian Jenysus extends to the lake of Serbonis, from the vicinity of which mount Casius stretches to the sea. At this lake, where, as was reported, Typhon was concealed, Egypt commences. This tract, which comprehends the city Jenysus, mount Casius, and the lake of Serbonis, is of no trifling extent; it is a three days’ journey over a very dry and parched desert.

VI. I shall now explain what is known to very few of those who travel into Egypt by sea. Twice in every year there are exported from different parts of Greece to Egypt, and from Phocisia in particular, wine secured in earthen jars, not one of which jars is afterwards to be seen. I shall describe to what purpose they are applied: the principal magistrate of every town is obliged to collect all the earthen vessels imported to the place where he resides, and send them to Memphis. The Memphians fill them with water, and afterwards transport them to the Syrian deserts. Thus all the earthen vessels carried into Egypt, and there carefully collected, are continually added to those already in Syria.

Mr Bryant is certainly mistaken with respect to the situation of this place. It was an Arabian town, on this side lake Serbonis compared with Syria, on the other compared with Egypt. When Herodotus says that this place was three days’ journey from mount Casius, he must be understood as speaking of the Syrian side; if otherwise, Cambyses could not have been so embarrassed from want of water, &c.—See Larcher farther on this subject.

5 Mount Casius.—This place is now called Semna, near to Tose and Messene, are under the uttermost care of Jupiter Casius; in this mountain also was Pompey the great buried, as some affirm, being murdered at its foot. This, however, is not true, his body was burnt on the shore by one of his freemasons, with the planks of an old fishing-boat, and his ashes being conveyed to Rome, were deposited privately by his wife Cornelia in a vault of his Alban villa.—See Middleton’s Life of Cicero. T.

6 With water.—The water of the Nile never becomes impure, whether reserved at home, or exported abroad. On board the vessels which pass from Egypt to Italy, this water, which remains at the end of the voyage, is good, whilst what they happen to take in during their voyage corrupts. The Egyptians scarce only people we know who preserve this water in jars, as others do wine. They keep it three or four years, and sometimes longer, and the age of this water is with them an increase of its value, as the age of wine is elsewhere.—Aristides Orest. Egyptian.

Modern writers and travellers are agreed about the excellencies of the water of the Nile; but the above assertion, with respect to its keeping, wants to be corroborated. Much the same is said respecting the water of the Thames.

VII. Such are the means which the Persians have constantly adopted to provide themselves with water in these deserts, from the time that they were first masters of Egypt. But as, at the time of which we speak, they had not this resource, Cambyses listened to the advice of his Halicarnassian guest, and solicited of the Arabian prince a safe passage through his territories; which was granted, after mutual promises of friendship.

VIII. These are the ceremonies which the Arabsians observe when they make alliances, of which no people in the world are more tenacious. On these occasions some one connected with both parties stands betwixt them, and with a sharp stone opens a vein of the hand, near the middle finger, of those who are about to contract. He then takes a piece of the vest of each person, and dips it in their blood, with which he stains several stones purposely placed in the midst of the assembly, invoking during the process Bacchus and Urania. When this is finished, he who solicits the compact to be made, pledges his friends for the sincerity of his engagements to the stranger or citizen, or whoever it may happen to be; and all of them conceive an indispensable necessity to exist, of performing what they promise. Bacchus and Urania are the only deities whom they venerate. They cut off their hair round their temples, from the supposition that Bacchus wore his in that form; him they call Urotalt; Urania, Alliata.

IX. When the Arabian prince had made an alliance with the messengers of Cambyses, he ordered all his camels to be laden with camel-skins filled with water, and to be driven to the deserts, there to wait the arrival of Cambyses and his army. Of this incident the above seems to me the more probable narrative. There is also another, which, however I may disbelieve,

7 Tenacious.—How faithful the Arabs are at this day, when they have pledged themselves to be so, is a topic of admiration and of praise with all modern travellers. They who once put themselves under their protection have nothing afterwards to fear, for their word is sacred. Singular as the mode here described of forming alliances may appear to an English reader, that of taking an oath by putting the hand under the thigh, in use among the patriarchs, was surely not less so.

8 Alliata.—According to Selden, in his traté de Dil Syrie, the Mitra of the Persians is the same with the Alliata or Alliatt of the Arabians. In this term Alliatt we doubtless recognize the Allat of the modern Arabians.

5
I think I ought not to omit. In Arabia is a large river called Corys, which loses itself in the Red Sea: from this river the Arabian is said to have formed a canal of the skins of oxen and other animals sewed together, which was continued to the above-mentioned deserts, where he also sunk a number of cisterns to receive the water so introduced. From the river to the desert is a journey of twelve days; and they say that the water was conducted by three distinct canals into as many different places.

X. At the Pelusian mouth of the Nile Psammenitus, the son of Amasis, was encamped, and expected Cambyses in arms. Amasis himself, after a reign of forty-four years, died before Cambyses had advanced to Egypt, and during the whole enjoyment of his power he experienced no extraordinary calamity. At his death his body was embalmed, and deposited in a sepulchre which he had erected for himself in the temple of Minerva.1 During the reign of his son Psammenitus, Egypt beheld a most remarkable prodigy; there was rain at the Egyptian Thebes, a circumstance which never happened before, and which, as the Thebans themselves assert, has never occurred since. In the higher parts of Egypt it never rains, but at that period we read it rained at Thebes in distinct drops.2

XI. The Persians having passed the deserts, fixed their camp opposite to the Egyptians, as with the design of offering them battle. The Greeks and Carians, who were the confederates of the Egyptians, to show their resentment against Phanes, for introducing a foreign army against Egypt, adopted this expeditiolum: his sons, whom he had left behind, they brought into the camp, and in a conspicuous place, in the sight of their father, they put them one by one to death upon a vessel brought thither for that purpose. When they had done this, they filled the vase which had received the blood with wine and water; having drank which,3 all the auxiliaries imitated.

The blood of a human victim mixed with wine accompanied the most solemn forms of execution among the ancients. Catiline made use of this superstition to bind his adherents to secrecy: "He carried round," says Sallust, "the blood of a human victim, mixed with wine; and when all had tasted it, after a set form of exequation (acut in solennibus sacris fieri consuevit) he imparted his design."—T.

4 Share their heads.]—The same custom still subsists: I have seen every where the children of the common people, whether running in the field, assembled round the village, or swimming in the waters, with their heads shaved and bare. Let us but imagine the hardness a skull must acquire thus exposed to the scorching sun; and we shall not be astonished at the remark of Herodotus.—Scorbut.

5 Achemenetus.]—Herodotus and Diodorus Siculus say, that it was Achemenes, the brother of Xerxes, and uncle of Artaxerxes, the same who before had the government of Egypt in the beginning of the reign of Xerxes, that had the conduct of this war; but herein they were deceived by the similitude of names; for it appears by Ctesias, that he was the son of Hamestria, whom Artaxerxes sent with his army into Egypt.—Prideaux.

---

1 Temple of Minerva.]—This is not expressed in the original text, but it was evident that it is in the temple of Minerva, from chap. clix. of the second book.—T.

2 In distinct drops.]—Herodotus is perhaps thus particular, to distinguish rain from mist. It is a little remarkable that all the mention which Herodotus makes of the ancient Thebes, is in this passage, and in this slight manner. In book ii. chap. xv. he informs us that all Egypt was formerly called Thebes.—T.

3 Having drank which.]—They probably swore at the same time to avenge the treason of Phanes, or perish. diately engaged the enemy. The battle was obstinately disputed, but after considerable loss on both sides, the Egyptians fled.
the vessel, tore the crew in pieces, and afterwards carried them into the citadel. Siege was immediately laid to the place, and the Egyptians were finally compelled to surrender. Those Africans who lived nearest to Egypt, apprehensive of a similar fate, submitted without contest, imposing a tribute on themselves, and sending presents to the Persians. Their example was followed by the Cyrenaeans and Barceans, who were struck with the like panic. The African presents Cambyses received very graciously, but he expressed much resentment at those of the Cyrenaeans, as I think, on account of their meanness. They sent him five hundred minae of silver, which, as soon as he received, with his own hands he threw amongst his soldiers.

XIV. On the tenth day after the surrender of the citadel of Memphis, Psammenitus, the Egyptian king, who had reigned no more than six months, was by order of Cambyses ignominiously conducted, with other Egyptians, to the outside of the walls, and by way of trial of his disposition, thus treated: His daughter, in the habit of a slave, was sent with a pitcher to draw water; she was accompanied by a number of young women clothed in the same garb, and selected from families of the first distinction. They passed, with much and loud lamentation, before their parents, from whom their treatment excited a correspondent violence of grief. But when Psammenitus beheld the spectacle, he merely declined his eyes upon the ground; when this train was gone by, the son of Psammenitus, with two thousand Egyptians of the same age, were made to walk in procession with ropes round their necks, and bridles in their mouths. These were intended to avenge the death of those Mitylenians who, with their vessel, had been torn to pieces at Memphis. The king’s counsellors had determined that for every one put to death on that occasion, ten of the first rank of the Egyptians should be sacrificed. Psammenitus observed these as they passed, but although he perceived that his son was going to be executed, and whilst all the Egyptians around him wept and lamented aloud, he continued unmoved as before. When this scene also disappeared, he beheld a venerable personage, who had formerly partaken of the royal table, deprived of all he had possessed, and in the dress of a mendicant asking charity through the different ranks of the army. This man stopped to beg an alms of Psammenitus, the son of Amasis, and the other noble Egyptians who were sitting with him; which, when Psammenitus beheld, he could no longer suppress his emotions, but calling on his friend by name, wept aloud, and beat his head. This the spies, who were placed near him to observe his conduct on each incident, reported to Cambyses; who, in astonishment at such behaviour, sent a messenger, who was thus directed to address him: "Your lord and master, Cambyses, is desirous to know why, after beholding with so much indifference your daughter treated as a slave, and your son conducted to death, you expressed so lively a concern for that mendicant, who, as he has been informed, is not at all related to you?" Psammenitus made this reply: "Son of Cyrus, my domestic misfortunes were too great to suffer me to shed tears but it was consistent that I should weep for my friend, who, from a station of honour and of wealth, is in the last stage of life reduced to penury." Cambyses heard and was satisfied with his answer. The Egyptians say that Cersus, who attended Cambyses in this Egyptian expedition, wept at the incident. The Persians also who were present were exceedingly moved, and Cambyses himself yielded so far to compassion, that

6. Toz ecrre in pieces.—They were two hundred in number; this appears from a following paragraph, where we find that for every Mitylenian massacred on this occasion ten Egyptians were put to death, and that two thousand Egyptians thus perished.—Lariker.

7. Wept aloud.—A very strange effect of grief is related by Mr Gibson, in the story of Gelimer, king of the Vandals, when after an obstinate resistance he was obliged to surrender himself to Belisarius. "The first public interview," says our historian, "was in one of the suburbs of Carthage; and when the royal captive accepted his conqueror, he burst into a fit of laughter. The crowd might naturally believe that extreme grief had deprived Gelimer of his senses; but in this mournful state unseasonable mirth instigated to more intelligent observers that the vain and transitory scenes of human greatness are unworthy of a serious thought."

8. Shed tears.—This idea of extreme affliction or anger tending to check the act of weeping, is expressed by Shakespeare with wonderful sublimity and pathos. It is part of a speech of Lear:

You see me here, ye gods, a poor old man, As full of grief as age, reduced to both! If it be you that these daughters’ hearts Against their father, feel me not so much To bear it calmly: Touch me with noble anger, And let not woman’s weapons, water drops, Stain my man’s cheeks. No, you unnatural bags, I will have such revenges on you both That all the world shall—I will do much things, What they are yet I know not, but they shall be The terror of the earth—You think I’ll weep— No, I’ll not weep. I have full cause of weeping: But this heart shall break into a hundred thousand flaws Or ’er I weep.—T.
he ordered the son of Psammentitus to be preserved out of those who had been condemned to die, and Psammentitus himself to be conducted from the place where he was, to his presence.

XV. The emissaries employed for the purpose found the young prince had suffered first, and was already dead; the father they led to Cambyses, with whom he lived, and received no farther ill treatment; and could he have refrained from ambitious attempts, would probably have been intrusted with the government of Egypt. The Persians hold the sons of sovereigns in the greatest reverence, and even if the fathers revolt, they will permit the sons to succeed to their authority; that such is really their conduct may be proved by various examples. Thannyrus the son of Incar, received the kingdom which his father governed; Pausiris also, the son of Amyrteus, was permitted to reign after his father, although the Persians had never met with more obstinate enemies than both Incar and Amyrteus. Psammentitus revolted, and suffered for his offence: he was detected in stirring up the Egyptians to rebel; and being convicted by Cambyses, was made to drink a quantity of bullock's blood, which immediately occasioned his death. Such was the end of Psammentitus.

XVI. From Sais, Cambyses proceeded to Memphis, to execute a purpose he had in view. As soon as he entered the palace of Amasis, he ordered the body of that prince to be removed from his tomb. When this was done, he commanded it to be beaten with rods, the hair to be plucked out, and the flesh to be goaded with sharp instruments, to which he added other marks of ignominy. As the body was emblazoned, their efforts made but little impression; when therefore they were fatigued with these outrages, he ordered it to be burnt. In this last act Cambyses paid no regard to the religion of his country, for the Persians venerate fire as a divinity. The custom of burning the dead does not prevail in either of the two nations; for the reason above-mentioned, the Persians do not use it, thinking it profane to feed a divinity with human carcasses; and the Egyptians abhor it, being fully persuaded that fire is a voracious animal, which devours whatever it can seize, and when saturated finally expires with what it has consumed. They hold it unlawful to expose the bodies of the dead to any animals, for which reason they embalm them, fearing lest, after interment, they might become the prey of worms. The Egyptians assert, that the above indignities were not inflicted upon the body of Amasis, but that the Persians were deceived, and perpetrated these insults on some other Egyptian of the same age with that prince. Amasis, they say, was informed by an oracle of the injuries intended against his body, to prevent them.
vent which he ordered the person who really sustained them, to be buried at the entrance of his tomb, whilst be himself, by his own directions given to his son, was placed in some secret and interior recess of the sepulchre. These assertions I cannot altogether believe, and am rather inclined to impute them to the vanity of the Egyptians.

XVII. Cambyses afterwards determined to commence hostilities against three nations at once, the Carthaginians, the Ammonians, and the Macrobians* Ethiopians, who inhabit that part of Libya which lies to the southern ocean. He accordingly resolved to send against the Carthaginians a naval armament; a detachment of his troops was to attack the Ammonians by land; and he sent spies into Ethiopia, who, under pretence of carrying presents to the prince, were to ascertain the reality of the celebrated table of the sun, and to examine the condition of the country.

XVIII. What they called the table of the sun was this:—A plain in the vicinity of the city was filled to the height of four feet with the roasted flesh of all kinds of animals, which was carried there in the night, under the inspection of the magistrates; during the day whoever pleased was at liberty to go and satisfy his hunger. The natives of the place affirmed, that the earth spontaneously produces all these viands: this, however, is what they term the table of the sun.

XIX. As soon as Cambyses had resolved on the measures he meant to pursue, with respect to the Ethiopians, he sent to the city of Elephantine for some of the Ichthypophagi who were skilled in their language. In the meantime he directed his naval forces to proceed against the Carthaginians; but the Phenicians refused to assist him in this purpose, pleading the solemnity of their engagements with that people, and the impiety of committing acts of violence against their own descendants:—Such was the conduct of the Phenicians, and the other armaments were not powerful enough to proceed. Thus, therefore, the Carthaginians escaped being made tributary to Persia, for Cambyses did not choose to use compulsion with the Phenicians, who had voluntarily become his dependents, and who constituted the most essential part of his naval power. The Cyprians had also submitted without contest to the Persians, and had served in the Egyptian expedition.

XX. As soon as the Ichthypophagi arrived from Elephantine, Cambyses despatched them to Ethiopia. They were commissioned to deliver, with certain presents, a particular message to the prince. The presents consisted of a purple vest, a gold chain for the neck, bracelets, an alabaster box of perfumes, and a cask of palm wine. The Ethiopians to whom Cambyses sent, are reported to be superior to all other men in the perfections of size and beauty: their manners and customs, which differ also from those of all other nations, have besides this singular distinction; the supreme authority is given to him who excels all his fellow citizens in size and proportionable strength.

8 Alabaster box of perfumes. It seems probable that perfumes in more ancient times were kept in shells. Arabia is the country of perfumes, and the Red Sea throws upon the coast a number of large and beautiful shells, very convenient for such a purpose.—See Horace: Funda capacitus Unguenta de concilla.

That to make a present of perfumes was deemed a mark of reverence and honour in the remotest times amongst the orientals, appears from the following passage in Daniel.

"Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours to him."

See also St Mark, xiv. 3:

"There came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of spikenard, very precious; and she brake the box, and poured it on his head."

See also Matt. xxvi. 7.

To sprinkle the apartments and the persons of the guests with rose water, and other aromatics, still continues in the east to be a mark of respectful attention.

Alabaster did not properly signify a vessel made of the stone now called alabaster, but one without handles, μὲ ἄκρα Ἄθανως.

Alabaster obtained its name from being frequently used for this purpose; the ancient name for the stone was alabastries, and perfumes were thought to keep better in it than in any other substance. Pliny has informed us of the shape of these vessels, by comparing to them the pears called elench, which are known to have been shaped like pears, or, as he expresses it, fastigista longitudine, alabastrorum figura, in plenorem orbem desinentes. Lib. ix. cap. 35.

9 Who excels all his fellow citizens, &c.—That the quality of strength and accomplishments of person were in the first institution of society the principal recommendations to honour, is thus represented by Lucretius:

Condere corporum urbis, acceperque locare
Prasidiam rege ipsi eam perfugumque:
XXI. The Icthyophagi on their arrival offered the presents, and thus addressed the king: "Cambyses, soveraign of Persia, from his anxious desire of becoming your friend and ally, has sent us to communicate with you, and to desire your acceptance of these presents, from the use of which he himself derives the greatest pleasure." The Ethiopian prince, who was aware of the object they had in view, made them this answer:—"The king of Persia has not sent you with these presents, from any desire of obtaining my alliance; neither do you speak the truth, who, to facilitate the unjust designs of your master, are come to examine the state of my dominions: if he were influenced by principles of integrity, he would be satisfied with his own, and not covet the possessions of another; nor would he attempt to reduce those to servitude from whom he has received no injury. Give him therefore this bow, and in my name speak to him thus: The king of Ethiopia sends this counsel to the king of Persia—when his subjects shall be able to bend this bow with the same ease that I do, then with a superiority of numbers he may venture to attack the Macrobian Ethiopians. In the mean time let him be thankful to the gods, that the Ethiopians have not been inspired with the same ambitious views of extending their possessions."

XXII. When he had finished, he unbent the bow and placed it in their hands: after which, taking the purple vest, he inquired what it was, and how it was made: the Icthyophagi properly explained to him the process by which the purple tincture was communicated; but he told them that they and their vests were alike deceitful. He then made similar inquiries concerning the bracelets and the gold chain for the neck: upon their describing the nature of those ornaments, he laughed, and conceiving them to be chains, remarked, that the Ethiopians possessed much stronger. He proceeded lastly to ask them the use of the perfumes; and when they informed him how they were made and applied, he made the same observation as he had before done of the purple robe. When he came to the wine, and learned how it was made, he drank it with particular satisfaction; and inquired upon what food the Persian monarch subsisted, and what was the longest period of a Persian's life. The king, they told him, lived chiefly upon bread; and they then described to him the properties of corn: they added that the longest period of life in Persia was about eighty years. "I am not at all surprised," said the Ethiopian prince, "that, subsisting on dung, the term of life is so short among them; and unless," he continued, point-

on Passages of Scripture, infer from the circumstance of the Amalekite's bringing to David the bracelet which he found on Saul's arm, along with his crown. That it was a mark of dignity there can be little doubt; but it by no means follows that it was a mark of royalty, though the remark is certainly ingenious. If it was, there existed a peculiar propriety in making it the part of a present from one prince to another. By the Roman generals they were given to their soldiers, as a reward of bravery. Small chains were also in the remotest times worn round the neck, not only by women but by the men. That these were also worn by princes appears from Judges viii. 34. "And the weight of the golden ear-rings that he requested, was a thousand and seven hundred shekels of gold; beside ornaments, and collars, and purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian; and beside the chains that were about their camels' necks." Which last circumstance tends also to prove that they thus also decorated the animals they used, which fashion is to this day observed by people of distinction in Egypt.—T. 2 Purple robe.—It is a circumstance well known at present, that on the coast of Guayquil, as well as on that of Guatima, are found those snails which yield the purple dye so celebrated by the ancients, and which the moderns have supposed to have been lost. The shell that contains them is fixed to rocks that are watered by the sea; it is of the size of a large nut. The juice may be extracted from the animal in two ways; some persons kill the animal after they have taken it out of the shell, they then press it from the head to the tail with a knife, and separating from the body that part in which the liquor is collected, they throw away the rest. When this operation, repeated upon several of the snails, hath yielded a certain quantity of the juice, the thread that is to be dyed is dipped in it, and the business is done. The colour, which is at first as white as milk, becomes afterwards green, and does not turn purple till the thread is dry.

We know of no colour that can be compared to the one we have been speaking of, either in lustre or in permanency.—Raynal. Plein describes the purpurica as a turbinated shell like the cucumis, but with spines upon it; which may lead us to suspect the Abbe's account of the snails of a little inaccuracy.—T.
ing to the wine, "they mixed it with this liquor, they would not live so long;" for in this he allowed that they excelled the Ethiopians. 

XXIII. The Ichthyophagi in their turn questioned the prince concerning the duration of life in Ethiopia, and the kind of food there in use:—They were told, that the majority of the people lived to the age of one hundred and twenty years, but that some exceeded even that period; that their meat was baked flesh, their drink milk. When the spies expressed astonishment at the length of life in Ethiopia, they were conducted to a certain fountain, in which having bathed, they became shining as if anointed with oil, and diffused from their bodies the perfume of violets. But they asserted that the water of this fountain was of so insubstantial a nature, that neither wood, nor any thing still lighter than wood, would float upon its surface, but every thing instantly sunk to the bottom. If their representation of this water was true, the constant use of it may probably explain the extreme length of life which the Ethiopians attain. From the fountain they were conducted to the public prison, where all that were confined were secured by chains of gold; for among these Ethiopians brass is the rarest of all the metals. After visiting the prison they saw also what is called the table of the sun.

XXIV. Finally they were shown their coffins, which are said to be constructed of crystal, and in this manner:—After all the moisture is exhausted from the body, by the Egyptian or some other process, they cover it totally with a kind of plaster, which they decorate with various colours, and make it convey as near a resemblance as may be, of the person of the deceased. They then inclose it in a hollow pillar of crystal, which is dug up in great abundance, and of a kind that is easily worked. The deceased is very conspicuous through the crystal, has no disagreeable smell, nor any thing else that is offensive. This coffin the nearest relations keep for a twelve-month in their houses, offering before it different kinds of victims, and the first fruits of their lands; these are afterwards removed and set up round the city.

XXV. The spies, after executing their commission, returned; and Cambyses was so

Joseph, that he was not only embalmed, but put into a coffin too, both being managed peculiar in a manner to the Egyptians."—Observations on Passages of Scripture, vol. ii. 154.

Mr Harmer's observation in the foregoing note is not strictly true. The use of coffins might very probably be unknown in Syria, from whence Joseph came; but that they were used by all nations contiguous on one side at least to Egypt, the passage before us proves sufficiently. I have not been able to ascertain at what period the use of coffins was introduced in this country, but it appears from the following passage of our celebrated antiquary Mr Strutt, that from very remote times our ancestors were interred in some kind of coffin. "It was customary in the Christian burials of the Anglo Saxons to leave the head and shoulders of the corpse uncovered till the time of burial, that relations, &c. might take a last view of their deceased friend." We have also the following in Durant, "Corpus totum at subeundo obvolutum ac locuto conditum veteres in consulis, seu tricilinus exponebant." We learn from a passage in Strabo, that there was a temple at Alexandria, in which the body of Alexander was deposited, in a coffin of gold; it was stolen by Seleucus Cybiosscates, who left a coffin of glass in its place. This is the only author, except Herodotus, in whom I can remember to have seen mention made of a coffin of glass. The urns of ancient Rome, in which the ashes of the dead were deposited, were indifferently made of gold, silver, brass, alabaster, porphyry, and marble; these were externally ornamented according to the rank of the deceased. A minute description of these, with a multitude of specimens, may be seen in Montfaucon.—T.

5 Pillar of crystal.—"Our glass," says M. Larcher, "is not the production of the earth, it must be manufactured with much trouble." According to Ludolf, they find in some parts of Ethiopia large quantities of fossil salt, which is transparent, and which indurates in the air: this is perhaps what they took for glass.

We have the testimony of the Scholiast on Aristophanes, that "in the time of the early kings, though afterwards used for glass, signified anciently crystal: as therefore Herodotus informs us that this substance was dugged from the earth, why should we hesitate to translate it crystal?"—T.
exasperated at their recital, that he determined instantly to proceed against the Ethiopians, without ever providing for the necessary sustenance of his army, or reflecting that he was about to visit the extremities of the earth. The moment that he heard the report of the Icthyophagi, like one deprived of all the powers of reason, he commenced his march with the whole body of his infantry, leaving no forces behind but such Greeks as had accompanied him to Egypt. On his arrival at Thebes, he selected from his army about fifty thousand men, whom he ordered to make an incursion against the Ammonians, and to burn the place from whence the oracles of Jupiter were delivered; he himself with the remainder of his troops marched against the Ethiopians. Before he had performed a fifth part of his intended expedition, the provisions he had with him were totally consumed. They proceeded to eat the beasts which carried the baggage, till these also failed. If after these incidents Cambyses had permitted his passions to cool, and had led his army back again, notwithstanding his indiscretion, he still might have deserved praise. Instead of this, his insatiation continued, and he proceeded on his march. The soldiers, as long as the earth afforded them any sustenance, were content to feed on vegetables; but as soon as they arrived among the sands and the deserts, some of them were prompted by famine to proceed to the most horrid extremities. They drew lots, and every tenth man was destined to satisfy the hunger of the rest. 1 When Cambyses received intelligence of this fact, alarmed at the idea of devouring one another, he abandoned his designs upon the Ethiopians, and returning homeward arrived at length at Thebes, after losing a considerable number of his men. From Thebes he proceeded to Memphis, from whence he permitted the Greeks to embark. — Such was the termination of the Ethiopian expedition.

XXVI. The troops who were despatched against the Ammonians left Thebes with guides, and penetrated, as it should seem, as far as Oasis. This place is distant from Thebes about a seven days' journey over the sands, and is said to be inhabited by Samians, of the Aeschnyronian tribe. The country is called in Greek, "The happy Island." The army is reported to have proceeded thus far; but what afterwards became of them is impossible to know, except from the Ammonians, or those whom the Ammonians have instructed on this head. It is certain that they never arrived among the Ammonians, and that they never returned. 2 The Ammonians affirm, that as they were marching forwards from Oasis through the sands, they halted at some place of middle distance, for the purpose of taking repast, which while they were doing, a strong south wind arose, and overwhelmed them beneath a mountain of sand, 3 so that they were seen no more.

1 Satisfy the hunger of the rest.] — The whole of this narrative is transcribed by Seneca, with some little variation, in his treatise de Ira; who at the conclusion adds, though we know not from what authority, that notwithstanding these dreadful sufferings of his troops, the king's table was served with abundance of delicacies. Servavitur infectum illi genus saxum, et instrumenta tepurum omnia vehementer.

Perhaps the most horrid example on record of suffering from famine, is the description given by Josephus of the siege of Jerusalem. Eleven thousand prisoners were starved to death after the capture of the city, during the storm. Whilst the Romans were engaged in pillage, on entering several houses they found whole families dead, and the houses crammed with starved carcasses; but what is still more shocking, it was a notorious fact, that a mother killed, dressed, and ate her own child. — P.
THALIA.

—Such, as the Ammonians relate, was the fate of this army.

XXVII. Soon after the return of Cambyses to Memphis, the god Apis appeared, called by the Greeks, Epaphus. Upon this occasion the Egyptians clothed themselves in their richest apparel, and made great rejoicings. Cambyses took notice of this, and imagined it was done on account of his late unfortunate projects. He ordered, therefore, the magistrates of Memphis to attend him; and he asked them why they had done nothing of this kind when he was formerly at Memphis, and had only made rejoicings now that he had returned with the loss of so many of his troops. They told him that their deity had appeared to them, which after a long absence it was his custom to do; and that when this happened, it was customary for all the Egyptians to hold a solemn festival. Cambyses disbelieved what they told him, and condemned them to death, as guilty of falsehood.

XXVIII. As soon as they were executed, he sent for the priests, from whom he received the same answer. "If," said he, "any deity has shown himself familiarly in Egypt, I must see and know him." He then commanded them to bring Apis before him, which they prepared to do. This Apis, or Epaphus, is the calf of a cow which can have no more young. The Egyptians say, that on this occasion the cow is struck with lightning, from which she conceives and brings forth Apis. The young one so produced, and thus named, is known by certain marks: The skin is black, but on its forehead is a white star, of a triangular form. It has the figure of an eagle on the back, the tail is divided, and under the tongue it has an insect like a beetle.

XXIX. When the priests conducted Apis to his presence, Cambyses was transported with rage. He drew his dagger, and endeavouring to stab him in the belly, wounded him in the thigh; then turning to the priests with an insulting smile, "Wretches," he exclaimed, "think ye that gods are formed of flesh and blood, and thus susceptible of wounds? This planet." Strabo says, that he was brought out from his apartment to gratify the curiosity of strangers, and might always be seen through a window. Pliny relates with great solemnity that he refused food from the hand of Germanicus, who died soon after; and one ancient historian asserts, that during the seven days when the birth of Apis was celebrated, crocodiles forgot their natural ferocity, and became tame.

The bishop of Avranches, M. Huet, endeavoured to prove that Apis was a symbol of the patriarch Joseph. It has been generally allowed, that Osiris was revered in the homage paid to Apis. Osiris introduced agriculture, in which the utility of the bull is obvious; and this appears to be the most rational explanation that can be given of this part of the Egyptian superstitition. — See Savary, Pococke, &c.—T.

6. The tail. — The scholiast of Ptolemy says, but I know not on what authority, that the tail of the bull increased or diminished according to the age of the moon. —Larcher.

7. Under the tongue. — In all the copies of Herodotus, it is ζευς ἐπὶ τὴν γλώτταν "upon the tongue," but it is plain from Pliny and Eusebius that it ought to be σειμ᾽ under. The former explains what it was, Nodus sub lingua quem cantharum appellant, "a knot under the tongue, which they call cantharus, or the beetle," vili. 46. The spot on the forehead is also changed by the commentators from quadrangular to triangular. Pliny mentions also a mark like a crescent on the right side, and is silent about the eagle. The beetle was considered as an emblem of the sun.—T.
indeed, is a deity worthy of Egyptians; but you shall find that I am not to be mocked with
impunity." He then called the proper officers, and commanded the priests to be scourged: he
directed also that whatever Egyptian was found
celebrating this festival, should be put to death.

The priests were thus punished, and no further
solemnities observed. Apis himself languished and
died in the temple, from the wound of his
thigh, and was buried by the priests without
the knowledge of Cambyses.

XXX. The Egyptians affirm, that in con-
sequence of this impiety, Cambyses became
immediately insane, who indeed did not before
appear to have had the proper use of his reason.
The first impulse of his fury was directed
against Smerdis his own brother, who had be-
come the object of his jealousy, because he was
the only Persian who had been able to bend the
bow, which the Ichthyophagi brought from
Ethiopia, the breadth of two fingers. He was
therefore ordered to return to Persia, where as
soon as he came, Cambyses saw this vision: a
messenger appeared to arrive from Persia, in-
forming him that Smerdis, seated on the royal
throne, touched the heavens with his head.

Cambyses was instantly struck with the appre-
hension that Smerdis would kill him, and seize
his dominions; to prevent which he despatched
Prexaspes, a Persian, and one of his most
faithful adherents, to put him to death. He
arrived at Susa, and destroyed Smerdis, some
say, by taking him aside whilst engaged in the
diversion of the chase: others believe that he
drowned him in the Red Sea; this, however,
was the commencement of the calamities of
Cambyses.

XXXI. The next victim of his fury was
his sister, who had accompanied him into Egypt.
She was also his wife, which thing he thus ac-
complished: before this prince, no Persian had
ever been known to marry his sister; but Cam-

1 Buried by the priests.—This account is contradicted by Plutarch, who tells us, that Apis having been slain by
Cambyses, was by his order exposed and devoured by
dogs.—T.

2 Immediately insane.—Amongst the ancients, mad-
ness was considered and termed a sacred disease, inflict-
ed on those individuals who had been guilty of impiety.
Orestes was stricken with madness for this reason.

"Quan Jupiter vult perdere damnamque prinum."—T.

3 Marry his sister.—Ingenious and learned men of
all ages have amused themselves with drawing a com-
parison between the laws of Solon and Lycurgus. The
following particularity affords ample room for conjecture
and discussion: At Athens a man was suffered to marry
his sister by the father, but forbidden to marry his sister

by the mother. At Macedon things were totally re-
versed, a man was allowed to marry his sister by the
mother, and forbidden to marry his sister by the father.

—See what Bayle says on the circumstance of a man's
marrying his sister, article Sarah.—T.

4 Of some crime.—An appointment like this, mani-
festly leading to corruption, and the perversion of justice,
prevailed in this country with respect to judges, till the
reign of George the Third, when a law was passed, the
wisdom of which cannot be sufficiently admired, making the
Judges independent of the king, his ministers, and
successors. Yet, however this provision may in appear-
ance diminish the strength of the executive power, the
riot-act, combined with the assistance of the standing
army, which is always kept up in this country, add as
much to the influence of the crown, as it may at first
sight seem to have lost in prerogative. Such, however,
was the opinion of Judge Blackstone.—T.

5 Whom he loved.—Her name, according to the scho-
liast of Lucian, was Atossa, who next married Smerdis
one of the magi, and afterwards Darius, son of Hystas-
pes.—Larocher.

6 Afterwards a second.—If Libanias may be credited,
the name of this lady was Marco.—Westcote.

7 Smerdis.—It is perhaps not unworthy of remark
that the same personage who is here called Smerdis,
Euchulyx, in his Persia, called Mardis.
another whelp of the same litter broke what
confined it, and flew to assist the other, and
that both together were too much for the young
lion. Cambyses seeing this, expressed great
satisfaction; but the princess burst into tears.
Cambyses observed her weep, and inquired the
reason; she answered, that seeing one
whelp assist another of the same brood, she
could not but remember Smerdis, whose death
she feared nobody would revenge. For which
saying, the Greeks affirm, that Cambyses put
her to death. On the contrary, if we may be-
lieve the Egyptians, this princess was sitting
at table with her husband, and took a lettuce
in her hand, dividing it leaf by leaf: "Which,
said she, "seems in your eyes most agreeable,
this lettuce whole, or divided into leaves?" He
replied, "When whole." "You," says she,
"resemble this lettuce, as I have divided it,
for you have thus torn in sunder the house of
Cyrus." Cambyses was so greatly incensed,
that he threw her down, and leaped upon her;
and being pregnant, she was delivered before
her time, and lost her life.

XXXIII. To such excesses in his own
family was Cambyses impelled, either on ac-
count of his impious treatment of Apis, or
from some other of those numerous calamities
which afflict mankind. From the first hour of
his birth, he laboured under what by some is
termed the sacred disease. It is, therefore, by
no means astonishing that so great a bodily in-
firmity should at length injure the mind.

XXXIV. His phrenzy, however, extended to
the other Persians. He once made a re-
markable speech to Prexaspes, for whom he
professed the greatest regard, who received all
petitions to the king, and whose son en-
joyed the honourable office of royal cup-bearer.
"What," says he, upon some occasion, "do
the Persians think of me, or in what terms do
they speak of me?" "Sir," he replied, "in all
other respects they speak of you with honour;
but it is the general opinion that you are too
much addicted to wine." "What!" returned
the prince in anger, "I suppose they say that I
drink to excess, and am deprived of reason;
their former praise, therefore, could not be sin-
cere." At some preceding period he had ask-
ed of those whom he used most familiarly, and
of Croesus among the rest, whether they
thought he had equalled the greatness of his
father Cyrus. In reply they told him, that he
was the greater of the two, for that to all
which Cyrus had possessed, he had added the
empire of Egypt and of the ocean. Croesus,
who was present, did not assent to this.
"Sir," said he to Cambyses, "in my opinion
you are not equal to your father; you have not
such a son as he left behind him." Which
speech of Croesus was highly agreeable to Cam-
byses.

XXXV. Remembering this, he turned
with great anger to Prexaspes: "You," said he,
"shall presently be witness of the truth or
falsehood of what the Persians say. If I hit
directly through the heart 8 of your son, who
stands yonder, it will be evident that they
speak of me maliciously; if I miss my aim, they
will say true in affirming that I am mad." No
sooner had he spoken, than he bent his bow,
and struck the young man. When he fell, the
king ordered his body to be opened, and the
wound to be examined. He was re-
joiced to find that the arrow had penetrated
his heart; and turning to the father with a ma-
licious smile, "You observe," said he, "that it
is not I that am mad, but the Persians who
are foolish. Tell me," he continued, "if you
ever saw a man send an arrow surer to its
mark?" Prexaspes, seeing he was mad, and
fearing for himself, replied, "I do not think,
Sir, that even a deity could have aimed so
well."—Such was his treatment of Prexaspes.
At another time, without the smallest provo-
cation, he commanded twelve Persians of dis-
tinction to be interred alive.

XXXVI. Whilst he was pursuing these
extravagancies, Croesus gave him this advice:
"Do not, Sir, yield thus intemperately to the
warmth of your age and of your temper. Re-
strain yourself, and remember that moderation
is the part of a wise man, and it becomes every

8 Through the heart.—The story of William Tell, the
great deliverer of the Swiss cantons from the yoke of
the Germans, may be properly introduced in this place.
Gritter governed Switzerland for the Emperor Albert.
He ordered William Tell, a Swiss of some importance,
for a pretended offence, to place an apple on the head
of one of his children, and to hit it, on pain of death, with
an arrow. He was dexterous enough to do so, without
hurting his child. Gritter, when the affair was over,
took notice that Tell had another arrow concealed un-
der his cloak, and asked him what it was for? "I in-
tended," replied Tell, "to have shot you to the heart, if
I had killed my child." The governor ordered Tell to be
hanged: but the Swiss, defending their countrymen,
flow to arms, destroyed their governor, and made them-
selves independent. See this historical anecdote referred
to by Smollett, in his sublime Ode to Independence.

Who with the generous passion уме
On Ur's rock, in close disre,
And wing'd that arrow, sure as fate,
Which sustain'd the sacred rise of man.—T.
one to weigh the consequences of his actions. Without any adequate offence you destroy your fellow citizens, and put even children to death. If you continue these excesses, the Persians may be induced to revert from you. In giving you these admonitions, I do but fulfil the injunctions which the king your father repeatedly laid upon me, to warn you of whatever I thought necessary to your welfare." Kind as were the intentions of Croesus, he received this answer from Cambyses: "I am astonished at your presumption in speaking to me thus, as if you had been remarkable either for the judicious government of your own dominions, or for the wise advice which you gave my father. I cannot forget, that instead of waiting for the attack of the Massagete, you counselled him to advance and encounter them in their own territories. By your misconduct you lost your own dominions, and by your ill advice were the cause of my father's ruin. But do not expect to escape with impunity; indeed I have long wished for an opportunity to punish you." He then eagerly snatched his bow, intending to pierce Croesus with an arrow, but by an expeditious flight he escaped. Cambyses instantly ordered him to be seized and put to death; but as his officers were well acquainted with their prince's character, they concealed Croesus, thinking that if at any future period he should express contrition, they might by producing him obtain a reward; but if no further inquiries were made concerning him, they might then kill him. Not long afterwards Cambyses expressed regret for Croesus, which when his attendants perceived, they told him that he was alive. He expressed particular satisfaction at the preservation of Croesus, but he would not forgive the disobedience of his servants, who were accordingly executed.

XXXVII. Many things of this kind did he perpetrate against the Persians and his allies, whilst he stayed at Memphis: neither did he hesitate to violate the tombs, and examine the bodies of the dead. He once entered the temple of Vulcan, and treated the shrine of that deity with much contempt. The statue of this god exceedingly resembles the Pataci, which the Phoenicians place at the prow of their triremes: they who have not seen them, may suppose them to resemble the figure of a pigmy. Cambyses also entered the temple of the Cabiri, to which access is denied to all but the priests. He burned their statues, after exercising upon them his wit and raillery. These statues resemble Vulcan, whose sons the Cabiri are supposed to be.

XXXVIII. For my own part I am satisfied that Cambyses was deprived of his reason; he would not otherwise have disturbed the sanctity of temples, or of established customs. Whoever had the opportunity of choosing for their own observance, from all the nations of the world, such laws and customs as to them seemed the best, would, I am of opinion, after the most careful examination, adhere to their own. Each nation believes that their own laws are by far the most excellent; no one therefore, but a madman, would treat such prejudices with contempt. That all men are really thus tenacious of their own customs, appears from this, amongst other instances: Darius once sent for such of the Greeks as were dependent on his power, and asked them what reward would induce them to eat the bodies of their deceased parents; they replied that no sum could prevail on them to commit such a deed. In the presence of the same Greeks, who by an interpreter were informed of what had passed, he sent also for the Callatiae, a people of India known to eat the bodies of their parents. He asked them what sum they would consent to burn the bodies of their parents. The Indians were disgusted at the question, and intreated him to forbear such language.—Such is the force of custom; and Pindar seems to me to have spoken with peculiar propriety, when he observed that custom was the universal sovereign.

3 Cabiri.—Concerning these see book ii. chap. ii.
4 Pindar.—The passage in Pindar which is here referred to, is preserved in the Scholia ad Nem. ix. 33. It is this:—"Neque in urbe sancta cabirum vi suarum etiam in hampto sancto Absyntum, sancto stygantis. Ee!" Custom is the sovereign of mortals and of gods: with its powerful hand it regulates things the most violent."

5 Custom.—Many writers on this subject appear not to have discriminated accurately between custom and habit: the sovereign power of both must be confessed; but it will not be found, on due deliberation, that custom has reference to the action, and habit to the actor. That the Athenians, the most refined and polished nation of the world, could bear to see human sacrifices repre-
XXXIX. Whilst Cambyses was engaged in his Egyptian expedition, the Lacedaemonians were prosecuting a war against Polycrates, the son of Eaces, who had forcibly possessed himself of Samos. He had divided it into three parts, assigning one severally to his brothers Pantagnotus, and Syloson. He afterwards, having killed Pantagnotus, and banished Sylosun, who was the younger, seized the whole. Whilst he was thus circumstanced, he made a treaty of alliance with Amasis, king of Egypt, which was cemented by various presents on both sides. His fame had so increased, that he was celebrated through Ionia and the rest of Greece. Success attended all his military undertakings; he had a hundred fifty-oared vessels, and a thousand archers. He made no discriminations in the objects of his attacks, thinking that he conferred a greater favour even on a friend, by restoring what he had violently taken, than by not molesting him at all. He took a great number of islands, and became master of several cities on the continent. The Lesbians, who with all their forces were proceeding to assist the Milesians, he attacked and conquered in a great sea-fight. Those whom he made prisoners he put in chains, and compelled to sink the trench which surrounds the walls of Samos.

XL. The great prosperity of Polycrates excited both the attention and anxiety of Amasis. As his success continually increased, he was induced to write and send this letter to Samos:

sent on their theatres, could listen with applause and with delight to the misery of Ædipus, and the madness of Orestes, is to be accounted for alone from the powerful operation of their national customs. The equally forcible sway of habit, referring to an individual, was never perhaps expressed with so much beauty as in the following lines of our favourite Shakspeare:

How use doth breed a habit in a man! This shadowy desert, unfrequented wood, I better know than flourishing people town. Here I can sit alone, unseen of any, And to the nightingale's complaining notes Tune my distresses, and record my woes. — T.

6 A greater favour. — This sentiment is false, and Libanus seems to me to have spoken with truth, when, in a discours which is not come down to us, he says, "An instance of good fortune never gives a man so much satisfaction as the loss of it does unsuccessfulness." — Larcher.

7 Sink the trench. — It would be an interesting labour to investigate, from ages the most remote, and nations the most barbarous, the various treatment which prisoners of war have experienced: from the period, when every species of oppression and of cruelty was put in practice against unfortunate captives, to the present period, when the refinement of manners, and the progress of the milder virtues, soften theasperity, and take much from the horrors of war. — T.
afflict you. When you shall have ascertained this, banish it from you, so that there may be no possibility of its return. If after this your good fortune still continue without diminution or change, you will do well to repeat the remedy I propose."

XLI. Polycrates received this letter, and seriously deliberated on its contents. The advice of Amasia appeared sagacious, and he resolved to follow it. He accordingly searched among his treasures, for something, the loss of which would most afflict him. He conceived this to be a seal-ring, which he occasionally wore; it was an emerald set in gold, and the workmanship of Theodorus the Samian, the son of Talees. Of this determining to deprive himself, he embarked in a fifty-oared vessel, with orders to be carried into the open sea; when he was at some distance from the island, in the presence of all his attendants, he took the ring from his finger and cast it into the sea; this done he sailed back again.

XLII. Returning home, he regretted his loss; but in the course of five or six days this accident occurred:—A fisherman caught a fish of such size and beauty, that he deemed it a proper present for Polycrates. He went therefore to the palace, and demanded an audience; being admitted, he presented the fish to Polycrates, with these words: "Although, Sir, I live by the produce of my industry, I could not think of exposing this fish, which I have taken, to sale in the market-place, believing it worthy of you to accept, which I hope you will." The king was much gratified, and made him this reply: "My good friend, your present and your speech are equally acceptable to me; and I beg that I may see you at supper." The fisherman, delighted with his reception, returned to his house. The servants proceeding to open the fish, found in its paunch the ring of Polycrates; with great eagerness and joy they hastened to carry it to the king, telling him where they had met with it. Polycrates concluded that this incident bore evident marks of divine interposition; he therefore wrote down every particular of what had happened, and transmitted it to Egypt.

XLIII. Amasia after perusing the letter of his friend, was convinced that it was impossible for one mortal to deliver another from the destiny which awaited him; he was satisfied that Polycrates could not terminate his days in tranquillity, whose good fortune had never suffered interruption, and who had even recovered what he had taken pains to lose. He sent therefore a herald to Samos, to disclaim all future connection; his motive for doing which, was the apprehension, that in any future calamity which might befall Polycrates he as a friend and ally might be obliged to bear a part.

XLIV. Against this Polycrates, 1 in all things

---

1. A seal-ring.—This ring has been the subject of some controversy amongst the learned, both as to what it represented, and of what precious stone it was formed.

Clemens Alexandrinus says it represented a lyre. Pliny says it was a sardonyx; and that in his time there existed one in the temple of Concord, the gift of Augustus, affirmed to be this of Polycrates. Solinus asserts also, that it was a sardonyx; but Herodotus expressly tells us, it was an emerald. At this period the art of engraving precious stones must have been in its infancy, which might probably enhance the value of his ring to Polycrates. It is a little remarkable that the moderns have never been able to equal the ancients in the exquisite delicacy and beauty of their performances on precious stones. Perhaps it may not be too much to add, that we have never attained the perfection with which they executed all works in miniature. Pliny says, that Cleere once saw the lidded of Homer written so very finely, that it might have been contained 4 in nuce, in a nut-shell. Aulus Gallus mentions a pigeon made of wood, which imitated the motions of a living bird; and Ξελιαν speaks of an artist, who wrote a distich in letters of gold, which he inscribed in the mind of a grain of corn. Other instances of a similar kind are collected by the learned Mr Dutens, in his Inquiry into the Origin of the Discoveries attributed to the Moderns.—T.

2. See you at supper.—The circumstance of a sovereign prince asking a common fisherman to sup with him, seems at first sight so entirely repugnant, not only to modern manners but also to consistency, as to justify disgust and provoke suspicion. But let it be remembered, that in ancient times the rites of hospitality were paid without any distinction of person; and the same simplicity of manners, which would allow an individual of the meanest rank to solicit and obtain an audience of his prince, diminishes the act of condescension which is here recorded, and which to a modern reader may appear ridiculous.—T.

3. Future connection.—This may be aduced as one amongst numerous other instances, to prove, that where the human mind has no solid hopes of the future, nor any firm basis of religious faith, the conduct will ever be wayward and irregular; and although there may exist great qualities, capable of occasionally splendid actions, there will also be extraordinary weaknesses, irreconcilable to common sense or common humanity. Mode- rus Sicinus, however, gives a very different account of the matter, and ascribes the behaviour of Amasia to a very different motive:—"The Egyptian," says he, "was so disgusted with the tyrannical behaviour of Polycrates, not only to his subjects, but to strangers, that he foresees his fate to be unavoidable, and therefore was cautious not to be involved in his ruin."—T.

4. Polycrates.—This personage has the discredit of having filled Greece with the ministers and contrivers of voluptuousness (θερμοπιόμοι); and a cook of Laura was held in esteem amongst the nobility of Athens. See Athenæus, page 546.
so prosperous, the Lacedaemonians undertook an expedition, to which they were induced by those Samians who afterwards built the city of Cydon in Crete. To counteract this blow, Polycrates sent privately to Cambyses, who was then preparing for hostilities against Egypt, entreating him to demand supplies and assistance of the Samians. With this Cambyses willingly complied, and sent to solicit, in favour of Polycrates, some naval force to serve in his Egyptian expedition. Those whose principles and intentions he most suspected, the Samian prince selected from the rest, and sent in forty triremes to Cambyses, requesting him by all means to prevent their return.

XLV. There are some who assert, that the Samians sent by Polycrates, never arrived in Egypt, but that as soon as they reached the Carpathian seas they consulted together, and determined to proceed no further. Others, on the contrary affirm, that they did arrive in Egypt, but that they escaped from their guards, and returned to Samos: they add, that Polycrates met and engaged them at sea, where he was defeated; but that, landing afterwards on the island, they had a second engagement by land, in which they were totally routed, and obliged to fly to Lacedaemon. They who assert that the Samians returned from Egypt, and obtained a victory over Polycrates, are in my opinion mistaken; for if their own force was sufficient to overcome him, there was no necessity for their applying to the Lacedaemonians for assistance. Neither is it at all consistent with probability, that a prince who had so many forces under his command, composed as well of foreign auxiliaries as of archers of his own, could possibly be overthrown by the few Samians who were returning home. Polycrates, moreover, had in his power the wives and children of his Samian subjects; these were all assembled and confined in his different harbours; and he was determined to destroy them by fire, and the harbours along with them, in case of any reasonable conjunction between the inhabitants and the Samians who were returning.

XLVI. The Samians who were expelled by Polycrates immediately on their arrival at Sparta obtained an audience of the magistrates, and in the language of suppliants spoke a great while. The answer which they first received informed them, that the commencement of their discourse was not remembered, and the conclusion not understood. At the second interview they simply produced a bread-basket, and complained it contained no bread; even to this the Lacedaemonians replied, that their observation was unnecessary;—they determined nevertheless to assist them.

XLVII. After the necessary preparations, the Lacedaemonians embarked with an army against Samos: if these Samians may be credited, the conduct of the Lacedaemonians in this business was the effect of gratitude, they themselves having formerly received a supply of ships against the Messenians. But the Lacedaemonians assert that they engaged in this expedition not so much to satisfy the wishes of those Samians who had sought their assistance, as to obtain satisfaction for an injury which they had formerly received. The Samians had violently taken away a goblet which the Lacedaemonians were carrying to Cossus, and a corselet, which was given them by Amasis king of Egypt. This latter incident took place at the interval of a year after the former; the corselet was made of linen, but there were interwoven in the piece a great number of animals richly embroidered with cotton and gold; every part of it deserved admiration; it was composed of chains, each of which contained three hundred and sixty threads distinctly visi-
ble. Amasis presented another corselet, entirely resembling this, to the Minerva of Lindus.

XLVIII. To this expedition against Samos the Corinthians also contributed with considerable ardour. In the age which preceded, and about the time in which the goblet had been taken, they had been affronted by the Samians. Periander, the son of Cypselus, had sent to Alyattes, at Sardis, three hundred children of the principal families of the Corecyreans to be made eunuchs. They were intrusted to the care of certain Corinthians, who by distress of weather were compelled to touch at Samos. The Samians soon learned the purpose of the expedition, and accordingly instructed the children to fly for protection to the temple of Diana, from whence they would not suffer the Corinthians to take them. But as the Corinthians prevented their receiving any food, the Samians instituted a festival on the occasion, which they yet observe. At the approach of night, as long as the children continued as suppliants in the temple, they introduced a company of youths and virgins, who in a kind of religious dance, were to carry cakes made of honey and flour in their hands. This was done that the young Corecyreans, by snatching them away, might satisfy their hunger, and was repeated till the Corinthians who guarded the children departed. The Samians afterwards sent the children back to Corecyra.

1 Periander.—The life of Periander is given by Diogenes Laertius; from which I have extracted such particulars as seem most worthy the attention of the English reader.

2 He was of the family of the Heraclids; and the reason of his sending the young Corecyreans, with the purpose mentioned by Herodotus, was on account of their having killed his son, to whom he wished to resign his power. He was the first prince who used guards for the defence of his person. He was by some esteemed one of the seven wise men; Plato, however, does not admit him amongst them. His celebrated saying was, that "Perseverance might do every thing."

In an epigram inserted in Stephani's Anthologiae, and translated by Ansonius, "Lex scilicet is the maxim attributed to Periander, 'Restrain your anger!' of which rule he must have severely felt the necessity, if, as Laer
tius relates, he killed his wife Melissa in a transport of passion, by killing her or throwing a chair at her when pregnant. Her name, according to the same author, was Lysside; Melissa was probably substituted through fondness, certain nymphae and departed human souls being called Melissa.—Melange.—7.

2 Honey and flour.—The cakes of Samos were very famous.—See Athenaeus, book xiv. c. 13.

3 Back to Corecyra.—Plutarch, in his Treatise on the Malignity of Herodotus, says, "that the young Corecyreans were not preserved by the Samians, but by the

XLIX. If after the death of Periander there had existed any friendship betwixt the Corinthians and the Corecyreans, it might be supposed they would not have assisted in this expedition against Samos. But notwithstanding these people had the same origin (the Corinthians having built Corecyra) they had always lived in a state of enmity. The Corinthians, therefore, did not forget the affront which they had received at Samos; and it was in resentment of injuries formerly received from the Corecyreans, that Periander sent to Sardis these three hundred youths of the first families of Corecyra, with the intention of their being made eunuchs.

L. When Periander had put his wife Melissa to death, he was involved in an additional calamity. By Melissa he had two sons, one of whom was seventeen, the other eighteen years old: Procles, his grandfather by the mother's side, had sent for them to Epidaurus, of which place he was prince; and had treated them with all the kindness due to the children of his daughter. At the time appointed for their departure, he took them aside, and asked them if they knew who had killed their mother. To these words the elder brother paid no attention; but the younger, whose name was Lycophron, took it so exceedingly to heart, that at his return to Corinth, he would neither salute his father, converse with, nor answer him; in indignation at which behaviour, Periander banished him his house.

LL After the above event, Periander asked his elder son, what their grandfather had said to them. The youth informed him, that their grandfather had received them very affectionately, but as he did not remember, he could not relate the words he had used to them at parting. The father, however, continued to press him; saying, it was impossible that their grandfather should dismiss them without some advice. This induced the young man more seriously to re-

Cuidians."—This assertion is examined and refuted by Larcher.

Pliny says, that the fish called echinae stopped the vessel going swift before the wind, on board of which were messengers of Periander, having it in command to contrate the sons of the Cuidian noblemen; for which reason these shells were highly reverenced in the temple of Venus at Cidnus. M. Larcher, avowedly giving the reader the above passage from Pliny, is guilty of a misquotation: these shells," says he, "arretrent le vaisseau ou eloit ces enfans:" whereas the words of Pliny (see Gronovius' edition, vol. 1, page 698) are these, "Quibus inherentibus stetisse naves portantem nuncius a Perian
dro ut castrarentur nobles prael."—T.
flect on what had passed; and he afterwards informed his father of every particular. Upon this, Periander was determined not at all to relax from his severity, but immediately sent to those who had received his son under their protection, commanding them to dismiss him. Lycephon was thus driven from one place to another, and from thence to a third, and from this last also the severity of Periander expelled him. Yet fearful as people were to entertain him, he still found an asylum, from the consideration of his being the son of Periander.

LII. Periander at length commanded it to be publicly proclaimed, that whoever harboured his son, or held any conversation with him, should pay a stipulated fine for the use of Apollo's temple. After this no person presumed either to receive or converse with him, and Lycephon himself acquiesced in the injunction, by retiring to the public portico. On the fourth day, Periander himself observed him in this situation, covered with rags and perishing with hunger: his heart relenting, he approached, and thus addressed him: "My son, which do you think preferable, your present extremity of distress, or to return to your obedience, and share with me my authority and riches? You who are my son, and a prince of the happy Corinth, choose the life of a mendicant, and persevere in irritating him who has the strongest claims upon your duty. If the incident which induces you to think unfavourably of my conduct has any evil resulting from it, the whole is fallen upon myself; and I feel it the more sensibly, from the reflection that I was myself the author of it. Experience has taught you how much better it is to be envied than pitied, and how dangerous it is to provoke a superior and a parent—return therefore to my house." To this speech Periander received no other answer from his son, than that he himself, by conversing with him, had incurred the penalty which his edict had imposed. The king, perceiving the perverse-

ness of his son to be immutable, determined to remove him from his sight; he therefore sent him in a vessel to Corcyra, which place also belonged to him. After this, Periander made war upon his father-in-law Procles, whom he considered as the principal occasion of what had happened. He made himself master of Epidaurus, and took Procles prisoner; whom nevertheless he preserved alive.

LIII. In process of time, as Periander advanced in years, he began to feel himself inadequate to the cares of government; he sent therefore for Lycephon to Corcyra, to take upon him the administration of affairs; his eldest son appeared improper for such a situation, and was indeed dull and stupid. Of the messenger who brought him this intelligence Lycephon disdained to take the smallest notice. But Periander, as he felt his affection for the young man to be unalterable, sent to him his sister, thinking her interposition most likely to succeed. When she saw him, "Brother," said she, "will you suffer the sovereign authority to pass into other hands, and the wealth of your family to be dispersed, rather than return to enjoy them yourself? Let me entreat you to punish yourself no more; return to your country and your family; obstinacy like yours is but an unwelcome guest, it only adds one evil to another. Pity is by many preferred to justice; and many from their anxiety to fulfil their duty to a mother, have violated that which a father might expect. Power, which many so assiduously court, is in its nature precarious. Your father is growing old, do not therefore resign to others honours which are properly your own." Thus instructed by her father, she used every

5 Epidaurus. —This was a city of the Peloponnesse, famous for a temple of Æsculapius. When the Romans were once afflicted by a grievous pestility, they were ordered by the oracle to bring Æsculapius to Rome; they accordingly despatched ambassadors to Epidaurus to accomplish this. The Epidaureans refusing to part with their god, the Romans prepared to depart: as their vessel was quitting the port, an immense serpent came swimming towards them, and finally wrested itself round the prows; the crew, thinking it to be Æsculapius himself, carried him with much veneration to Rome. — His entrance is finely described by Ovid: —

Janque caput rerum Romanarum intraverst urbem,
Erigitque serpens—summosque acutissimae mali,
Corda mover, sedasque fulcis circumcircitur apias.

Which description, fully considered, would perhaps afford no mean subject for an historical painting.

Epidaurus was also famous for its breed of horses.— See Virgil, Georgic III, 43, 4.

Vocat ingenti clamores Citlaron
Targerique canes, domitrique Epidaurus equrern.

The same fact is also mentioned by Strabo, book viii.—T.

U
argument likely to influence her brother; but he briefly answered, "that as long as his father lived he would not return to Corinth." When she had communicated this answer to Periander, he sent a third messenger to his son, informing him, that it was his intention to retire to Corcyra: but that he might return to Corinth, and take possession of the supreme authority. This proposition was accepted, and Periander prepared to depart for Corcyra, the young man for Corinth. But when the Corcyreans were informed of the business, to prevent the arrival of Periander among them, they put his son to death. This was what induced that prince to take vengeance of the Corcyreans.

LIV. The Lacedaemonians arriving with a powerful fleet, laid siege to Samos, and advancing towards the walls, they passed by a tower which stands in the suburbs, not far from the sea. At this juncture Polyergus attacked them, at the head of a considerable force, and compelled them to retreat. He was instantly seconded by a band of auxiliaries, and a great number of Samians, who falling upon the enemy from a fort which was behind the mountain, after a short conflict effectually routed them, and continued the pursuit with great slaughter of the Lacedaemonians.

LIV. If all the Lacedaemonians in this engagement had behaved like Archias and Lycopas, Samos must certainly have been taken; for these two alone entered the city, with those Samians who sought security within the walls, and having no means of retreat were there slain. I myself one day met with a person of the same name, who was the son of Samius, and grandson of the Archias above-mentioned; I saw him at Pitane, of which place he was a native. This person paid more attention to Samians than to other foreigners; and he told me, that his father was called Samius, as being the immediate descendant of him, who with so much honour had lost his life at Samos. The reason of his thus distinguishing the Samians, was because they had honoured his grandfather by a public funeral.

LVI. The Lacedaemonians, after remaining forty days before the place without any advantage, returned to the Peloponnesus. It is reported, though absurdly enough, that Polyergus struck off a great number of pieces of lead casted with gold, like the coin of the country, and that with these he purchased their departure. This was the first expedition of the Dorians of Lacedemon into Asia.

LVI. Those Samians who had taken up arms against Polyergus, when they saw themselves forsaken by the Lacedaemonians, and were distracted from want of money, embarked for Siphnos. At this time the power of the Siphnians

1 Pitane,—This proper name involves some perplexity, and has afforded exercise for much acute and ingenious criticism. Martiniere, from misreading a passage of Pausanias, asserts that it was merely a quarter, or rather suburb of Lacedaemon, and is consequently often confounded with it. This mistake is ably pointed out and refuted by Bellanger, in his Critique de quelques Articles du Dict. de M. la Martiniere. This word is found in Herodotus, of a distinct tribe; in Thucydides, of a small town; and in Herodotus, of a whole people.—See book ix. chap. 56, where he speaks of the cohort of Pitane, which in the glorious battle of Platae was commanded by Anompharetus. It is certain that there were several places of this name; the one here specified was doubtless on the banks of the Eurotas, in Laconia.—See Essays de Critique, &c. 316.—7.

2 Public funeral.—The manner in which the funerals of those who had died in defence of their country were solemnized at Athens, cannot fail of giving the English reader an elevated idea of that polished people.

On an appointed day a number of coffins made of cypress wood, and containing the bones of the deceased, were exposed to view beneath a large tent erected for the purpose; they who had relations to deplore, assembled to sweep over them, and pay the duties dictated by tenderness, or enjoined by religion. Three days afterwards the coffins were placed upon as many cars as there were tribes, and were carried slowly through the town, to the Ceramicus, where funeral games were celebrated. The bodies were deposited in the earth, and their relations and friends paid for the last time the tribute of their tears; an orator appointed by the republic from an elevated place pronounced a funeral oration over his vault. Each tribe raised over the graves some kind of column, upon which was inscribed the names of the deceased, their age, and the place where they died.

The above solemnities were conducted under the inspection of one of the principal magistrates.

The most magnificent public funeral of which we have any account, was that of Alexander the Great, when his body was brought from Babylon to Alexandria; a minute description of which is given by Diodorus Siculus.

For a particular description of the ceremonies observed at public and private funerals, amongst the Romans, consult Montfaucon.—7.

3 Lead casted with gold.—Similar to this artifice, was that practised on the people of Gortyna in Crete, by Hannibal, as recorded by Justin. After the defeat of Antiochus by the Romans, Hannibal retired to Gortyna, carrying with him an immense treasure. This circumstance exciting an invidiousness against him, he pretended to deposit his riches in the temple of Diana, to which place he carried with much ceremony several vessels filled with lead. He soon took an opportunity of passing over into Asia with his real wealth, which he had concealed in the images of the gods he affected to worship.—7.

4 Siphnos.—This was one of those small islands lying opposite to Attica; They were seventeen in number, and sailed, from their situation with respect to each other, the Cyclades: they were all eminently beautiful, and
was very considerable, and they were the richest of all the inhabitants of the islands. Their soil produced both the gold and silver metals in such abundance, that from a tenth part of their revenues they had a treasury at Delphi, equal in value to the riches which that temple possessed. Every year they made an equal distribution among themselves, of the value of their mines: whilst their wealth was thus accumulating, they consulted the oracle, to know whether they should long continue in the enjoyment of their present good fortune. From the Pythian they received this answer:

When Siphnians shall a milk-white senate show,
And all her market wear a front of snow;
His let her prise whose wit respects the most,
A scarlet envoy from a wooden host.

At this period the Prytaneum, and the forum of Siphnos, were adorned with Parian marble.

LVI. This reply of the oracle, the Siphnians were unable to comprehend, both before and after the arrival of the Samians. As soon as the Samians touched at Siphnos, they despatched a messenger to the town, in one of their vessels. According to the ancient custom, all ships were painted of a red colour; and it was this which induced the Pythian to warn the Siphnians against a wooden snare, and a red ambassador. On their arrival, the Samian ambassadors entreated the inhabitants to lend them ten talents; on being refused, they plundered the country. The Siphnians hearing of this, collected their forces, and were defeated in a regular engagement; a great number were in the retreat cut off from the town, and the Samians afterwards exacted from them a hundred talents.

LIX. Instead of money, the Samians had severally distinguished by some appropriate excellence. The mantle of Paros was of inimitable whiteness, and of the finest grain; Andros and Naxos produced the most exquisite wine; Amorgos was famous for a dye made from a lichen, growing there in vast abundance. The riches of Siphnos are extolled by many ancient writers; it is now called Siphanto.

The following account of the modern circumstances of Siphnos, is extracted principally from Tournesort.

It is remarkable for the purity of its air; the water, fruit, and poultry, are very excellent. Although covered with marble and granite, it is one of the most fertile islands of the Archipelago. They have a famous manufactory of straw hats, which are sold all over the Archipelago, by the name of Siphante castors: though once so famous for its mines of gold and silver, the inhabitants can now hardly tell you where they were. They have plenty of lead, which the Arabs discover. The ladies of Siphante cover their faces with linen bandages so dexterously, that you can only see their mouth, nose, and white of the eyes.—T.

received of the Hermoupolitans the island of Thyrros, adjacent to the Peloponnesus: this they afterwards gave as a pledge to the Trascebans. They afterwards made a voyage to Corinth, where they built Cydonia, although their object in going there, was not to expelled the Boeotians. In this place they continued five years, during which period they were so exceedingly prosperous, that they not only erected all those temples which are now seen in Cydonia, but built also the temple of Dictyum. In the sixth year, from a sudden death being made with the Cretans by the Eginetans, they were totally vanquished in a sea engagement, and reduced to servitude. The power of their vessels were taken away and destroyed, and afterwards suspended in the temple of Minerva at Eginus. To this assault towards the Samians the Eginetans were impelled in resentment of a former injury. When Amphiprates reigned at Samos, he had carried on a war against the Eginetans, by which they materially suffered; this, however, they severely retaliated.

LIX. There have been thus particular in my account of the Samians, because this people produced the greatest monuments of art which are to be seen in Greece. They have a mountain which is one hundred and fifty feet in height; entirely through this, they have made a passageway, the length of which is seven stadia, it is moreover eight feet high, and as many wide. By the side of this there is also an artificial canal, which in like manner goes quite through the mountain, and though only three feet in breadth, is twenty cubits deep. This, by the means of pipes, conveys to the city the waters of a copious spring. This is their first work,

5 Dictyum. —Diana was worshipped in Crete, indiscriminately under the name of Dictyum and of Britomartis. Britomartis was the name of a virgin greatly beloved by Diana; and what is said by Diodorus Sisulus on the subject seems most worthy of attention. His story is this:—Dictyum was born in Cicon; she invented hunting’s toasts and nets, and thence her name. She was the daughter of Jupiter, which renders it exceedingly improbable that she should be obliged to fly from Minos, and leap into the sea, where she was caught in some fishes nets. The Mons Dictymum of Pliny is now called Cape Spada.—T.

6 The greatest monuments. —Of these monuments some vestiges are still to be seen, consult Tournesort, p. S. 4. Fort Tignali is in form of a half-moon, and regards the south-east; its left horn is that famous Jetee which Herodotus reckoned amongst the three wonders of Samos. This work, at that time of day, is an evidence of the Samians’ application to maritime matters.

7 Copious spring.—On the left of the, near to the
and constructed by Eupalinus, the son of Naustrophus, an inhabitant of Megars. Their second is a mole, which projects from the harbour into the sea, and is two stadia or more in length, and about twenty orgyia in height. Their last performance was a temple, which exceeds in grandeur all I have seen. This structure was first commenced by a native of the country, whose name was Rhæcus, son of Phileus.

LXXL Whilst Cambyses, the son of Cyrus, passed his time in Egypt, committing various excesses, two magi, who were brothers, and one of whom Cambyses had left in Persia as the manager of his domestic concerns, excited a revolt against him. The death of Smerdis, which had been studiously kept secret, and was known to very few of the Persians, who in general believed that he was alive, was a circumstance to which the last-mentioned of these magi had been privy, and of which he determined to avail himself. His brother, who, as we have related, joined with him in this business, not only resembled in person* but had the very name of the young prince, the son of Cyrus, who had been put to death by the order of his brother Cambyses. Him, Patizites, the other magus, publicly introduced and placed upon the royal throne, having previously instructed him in the part he was to perform. Having done this, he sent messengers to different places, and one in particular to the Egyptian army, ordering them to obey Smerdis, the son of Cyrus, alone.

LXXII. These orders were everywhere obeyed. The messenger who came to Egypt found Cambyses with the army at Ecbatana, in Syria. He entered into the midst of the troops, and executed the commission which had been given him. When Cambyses heard this, he was not aware of any fallacy, but imagined

-aquaduct which crosses it, are certain caverns, the entrance of some of them artificially cut. In all appearance some of these artificial caverns were what Herodotus says were ranked among the most wonderful performances of the Greek nation. The beautiful spring which tempted them to go upon so great a work, is doubtless that of Metellinae, the best in the island, the disposition of the place proving perfectly favourable, the moment they had conquered the difficulty of boring it; but in all probability they were not exact enough in levelling the ground, for they were obliged to dig a channel of twenty cubits deep for carrying the spring to the place designed. There must have been some mistake in this passage of Herodotus.

Some five hundred paces from the sea, and almost the like distance from the river Imbrasia to Cape Cera, are the ruins of the famous temple of the Samian Juno. But for Herodotus we should never have known the name of the architect. He employed a very particular order of columns, as may be now seen. It is indeed neither better nor worse than the Ionian order in its infancy, void of that beauty which it afterwards acquired—Thus far Tournefort.

Its ancient names were Partheniaus, Anthemus, and Melampus. It was the birth-place of Pythagoras, and the school of Epicurus. Pococke says, that there are no remains which he could prevail upon himself to believe to belong to this canal. He adds, that the inhabitants are remarkably profligate and poor. Tournefort makes a similar remark. There are no disciples of Pythagoras observes the Frenchman, now left in Samos; the modern Samians are no more fond of fasting, than they are lovers of silence.—T.

1 Rhæcus.—This Rhæcus was not only a skilful architect, but he farther invented, in conjunction with Theodorus of Samos, the art of making moulds with clay, long before the Bacchides had been driven from Corinth; they were also the first who made casts in brass of which they formed statues. Pausanias relates the same fact, with this addition, that upon a pedestal behind the altar of Diana, called Protostasis, there is a statue by Rhæcus; it is a woman in bronze, said by the Ephesians to be that of Night. He had two sons, Telæcles and Theodorus, both ingenious statuaries.—Lar.-

* Resembled in person.—Similar historical incidents will here occur to the most common reader, there having been no state whose annals are come down to us, in which from the similitude of persons, factions individuals have not excited commotions. In the Roman government a false Pompey and a false Drusus claim our attention, because one exercised the political sagacity of Cicero, the other employed the pen of Tacitus. Neither have we in our own country been without similar impostors, the examples of which must be too familiar to require insertion here.—T.

9 Into the midst of the troops.—It may to an English reader at first sight seem extraordinary, that any person should dare to execute such a commission as this, and should venture himself on such a business amongst the troops of a man whose power had been so long established, and whose cruelty must have been notorious. But the persons of heralds, as the functions they were to perform were the most important possible, were on all occasions sacred. Homer more than once calls them the sacred ministers of gods and men: they denounced war, and proclaimed peace. It has been a matter of dispute amongst the learned from whence this sanctity was conferred on them; they were said to be descended from Cenys, the son of Mercury, and under the protection of that god. This office, in Athens and Sparta, was hereditary. In Athens as I have observed, the heralds were said to be derived from Cenys; in Sparta, from Telephus, the celebrated herald of Agamemnon. They usually carried a staff of laurel in their hands, sometimes of olive, round this two serpents were twisted. To what an extreme this reverence for the persons of ambassadors or heralds was carried, will appear from the book Polybium, chap. 134. It is almost unnecessary to add, that in modern times the persons of ambassadors are in like manner deemed sacred, unless the treatment which in case of war they receive at Constantinople be deemed an exception. The moment that war is declared against any foreign power, the representative of that power is seized, and sent as a prisoner to the Black Tower.—T.
THALIA. 157

that Prexaspes, whom he had sent to put Smerdis to death, had neglected to obey his commands. "Prexaspes," said the king, "thou hast not fulfilled my orders." "Sir," he replied, "you are certainly deceived; it is impossible that your brother should rebel against you, or occasion you the smallest trouble. I not only executed your orders concerning Smerdis, but I buried him with mine own hands. If the dead can rise again, you may expect also a rebellion from Astyages the Mede; but if things go on in their usual course, you can have nothing to apprehend from your brother. I would recommend, therefore, that you send for this herald, and demand by what authority he claims our allegiance to Smerdis."

LXIII. This advice was agreeable to Cambyses: the person of the herald was accordingly seized, and he was thus addressed by Prexaspes: "You say, my friend, that you come from Smerdis, the son of Cyrus; but I would advise you to be cautious, as your safety will depend upon your speaking the truth; tell me, therefore, did Smerdis himself entrust you with this commission, or did you receive it from some one of his officers?" "I must confess," replied the herald, "that since the departure of Cambyses on this Egyptian expedition, I have never seen Smerdis, the son of Cyrus. I received my present commission from the magus to whom Cambyses entrusted the management of his domestic affairs; he it was who told me that Smerdis, the son of Cyrus, commanded me to execute this business." This was the sincere answer of the herald; upon which, Cambyses thus addressed Prexaspes: "I perceive that, like a man of integrity, you performed my commands, and have been guilty of no crime: but what Persian, assuming the name of Smerdis, has revoluted against me?" "Sir," answered Prexaspes, "I believe I comprehend the whole of this business: the magi have excited this rebellion against you, namely, Patizithes, to whom you entrusted the management of your household, and Smerdis, his brother."

LXIV. As soon as Cambyses heard the name of Smerdis, he was impressed with conviction of the truth; and he immediately perceived the real significance of the dream in which he had seen Smerdis seated on the royal throne, and touching the firmament with his head. Acknowledging that without any just cause he had destroyed his brother, he lamented him with tears. After indulging for a while in the extreme sorrow, which a sense of his misfortunes prompted, he leaped hastily upon his horse, determined to lead his army instantly to Susa against the rebels. In doing this, the sheath fell from his sword, which being thus naked, wounded him in the thigh. The wound was in the very place in which he had before struck Apis, the deity of the Egyptians. As soon as the blow appeared to be mortal, Cambyses anxiously inquired the name of the place where he was: they told him it was called Ecbatana. An oracle from Butos had warned him that he should end his life at Ecbatana; this he understood of Ecbatana of the Medes, where all his treasures were deposited, and where he conceived he was in his old age to die. The oracle, however, spoke of the Syrian Ecbatana. When he learned the name of the town, the vexation arising from the rebellion of the magus, and the pain of his wound, restored him to his proper senses. "This," he exclaimed, remembering the oracle, "is doubtless the place in which Cambyses, son of Cyrus, is destined to die."

LXV. On the twentieth day after the above event, he convened the more illustrious of the

---

4 The sheath fell from his sword. — The first swords were probably made of brass; for, as Lucretius observes, Etrusci sunt quas fuert cognosce usus. It has been remarked, on the following passage of Virgil,

\[\texttt{Etrusque micant pelus, micant mensa enea,} \]

that the poet only uses brass poetically instead of iron; this, however, seems forced and improbable. More anciently, which indeed appears from Homer, the sword was worn over the shoulder; if, therefore, the attitude of Cambyses, in the act of mounting his horse was considered, his receiving the wound here described does not appear at all unlikely. In contradiction to modern custom, the Romans sometimes wore two swords, one on each side: when they wore but one it was usually, though not always, on the right side. On this subject, see Montfaucon, where different specimens of ancient swords may be seen. The Persian swords were called scinacas, or scymytars. — T.

5 Ecbatana. — Ctesias makes this prince die at Babylon; but this is not the only place in which he contradicts Herodotus. — Larcher.

It appears by the context, that this Ecbatana was in Syria; an obscure place, probably, and unheard of by Cambyses till this moment. A similar fiction of a prophecy occurs in our own history. Henry the Fourth had been told he was to die in Jerusalem, but died in the Jerusalem-chamber at Westminster. Which tale Shakspere has immortalized by noticing it.

It hath been prophesied to me many years
I should not die but in Jerusalem.
Which vainly I supposed the Holy Land.
But hear me to that chamber, there I'll lie.
In that Jerusalem shall Harry die.

Patanas in Palestine marks the place of this Syrian Ecbatana. — See d'Anville. — T.
Persians who were with him, and thus addressed them; "What has happened to me, compels me to disclose to you what I anxiously desired to conceal. Whilst I was in Egypt, I beheld in my sleep a vision, which I could wish had never appeared to me. A messenger seemed to arrive from home, informing me that Smerdis, sitting on the royal throne, touched the heavens with his head. It is not in the power of men to counteract destiny; but fearing that my brother would deprive me of my kingdom, I yielded to passion rather than to prudence. Infatuated as I was, I despatched Prexaspes to Sessa, to put Smerdis to death. After this great crime, I lived with more confidence, believing that Smerdis being dead, no one else would rise up against me. But my ideas of the future were fallacious; I have murdered my brother, a crime equally unnecessary and atrocious, and am nevertheless deprived of my power. It was Smerdis the magus whom the divinity pointed out to me in my dream, and who has now taken arms against me. Things being thus circumstanced, it becomes you to remember that Smerdis, the son of Cyrus, is actually dead, and that the two magi, one with whom I left the care of my household, and Smerdis his brother, are the men who now claim your obedience. He, whose office it would have been to have revenged on these magi any injuries done to me, has unworthily perished by those who were nearest to him: but since he is no more, I must now tell you, O Persians! what I would have you do when I am dead—If I entreat you all, by those gods who watch over kings, and chiefly you who are of the race of the Achemenides, that you will never permit this empire to revert to the Medes. If by any stratagem they shall have seized it, by stratagem do you recover it. If they have by force obtained it, do you by force wrest it from them. If you shall obey my advice, may the earth give you its fruits in abundance; may you ever be free, and your wives and your flocks prolific! If you do not obey me, if you neither recover nor attempt to recover the empire, may the reverse of my wishes befall you, and may every Persian meet a fate like mine!"

LXVI. Cambyses having thus spoken, bewailed his misfortunes. When the Persians saw the king thus involved in sorrow, they tore their garments, and expressed their grief aloud. After a very short interval, the bone became infected, the whole of the thigh mortified, and death ensued. Thus died Cambyses son of Cyrus, after a reign of seven years and five months, leaving no offspring, male or female.

The Persians who were present could not be persuaded that the magi had assumed the supreme authority, but rather believed that what Cambyses had asserted concerning the death of Smerdis, was prompted by his hatred of that prince, and his wish to excite the general animosity of the Persians against him. They were, therefore, generally satisfied that it was really Smerdis, the son of Cyrus, who had assumed the sovereignty. To which they were the more inclined, because Prexaspes afterwards positively denied that he had put Smerdis to death. When Cambyses was dead, he could not safely have confessed that he had killed the son of Cyrus.

LXVII. After the death of Cambyses, the magus, by the favour of his name, pretending

1 Smerdis, the magus.—Mr Richardson, in his Dissertation on the Language, &c. of Eastern Nations, speaking of the disagreement between the Grecian and Asiatic history of Persis, makes the following remarks.

From this period (610 before Christ) till the Macedonian conquest, we have the history of the Persians as given by us the Greeks, and the history of the Persians as written by themselves. Between those classes of writers we might naturally expect some difference of facts, but we should as naturally look for a few great lines which might mark some similarity of story: yet from every research which I have had an opportunity to make, there seems to be nearly as much resemblance between the annals of England and Japan, as between the European and Asiatic relations of the same empire. The names and numbers of their kings have no analogy; and in regard to the most splendid facts of the Greek historians, the Persians are entirely silent. We have no mention of the great Cyrus, nor of any king of Persia who in the events of his reign can apparently be forced into a similitude. We have no Croesus, king of Lydia; not a syllable of Cambyses, or of his frantic expedition against the Ethiopians. Smerdis Magnus, and the succession of Darius, the son of Hystaspes, by the neighing of his horse, are to the Persian circumstances equally unknown, as the numerous assassinations recorded by the Greeks, &c.

4 So little has been preserved of eastern history before Mahomet, that the modern Persians are totally ignorant of the victory of Sapor, an event so glorious to their nation.

The incident here mentioned is the victory of Sapor over Valerian the Roman emperor, who was defeated, taken prisoner, and died in captivity. This happened in the year 296 of the Christian era. Mahomet was born in the year 571 of the same era; if, therefore, Mr Gibbon's observation be well founded, which it appears to be, Mr Richardson's objections fall to the ground.—T.
to be Smerdis, the son of Cyrus, reigned in security during the seven months which completed the eighth year of the reign of Cambyses. In this period he distinguished the various dependents on his power by his great munificence, so that after his death he was seriously regretted by all the inhabitants of Asia, except the Persian. He commenced his reign by publishing everywhere an edict which exsanguined his subjects for the space of three years both from tribute and military service.

LXVIII. In the eighth month he was detected in the following manner: Otanes, son of Pharnazes, was of the first rank of the Persians, both with regard to birth and affluence. This nobleman was the first who suspected that this was not Smerdis, the son of Cyrus; and was induced to suppose who he really was, from his never quitting the citadel, and from his not inviting any of the nobles to his presence. Suspicious of the imposture, he took these measures:—He had a daughter named Phaedyma, who had been married to Cambyses, and whom, with the other wives of the late king, the usurper had taken to himself. Otanes sent a message to her, to know whether she cohabited with Smerdis, the son of Cyrus, or with any other person. She returned for answer, "that she could not tell, as she had never seen Smerdis, the son of Cyrus, nor did she know the person with whom she cohabited." Otanes sent a second time to his daughter: "If," says he, "you do not know the person of Smerdis, the son of Cyrus, inquire of Atossa who it is under whom you and she cohabit, for she must necessarily know her brother." To which she thus replied, "I can neither speak to Atossa, nor indeed see any of the women that live with him. Since this person, whoever he is, came to the throne, the women have all been kept separate."—Chardin, speaking of the death of a king of Persia, and the intemperate grief of his wives, says, that the reason why the women on such occasions are so deeply afflicted, is not only for the loss of the king their husband, but for the loss of that shadow of liberty which they enjoyed during his life; for no sooner is the prince laid in his tomb, but they are all shut up in particular houses. Tournefort tells us, that after the death of the sultan at Constantinople, the women whom he honoured with his embraces, and their eldest daughters, are removed into the old seraglio at Constantinople; the younger are sometimes left for the new emperor, or are married to the banian.

It appears that in the east from the remotest times families have been jealously secluded from the other sex. Nevertheless, we learn from modern travellers, that this is done with some restrictions, and that they are not only suffered to communicate with each other, but on certain days to leave the harem or seraglio, and take their amusements abroad.

Where a plurality of wives is allowed, each, it should seem from Tournefort, has a distinct and separate apartment. "I was extremely at a loss," says he, "how to behave to the great men of the east, when I was called in, and visited, as a physician, the apartments of their wives. These apartments are just like the dormitories of our religious, and at every door I found an arm covered with gants, thrust out through a small loop-hole, made on purpose: at first I fancied they were arms of wood or brass, to serve for sconces to light up candles at night; but it surprised me when I was told that I must cure the persons to whom these arms belonged." The easterns listen with much astonishment to the familiarity prevailing between the sexes in Europe. When told that no evil results from this, they answer with a proverb, "Bring butter too near the fire, and you will hardly keep it from melting."—T.

3 Kept separate.—Chardin, speaking of the death of a king of Persia, and the intemperate grief of his wives, says, that the reason why the women on such occasions are so deeply afflicted, is not only for the loss of the king their husband, but for the loss of that shadow of liberty which they enjoyed during his life; for no sooner is the prince laid in his tomb, but they are all shut up in particular houses.

4 If this Smerdis.—That Cambyses was the Ahasuerus, and Smerdis the Artaxerxes, that obstructed the work of the temple, is plain from hence, that they are said in Scripture to be the kings of Persia that reigned between the time of Cyrus and the time of that Darus by whose decree the temple was finished; but that Darus being Darius Hystaspes, and none reigning between Cyrus and that Darius in Persia, but Cambyses and Smerdis, it must follow from hence, that none but Cambyses and Smerdis could be the Ahasuerus and Artaxerxes, who are said in Ezra to have put a stop to this work.—Prideaux.

5 This Smerdis of his ears.—The discovery of this imposture was long celebrated in Persia as an annual festival. By reason of the great slaughter of the magians then made, it was called magophonia. It was also from this time that they first had the name of magians, which signifies the cropt-earcd, which was then given them on account of this impostor, who was thus cropt. Migeorus signifies, in the language of the country then in use, one that had his ears cropt; and from a ring-leader of that sect who was thus cropt, the author of the famous
Phedyma complied in all respects with the injunctions of her father. The wives of the Persians sleep with their husbands by turns.¹ When this lady next slept with the magus, as soon as she saw him in a profound sleep, she tried to touch his ears, and being perfectly satisfied that he had none, as soon as it was day, she communicated the intelligence to her father.

LXX. Otanes instantly revealed the secret to Aspathines and Gobryas, two of the noblest of the Persians, upon whose fidelity he could depend, and who had themselves suspected the imposture. It was agreed that each should disclose the business to the friend in whom he most confided. Otanes therefore chose Intaphernes; Gobryas, Megabyzus; and Aspathines, Hydarnes. The conspirators being thus six in number, Darius, son of Hystaspes, arrived at Susa, from Persia, where his father was governor; when they instantly agreed to make him also an associate.

LXXI. These seven met,² and after mutual vows of fidelity consulted together. As soon as Darius was to speak, he thus addressed his confederates: “I was of opinion that the death of Smerdis, son of Cyrus, and the usurpation of the magus, were circumstances known only to myself; and my immediate purpose in coming here, was to accomplish the usurper’s death. But since you are also acquainted with the matter, I think that all delay will be dangerous, and that we should instantly execute our intentions.” “Son of Hystaspes,” replied Otanes, “born of a noble parent, you seem the inheritor of your father’s virtue; nevertheless, be not precipitate, but let us enter on this business with caution: for my own part, I am averse to undertake any thing, till we shall have strengthened our party.” “My friends,” resumed Darius, “if you follow the advice of Otanes, your ruin is inevitable. The hope of reward will induce some one to betray your designs to the magus. An enterprize like this should be accomplished by yourselves, disdaining all assistance. But since you have revealed the secret, and added me to your party, let us this very day put our designs in execution; for I declare, if this day pass without our fulfilling our intentions, no one shall to-morrow betray me; I will myself disclose the conspiracy to the magus.”

LXXII. When Otanes observed the ardour of Darius; “Since,” he replied, “you will not suffer us to defer, but precipitate us to the termination of our purpose, explain how we shall obtain entrance into the palace, and attack the usurpers. That there are guards regularly stationed, if you have not seen them yourself, you must have known from others; how shall we elude these?” “There are many circumstances, Otanes,” returned Darius, “which we cannot so well explain by our words as by our actions. There are others which may be made very plausible by words, but are capable of no splendour in the execution. You cannot suppose that it will be difficult for us to pass the guards; who amongst them will not be impelled by reverence of our persons, or fear of our authority, to admit us? Besides this, I am furnished with an undeniable excuse; I can say that I am just arrived from Persia, and have business from my father with the king. If a falsehood must be spoken,³ let it be so. They

---

¹ The wives of the Persians sleep with their husbands by turns. [The Mahometan law, the Persians, Turks, and indeed all true believers, are permitted to have wives of three different descriptions; those whom they espouse, those whom they hire, and those whom they purchase. Of the first kind they are limited to four, of the two last they may have as many as they please or can afford. Amongst the singularities sanctioned by the Alcoran, the following is not the least; a woman legally espoused may insist on a divorce from her husband, if he is impotent, if he is given to unnatural enjoyment, or, to use Tounroff’s expression, if he does not pay his tribute upon Thursday and Friday night, which are the times consecrated to the conjugal duties. — T.]

² These seven met. [Mithridates, king of Pontus, who afterwards gave so much trouble to the Romans, was descended from one of these conspirators: see book vii. chap. ii.—Larcher.]

³ If a falsehood must be spoken.]—This morality, says Larcher, is not very rigid; but it ought, he continues, to be remembered, that Herodotus is here speaking of falsehood which operates to no one’s injury. Bryant, on the contrary, remarks, that we may rest assured these are the author’s own sentiments, though attributed to another person; hence he adds, we must not wonder if his veracity be sometimes called in question. But when we remember that one of the first rudiments of Persian education was to speak the truth, the little scruple with which Darius here adopts a falsehood, must appear very remarkable. Upon this subject of sincerity, Lord Shaftesbury has some very curious remarks. The chief of ancient critics,” says he, “extols Homer above all things for understanding how to lie in perfection. His lies, according to that master’s opinion and the judgment of the gravest and most venerable writers, were in themselves the justest moral truths, and exhibitive of the best doctrine and instruction in life and manners.” It is well remarked by one of the ancients, though I do not remember which, that a violation of truth implies a contempt
who are sincere, and they who are not, have
the same object in view. Falsehood is prompt-
ed by views of interest, and the language of
truth is dictated by some promised benefit, or
the hope of inspiring confidence. So that, in
fact, these are only two different paths to the
same end: if no emolument were proposed, the
sincere man would be false, and the false man
sincere. As to the guards, he who suffers us
to pass shall hereafter be remembered to his
advantage; he who opposes us shall be deemed
an enemy: let us, therefore, now hasten to the
palace, and execute our purpose."

LXXIII. When he had finished, Gobryas
spake as follows: "My friends, to recover the
empire will indeed be glorious; but if we fail,
it will be nobler to die, than for Persians to
live in subjection to a Mede, and he too de-
prived of his ears. You who were present at
the last hours of Cambyses, cannot but remem-
ber the imprecations which he uttered against
the Persians if they did not attempt the recov-
er of the empire. We then refused him at-
tention, thinking him influenced by malignity
and resentment; but now I at least second the
proposal of Darius, nor would I have this as-
sembly break up, but to proceed instantly
against the magus." The sentiment of Go-
bryas gave universal satisfaction.

LXXIV. During the interval of this con-
sultation, the two magi had together determined
to make a friend of Prexaspe: they were
aware that he had been injured by Cambyses,
who had slain his son with an arrow; and that
he alone was privy to the death of Smerdis, the
son of Cyrus, having been his executioner;
they were conscious also that he was highly es-
teeemed by the Persians. They accordingly
sent for him, and made him the most liberal
promises; they made him swear that he would
on no account disclose the fallacy which they
practised on the Persians; and they promised
him, in reward of his fidelity, rewards without
number. Prexaspe engaged to comply with
their wishes; they then told him of their in-
tention to assemble the Persians beneath the
tower which was the royal residence, from
whence they desired him to declare aloud that he
who then sat on the throne of Persia was Smer-
dis, the son of Cyrus, and no other. They were
induced to this measure, from a consideration
of the great authority of Prexaspes, and because
he had frequently declared that he had never put
Smerdis, the son of Cyrus, to death, but that
he was still alive.

LXXV. Prexaspe agreed to comply with
all that they proposed; the magi accordingly
assembled the Persians, and leading Prexaspes
to the top of the tower, commanded him to
make an oration. He, without paying the least
attention to the promises he had made, recited
the genealogy of the family of Cyrus, begin-
ning with Achaemenes. When he came to
Cyprus himself, he enumerated the services
which that prince had rendered the Persians.
He then made a full discovery of the truth,
excluding himself for concealing it so long, from
the danger which the revealing it would have
inured, but that it was now forced from him.
He assured them that he actually had killed
Smerdis, by the order of Cambyses, and that
the magi now exercised the sovereign authority.
When he had imprecated many curses upon

4 Beneath the tower.—This was the citadel. An-
ciently the kings lodged here for security. In chap.
Ixxviii. Herodotus observes that the magus would not stir
from the citadel; and in chap. Ixxix. he says that the
conspirators left behind in the citadel such of their friends
as were wounded in attacking the mag.—Larcher.

5 Imprecated many curses.—In ancient times, and
amongst the Orientals in particular, these kind of im-
precations were very frequent, and supposed to have an
extraordinary influence. The curse of a father was
believed to be particularly fatal; and the fierceness were
always thought to execute the imprecations of parents
upon disobedient children: see the stories of Oedipus and
Theseus. When Joshua destroyed Jericho, he impre-
cated a severe curse upon whoever should attempt to
rebuild it. This was, however, at a distant period of
time accomplished. We have two examples of solemn
imprecations on record, which have always been deemed
worthy of attention. The one occurred in ancient
Rome: when Crassus, in defiance of the auspices, pre-
pared to make an expedition against the Parthians. The
tribune Atelius waited for him at the gates of the city
with an altar, a fire, and a sacrifice ready prepared, and
with the most horrid solemnity devoted him to destruc-
tion. The other example is more modern, it is the im-
precation which Averroes, the famous Arabian philoso-
pher, uttered against his son. As it is less generally
known, I shall recite it at length: Averroes was one day
seriously conversing with some grave friends, when his
son, in a riotous manner, intruded himself, accompanied
by some disolute companions. The old man, viewing
him with great indignation, spoke two verses to the
following effect: "Thy own beauties could not content
thee, thou hast stripped the wild goat of his beauties;

X
the Persians, if they did not attempt the recovery of their rights, and take vengeance upon the usurpers, he threw himself from the tower.—Such was the end of Prexaspe, a man who through every period of his life merited esteem.

LXXVI. The seven Persians, having determined instantly to attack the magi, proceeded, after imploiring the aid of the gods, to execute their purpose. They were at first ignorant of what related to the fate of Prexaspe, but they learned it as they went along. They withdrew for a while to deliberate together; they who sided with Otanes, thought that their enterprise should be deferred, at least during the present tumult of affairs. The friends of Darius, on the contrary, were averse to any delay, and were anxious to execute what they had resolved immediately. Whilst they remained in this suspense, they observed seven pair of hawks, which, pursuing two pair of vultures, beat and severely tore them. At this sight the conspirators came immediately into the designs of Darius; and, relying on the omen of the birds, advanced boldly to the palace.

LXXVII. On their arrival at the gates, it happened as Darius had foreseen. The guards, unsuspicous of what was intended, and awed by their dignity of rank, who, in this instance, seemed to act from a divine impulse, without any questions, permitted them to enter. As soon as they came to the interior part of the palace, they met with eunuchs, who were employed as the royal messengers; these asked their business, and at the same time threatened the guards for suffering them to enter. On their opposing their farther entrance, the conspirators drew their swords, and encouraging each other, put the eunuchs to death; from hence they instantly rushed to the inner apartments.

LXXVIII. Here the two magi happened to be, in consultation about what was to be done in consequence of the conduct of Prexaspe. As soon as they perceived the tumult, and heard the cries of the eunuchs, they ran towards them, and preparing in a manly manner to defend themselves, the one seized a bow and the other a lance. As the conspirators drew near to the attack, the bow became useless; but the other magus, who was armed with the lance, wounded Aspathines in the thigh, and deprived Intaphernes of one of his eyes, though the blow was not fatal. The magus who found his bow of no service, retreated to an adjoining apartment, into which he was followed by Darius and Gobryas. This latter seized the magus round the waist, but as this happened in the dark, Darius stood in hesitation, fearing to strike, lest he should wound Gobryas. When Gobryas perceived this, he inquired why he was thus inactive; when Darius replied, that it was from his fear of wounding his friend; "Strike," exclaimed

---

1 Merited esteem.—Upon this incident M. Larcher remarks, that this last noble action of his life but ill corresponds with the mean and dastardly behaviour which Prexaspe had before exhibited to the murderer of his son.

2 Seven pair of hawks.—The superstition of the ancients, with respect to the sight or flight of birds, has often exercised the sagacity and acuteness of philosophers and scholars. Some birds furnished omens from their chattering, as crows, owls, &c.; others from the direction in which they flew, as eagles, vultures, hawks, &c.

3 Awe by their dignity.—The most memorable instance in history of the effects of this kind of impression, is that of the soldier sent into the prison to kill Calus Marius:—The story is related at length by Plutarch. When the man entered the prison with his sword drawn, "Fellow," exclaimed the stern Roman, "darkest thou kill Calus Marius?" Upon which the soldier dropped his sword, and rushed out of doors. This fact, however, being no where mentioned by Cicero, who speaks very largely on the subject of Marius, has given Dr Middleton reason to suppose, that the whole is a fabulous narrative.

4 Round the waist.—Not unlike to this was the manner in which David Rizzio, the favourite of the unfortunate Mary queen of Scots, was murdered. Rizzio was at supper with his mistress, attended by a few domestics, when the king, who had chosen this place and opportunity to satisfy his vengeance, entered the apartment with Ruthven and his accomplices. The grated favourite, conceiving himself the victim whose death was required, flew for protection to the queen, whom he seized round the waist. This attitude did not save him from the dagger of Ruthven; and before he could be dragged to the next apartment, the rage of his enemies put an end to his life, piercing his body with fifty-six wounds. — See the account in Robertson's History of Scotland, vol. I. 360. — T.
Gobryas, "though you should pierce both."—Darius instantly complied, and ran his sword through the magi.

LXXIX. Having thus slain the magi, they instantly cut off their heads. Their two friends who were wounded were left behind, as well to guard the citadel, as on account of their inability to follow them. The remaining five ran out into the public street, having the heads of the magi in their hands, and making violent outcries. They called aloud to the Persians, explaining what had happened, and exposing the heads of the usurpers; at the same time, whoever of the magi appeared was instantly put to death. The Persians hearing what these seven noblemen had effected, and learning the imposture practised on them by the magi, were seized with the desire of imitating their conduct. Sallying forth with drawn swords, they killed every magus whom they met; and if night had not checked their rage, not one would have escaped.

The anniversary of this day the Persians celebrate with great solemnity; the festival they observe is called the magophonia, or the slaughter of the magi. On this occasion no magus is permitted to be seen in public, they are obliged to confine themselves at home.

LXXX. When the tumult had subsided, and an interval of five days was elapsed, the conspirators met to deliberate on the situation of affairs. Their sentiments, as delivered on this occasion, however they may want credit with many of the Greeks, were in fact as follows.—Otanés recommended a republican form of government: "It does not," says he, "seem to me advisable, that the government of Persia should hereafter be intrusted to any individual person, this being neither popular nor wise. We all know the extreme lengths to which the arrogance of Cambyses proceeded, and some of us have felt its influence. How can that form of government possibly be good, in which an individual with impunity may indulge his passions, and which is apt to transport magi or magians the English word magio is derived—

See Pridieus, Gibbon, Bayle, Bibliotheca Oriantile, and Harmer's Observations on passages of Scripture.—T.

6 Government of Persia.—Machiavel, reasoning upon the conquests of Alexander the Great, and upon the unresisting submission which his successors experienced from the Persians, takes it for granted, that amongst the ancient Persians there was no distinction of nobility. But, however, was by no means the case; and what Mr Hume remarks of the Florentine secretary was undoubtedly true, that he was far better acquainted with Roman than with Greek authors:—See the Essay of Mr Hume, where he asserts that "Politics may be reduced to a science;" with his note at the end of the volume, which contains an enumeration of various Persian noblemen of different periods, as well as a refutation of Machiavel's absurd position above stated.—T.
164

HERODOTUS.

even the best of men beyond the bounds of reason? When a man, naturally envious, attains greatness, he instantly becomes insolent: Insolence and jealousy are the distinguishing vices of tyrants, and when combined lead to the most enormous crimes. He who is placed at the summit of power, ought indeed to be a stranger to envy; but we know by fatal experience, that the contrary happens. We know also, that the worthiest citizens excite the jealousy of tyrants, who are pleased only with the most abandoned: they are ever prompt to listen to the voice of calumny. If we pay them temperate respect, they take umbrage that we are not more profuse in our attentions: if the respect with which they are treated seem immoderate, they call it adulation. The severest misfortune of all is, that they pervert the institutions of their country, offer violence to our females, and put those whom they dislike to death, without the formalities of justice. But a democracy in the first place bears the honourable name of an equality; the disorders which prevail in a monarchy cannot there take place. The magistrate is appointed by lot, he is accountable for his administration, and whatever is done must be with the general consent. I am, therefore, of opinion, that monarchy should be abolished, and that, as every thing depends on the people, a popular government should be established."—Such were the sentiments of Otanes.

LXXXI. Megabyzus, however, was inclined to an oligarchy; in favour of which he thus expressed himself: "All that Otanes has urged, concerning the extirpation of tyranny, meets with my entire approbation; but when he recommends the supreme authority to be intrusted to the people, he seems to me to err in the extreme. Tumultuous assemblies of the people are never distinguished by wisdom, always by insolvency; neither can any thing be possibly more preposterous, than to fly from the tyranny of an individual to the intemperate caprice of the vulgar. Whatever a tyrant undertakes, has the merit of previous concert and design; but the people are always rash and ignorant. And how can they be otherwise, who are uninstructed, and with no internal sense of what is good and right? Destitute of judgment, their actions resemble the violence of a torrent. To me, a democracy seems to involve the ruin of our country: let us, therefore, intrust the government to a few individuals, selected for their talents and their virtues. Let us constitute a part of these ourselves, and from the exercise of authority so deposited, we may be justified in expecting the happiest events."

3 No internal sense.]—The original is somewhat perplexed; but the acute Valenzer, by reading μουραὶ for μουραὶ, at once removes all difficulty.—T.

4 Their actions resemble the violence of a torrent.]—Upon the subject of popular assemblies, the following remarks of M. de Leoisme seem very ingenious as well as just. "Those who compose a popular assembly are not constituted, in the course of their deliberations, by any clear or precise view of any present or positive personal interest. As they see themselves lost as it were in the crowd of those who are called upon to exercise the same function with themselves; as they know that their individual vote will make no change in the public resolution, and that to whatever side they may incline, the general result will nevertheless be the same, they do not undertake to inquire how far the things proposed to them agree with the whole of the laws already in being, or with the present circumstances of the state. As few among them have previously considered the subjects on which they are called upon to determine, very few carry along with them any opinion or inclination of their own, and to which they are resolved to adhere. As, however, it is necessary at last to come to some resolution, the major part of them are determined, by reasons which they would blush to pay any regard to on much less serious occasions: an unusual sight, a change of the ordinary place of assembly, a sudden disturbance, a rumour, are, amidst the general want of a spirit of decision, the sufficiens ratio of the determination of the greatest part; and from this assemblage of separate wills, thus formed, hastily and without reflection, a general will results, which is also without reflection."—Constitution of England, §50, 551.

Quod enim fretum, quem Euripum, tot motus, tantas et tam varias habere putatis agitaciones fluctuum, quantas perturbationes et quantos motus habet ratio comitium.—Cicero Ort. pro Murana.
LXXXII. Darius was the third who delivered his opinion. "The sentiments of Megabyzus," he observed, "as they relate to a popular government, are unquestionably wise and just; but from his opinion of an oligarchy, I totally dissent. Supposing the three different forms of government, monarchy, democracy, and an oligarchy, severally to prevail in the greatest perfection, I am of opinion that monarchy has greatly the advantage. Indeed nothing can be better than the government of an individual eminent for his virtue. He will not only have regard to the general welfare of his subjects, but his resolutions will be cautiously concealed from the public enemies of the state. In an oligarchy, the majority who have the care of the state, though employed in the exercise of virtue for the public good, will be the objects of mutual envy and dislike. Every individual will be anxious to extend his own personal importance, from which will proceed faction, sedition, and bloodshed. The sovereign power coming by these means to the hands of a single person, constitutes the strongest argument to prove what form of government is best. Whenever the people possess the supreme authority, disorders in the state are unavoidable: such disorders introduced in a republic, do not separate the bad and the profligate from each other, they unite them in the closest bonds of connection. They who mutually injure the state, mutually support each other: this evil exists till some individual, assuming authority, suppresses the sedition; he of course obtains popular admiration, which ends in his becoming the sovereign; and this again tends to prove, that a monarchy is of all governments the most excellent. To comprehend all that can be said at once, to what are we indebted for our liberty; did we derive it from the people, an oligarchy, or an individual? For my own part, as we were certainly indebted to one man for freedom, I think that to one alone the government should be intrusted. Neither can we without danger change the customs of our country."

LXXXIII. Such were the three different opinions delivered, the latter of which was approved by four out of the seven. 6 When Ota-

5 Ends in his becoming the sovereign.—It is probable that the descendant of one man over multitudes began during a state of war, where the superiority of courage and of genius discovers itself most visibly, where unanimity and concert are most requisite, and where the pernicious effects of disorder are most sensibly felt.—Rame. 

6 Four out of the seven.—This majority certainly decided to see his desire to establish an equality in Persia, rejected, he spoke thus: "As it seems determined that Persia shall be governed by one person, whether chosen among ourselves by lot, or by the suffrages of the people, or by some other method, you shall have no opposition from me: I am equally averse to govern or obey. I therefore yield, on condition that no one of you shall ever reign over me, or any of my posterity." The rest of the conspirators assenting to this, he made no further opposition, but retired from the assembly. At the present period this is the only family in Persia which retains its liberty, for all that is required of them is not to transgress the laws of their country.

LXXXIV. The remaining six noblemen continued to consult about the most equitable mode of electing a king; and they severally determined, that if the choice should fall upon any of themselves, Otanes himself and all his posterity should be annually presented with a Median habit, 7 as well as with every other ed in favour of that species of government which is most simple and natural; and which would be, if always vested in proper hands, the best: but the abuse of absolute power is so probable, and so destructive, that it is necessary by all means to guard against it. Aristotle inclines to the opinion of those, who esteem a mixed government the best that can be devised. Of this they consider the Laconian constitution a good specimen; the kings connecting it with monarchy, the senate with oligarchy, and the eparchy and synarchy with democracy.—Arist. Pol. 1. ii. cap. 4. Modern speculators on this subject, with one accord, allow the constitution of Great Britain, as it stands at present, to be a much more judicious and perfect mixture of the three powers, which are so contrived as to check and counterbalance each other, without impeding that action of the whole machine, which is necessary to the well-being of the people. The sixth book of Polybius opens with a dissertation on the different forms of government and the consequences attendant. —Th. 7 Presented with a Median habit.—The custom of giving vest or robes in oriental countries, as a mark of honour and distinction, may be traced to the remotest antiquity, and still prevails. On this subject the following passage is given from a manuscript of Sir John Chardin, by Mr Harmen, in his Observations on Passages of Scripture.

"The kings of Persia have great wardrobes, where there are always many hundreds of habits ready, designed for presents, and sorted. They pay great attention to the quality or merit of those to whom these vestments or habits are given; those that are given to the great men have as much difference as there is between the degrees of honour they possess in the state."

All modern travellers to the east speak of the same custom. We find also in the Old Testament various examples of a similar kind. Chardin, also, in his account of the coronation of Solym the Third, king of Persia, has the following passage:

"His majesty, as every grandee had paid him his submissions, honoured him with a calash or royal vest. This Persian word, according to its etymology, signifies entire, perfect, accomplished, to signify either the excellence of
distinction magnificent in itself, and deemed honourable in Persia. They decreed him this tribute of respect, as he had first agitated the matter, and called them together. These were their determinations respecting Otnaes: as to themselves they mutually agreed that access to the royal palace should be permitted to each of them, without the ceremony of a previous messenger, except when the king should happen to be in bed with his wife. They also resolved, that the king should marry no woman but from the family of one of the conspirators. The mode they adopted to elect a king was this:—

They agreed to meet on horseback at sun-rise, in the vicinity of the city, and to make him king, whose horse should neigh the first.

LXXXV. Darius had a groom, whose name was Oēbares, a man of considerable ingenuity, for whom on his return home, he immediately sent. "Oēbares," said he, "it is determined that we are to meet at sun-rise on horseback, and that he among us shall be king, whose horse shall first neigh. Whatever acuteness you have, exert it on this occasion, that no one but myself may attain this honour." "Sir," replied Oēbares, "if your being a king or not depends on what you say, be not afraid; I have a kind of charm, which will prevent any one's being preferred to yourself." "Whatever," replied Darius, "this charm may be, it must be applied without delay, as the morning will decide the matter." Oēbares, therefore, as soon as evening came, conducted to the place before the city a mare, to which he knew the horse of Darius was particularly inclined: he afterwards brought the horse there, and after carrying him several times round and near the mare, he finally permitted him to cover her.

LXXXVI. The next morning as soon as it was light the six Persians assembled, as had been agreed, on horseback. After riding up and down at the place appointed, they came at length to the spot where, the preceding evening, the mare had been brought; here the horse of Darius instantly began to neigh, which, though the sky was remarkably clear, was instantly succeeded by thunder and lightning. The heavens thus seemed to favour, and indeed to act in concert with Darius. Immediately the other noblemen dismounted, and falling at his feet hailed him king.

LXXXVII. Such, according to some, was the stratagem of Oēbares; others, however, relate the matter differently, and both accounts prevail in Persia. These last affirm, that the groom having rubbed his hand against the private parts of the mare, afterwards folded it up in his vest, and that in the morning, as the horses were about to depart, he drew it out from his garment, and touched the nostrils of the horse of Darius, and that this scent instantly made him snort and neigh.

LXXXVIII. Darius the son of Hystapes was thus proclaimed king; and, except the Egyptians, all the nations of Asia who had been subdued first by Cyrus, and afterwards by Cambyses, acknowledged his authority. The Arabs were never reduced to the subjection of

2 Hailed him king.—Darius was about twenty years old when Cyrus died. Cambyses reigned seven years and five months; Smerdis Magus was only seven months on the throne; thus Darius was about twenty-nine years old when he came to the crown.—Larcher.

This circumstance of thunder and lightning from a cloudless sky, is often mentioned by the ancients, and was considered by them as the highest omen. Horace has left an ode upon it, as a circumstance which staggered his Epicurean notions, and impressed him with awe and veneration, i. e. Od. 34; and the commentators give us instances enough of similar accounts. With us there is no thunder without clouds, except such as is too distant to have much effect; it may be otherwise in hot climates, where the state of the air is much more electrical.—T.

3 Darius the son of Hystapes.—Archbishop Usher holdeth that it was Darius Hystapes that was the king Ahasuerus, who married Esther; and that Atossa was the Vashti, and Antystone the Esther of the holy scriptures. But Herodotus positively tells us, that Antystone was the daughter of Cyrus, and therefore she could not be Esther: and that Atossa had four sons by Darius, besides daughters, all born to him after he was king; and therefore she could not be that queen Vashti, who was divorced from the king her husband in the third year of his reign, nor he that Ahasuerus that divorced her...—Prideaux.
Their standard; the Euboic talent was to regulate those who made their payment in gold; the Babylonian talent, it is to be observed, is equal to seventy Euboic mines. During the reign of Cyrus, and indeed of Cambyses, there were no specific tributes, but presents were made to the sovereign. On account of these and similar innovations, the Persians call Darius a merchant, Cambyses a despot, but Cyrus a parent. Darius seemed to have no other object in view but the acquisition of gain; Cambyses was negligent and severe; whilst Cyrus was of a mild and gentle temper, ever studious of the good of his subjects.

X.C. The Ionians and Magnesians of Asia, the Eolians, Carians, Lycians, Melyaeans, and Pamphylians, were comprehended under one district, and jointly paid a tribute of four hundred talents of silver; they formed the first satrapy. The second, which paid five hundred talents, was composed of the Mysians, Lydians, Alysonians, Cabalians, and Hygenians. A tribute of three hundred and sixty talents was paid by those who inhabit the right side of the Hellespont, by the Phrygians and Thracians of Asia, by the Paphlagonians, Mariandynians, and Syrians: and these nations

The word 'talent' in Homer, is used to signify a balance, and in general it was applied either to a weight or a sum of money, differing in value according to the age and countries in which it was used. Every talent consists of 80 minae, and every mina of 100 drachmes, but the talents differed in weight according to the minae and drachmes of which they were composed.

What Herodotus here affirms of the Babylonian talent, is confirmed by Polux and by Aelian.

The Euboic talent was so called from the island Eubaia; it was generally thought to be the same with the Attic talent, because both those countries used the same weights; the mina Euboea, and the mina Attica, each consisted of 100 drachmes.

According to the above, the Babylonian talent would amount, in English money, to about 228; the Euboic or Attic talent to 192. 15s. 10d. — T.

No specific tributes. — This seemingly contradicts what was said above, that the magus exempted the Persians for three years from every kind of impost. It must be observed that these imposts were not for a constancy, they only subsisted in time of war and were rather a gratuity than an impost. Those imposed by Darius were perpetual; thus Herodotus does not appear at all to contradict himself. — Larbor.

Melyaneans. — Those people are in all probability the same with the Mlyans of whom Herodotus speaks, book i. c. cxviii. and book vii. c. cxviii. They were sometimes called Minyans, from Minos, king ofCrete. — T.

Hygenians. — For Hygenians Wesseling proposes to read Ogygians. — T.

Marindynians. — Those were on the coast of Thrasybula, some as said to be the Achaeusian cave, through which Hercules dragged up Carberus to light,
constituted the third satrapy. The Cilicians were obliged to produce every day a white horse, that is to say, three hundred and sixty annually, with five hundred talents of silver; of these one hundred and forty were appointed for the payment of the cavalry who formed the guard of the country; the remaining three hundred and sixty were received by Darius: these formed the fourth satrapy.

XCI. The tribute levied from the fifth satrapy was three hundred and fifty talents. Under this district was comprehended the tract of country which extended from the city Posis-
deum, built on the frontiers of Cilicia and Syria, by Amphilochoi, son of Amphiaras, as far as Egypt, part of Arabia alone excluded, which paid no tribute. The same satrapy, moreover included all Phoenicia, the Syrian Palestine, and the isle of Cyprus. Seven hundred talents were exacted from Egypt, from the Africans which border upon Egypt, from Cyrene and Barce, which are comprehended in the Egyptian district. The produce of the fishery of the lake Moiris was not included in this, neither was the corn, to the amount of seven hundred talents more; one hundred and twenty thousand measures of which were applied to the maintenance of the Persians and their auxiliary troops garrisoned within the white castle of Memphis: this was the sixth satrapy. The seventh was composed of the Satagydas, the Dardanae and Aparytes, who together paid one hundred and seventy talents. The eighth satrapy furnished three hundred talents, and consisted of Susa and the rest of the Cissians.

XCII. Babylon and the other parts of Assyria constituted the ninth satrapy, and paid a thousand talents of silver, with five hundred

whose foam then produced aconite. Thus Dionysius Periegetes, l. 798.

That sacred plain where erst, as fables tell,
The deep-voiced dog of Pluto, struggling hard
Against the potent grasp of Hercules,
With foamy drops impregnating the earth,
Produced dire poison to destroy mankind.

1 Amphilochoi, son of Amphiaras.—For an account of Amphiaras, see book the first, chap. xlvii. The name of the mother of Amphilochoi, according to Pausanias, was Eriphyle. He appears to have obtained an esteem and veneration equal to that which was paid to his father. He had an oracle at Maltus, in Cilicia, which place he built; he had also an altar erected to his honour at Athens. His oracle continued in the time of Plutarch, and the mode of consulting it was this:—The person who wished an answer to some inquiry passed a night in the temple, and was sure to have a vision, which was to be considered as the reply. There is an example in Dion Cassius, of a picture which was painted in the time of Commodus, descriptive of an answer communicated by this oracle.—T.

young eunuchs. The tenth satrapy furnished four hundred and fifty talents, and consisted of Ecbatana, the rest of Media, the Parysnaei, and the Orthocorybantes. The Caspians, the Pausice, the Pamintathi, and the Darite, contributed amongst them two hundred talents, and formed the eleventh satrapy. The twelfth produced three hundred and sixty talents, and was composed of the whole country from the Bactrians to Æglos.

XCIII. From the thirteenth satrapy four hundred talents were levied; this comprehend- ed Paetica, the Armenians with the contiguous nations; as far as the Euxine. The fourteenth satrapy consisted of the Sangatians, the Sar- rangeans, the Thamanesians, Utians, and Merci, with those who inhabit the islands of the Red Sea, where the king sends those whom he banishes;* these jointly contributed six hundred talents. The Sace and Caspi formed the fifteenth satrapy, and provided two hundred and fifty talents. Three hundred talents were levied from the Parthians, Chorsamians, Sog- dians, and Arians, who were the sixteenth satrapy.

XCIV. The Parianei and Ethiopians of Asia paid four hundred talents, and formed the seventeenth satrapy. The eighteenth was taxed at two hundred talents, and was composed of the Matieni, the Sassires, and Alarodians. The Moschi, Tibareni, Macrones, Mosyneci, and Mardians, provided three hundred talents.

2 Whom he banishes.—Banishment seems to have been adopted as a punishment at a very early period of the world; and it may be supposed that in the infancy of society, men, reluctant to sanguinary measures, would have recourse to the expulsion of mischiefous or unworthy members, as the simpler and less odious remedy. When we consider the effect which exile has had upon the minds of the greatest and wisest of mankind, and reflect on that attractive sweetness of the natal soil, which whilst we admire in poetical description we still feel to be odious and fearsome, it seems wonderful that banish- ment should not more frequently supersede the neces- sity of sanguinary punishments. That Ovid, whose mind was enervated by licentious habits, should deplore, in strains the most melancholy, the absence of what alone could make life supportable, may not perhaps be thought wonderful; but that Cicero, whose whole life was a life of philosophic discipline, should so entirely lose his firm- ness, and forget his dignity, may justify our concluding of the punishment of exile, that human vengeance need not indulge a more severe calamity. In opposition to what I have asserted above, some reader will perhaps be in- clined to cite the example of Lord Bolingbroke, his con- duct, and his reflections upon exile; but I think I can discern through that laboured apology, a secret chagrín and uneasiness, which convinces me at least, that whilst he acted the philosopher and the statesman, he had the com- mon feelings and inanities of man.—T.
and were the nineteenth satrapy. The Indians, the most numerous nation of whom we have any knowledge, were proportionally taxed; they formed the twentieth satrapy, and furnished six hundred talents in golden ingots.

XCV. If the Babylonian money be reduced to the standard of the Euboic talent, the aggregate sum will be found to be nine thousand eight hundred and eighty talents in silver; and estimating the gold at thirteen times the value of silver, there will be found, according to the Euboic talent, four thousand six hundred and eighty of these talents. The whole being estimated together, it will appear that the annual tribute paid to Darius was fourteen thousand five hundred and sixty talents, omitting many trifling sums not deserving our attention.

XCVI. Such was the sum which Asia principally, and Africa in some small proportion, paid to Darius. In process of time the islands also were taxed, as was that part of Europe which extends to Thessaly. The manner in which the king deposited these riches in his treasury, was this:—The gold and silver was melted and poured into earthen vessels; the vessel, when full, was removed, leaving the metal in a mass. When any was wanted, such a piece was broken off as the contingency required.

XCVII. We have thus described the different satrapies, and the impost on each. Persia is the only province which I have not mentioned as tributary. The Persians are not compelled to pay any specific taxes, but they present a regular gratuity. The Ethiopians who border upon Egypt, subdued by Cambyses in his expedition against the Ethiopian Ma-

3 Thirteen times the value of silver._—The proportion of gold to silver varied at different times, according to the abundance of these two metals. In the time of Darius it was thirteen to one; in the time of Plato twelve, and in the time of Menander, the comic poet, it was ten. —Larcher.

In the time of Julius Caesar the proportion of gold to silver at Rome was no more than nine to one. This arose from the prodigious quantity of gold which Caesar had obtained from the plunder of cities and temples. It is generally supposed amongst the learned, that in the gold coin of the ancients one fiftieth part was alloy.—T.

4 The annual tribute._—The comparison of two passages in Herodotus (book i. chap. cxviii. and book iii. chaps. lxxix. xcvi.) reveals an important difference between the gross and the net revenue of Persia, the sums paid by the provinces, and the gold or silver deposited in the royal treasury. The monarch might annually save three millions six hundred thousand pounds of the seventeen or eighteen millions raised upon the people.—Gibbon.

5 The same rites of sepulture._—The word in the text is σεπουλα, which means 'grains': to say of two different nations that they use the same grain, seems ridiculous enough. Valerian proposes to read σεπολα, which seems obvious and satisfactory.—T.

6 The people of Colchis._—It was the boast of the Colchians, that their ancestors had checked the victories of Sesostris, but they sunk without any memorable effort under the arms of Cyrus, followed in distant wars the standard of the great king, and presented him every fifth year with a hundred boys and as many virgins, the fairest produce of the land. Yet he accepted this gift like the gold and ebony of India, the frankincense of the Arabs, and the negroes and ivory of Ethiopia; The Colchians were not subject to the dominion of a satrap, and they continued to enjoy the name as well as substance of national independence.—Gibbon.

7 Hundred virgins._—The native race of Persians is small and ugly, but it has been improved by the perpetual mixture of Circassian blood. This remark Mr Gibbon applies to the Persian women in the time of Julian. Amongst modern travellers, the beauties of the Persian ladies is a constant theme of praise and admiration.—T.
name of Indians many nations are comprehend-ened, using different languages; of these some attend principally to the care of cattle, others not: some inhabit the marshes, and live on raw fish, which they catch in boats made of reeds, divided at the joint, and every joint makes one canoe. These Indians have cloth made of rushes," which having mowed and cut, they weave together like a mat, and wear in the manner of a cuirass.

X CIX. To the east of these are other In-dians, called Padas, who lead a pastoral life, live on raw flesh, and are said to observe these customs:—If any man among them be dis-

1 Every joint.—This assertion seems wonderful; but Pliny, book xvi. chap. 86, treating of reeds, canes, and aquatic shrubs, affirms the same, with this precaution indeed, "if it may be credited." His expression is this:—"Harundinum quidem Indicum arborea amplitudo, quales vulgo in templis videntes.—Spisisus mari corpus, faunus capax. Navigaturumque etiam vicem præstant (si credimus) singula internodía.—T.

2 Cloth made of rushes.—To trace the modern dress back to the simplicity of the first skins, and leaves, and feathers, that were worn by mankind in the primitive ages, if it were possible, would be almost endless; the fashion has often been changed, while the materials remain the same: the materials have been different as they were gradually produced by successive arts that converted a raw hide into leather, the wool of the sheep into cloth, the web of the worm into silk, and flax and cotton into linen of various kinds. One garment also has been added to another, and ornaments have been multiplied on ornaments, with a variety almost infinite, produced by the caprice of human vanity, or the new necessities to which man rendered himself subject by those many inventions which took place after he ceased to be, as God had created him, upright.—See historical remarks on dress, prefixed to a collection of the dresses of different nations, ancient and modern.

The canoes and dresses here described, will strike the reader as much resembling those seen and described by modern voyagers to the South Seas.

3 Padas.—

4 On raw flesh.—Not at all more incredible is the custom said to be prevalent among the Abyssinians, of eating a slice of meat raw from the living ox, and esteeming it one of the greatest delicacies. The assertion of this fact by Mr Bruce, the celebrated traveller, has excited a clamour against him, and by calling his veracity in question, has probably operated, amongst other causes, to the delay of a publication much and eagerly expected. This very fact, however, is also asserted of the Abyssinians by Lobo and Fancet. If it be allowed without reserve, an argument is deducible from it, to prove that bullocks' blood in contradiction to what is asserted by our historian, in ch. 13. of this book, is not a poison; unless we suppose that the quantity thus taken into the stomach would be too small to produce the effect. Lobo, as well as Mr Bruce, affirms, that the Abyssinians eat beef, not only in a raw state, but recking from the ox.

5 Put no animal to death.—Nicolas Damascenus has preserved the name of this people. He calls them Arti-

6 Block like their bodies.—Semen si probe connectum fuerit, colore album et splendens esse opportet, ut vel hinc pateat quam parum vere Herodotus scribit semen nigrum Ethiopum promovere. Bredicerus a Castro de uni-

7 Species of ants.—Of these ants Pliny also makes men-

8 In the temple of Heracles, at Erythrae, the horns of an Indian ant were to be seen, an astonishing object. In the country of the northern Indians, named Dande, these ants cast up gold from holes within the earth. In colour they resemble cats, and are as large as the wolves.
of Egypt. This gold, which they throw up in the winter, the Indians contrive to steal in the summer, when the ants, on account of the heat, hide themselves under ground. But if they happen to smell them, the ants rush from their holes and will often tear them in pieces, though mounted on their swiftest camels, such is the swiftness and fierceness they display from the love of their gold."

Upon the above Larcher has this remark: the little communication which the Greeks had with the Indians prevented their investigating the truth with respect to this animal; and their love of the marvellous inclined them to asseme to this description of Herodotus. Demetrius Tridinium says, on the Antiquine of Sophocles, doubtless from some ancient Scholiast who he copies, that there are in India winged animals, named ants, which dig up gold. Herodotus and Pliny say nothing of their having wings. Most of our readers will be induced to consider the description of these ants as fabulous; nevertheless do Thou, an author of great credit, tells us, that Shah Thomas, sophi of Persia, sent, in the year 1550, to Solomon an ant like these here described.

They who had seen the vast nests of the termites, or white ants, might easily be persuaded that the animals which formed them were as large as foxes. The disproportion between the insect, though large, and its habitation, is very extraordinary. — T.

8 Camels. — There has long existed a preposterous pre-judice, with respect to the natural history of this animal, which is now removed by the sure and decisive test of actual experiment. All naturalists and travellers, ancient and modern, as ancient as Aristotle, and as modern as Mr Bruce (see his fourth volume) have asserted of the camel, that it has a fifth stomach or reservoir, of great capacity, by which retaining water a most incredible time, pure and unmixed, enables the animal to perform those long and fatiguing journeys, which have been the admiration of mankind. Mr Bruce says, that being reduced to the extremity of distress, from the want of water, he and his party killed two camels, and took from the stomachs of each about four gallons of water; it was rapid, and of a bluish cast, but had neither taste nor smell.

In contradiction to this positive assertion, I am informed, that an eminent naturalist, who has dissected not less than three camels, unequivocally denies the existence of any separate stomach or reservoir, different from those of all ruminating animals.

9 Greater burdens. — Of all the descriptions I have met with of this wonderful animal, the following from Volney, seems the most animadverted and interesting:—

"No creature seems so peculiarly fitted to the climate in which it exists, as the camel. Designing the camel to dwell in a country where he can find little nourishment, nature has been sparing of her materials in the whole of his formation. She has not bestowed upon him the feathiness of the ox, horse, or elephant, but limiting herself, to what is strictly necessary, she has given him a small head without ears, at the end of a long neck with out flesh. She has taken from his legs and thighs every muscle not immediately requisite for motion, and in short has bestowed on his withered body only the vessels and membranes necessary to connect his frame together. She has furnished him with a strong jaw, that he may grind the hardest aliment; but, lest he should consume too much, she has straitened his stomach, and obliged him to chew the cud. She has lined his foot with a lump of flesh, which, sliding in the mud, and being in no way adapted to climbing, fits him only for a dry, level, and sandy soil, like that of Arabia; she has evidently destined him likewise for slavery, by refusing him every sort of defence against his enemies. So great, in short, is the importance of the camel to the desert, that were it deprived of that useful animal, it must infallibly lose every inhabitant. — Volney."

With respect to the burdens which camels are capable of carrying, Rassell tells us, that the Arab camel will carry one hundred rotoles, or five hundred pounds weight; but the Tartomans' camel's common load is one hundred and sixty rotoles, or eight hundred pounds' weight. Their ordinary pace is very slow, Volney says, not more than thirty six hundred yards in an hour; it is needless to press them, they will go no quicker. Raynal says, that the Arabs qualify the camels for expedition by matches, in which the horse runs against him; the camel, less active and nimble, tires out his rival in a long course. There is one peculiarity with respect to camels, which not being generally known, I give the reader, as translated from the Latin of Father Strope, a learned German missionary. "The camels which have the honour to bear presents to Mecca and Medina are not to be treated afterwards as common animals; they are considered as consecrated to Mahomet, which exempts them from all labour and service. They have cottages built for their abodes, where they live at ease, and receive plenty of food, with the most careful attention."

10 To be less acquainted. — These farther particulars concerning the camel are taken from Mr Pennant.

The one-bunched camel is the Arabian camel, the two-bunched, the Bactrian. The Arabian has six callosities on the legs, will kneel down to be loaded, but rises the moment he finds the burden equal to his strength. They are gentle always, except when in heat, when they are heizd with a sort of madness, which makes it unsafe to approach them. The Bactrian camel is larger and more generous than the domesticated race. The Chinese have a swift variety of this, which they call by the expressive name of Fong Kyo To, or camels with feet of the wind.
CIV. Having thus connected their camels, the Indians proceed in search of the gold, choosing the hottest time of the day as most proper for their purpose, for then it is that the ants conceal themselves under the ground. In distinction from all other nations, the heat with these people is greatest, not at mid-day, but in the morning. They have a vertical sun till about the time when with us people withdraw from the forum; 1 during which period the warmth is more excessive than the mid-day sun in Greece, so that the inhabitants are then said to go into the water for refreshment. Their mid-day is nearly of the same temperature as in other places; after which the warmth of the air becomes like the morning elsewhere; it then progressively grows milder, till at the setting sun it becomes very cool.

CV. As soon as they arrive at the spot, the Indians precipitately fill their bags with sand, and return as expeditiously as possible. The Persians say that these ants know and pursue the Indians by their smell, with inconceivable swiftness. They affirm, that if the Indians did not make considerable progress whilst the ants were collecting themselves together, it would be impossible for any of them to escape. For this reason, at different intervals, 2 they separate one of the male camels from the female, which are always fleeter than the males, and are at this time additionally incited by the remembrance of their young whom they had left. Thus, according to the Persians, the Indians obtain their greatest quantity of gold; what they procure by digging is of much inferior importance.

CVI. Thus it appears that the extreme parts of the habitable world are distinguished by the possession of many beautiful things, as Greece is for its agreeable and temperate seasons. India as I have already remarked, is the last inhabited country towards the east, where every species of birds and of quadrupeds, horses excepted, 3 are much larger than in any other part of the world. Their horses are not so large as the Nisaeans of Media. They have also a great abundance of gold, which they procure partly by digging, partly from the rivers, but principally by the method above described.

1 People withdraw from the forum. — The times of the forum were so exactly ascertained, as to serve for a notation of time. The time of full forum is mentioned by many authors, as Thucydides, Xenophon, Diodorus Siculus, Lucian, and others, and is said by Suidas to have been the third hour in the morning, that is, nine o'clock; and Dio Chrysostom places it as an intermediate point between morning, or sun-rise, and noon, which agrees also with nine o'clock. One passage in Suidas speaks also of the fourth, fifth, and sixth hours; but either they were of different kinds, or the author is there mistaken, or the passage is corrupt. See Elian, xii. 30 and Athenaeus, xiv. 1. The time of breaking up the forum, αδηλωμενη, is not, I believe, mentioned, except here, by Herodotus; but by this passage it appears that it must have been also a stated time, and before noon; probably ten or eleven o'clock. This account of a sun, hotter and more vertical in the morning than at noon, is so perfectly unphilosophical, that it proves decisively, what the hypothesis of our author concerning the overflowing of the Nile gave strong reason to suspect, that Herodotus was perfectly uninformed on subjects of this kind. Mid-day, or noon, can be only, at all places, when the sun is highest and consequently hottest, unless any clouds or periodical winds had been assigned as causes of this singular effect. Whoever fabricated the account, which he here repeats, thought it necessary to give an appearance of novelty even to the celestial phenomena of the place.

Herodotus himself uses the term of αδηλωμενη λαξαθος in book ii. ch. 173 and vil. 223.—T.

2 At different intervals. — This passage is somewhat perplexing. The reader must remember that the Indian rode upon the female camel, which was betwixt two males. This being the swiftest, he trusted to it for his own personal security; and it may be supposed that he united one or both of the male camels, as the enemy approached, or as his fears got the better of his avarice.

3 Horses excepted. — Every thing of moment which is involved in the natural history of the horse, may be found in M. Buffon. But, as Mr Pennant observes, we may in this country boast a variety which no other single kingdom possesses. Most other countries produce but one kind, while ours, by a judicious mixture of the several species, by the happy difference of our soil, and by our superior skill in management, may triumph over the rest of Europe in having brought each quality of this noble animal to the highest perfection, the same author tells us, that the horse is in some places found wild; that these are less than the domestic kinds, of a mouse colour, have greater heads than the tame, their foreheads remarkably arched, go in great herds, will often surround the horses of the Mongals and Kalkas while they are grazing, and carry them away. These are excessively vigilant; a sentinel placed on an eminence gives notice to the herd of any approaching danger, by neighing aloud, when they all run off with amazing swiftness. These are sometimes taken by the means of hawks, which fix on their heads, and distress them so as to give the pursuers time to overtake them. In the interior parts of Ceylon is a small variety of the horse, not exceeding thirty inches in height, which is sometimes brought to Europe as a rarity. It may not, in this place, be impertinent to inform the reader, that in the East the riding on a horse is deemed very honourable, and that Europeans are very seldom permitted to do it. In the book of Ecclesiastes, chap. x. ver. 7. we meet with this expression, " I have seen servants on horses," which we may of course understand to be spoken of as a thing very unusual and improper.

To conclude this subject, I have only to observe, that the Arabian horses are justly allowed to be the first in the world in point of beauty and of swiftness, and are sent into all parts to improve the breed of this animal. — T.
They possess likewise a kind of plant, which, instead of fruit, produces wool, of a finer and better quality than that of sheep: of this the natives make their clothes.

CVII. The last inhabited country towards the south is Arabia, the only region of the earth which produces frankincense, myrrh, cinnamon, cassia, and ledanum. Except the myrrh, the Arabsians obtain all these aromatics without any considerable trouble. To collect the frankincense, they burn under the tree which produces it a quantity of the styrax, which the Phenicians export into Greece; for these trees are each of them guarded by a prodigious number of flying serpents, small of body, and of different colours, which are dispersed by the smoke of the gum. It is this species of serpent which, in an immense body, infests Egypt.

CVIII. The Arabsians, moreover, affirm, that their whole country would be filled with these serpents, if the same thing were not to happen with respect to them which we know happens, and, as it should seem, providentially, to the vipers. Those animals, which are more timid, and which serve for the purpose of food, to prevent their total consumption are always remarkably prolific, which is not the case with those which are fierce and venomous. The hare, for instance, the prey of every beast and bird, as well as of man, produces young abundantly. It is the singular property of this animal, that it conceives a second time, when it is already pregnant, and at the same time carries in its womb young ones covered with down, others not yet formed, others just beginning to be formed, whilst the mother herself is again ready to conceive. But the lioness, of all animals the strongest and most ferocious, produces but one young one in her life, for at the birth of her cub she loses her matrix. The reason of this seems to be, that as the claws of the lion are sharper by much than those of any other animal, the cub, as soon as it begins to stir in the womb, injures and tears the matrix, which it does still more and more as it grows bigger, so that at the time of its birth no part of the womb remains whole.

CIX. Thus, therefore, if vipers and those winged serpents of Arabia were to generate in the ordinary course of nature, the natives could not live. But it happens, that when they are incited by lust to copulate, at the very instant of emission, the female seizes the male by the neck, and does not quit her hold till she has quite devoured it. The male thus perishes, but the female is also punished; for whilst the young are still within the womb, as the time of birth approaches, she makes themselves a passage

6 Produces wool.—This was doubtless the cotton shrub, called by the ancients lysus. This plant grows to the height of about four feet: it has a yellow flower streaked with red, not unlike that of the mallow; the pistil becomes a pod of the size of a small egg; in this are from three to four cells, each of which, on bursting, is found to contain seeds involved in a whitish substance, which is the cotton. The time of gathering the cotton is when the fruit bursts, which happens in the months of March and April. The scientific name of this plant is gossypium.—T.

5 Frankincense.—This, of all perfumes, was the most esteemed by the ancients; it was used in divine worship, and was in a manner appropriated to princes and great men. Those employed in preparing it were naked, they had only a girdle about their loins, which their master had the precaution to secure with his own seal.—T.

7 Cinnamon.—This is, I believe, a bastard kind of cinnamon, called in Europe, cassia lignea; the merchants mix it with true cinnamon, which is four times its value; it is to be distinguished by a kind of viscosity perceived in chewing it.—T.

6 Ledanum.—Ledanum, or ladanum, according to Pliny, was a gum made of the dew which was gathered from a shrub called Isda.—T.

9 Styrax.—This is the gum of the storax tree, is very aromatic, and brought to this country in considerable quantities from the Archipelago. It is obtained by making incisions in the tree. The Turks adulterate it with saw-dust. Another species of storax is imported to Europe from America, and is procured from the liquid amber-tree.—T.

10 Remarkably prolific.—See Derham’s chapter on the balance of animals, Physico-Theology, b. iv. ch. x. and ch. xiv. 13.

11 The singular property of this animal.—With respect to the superformation of this animal, Pliny makes the same remark, assigning the same reason. Lepus omnium predie nascent, solus praeter Daayodem superfetat, aluid educans, aluid in utero pilis vestitum, aluid in-plume, aluid inchoestum gerens partur. This doctrine of superformation is strenuously defended by Sir T. Brown, in his Vulgar Errors; and, as far as it respects the animal in question, is credited by Larcher: but Mr Pennant very sensibly remarks, that as the hare breeds very frequently in the course of the year, there is no necessity for having recourse to this doctrine for their numbers.

12 But one young one.—This assertion is perfectly absurd and false. The lioness has from two to six young ones, and the same lioness has been known to litter four or five times.—T.

13 Quite devoured it.—This narrative must also be considered as entirely fabulous.—T.
they tear in pieces the matrix, thus avenging their father's death. Those serpents which are not injurious to mankind lay eggs, and produce a great quantity of young. There are vipers in every part of the world, but winged serpents are found only in Arabia, where there are great numbers.

C.X. We have described how the Arabians procure their frankincense; their mode of obtaining the cassia is this:—The whole of their body, and the face, except the eyes, they cover with skins of different kinds; they thus proceed to the place where it grows, which is in a marsh not very deep, but infested by a winged species of animal much resembling a bat, very strong, and making a hideous noise; they protect their eyes from these, and then gather the cassia.

C.XI. Their manner of collecting the cinnamon is still more extraordinary. In what particular spot it is produced, they themselves are unable to certify. There are some who assert that it grows in the region where Bacchus was educated, and their mode of reasoning is by no means improbable. These affirm that the vegetable substance, which we, as instructed by the Phenicians, call cinnamon, is by certain

1 Cinnamon.]—The substance of Larcher's very long and learned note on this subject, may, if I mistake not, be comprised in very few words: by cinnamonum the ancients understood a branch of that tree, bark and all, of which the cassia was the bark only. The cutting of these branches is now prohibited, because found destructive of the tree. I have before observed, that of cinnamon there are different kinds; the cassia of Herodotus was, doubtless, what we in general understand to be cinnamonum, of which our cassia, or cassia lignea, is an inferior kind.—T.  
2 As instructed by the Phenicians.]—I cannot resist the pleasure of giving at full length the note of Larcher on this passage, which detects and explains two of the most singular and unaccountable errors ever committed in literature.  

"The above is the true sense of the passage, which Pliny has mistaken. He makes Herodotus say that the cinnamon and cassia are found in the nests of certain birds, and in particular of the Phoenix. Cinnamomum et cassias, fabulosum narravit antiquitas, princepsve Herodoto-tus, avium nudis et privatis phenicis, in quo situ Liber Pater educatus esse, ex invis rupibus arboribusque decus-ti. The above passage from Pliny, Dupin has translated, most ridiculously, 'l'antique fabuleuse, et le prince des mineurs, Herodote, disent,' &c. He should have said Herodotus first of all, for princes, in this place, does not mean prince, and mounteour cannot possibly be implied from the text of Pliny. Pliny had reason to consider the circumstance as fabulous, but he ought not to have imputed it to our historian, who says no such thing. But the authority of Pliny has imposed not only on Statius, 

\[
\text{Fhariseque exempta volucris} \\
\text{Cinnamna,}
\]

where Pluvia volucris means the phoenix, and on Avienus,

\[
\text{Internis etiam procul undique ab alta} \\
\text{Alas antra de largum congeneris amunum;}
\]

large birds carried to their nests constructed of clay, and placed in the cavities of inaccessible rocks. To procure it thence, the Arabians have contrived this stratagem:—they cut in very large pieces the dead bodies of oxen, asses, or other beasts of burden, and carry them near these nests: they then retire to some distance; the birds soon fly to the spot, and carry these pieces of flesh to their nests, which not being able to support the weight, fall in pieces to the ground. The Arabians take this opportunity of gathering the cinnamon, which they afterwards dispose of to different countries.

C.XII. The ledanum, or as the natives term it, ladenum, is gathered in a more remarkable manner than even the cinnamon. In itself it is particularly fragrant, though gathered from a place as much the contrary. It is found sticking to the beards of hce-goats, like the mucus of trees. It is mixed by the Arabians in various aromatics, and indeed it is with this that they perfume themselves in common.

C.XIII. I have thought it proper to be thus minute on the subject of the Arabian perfumes; and we may add, that the whole of Arabia exhales a most delicious fragrance. There are also in this country two species of sheep, well deserving admiration, and to be found nowhere else. One of them is remarkable for an enormous length of tail,1 extending to three cubits, 

but also on Van Stapel, in his Commentariorum in Theophras- tus. Pliny had, doubtless, read too hastily this passage of Herodotus, which is sufficiently clear. Suidas and the Etymologicum Magnum, are right in the word 

\[
\text{ledanum.} \text{-} \text{ledanum.} \]

3 Ledanum.]—The following further particulars concerning this aromatic are taken from Tournefort.  

It is gathered by the means of whips, which have long handles, and two rows of straps; with these they brush the plants, and to these will stick the odoriferous glue which hangs on the leaves; when the whips are sufficiently laden with this glue, they take a knife and scrape it clean off the straps. In the time of Dioscorides, and before, they used to gather the ledanum not only with whips, but they also were careful in combing off such of it as was found sticking to the beards and thighs of the goats, which fed upon nothing but the leaves of the cistus. They still observe the same process. 

The ledanum is a species of cistus. 

4 Enormous length of tail.]—The following description of the broad-tailed sheep, from Pennant, takes away from the seeming improbability of this account.  

"This species," says Mr. Pennant, "is common in Syria, Barbary, and Ethiopia. Some of their tails end in a point, but are often round or round. They are so long as to trail on the ground, and the shepherds are obliged to put boards with small wheels under the tails to keep them from falling. These tails are esteemed a great delicacy, are of a substance between fat and marrow, and are eaten with the lean of the mutton. Some of these tails weigh 50 lb. each."
if not more. If they were permitted to trail them along the ground, they would certainly ulcerate from the friction. But the shepherds of the country are skilful enough to make little carriages, upon which they secure the tails of the sheep: the tails of the other species are of the size of one cubit.

CXIV. Ethiopia, which is the extremity of the habitable world, is contiguous to this country on the south-west. This produces gold in great quantities, elephants with their prodigious teeth, trees and shrubs of every kind, as well as ebony; its inhabitants are also remarkable for their size, their beauty, and their length of life.

CXV. The above are the two extremities of Asia and Africa. Of that part of Europe nearest to the west, I am not able to speak with decision. I by no means believe that the Barbarians give the name of Eridanus to a river which empties itself into the Northern Sea, whence, as it is said, our amber comes. Neither am I better acquainted with the islands called the Cassterides, from which we are said to have our tin. The name Eridanus is certainly not barbarous, it is of Greek derivation, and, as I should conceive, introduced by one of our poets. I have endeavoured, but without success, to meet with some one who from ocular observation might describe to me the sea which lies in that part of Europe. It is nevertheless certain, that both our tin and our amber are brought from those extreme regions.

CXVI. It is certain that in the North of Europe there is a prodigious quantity of gold; but how it is produced I am not able to tell with certainty. It is affirmed indeed, that the Arimaspæ, a people who have but one eye, take this gold away violently from the griffins; but I can never persuade myself that there are any men who, having but one eye, enjoy in all other respects the nature and qualities of other human beings. Thus much seems unquestionable, that these extreme parts of the world contain within themselves things the most beautiful as well as rare.

CXVII. There is in Asia a large plain, surrounded on every part by a ridge of hills, through which there are five different apertures. It formerly belonged to the Chorasmians, who inhabit those hills in common with the Harscanians, Parthians, Sarangensians, and Tho-maneans; but after the subjection of these nations to Persia, it became the property of the great king. From these surrounding hills there issues a large river called Aces; this formerly, being conducted through the openings of the des, and from Britain, to the northern coast of France, and thence on horses to Marseilles, thirty days' journey; this must be a new trade established by the Romans, who employed great perseverance to learn the secret from the Phenicians. Strabo tells us of one Phenician captain, who finding himself followed by a Roman vessel, purposely steered into the shallows, and thus destroyed both his own ship and the other; his life, however, was saved, and he was rewarded by his countrymen for his patriotic resolution.

Eustathius, in his comment on Dionysius, reckons also ten Cassterides; but his account affords no new proof, as it is manifestly copied from Strabo, to the text of which author it affords a remarkable correction.—T.

7 Amber.—Amber takes its name from ambra, the Arabian name for this substance; the science of electricity is so called from electrums, the Greek word for amber. This term of electricity is now applied not only to the power of attracting lighter bodies, which amber possesses, but to many other powers of a similar nature. Amber is certainly not of the use, and consequently not of the value, which it has been, but it is still given in medicine, and is, as I am informed, the basis of all varishes. It is found in various places, but Prusias is said to produce the most and the best.—T.
HERODOTUS.

mountain, watered the several countries above mentioned. But when these regions came under the power of the Persians, the apertures were closed, and gates placed at each of them, to prevent the passage of the river. Thus on the inner side, from the waters having no issue, this plain became a sea, and the neighbouring nations, deprived of their accustomed resource, were reduced to the extreme distress from the want of water. In winter they, in common with other nations, had the benefit of the rains, but in summer, after sowing their millet and sesamum, they required water, but in vain. Not being assisted in their distress, the inhabitants of both sexes hastened to Persia, and presenting themselves before the palace of the king, made loud complaints. In consequence of this, the monarch directed the gates to be opened towards those parts where water was most immediately wanted; ordering them again to be closed after the lands had been sufficiently refreshed: the same was done with respect to them all, beginning where moisture was wanted the most. I have, however, been informed, that this is only granted in consideration of a large donative above the usual tribute.

CXVIII. Intaphernes, one of the seven who had conspired against the magus, lost his life from the following act of insolence. Soon after the death of the usurpers, he went to the palace, with the view of having a conference with the king; for the conspirators had mutually agreed, that, except the king should happen to be in bed with his wife, they might any of them have access to the royal presence, without sending a previous messenger. Intaphernes, not thinking any introduction necessary, was about to enter, but the porter and the introducing officer prevented him, pretending that the king was retired with one of his wives. He, not believing their assertion, drew his sword, and cut off their ears and noses; then taking the bridle from his horse, he tied them together, and so dismissed them.

CXIX. In this condition they presented themselves before the king, telling him they had been thus treated. Darius, thinking that this might have been done with the consent of the other conspirators, sent for them separately, and desired to know whether they approved of what had happened. As soon as he was convinced that Intaphernes had perpetrated this without any communication with the rest, he ordered him, his son, and all his family, to be taken into custody; having many reasons to suspect that in concert with his friends he might excite a sedition: he afterwards commanded them all to be bound, and prepared for execution. The wife of Intaphernes then presented herself before the royal palace, exhibiting every demonstration of grief. As she regularly continued this conduct, her frequent appearance at length excited the compassion of Darius: who thus addressed her by a messenger: "Woman, king Darius offers you the liberty of any individual of your family, whom you may most desire to preserve." After some deliberation with herself, she made this reply: "If the king will grant me the life of any one of my family, I choose my brother in preference to the rest." Her determination greatly astonished the king; he sent to her therefore a second message to this effect: "The king desires to know why you have thought proper to pass over your children and your husband, and to preserve your brother; who is certainly a more remote connection than your children, and cannot be so dear to you as your husband?" She answered thus: "O king! if it please the deity, I may have another husband; and if I be deprived of these, may have other children; but as my parents are both of them dead, it is certain that I can have no other brother." 1 The answer appeared to

---

1 I can have no other brother.]—This very singular, and I do not scruple to add, preposterous sentiment, is imitated very minutely by Sophocles, in the Antigone. That the reader may the better understand, by comparing the different application of these words, in the historian and the poet, I shall subjoin a part of the argument of the Antigone. Eteocles and Polynices were the sons of Cadmus, and successors of his power: they had agreed to reign year by year alternately; but Eteocles breaking the contract, the brothers determined to decide the dispute in a single combat; they fought and mutually slew each other. The first act of their uncle Creon, who succeeded to the throne, was to forbid the rites of sepulture to Polynices, denouncing immediate death upon whoever should dare to bury him. Antigone transgressed this ordinance, and was detected in the fact of burying her brother; she was commanded to be interred alive, and what follows is part of what is suggested by her situation and danger:

And thus, my Polyneices, for my care
Of thee, I am rewarded, and the good
Alone shall praise me: for a husband dead,
Nor, had I been a mother, for my children
Would I have dared to violate the laws—
Another husband and another child
Might soothe affliction: but, my parents dead,
A brother's loss could never be repaired.

Franklin's Sophocles.

The reader will not forget to observe, that the piety of Antigone is directed to a lifeless corpse, but that of the wife of Intaphernes to her living brother, which is surely less repugnant to reason, and the common feelings of the human heart, not to speak of the superior claims of duty.
Darius very judicious; indeed he was so well pleased with it, that he not only gave the woman the life of her brother, but also parioned her eldest son: the rest were all of them put to death. Thus, at no great interval of time, perished one of the seven conspirators.

CXX. About the time of the last illness of Cambyses, the following accident happened. The governor of Sardis was a Persian, named Orotez, who had been promoted by Cyrus. This man conceived the atrocious design of accomplishing the death of Polycrates of Samos, by whom he had never in word or deed been injured, and whose person he had never beheld. His assigned motive was commonly reported to be this: Orotez one day sitting at the gates of the palace with another Persian, whose name was Mitrobrates, governor of Dascylium, entered into a conversation with him, which at length terminated in dispute. The subject about which they contended was military virtue:  

"Can you," says Mitrobrates to Orotez, "have any pretensions to valour, who have never added Samos to the dominions of your master, contiguous as it is to your province; and which indeed may so easily be taken, that one of its own citizens made himself master of it, with the help of fifteen men in arms, and still retains the supreme authority?" This made a deep impression upon the mind of Orotez; but without meditating revenge against the person who had affronted him, he determined to effect the death of Polycrates, on whose account he had been reproached.

CXXI. There are some, but not many, who affirm that Orotez sent a messenger to Samos, to propose some question to Polycrates, but of what nature is unknown: and that he found Polycrates in the men's apartment, reclining on a couch, with Anacreon of Teos by his side. The man advanced to deliver his message, but Polycrates, either by accident, or to demonstrate the contempt in which he held Orotez, continued all the time he was speaking, with his face towards the wall, and did not vouchsafe any reply.

CXXII. These are the two assigned motives for the destruction of Polycrates: every one will prefer that which seems most probable. Orotez, who lived at Magnesia, which is on the banks of the Meander, sent Myrarus the Lydian, son of Gyges, with a message to Polycrates at Samos. With the character of Polycrates, Orotez was well acquainted; for, except Minos the Cnossian, or whoever before him accomplished it, he was the first Greek who formed the design of making himself master of the sea. But as far as historical tradition may be depended upon, Polycrates is the only individual who projected the subjection of Ionia and the islands. Perfectly aware of these circumstances, Orotez sent this message:

3 Anacreon of Teos. It is by no means astonishing to find, in the court of a tyrant, a poet who is eternally singing in praise of wine and love; his verses are full of the encomiums of Polycrates. How different was the conduct of Pythagoras! That philosopher, perceiving that tyranny was established in Samos, went to Egypt, and from thence to Babylon, for the sake of improvement: returning to his country, he found that tyranny still subsisted; he went therefore to Italy, and there finished his days. Larcher.

This poet was not only beloved by Polycrates, he was the favourite also of Hipparchus the Athenian tyrant. And, notwithstanding the inference which Larcher seems inclined to draw, from contrasting his conduct with that of Pythagoras, he was called σοφός by Socrates himself; and the term τοιποι καὶ ασκρινοί are applied to him by Athenaeus. By the way, much as has been said on the compositions of Anacreon by H. Stephens, Scaliger, M. Dacier, and others, many of the learned are in doubt whether the works ascribed to him by the moderns are genuine.

Anacreontic verses is so called, from its being much used by Anacreon; it consists of three lamellae feet and a half, of which there is no instance in the lyrics of Horace.—See the Prolegomena to Burnet's Anacreon, p. 10.

5 On the banks of the Meander. This is added in order to distinguish that city from the Magnesia on the Sipylos, lying between Sardis and Phocaea.

6 Except Minos. What Herodotus says of the maritime power of Minos, is confirmed by Thucydides and Diodorus Siculus. His testimony concerning Polycrates is supported also by Thucydides and Strabo.—Larcher.
OOROES TO POLYCRATES.

"I understand that you are revolving some vast project in your mind, but have not money responsible to your views. Be advised by me, and you will at the same time promote your own advantage and preserve me. I am informed, and I believe it to be true, that king Cambyses has determined on my death. Receive, therefore, me with my wealth, part of which shall be at your disposal, part at mine: with the assistance of this, you may easily obtain the sovereignty of Greece. If you have any suspicions, send to me some one who is in your intimate confidence, and he shall be convinced by demonstration."

CXXIII. With these overtures, Polycrates was so exceedingly delighted, that he was eager to comply with them immediately, for his love of money was excessive. He sent, first of all, to examine into the truth of the affair, Meandrius his secretary, called so after his father. This Meandrius, not long afterwards, placed as a sacred donative in the temple of Juno, the rich furniture of the apartment of Polycrates. Oretes, knowing the motive for which this man came, contrived and executed the following artifice: he filled eight chests nearly to the top with stones, then covering over the surface with gold, they were tied together; as if ready to be removed. Meandrius on his arrival saw the above chests, and returned to make his report to Polycrates.

CXXIV. Polycrates, notwithstanding the predictions of the soothsayers, and the remonstrances of his friends, was preparing to meet Oretes, when his daughter in a dream saw this vision: she beheld her father aloft in the air, washed by Jupiter, and anointed by the sun. Terrified by this incident, she used every means in her power to prevent his going to meet Oretes; and as he was about to embark for this purpose, on board a fifty-oared galley, she persisted in auguring unfavourably of his expedition. At this he was so incensed, as to declare, that if he returned safe she should remain long unmarried. To this she expressed herself very desirous to submit; being willing to continue long a virgin, rather than be deprived of her father.

CXXV. Polycrates, disregarding all that had been said to him, set sail to meet Oretes. He was accompanied by many of his friends, and amongst the rest by Democedes, the son of Calliphen; he was a physician of Crotona, and the most skilful practitioner of his time. As soon as Polycrates arrived at Magnesia, he was put to a miserable death, unworthy of his rank and superior endowments. Of all the princes who ever reigned in Greece, those of Syracuse alone excepted, none equaled Polycrates in magnificence. Oretes having basely put him to death, fixed his body to a cross; his attendants he sent back to Samos, telling them, "They ought to be thankful, that he had not made them slaves." The strangers, and the servants of those who had accompanied 2 Long a virgin.—To die a virgin, and without having any children, was amongst the ancients esteemed a very serious calamity. Electra in Sophocles enumerates this in the catalogue of her misfortunes:

-----

1 Tied together.—Before the use of locks, it was the custom in more ancient times to secure things with knots: of these some were so difficult, that he alone who possessed the secret was able to unravel them. The famous Gordian knot must be known to every one; this usage is often also alluded to by Homer:

Then bending with full force, around he roll'd
A labyrinth of bands in fold on fold,
Closed with Cicusan art.

According to Eustathius, keys were a more modern invention for which the Lacedaeonians are to be thanked.

Upon the above passage from Eustathius, Larcher remarks, that it is somewhat singular, that the Lacedaeonians, whose property was in common, should be the inventors of keys.

The version of Pope which I have given in the foregoing lines is very defective, and certainly inadequate to the expression of

--------

Aeolin' ενεποτο φωτιον, Δυσμ' ζε λυμπαι αιολα
Πινελαιον, δι' επεν εις διδας φερει ποινι αιολω.

T.
Polycrates, he detained in servitude. The circumstance of his being suspended on a cross, fulfilled the vision of the daughter of Polycrates: for he was washed by Jupiter, that is to say by the rain, and he was anointed by the sun, for it extracted the moisture from his body. The great prosperity of Polycrates terminated in his unfortunate death, which indeed had been foretold him by Amasis king of Egypt.

CXXVI. But it was not long before Orontes paid ample vengeance to the manes of Polycrates. After the death of Cambyses, and the usurpation of the magi, Orontes, who had never deserved well of the Persians, whom the Medes had fraudulently deprived of the supreme authority, took the advantage of the disorder of the times, to put to death Mitrobates, the governor of Dascylium, and his son Cranaes. Mitrobates was the person who had formerly reproached Orontes; and both he and his son were highly esteemed in Persia. In addition to his other numerous and atrocious crimes, he compassed the death of a messenger, sent to him from Darius, for no other reason but because the purport of the message was not agreeable to him. He ordered the man to be way-laid in his return, and both he and his horse were slain, and their bodies concealed.

CXXVII. As soon as Darius ascended the throne, he determined to punish Orontes for his various enormities, but more particularly for the murder of Mitrobates and his son. He did not think it prudent to send an armed force openly against him, as the state was still unsettled, and as his own authority had been so recently obtained; he was informed, moreover, that Orontes possessed considerable strength: his government extending over Phrygia, Lydia, and Ionia, and he was regularly attended by a guard of a thousand men. Darius was, therefore, induced to adopt this mode of proceeding: he assembled the noblest of the Persians, and thus addressed them: "Which of you, O Persians! will undertake for me the accomplishment of a project which requires sagacity alone, without military aid, or any kind of violence? for where wisdom is required, force is of little avail;—which of you will bring me the body of Orontes, alive or dead? He has never deserved well of the Persians; and, in addition to his numerous crimes, he has killed two of our countrymen, Mitrobates and his son. He has also, with intolera ble insolence, put a messenger of mine to death: we must prevent, therefore, his perpetrating any greater evils against us, by putting him to death."

CXXVIII. When Darius had thus spoken, thirty Persians offered to accomplish what he wished. As they were disputing on the subject, the king ordered the decision to be made by lot, which fell upon Bagesus, the son of Artontes. To attain the end which he proposed, he caused a number of letters to be written on a variety of subjects, and prefixing to them the seal of Darius, he proceeded with them to Sardis. As soon as he came to the presence of Orontes, he delivered the letters one by one to the king's secretary; one of whom is regularly attendant upon the governors of provinces. The motive of Bagesus in delivering the letters separately was to observe the disposition of the guards, and how far they might be inclined to revolt from Orontes. When he saw that they treated the letters with great respect, and their contents with still greater, he delivered one to this effect: "Persians, king Darius forbids you serving any longer Orontes as guards:" in a moment they threw down their arms. Bagesus, observing their prompt obedience in this instance, assumed still greater confidence, he delivered the last of his letters, of which these were the contents: "King Darius commands the Persians who are at Sardis to put Orontes to death:" without hesitation they drew their swords and killed him. In this manner was the death of Polycrates of Samos revenged on Orontes the Persian.

CXXIX. Upon the death of Orontes, his effects were all of them removed to Susa. Not long after which, Darius, as he was engaged in the chase, in leaping from his horse, twisted his foot with so much violence, that the ankle bone was quite dislocated. Having at his court some Egyptians, supposed to be the most skilful of the medical profession, he trusted to their assistance. They, however, increased the evil, by twisting and otherwise violently handling the part affected: from the extreme pain

5 Disorder of the times.—For το ου παρα-making up in preceding editions, Wesceiving proposes to read το ου παρα—which removes all perplexity.—T.

6 Treated the letters with great respect.—At the present period the distinction observed with regard to letters in the east is this: those sent to common persons are rolled up, and not sealed; those sent to noblemen and princes are sealed up, and inclosed in rich bags of silk or satin curiously embroidered.—T.
which he endured, the king passed seven days and as many nights without sleep. In this situation, on the eighth day, some one ventured to recommend Democedes of Crotona, having before heard of his reputation at Sardis. Darius immediately sent for him: he was discovered amongst the slaves of Oretoes, where he had continued in neglect, and was brought to the king just as he was found, in chains and in rags.

CXXX. As soon as he appeared, Darius asked him if he had any knowledge of medicine? In the apprehension that if he discovered his art, he should never have the power of returning to Greece, Democedes for a while dissembled; which Darius perceiving, he ordered those who had brought him, to produce the instruments of punishment and torture. Democedes began then to be more explicit, and confessed that, although he possessed no great knowledge of the art, yet by his communication with a physician he had obtained some little proficiency. The management of the case was then intrusted to him; he accordingly applied such medicines and strong fomentations as were customary in Greece, by which means Darius, who began to despair of ever recovering the entire use of his foot, was not only enabled to sleep, but in a short time perfectly restored to health. In acknowledgment of his cure, Darius presented him with two pair of fetters of gold; upon which Democedes ventured to ask the king, whether, in return for his restoring him to health, he wished to double his calamity? The king, delighted with the reply, sent the man to the apartments of his women: the eunuchs who conducted him informed them, that this was the man who had restored the king to life; accordingly, every one of them taking out a vase of gold, gave it to Democedes with a jar or vase, probably itself of gold. Few have doubted that the passage is corrupt: the best conjectural reading gives this sense, "that each, taking gold out of a chest in a vase (φαλακρόν), gave it, vase and all, to Democedes. τυπτωτικήν is thus made to signify plunging the vase among the gold to fill it, as a pitcher into water; which sense is confirmed by good authorities. The idea more immediately excited by the word is, that they struck the bottom of the vase to shake out all the gold; but according to this interpretation, the vase itself is the φαλακρόν, or case.—T.

3 One hundred minas.—Valerian suspects that this place has been altered by some copyist. Athens, in the time of its greatest splendour, allowed their ambassadors but two drachmas a day; and a hundred drachmas makes but one mina. If when the Athenians were rich, they gave no more to an ambassador, how is it likely that, when they were exceedingly poor, they should give a pension of a hundred minas to a physician? Thus far Valerian. From this and other passages in the ancient writers, it appears that in remoter times it was usual to hire physicians for the assistance of a whole city, by the year. The fees which were given physicians for a single incidental visit, were very inconsiderable, as appears from the famous verses of Crates, preserved by Diogenes Laertius. Τινέ μεγαρόν μικρόν δείκνυται, έντος δέλτρυ μεγάλης, Κλαίσα τάλαντα δίνεται, τιμώδης σαυτίστην. Περικλάπτον, φίλανθρος φίλανθρον. "To a cook 300; to a physician two groats; to a flatterer 300: to a counsellor nothing; to a whore 180: to a philosopher a groat." The above is supposed to describe part of the accounts of a man of fortune. See Arbuthnot on Coctis, p. 198.—The yearly pension paid Democedes the physician, by the Athenians, was one hundred minas, or 328. 18s. 4d. The Eginete paid him yearly the pension of a talent, or 328. 15s. 10d. He had a pension from Polycrates of Samos of two talents, 328. 10s.

The daily allowance of two drachmas to an ambassador is 15d. or 328. 11s. 5d. per annum. All that can be said of the difference is the high opinion entertained of a skilful physician both at Athens and in Persia.—T.
give him two talents. His residence was then fixed at Samos; and to this man the physicians of Crotosus are considerably indebted for the reputation which they enjoy; for at this period, in point of medical celebrity, the physicians of Crotosus held the first, and those of Cyrene the next place. At this time also the Arcophae had the credit of being the most skilful musicians of Greece.

CXXXII. Democedes having in this manner restored the king to health, had a sumptuous house provided him at Samos, was entertained at the king's own table, and, except the Restrictions of not being able to return to Greece, enjoyed all that he could wish. The Egyptian physicians, who had before the care of the king's health, were on account of their inferiority to Democedes, a Greek, condemned to the cross, but he obtained their pardon. He also procured the liberty of an Elean soothsayer, who having followed Polycrates was detained and neglected amongst his other slaves. It may be added, that Democedes remained in the highest estimation with the king.

CXXXIII. It happened not long afterwards, that Atossa, daughter of Cyrus, and wife of Darius, had an ulcer on her breast, which finally breaking, spread itself considerably. As long as it was small, she was induced by delicacy to conceal it; but when it grew more troublesome, she sent for Democedes, and showed it to him. He told her he was able to cure it; but exacted of her an oath, that in return she should serve him in whatever he might require, which he assured her, should be nothing to disgrace her.

CXXXIV. Atossa was cured by his skill, and, observant of her own promise and his instructions, she took the opportunity of thus addressing Darius, while she was in bed with him: "It is wonderful, my lord, that having such a numerous army at command, you have neither increased the power of Persia, nor at all extended your dominions. It becomes a man like you, in the vigour of your age, and master of so many and such powerful resources, to perform some act which may satisfy the Persians of the spirit and virtue of their prince. There are two reasons which give importance

4 Musicians.]—Music was an important part of Grecian education. Boys till they were ten years old were taught to read by the grammateus; they were then taught music three years by the citharistae; after the thirteenth year they learned the gymnastic exercises, under the care of the palaistae. —T.

as what I mentioned.—The case, that your subjects may reverence the many accomplishments of the war; that they may preserve the insolence of power causing them to ambitiously and officiously. Do not therefore consume your youth in idleness, for the possession of the mind becomes and improves with that of the body; and in like manner, as old age comes on they become wiser and wiser, till they are finally humbled to every thing. " What you say," answered Darius, "conciliates with what was passing in my mind. I had intended to make war against Syria, and to construct a bridge to unite our continent with the other, which things shall soon be executed. " Will it not, Sir," returned Atossa, "be better to defer your intentions against the Syrians, who will at any time afford you an easy conquest? Rather make an expedition against Greece: I wish much to have for my attendants some women of Sparta, Argos, Athens, and Corinth, of whom I have heard so much. You have, moreover, in the man who healed the wound of your foot, the properest person in the world to describe and explain to you every thing which relates to Greece." "If it be your wish," replied Darius, "that I should first make a military excursion against Greece, it will be proper to send to other previous some Persians as

5 Powers of the mind.]—This opinion is thus expressed by Lactantius, which I give the reader from the version of Creeth.

Besides the pains that men are born and grow, and all by age decay as bodies do: To prove this truth, in infants, minds appear inform and tender, as their bodies are; In man the mind is strong; when age prevails, And the quick vigour of each member fails, The mind's powers to decrease and waste space, And grave and reverent folly takes the place.

6 What you say.]—I have not translated ο ζωή, which is in the original, because I do not think we have any correspondent word in our language. O woman! would be vulgar; and according to our norms Sapathi, O wife! would not be adequate. In the Ajax of Sophocles, v. 299, ζωή is used to express contempt; but in the passage before us it certainly denotes tenderness. The address of our Saviour to his mother prove this most satisfactory:—See also Homer.

κατα ζωήν ές κατα ζωήν ἡμίποι, ζωήν.—T.

As ζωή is used here, the word inquirer frequently occurs in Latins, which Dacier translates "Madame," and which Jortin thinks corresponds with our word Madam.

1 Corinth.]—The women of Corinth were celebrated for their beauty. See Anacreon, Ode xxi. Consult also Athenaeus, l. xiii. c. 4, where it is a little singular to remark, that in an epigram assigned to Bionnoues, we are told that the interposition of the Corinthian women with Venus, their tutelary goddess, delivered Greece from the arms of Naxos.
spies, in company with the man to whom you allude. As soon as they return, and have informed me of the result of their observations, I will proceed against Greece.

CXXXV. Darius having delivered his sentiments, no time was lost in fulfilling them. As soon as the morning appeared, he sent for fifteen Persians of approved reputation, and commanded them, in company with Democedes, to examine every part of the sea coast of Greece, enjoining them to be very watchful of Democedes, and by all means to bring him back with them. When he had done this, he next sent for Democedes himself, and after desiring him to examine and explain to the Persians every thing which related to Greece, he entreated him to return in their company. All the valuables which he possessed, he recommended him to take, as presents to his father and his brethren, assuring him that he should be provided with a greater number on his return. He moreover informed him, that he had directed a vessel to accompany him, which was to be furnished with various things of value. In these professions Darius, as I am of opinion, was perfectly sincere; but Democedes, apprehending that the king meant to make trial of his fidelity, accepted these proposals without much acknowledgment. He desired, however, to leave his own effects, that they might be ready for his use at his return; but he accepted the vessel which was to carry the presents for his family. Darius, after giving these injunctions to Democedes, dismissed the party to prosecute their voyage.

CXXXVI. As soon as they arrived at Sidon, in Phoenicia, they manned two triremes, and loaded a large transport with different articles of wealth; after this they proceeded to Greece, examining the sea-costs with the most careful attention. When they had informed themselves of the particulars relating to the most important places in Greece, they passed over to Tarentum in Italy. Here Aristophilides, prince of Tarentum, and a native of Crotona, took away the helms of the Median vessels, and detained the Persians as spies. Whilst his companions were in this predicament, Democedes himself went to Crotona. Upon his arrival at his native place, Aristophilides gave the Persians their liberty, and restored what he had taken from them.

CXXXVII. The Persians, as soon as they recovered their liberty, sailed to Crotona, in pursuit of Democedes, and meeting with him in the forum, seized his person. Some of the inhabitants, through fear of the Persian power, were willing to deliver him up; others, on the contrary, beat the Persians with clubs; who exclaimed, “Men of Crotona, consider what ye do, in taking away from us a fugitive from our king. Do you imagine that you will derive any advantage from this insult to Darius; will not rather your city be the first object of our hostilities, the first that we shall plunder and reduce to servitude?” These menaces had but little effect upon the people of Crotona, for they not only assisted Democedes to escape, but also deprived the Persians of the vessel which accompanied them. They were, therefore, under the necessity of returning to Asia, without exploring any more of Greece, being thus deprived of their conductor. On their departure, Democedes commissioned them to inform Darius, that he was married to a daughter of Milo, the name of Milo the wrestler being well known to the Persian monarch. To me it seems that he hastened his marriage, and expended a vast sum of money on the occasion, to convince Darius that he enjoyed in his own country no mean reputation.

CXXXVIII. The Persians, leaving Crotona, were driven by contrary winds to Japygia, where they were made slaves. Gillus, an exile of Tarentum, ransomed them, and sent them home to Darius. For this service, the king declared himself willing to perform whatever Gillus should require, who accordingly explaining the circumstances of his misfortune, requested to be restored to his country. But Darius thinking that if, for the purpose of effecting the restoration of this man, a large fleet should be fitted out, all Greece would take alarm; he said that the Cnidians would of themselves be able to accomplish it: imagining that as this people were in alliance with the Tarentines, it might be effected without difficulty. Darius acceded to his wishes, and sent a messenger to Cnidos, requiring them to restore

1 Tarentum.—These places, with the slightest variation possible, retain their ancient names. We now say the gulf of Tarento, and Crotona is now called Crotone. —T.

2 Japygia.—This place is now called Cape de Leuca.

3 Cnidos.—At this remote period, when navigation was certainly in its infancy, it seems not a little singular that there should be any communication or alliance between the people of Tarentum and of Cnidos. The distance is not inconsiderable, and the passage certainly intricate. Ctesias, the historian, was a native of Cnidos; here also was the beautiful statue of Venus, by Praxi-
Thalia.

Gillis to Tarentum. The Cnidian were desirous to satisfy Darius; but their solicitations had no effect on the Tarentines, and they were not in a situation to employ force. Of these particulars, the above is a faithful relation, and these were the first Persians, who, with the view of examining the state of Greece, passed over thither from Asia.

CXXXIX. Not long afterwards, Darius besieged and took Samos. This was the first city, either of Greeks or barbarians, which felt the force of his arms, and for these reasons: Cambyses, in his expedition against Egypt, was accompanied by a great number of Greeks. Some, as it is probable, attended him from commercial views, others as soldiers, and many from no other motive than curiosity. Among these last was Syloson, an exile of Samos, son of Eucees, and brother of Polycrates. It happened one day very fortunately for this Syloson, that he was walking in the great square of Memphis with a red cloak folded about him. Darius, who was then in the king's guards, and of no particular consideration, saw him, and was so delighted with his cloak, that he went up to him with the view of purchasing it. Syloson, observing that Darius was very solicitous to have the cloak, happily, as it proved for him, expressed himself thus:—"I would not part with this cloak for any pecuniary consideration whatever; but if it must be so, I will make you a present of it." Darius praised his generosity, and accepted the cloak.

CXL. Syloson for a while thought he had foolishly lost his cloak, but afterwards when Cambyses died, and the seven conspirators had destroyed the Magus, he learned that Darius, one of these seven, had obtained the kingdom, and was the very man to whom formerly at his request, in Egypt, he had given his cloak. He went, therefore, to Susa, and presenting himself before the royal palace, said that he had once done a service to the king. Of this circumstance the porter informed the king; who was much astonished, and exclaimed, "To what Greek can I possibly be obliged for any services? I have not long been in possession of my authority, and since this time no Greek has been admitted to my presence, nor can I at all remember being indebted to one of that nation. Introduce him, however, that I may know what he has to say." Syloson was accordingly admitted to the royal presence; and being interrogated by interpreters who he was, and in what circumstance he had rendered service to the king, he told the story of the cloak, and said that he was the person who had given it. In reply, Darius exclaimed, "Are you then that generous man, who, at a time when I was possessed of no authority, made me a present, which, though small, was as valuable to me then, as any thing of importance would be to me now? I will give you in return, that you may never repent of your kindness to Darius, the son of Hystaspes, abundance of gold and silver," "Sir," replied Syloson, "I would have neither gold nor silver; give me Samos my country, and deliver it from servitude. Since the death of Polycrates my brother, whom Oroteus slew, it has been in the hands of one of our slaves. Give me this, Sir, without any effusion of blood, or reducing my countrymen to servitude."

CXLI. On hearing this, Darius sent an army, commanded by Otanes, one of the seven, with orders to accomplish all that Syloson had desired. Otanes proceeded to the sea, and embarked with his troops.

CXLI. The supreme authority at Samos was then possessed by Maenandrius, son of Maenandrius, to whom it had been confided by Polycrates himself. He was desirous of proving himself a very honest man, but the times would not allow him. As soon as he was informed of the death of Polycrates, the first thing he did was to erect an altar to Jupiter Liberator, tracing round it the sacred ground, which may now be seen in the neighbourhood of the city. Having done this, he assembled the citizens of Samos, and thus addressed them: "You are well acquainted that Polycrates confided to me his sceptre and his power, which if I think proper I may retain; but I shall certainly avoid doing that myself which I deemed reprehensible in another. The ambition of Polycrates to rule over men who were his equals, always seemed to me unjust; nor can I approve of a like conduct in any man. Polycrates has yielded to his destiny; and for my part I lay down the supreme authority, and restore you all to an equality of power. I only claim, which I think I reasonably may, six talents to be given me from the wealth of Polycrates, as well as the appoint-

4 Jupiter Liberator.—The Greeks, after being delivered from the Persian invasion, worshipped Jupiter under the title of Jupiter Servator (servat.) On the coins of Dioclesian, he is called Jupiter Conservator.
ment in perpetuity, to me and my posterity, of the priesthood of Jupiter Liberator, whose temple I have traced out; and then I restore you to liberty." When Meandrius had thus spoken, a Samian exclaimed from the midst of the assembly, "You are not worthy to rule over us, your principles are bad, and your conduct reproachable. Rather let us make you give an account of the wealth which has passed through your hands." The name of this person was Telesarchus, a man much respected by his fellow-citizens.

CXLIII. Meandrius revolved this circumstance in his mind; and being convinced that if he resigned his power, some other would assume it, he determined to continue as he was. Returning to the citadel, he sent for the citizens, as if to give them an account of the moneys which had been alluded to, instead of which he seized and confined them. Whilst they remained in imprisonment, Meandrius was taken ill; his brother Lycareus not thinking he would recover, that he might the more easily succeed in his views upon Samos, put the citizens who were confined to death; indeed it did not appear that they were desirous of life under the government of a tyrant.¹

CXLIV. When, therefore, the Persians arrived at Samos, with the view of restoring Sylosos, they had no resistance to encounter. The Meandrian faction expressed themselves on certain conditions ready to submit; and Meandrius himself consented to leave the island. Their propositions were accepted by Otanes; and whilst they were employed in ratifying them, the principal men of the Persians had seats brought, on which they placed themselves in front of the citadel.

CXLV. Meandrius had a brother, whose name was Charileus, who was of an untoward disposition, and for some offence was kept chained in a dungeon. As soon as he heard what was doing, and beheld from his place of confinement the Persians sitting at their ease, he clamorously requested to speak with Meandrius. Meandrius, hearing this, ordered him to be unbound, and brought before him. As soon as he came into his presence, he began to reproach and abuse him, earnestly importing him to attack the Persians. "Me," he exclaimed, "who am your brother, and who have done nothing worthy of

¹ The government of a tyrant.—See Wesseling's note and Pauw's conjecture upon this passage.—T.
Thalia.

Cleomenes, son of Anazandrides, the king of Sparta, he invited him to his house. Cleomenes saw his plate, and was struck with astonishment. Meandrodes desired him to accept of what he pleased, but Cleomenes was a man of the strictest probity, and although Meandrodes persisted in importuning him to take something, he would by no means consent; but hearing that some of his fellow-citizens had received presents from Meandrodes, he went to the ephebi, and gave it as his opinion, that it would be better for the interests of Sparta to expel this Samian from the Peloponnesus, lest either he himself, or any other Spartan, should be corrupted by him. The advice of Cleomenes was generally approved, and Meandrodes received a public order to depart.

CXLIX. When the Persians had taken the Samians as in a net, they delivered the island to Sylosoe almost without an inhabitant. After a certain interval, however, Otales, the Persian general, re-peopled it, on account of some vision which he had, as well as from a disorder which seized his privates.

CL. Whilst the expedition against Samos was on foot, the Babylonians, being very well prepared, revolted. During the reign of the Magus, and whilst the seven were engaged in their conspiracy against him, they had taken advantage of the confusion of the times to provide against a siege, and their exertions had never been discovered. When they had once resolved on the recovery of their liberties, they took this measure — excepting their mothers, every man chose from his family the female whom he liked best, the remainder were all of them assembled together, and strangled. Their reserve of one woman was to bake their bread; the rest were destroyed to prevent a famine.

CCL. On the first intelligence of this event, Darius assembled his forces, and marched against them: on his arrival before the city, he besieged it in form. This, however, made so little impression upon them, that they assembled upon the ramparts, amused themselves with dancing, and treated Darius and his army with the extremest contempt. One amongst them exclaimed, "Persians, why do you lose your time? if you be wise, depart. When mules produce young you shall take Babylon."

6 Assembled together and strangled.— Puteaux, making mention of this strange and unnatural action, omits informing his readers that the Babylonians made an exception in favour of their mothers; but by this barbarous action the prophecy of Isaiah against this people was very signally fulfilled: —

"But these two things shall come to thee in a moment, in one day, the loss of children and widowhood; they shall come upon thee in their perfection, for the multitude of thy sorceries, and for the great abundance of thine enchantments." Isaiah xlix. 9.— T.

7 Bake their bread.— This anciously was the employment of the women, see book vii. chap. 187.— T.

8 Mules produce young.— Upon this passage M. Larcher remarks, that mules but seldom engender. As I have never seen nor heard of any well authenticated account of such a circumstance, I give the reader the following passage from Pennant, with some confidence of its being invariably the case, "Neither mules, nor the spurious offspring of any other animal, generate any farther: all these productions may be looked upon as monsters; therefore, nature, to preserve the original species of animals entire and pure, wisely stops, in instances of deviation, the powers of propagation."

What Theophrastus or Pliny may have asserted, in contradiction to the above, will weigh but very little against the unqualified assertion of so able a naturalist as Mr Pennant. The circumstance was ever considered as a prodigy, as appears from the following lines of Juvenal:

Egeratum, sanctamque vitrum at cernis, bimetallicum
Hoc monstrum puerus, vel mirandi sub aratro
Pacibus inveneris et frate comparis musco.— T.

The following is the translation of, or rather parody upon these lines of Juvenal,

Now if one honest man I chance to view,
Concerning interest, and to virtue true,
I rank him with the prodigy of fame.

With ploughed-up flesh, and with icy flame;
This was the speech of a Babylonian, not believing such a thing possible.

CLII. A whole year and seven months having been consumed before the place, Darius said his army began to be hopeless with respect to the event. They had applied all the offensive engines, and every stratagem, particularly those which Cyrus had before successfully used against the Babylonians; but every attempt proved ineffectual, from the unremitting vigilance of the besieged.

CLIII. In the twentieth month of the siege, the following remarkable prodigy happened to Zopyrus, son of Megabyzus, who was one of the seven that dehronized the Magus: one of the mules employed to carry his provisions, produced a young one; which, when it was first told him, he disbelieved, and desired to see it; forbidding those who had witnessed the fact to disclose it, he revolved it seriously in his mind; and remembering the words of the Baylonian, who had said the city should be taken when a mule brought forth, he from this conceived that Babylon was not impregnable. The saying itself, and the mule's having a young one, seemed to indicate something preternatural.

CLIV. Having satisfied himself that Babylon might be taken, he went to Darius, and inquired if the capture of this city was of particular importance to him. Hearing that it really was, he began to think how he might have the honour of effecting it by himself; for in Persia there is no more certain road to greatness, than by the performance of illustrious actions. He conceived there was no more probable means of obtaining his end, than first to mutilate himself, and thus pass over to the enemy. He made no scruple to wound himself beyond the power of being healed, for he cut off his nose and his ears, and clipping his hair close, so as to give it a mean appearance, he scourged himself; and in this condition presented himself before Darius.

CLV. When the king beheld a man of his illustrious rank in so deplorable a condition, he instantly leaped in anger from his throne, and asked who had dared to treat him with such barbarity? Zopyrus made this reply, "No man, Sir, except yourself, could have this power over my person; I alone have thus disfigured my body, which I was prompted to do from vexation at beholding the Assyrians thus mock us."—"Wretched man," answered the king, "do you endeavour to disguise the shameful action you have perpetrated, under an honourable name? Do you suppose that because you have thus deformed yourself, the enemy will the sooner surrender? I fear what you have done has been occasioned by some defect on your reason."—Sir," answered Zopyrus, "it I had previously disclosed to you my intentions, you would have prevented their accomplishment; my present situation is the result of my own determination only. If you do not fail me, Babylon is our own. I propose to go, in the condition in which you see me, as a deserter to the Babylonians; it is my hope to persuade them that I have suffered these cruelties from you, and that they will, in consequence, give me some place of military trust. Do you, on the tenth day after my departure, detach to the gate of Semiramis a thousand men of your army, whose loss will be of no consequence; at an interval of seven days more, send to the Ninian gates other two thousand; again, after twenty days, let another party, to the number of four thousand, be ordered to the Chaldean gates, but let none of these detachments have any weapons but their swords; after this last—

2 Leaped in anger from his throne.—This incident, with the various circumstances attending it, properly considered, would furnish an artist with an excellent subject for an historical painting—The city of Babylon at a distance, the Persian camp, the king's tent, himself and principal nobles in deep consultation, with the sudden appearance of Zopyrus in the mutilated condition here described, might surely be introduced and arranged with the most admirable effect.—T.

3 The gate of Semiramis.—Mr Bryant's remark on this word is too curious to be omitted.—Semiramis was an emblem, and the name was a compound of Sama-Ramas, or Ramis: it signified the divine token, the type of providence; and as a military ensign, it may with some latitude be interpreted the standard of the Most High. It consisted of the figure of a dove, which was probably encircled with the Iris, as those two emblems were often represented together. All who went under that standard, or who paid any deference to that emblem, were stiled Semarin and Samorin. One of the gates of Babylon was styled the gate of Semiramis, undoubtedly from having the sacred emblem of Sama-Ramas, or the dove, engraven by way of distinction over it. Probably the lofty obelisk of Semiramis, mentioned by Diodorus, was named from the same hieroglyphic.

With things which start from nature's common rules; With bearded infants, and with framing mules. Cred.

1 To give it a mean appearance.—I do not remember an instance of the hair being cut off as a punishment; it was frequently done as expressive of mourning in the most remote times; and it was one characteristic mark of the servile condition. See Juvenal, sat. v. book l. 170.

Omnia ferre
Si putes et debus pulsumandum servire resae
Pemebis quandoque caput nec dura trenebis
Flagyai pati, his equitis et tal dignus amico.
mentioned period, let your whole army advance, and surround the walls. At the Belidian and Cissian gates be careful that Persians are stationed. I think that the Babylonians, after witnessing my exploits in the field, will entrust me with the keys of those gates. Doubt not but the Persians, with my aid, will then accomplish the rest."

CLVI. After giving these injunctions, he proceeded towards the gates: and, to be consistent in the character which he assumed, he frequently stopped to look behind him. The centinels on the watch-towers, observing this, ran down to the gate, which opening a little, they inquired who he was, and what he wanted? When he told them his name was Zopyrus, and that he had deserted from the Persians, they conducted him before their magistrates. He then began a miserable tale of the injuries he had suffered from Darius, for no other reason but that he had advised him to withdraw his army, seeing no likelihood of his taking the city. "And now," says he, "ye men of Babylon, I come a friend to you, but a fatal enemy to Darius and his army. I am well acquainted with all his designs, and his treatment of me shall not be unrewarded."

CLVII. When the Babylonians beheld a Persian of such high rank deprived of his ears and his nose, covered with wounds and blood, they entertained no doubts of his sincerity, or of the friendliness of his intentions towards them. They were prepared to accede to all that he desired; and on his requesting a military command, they gave it him without hesitation. He then proceeded to the execution of what he had concerted with Darius. On the tenth day, at the head of some Babylonian troops, he made a sally from the town, and encountering the Persians, who had been stationed for this purpose by Darius, he put every one of them to death. The Babylonians, observing that his actions corresponded with his professions, were full of exultation, and were ready to yield him the most implicit obedience. A second time at the head of a chosen detachment of the besieged, he advanced from the town at the time appointed, and slew the two thousand soldiers of Darius. The joy of the citizens at this second exploit was so extreme that the name of Zopyrus resounded with praise from every tongue. The third time also, after the number of the days agreed upon had passed, he led forth his troops, attacked and slaughtered the four thousand. Zopyrus, after this, was every thing with the Babylonians, so that they made him the commander of their army, and guardian of their walls.

CLVIII. At the time appointed, Darius advanced with all his forces to the walls. The perfidy of Zopyrus then became apparent; for as soon as the Babylonians mounted the wall to repel the Persian assault, he immediately opened to his countrymen what are called the Belidian and Cissian gates. Those Babylonians who saw this transaction fled for refuge to the temple of Jupiter Belus; they who saw it not, continued in their posts, till the circumstance of their being betrayed became notorious to all.

CLIX. Thus was Babylon a second time taken. As soon as Darius became master of the place, he levelled the walls, and took away the gates, neither of which thing Cyrus had done before. Three thousand of the most distinguished nobility he ordered to be crucified: the rest were suffered to continue where they were. He took care also to provide them with women, for the Babylonians, as we have before remarked, to prevent a famine, had strangled their wives. Darius ordered the neighbouring nations to send females to Babylon, each being obliged to furnish a stipulated

---

4 *The character which he assumed.*—Many circumstances in the history of Zopyrus resemble those of Simon in the *Iliad.*

---

5 *Master of the place.*—Plutarch informs us, in his Apophthegms, that Xerxes being incensed against the Babylonians for revolting, after having conquered them a second time, forbade their carrying arms, and commanded them to employ their time in singing, music, and all kinds of dissipation, &c.

The Babylonians did not revolt under Xerxes. Plutarch assigns to him a fact, which regards Darius; however this may be, after the reduction of Babylon, the Persian monarchs fixed their residence in three great cities; the winter they passed at Babylon, the summer at Media, doubtless at Ecbatana and the greater part of the spring at Susa.—Lachter.
number. These in all amounted to fifty thousand, from whom the Babylonians of the present day are descended.

CLX. With respect to the merit of Zopyrus, in the opinion of Darius it was exceeded by no Persian of any period, unless by Cyrus; to him, indeed, he thought no one of his countrymen could possibly be compared. It is affirmed of Darius, that he used frequently to assert, that he would rather Zopyrus had suffered no injury, than have been master of twenty Babylonians more. He rewarded him magnificently: every year he presented him with the gifts deemed most honourable in Persia; he made him also governor of Babylon for life, free from the payment of any tribute, and to these he added other marks of liberality. Megabyzus, who commanded in Egypt against the Athenians and allies, was a son of this Zopyrus; which Megabyzus had a son named Zopyrus, who deserted from the Persians to the Athenians.

1 A son named Zopyrus.—Zopyrus, son of Megabyzus, and grandson of the famous Zopyrus, revolted from Artaxerxes after the death of his father and mother, and advanced towards Athens, on account of the friendship which subsisted between his mother and the Athenians. He went by sea to Caria, and commanded the inhabitants to give up the place to the Athenians who were with him. The Carians replied, that they were willing to surrender it to him, but they refused to admit any Athenians. Upon this he mounted the wall; but a Carian, named Alcides, knocked him on the head with a stone. His grandmother Amestris afterwards cudgelled this Carian.—Larcher.
HERODOTUS.

BOOK IV.

MELPOMENE.

I. DARIUS, after the capture of Babylon, undertook an expedition against Scythia. Asia was now both populous and rich, and he was desirous of avenging on the Scyths the injuries they had formerly committed by entering Media, and defeating those who opposed them. During a period of twenty-eight years, the Scyths, as I have before remarked, retained the sovereignty of the Upper Asia; entering into which, when in pursuit of the Cimmerians, they expelled the Medes, its ancient possessors. After this long absence from their country, the Scyths were desirous to return, but here as great a labour awaited them as they had experienced in their expedition into Media; for the women, deprived so long of their husbands, had connected themselves with their slaves, and they found a numerous body in arms ready to dispute their progress.

1 Cimmerians. — From this people came the proverb of Cimmerian darkness.

We reach'd old ocean's utmost bounds,
Where rocks control his waves with ever-during mounds;
There in a lonely land, and gloomy cell,
The dusky nation of Cimmeria dwells.
The sun ne'er views the uncomfortable seats,
When radiant he advances or retreats.
Unhappy race! whose endless night invades,
Clouds the dull air, and wraps them round in shades.

Odys. book x.

Of this proverb Ammianus Marcellinus makes a happy use when censuring the luxury and effeminacy of the Roman nobility. " If," says he, (I use the version of Mr Gibbon) " a fly should presume to settle in the silken folds of their gilded umbrellas, should a sun-beam penetrate through some unguarded and imperceptible chink, they deplore their intolerable hardness, and lament in affected language that they were not born in the land of the Cimmerians, the regions of eternal darkness." Ovid also chooses the vicinity of Cimmeria as the propitious place for the palace of the god of sleep.

Es proper Cimmerios, longu repetue recessus,
Messa ovars, ignati domus et penetrata Bennet,
Quae maximam radiis orientis, madidave, cadavere
Phobus adire potest, nebulae caliginis mistae
Exhalatque brunus, obsidique crepuscula festa.

The region assigned to this people in ancient geography was part of European Scythia, now called Little Tartary. — T.

II. It is a custom with the Scyths to deprive all their slaves of sight on account of the milk, which is their customary drink. They have a particular kind of bone, shaped like a flute: this is applied to the private parts of a mare, and blown into from the mouth. It is one man's office to blow, another's to milk the mare. Their idea is, that, the veins of the animal being thus inflamed, the dugs are pro-

2 Deprive all their slaves of sight. — Barbareus as this custom will appear to every humane reader, although practised amongst an uncivilized race of men, he will be far more shocked when I remind him that in the most refined period of the Roman empire, those who were deemed the wisest and most virtuous of mankind did not scruple to use their slaves with yet more atrocious cruelty. It was customary at Rome to expose slaves who were sick, old, and m useless, to perish miserably in an island of the Tyber. Plutarch tells us, in his Life of Cato, that it was his custom to sell his old slaves for any price, to get rid of the burden. They were employed, and frequently in chains, in the most laborious offices, and for trivial offences, and not seldom on mere suspicion, were made to endure under the most horrid tortures that can be imagined.— T

3 On account of the milk. — Of this people, Homer speaks in the following lines:

And where the far-famed Hippomenes strives,
Harno'd for justice and for length of days,
Thrice happy race, that, innocent of blood,
From milk innocent seek their simple food.— II. xxxii.

Upon this subject Larcher gives the following passage from Niebuhr: —

"J'entendis et vis mal-emme, a Bafrn, que lorsqu'un Arabe trait la femelle du buffle, un autre lui fourre la main et le bras jusqu'au coude, dans la vulve, parce qu'on pretend savoir par experience qu'etant chatouille de la sorte, elle donne plus de lait. Cette methode ressemble beaucoup a celle des Scythes."— We learn, from some lines of Antiphanes, preserved in Athenaeus, that the Scyths gave this milk to their children as soon as they were born.

Et ou sur le matin et lo Jus qui s'offer ;
On divinmode virile, le nidom
Diascoletav incvo nasi vostrae yala.

"Do not those Scyths appear to you remarkably wise who give to their children, as soon as ever they are born, the milk of mares and cows?"— T.
HERODOTUS.

portionably filled. When the milk is thus obtained, they place it in deep wooden vessels, and the slaves are directed to keep it in continual agitation. Of this, that which remains at the top is most esteemed, while what subsides is of inferior value. This it is which induces the Scythians to deprive all their captives of sight, for they do not cultivate the ground, but lead a pastoral life. 8

III. From the union of these slaves with the Scythian women, a numerous progeny was born, who, when informed of their origin, readily advanced to oppose those who were returning from Media. Their first exertion was to intercept the country by a large and deep trench, which extended from the mountains of Taurus 9 to the Palus Moectis. They then encamped opposite to the Scythians, who were endeavouring to effect their passage. Various engagements ensued, in which the Scythians obtained no advantage. "My countrymen," at length one of them exclaimed, "what are we doing? In this contest with our slaves, every action diminishes our number, and by killing those who oppose us, the value of victory decreases: let us throw aside our darts and our arrows, and rush upon them only with the whip which we use for our horses. Whilst they see us with arms, they think themselves our equals in birth and importance; but as soon as they shall perceive the whip in our hands, they will be impressed with the sense of their servile condition, and resist no longer."

IV. The Scythians approved the advice; their opponents forgot their former exertions, and fled: so did the Scythians obtain the sovereignty of Asia; and thus, after having been expelled by the Medes, they returned to their country. From the above motives Darius, eager for revenge, prepared to lead an army against them.

V. The Scythians affirm of their country that it was of all others the last formed and in this manner:—When this region was in its original and desert state, the first inhabitant was named Targitaus, a son, as they say (but which to me seems incredible) of Jupiter, by a daughter of the Borysthenes. This Targitaus had three sons, Lipoxias, Arpoxias, and lastly Colaxias. Whilst they possessed the country, there fell from heaven into the Scythian district a plough, a yoke, an ax, and a goblet, all of gold. The eldest of the brothers was the first who saw them; who running to take them, was burnt by the gold. On his retiring, the second brother approached, and was burnt also. When these two had been repelled by the burning gold, last of all the youngest brother advanced; upon him the gold had no effect, and he carried it to his house. The two elder brothers, observing what had happened, resigned all authority to the youngest.

VI. From Lipoxias those Scythians were descended who are termed the Auchiates; from Arpoxias, the second brother, those who are called the Catii and the Traspies; from the youngest, who was king, came the Paralates. 5 Generally speaking, these people are named Scoloti, from a surname of their king, but the Greeks call them Scythians.

VII. This is the account which the Scythians give of their origin; and they add, that from their first king Targitaus, to the invasion of their country by Darius, is a period of a thousand years, and no more. The sacred gold is preserved by their kings with the great-

---

1 Remains at the top.—Is it not surprising, asks M. Larcher in this place, that neither the Greeks nor the Latins had any term in their language to express cream? Butter also was unknown to the Greeks and Romans till a late period. Pliny speaks of it as a common article of food among barbarous nations, and used by them as an unctual. The very name of butter (Burra) which signifies cheese, or coagulum of cows' milk, implies an imperfect notion of the thing. It is clear that Herodotus here describes the making of butter, though he knew no name for the product. Pliny remarks, that the barbarous nations were as peculiar in neglecting cheese, as in making butter. Spera lactis, which that author uses in describing what butter is, seems to be a very proper phrase for cream. Butter is often mentioned in Scripture; see Harmer's curious accounts of the modes of making it in the East, vol. i. and iii.—T.

2 Lead a pastoral life.—The influence of food or climate, which in a more improved state of society is suspended or subdued by so many moral causes, most powerfully contributes to form and to maintain the national character of barbarians. In every age, the immense plains of Scythia or Tartary have been inhabited by vagrant tribes of hunters and shepherds, whose indolence refuses to cultivate the earth, and whose restless spirit disdains the confinement of a sedentary life.

3 Mountains of Taurus.—This peninsula is sometimes called the Taurica Chersonesus, sometimes simply Taurus, and here, by Herodotus, the mountains of Tauria. It signifies, as I understand, in the Chaldean and Syriac languages, the Peninsula of Oros. From these beasts, of which the inhabitants were celebrated feeders, Eustathius, Not. in Dion. v. 505, tells us, that mount Taurus received its name.

4 Last formed.—Justin informs us, that the Scythians pretended to be more ancient than the Egyptians.—T.

5 Paralates.—This passage will be involved in much perplexity, unless for τοις ου βραχαιοις be read τοις βραχαιοις—T.
est care; it is every year carried with great solemnity to every part of the kingdom, and upon this occasion there are sacrifices, with much pomp, at which the prince presides. They have a tradition, that if the person in whose custody this gold remains sleeps in the open air during the time of their annual festival, he dies before the end of the year; as much land is therefore given him as he can pass over on horseback in the course of a day. As this region is extensive, king Colaxais divided the country into three parts, which he gave to three sons, making that portion the largest in which the gold was deposited. As to the district which lies farther to the north, and beyond the extreme inhabitants of the country, they say that it neither can be passed, nor yet discerned with the eye, on account of the feathers which are continually falling: with these both the earth and the air are so filled, as effectually to obstruct the view.

VIII. Such is the manner in which the Scythians describe themselves and the country beyond them. The Greeks who inhabit Pontus speak of both as follows: Hercules, when he was driving away the heifers of Geryon, came to this region, now inhabited by the Scythians, but which then was a desert. This Geryon lived beyond Pontus, in an island which the Greeks call Erythia, near Gades, which is situated in the ocean, and beyond the columns of Hercules. The ocean, they say, commencing at the east, flows around all the earth; this, however, they affirm without proving it. Hercules coming from thence, arrived at this country, now called Scythia, where, finding himself overtaken by a severe storm, and being exceedingly cold, he wrapped himself up in his lion’s skin, and went to sleep. They add, that his mares, which he had detached from his chariot to feed, by some divine interposition disappeared during his sleep.

IX. As soon as he awoke, he wandered over all the country in search of his mares, till at length he came to the district which is called Hylea: there in a cave he discovered a female of most unnatural appearance, resembling a woman as far as the thighs, but whose lower parts were like a serpent. Hercules beheld her with astonishment, but he was not deterred from asking her whether she had seen his mares?

Palaephatus says, he lived at Tricarina; and that, being called the Tricarinean Geryon, he was afterwards said to have had three heads. — 7. 10 Flows round all the earth.]—Upon this passage the following remark occurs in Stillingfleet's Origin. Sac. book i. c. 4.

"It cannot be denied but a great deal of useful history may be fetched out of Herodotus; yet who can excuse his ignorance, when he not only denies there is an ocean compassing the land, but condemns the geographers for asserting it?" Herodotus, however, neither denies the fact, nor condemns the geographers.

11 Like a serpent.]—M. Peltourist calls this monster a Syren, but Homer represents the Syrens as very lovely women.

Diodorus Siculus speaks also of this monster, describing it like Herodotus. He makes her the mistress of Jupiter, by whom she had Spheces, who gave his name to the nation. —Larcher.

This in a great measure corresponds with Virgil's description of Scylla:

Prima bomelis faceis, et pulchro pectore virge
Pulso tenue, postrema immanis corpore plurirr
Delphiniis canis utro commissa luperarum.

See also Spencer's description of the mermaids:

They were fair ladies till they finally arrived
With the Hellenian maidens for mastery,
Of whom the overcomen were deprived.
Of their proud beauty, and th' one mealy
Transformed to fish, for their bold sunderly;
But the upper half their hue retained still,
And their sweet skill in wonted melody,
Which ever after they abused to ill.
To allure weak travelers, whom gotten they did kill.

See also his description of Echidna:

Yet did her face and former parts profess
A fair young maiden full of comely grace;
But all her hinder parts did plain express,
A monstrous dragon, full of fearful ugliness.
She made answer, that they were in her custody: she refused, however, to restore them, but upon condition of his cohabiting with her. The terms proposed induced Hercules to consent; but she still deferred restoring his mares, from the wish of retaining him longer with her, whilst Hercules was equally anxious to obtain them and depart. After a while she restored them with these words: "Your mares, which wandered here, I have preserved; you have paid what was due to my care, I have conceived by you three sons; I wish you to say how I shall dispose of them hereafter; whether I shall detain them here, where I am the sole sovereign, or whether I shall send them to you."

The reply of Hercules was to this effect: "As soon as they shall be grown up to man's estate, observe this, and you cannot err; whichever of them you shall see bend this bow, and wear this belt, as I do, him detain in this country: the others, who shall not be able to do this, you may send away. By minding what I say, you will have pleasure yourself, and will satisfy my wishes."

X. Having said this, Hercules took one of his bows, for thus far he had carried two, and showing her also his belt, at the end of which a golden cup was suspended, he gave her them, and departed. As soon as the boys of whom she was delivered grew up, she called the eldest Agathyrus, the second Gelonus, and the youngest Scythia. She remembered also the injunctions she had received; and two of her sons, Agathyrus and Gelonus, who were incompetent to the trial which was proposed, were sent away by their mother from this country, Scythia the youngest was successful in his exertions, and remained. From this Scythia, the son of Hercules, the Scythian monarchs are descended, and from the golden cup the Scythisans to this day have a cup at the end of their belts.

XI. This is the story which the Greek inhabitants of Pontus relate; but there is also another, to which I am more inclined to assent:—

—The Scythian Nomades of Asia, having been harassed by the Massagetae in war, passed the Araxis, and settled in Cimmeria; for it is to be observed, that the country now possessed by the Scythisans, belonged formerly to the Cimmerians. This people, when attacked by the Scythisans, deliberated what it was most advisable to do against the inroad of so vast a multitude. Their sentiments were divided; both were violent, but that of the kings appears preferable. The people were of opinion, that it would be better not to hazard an engagement, but to retreat in security; the kings were at all events for resisting the enemy. Neither party would recede from their opinions, the people and the princes mutually refusing to yield; the people wished to retire before the invaders, the princes determined rather to die where they were, reflecting upon what they had enjoyed before, and alarmed by the fears of future calamities. From verbal disputes they soon came to actual engagement, and they happened to be nearly equal in number. All those who perished by the hands of their countrymen were buried by the Cimmerians near the river Tyre, where their monuments may still be seen. The survivors fled from their country, which in its abandoned state was seized and occupied by the Scythisans.

XII. There are still to be found in Scythia walls and bridges which are termed Cimmerian; the same name is also given to a whole district, as well as to a narrow sea. It is certain that when the Cimmerians were expelled their country by the Scythisans, they fled to the Asiatic Chersonese, where the Greek city of Sinopec is at present situated. It is also apparent, that whilst engaged in the pursuit, the Scythisans deviated from their proper course, and entered Media. The Cimmerians in their flight kept uniformly by the sea-coast; but the Scythisans, having Mount Caucasus to their right, continued the pursuit, till by following an inland direction they entered Media.

1 This belt.—It was assigned Hercules as one of his labours by Eurytheus, to whom he was subject, to deprive Hippolyta, queen of the Amazons, of her belt. Amousius, in the inscription which he probably wrote for some ancient relievo, mentions it as the sixth labour:

Thrileth arx dactylo: Amousia balichen.

This labour is also mentioned thus by Martial:

Petatam Scythias dicinutis Amazonas nodo.

Whether Herodotus means to speak of this belt, I pretend not to determine. —T.

2 Sinopec.—There were various opinions amongst the ancients concerning this city. Some said it was built by an Amazon so called; others affirm it was founded by the Milesians; Strabo calls it the most illustrious city of Pontus. It is thus mentioned by Valerius Flaccus, an author not so much read as he deserves:

Asynthea compta sinuas stat opima, Sinopec

Nymphis pristis, blandulique Jovis que insert igne

Cotilicae immota procis.

There was also a celebrated countess of this name, from whom Sinopisare became a proverb for being very lascivious.

The modern name of the place is Sinub, and it stands at the mouth of a river called Sinope. —T.
XIII. There is still another account, which has obtained credit both with the Greeks and barbarians. Aristeas the poet, a native of Proconnesus, and son of Cautostibus, relates, that under the influence of Apollo he came to the Issedones, that beyond this people he found the Arimaspi, a nation who have but one eye; farther on were the Gryphins, the guardians of the gold; and beyond these the Hyperboreans, who possess the whole country quite to the sea, and that all these nations, except the Hyperboreans, are continually engaged in war with their neighbours. Of these hostilities the Arimaspians were the first authors, for they drove out the Issedones, the Issedones the Scythians; the Scythians compelled the Cimmerians, who possessed the country towards the south, to abandon their native land. Thus it appears, that the narrative of Aristeas differs also from that of the Scythians.

XIV. Of what country the relator of the above account was, we have already seen; but I ought not to omit what I have heard of this personage, both at Proconnesus and Cyzicus. It is said of this Aristeas, that he was of one of the best families of his country, and that he died in the workshop of a fuller, into which he had accidentally gone. The fuller immediately secured his shop, and went to inform the relations of the deceased of what had happened. The report having circulated through the city, that Aristeas was dead, there came a man of Cyzicus, of the city of Artaces, who affirmed that this assertion was false, for that he had met Aristeas going to Cyzicus, and had spoken with him. In consequence of his positive assertions, the friends of Aristeas hastened to the fuller's shop with every thing which was necessary for his funeral, but when they came there, no Aristeas was to be found, alive or dead. Seven years afterwards it is said that he re-appeared at Proconnesus, and composed those verses which the Greeks call Arimaspian, after which he vanished a second time.

XV. This is the manner in which these cities speak of Aristeas; but I am about to relate a circumstance which to my own knowledge happened to the Metapontines of Italy, three hundred and forty years after Aristeas had a second time disappeared, according to my conjecture, as it agrees with what I heard at Proconnesus and Metapontum. The inhabitants of this latter place affirm, that Aristeas having appeared in their city, directed them to construct an altar to Apollo, and near it a statue to Aristeas of Proconnesus. He told them that they were the only people of Italy whom Apollo had ever honoured by his presence, and that he himself had attended the god under the form of a crow: having said this he disappeared. The

3 Aristeas.—This person is mentioned also by Pline and Aulus Gellius; it is probable that he lived in the time of Cyrus and Croesus. Longinus has preserved six of his verses; see chap. 10, of which he remarks, that they are rather florid than sublime. Tzetzes has preserved six more. The account given of him by Herodotus is far from satisfactory.

4 Arimaspi.—The Arimaspians were Hyperborean Cyclopeans, and had temples named Charis or Charisia, in the top of which were preserved a perpetual fire. They were of the same family as those of Sicily, and had the same rites, and particularly worshipped the Ophite deity under the name of Opis. Aristeas Proconnesius wrote their history, and among other things mentioned that they had but one eye, which was placed in their graceful forehead. How could the front of a Cyclopean, one of the most hideous monsters that ever poetical fancy framed, be styled graceful? The whole is a mistake of terms. This writer has misappplied related to Charis a tower, and the eye was a casement in the top of the edifice, where a light and fire were kept up.—Bryant.

5 Gryphins.

Thus the Gryphins,
Those dumb and ravenous dogs of Jove, avoid
The Arimaspians, whose burning foreheads
Glare with one blazing eye; along the banks
Where Pluto rolls his stream of gold, they rein
Their framing steeds.

Prometheus Vinctus; Achil. Peter's Translation.

Pausanias tell us, that the Gryphins are represented by Aristeas as monsters resembling lions, with the beaks and wings of eagles. By the way, DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS is of opinion that no such poem as this of Aristeas ever existed.

6 Hyperboreans.—The ancients do not appear to have had any precise ideas of the country of this people. The Hyperborean mountains are also frequently mentioned, which, as appears from Virgil, were the same as the Ryphian:

Talis Hyperborae septem subjecta triam
Genis effusa virum Rhipenses mendicar Stere
Et pascendam fuitis reliquis corpora satia. F.

3 Cyzicus.—This was one of the most flourishing cities of Mycia, situate in a small island of the Propontis, and built by the Milesians. It is thus mentioned by Ovid:

Inde Propontias harenatus Cyzicam aris
Cyzicum Armeniae nobile genio opus.

The people of this place were remarkable for their effeminacy and cowardice, whence the name Cyzicena became proverbial for any dastardly character. It has now become a peninsula, by the filling up of the small channel by which it was divided from the continent.—T.

8 Going to Cyzicus.—Upon this story Larcher remarks, that there are innumerable others like it, both among the ancients and moderns. A very ridiculous one is related by Plutarch, in his Life of Romulus:—A man named Cleomedes, seeing himself pursued, jumped into a great chest, which closed upon him; after many ineffectual attempts to open it, they broke it in pieces, but no Cleomedes was to be found, alive or dead.

9 Under the form of a crow.—Pline relates this some-
Metapontines relate, that in consequence of this they sent to Delphi, to inquire what that unnatural appearance might mean; the Pythian told them in reply, to perform what had been directed, for that they would find their obedience rewarded; they obeyed accordingly, and there now stands near the statue of Apollo himself, another bearing the name of Aristeas: it is placed in the public square of the city surrounded with laurals.

XVI. Thus much of Aristeas.—No certain knowledge is to be obtained of the places which he remotely beyond the country of which I before spake: on this subject I could not meet with any person able to speak from his own knowledge. Aristeas above-mentioned confesses, in the poem which he wrote, that he did not penetrate beyond the Issedones; and that what he related of the countries more remote, he learned of the Issedones themselves. For my own part, all the intelligence which the most assiduous researches, and the greatest attention to authenticity, have been able to procure, shall be faithfully related.

XVII. As we advance from the port of the Borystenenites, which is unquestionably the centre of all the maritime parts of Scythia, the first people who are met with are the Callipides, who are Greek Scythians: beyond these is another nation, called the Halizones. These two people in general observe the customs of the Scythians: except that for food they sow corn, onions, garlic, lentils, and millet. Beyond the Halizones dwell some ploughing Scythians, who sow corn not to eat, but for sale. Still more remote are the Neuri, whose country towards the north, as far as I have been able to learn, is totally uninhabited. All

what differently. He says, it was the soul of Aristeas, which having left his body appeared in the form of a crow. His words are these: Aristeas etiam visam evolviatem ex ore in Proconneso, corni effigie magna quae sequitur fabulositate.—Larcher.

The crow was sacred to Apollo, as appears from Xilias de Animalibus, book vii. 18. We learn also from Scaliger, in his Notes on Maxillls, that a crow sitting on a tripod was found on some ancient coins, to which Stalus also alludes in the following line:

Non comas obscures tripodam.—T.

1 Callipides.—Solinus calls these people Callipodes.

2 Halizones.—So called, because surrounded on all sides by the sea, as the word itself obviously testifies.—T.

3 Neuri.—Mela, book ii. 1, says of this people, that they had the power of transforming themselves into wolves, and resuming their former shape at pleasure. Neuri statum singulis tempus est, quo si velint in lupos, iterumque in eos qui fuere mutentur.—T.

these nations dwell near the river Hypanis, to the west of the Borystenenes.

XVIII. Having crossed the Borystenenes, the first country towards the sea is Hylaea, contiguous to which are some Scythian husbandmen, who call themselves Olibopolites, but who, by the Greeks living near the Hypanis, are called Borystenites. The country possessed by these Scythians towards the east, is the space of a three days' journey, as far as the river Panticapes; to the north, their lands extend to the amount of an eleven days' voyage along the Borystenenes. The space beyond this is a vast inhospitable desert; and remoter still are the Androphagi, or men-eaters, a separate nation, and by no means Scythian. As we pass farther from these, the country is altogether desert, not containing, to our knowledge, any inhabitants.

XIX. To the east of these Scythians, who are husbandmen, and beyond the river Panticapae, are the Scythian Nomades or shepherds, who are totally unacquainted with agriculture; except Hylaea, all this country is naked of trees. These Nomades inhabit a district to the extent of a fourteen days' journey towards the east, as far as the river Gerrhus.

XX. Beyond the Gerrhus is situated what is termed the royal province of Scythia, possessed by the more numerous part and the noblest of the Scythians, who consider all the rest of their countrymen as their slaves. From the south they extend to Tauris, and from the east as far as the trench which was sunk by the descendents of the blinded slaves, and again as far as the port of the Palus Maestis, called Chasmi, and indeed many of them are spread as far as the Tanais. Beyond these, to the north, live the Melanchelini, another nation who are not Scythians. Beyond the Melanchelini, the lands are low and marshy, and as we believe entirely uninhabited.

XXI. Beyond the Tanais the region of Scythia terminates, and the first nation we meet with are the Sauromates, who, commencing at the remote parts of the Palus Maestis, inhabit a space to the north, equal to a fifteen days' journey; the country is totally destitute of trees, both wild and cultivated. Beyond these are the Budini, who are husbandmen, and in whose country trees are found in great abundance.

4 Borystenites.—These people are called by Propertius the Borystenides:

Glosae ad hybrizae nostis Borystenides.—T.
XXII. To the north, beyond the Budini, is an immense desert of an eight days' journey; passing which to the east are the Thyssagetae, a singular but populous nation, who support themselves by hunting. Contiguous to these, in the same region, are a people called Iyrcæ; they also live by the chase, which they thus pursue:—Having ascended the tops of the trees, which every where abound, they watch for their prey. Each man has a horse, instructed to lie close to the ground, that it may not be seen; they have each also a dog. As soon as the man from the tree discovers his game, he wounds it with an arrow, then mounting his horse he pursues it, followed by his dog. Advancing from this people still nearer to the east we again meet with Scythians, who having seceded from the royal Scythians, established themselves here.

XXIII. As far as these Scythians, the whole country is flat, and the soil excellent; beyond them it becomes barren and stony. After travelling over a considerable space, a people are found living at the foot of some lofty mountains, who, both male and female, are said to be bald from their birth, having large chins, and nostrils like the ape species. They have a language of their own, but their dress is Scythian; they live chiefly upon the produce of a tree which is called the ponticus; it is as large as a fig, and has a kernel not unlike a bean: when it is ripe they press it through a cloth; it produces a thick black liquor which they call aschy; this they drink, mixing it with milk; the grosser parts which remain form into balls and eat. They have but few cattle, from the want of proper pasturage. Each man dwells under his tree; this during the winter they cover with a thick white cloth, which in the summer is removed; they live unmolested by any one, being considered as sacred, and having amongst them no offensive weapon. Their neighbours apply to them for decision in matters of private controversy; and whoever seeks an asylum amongst them is secure from injury. They are called the Argippai.

XXIV. As far as these people who are bald, the knowledge of the country and intermediate nations is clear and satisfactory; it may be obtained from the Scythians, who have frequent communication with them, from the Greeks of the port on the Borysthenes, and from many other places of trade on the Euxine. As these nations have seven different languages, the Scythians who communicate with them have occasion for as many interpreters.

XXV. Beyond these Argippai, no certain intelligence is to be had, a chain of lofty and inaccessible mountains precluding all discovery. The people who are bald, assert, what I can by no means believe, that these mountains are inhabited by men, who in their lower parts resemble a goat; and that beyond these are a race that sleep away six months of the year: neither does this seem at all more probable. To the east of the Argippai it is beyond all doubt that the country is possessed by the Issedones; but beyond them to the north neither, the Issedones nor the Argippai know anything more than I have already related.

XXVI. The Issedones have these, among other customs:—As often as any one loses his father, his relations severally provide some cattle; these they kill, and having cut them in pieces, they dismember also the body of the deceased, and, mixing the whole together, feast upon it; the head alone is preserved, from this they carefully remove the hair, and cleansing it thoroughly set it in gold: it is afterwards esteemed sacred, and produced in their solemn annual sacrifices. Every man observes the above rites in honour of his father, as the Greeks do theirs in memory of the dead. In country abounded. The Tartars of the present day are said to hold white horses in great estimation; how much they were esteemed in ancient times, appears from various passages of different writers, who believed that they excelled in swiftness all horses of a different colour.

5 Iyrcæ. It is in vain that Melesseus Fœdœnét and Mallet are desirous of reading Tyroæ, the Turks, the same as it occurs in Pomponius Mela; it would be better, with Pustianus, to correct the text of the geographer by that of Herodotus. Pliny also joins this people with the Thyssagetae.—Larcher.

6 Argippai. These people are said to have derived their name from the white horses with which their

7 Set it in gold. We learn from Livy, that the Boil, a people of Gaul, did exactly the same with respect to the skulls of their enemies. Purgato ian ci capite ut moss its est, calvum aurae eulis: idque sacrum was its erat, quo solemnibus libaret.—See Livy. chap. xxiv. book 25.

8 In memory of the dead. The Greeks had anniversary days in remembrance of departed friends. These were indifferently termed N vụm, as being solemnized on the festival of Nemesis, Νεμέσια, and Týrion. This latter word seems to intimate that these were feasts instituted to commemorate the birth-days; but these appear, were observed by surviving relations and friends upon the anniversary of a person's death. Amongst many other customs which distinguished these
other respects it is said that they venerate the principles of justice; and that their females enjoy equal authority with the men.

XXVII. The Issedones themselves affirm, that the country beyond them is inhabited by a race of men who have but one eye, and by Gryphons who are guardians of the gold.—Such is the information which the Scythians have from the Issedones, and we from the Scythians; in the Scythian tongue they are called Arimaspians, from Arima, the Scythian word for one, and spu, an eye.

XXVIII. Through all the region of which we have been speaking, the winter season, which continues for eight months, is intolerable severe and cold. At this time if water be poured upon the ground, unless it be near a fire, it will not make clay. The sea itself, 1 and all the Cimmerian Bosphorus, 2 is congealed;

Thus rendered by Cowley:
Why do we precious ointments shower,
Noble wines why do we pour,
Beautious flowers why do we spread
Upon the monuments of the dead?

See also the much admired apostrophe addressed by Virgil to the memory of Marcellus:

Hanc miserrime puer, si quis supera rumpat,
Tu Marcellus eris: manibus date illa plena,
Porpurae spargam flores, animamque nepotis
His saltem accueam domi. 3

1 The sea itself:—The Greeks, who had no knowledge of this country, were of opinion that the sea could not be congealed; they consequently considered this passage of Herodotus as fabulous. The moderns, who are better acquainted with the regions of the north, well know that Herodotus was right.—Larcher.

Upon this subject the following whimsical passage occurs in Macrobius:—Nam quod Herodotus historiarum scriptor, contra omnium fere qui haec quiesverunt opinionem scriptit, mare Bosphoricum, quod et Cimmerium appellat, earumque partum mare omne quod Scythicum dicitur, id gein constringit et consistere, alter est quam potius; nam non marina aqua contrariatur, sed quas plurimis in illis regionibus fluviorum est, et paludum in ipsa maris subito, superficie superius maris cul dulce aque innocat, congelatit, et inconsum aqua marina videtur in mari gelat, sed de advenia undae conactum, &c.

2 Bosphorus:—It is indifferently written Bosphorus, and the Scythians who live within the trench before mentioned make hostile incursions upon the ice, and penetrate with their waggons as far as Sindica. During eight months the climate is thus severe, and the remaining four are sufficiently cold. In this region the winter is by no means the same as in other climates; for at this time, when it rains abundantly elsewhere, it here scarcely rains at all, whilst in the summer the rains are incessant. At the season when thunder is common in other places, here it is never heard, but during the summer it is very heavy. If it be ever known to thunder in the winter, it is considered as ominous. If earthquakes happen in Scythia, in either season of the year, it is thought a prodigy. Their horses are able to bear the extremest severity of the climate, which the asses and mules frequently cannot; 2 though in other regions the cold which destroys the former has little effect upon the latter.

XXXIX. This circumstance of their climate seems to explain the reason why their cattle are without horns; 3 and Homer in the Odyssey

and Bosphorus; both signify the same thing, for ἀσκος and ἅμα both have the same meaning with ἄσκος, to drive. See Heychilius, at the word σαργος. The inhabitants were herdsmen, which indeed the word implies. See Apollonius Rhodius, l. i. ver. 1. Their king Amycus is described with the herdsmen's staff, instead of a sceptre, ver. 33. The people are represented as unlike the Argonauts in shape and manners, ver. 37; and Amycus as a savage giant, or son of the earth, ver. 39. Valerius Flaccus thus describes the sea passing the straits:

quip rigidas eructis Bosphoros amnis.
See also Apollon. Rhod. ver. 392. much better:

map fide vario alio ac nova

hinc procul est

The pastures Flaccus describes as exceedingly rich:

Pinguos oculos et turris regis non invita vastus.

But the behaviour of the inhabitants as savage and lawless:

Non sedes legum

Ulla cognit, placidas aut juras tenent genites.

3 Asses and mules frequently cannot:—This assertion of Herodotus is confirmed by Pliny, who says "Ipeum animal (asinus) frigoris maximae impatiens: ideo non generatur in Ponto, nec equinoccios verno, et eetera pecora admittitur sed salitato." The ass is a native of Arabia; the warmer the climate in which they are produced, the larger and the better they are. "Their size and their spirit," says Mr Pennant, "regularly decline as they advance into colder regions." Hollingshead says, that in his time "our land did yeild no asses." At present they appear to be naturalized in our country; and N. Larcher's observation, that they are not common in England, must have arisen from misinformation. That the English breed of asses is comparatively less beautiful, must be acknowledged.—T.

4 Without horns:—Hippocrates, speaking of the Scythian chariots, says, they are drawn by oxen which have
has a line which confirms my opinion:—"And Libya, where the sheep have always horns;" which is as much as to say, that in warm climates horns will readily grow; but in places which are extremely cold, they either will not grow at all, or are always diminutive.

XXX. The peculiarities of Scythia are thus explained from the coldness of the climate; but as I have accustomed myself from the commencement of this history to deviate occasionally from my subject, I cannot here avoid expressing my surprise, that the district of Elis never produces mules; yet the air is by no means cold, nor can any other satisfactory reason be assigned. The inhabitants themselves believe that their not possessing mules is the effect of some curse.

no horns, and that the cold prevents their having any.—Larcher.

5 Always horns.]—The line here quoted from Homer is thus rendered by Pope:

And two fair crescents of translucent horn
The brows of all their young increase adorn.

6 Of some curse.]—The following passage is found in Plutarch’s Greek questions.

Q. Why do the men of Elis lead their mares beyond their borders when they would have them covered?

A. Was it because Ἐνομαυας, being remarkable for his great love of horses, impressed many horrid curses upon mares that should be (thus) covered in Elis, and that the people in terror of his curses will not suffer it to be done within their district?

It is indisputably evident, that something is omitted or corrupted in this passage of Plutarch. As it stands at present it appears that the mares were to be covered by horses, and so the translators have rendered it; but the love of Ἐνομαυας for horses, would hardly lead him to so absurd an inconsistency as that of cursing the breeding of them within his kingdom. The truth is, it was the breed of mules which he loaded with imprecations; and it was only when the mares were to be covered by asses, that it was necessary to remove them, to avoid falling under his curse. Some word expressing this ought therefore to be found in Plutarch, and the suspicion of corruption naturally falls at once on the unintelligible word ἱδανης, which is totally omitted in the Latin version, and given up by Xylander as inexplicable; Wesseling would change it to ἵδανης, but that does not remove the fault: if we read ἱδανης all will be easy. The question will then stand thus: “Why do the men of Elis lead those mares which are to receive asses, beyond their borders to be covered?” And we must render afterwards, “that should be thus covered,” instead of covered only: ἱδανης being a compound formed at pleasure, according to the genius of the Greek language, but not in common use, might easily be corrupted by a careless or ignorant transcriber. I should not have dwelt so long on a verbal criticism of this kind, had not the emendation appeared important, and calculated to throw additional light on this passage of Herodotus.

Conformable to this, is the account of Pausanias:—"In Elis," says he, “mares will not produce from asses, though they will in the places contiguous: this the people impute to some curse.” Book v. p. 584.

And Eustachius has a similar remark in his Comment. on Dionysius, 1. 400.

When their mares require the male, the Eleans take them out of the limits of their own territories, and there suffer asses to cover them; when they have conceived they return.

XXXI. Concerning those feathers, which, as the Scythians say, so cloud the atmosphere that they cannot penetrate nor even discern what lies beyond them, my opinion is this:—In those remoter regions there is a perpetual fall of snow, which, as may be supposed, is less in summer than in winter. Whoever observes snow falling continually, will easily conceive what I say; for it has a great resemblance to feathers. These regions, therefore, which are thus situated remotely to the north, are uninhabitable from the unremitting severity of the climate; and the Scythians, with the neighbouring nations, mistake the snow for feathers.'—But on this subject I have said quite enough.

XXXII. Of the Hyperboreans' neither the Scythians nor any of the neighbouring people, the Issedones alone excepted, have any knowledge; and indeed what they say merits but little attention. The Scythians speak of these as they do of the Arimaspians. It must be confessed that Hesiod mentions these Hyperboreans, as does Homer also in the Epigoniol,9 if he was really the author of those verses.

XXXIII. On this subject of the Hyperboreans the Delians are more communicative. They affirm, that some sacred offerings of this people, carefully folded in straw, were given to

Upon the above Larcher remarks, that this doubtless was the reason why the race of charlotes drawn by mules was abolished at the Olympic games, which had been introduced there in the seventieth Olympiad by Theseus of Thessaly.—T.

7 Snow for feathers.]—The comparison of falling snow to fleeces of wool as being very obvious and natural, is found in abundance of writers, ancient and modern.

See Psalm cxliv. ver. 8.—Who sendeth his snow like wool. Martial beautifully calls snow densum tactuarum velut aquarum.

In whose capacious womb
A vaporous deluge lies to snow conseal'd;
Heavy they roll their snowy world along.—Thomais.

8 Hyperboreans.]—It appears from the Scholiast on Pindar, that the Greeks called the Thrascians, Boreans; there is therefore great probability that they called the people beyond these the Hyperboreans.—Larcher.

9 Epigoniol.]—That Homer was the author of various poems besides the Iliad and the Odyssey, there seems little reason to doubt; that he was the author of those in question can hardly be made appear. The Scholiast of Aristophanes assigns them to Antimachus; but Antimachus of Colophon was later than Herodotus, or at least his cotemporary. The subject of these verses were, the supposed authors of the second Theban war. At the time in which Homer flourished, the wars of Thebes and of Troy were the subjects of universal curiosity and attention.—T.
the Scythians, from whom descending regularly through every contiguous nation,1 they arrived at length at the Adriatic. From hence, transported towards the south, they were first of all received by the Dodoneans of Greece; from them again they were transmitted to the gulf of Melis; whence passing into Euboea, they were sent from one town to another, till they arrived at Carystus; not stopping at Andros, the Carystians carried them to Tenos, the Tenians to Delos; at which place the Delians affirm they came as we have related. They farther observe, that to bring these offerings the Hyperboreans8 sent two young women, whose names were Hyperoche and Laodice: five of their countrymen accompanied them as a guard, who are held in great veneration at Delos, and called the Peripheres.9 As these men never returned, the Hyperboreans were greatly offended, and took the following method to prevent a repetition of this evil:—They carried to their frontiers their offerings, folded in barley-straw, and committing them to the care of their neighbours, directed them to forward them progressively, till, as is reported, they thus arrived. This singularity observed by the Hyperboreans is practised, as I myself have seen, amongst the women of Thrace and Paeonia, who in their sacrifices to the regal Diana make use of barley-straw.

XXXIV. In honour of the Hyperborean virgins who died at Delos, the Delian youth of both sexes celebrate certain rites, in which they cut off their hair;4 this ceremony is observed by virgins previous to their marriage, who, having deprived themselves of their hair, wind it round a spindle, and place it on the tomb. This stands in the vestibule of the temple of Diana, on the left side of the entrance, and is shaded by an olive, which grows there naturally. The young men of Delos wind some of their hair round a certain herb, and place it on the tomb.—Such are the honours which the Delians pay to these virgins.

XXXV. The Delians add, that in the same age, and before the arrival of Hyperoche and Laodice at Delos, two other Hyperborean virgins came there, whose names were Argis and Opis; their object was to bring an offering to Lucina, in acknowledgment of the happy delivery of their females; but that Argis and Opis were accompanied by the deities themselves. They are, therefore, honoured with

1 Through every contiguous nation.—On this subject the Athenians have another tradition.—See Pausanias, c. xxxi. p. 77.

According to them, these offerings were given by the Hyperboreans to the Arimaspians, by the Arimaspians to the Scythians, by the Scythians, carried to Sinope. The Greeks from thence passed them from one to another, till they arrived at Prasia, a place dependent on Athens; the Athenians ultimately sent them to Delos. “This,” says M. Larcher, “seems to me a less probable account than that of the Delians.”

8 Hyperboreans.—Upon the subject of the Hyperboreans, our learned mythologist Mr. Bryant has a very curious chapter. The reader will do well to consult the whole; but the following extract is particularly applicable to the chapter before us.

Of all other people the Hyperboreans seem most to have respected the people of Delos. To this island they used to send continually mystic presents, which were greatly revered: in consequence of this, the Delians knew more of their history than any other community of Greece. Callimachus, in his hymn to Delos, takes notice both of the Hyperboreans and their offerings.

This people were esteemed very sacred; and it is said that Apollo, when exiled from heaven, and when he had seen his offspring slain, retired to their country. It seems he wept; and there was a tradition that every tear was amber.

See Apollonius Rhodius, book iv. 611.

The Cельtic sages a tradition held, That every drop of amber was a tear Shed by Apollo, when he fled from heaven; For sorely did he weep, and sorrowing passed Through many a desolate region, till he reach’d The sacred Hyperboreans.

See Bryant, vol. iii. 491.

3 Peripheres.—Those whom the different states of Greece sent to consult Apollo, or to offer him sacrifice in the name of their country, they called Theoroi. They gave the name of Deliastol to those whom they sent to Delos; and of Pythastol to those who went to Delphi.—Larcher.

4 Cut off their hair.—The custom of offering the hair to the gods is of very great antiquity. Sometimes it was deposited in the temples, as in the case of Berenice, who consecrated hers in the temple of Venus; sometimes it was suspended upon trees.—Larcher.

When the hair was cut off in honour of the dead, it was done in a circular form. Allusion is made to this ceremony in the Electra of Sophocles, line 52. See also Ovid:

Sciens cum veste capillos.

This custom, by the way, was strictly forbidden by the Jews. Pope has a very ludicrous allusion to it:

When fortune or a mistress favors,

Some plaits in business, others shave their crowns.—T.

5 Opis.—Orion, who was beloved by Aurora, and whom Pherecydes asserts to have been the son of Neptune and Euryle, or, according to other authors, of Terra, endeavouring to offer violence to Opis, was slain with an arrow by Diana.

The first Hyperboreans who carried offerings to Delos were, according to Callimachus, named Opis, Loxo, and Hecareus, daughter of Boreas.—Larcher.

Opis is thus mentioned by Virgil:

Opis ad Athenium penis afferat Olympam.

According to Servius, Opis, Loxo, and Hecareus, were synonymous terms for the moon. Opis was also the name of a city of the Tigris.—T.
other solemn rites. The women assemble together, and, in a hymn composed for the occasion by Olen of Lycia, they call on the names of Argis and Opis. Instructed by these, the islanders and Ionians hold similar assemblies, introducing the same two names in their hymns. This Olen was a native of Lycia, who composed other ancient hymns in use at Delos. When the thighs of the victims are consumed on the altar, the ashæ are collected and spattered over the tomb of Opis and Argis. This tomb is behind the temple of Diana, facing the east, and near the place where the Cœians celebrate their festivals.

XXXVI. On this subject of the Hyperboreans we have spoken sufficiently at large, for the story of Abaris, who was said to be an Hyperborean, and to have made a circuit of the earth without food, and carried on an arrow, merits no attention. As there are Hyperboreans, or inhabitants of the extreme parts of the north, one would suppose there ought also to be Hypernotians, or inhabitants of the corresponding parts of the south. For my own part, I cannot but think it exceedingly ridi-

6 Olen of Lycia.—Olen, a priest and very ancient poet, was before Homer; he was the first Greek poet, and the first also who declared the oracles of Apollo. The inhabitants of Delphi chanted the hymns which he composed for them. In one of his hymns he called Ithylla the mother of Love; in another he affirmed that Juno was educated by the Hours, and was the mother of Mars and Hebe.—Larcher.

The word Olen was properly an Egyptian sacred term, and expressed Olen, Olenus, Allinus, and Linus, but is of unknown meaning. We read of Olenium sidus, Olenia capella, and the like.

Nascitur Oleniae sidus plurivale capellae.—Ovid.

A sacred stone in Elys was called Petra Olenia. If then this Olen, styled an Hyperborean, came from Lycia and Egypt, it makes me persuaded of what I have often suspected, that the term Hyperborean is not of that purport which the Grecians have assigned to it. There were people of this family from the north, and the name has been distorted, and adapted solely to people of those parts. But there were Hyperboreans from the east, as we find in the history of Olen.—See Bryant farther on this subject, vol. iii. 492, 493.

7 Abaris.—Jamblicus says of this Abaris, that he was the disciple of Pythagoras; some say that he was older than Salius; he foretold earthquakes, plagues, &c. Authors differ much as to the time of his coming into Greece; Harpocrates says it was in the time of Cronus.

8 On an arrow.—There is a fragment preserved in the Anecdota Graeca, a translation of which Larcher gives in his notes which throws much light upon this singular passage; it is this: a famine having made its appearance amongst the Hyperboreans, Abaris went to Greece, and entered into the service of Apollo. The deity taught him to declare Oracles. In consequence of this, he travelled through Greece, declaring oracles, having in his hand an arrow, the symbol of Apollo.—T.

lous to hear some men talk of the circumference of the earth, pretending, without the smallest reason or probability, that the ocean encompasses the earth; that the earth is round, as if mechanically formed so; and that Asia is equal to Europe. I will, therefore, concisely describe the figure and the size of each of these portions of the earth.

XXXVII. The region occupied by the Persians extends southward to the Red Sea; beyond these to the north are the Medes, next to them are the Sapirians. Contiguous to the Sapirians, and where the Phasis empties itself into the Northern Sea, are the Colchians. These four nations occupy the space between the two seas.

XXXVIII. From hence to the west two tracts of land stretch themselves towards the sea, which I shall describe: The one on the north side commences at the Phasis, and extends to the sea along the Euxine and the Hellespont, as far as the Sigeum of Troy. On the south side it begins at the Marandyanian bay, contiguous to Phoenicia, and is continued to the sea as far as the Triopian promontory; this space of country is inhabited by thirty different nations.

XXXIX. The other district commences in Persia, and is continued to the Red Sea. Besides Persia, it comprehends Assyria and Arabia, naturally terminating in the Arabian Gulf, into which Darius introduced a channel of the Nile. The interval from Persia to Phoenicia is very extensive. From Phoenicia it again continues beyond Syria of Palestine, as far as Egypt, where it terminates. The whole of this region is occupied by three nations only. Such is the division of Asia from Persia westward.

XL. To the east beyond Persia, Media, the Sapirians and Colchians, the country is bounded by the Red Sea; to the north by the Caspian.

9 The Red Sea.—It is necessary to be observed, that not only the Arabian Gulf was known by this name, but also the Persian Gulf, and the Southern Ocean, that is to say, that vast tract of sea which lies between the two gulfs.—Larcher.

What Herodotus calls the Erythrean Sea, he carefully distinguishes from the Arabian Gulf.

Both Herodotus and Agathemnus industriously distin-

10 Darius introduced.—See book the second, chap. 198.
and the river Araxes, which directs its course towards the east. As far as India, Asia is well inhabited; but from India eastward the whole country is one vast desert, unknown and unexplored.

XLI. The second tract comprehends Libya, which begins where Egypt ends. About Egypt the country is very narrow. One hundred thousand ogygie, or one thousand stadia, comprehend the space between this and the Red Sea. Here the country expands, and takes the name of Libya.

XLII. I am much surprised at those who have divided and defined the limits of Libya, Asia, and Europe, betwixt which the difference is far from small. Europe, for instance, in length much exceeds the other two, but is of far inferior breadth; except in that particular part which is contiguous to Asia, the whole of Libya is surrounded by the sea. The first person who has proved this, was, as far as we are able to judge, Necho king of Egypt. When he had desisted from his attempt to join by a canal the Nile with the Arabian Gulf, he despatched some vessels, under the conduct of Phenicians, with directions to pass by the columns of Hercules, and after penetrating the Northern Ocean to return to Egypt. These Phenicians, taking their course from the Red Sea, entered into the Southern Ocean: on the approach of autumn they landed in Libya, and planted some corn in the place where they happened to find themselves: when this was ripe, and they had cut it down, they again departed. Having thus consumed two years, they in the third doubled the columns of Hercules, and returned to Egypt. Their relation may obtain attention from others, but to me it seems incredible, for they affirmed, that having sailed round Libya, they had the sun on their right hand. Thus was Libya for the first time known.

XLIII. If the Carthaginian account may be credited, Satapes, son of Teaspe, of the race of the Achaemenides, received a commission to circumnavigate Libya, which he never executed: alarmed at the length of the voyage, and the solitary appearance of the country, he returned without accomplishing the task enjoined him by his mother. This man had committed violence on a virgin, daughter of Zopyrus, son of Megabyzus, for which offence Xerxes had ordered him to be crucified; but the influence of his mother, who was sister to Darius, saved his life. She avowed, however, that it was her intention to inflict a still severer punishment upon him, by obliging him to sail round Africa, till he should arrive at the Arabian Gulf. To this Xerxes assented, and Satapes accordingly departed for Egypt; he here embarked with his crew, and proceeded to the columns of Hercules; passing these, he doubled the promontory which is called Syloes, keeping a southern course. Continuing his voyage for several months, in which he passed over an immense tract of sea, he saw no probable termination of his labours, and therefore sailed back to Egypt. Returning to the court of Xerxes, he amongst other things related, that in the most remote places he had visited he had seen a people of diminutive appearance, clothed in red garments, who on the approach of his vessel to ordinary voyage to be made in those days, when the use of the lodestone was not known. This voyage was performed about two thousand one hundred years before Vasques do Gama, a Portuguese, by discovering the Cape of Good Hope in 1497, found out the same way from hence to the Indies by which these Phenicians came from thence. Since that, it hath been made the common passage thither from all these western parts of the world.

—Prideaux.

3 To me it seems incredible. Herodotus does not doubt that the Phenicians made the circuit of Africa, and returned to Egypt by the straits of Gibraltar; but he could not believe that in the course of the voyage they had the sun on their right hand. This, however, must necessarily have been the case after the Phenicians had passed the line; and this curious circumstance, which never could have been imagined in an age when astronomy was yet in its infancy, is an evidence to the truth of a voyage, which without this might have been doubted.—Larcher.

4 Red Garments. This passage has been indifferently rendered Phenician garments, and red garments; the original is ἰδίην ὀνίχωμα.—Larcher, dissenting from both these, translates it "des habits de Palmerin." His rendering upon it does not appear quite satisfactory. "It seems
the shore, had deserted their habitations, and fled to the mountains. But he affirmed, that his people, satisfied with taking a supply of provisions, offered them no violence. He denied the possibility of his making the circuit of Africa, as his vessel was totally unable to proceed. Xerxes gave no credit to his assertions; and, as he had not fulfilled the terms imposed upon him, he was executed according to his former sentence. An eunuch belonging to this Sataptes, hearing of his master's death, fled with a great sum of money to Samos, but he was there robbed of his property by a native of the place, whose name I know, but forbear to mention.

XLIV. Of Asia, a very considerable part was first discovered by Darius. He was very desirous of ascertaining where the Indus meets the ocean, the only river but one in which crocodiles are found; to effect this, he sent, amongst other men in whom he could confide, Scylax of Caryandia. Departing from Caspatyrys in the

very suspicious," says he, "that people so savage as these are described by Herodotus, should either have cloth or stuff, or, if they had, should possess the means of dying it red." But in the first place, Herodotus does not call these a savage people; and in the next, the narrative of Sataptes was intended to excite astonishment, by representing to Xerxes what to him at least seemed marvellous. That a race of uncivilized men should clothe themselves with skins, or garments made of the leaves or bark of trees, could not appear wonderful to a subject of Xerxes, to whom many barbarous nations were perfectly well known. His surprise would be much more powerfully excited, at seeing a race of men of whom they had no knowledge, habited like the members of a civilized society; add to this, that granting them to be what they are not here represented, Barbarians, they might still have in their country some natural or prepared substances, communicative of different colours. I therefore accede to the interpretation of rubra utentem veste, which is given by Valla and Gronovius, and which the word παρακολουθησαὶ will certainly justify.—T.

5. *Unable to proceed.*—This was, according to all appearances, the east wind which impeded the progress of the vessel, which constantly blows in that sea during a certain period.—Larcher.—See the note of Wesseling.

6. Scylax of Caryandia.—About this time, Darius, being desirous to enlarge his dominions eastward, in order to the conquering of those countries, laid a design of first making a discovery of them: for which reason, having built a fleet of ships at Caspatyrys, a city on the river Indus, and as far upon it as the borders of Scythia, he gave the command of it to Scylax, a Grecian of Caryandia, a city in Caria, and one well skilled in maritime affairs, and sent him down the river to make the best discoveries he could, of all the parts which lay on the banks of it on either side; ordering him for this end to sail down the current till he should arrive at the mouth of the river: and that then passing through it into the Southern Ocean, he should shape his course westward, and that way return home. Which orders he having

Ptolemaic territories, they followed the eastern course of the river, till they came to the sea; then sailing westward, they arrived, after a voyage of thirty months, at the very point from whence, as I have before related, the Egyptian prince despatched the Phenicians to circumnavigate Libya. After this voyage, Darius subdued the Indians, and became master of that ocean: whence it appears that Asia in all its parts, except those more remotely to the east, entirely resembles Libya.

XLV. It is certain that Europe has not been hitherto carefully examined; it is by no means certain whether to the east and north it is limited by the ocean. In length it unquestionably exceeds the other two divisions of the earth; but I am far from satisfied, why to one continent three different names, taken from women, have been assigned. To one of these divisions some have given as a boundary the Egyptian Nile, and the Colchian Phasis; others the Tanais, the Limnan, and the Palus Meotis. The names of those who have thus distinguished the earth, or the first occasion of their different appellations, I have never been able to learn. Libya, or Africa, is by many of the Greeks said to have been so named from Libya, a woman of the country; and Asia from the wife of Prometheus. The Lydians contradict this, and affirm that Asia was so called from Asias, a son of Cotys, and grandson of Manis, and not from the wife of Prometheus; to confirm this,

exactly executed, he returned by the straits of Babelmandel and the Red Sea; and on the thirteenth month after his first setting out from Caspatyrys landed in Egypt, at the same place from whence Necho king of Egypt formerly sent out his Phenicians to sail round the coasts of Africa, which it is most likely was the port where now the town of Suez stands, at the hither end of the said Red Sea.—Prideaux.

There were three eminent persons of this place, and of this name: the one flourished under Darius Hystaptes, the second under Darius Nothus, the third lived in the time of Polybius. This was also the name of a celebrated river in Cappadocia.—T.

7. Asia.—In reading the poets of antiquity, it is necessary carefully to have in mind the distinction of this division of the earth into Asia Major and Minor.—When Vergil says

Postquam car Asias, Pratamique ovaria gentem

Immermin tamen sursum,

it is evident that he can only mean to speak of a small portion of what we now understand to be Asia; neither may it be anius to remember, that there was a large lake of this name near mount Taurus, which had its first sybian long.

Loquen canores

Dans per cella modos, tantum annis et Asia longe

Pulsat pulsis.—T.
they adduce the name of a tribe at Sardis, called the Asian tribe. It has certainly never been ascertained, whether Europe be surrounded by the ocean: it is a matter of equal uncertainty, whence or from whom it derives its name. We cannot willingly allow that it took its name from the Syrian Europa, though we know that, like the other two, it was formerly without any. We are well assured that Europa was an Asiatic, and that she never saw the region which the Greeks now call Europe; she only went from Phenicia to Crete, from Crete to Lycia.—I shall now quit this subject, upon which I have given the opinions generally received.

XLVI. Except Scythia, the countries of the Euxine, against which Darius undertook an expedition, are of all others the most barbarous; amongst the people who dwell within these limits, we have found no individual of superior learning and accomplishments, but Anacharsis the Scythian. Even of the Scythian nation I cannot in general speak with extraordinary commendation; they have, however, one observance, which for its wisdom excels every thing I have met with. The possibility of escape is cut off from those who attack them; and if they be averse to be seen, their places of retreat can never be discovered: for they have no towns nor fortified cities, their habitations they constantly carry along with them, their bows and arrows they manage on horseback, and they support themselves not by agriculture, but by their cattle; their constant abode may be said to be in their wagons. How can a people so circumscribed afford the means of victory, or even of attack?

XLVII. Their particular mode of life may be imputed partly to the situation of their country, and the advantage they derive from their rivers; their lands are well watered, and well adapted for pasturage. The number of the rivers is almost equal to the channels of the Nile; the more celebrated of them, and those which are navigable to the sea, I shall enumerate; they are these:—The Danube, having five mouths, the Tyrs, the Hypanis, the Borysthenes, Panticapae, Hypancyris, Ger- rhus, and the Tanais.

XLVIII. No river of which we have any knowledge is so vast as the Danube; it is always of the same depth, experiencing no variation. Its course may be affected by the use of animal or vegetable food; and whether the common association of carnivorous and cruel, deserves to be considered in any other light than that of an innocent, perhaps a salutary prejudice of humanity. Yet if it be true, that the sentiment of compassion is imperceptibly weakened by the sight and practice of domestic cruelty, we may observe that the horrid objects which are disguised by the arts of European refinement, are exhibited in their naked and most disgusting simplicity in the tent of a Tartarian shepherd. The ox or the sheep are slaughtered by the same hand from which they were accustomed to receive their daily food; and the bleeding limbs are served with very little preparation at the table of their unfeeling murderer.” Mr Gibbon afterwards gives the reader the following curious quotation from the Emile of Rousseau:

“Il est certain que les grands mangeurs de viande sont en general cruels et féroces plus que les autres hommes. Cette observation est de tous les lieux, et de tous les temes: le barbarite Anglois est commune,” &c. I hope this reproach has long ceased to be applied to England by those who really know it, and that the dispositions of our countrymen may furnish a proof against the system, in favour of which they were thus adduced.

3 In their wagons.—See the advice of Prometheus to Io, in Aeschylus:—

1 Anacharsis.—Of Anacharsis the life is given at some length by Diogenes Laertius; his moral character was of such high estimation, that Cicerio does not scruple to call him sobrius, continent, abstinens, et temperans. He gave rise to the proverb applicable to men of extraordinary endowments, of Anacharsis inter Scythas: he flourished in the time of Solon. The idea of his superior wisdom and desire of learning, has given rise to an excellent modern work by the Abbe Barthelmeys, called the Voyage du jeune Anacharsis. With respect to what Herodotus here says concerning Anacharsis, he seemingly contradicts himself in chap. xcv. xxv. of this book, where he confesses his belief that Zamaoria, the supposed deity of the Scythians, was a man eminent for his virtue and his wisdom.

Dioecus also was a wise and learned Scythian; and one of the most beautiful and interesting of Lucian’s works is named from a celebrated Scythian physician, called Torsias.

It must be remembered, that subsequent to the Christian era, many exalted and accomplished characters were produced from the Scythians or Goth.—Z.

2 By their cattle.—“The skilful practitioners of the medical art,” says Mr Gibbon, “may determine, if they are able to determine, how far the temper of the human
tion from summer or from winter. It is the first river of Scythia to the east, and it is the greatest of all, for it is swelled by the influx of many others: there are five which particularly contribute to increase its size; one of these the Greeks call Pyreton, the Scythians Porata; the other four are the Tiarantus, Ararus, Napa- ris, and the Ordessus. The first of these rivers is of immense size; flowing towards the east it mixes with the Danube: the second, the Tiarantus, is smaller, having an inclination to the west: between these, the Ararus, Napa- ris, and Ordessus, have their course, and empty themselves into the Danube. These rivers have their rise in Scythia, and swell the waters of the Danube.

XLIX. The Maris also, commencing among the Agathyrsi, is emptied into the Danube, which is likewise the case with the three great rivers, Atlas, Auras, and Tibisia; these flow from the summit of mount Heemus, and have the same termination. Into the same river are received the waters of the Athres, Noes, and Ararites, which flow through Thrace, and the country of the Thracian Cobryzi. The Cius, which, rising in Mesia, near mount Rhodope, divides mount Heemus, is also poured into the Danube. The Angrus comes from Illyria, and with a northward course passes over the Triballian plains, and mixes with the Brongus; the Brongus meets the Danube, which thus receives the waters of these two great rivers. The Car- pis, moreover, which rises in the country beyond the Umbri, and the Alpis, which flows towards the north, are both lost in the Danube. Commencing with the Cetas, who, except the Cyanites, are the most remote inhabitants in the west of Europe, this river passes directly through the centre of Europe, and by a certain inclination enters Scythia.

L. By the union of these and of many other waters, the Danube becomes the greatest of all rivers; but if one be compared with another, the preference must be given to the Nile, into which no stream nor fountain enters. The reason why in the two opposite seasons of the year the Danube is uniformly the same, seems to me to be this: in the winter it is at its full natural height, or perhaps somewhat more, at which season there is, in the regions through which it passes, abundance of snow, but very little rain: but in the summer all this snow is dissolved, and emptied into the Danube, which together with frequent and heavy rains greatly augment it. But in proportion as the body of its waters is thus multiplied, are the exhalations of the summer sun. The result of this action and reaction on the Danube, is, that its waters are constantly of the same depth.

LI. Thus, of the rivers which flow through Scythia, the Danube is the first; next to this, is the Tyres, which rising in the north from an immense marsh, divides Scythia from Neuris. At the mouth of this river, those Greeks live who are known by the name of the Tyrite.

LII. The third is the Hypanis; this comes from Scythia, rising from an immense lake, round which are found wild white horses, and which is properly enough called the mother of the Hypanis. This river, through a space of five days' journey from its first rise, is small, and its waters are sweet, but from thence to the sea, which is a journey of four days more, it becomes exceedingly bitter. This is occasioned by a small fountain, which it receives in its passage, and which is of so very bitter a quality, that it infects this river, though by no means contemptible in point of size: this fountain rises in the country of the ploughing Scy-
thians, and of the Alazonæs. It takes the name of the place where it springs, which in the Scythian tongue is Exæmpeus, corresponding in Greek to the "Sacred Ways." In the district of the Alazonæs, the streams of the Tyres and the Hypanis have an inclination towards each other, but they soon separate again to a considerable distance.

LIII. The fourth river, and the largest next to the Danube, is the Borysthenes. In my opinion this river is more productive, not only than all the rivers of Scythia, but than every other in the world, except the Egyptian Nile. The Nile, it must be confessed, disdains all comparison; the Borysthenes nevertheless affords most agreeable and excellent pasturage, and contains great abundance of the more delicate fish. Although it flows in the midst of many turbid rivers, its waters are perfectly clear and sweet; its banks are adorned by the richest harvests, and in those places where corn is not sown, the grass grows to a surprising height; at its mouth a large mass of salt is formed of itself. It produces also a species of large fish, which is called the Antaceus; these, which have no prickly fins, the inhabitants salt: it possesses various other things which deserve our admiration. The course of the stream may be pursued as far as the country called Gerhus, through a voyage of forty days, and it is known to flow from the north. But of the remotest places through which it passes, no one can speak with certainty; it seems probable that it runs towards the district of the Scythian husbandmen, through a pathless desert. For the space of a ten days' journey, these Scyths inhabit its banks. The sources of this river only, like those of the Nile, are to me unknown, as I believe they are to every other Greek. This river, as it approaches the sea, is joined by the Hypanis, and they have both the same termination: the neck of land betwixt these streams is called the Hippolene promontory, in which a temple is erected to Ceres. Beyond this temple as far as the Hy-

Panis, dwell the Borysthenites.—But on this subject enough has been said.

LIV. Next to the above, is a fifth river, called the Panticapæ; this also rises in the north, and from a lake. The interval betwixt this and the Borysthenes, is possessed by the Scythian husbandmen. Having passed through Hylæa, the Panticapæ mixes with the Borysthenes.

LV. The sixth river is called the Hypacyris; this, rising from a lake, and passing through the midst of the Scythian Nomades, empties itself into the sea near the town of Carcinitissa. In its course it bounds to the right Hylæa, and what is called the course of Achilles.

LVI. The name of the seventh river is the Gerhus; it takes its name from the place Gerhus, near which it separates itself from the Borysthenes, and where this latter river is first known. In its passage towards the sea, it divides the Scythian Nomades from the Royal Scyths, and then mixes with the Hypacyris.

LVII. The eighth river is called the Tanais; rising from one immense lake, it empties itself into another still greater, named the Maeotis, which separates the Royal Scyths from the Sauromataes. The Tanais is increased by the waters of another river, called the Hygris.

LVIII. Thus the Scythians have the advantage of all these celebrated rivers. The grass which this country produces, is, of all that we know, the fullest of moisture, which evidently appears from the dissection of their cattle.

quainted neither with Ceres nor Cybele, he was perfectly right; but he ought to have remembered that the Borysthenites or Obiopolites were of Greek origin, and that they had retained many of the customs and usages of their ancestors.—Larcher.

4 Carcinitis.—Many are of opinion that this is what is now called Golfo di Moscovia.—T.

5 Tanais.—This river is now called the Don. According to Ptolemaeus, in his Description of celebrated Rivers, it derived its name from a young man called Tanis, who avowing an hatred of the female sex, was by Venus caused to feel an unnatural passion for his own mother; and he drowned himself in consequence in this river. It was also called the river of the Amazons; had, as appears from an old inscription on Horace, was sometimes confounded with the Danube.—It divides Europe from Asia:

Equidem 3 Archon Tanais dux mauroae ægis. See Dionysius.

See also Quintus Curtius.—Tanais Europam et Asiæm medius interfluit. I. vi. c. 2. Of this river very frequent mention is made by ancient writers; by Horace very elegantly, in the Ode beginning with "Extrusem Tanaiam si biberes Lyce, &c."—T

1 Herodotus distinguishes the Ναυαχα αναγερνός, from the Ναυαχα γεγέρνας.—T.

2 Borysthenes.—The emperor Hadrian had a famous horse, to which he gave this name; when the horse died, his master, not satisfied with erecting a superb monument to his memory, inscribed to him some elegant verses, which are still in being.—T.

3 To Ceres.—Some manuscripts read to "Ceres," others to "the Mother;" by this latter expression Ceres must be understood, and not Vesta, as Gronovius would have it. In his observation, that the Scyths were ac...
LIX. We have shown that this people possess the greatest abundance; their particular laws and observances are these:—Of their deities, Vesta is without competition the first, then Jupiter, and Tellus, whom they believe to be the wife of Jupiter; next to these are Apollo, the Celestial Venus, Hercules, and Mars. All the Scythians reverence these deities, but the Royal Scythians pay divine rites also to Neptune. In the Scythian tongue Vesta is called Tabiti; Jupiter, and, as I think very properly, Papæus; Tellus, Apia; Apollo, Ætesyros; the Celestial Venus, Artimissa; and Neptunus, Thaminasadas. Among all these deities, Mars is the only one to whom they think it proper to erect altars, shrines, and temples.

LX. Their mode of sacrifice in every place appointed for the purpose, is precisely the same; it is this:—The victim is secured with a rope, by its two fore feet; the person who offers the sacrifice, standing behind, throws

6 Observances, &c.—Those who wish to be more intimately acquainted with the virtues and wisdom of the ancient Scythians, I beg leave to refer to Lucian. His Toxaris, or Dialogue on Friendship, is one of the most agreeable of all his performances. Toxaris, who is there introduced as the principal personage and speaker, was an accomplished physician, and a native of Scythia.

7 Of their deities.—It is not unworthy the attention of the English reader, that Herodotus is the first author who makes mention of the religion of the Scythians. In most writings on the subject of ancient mythology, Vesta is placed next to Juno, whose sister she was generally supposed to be: Montfaucon also remarks, that the figures which remain of Vesta, have a great resemblance to those of Juno. With respect to this goddess, the ancients were much divided in opinion; Euripides and Dionysius Halicarnassius, agree in calling her Tellus. Ovid seems also to have had this in his mind when he said "Stat vi terrâ sua, stâ vânta Vesta vocatur." Most of the difficulties on this subject may be solved, by supposing there were two Vesta.—T.

8 Tellus, wife of Jupiter.—See Spenser's Fairy Queen, book i. canto 1:—

9 As they past, The day with clouds was sudden overcast, And angry Jove an hideous storm of rain Did pour into his leman's lap so fast, That ev'ry sight to shroud it did constrain.

Lucilius, l. 351:—Present immon, ubi sec eam pater estur Ex extremo mater serere precipitantur.

Virgil, Georg. l. 325:—

Tum pater omnipotens facundia imbrices eatur Conjugis in extrem laete descendit.

9 Papæus.—Or Papæus, signifying father; as being, according to Homer, παπάς παπάς κυρίον το θείον της χρονικής and men.

10 Who offers the sacrifice.—Montfaucon, in his account of the gods of the Scythians, apparently gives a translation of this passage, except that he says "the sacrificer the animal down by means of this rope; as it falls he invokes the name of the divinity to whom the sacrifice is offered; he then fastens a cord round the neck of the victim, and strangles it, by winding the cord round a stick; all this is done without fire, without libations, or without any of the ceremonies in use amongst us. When the beast is strangled, the sacrificer takes off its skin, and prepares to dress it.

LXI. As Scythia is very barren of wood, they have the following contrivance to dress the flesh of the victim:—Having flayed the animal, they strip the flesh from the bones, and, if they have them at hand, they throw it into certain pots made in Scythia, and resembling the Lesbian caldrons, though somewhat larger; under these a fire is made with the bones. If these pots cannot be procured, they inclose the flesh with a certain quantity of water in the punch of the victim, and make a fire with the bones as before. The bones being very inflammable, and the punch without difficulty made to contain the flesh separated from the bone, the ox is thus made to dress itself, which is also the case with the other victims. When the whole is ready, he who sacrifices, throws with some solemnity before him the entrails, and the more choice pieces.—They sacrifice different animals, but horses in particular.

LXII. Such are the sacrifices and ceremonies observed with respect to the other deities; but to the god Mars, the particular rites which are paid are these: in every district they construct a temple to this divinity of this

singing priest, after having turned aside part of his veil:" Herodotus says no such thing, nor does any writer on this subject which I have had the opportunity of consulting.—T.

11 Fire is made with the bones.—Montfaucon remarks on this passage, that he does not see how this could be done. Resources equally extraordinary seem to be applied in the eastern countries, where there is a great scarcity of fuel. In Persia, it appears from Sir John Chandos, they burn brush; in Arabia they burn cow-dung; and according to Dr Russel, they burn purings of fruit, and such like things. The prophet Ezekiel was ordered to bake his food with human dung. See Ezekiel, chap. iv. 12. "These shall be his dunge that cometh out of man." Valencia, in his remarks on this passage, pretends to understand that the prophet was to eat the dung with his food.—"Censeo il n'etait point d'usage de manger de telles confitures sur ses pain, la piaqer des hommes trouvent ces commandemens indigne de la Majeste divin." The passage alluded to admits of no such inference; but it may be concluded, that the burning of bones for the purpose of fasting was not a very unusual circumstance, from another passage in Ezekiel:—See chap. xxiv. 5. "Take also the choice of the flock, and burn the bones under it, and make it boil well."—T
kind; bundles of small wood are heaped together, to the length of three stadials, and quite as broad, but not so high; the top is a regular square, three of the sides are steep and broken, but the fourth is an inclined plane forming the ascent. To this place are every year brought one hundred and fifty wagons full of these bundles of wood, to repair the structure, which the severity of the climate is apt to destroy. Upon the summit of such a pile, each Scythian tribe places an ancient scymetar, which is considered as the shrine of Mars, and is annually honoured by the sacrifice of sheep and horses; indeed to this deity more victims are offered than to all the other divinities. It is their custom also to sacrifice every hundredth captive, but in a different manner from their other victims. Having poured libations upon their heads, they cut their throats into a vessel placed for the purpose. With this, carried to the summit of the pile, they besmear the above-mentioned scymetar. Whilst this is doing above, the following ceremony is observed below:—From these human victims they cut off the right arms close to the shoulder, and throw them up into the air. This ceremony being performed on each victim severally, they depart; the arms remain where they happen to fall, the bodies elsewhere.

LXIII. The above is a description of their sacrifices. Swine are never used for this purpose, nor will they suffer them to be kept in their country.

LXIV. Their military customs are these:—Every Scythian drinks the blood of the first person he kills: the heads of all the enemies who fall by his hand in battle, he presents to his king: this offering entitles him to a share of the plunder, which he could not otherwise claim. Their mode of stripping the skin from the head is: they make a circular incision behind the ears, then taking hold of the head at the top, they gradually lay it, drawing it towards them. They next soften it in their hands, removing every fleshy part which may remain, by rubbing it with an ox’s hide; they afterwards suspend it, thus prepared, from the bridle of their horses, when they both use it as a napkin, and are proud of it as a trophy. Whoever possesses the greater number of these is deemed the most illustrious. Some there are who sew together several of these portions of human skin, and convert them into a kind of shepherd’s garment. There are others who preserve the skins of the right arms, nails and all, of such enemies as they kill, and use them as a covering for their quivers. The human skin is of all others certainly the whitest, and of a very firm texture; many Scythians will take the whole skin of a man, and having stretched it upon wood, use it as a covering to their horses.

LXV. Such are the customs of this people:

4. The skin from the head.—To cut off the heads of enemies slain in battle, seems no unnatural action amongst a race of fierce and warlike barbarians. The art of scalping the head was probably introduced to avoid the trouble and fatigue of carrying these sanguinary trophies to any considerable distance. Many incidents which are here related of the Scythians, will necessarily remind the reader of what is told of the native Americans. The following was sung, from Bosu’s Travels through Louisiana, places the resemblance in a striking point of view:—“I go to war to revenge the death of my brothers—I shall kill—I shall exterminate—I shall burn my enemies—I shall bring away slaves—I shall devour their hearts, dry up their flesh, drink their blood—I shall tear off their scalp, and make cups of their skulls.”

The quickness and dexterity with which the Indians perform the horrid operation of scalping, is too well known to require any description. This coincidence of manners is very striking, and serves greatly to corroborate the hypothesis, that America was peopled originally from the northern parts of the old continent. —T.
MELPOMENE

207

this treatment, however, of their enemies' heads, is not universal, it is only perpetrated on those whom they most detest. — They cut off the skull below the eye-brows, and having cleansed it thoroughly, if they are poor, they merely cover it with a piece of leather; if they are rich, in addition to this they decorate the inside with gold; it is afterwards used as a drinking cup. They do the same with respect to their nearest connections, if any dissensions have arisen, and they overcome them in combat before the king. If any stranger whom they deem of consequence, happen to visit them, they make a display of these heads,4 and relate every circumstance of the previous connection, the provocations received, and their subsequent victory: this they consider as a testimony of their valour.

LXVI. Once a year the prince or ruler of every district, mixes a goblet of wine, of which those Scythians drink5 who have destroyed a public enemy. But of this, they who have not done such a thing are not permitted to taste; these are obliged to sit apart by themselves, which is considered as a mark of the greatest ignominy.6 They who have killed a number of enemies, are permitted on this occasion to drink with two cups joined together.

LXVII. They have amongst them a great number who practise the art of divination;7 for this purpose they use a number of willow twigs,8 in this manner: — They bring large

See also in the Elda, the Ode of king Regner Lod- brog.

"Odin sends his goddesse to conduct me to his palace.—I am going to sit in the place of honour, to drink ale with the gods.—The hours of my life are passed away, I die in rapture." Some of my readers may probably thank me for giving them a specimen of the original stanza, as preserved by Olaus Wormius

5 Display of these heads.— Many instances may be adduced, from the Roman and Greek historians, of the heads of enemies vanquished in battle being carried in triumph, or exposed as trophies; examples also occur in Scripture of the same custom. Thus David carried the Philistine's head in triumph; the head of Jabbosheth was brought to David as a trophy; why did Joel "smite off the head of Sisera, but to present it triumphantly to Barak? It is at the present day practised in the east, many examples of which occur in Niebuhr's Letters. This is too well known to require further discussion; but many readers may perhaps want to be informed, that it was also usual to cut off the hands and the feet of vanquished enemies. — The hands and feet of the sons of Rimmon, who slew Jabbosheth, were cut off and hanged up over the pool of Hebron. — See also Lady Wortley Montagu, vol. ii. p. 19.

7 Greatest ignominy.— "Ut quisque plures interemit; its apud eos habetur eximium: cæstorum expertem esse credis, inter opprobria vel maximum. — Pomp. Mola. l. ii. c. 1.

8 Divination.— The history of divination is almost coeval with the history of mankind. It was first reduced to a system in Egypt, the Greeks borrowed it of the Egyptians, the Etruscans were taught it by the Greeks, and by the Etruscans it was communicated to the Romans. The Roman religion (see Middleton's Life of Cicero) was divided into two branches; the observation of the auspices, and the worship of the gods. The priests of all denominations were of the first nobility of Rome; and the augurs especially were men of consular rank, who had passed through all the dignities of the republic. This constitution of a religion, among a people naturally superstitious, necessarily threw the chief influence in affairs into the hands of the senate, and the better sort, who, by this advantage, frequently checked the violence of the populace, and the factious attempts of the tribunes. It is perpetually applauded by Cicero as the main bulwark of the republic, though considered all the while by men of sense as merely political, and of human invention.

9 Willow twigs.— Ammianus Marcellinus, in speaking of the Huns, says, " Futura nitro proseguntur modo; nam rectores virum viribus colligentes, eaque eure incantamenta quibundam secretis substituto tempore

5 Display of these heads.— Many instances may be adduced, from the Roman and Greek historians, of the heads of enemies vanquished in battle being carried in triumph, or exposed as trophies; examples also occur in Scripture of the same custom. Thus David carried the Philistine's head in triumph; the head of Jabbosheth was brought to David as a trophy; why did Joel "smite off the head of Sisera, but to present it triumphantly to Barak? It is at the present day practised in the east, many examples of which occur in Niebuhr's Letters. This is too well known to require further discussion; but many readers may perhaps want to be informed, that it was also usual to cut off the hands and the feet of vanquished enemies. — The hands and feet of the sons of Rimmon, who slew Jabbosheth, were cut off and hanged up over the pool of Hebron. — See also Lady Wortley Montagu, vol. ii. p. 19.

7 Greatest ignominy.— "Ut quisque plures interemit; its apud eos habetur eximium: cæstorum expertem esse credis, inter opprobria vel maximum. — Pomp. Mola. l. ii. c. 1.

8 Divination.— The history of divination is almost coeval with the history of mankind. It was first reduced to a system in Egypt, the Greeks borrowed it of the Egyptians, the Etruscans were taught it by the Greeks, and by the Etruscans it was communicated to the Romans. The Roman religion (see Middleton's Life of Cicero) was divided into two branches; the observation of the auspices, and the worship of the gods. The priests of all denominations were of the first nobility of Rome; and the augurs especially were men of consular rank, who had passed through all the dignities of the republic. This constitution of a religion, among a people naturally superstitious, necessarily threw the chief influence in affairs into the hands of the senate, and the better sort, who, by this advantage, frequently checked the violence of the populace, and the factious attempts of the tribunes. It is perpetually applauded by Cicero as the main bulwark of the republic, though considered all the while by men of sense as merely political, and of human invention.

9 Willow twigs.— Ammianus Marcellinus, in speaking of the Huns, says, " Futura nitro proseguntur modo; nam rectores virum viribus colligentes, eaque eure incantamenta quibundam secretis substituto tempore
bundies of these together, and having untied them, dispose them one by one on the ground, each bundle at a distance from the rest. This done, they pretend to foretell the future, during which they take up the bundles separately, and tie them again together.—This mode of divination is hereditary amongst them. The enarites, or "effeminate men," affirm that the art of divination was taught them by the goddess Venus. They take also the leaves of the lime-tree, which dividing into three parts they twine round their fingers; they then unbind it, and exercise the art to which they pretend.

LXVIII. Whenever the Scythian monarch happens to be indisposed, he sends for three of the most celebrated of these diviners. When the Scythians desire to use the most solemn kind of oath, they swear by the king's throne: these diviners, therefore, make no scruple of affirming, that such or such individual, pointing him out by name, has forsorn himself by the royal throne.—Immediately the person thus marked out is seized, and informed that, by their art of divination, which is infallible, he has been indirectly the occasion of the king's illness, by having violated the oath which we have mentioned. If the accused not only denies the charge, but expresses himself enraged at the

discernement, aperte quid portendatur norunt."—Larcher, in quoting the above passage, remarks, that he has somewhere in the country seen some traces of this superstition practised. There is an animated fragment of Ennius remaining, in which he expresses a most cordial contempt for all soothsayers: as it is not perhaps familiar to every reader, I may be excused inserting it.

Non vicinos arpuos, non de circu astrologos, Non Iliceses conjuxores, non interpreses semanum, Non amis sunt ut aut sapientia aut ars divina, sed superstitionis vates, impudentissime hortatos, Aut avertunt, aut insani, aut quintus aperit impetrum.

A similar contempt for diviners, is expressed by Jocasta, in the Cidipus Tyrannus of Sophocles:

Εγενε γαναντος, εν μανδε ως γειν εν των
Ερτοιον ων παραιττανε χειρι τυχαι.
Let not fear perplex thee, Cidipus;
Mortals know nothing of futurity.
And these prophetic seem are all impostors.—T.

1 Art of divination.—To enumerate the various modes of divination which have at different times been practised by the ignorant and superstitious, would be no easy task. We read of hydromancy, libanomancy, onycromancy, divinations by earth, fire, and air: we read in Esekiel of divination by a rod or wand. To some such mode of divination, in all probability, the following passage from Hoses alludes: "My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto them."

2 King's throne.—"The Turks at this day," says Larcher, "swear by the Ottoman Forte." Belkhe has the same remark: "Adhibit obitum apud Turcas, per Portam Ottomanikam, hoc est domicilium sui principis, jurare."—T.

imputation, the king convokes a double number of diviners, who, examining into the mode which has been pursued in criminating him, decide accordingly. If he be found guilty, he immediately loses his head, and the three diviners who were first consulted, share his effects. If these last diviners acquit the accused, others are at hand, of whom if the greater number absolve him, the first diviners are put to death.

LXIX. The manner in which they are executed is this:—Some oxen are yoked to a waggon filled with faggots, in the midst of which, with their feet tied, their hands fastened behind, and their mouths gagged, these diviners are placed; fire is then set to the wood, and the oxen are terrified to make them run violently away. It sometimes happens that the oxen themselves are burned; and often when the waggon is consumed, the oxen escape severely scorched. This is the method by which, for the above-mentioned, or similar offences, they put to death those whom they call false diviners.

LXX. Of those whom the king condemns to death, he constantly destroys the male children, leaving the females unmolested. Whenever the Scythians form alliances, they observe these ceremonies:—A large earthen vessel is filled with wine, into this is poured some of the blood of the contracting parties, obtained by a slight incision of a knife or sword; in this cup they dip a scymetar, some arrows, a hatchedet, and a spear. After this, they pronounce some solemn prayers, and the parties who form the contract, with such of their friends as are of superior dignity, finally drink the contents of the vessel.

LXXI. The sepulchres of the kings are in the district of the Gerrhi. As soon as the king dies, a large trench of a quadrangular form is sunk, near where the Borrystenhes begins to be navigable. When this has been done, the body is inclosed in wax, after it has been thoroughly cleansed, and the entrails taken out; before it is sown up, they fill it with anise, parsley-seed, bruised cypress, and various aromatics. They then place it on a carriage, and remove it to another district, where the persons who receive it, like the Royal Scythians, cut off a part of their ear, shave their heads in a circular form, 

3 Form alliances.—See book i. c. 74.

4 King dies.—A minute and interesting description of the funeral ceremonies of various ancient nations, may be found in Montfaureon, vol. v. 185, &c.

5 Shave their heads in a circular form.—The Lycians, about Phasellis, platted and folded their hair into a circu-
take a rounded piece of flesh from their arm, wound their foreheads and noses, and pierce their left hands with arrows. The body is again carried to another province of the deceased king’s realms, the inhabitants of the former district accompanying the procession. After thus transporting the dead body through the different provinces of the kingdom, they come at last to the Geribi, who live in the remotest parts of Scythia, and among whom the sepulchres are. Here the corpse is placed upon a couch, round which, at different distances, daggers are fixed; upon the whole are disposed pieces of wood, covered with branches of willow. In some other part of this trench, they bury one of the deceased concubines, whom they previously strangle, together with the baker, the cook, the groom, his most confidential servant, his horses, the choicest of his effects, and, finally, some golden goblets, for they possess neither silver nor brass: to conclude all, they fill up the trench with earth, and seem to be emulous in their endeavours to raise as high a mound as possible.

LXXII. The ceremony does not here terminate. — They select such of the deceased king’s attendants, in the following year, as have been most about his person; these are all native Scythians, for in Scythia there are no purchased slaves, the king selecting such to attend him as he thinks proper: fifty of these they strangle, with an equal number of his best horses. Of all these they open and cleanse the bodies, which having filled with straw, they sew up again: then upon two pieces of wood they place a third, of a semicircular form, with its concave side uppermost, a second is disposed in like manner, then a third, and so on, till a sufficient number have been vested. Upon these semicircular pieces of wood they place the horses, after passing large poles through them, from the feet to the neck. One part of the structure, formed as we have described, supports the shoulders of the horse, the other his hinder parts, whilst the legs are left to project upwards. The horses are then bridled, and the reins fastened to the legs; upon each of these they afterwards place one of the youths who have been strangled, in the following manner: a pole is passed through each, quite to the neck, through the back, the extremity of which is fixed to the piece of timber with which the horse has been spitted; having done this with each, they so leave them.

LXXIII. The above are the ceremonies observed in the interment of their kings: as to the people in general, when any one dies, the neighbours place the body on a carriage, and carry it about to the different acquaintance of the deceased; these prepare some entertainment for those who accompany the corpse, placing before the body the same as before the rest. Private persons, after being thus carried about for the space of forty days, are then buried.

They who have been engaged in the performance of these rites, afterwards use the following mode of purification: — After thoroughly washing the head, and afterwards drying it, they do thus with regard to the body: they place in the lar form, from whence they were called Cabalista, and the hair or lock so plaited was termed Sias. Hence also they were named (τέρσαμειάρθρα) round-heads. The poet Charisius, in Josephus, hints that this custom had a slovenly and dirty aspect, and for this reason might, in later ages, induce the magistrates of Rhodes to enact a law, prohibiting the Rhodians to cut their hair. But they were so attached to this ancient practice, that neither magistrates nor people regarded the prohibition.

6 They strangle.]—Voltaire supposes that they impaled alive the favourite officers of the khan of the Scythians, round the dead body; whereas Herodotus expressly says that they strangled them first. — Larcher.

Whoever has occasion minutely to examine any of the more ancient authors, will frequently feel his contempt excited, or his indignation provoked, from finding a multitude of passages ignorantly misunderstood, or wilfully perverted. This remark is in a particular manner applicable to M. Voltaire, in whose work false and partial quotations, with ignorant misconceptions of the ancients, obviously abound. The learned Pauw cannot in this respect be entirely excused; and I have a passage now before me, in which the fault I would reprobate is eminently conspicuous. Speaking of the Chinese laws, he says, “They punish the relations of a criminal convicted of a capital offence with death, excepting the females whom they sell as slaves, following in this respect the maxim of the Scythians, recorded by Herodotus.” On the contrary, our historian says, chap. 70, that the females are not maltreated. A similar remark, as it respects M. Pauw, is somewhere made by Larcher.—T.

7 Are then buried?]—The Scythians did not all of them observe the same customs with respect to their funerals: there were some who suspended the dead bodies from a tree, and in that state left them to putrefy. “Of what consequence,” says Plutarch, “is it to Theodorus, whether he rests in the earth, or upon it? — Such with the Scythians is the most honourable funeral.”

Silius Italicus mentions also this custom:

At gentes in Seychittae saufas cadaver truncis
Lenis dias sepells, patris luctum absit.

It is not perhaps without its use to observe, that barbarous nations have customs barbarous like themselves, and that these customs much resemble each other, in nations which have no communication. Captain Cook relates, that in Otabelte they leave dead bodies to putrefy on the surface of the ground, till the flesh is entirely wasted, they then bury the bones. — Larcher. See Haukesworth’s Voyage.
ground three stakes, inclining towards each other, round these they bind fleeces of wool as thickly as possible, and finally, into the space betwixt the stakes they throw red-hot stones. 

LXXIV. They have amongst them a species of hemp resembling flax, except that it is both thicker and larger; it is indeed superior to flax, whether it is cultivated or grows spontaneously. Of this the Thracians' make themselves garments, which so nearly resemble those of flax, as to require a skillful eye to distinguish them: they who had never seen this hemp, would conclude these vests to be made of flax.

LXXV. The Scythians take the seed of this hemp, and placing it beneath the woolen fleeces which we have before described, they throw it upon the red-hot stones, when immediately a perfumed vapour ascends stronger than from any Grecian stove. This, to the Scythians, is in the place of a bath, and it excites from them cries of exultation. It is to be observed, that they never bathe themselves; the Scythian women bruise under a stone some wood of the cypress, cedar, and frankincense; upon this they pour a quantity of water, till it becomes of a certain consistency, with which they anoint the body and the face; this at the

time imparts an agreeable odour, and when removed on the following day, gives the skin a soft and beautiful appearance.

LXXVI. The Scythians have not only a great abhorrence of all foreign customs, but each province seems unalterably tenacious of its own. Those of the Greeks they particularly avoid, as appears both from Anacharsis and Scylus. Of Anacharsis it is remarkable, that having personally visited a large part of the habitable world, and acquired great wisdom, he at length returned to Scythia. In his passage over the Hellespont, he touched at Cyzicus, at the very time when the inhabitants were celebrating a solemn and magnificent festival to the mother of the gods. He made a vow, that if he should return safe and without injury to his country, he would institute, in honour of this deity, the same rites he had seen performed at Cyzicus, together with the solemnities observed on the eve of her festival. Arriving therefore in Scythia, in the district of Hylea, near the Course of Achilles, a place abounding with trees, he performed all the particulars of which heat has a tendency to generate; precious ointments therefore soon became essential to the enjoyment of life; and that they really were so, may be easily made appear from all the best writers of antiquity. See Anacreon, Ode xv.

1 Of this the Thracians.—Heysechius says that the Thracian women make themselves garments of hemp; consult him at the word Καρπανίας. Hemp is a plant which has some resemblance to flax, and of which the Thracian women make themselves vests.—T.

2 A perfumed vapour.—As the story of the magic powers imputed to Medea seem in this place particularly applicable, I translate, for the benefit of the reader, what Palæphatus says upon the subject.

Concerning Medea, who was said, by the process of boiling, to make old men young again, the matter was this: she first of all discovered a flower which could make the colour of the hair black or white; such therefore as wished to have black hair rather than white, by her means obtained their wish. Having also invented baths, she nourished with warm vapours those who wished it, but not in public, that the professors of the medical art might not know her secret. The name of this application was ἄραγρα, or " the boiling." When therefore by these fomentations men became more active, and improved in health, and her apparatus, namely the caldron, wood, and fire, was discovered, it was supposed that her patients were in reality boiled. Pelias, an old and infirm man, using this operation, died in the process.—T.

3 Anoint the body.—When we read in this place of the custom of anointing the body amongst an uncivilized race, in a cold climate, and afterwards find that in warmer regions it became an indispensable article of luxury and elegance with the polite nations, we pause to admire the caprice and versatility of the human mind. The motive of the Scythians was at first perhaps only to obtain agility of body, without any views to cleanliness, or thoughts of sensuality. In hot climates, fragrant oils were probably first used to dispense those fetid smells

The same fact also appears from the sacred scriptures; see the threat of the prophet Micah: " Thou shalt tread the olive, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil."—

These instances are only adduced to prove that fragrant oils were used in private life for the purposes of elegant luxury; how they were applied in athletic exercises, and always before the bath, is sufficiently notorious.—T.

4 Cyzicus.—An account of the ruins of this place may be found in Pococke. It now produces a quantity of rich wine to great repute at Constantinople.

This city was once possessed of considerable territory, and was governed by its own laws. There was here a temple built to Dindymene by the Argonauts. This must not be confounded with the Cyzicus, a city of Mydia, on the Propontis, built by the Milesians.—T.

5 Eve of her festival.—These festivals probably commenced early on the evening before the day appointed for their celebration; and it seems probable that they passed the night in singing hymns in honour of the god or goddess to whom the feast was instituted. See the Pervigilia Venetiarum.—Lorecher.

The Pervigilia were observed principally in honour of Ceres and of Venus, and, as appears from Aulus Gellius, and other writers, were converted to the purposes of excess and debauchery.—T.
the above-mentioned ceremonies, having a number of small statues fastened about him, with a cymbal in his hand. In this situation he was observed by one of the natives, who gave intelligence of what he had seen to Saulius, the Scythian king. The king went instantly to the place, and seeing Anacharsis so employed, killed him with an arrow.—If any one now make inquiries concerning this Anacharsis, the Scythians disclaim all knowledge of him, merely because he visited Greece, and had learned some foreign customs; but as I have been informed by Timnes, the tutor of Spargapithes, Anacharsis was the uncle of Idanthrus, a Scythian king, and that he was the son of Gurus, grandson of Lyicus, and great-grandson of Spargapithes. If therefore this genealogy be true, it appears that Anacharsis was killed by his own brother; for Saulius, who killed Anacharsis, was the father of Idanthrus.

LXXVII. It is proper to acknowledge, that from the Peloponnesians I have received a very different account: they affirm that Anacharsis was sent by the Scythian monarch to Greece, for the express purpose of improving himself in science; and they add, that at his return he informed his employer, that all the people of Greece were occupied in scientific pursuits, except the Lacedaemonians; but they alone endeavoured to perfect themselves in discreet and wise conversation. This, however, is a tale of Grecian invention; I am convinced that Anacharsis was killed in the manner which has been described, and that he owed his destruction to the practice of foreign customs and Grecian manners.

LXXVII. Not many years afterwards, Scythes, the son of Ariphthes, experienced a similar fortune. Ariphthes, king of Scythia, amongst many other children, had this son Scythes by a woman of Istria, who taught him the arts and sciences of Greece. It happened that Ariphthes was treasonably put to death by Spargapithes, king of the Agathryi. He was succeeded in his dominions by this Scythes, who married one of his father's wives, whose name was Opea. Opea was a native of Scythia, and had a son named Oricus by her former husband. When Scythes ascended the Scythian throne, he was exceedingly averse to the manners of his country, and very partial to those of Greece, to which he had been accustomed from his childhood. As often therefore as he conducted the Scythian forces to the city of the Borystenites, who affirm that they are descended from the Milesians, he left his army before the town, and entering into the place, secured the gates. He then threw aside his Scythian dress, and assumed the habit of Greece. In this, without guards or attendants, it was his custom to parade through the public square, having the caution to place guards at the gates, that no one of his countrymen might discover him. He not only thus showed his partiality to the customs of Greece, but he also sacrificed to the gods in the Grecian manner. After continuing in the city for the space of a month, and sometimes for more, he would resume his Scythian dress, and depart. This he frequently repeated, having built a palace in this town, and married an inhabitant of the place.

LXXXIX. It seemed however ordained, that his end should be unfortunate, which accordingly happened. It was his desire to be initiated into the mysteries of Bacchus; and he was already about to take some sacred utensils in his hands, when the following prodigy appeared to him. I have before mentioned the palace which he had in the city of the Borystenites; it was a very large and magnificent structure, and the front of it was decorated with sphinxes and griffins of white marble; the lightning of heaven descended upon it, and it

6 Statues fastened about him. These particularities are related at length in Apollonius Rhodius, book i. 1189. —This circumstance of the small figures tied together, is totally omitted by Mr Fawkes in his version, who satisfies himself by saying.

The Phrygian still their goddess' favor win
By the revolving wheel and damsel's sin.
The trusty idea that the sides of Cybelia, may be obtained from a careful perusal of the Ares of Catullus, one of the most precious remains of antiquity, and perhaps the only perfect specimen of the old dithyrambic verse.

7 It seemed however ordained. —This idea, which occurs repeatedly in the more ancient writers, is most beautifully expressed in the Parce of Eschylus; which I give the reader in the animated version of Potter.

For when misfortune's stately hand
Prepares to pour the vengeance of the sky,
What mortal shall her force withstand,
What rapid speed shr impeding fury fly?
Beneath at first, with flattering smiles,
She spreads her soft enchanting wiles;
So to her suite allure her devoted prey,
Whence man never breaks abrupt away—7.

8 The lightnings. —The ancients believed that lightning never fell but by the immediate interposition of the gods; and whatever thing or place was struck by it, was ever after deemed sacred, and supposed to have been consecrated by the deity to himself. There were at Rome, as we learn from Cicero de Divinatione, certain
was totally consummated. Scyles nevertheless persevered in what he had undertaken. The Scythians reproach the Greeks on account of their Bacchanalian festivals, and assert it to be contrary to reason to suppose that any deity should prompt men to acts of madness. When the initiation of Scyles was completed, one of the Borysthenites discovered to the Scythians what he had done. — "You Scythians," says he, "censure us on account of our Bacchanalian rites, when we yield to the impulse of the deity. This same deity has taken possession of your sovereign; he is now obedient in his service, and under the influence of his power. If ye disbelieve my words, you have only to follow me, and have ocular proof that what I say is true." The principal Scythians accordingly followed him, and by a secret avenue were by him conducted to the citadel. When they beheld Scyles approach with his thiasus, and in every other respect acting the Bacchani, they deemed the matter of most calamitous importance, and returning, informed the army of all they had seen.

LXXX. As soon as Scyles returned, an insurrection was excited against him; and his brother Octomases, whose mother was the daughter of Tereus, was promoted to the throne. Scyles having learned the particulars and the motives of this revolt, fled into Thrace; against which place, as soon as he was informed of this event, Octomases advanced with an army. The Thrascians met him at the Ister; when they were upon the point of engaging, Sitalces sent a herald to Octomases, with this message: "A contest betwixt us would be absurd, for you are the son of my sister. My brother is in your power; if you will deliver him to me, I will give up Scyles to you, thus we shall mutually avoid all danger." As the brother of Sitalces had taken refuge with Octomases, the above overtures effected a peace. The Scythian king surrendered up his uncle, and received the person of his brother.

books called "Libri Fulgurales," expressly treating on this subject. In Ammianus Marcellinus this expression occurs, "contacta loca nec instauratae nec calcari dehors pronuntiant libri fulgurales." The Greeks placed an urn over the place where the lightning fell: the Romans had a similar observance.

1 Bacchanal. — Upon the subject of the rites of Bacchus a whole volume has been written in verse by Nonius; and it is not a little remarkable, that to the same pen we are indebted for a metrical paraphrase of St John's Gospel, which is clear and useful as a commentary, but has little poetical merit. The author is supposed to have lived in the beginning of the fifth century. The ces immediately withdrew his army, taking with him his brother; but on that very day Octomases deprived Scyles of his head. Thus tenebrosus are the Scythians of their national customs, and such is the fate of those who endeavour to introduce foreign ceremonies amongst them.

LXXXI. On the populosity of Scythia I am not able to speak with decision; they have been represented to me by some as a numerous people, whilst others have informed me, that of real Scythians there are but few. I shall relate however what has fallen within my own observation. Betwixt the Borysthenes and the Hypanis there is a place called Exampaeus: to this I have before made some allusion, when speaking of a fountain which it contained, whose waters were so exceedingly bitter as to render the Hypanis, into which it flows, perfectly impalatable. In this place is a vessel of brass, six times larger than that which is to be seen in the entrance of Pontus, consecrated there by Pausanias the son of Cleombrotus. For the benefit of those who may not have seen it, I shall here describe it. This vessel, which is in Scythia, is of the thickness of six digits, and capable of containing six hundred amphorae. The natives say that it was made of the points of arrows, for that Ariantas, one of their kings, being desirous to ascertain the number of the Scythians, commanded each of his subjects, on pain of death, to bring him the point of an arrow.

2 Consecrated there by Pausanias. — Nimphs of Heracles relates, in the sixteenth book of his history of his country, that Pausanias, who vanquished Mardonius at Platea, in violation of the laws of Sparta, and yielding to his pride, consecrated, whilst he was near Byanzium, a goblet of brass to those gods whose statues may be seen at the mouth of the Euxine, which goblet may still be seen. Vanity and insolence had made him: so far forget himself, that he presumed to specify in the inscription, that it was he himself who had consecrated it: "Pausanias of Lacedemon, son of Cleombrotus, and of the ancient race of Hercules, general of Greece, has consecrated this goblet to Neptune, as a monument of his valor." — Athenaeus.

What would have been the indignation of this or any historian of that period, if he could have foreseen the base and servile inscriptions dedicated in aftertimes, in almost all parts of the habitable world, to the Cæsars and their vile descendants? Many of these have been preserved, and are an outrage against all decency. — T.

3 Ariantas. — I have now a remarkable instance before me, how dangerous it is to take upon trust what many learned men put down upon the authority of ancient writers. Hoffman, whose Lexicon is a prodigy of learning and of industry, speaking of this Ariantas, says, "that he made each of his subjects bring him every year the point of an arrow." For the truth of this he refers the reader to Herodotus, and the passage before us, Herodotus says no such thing. — T.
of an arrow. By these means, so prodigious a quantity were collected, that this vessel was composed from them. It was left by the prince as a monument of the fact, and by him consecrated at Exampeus. This is what I have heard of the populousness of Scythia.

LXXXII. This country has nothing remarkable except its rivers, which are equally large and numerous. If besides these and its vast and extensive plains, it possesses anything worthy of admiration, it is an impression which they show of the foot of Hercules. This is upon a rock, two cubits in size, but resembling the footstep of a man: it is near the river Tyrs.

LXXXIII. I shall now return to the subject from which I originally digressed.—Darius, preparing to make an expedition against Scythia, despatched emissaries different ways, commanding some of his dependants to raise a supply of infantry, others to prepare a fleet, and others to throw a bridge over the Thracian Bosphorus Artabanus, son of Hystaspes, and brother of Darius, endeavoured to persuade the prince from his purpose, urging with great wisdom the indigence of Scythia; nor did he desist till he found all his arguments ineffectual.

Darius, having completed his preparations, advanced from Susa with his army.

LXXXIV. Upon this occasion a Persian, whose name was Celabuzus, and who had three sons in the army, asked permission of the king to detain one of them. The king replied, as to a friend, that the petition was very modest, and that he would leave him all the three.

Celabuzus was greatly delighted, and considered his three sons as exempted from the service; but the king commanded his guards to put the three young men to death; and thus were the three sons of Celabuzus left, deprived of life.

LXXXV. Darius marched from Susa to where the bridge had been thrown over the Bosphorus at Chalcedon. Here he embarked and set sail for the Cynocean islands, which, if the Greeks may be believed, formerly floated.

Here, sitting in the temple, he cast his eyes over the Euxine, which of all seas most deserves admiration. Its length is eleven thousand one hundred stadia; its breadth, where it is greatest, is three thousand two hundred. The breadth of the entrance is four stadia; the length of the neck, which is called the Bosphorus, where the bridge had been erected, is about one hundred and twenty stadia. The Bosphorus is connected with the Propontis, which flowing into the Hellespont, is five hundred stadia in breadth, and four hundred in length. The Hellespont itself, in its narrowest part, where it enters the Aegean sea, is forty stadia long, and seven wide.

place to the fable, and the fable gained credit from the dangers encountered on this sea.—Larcher.

See a description of these rocks in Apollonius Rhodius: I give it from the version of Fawkes.

When hence your destined voyage you pursue,
Two rocks will rise, tremendous to the view,
Just in the entrance of the watery waste,
Which never mortal yet in safety saw'd.
Not easily fact, for oh, with hideous shock,
Adverse they meet, and rock encounters rock.
The boiling billows dash their airy brow,
Loud thundering round the ragged shore below.
The circumstance of their floating is also mentioned by Valerius Flaccus;—

Ernastique per alatum
Cynoceanus. T.

6 In the temple.—Jupiter was invoked in this temple, under the name of Urielus, because this deity was supposed favourable to navigation, being signifying a favouring wind. And never could there be more occasion for his assistance than in a sea remarkably tempestuous.—Larcher.

7 Propontis.—Between the Bosphorus and the Hellespont, the shores of Europe and Asia, receding on either side, incline the sea of Marmora, which was known to the ancients by the denomination of Propontis. The navigation from the issue of the Bosphorus to the entrance of the Hellespont, is about one hundred and twenty miles. Those who steer their westward course through the middle of the Propontis may at once descrie the high lands of Thrace and Bithynia, and never lose sight of the lofty summit of mount Olympus, covered with eternal mists. They leave on the left a deep gulf, at the bottom of which Nicomedes was seated, the imperial residence of Diodictian; and they pass the small islands of Cynitus and Proconnus, before they cast anchor at Gallipoli, where the sea which separates Asia from Europe is again contracted into a narrow channel.—Gibbon.

8 Hellespont.—The geographers, who, with the most skilful accuracy, have surveyed the form and extent of the Hellespont, assign about sixty miles for the winding course, and about three miles for the ordinary breadth of these celebrated straits. But the narrowest part of the channel is found to the northward of the old Turkish castles, between the cities of Cestus and Abydos. It was here that the adventurous Leander braved the passage of the flood for the possession of his mistress. It was here likewise, in a place where the distance between the opposite banks cannot exceed five hundred paces, that Xenexes composed a stupendous bridge of boats for the purpose of transporting into Europe a hundred and seventy myriads of Barbarians. A sea contracted within such narrow limits may seem but ill to deserve the epithet of broad, which Homer as well as Orpheus has frequently bestowed on the Hellespont.—Gibbon.
LXXXVI. The exact mensuration of these seas is thus determined; in a long day ¹ a ship will sail the space of seventy thousand stadia, and sixty thousand by night. From the entrance of the Euxine to Phasis, which is the extreme length of this sea, is a voyage of nine days and eight nights, which is equal to eleven hundred and ten thousand stadia, or eleven thousand one hundred stadia. The broadest part of this sea, which is from Sindica ² to Themiscyra, on the river Thermodon, is a voyage of three days and two nights, which is equivalent to three thousand three hundred stadia, or three hundred and thirty thousand stadia. The Pontus, the Bosphorus, and the Hellespont, were thus severally measured by me; and circumstances as I have already described. The Palus Maeotis flows into the Euxine, which in extent almost equals it, and which is justly called the mother of the Euxine.

LXXXVII. When Darius had taken a survey of the Euxine, he sailed back again to the bridge constructed by Mandrocles the Samian. He then examined the Bosphorus, near which ³ he ordered two columns of white marble to be erected; upon one were inscribed in Assyrian, on the other in Greek characters, the names of the different nations which followed him. In this expedition he was accompanied by all the nations which acknowledged his authority, amounting, cavalry included, to seventy thousand men, independent of his fleet, which consisted of six hundred ships. These columns the Byzantines afterwards removed to their city, and placed before the altar of the Orthosian Diana, ⁴ excepting only one stone, which they deposited in their city before the temple of Bacchus, and which was covered with Assyrian characters. That part of the Bosphorus where Darius ordered the bridge to be erected, is, as I conjecture, nearly at the point of middle distance between Byzantium and the temple at the entrance of the Euxine.

LXXXVIII. With this bridge Darius was so much delighted, that he made many valuable presents ⁵ to Mandrocles the Samian, who constructed it: with the produce of these the artist caused a representation to be made of the Bosphorus, with the bridge thrown over it, and the king seated on a throne, reviewing his troops as they passed. This he afterwards consecrated in the temple of Juno, with this inscription:

Thus was the fishy Bosphorus enclosed,
When Samian Mandrocles his bridge imposed:
Who there, obedient to Darius' will,
Approved his country's fame, and private skill.

LXXXIX. Darius, having rewarded the artist, passed over into Europe: he had previously ordered the Ionians to pass over the Euxine to the Ister, where having erected a bridge, they were to wait his arrival. To assist this expedition, the Ionians and Æolians, with the inhabitants of the Hellespont, had assembled a fleet; accordingly, having passed the Cymæan islands, they sailed directly to the Ister; and arriving after a passage of two days from the sea, at that part of the river where it begins to branch off, they constructed a bridge. Darius crossed the Bosphorus, and marched through Thrace; and arriving at the sources of the river Taurus, he encamped for the space of three days.

XC. The people who inhabit its banks, affirm the waters of the Taurus to be an excellent remedy for various diseases, and particularly for ulcers, both in men and horses. Its sources are thirty-eight in number, issuing from the same rock, part of which are cold, and part warm; they are at an equal distance from Hereum, a city near Perinthus, ⁶ and from Apollonia on the

1. *In a long day.*—That is, a ship in a long day would sail eighty miles by day, and seventy miles by night. See Weeseling's notes on this passage.

2. *Sindica.*—The river Indus was often called the Sindus. There were people of this name and family in Thrace. Some would alter it to Sindicon, but both terms are of the same purport. Herodotus speaks of a regio Sindica upon the Pontus Euxinus, opposite to the river Thermodon. This some would alter to Sindica, but both terms are of the same amount. The Indus or Indus of the east is at this day called the Sind; and was called so in the time of Pliny.—*Bryant.*

3. *Near which.*—The new castles of Europe and Asia are constructed on either continent upon the foundation of two celebrated temples of Serapis, and of Jupiter Urus. The old castles, a work of the Greek emperors, command the narrowest part of the channel, in a place where the opposite banks advance within five hundred paces of each other. These fortresses were restored and strengthened by Mahomet the Second, when he meditated the siege of Constantinople: but the Turkish conqueror was most probably ignorant that near two thousand years before his reign, Darius had chosen the same situation to connect the two continents by a bridge of boats.—*Gibbon.*

4. *Orthosian Diana.*—We are told by Plutarch, that in honour of the Orthosian Diana, the young men of Lacedæmon permitted themselves to be flagellated at the altar with the extremest severity, without uttering the smallest complaint.

5. *Valuable presents.*—Gronovius retains the reading of *vivos* θανά, which is very absurd in itself, and ill agrees with the context: the true reading is *vivivos* θaneste, that is, ten of each article presented.—See Casson in Athenæus, and others.—*T.*

6. *Perinthus.*—This place was anciently known by the
Euxine, being a two days' journey from both. The Taurus flows into the Contadesus, the Contadesus into the Agrianis, the Agrianis into the Hebrus, the Hebrus into the sea, near the city Zens.

XCI. Darius arriving at the Taurus, there fixed his camp; he was so delighted with this river, that he caused a column to be erected on the spot, with this inscription: "The sources of the Taurus afford the best and clearest waters in the world." In prosecuting an expedition against Scythia, Darius son of Hystaspes, the best and most amiable of men, sovereign of Persia, and of all the continent, arrived here with his forces.

XCII. Leaving this place, Darius advanced towards another river, called Artiscus, which flows through the country of the Odyrians. On his arrival here, he fixed upon one certain spot, on which he commanded every one of his soldiers to throw a stone as he passed: this was accordingly done, and Darius, having thus raised an immense pile of stones, proceeded on his march.

XCIII. Before he arrived at the Ister, he first of all subdued the Getes, a people who pretend to immortality. The Thracians of Samydessus, and they who live above Apollonia, and the city of Mesambria, with those who are called Cyrmianians, and Mysseans, submitted themselves to Darius without resistance. The Getes obstinately defended themselves, but were soon reduced: these, of all the Thracians, are the bravest and most upright.

XCIV. They believe themselves to be immortal; and whenever any one dies, they are of opinion that he is removed from the presence of their god Zamolxis, whom some believe to be the same with Gebeleizes. Once in every five years they choose one by lot, who is to be despatched as a messenger to Zamolxis, to make known to him their several wants.

The ceremony they observe on this occasion is this:—Three amongst them are appointed to hold in their hands three javelins, whilst others seize by the feet and hands the person who is appointed to appear before Zamolxis; they throw him up, so as to make him fall upon the javelins. If he dies in consequence, they imagine that the deity is propitious to them; if not, they accuse the victim of being a wicked man. Having disgraced him, they proceed to the election of another, giving him, whilst yet alive, their commands. This same people, whenever it thunders or lightens, throw their weapons into the air, as if menacing their god; and they seriously believe that there is no other deity.

XCV. This Zamolxis, as I have been informed by those Greeks who inhabit the Hellespont and the Euxine, was himself a man, and formerly lived at Samos, in the service of Pythagoras, son of Mnesarchus; having obtained his liberty, with considerable wealth, he returned to his country. Here he found the Thracians distinguished equally by their proficacy and their ignorance; whilst he himself had been accustomed to the Ionian mode of life, and to manners more polished than those of Thrace; he had also been connected with Pythagoras, one of the most celebrated philosophers of Greece. He was therefore induced to build a large mansion, to which he invited the most eminent of his fellow-citizens: he took the opportunity of the festive hour to

---

The Getes are represented by all the classic writers as the most daring and ferocious of mankind; in the Latin language particularly, every harsh term has been made to apply to them: Nulla Getis toto genis est trunculentior orbe, says Ovid. Hume speaks thus of their principles of belief, with respect to the soul's immortality:—"The Getes, commonly called immortals, from their steady belief of the soul's immortality, were genuine Thetis and Uatarians. They affirmed Zamolxis, their deity, to be the only true God, and asserted the worship of all other nations to be addressed to mere fictions and chimeras: but were their religious principles any more refined on account of these magnificent pretensions?" —T.

10 Zamolxis—Larcher, in conformity to Wesseling, prefers the reading of Zalmoxis.—In the Thracian tongue, Zalmos means the skin of a bear; and Porphyry, in the life of Pythagoras, observes, that the name of Zalmoxis was given him, because as soon as he was born he was covered with the skin of that animal.
assure them, that neither himself, his guests, nor any of their descendants, should ever die, but should be removed to a place where they were to remain in the perpetual enjoyment of every blessing. After saying this, and conducting himself accordingly, he constructed a subterranean edifice: when it was completed, he withdrew himself from the sight of his countrymen, and resided for three years beneath the earth. During this period, the Thracians regretted his loss, and lamented him as dead. In the fourth year he again appeared amongst them, and by this artifice, gave the appearance of probability to what he had before asserted.

XCVI. To this story of the subterraneous apartment, I do not give much credit, though I pretend not to dispute it; I am, however, very certain that Zamalexis must have lived many years before Pythagoras: whether, therefore, he was a man, or the deity of the Getæ, enough has been said concerning him. These Getæ, using the ceremonies I have described, after submitting themselves to the Persians under Darius, followed an army.

XCVII. Darius, when he arrived at the Ister, passed the river with his army; he then commanded the Ionians to break down the bridge, and to follow him with all the men of their fleet. When they were about to comply with his orders, Coes, son of Erxander, and leader of the Mitylenians, after requesting permission of the king to deliver his sentiments, addressed him as follows:

"As you are going, Sir, to attack a country, which, if report may be believed, is without cities and entirely uncultivated, suffer the bridge to continue as it is, under the care of those who constructed it:—By means of this, our return will be secured, whether we find the Scythians, and succeed against them according to our wishes, or whether they elude our endeavours to discover them. I am not at all apprehensive that the Scythians will overtake us; but I think that if we do not meet them, we shall suffer from our ignorance of the country. It may be said, perhaps, that I speak from selfish considerations, and that I am desirous of being left behind; but my real motive is a regard for your interest, whom at all events I am determined to follow."

With this counsel Darius was greatly delighted, and thus replied:—"My Lesbian friend, when I shall return safe and fortunate from this expedition, I beg that I may see you, and I will not fail amply to reward you, for your excellent advice."

XC VIII. After this speech, the king took a cord, upon which he tied sixty knots, then sending for the Ionian chiefs, he thus addressed them:

"Men of Ionia, I have thought proper to change my original determination concerning this bridge; do you take this cord, and observe what I require; from the time of my departure against Scythia, do not fail every day to untie one of these knots. If they shall be all loosened before you see me again, you are at liberty to return to your country; but in the meantime it is my desire that you preserve and defend this bridge, by which means you will effectually oblige me." As soon as Darius had spoken, he proceeded on his march.

1 Sixty knots.—Larcher observes that this mode of notation proves extreme stupidity on the part of the Persians. It is certain, that the science of arithmetic was first brought to perfection in Greece, but when or where it was first introduced is entirely uncertain; I should be inclined to imagine, that some knowledge of numbers would be found in regions the most barbarous, and amongst human beings the most ignorant, had I not now before me an account of some American nations, who have no term in their language to express a greater number than three, and even this they call by the uncooth and tedious name of patararourineours. In the Odyssey, when it is said that Proteus will count his herd of sea-calves, the expression used is, πτερανον, he will reckon them by fives, which has been remarked, as being probably a relic of a mode of counting practised in some remote age, when five was the greatest numeral. To count the fingers of one hand, was the first arithmetical effort: to carry on the account through the other hand, was a refinement, and required attention and collection.

M. Goguet thinks, that in all numerical calculations pebbles were first used: ψηφία, to calculate, comes from ψῆφος, a little stone, and the word calculation from calculi, pebbles. This is probably true; but between counting by the five fingers and standing in need of pebbles to continue a calculation, there must have been many intervening steps of improvement. A more complicated mode of counting by the fingers, was also used by the ancients, in which they reckoned as far as 100 on the left hand, by different postures of the fingers; the next hundred was counted on the right hand, and so on, according to some authors, as far as 9000. In allusion to this, Juvenal says of Nestor,

--- Atque saco jam dextra computas annos. 
SAY. x. 349.

and an old lady is mentioned by Nicharchus, an Anthologician, who made Nestor seem young, having returned to the left hand again:

---αριστερως 
Antholog. i. ii.

This, however, must be an extravagant hyperbole, as it would make her above 90 years old, or there is some error in the modern accounts.---There is a tract of Beda's
MELPOMENE.

XCIX. That part of Thrace, which stretches to the sea, has Scythia immediately contiguous to it; where Thrace ends, Scythia begins, through which the Ister passes, commencing at the south-east, and emptying itself into the Euxine. It shall be my business to describe that part of Scythia which is continued from the mouth of the Ister to the sea-coast. Ancient Scythia extends from the Ister, westward, as far as the city Carchemis. The mountainous country above this place, in the same direction, as far as what is called the Trachean Chersonese, is possessed by the people of Taurus; this place is situated near the sea to the east. Scythia, like Attica, is in two parts bounded by the sea, westward and to the east. The people of Taurus are circumstanced with respect to Scythia, as any other nation would be with respect to Attica, who, instead of Athenians, should inhabit the Samian promontory, stretching from the district of the Thonicusus, as far as Anaphylactus. Such, comparing small things with great, is the district of Taurus; but as there may be some who have not visited these parts of Attica, I shall endeavour to explain myself more intelligibly. Suppose, that beginning at the port of Brundusium, another nation, and not the Iapyges,

on this subject which I have not seen; it is often cited. Macrobius and Pliny tell us, that the statues of Janus were so formed, as to mark the number of days in the year by the position of his fingers, in Numa's time 355, after Caesar's correction 355. — Sallust. L. S. and Nat. Hist. xxviii. 7.—T.

2 That part of Thrace. — This chapter will, doubtless, appear perplexed on a first and casual view, but whoever will be at the trouble to examine M. D'Anville's excellent maps, illustrative of ancient geography, will in a moment find every difficulty respecting the situation of the places here described effected removal. — T.

3 Brundusium. — This place, which is now called Brindisi, was very memorable in the annals of ancient Rome: here Augustus first took the name of Cesar, here the poet Pausias was born, and here Virgil died: — It belongs to the king of Naples, and it is the opinion of modern travellers, that the kingdom of Naples possesses no place so advantageously situated for trade. — T.

4 Iapyges. — The region of Iapygia has been at different times called Messapia, Calabria, and Sametum; it is now called Terra d'Otranto: it derived its name of Iapyges from the wind called Iapyx:

Sad vides quanta tremuit tumultus
Promis. (Ibem. Ego quid sit ater
Adsum novi situs, et quid alius
Poecei Iapyx.

Where I suppose the Albus, contrasted to Ater, means that this wind surprised the unwary mariner, during a very severe sky.

Others are of opinion, that the Iapyges were so named from Iapyx, the son of Desdalius; and that the wind was should occupy that country, as far as Tarentum, separating it from the rest of the continent: I mention these two, but there are many other places similarly situated, to which Taurus might be compared.

C. The country above Tauris, as well as that towards the sea to the east, is inhabited by Scythians, who possess also the lands which lie to the west of the Cimmerian Bosporus, and the Palus Maeotis, as far as the Tanais, which empties itself into this lake; so that as you advance from the Ister inland, Scythia is terminated first by the Agathysri, then by the Neuri, thirdly by the Androphagi, and, last of all, by the Melanchlami.

Cl. Scythia thus appears to be of a quadrangular form, having two of its sides terminated by the sea, to which its other two towards the land are perfectly equal: from the Ister to the Borysthenes is a ten days' journey, which is also the distance from the Borysthenes to the Palus Maeotis. Ascending from the sea inland, as far as the country of the Melanchlami, beyond Scythia, is a journey of twenty days: according to my computation, a day's journey is equal to two hundred stadia; thus the extent of Scythia, named Iapx, from blowing in the direction of that extremity of Italy; which is indeed more conformable to the analogy of the Latin names for several other winds.

5 To the east. — This description of Scythia is attended with great difficulties; it is not, in the first place, easy to seize the true meaning of Herodotus; in the second, I cannot believe that the description here given accords correctly with the true position of the places. I am, nevertheless, astonished that it should be generally faithful, when it is considered how scanty the knowledge of this country was: the historian must have laboured with remarkable diligence to have told us what he has. By the phrase of "to the sea to the east," Bellanger understands the Palus Maeotis; but I am convinced that when he describes the sea which is to the south, and to the west, he means only to speak of different points of the Euxine. — Larcher.

6 Two hundred stadia. — Authors do not agree with each other, nor indeed with themselves, about the length of the day's journey; Herodotus here gives two hundred stadia to a day's journey; but in the fifth book he gives no more than one hundred and fifty.

Strabo and Pliny make the length of the Arabian Gulf a thousand stadia, which the first of these authors says will take up a voyage of three or four days: what Livy calls a day's journey, Polybius describes as two hundred stadia. The Roman lawyers assigned to each day twenty miles, that is to say, one hundred and sixty stadia. — See Cambon on Strabo, page 61 of the Amsterdam edition, page 52 of that of Paris.

The evangelist Luke tells us, that Joseph and Mary went a day's journey before they sought the child Jesus; now Maundrell, page 68, informs us, that according to tradition this happened at Beer, which was no more than ten miles from Jerusalem; according to this estimate, a day's journey was no more than eighty

2 E
along its sides, is four thousand stadia; and through the midst of it inland, is four thousand more.

CII. The Scythians, conferring with one another, conceived that of themselves they were unable to repel the forces of Darius; they therefore made application to their neighbours. The princes also to whom they applied, held a consultation concerning the powerful army of the invader; at this meeting were assembled the princes of the Agathyrsi, Tauri, Neuri, Androphagi, Melanchlami, Geloni, Budini, and Sauromates.

CIII. Of these nations, the Tauri are distinguished by these peculiar customs: All strangers shipwrecked on their coasts, and particularly every Greek who falls into their hands, they sacrifice to a virgin, in the following manner: after the ceremonies of prayer, they strike the victim on the head with a club. Some affirm, that, having fixed the head upon a cross, they precipitate the body from the rock, on the craggly part of which the temple stands:

stadia. When we recollect that the day has different acceptations, and has been divided into the natural day, the artificial day, the civil day, the astronomical day, &c. we shall the less wonder at any apparent want of exactness in the computations of space passed over in a portion of time by no means determinate.—T.

1 Peculiar customs.]—These customs, as far as they relate to the religious ceremonies described in the subsequent paragraphs of this chapter, must have been rendered by the Iphigenia of Euripides, and other writers, too familiar to require any minute discussion. The story of Iphigenia also, in all its particulars, with the singular resemblance which it bears to the account of the daughter of Jeptha in the sacred Scriptures, must be equally well known.—T.

It has been a matter of much and serious dispute among the learned whether Jeptha actually sacrificed his daughter. I, for my own part, scruple not to profess my decided opinion that he did not, but that he consecrated her, for the remainder of her life, to some religious employment in the temple. If he had actually sacrificed her, he would have acted in positive disobedience to the Mosaic law, by which human victims were unequivocally forbidden. In confirmation also of his own parental feeling of tenderness and affection, he might have quoted the example of Abraham, of whom an easy commutation was in a similar case accepted. Dr Jortin thinks it even "strange that any commentator should have imagined that she was sacrificed."—Tracts, vol. i. p. 380.

The reader will remember the beautiful episode of Idomeneus, king of Crete, in the Telemachus of Ferson, where a like preposterous vow is described to have been literally performed. See also the description of the sacrifice of Polyxena, in Ovid, which is thus beautifully alluded to in Virgil:

O seja una ante alias Priamia virgo, Hostiliem ad tamarulum Troja sub montibus altis Jussa mori. 

Min. iii. 321.

others again, allowing that the head is thus exposed, deny that the body is so treated, but say that it is buried. The sacred personage to whom this sacrifice is offered, the Taurians themselves assert to be Iphigenia, the daughter of Agamemnon. The manner in which they treat their captives is this:—Every man cuts off the head of his prisoner, and carries it to his house; this he fixes on a stake, which is placed generally at the top of the chimney: thus situated, they affect to consider it as the protector of their families: their whole subsistence is procured by acts of plunder and hostility.

CIV. The Agathyrsi 4 are a people of very effeminate manners, but abounding in gold: they have their women in common, so that, being all connected by the ties of consanguinity, they know nothing of envy or of hatred: in other respects they resemble the Thracians.

CV. The Neuri observe the Scythian customs. In the age preceding this invasion of Darius, they were compelled to change their habitations, from the multitude of serpents which infested them: besides what their own soil produced, these came in far greater numbers from the deserts above them; till they were at length compelled to take refuge with the Budini: these people have the character of being magicians. It is asserted by the Scythians, as well as by those Greeks who dwell in Scythia, that once in every year they are all of them changed into wolves; and that after remaining so for the space of a few days, they resume their former shape; but this I do not believe, although they swear that it is true.

CVI. The Androphagi are perhaps, of all

2 Agathyrsi.—The country inhabited by this people is now called Vologhda, in Muscovy; the Agathyrsi were by Juvenal called crueis; i

Sauromatique truces sunt immunes Agathyrsi. 

Virgil calls them the painted Agathyrsi:

Cretescens Dryopsque fremunt picta Agathyrsi.

They are said to have received the name of Agathyrsus from Agathyrsus, a son of Hercules.—T.

3 Multitude of Serpents.—These serpents were no other than the Dibii, who fed their cattle on the high grounds, and securing themselves in the fastnesses, and secret retreats of the mountains, made incursions on the Neuri, and interrupted their settlements. See Hesiod, Deip. 394, 494. 

4 Into wolves.—Pomponius Mela mentions the same fact, as I have observed in page 194. It has been supposed by some, that this idea might arise from the circumstance of these people clothing themselves in the skins of wolves during the colder months of winter; but this is rejected by Larcher, without giving any better hypothesis to solve the fable.—T.
mankind, the rudest: they have no forms of law or justice, their employment is feeding of cattle; and though their dress is Scythian, they have a dialect appropriate to themselves.

CVII. The Melanchelmi have all black garments; from whence they derive their name: these are the only people known to feed on human flesh; their manners are those of Scythia.

CVIII. The Budini are a great and numerous people; their bodies are painted of a blue and red colour; they have in their country a town called Gelonius, built entirely of wood. Its walls are of a surprising height: they are on each side three hundred stadia in length; the houses and the temples are all of wood. They have temples built in the Grecian manner to Grecian deities, with the statues, altars, and shrines of wood. Every three years they have a festival in honour of Bacchus. The Geloni are of Grecian origin; but being expelled from the commercial towns, they established themselves amongst the Budini. Their language is a mixture of Greek and Scythian.

CIX. The Budini are distinguished equally in their language and manner of life from the Geloni: they are the original natives of the country, feeders of cattle, and the only people of the country who eat vermin. The Geloni, on the contrary, pay attention to agriculture, live on corn, cultivate gardens, and resemble the Budini neither in appearance nor complexion. The Greeks, however, are apt, though erroneously, to confound them both under the name of the Geloni. Their country is covered with trees of every species; where these are the thickest, there is a large and spacious lake with a marsh surrounded with reeds. In this lake are found otters, beavers, and other wild animals, who have square snouts: of these, the skins are used to border the garment; and their testicles are esteemed useful in hysterical diseases.

CX. Of the Sauromatae we have this account. In a contest which the Greeks had with the Amazons, whom the Scythians call Oiorpata, or, as it may be interpreted, messengers (for Oor signifies a man, and pata to kill) they obtained a victory over them at Thermodon. On their return, as many Amazons as they were able to take captive, they

---

5 Melanchelmi.---Melanchelmi sunt vestis: et ex eis nomen...Pomp. Met.

6 Human flesh.---M. Larcher very naturally thinks this a passage transposed from the preceding chapter, as indeed the word Andropaghi literally means eaters of human flesh.

7 Budini.---The district possessed by this people is now called Podolia: Pliny supposes they have been so called from using wagons drawn by oxen.—T.

8 Every three years.---This feast, celebrated in honour of Bacchus, was named the Trieterics, to which there are frequent allusions in the ancient authors.—See Statius:

—from auc atと言t tétirr tivas sancta:
From which we may presume that this was kept up throughout the night.

9 Geloni.---These people are called Pctri by Virgil: Pictque Geloniæ...Georg. ii. 115.

And by Lucan fortes:

Manant est quod fugit aequa fortesque Geloniæ...L. iii. 923.

---

10 Border the garment.---It is perhaps not unworthy remark, that throughout the sacred Scriptures we find no mention made of furs; and this is no less remarkable, as in Syria and Egypt, according to the accounts of modern travellers, garments lined and bordered with costly furs are the dresses of honour and of ceremony. Purple and fine linens are what we often read of in Scripture; but never of fur.—T.

11 Sauromatae.---These people were also called Sarma- tae or Sarmatians. It may perhaps tend to excite some novel and interesting ideas in the mind of the English reader, when he is informed, that amongst a people rude and uncivilized as these Sarmatians are here described, the tender and effeminate Oior or Oiorpata was compelled to consume a long and melancholy exile. It was on the banks of the Danube that he wrote those nine books of epistles, which are certainly not the least valuable of his works. The following lines are eminently harmonious and pathetic:

At puto cum requies medicamente publius curris
Sensus adeps, soluta non venit obra mitis
Somnia me terrent versus imitantis castra
Et vigiliani sensus in mess dassum se quit
Aut ego Harmacatus videre visare sagittis
Aut dare captivas ad fera vincula manus
Aut nihil decipiar meliora imaginis somni
Aspicio partite tertia retica nove
Et modo vobisquam quem veneratam amici,
Et modo cum carum coniugis multa loquar...—T.

Herodotus relates the origin of this people in this and the subsequent chapters. The account of Diodorus St. culus differs materially: the Scythians, says this author, having subdued part of Asia, drove several colonies out of the country, and amongst them one of the Meden; this, advancing towards the Tanais, formed the nation of the Sauromatae.—Larcher.

12 Oiorpata.---This etymology is founded upon a notion that the Amazons were a community of women who killed every man with whom they had any commerce, and yet subsisted as a people for ages. This title was given them from their worship; for Oiorpata, or as some manuscripts have it, Aoarpata, is the same as Pasak-Or, the priest of Orus, or, in a more lax sense, the votaries of that god. They were Aegyptron, for they sacrificed all strangers whom fortune brought upon their coast: so that the whole Euxine sea, upon which they lived; was rendered infamous from their cruelty.—Bryant.

13 Amazona.---The more striking peculiarities relating to this fanciful community of women, are doubts familiar to the most common reader. The subject, considered in a scientific point of view, is admirably discussed by Bryant. His chapter on the Amazons is too long to transcribe, and it would be injurious to mutilate it.

"Among barbarous nations," says Mr Gibbon, "women
distributed in three vessels: these, when they were out at sea, rose against their conquerors, and put them all to death. But as they were totally ignorant of navigation, and knew nothing at all of the management either of helms, sails, or oars, they were obliged to resign themselves to the wind and the tide, which carried them to Cremnæ, near the Palus Meotis, a place inhabited by the free Scythians. The Amazons here disembarked, and advanced towards the part which was inhabited, and meeting with a stud of horses in their route, they immediately seized them, and mounted on these, proceeded to plunder the Scythians.

CXL. The Scythians were unable to explain what had happened, being neither acquainted with the language, the dress, nor the country of the invaders. Under the impression that they were a body of men nearly of the same age, they offered them battle. The result was, that having taken some as prisoners, they at last discovered them to be women. After a consultation amongst themselves, they determined not to put any of them to death, but to select a detachment of their youngest men, equal in number, as they might conjecture, to the Amazons. They were directed to encamp opposite to them, and by their adversaries' motions to regulate their own: if they were attacked, they were to retreat without making resistance; when the pursuit should be discontinued, they were to return, and again encamp as near the Amazons as possible. The Scythians took these measures, with the view of having children by these invaders.

CXII. The young men did as they were ordered. The Amazons, seeing that no injury was offered them, desisted from hostilities. The two camps imperceptibly approached each other. The young Scythians, as well as the Amazons, had nothing but their arms and their horses; and both obtained their subsistence from the chase.

CXIII. It was the custom of the Amazons, about noon, to retire from the rest, either alone or two in company, to ease nature. The Scythians discovered this, and did likewise. One of the young men met with an Amazon, who had wandered alone from the rest, and who, instead of rejecting his caresses, suffered him to enjoy her person. They were not able to converse with each other, but she intimated by

1 In their wagons. These wagons served them instead of houses. Everyone knows that in Greece the women went out but seldom; but I much fear that Herodotus attributes to the Scythian women the manners of those of Greece.—Laroch.
tis towards the north. Here they fixed themselves, and now remain. The women of the Sauromates still retain their former habits of life; they pursue the chase on horseback, sometimes with and sometimes without their husbands, and, dressed in the habits of the men, frequently engage in battle.

CXVII. The Sauromates use the Scythian language, but their dialect has always been impure, because the Amazons themselves had learned it but imperfectly. With respect to their institutions concerning marriage, no virgin is permitted to marry till she first have killed an enemy. It sometimes therefore happens that many women die single at an advanced age, having never been able to fulfill the conditions required.

CXVIII. To these nations, which I have described, assembled in council, the Scythian ambassadors were admitted; they informed the princes, that the Persian, having reduced under his authority all the nations of the adjoining continent, had thrown a bridge over the neck of the Bosphorus, in order to pass into theirs; that he had already subdued Thrace, and constructed a bridge over the Inter, ambitiously hoping to reduce them also. "Will it be just," they continued, "for you to remain inactive spectators of our ruin? Rather, having the same sentiments, let us advance together against this invader: unless you do this, we shall be reduced to the last extremities, and be compelled either to forsake our country, or to submit to the terms he may impose. If you withhold your assistance, what may we not dread? Neither will you have reason to expect a different or a better fate: for are not you the object of the Persian's ambition as well as ourselves? or do you suppose that, having vanquished us, he will leave you unmolested? That we reason justly, you have sufficient evidence before you. If his hostilities were directed only against us, with the view of revenging upon us the former servile condition of his nation, he would immediately have marched into our country, without at all injuring or molesting others; he would have shown

2 Killed an enemy.—The account which Hippocrates gives is somewhat different: the women of the Sauromates mount on horseback, draw the bow, lance the javelin from on horseback, and go to war so long as they remain unmarried; they are not suffered to marry till they have killed three enemies; nor do they cohabit with their husbands till they have performed the ceremonies which their laws require. Their married women do not go on horseback, unless indeed it should be necessary to make a national expedition.

by his conduct, that his indignation was directed against the Scythians only. On the contrary, as soon as ever he set foot upon our continent, he reduced all the nations which he met, and has subdued the Thracians, and our neighbours the Getae."

CXIX. When the Scythians had thus delivered their sentiments, the princes of the nations who were assembled, deliberated among themselves, but great difference of opinion prevailed; the sovereigns of the Geloni, Budini, and Sauromates were unanimous in their inclination to assist the Scythians; but those of the Agathyreis, Nauri, Androphagi, Melan- chlani, and Tauri, made this answer to the ambassadors: "If you had not been the first aggressors in this dispute, having first of all commenced hostilities against Persia, your desire of assistance would have appeared to us reasonable; we should have listened to you with attention, and yielded the aid which you require: but without any interference on our part, you first made incursions into their territories, and as long as fortune favoured you, ruled over Persia. The same fortune now seems propitious to them, and they only retaliate your own conduct upon you. We did not before offer any injury to this people, neither without provocation shall we do so now: but if he attack our country, and commence hostilities against us, he will find that we shall not patiently endure the insult. Until he shall do this we shall remain neutral. We cannot believe that the Persians intend any injury to us, but to those alone who first offended them."

CXX. When the Scythians heard this, and found that they had no assistance to expect, they determined to avoid all open and decisive encounters: with this view they divided themselves into two bodies, and retiring gradually before the enemy, they filled up the wells and fountains which lay in their way, and destroyed the produce of their fields. The Sauromates were directed to advance to the district under the authority of Scopasis, with orders, upon the advance of the Persians, to retreat towards the Maeotis, by the river Tanais. If the Persians retreated, they were to harass and pursue them. This was the disposition of one part of their power. The two other divisions of their country, the greater one under Indathyrus, and the third under Tarsaces, were to join themselves to the Geloni and Budini, and advancing a day's march before the Persians, were gradually to retreat, and in other respects
perform what had been previously determined in council. They were particularly enjoined, to allure the enemy to pass the dominions of those nations who had withheld their assistance, in order that their indignation might be provoked; that as they were unwilling to unite in any hostilities before, they should now be compelled to take arms in their own defence. They were finally to retire into their own country, and to attack the enemy, if it could be done with any prospect of success. 1

CXXI. The Scythians, having determined upon these measures, advanced silently before the forces of Darius, sending forwards as scouts a select detachment of their cavalry: they also despatched before them the carriages in which their wives and children usually live, together with their cattle, reserving only such a number as was necessary to their subsistence, giving directions that their route should be regularly towards the north.

CXXII. These carriages accordingly advanced as they were directed; the Scythian scouts, finding that the Persians had proceeded a three days' journey from the Ister, encamped at the distance of one day's march from their army, and destroyed all the produce of thelands. The Persians, as soon as they came in sight of the Scythian cavalry, commenced the pursuit; whilst the Scythians regularly retired before them. Directing their attention to one part of the enemy in particular, the Persians continued to advance eastward towards the Tanais. The Scythians having crossed this river, the Persians did the same, till passing over the country of the Sauromates, they came to that of the Budini.

CXXIII. As long as the Persians remained in Scythia and Sarmatia, they had little power of doing injury, the country around them was so vast and extensive; but as soon as they came amongst the Budini, they discovered a town built entirely of wood, which the inhabitants had totally stripped and deserted; to this they set fire. This done, they continued their pursuit through the country of the Budini, till they came to a dreary solitude. This is beyond the Budini, and of the extent of a seven days' journey, without a single inhabitant. Farther on are the Thyssagete, 2 from whose country four great rivers, after watering the intermediate plains, empty themselves into the Palus Masoticus. The names of these rivers are the Lycus, the Oarus, the Tanais, and the Syrgeis.

CXXIV. As soon as Darius arrived at the above solitude, he halted, and encamped his army upon the banks of the Oarus: he then constructed eight large forts, at the distance of sixty stadia from each other, the ruins of which have been visible to my time. Whilst he was thus employed, that detachment of the enemy which he had pursued, making a circuit by the higher parts of the country, returned into Scythia. When these had disappeared, and were no more to be discovered, Darius left his forts in an unfinished state, and directed his march westward, thinking that the Scythians whom he had pursued were the whole of the nation, and had fled towards the west: accelerating therefore his march, he arrived in Scythia, and met with two detachments of Scythians; these also he pursued, who took care to keep from him at a distance of one day's march.

CXXV. Darius continued his pursuit, and the Scythians, as had been previously concerted, led him into the country of those who had refused to accede to their alliance, and first of all into that of the Melanchelies. When the lands of this people had been effectually harassed by the Scythians, as well as the Persians, the latter were again led by the former into the district of the Androphagi. Having in like manner distressed these, the Persians were allured on to the Neuri: the Neuri being also alarmed and harassed, the attempt was made to carry the Persians amongst the Agathyni. This people however had observed that before their own country had suffered any injury from the invaders, the Scythians had taken care to distress the lands of their neighbours; they accordingly despatched to them a messenger, forbidding their nearer approach, and threatening that any attempt to advance should meet with their hostile resistance: with this determination, the Agathyni appeared in arms upon their borders. But the Melanchelies, the Androphagi, and the Neuri, although they had suffered equally from

---

1 Prospect of success.—The very judicious plan of operation here portrayed, seems rather to belong to a civilized nation, acquainted with all the subterfuges of the most improved military discipline, than to a people so rude and barbarous as the Scythians are elsewhere represented. The conduct of the Roman Fabius, who, to use the words of Ennius, cunctando resedit rem, was not very unlike this.—T.

2 Thyssagete.—This people are indiscriminately named the Thyssagetes, the Thyssagetae, and the Tyrregetae; mention is made of them by Strabo, Pliney, and Valerius Flaccus.—This latter author says, Non ego sanguis ac hastam tyrregetae bellum Thyssagetae, dicanturque vagis post tergo silebo Petibus. T.
the Persians and the Scythians, neither made any exertions, nor remembered what they had before menaced, but fled in alarm to the deserts of the north. The Scythians, turning aside from the Agathyrus, who had refused to assist them, retreated from the country of the Neuri, towards Scythia, whither they were pursued by the Persians.

CXVI. As they continued to persevere in the same conduct, Darius was induced to send a messenger to Indathyrus the Scythian prince. "Most wretched man," said the ambassador, "why do you thus continue to fly, having the choice of one of these alternatives—If you think yourself able to contend with me, stop and let us engage; if you feel a conscious inferiority, bring to me, as to your superior, earth and water."—Let us come to a conference."

CXVII. The Scythian monarch made this reply: "It is not my disposition, O Persian, to fly from any man through fear; neither do I now fly from you. My present conduct differs not at all from that which I pursue in a state of peace. Why do I not contend with you in the open field, I will explain: we have no inhabited towns nor cultivated lands of which we can fear your invasion or your plunder, and have therefore no occasion to engage with you precipitately: but we have the sepulchres of our fathers, these you may discover; and if you endeavour to injure them, you shall soon know how far we are able or willing to resist you; till then we will not meet you in battle. Remember farther, that I acknowledge no master or superior, but Jupiter, who was my ancestor, and Histia the Scythian queen. Instead of the presents which you require of earth and water, I will send you such as you better deserve: and in return for your calling yourself my master, I only bid you weep."—Such was the answer of the Scythian, which the ambassador related to Darius.

CXVIII. The very idea of servitude exasperated the Scythian princes; they accordingly despatched that part of their army which was under Scopasis, together with the Sauromates, to solicit a conference with the Ionians who guarded the bridge over the Ister; those who remained did not think it necessary any more to lead the Persians about, but regularly endeavoured to surprise them when at their meals; they watched, therefore, their proper opportunities, and executed their purpose. The Scythian horse never failed of driving back the cavalry of the Persians, but these last, in falling back upon their infantry, were always secured and supported. The Scythians, notwithstanding their advantage over the Persian horse, always retreated from the foot; they frequently, however, attacked them under cover of the night.

CXIX. In these attacks of the Scythians upon the camp of Darius, the Persians had one advantage, which I shall explain—it arose from the braying of the asses, and appearance of the mules: I have before observed, that neither of these animals are produced in Scythia, on account of the extreme cold. The braying, therefore, of the asses greatly distressed the Scythian horses, which as often as they attacked the Persians, pricked up their ears and ran back, equally disturbed by a noise which they had never heard, and figures they had never seen: this was some of importance in the progress of hostilities.

3 Earth and water.—Amongst the ancient nations of the west, to show that they confessed themselves overcome, or that they surrendered at discretion, they gathered some grass, and presented it to the conqueror. By this action they resigned all the claims they possessed to their country. In the time of Pliny, the Germans still observed this custom. Sumnum apud antiquos signum victoriae erat herbam portare victor, hoc est terra et altrice ipsa humo et humatione etiam sedere; quem morem etiam nunc durare apud Germanos accet.—Festus and Servius, upon verse 128, book viii. of the Aeneid of Virgil.—

Et vicin compus luit pretenderis ramo.—

affirm, that herbam do, is the same thing as victum me fateor, et cedo victoriam. The same ceremony was observed, or something like it, when a country, a city, or a portion of land, was given or sold to any one.—See Du Cange, Glossary, at the word Investiture. In the east, and in other countries, it was by the giving of earth and water, that a prince was put in possession of a country; and the investiture was made him in this manner. By this they acknowledged him their master without control, for earth and water involve every thing—Aristotle says, that to give earth and water, is to renounce one's liberty.—Larocher.

Amongst the Romans, when an offender was sent into banishment, he was emphatically interdicted the use of fire and water; which was supposed to imply the absence of every aid and comfort.—7.

4 Assner of the Scythians.—To bid a person weep, was a kind of proverbial form of wishing him ill; thus Horace,

Demetri, tepes Tzigili
Dianopularum inter Iubes pieurras cathedras.

Afterwards, the answer of the Scythians became a proverb to express the same wish; as was also the bidding a person eat onions.—See Diag. Laert. in the Life of Bias, and Erasmus in Sopharum oratio, et copias edere.—T.

5 Are produced in Scythia.—The Scythians nevertheless, if Clemens Alexanderus may be believed, sacrificed asses; but it is not improbable that he confounded this people with the Hyperboreans, as he adduces in proof of his assertion a verse from Callimachus, which obviously refers to this latter people. We are also informed by Pindar, that the Hyperboreans sacrificed hecatombs of asses to Apollo.—Larocher.
CXXX. The Scythians, discovering that the Persians were in extreme perplexity, hoped that by detaining them longer in their country, they should finally reduce them to the utmost distress: with this view, they occasionally left exposed some of their cattle with their shepherds, and artfully strewed; of these, with much exultation, the Persians took possession.

CXXXI. This was again and again repeated; Darius nevertheless became gradually in want of almost every necessary: the Scythian princes, knowing this, sent to him to a messenger, with a bird, a mouse, a frog, and five arrows, as a present. The Persians inquired of the bearer, what these might mean; but the man declared, that his orders were only to deliver them and return; he advised them, however, to exert their sagacity, and interpret the mystery.

CXXXII. The Persians accordingly held a consultation on the subject. Darius was of opinion, that the Scythians intended by this to express submission to him, and give him the earth and the water which he required. The

---

1 A bird, a mouse, a frog, and five arrows.—This naturally brings to the mind of an Englishman a somewhat similar present, intended to irritate and provoke, best recorded and expressed by our immortal Shakespeare.—See his Life of Henry the Fifth:—

French Ambassador.—Thus then, in fear, Your highness lately sending into France, Did claim some certain dukedoms, in the right Of your great predecessor Edward the Third: In answer of which claim, the prince our master Says, that you favour too much of your youth, And bids you be advised—There's height in France That can be with a nimble galliard won, You cannot revel into dukedoms there: He therefore sends you, master, for your spirit, This token of treassure, and in lieu of this Destroys you, let the dukedoms that you claim Hear no more of you.—Thus the Dauphin speaks.


K. Henry. We are glad the Dauphin is so pleasant with us: His present and your pains we thank you for. When we have matched our racks to these balls, We will in France, by God's grace, play a set Shall strike his brother's crown into the hazard. Tell him he hath made a match with such a wrangler, That all the courts of France will be disturb'd With chaces.

It may not be improper to remark, that of this enigmatical way of speaking and acting, the ancients appear to have been remarkably fond. In the Pythagorean school, the precept to abstain from beans, monogamy, and virgins, involved the command of refraining from unlawful love; and in an epigram imputed to Virgil, the letter Y intimated a systematic attachment to virtue; this may be found in Lactantius, book vi. c. iii. The act of Tarquin, in striking off the heads from the tallest poppies in his garden, is sufficiently notorious; and the fables of Zopyx, and of Phaedrus may serve to prove that this partiality to allegory was not more universal than it was founded in a delicate and just conception of things.—T.

---

2 To a horse.—It is by no means easy to find out any resemblance which a bird bears to a horse, except, as Larcher observes, in swiftness, which is, however, very far-fetched.—T.
perceive that they hold us in extreme contempt. I would therefore advise, that as soon as the night sets in, we light our fires as usual; and, farther to delude the enemy, let us tie all the asses together, and leave behind us the more infirm of our forces; this done, let us retire, before the Scythians shall advance towards the Ister, and break down the bridge, or before the Ionians shall come to any resolution which may cause our ruin."

CXXXV. Darius having acceded to this opinion of Gobryas, as soon as the evening approached, the more infirm of the troops, and those whose loss was deemed of little importance, were left behind; all the asses also were secured together: the motive for this was, the expectation that the presence of those who remained would cause the asses to bray as usual. The sick and infirm were deserted, under the pretense, that whilst the king was marching with his best troops to engage the Scythians, they were to defend the camp. After circulating this report, the fires were lighted, and Darius with the greatest expedition directed his march towards the Ister: the asses, missing the usual multitude, made so much the greater noise, by hearing which the Scythians were induced to believe that the Persians still continued in their camp.

CXXXVI. When morning appeared, they who were left, perceiving themselves deserted by Darius, made signals to the Scythians, and explained their situation; upon which intelligence, the two divisions of the Scythians, forming a junction with the Sauromate, the Budini, and Gelonii, advanced towards the Ister, in pursuit of the Persians; but as the Persian army consisted principally of foot, who were ignorant of the country, through which there were no regular paths; and as the Scythians were chiefly horse, and perfectly acquainted with the ways, they mutually missed each other, and the Scythians arrived at the bridge much sooner than the Persians. Here, finding that the Persians were not yet come, they thus addressed the Ionians, who were on board their vessels:—"Ionians, the number of days is now past, and you do wrong in remaining here; if motives of fear have hitherto detained you, you may now break down the bridge, and having recovered your liberties, be thankful to the gods and to us: we will take care that he who was formerly your master, shall never again make war upon any one."

CXXXVII. The Ionians being met in council upon this subject, Miltiades, the Athenian leader, and prince of the Chersonese, on the Hellespont, was of opinion that the advice of the Scythians should be taken, and Ionia be thus relieved from servitude. Histiaeus, the Milesian, thought differently; he represented, that through Darius each of them now enjoyed the sovereignty of their several cities; that if the power of Darius was once taken away, neither he himself should continue supreme at Miletus, nor would any of them be able to retain their superiority: for it was evident that all their fellow citizens would prefer a popular government to that of a tyrant. This argument appeared so forcible, that all they who had before assented to Miltiades, instantly adopted it.

CXXXVIII. They who acceded to this opinion were also in great estimation with the king. Of the princes of the Hellespont, there were Daphnis of Abydos, Hippocles of Lamprocus, Herophantus of Parium, Metrodorus and others.

4 Prince of the Chersonese.—All these petty princes had imposed chains upon their country, and were only supported in their usurpations by the Persians, whose interest it was to prefer a despotic government to a democracy; this last would have been much less obsequious, and less prompt to obey their pleasure.—Larcher.

5 Lamprocus.—Lamprocus was first called Pitomyus, on the Asiatic shore, nearly opposite to Gallipoli; this place was given to Themistocles, to furnish him with wine. Several great men amongst the ancients were natives of Lamprocus, and Epicurus lived here for some time.—Pococke.

From this place Priapus, who was here worshipped, took one of his names:

Et to ruricola Lamprocus tata des.—Ovid.
and hence Lamprocus was made to signify wanton; see Martial, book ii. ep. 17. —

Nam mea Lamprocus lascivia pagina vers.—T.

6 Parium.—Parium was built by the Milesians, Brysaeus, and the people of the Isle of Paros; it flourished much under the kings of Pergamus, of the race of Attalus, on account of the services this city did to that house.—Pococke.

It has been disputed whether Archilochus, the celebrated writer of iambics, was a native of this place, or of the island of Paros. Horace says,

Paribus ego primus iambus
Ostendit Latium, numeros animosoque spectacul
Archilochi.

2 F
the Proconnesian, Aristogoras of Cyzicum, and Ariston the Byzantian. Amongst the Ionian leaders were Stratias of Chios, Eacides of Samos, Laodamas the Phocean, and Histiaeus the Milesian, whose opinion prevailed in the assembly, in opposition to that of Miltiades: the only Eolian of consequence who was present on this occasion, was Aristogoras of Cyme.

CXXXIX. These leaders, acceding to the opinion of Histiaeus, thought it would be advisable to break down that part of the bridge which was towards Scythia, to the extent of a bow-shot. This, although it was of no real importance, would prevent the Scythians from passing the Ister on the bridge, and might induce them to believe that no inclination was wanting on the part of the Ionians, to comply with their wishes: accordingly, in the name of the rest, Histiaeus thus addressed them: "Men of Scythia, we consider your advice as of consequence to our interest, and we take in good part your urging it upon us. You have shown us the path which we ought to pursue, and we are readily disposed to follow it; we shall break down the bridge as you recommend, and in all things shall discover the most earnest zeal to secure our liberties: in the meantime, whilst we shall be thus employed, it becomes you to go in pursuit of the enemy, and having found them, revenge yourselves and us."

CXL. The Scythians, placing an entire confidence in the promises of the Ionians, returned to the pursuit of the Persians; they did not, however, find them, for in that particular district they themselves had destroyed all the fodder for the horses, and corrupted all the springs; they might otherwise easily have found the Persians; and thus it happened, that the measure which at first promised them success became ultimately injurious. They directed their march to those parts of Scythia where they were secure of water and provisions for their horses, thinking themselves certain of here meeting with the enemy; but the Persian prince, following the track he had before pursued, found, though with the greatest difficulty, the place he aimed at: arriving at the bridge by night, and finding it broken down, he was exceedingly disheartened, and conceived himself abandoned by the Ionians.

CXLI. There was in the army of Darius an Egyptian, very remarkable for the loudness of his voice: this man Darius ordered to advance to the banks of the Ister, and to pronounce with all his strength the name of "Histiaeus the Milesian:" Histiaeus immediately heard him, and approaching with all the fleet, enabled the Persians to repass, by again forming a bridge.

CXLI. By these means the Persians escaped, whilst the Scythians were a second time engaged in a long and fruitless pursuit. From this period the Scythians considered the Ionians as the basest and most contemptible of mankind, speaking of them as men attached to servitude, and incapable of freedom; and always using towards them the most reproachful terms.

CXLI. Darius proceeding through Thrace, arrived at Sestos of the Chersonese, from whence he passed over into Asia: he left, however, some troops in Europe, under the

---

1 Metrodorus the Proconnesian.—This personage must not be confounded with the celebrated philosopher of Chios, who asserted the eternity of the world. The ancients make mention of the old and new Proconnesus; the new Proconnesus is now called Marmora, the old is the island of Alonia.

2 Ariston the Byzantian.—This is well known to be the modern Constantineople, and has been too often and too correctly described to require any thing from my pen. Its situation was perhaps never better expressed, than in these two lines from Ovid:—

Quaeque tenet posui Byzantia litora fons
His locus est gemini Janna vasta maris.

This city was originally founded by Byzas, a reputed son of Neptune, 656 years before Christ. Perhaps the most minute and satisfactory account of every thing relating to Byzantium, may be found in Mr Gibbon's history.—T.

---

3 Loudness of his voice.—By the use here made of this Egyptian, and the particular mention of Stenior in the Iliad, it may be presumed that it was a customary thing for one or more such personages to be present on every military expedition. At the present day, perhaps we may feel ourselves inclined to dispute the utility, or ridicule the appearance of such a character; but before the invention of artillery, and when the firm but silent discipline of the ancients, and of the Greeks in particular, is considered, such men might occasionally exert their talents with no despicable effect.

Heaven's empress mingleth with the mortal crowd,
And shouts in Stenior's sounding voice aloud;
Stenior the strong, endowed with brazen lungs,
Whose throat makes sound the voice of fifty tongues.

The shouting of Achilles from the Greecian battalions, is represented to have had the power of impressing terror on the hearts of the boldest warriors, and of suspending a tumultuous and hard fought battle.

Forth march'd the chief, and distant from the crowd
High on the rampart raised his voice aloud;
With her own about Minerva reels the sound:
Troy starts astounded, and the shores rebound:
So high his brazen voice the hearer reared,
Horns drop their arms, and tremble as their heart.

---
command of Megabyzus, a Persian, of whom it is reported, that one day in conversation the king spoke in terms of the highest honour.—

He was about to eat some pomegranates, and having opened one, he was asked by his brother Artabanus, what thing there was which he would desire to possess in as great a quantity as there were seeds in the pomegranate? "I would rather," he replied, "have so many Megabyzis, than see Greece under my power."

This compliment he paid him publicly, and at this time he left him at the head of eighty thousand men.

CXLIV. This same person also, for a saying which I shall relate, left behind him in the Hellespont a name never to be forgotten. Being at Byzantium, he learned upon inquiry that the Chalcedonians had built their city seventeen years before the Byzantians had founded theirs: he observed, that the Chalcedonians must then have been blind,—or otherwise, having the choice of a situation in all respects better, they would never have preferred one so very inferior. Megabyzus being thus left with the command of the Hellespont, reduced all those who were in opposition to the Medes.

CXLV. About the same time another great expedition was set on foot in Libya, the occasion of which I shall relate: it will be first necessary to premise this:—The posterity of the Argonauts having been expelled from Lemnos, by the Pelasgians, who had carried off from Brauron, some Athenian women, sailed to Lacedaemon; they disembarked at Taygetus,

where they made a great fire. The Lacedaemonians perceiving this, sent to inquire of them who and whence they were; they returned for answer that they were Minyae, descendants of those heroes who, passing the ocean in the Argo, settled in Lemnos, and there begot them.

When the Lacedaemonians heard this account of their descent, they sent a second messenger, inquiring what was the meaning of the fire they had made, and what their intentions by coming among them. Their reply was to this effect, that being expelled by the Pelasgians, they had returned, as was reasonable, to the country of their ancestors, and were desirous to fix their residence with them, as partakers of their lands and honours. The Lacedaemonians expressed themselves willing to receive them upon their own terms; and they were induced to this as well from other considerations, as because the Tyndarids had sailed in the Argo; they accordingly admitted the Minyae among them, assigned them lands, and distributed them among their tribes. The Minyae in return parted with the women whom they had brought from Lemnos, and connected themselves in marriage with others.

CXLVI. In a very short time these Minyae became distinguished for their intemperance, making themselves not only dangerous from their ambition, but odious by their vices. The Lacedaemonians conceived their enormities worthy of death, and accordingly cast them into prison: it is to be remarked, that this people always inflict capital punishments by night, never by day. When things were in this situation, the wives of the princes, who were natives of the country, and the daughters of the principal citizens, solicited permission to visit their husbands in confinement; as no stratagem was suspected, this was granted. The wives of the Minyae accordingly entered

antiquity; it was sacred to Bacchus, for here, according to Virgil, the Spartan virgins acted the Bacchanal in his honour.—

Virginibus Bacchata Lacedae

Taygeta.

Its dogs are also mentioned by Virgil,—Taygetica canes; though perhaps this may poetically be used for Spartan dogs.—

10 Tyndarids. — Castor and Pollux, so called from Tyndarus, the husband of their mother Leda.—

11 The wives of the Minyae.—This story is related at some length by Valerius Maximus, book iv. chap. 6, in which he treats of conjugal affection. The same author tells us of Hyleistres, the beloved wife of Mithridates, who to gratify her husband, assumed and constantly wore the habit of a man.—

5 Megabyzus.—The text reads Megabaron, Herodotus elsewhere says Megabyzis, which is supported by the manuscripts.—

7 The Chalcedonians.—The promontory on which the ancient Chalcedon stood, is a very fine situation, being a gentle rising ground from the sea, with which it is almost bounded on three sides; further on the east side of it, is a small river which falls into the little bay to the south, that seems to have been their port; so that Chalcedon would be esteemed a most delightful situation, if Constantineople was not so near it, which is indeed more advantageous situated.—

Pococke.

7 The Medes.—Herodotus, and the greater part of the ancient writers, almost always comprehend the Persians under the name of Medes. Claudian says,

Remigia Medo
Solicitutius Albanus.—Larcher.

8 Posterity of the Argonauts.—An account of this incident, with many variations and additions, is to be found in Plutarch's Treatise on the Virtues of Women.

9 Taygeta.—This was a very celebrated mountain of
the prison, and exchanged dresses with their husbands: by this artifice they effected their escape, and again took refuge on Taygetus.

CXLVII. It was about this time that Theras, the son of Autesion, was sent from Lacedaemon to establish a colony: Autesion was the son of Tisamenus, grandson of Thersander, great-grandson of Polynices. This Theras was of the Cadmean family, uncle of Eurythemen and Procles, the sons of Aristodemus: during the minority of his nephews the regency of Sparta was confided to him. When his sister's sons grew up, and he was obliged to resign his power, he was little inclined to acknowledge superiority where he had been accustomed to exercise it; he therefore refused to remain in Sparta, but determined to join his relations. In the island now called Thera, but formerly Callista, the posterity of Memiblares, son of Poeciles the Phenician, resided; to this place Cadmus, son of Agenor, was driven, when in search of Europa; and either from partiality to the country, or from prejudice of one kind or other, he left there, among other Phenicians, Memiblares his relation. These men inhabited the island of Callista eight years before Theras arrived from Lacedaemon.

CXLVIII. To this people Theras came, with a select number from the different Spartan tribes: he had no hostile views, but a sincere wish to dwell with them on terms of amity. The Minye having escaped from prison, and taken refuge on mount Taygetus, the Lacedaemonians were still determined to put them to death; Theras, however, interceded in their behalf, and engaged to prevail on them to quit their situation. His proposal was accepted, and accordingly with three vessels of thirty oars, he sailed to join the descendants of Memiblares, taking with him only a small number of the Minye. The far greater part of them had made an attack upon the Paroecrat, and the Caucons, and expelled them from their country; dividing themselves afterwards into six bodies, they built the same number of towns, namely, Lepreus, Magistus, Thrixas, Pyrurgus, Epilus, and Naulus: of these, the greater part have in my time been destroyed by the Eleans.—The island before mentioned is called Theras, from the name of its founder.

CXLIX. The son of Theras refusing to sail with him, his father left him, as he himself observed, a sheep amongst wolves; from which saying the young man got the name of Oiolycus, which he ever afterwards retained. Oiolycus had a son named Aegusus, who gave his name to the Aegide, a considerable Spartan tribe, who, finding themselves in danger of leaving no posterity behind them, built, by the direction of the oracle, a shrine to the Furies of Laius and

4 The Furies.—With a view to the information and amusement of the English reader, I subjoin a few particulars concerning the furies. They were three in number, the daughters of Night and Acherson: some have added a fourth; their names, Alecto, Tiphophone, and Megara; their residence in the infernal regions; their office to torment the wicked. They were worshipped at Athens, and first of all by the Orestes, when acquittetd by the Areopagites of matricide. Echiusius was the first person who represented them as having snakes instead of hair. They name in heaven was Dike, from the Greek word demos, disposing for; on earth they were called Furie and Eumenides; their name in the regions below was Stygie Canes. The ancient authors, both Greek and Latin, abound with passages descriptive of their attributes and influence: the following animated apostrophe to them is from Echiusius.

Mr Potter's version:

See this grisy troop,
Sleep has overspread them, and their baffled rage
Shall fail—grim-snaked hags, grown old
In lofted virginity; nor god nor man
A pyre atch'd their bed, nor savage of the wilds;
For they were born for mischief, and their haunts
In dreary darkness, 'midst the yawning gulls
Of Tartarus beneath, by men abhor'd,
And by the Olympian gods.

After giving the above quotation from Echiusius, it may not be unnecessary to add, that the three whom I have specified by name, were only the three principal, or supreme of many furies. Here the furies of Laius and Cidepus are mentioned, because particular furies were, as it seems, supposed ready to avenge the murder of every individual;

Thee may th' Erinyes of thy sons destroy.

Serv. Monob. Potter, 1023.

Or the names themselves became furies for that purpose:
Their shades shall pour their vengeance on thy head.

ib. 1509.

Oroetes in his madness calls Electra one of his furies; that is, one of whose which attended to torment him:

1 Theras.—This personage was the sixth descendant from Cidepus, and the tenth from Cadmus.—See Callimachus, Hymn to Apollo, v. 6.

2 Poccles.—Mr Larcher makes no scruple of translating this Poecles; and in a very elaborate note attempts to establish his opinion, that this must be an abbreviation for Patoecles; but as, by the confession of this ingenious and learned Frenchman, the authorities of Herodotus, Pausanias, Apollodorus, and Porphyry, are against the reading, even of Procles for Poecles, it has too much the appearance of sacrificing plain sense and probability at the shrines of prejudice and system, for me to adopt it without any thing like conviction.—T.

3 Memiblares.—Pausanias differs from Herodotus in his account of the descent of Memiblares; he represents him as a man of very mean origin: to mark these little deviations, may not perhaps be of consequence to the generality of English readers, but none surely will be displeased at being informed, where, if they think proper, they may compare what different authors have said upon the same subject.—T.
Œdipus; this succeeded to their wish. A circumstance similar to this happened afterwards in the island of Thera, to the descendants of this tribe.

CL. Thus far the accounts of the Lacedaemonians and Thereans agree; what follows, is related on the authority of the latter only:—Grinus, son of Æsanias, and descended from the above Theras, was prince of the island; he went to Delphi, carrying with him a hecatomb for sacrifice, and accompanied, amongst others of his citizens, by Battus, the son of Polymnestus, of the family of Euthymus a Minyan; Grinus, consulting the oracle about something of a different nature, was commanded by the Pythian to build a city in Libya. "I," replied the prince, "am too old and too infirm for such an undertaking; suffer it to devolve on some of these younger persons who accompany me;" at the same time he pointed to Battus. On their return they paid no regard to the injunction of the oracle, being both ignorant of the situation of Libya, and not caring to send from them a colony on so precarious an adventure.

CLII. For seven years after the above event, it never rained in Thera; in consequence of which every tree in the place perished, except one. The inhabitants consulted the oracle, when the sending a colony to Libya was again recommended by the Pythian: as therefore no alternative remained, they sent some emissaries into Crete, to inquire whether any of the natives or strangers residing amongst them had ever visited Libya. The persons employed on this occasion, after going over the whole island, came at length to the city Itanos, where they became acquainted with a certain dyer of purple, whose name was Corobius; this man informed them, that he was once driven by contrary winds into Libya, and had landed there, on the island of Plates; they therefore bargained with him for a certain sum, to accompany them to Thera. Very few were induced to leave Thera upon this business; they who did go were conducted by Corobius, who was left upon the island he had described, with provisions for some months; the rest of the party made their way back by sea as expeditiously as possible, to acquaint the Thereans with the event.

CLIII. By their omitting to return at the time appointed, Corobius was reduced to the greatest distress; it happened, however, that a Samian vessel, whose commander's name was Calenus, was, in its course towards Egypt, driven upon the island of Platea; these Samians, hearing the story of Corobius, left him provisions for a twelvemonth. On leaving this island, with a wish to go to Egypt, the winds compelled them to take their course westward, and continuing without intermission, carried them beyond the Columns of Hercules, till, as it should seem by somewhat more than human interposition, they arrived at Tartessus. As this was a port then but little known, their voyage ultimately proved very advantageous; so that, excepting Sostrates, with whom there can be no competition, no Greeks were ever before so fortunate in any commercial undertaking. With six talents, which was a tenth part of what they gained, the Samians made a brazen vase, in the shape of an Argolic goblet, round the brim of which the heads of griffins 7 were regularly disposed: this was deposited in the temple of Juno, where it is supported by three colossal figures, seven cubits high, resting on their knees. This was the first occasion of the particular intimacy, which afterwards subsisted between the Samians and the people of Cyrene and Them.

CLIIII. The Thereans, having left Corobius behind, returned, and informed their countrymen that they had made a settlement in an island belonging to Libya: they, in consequence, determined that from each of their seven cities a select number should be sent, and that if these happened to be brothers, it should be determined by lot who should go; and that finally, —

6 Tartessus.—This place is called by Ptolemy, Cartesia, and is seen in D'Anville's maps under that name, at the entrance of the Mediterranean: mention is made in Ovid of Tartessia litora.—7. 7 Grif[ins.]—In a former note upon this word I neglected to inform the reader, that in Sir Thomas Brown's Vulgar Errors there is a chapter upon the subject of griffins, very curious and entertaining, p. 142. This author satisfactorily explains the Greek word ἱππός, or Grype, to mean no more than a particular kind of eagle or vulture; being compounded of a lion and an eagle, it is a happy emblem of valour and magnanimity, and therefore applicable to princes, generals, &c.; and from this it is borne in the coat of arms of many noble families in Europe.—7.
Battus should be their prince and leader: they sent accordingly to Platea two ships of fifty oars.

CLIV. With this account, as given by the Thereans, the Cyrenians agree, except in what relates to Battus; here they differ exceedingly, and tell, in contradiction, the following history:

—There is a town in Crete, named Oaxus, where Etearchus was once king; having lost his wife, by whom he had a daughter, called Phronima, he married a second time: no sooner did his last wife take possession of his house, than she proved herself to Phronima a real stepmother. Not content with injuring her by every species of cruelty and ill-treatment, she at length upbraided her with being unchaste, and persuaded her husband to believe so. Deluded by the artifice of his wife, he perpetrated the following act of barbarity against his daughter: there was at Oaxus a merchant of Thera, whose name was Themison; of him, after showing him the usual rites of hospitality, he exacted an oath that he would comply with whatever he should require; having done this, he delivered him his daughter, ordering him to throw her into the sea. Themison reflected with unfeigned sorrow on the artifice which had been practised upon him, and the obligation imposed; he determined, however, what to do: he took the damsel, and having sailed to some distance from land, to fulfil his oath, secured a rope about her, and plunged her into the sea; but he immediately took her out again, and carried her to Thera.

CLV. Here Polynemus, a Therean of some importance, took Phronima to be his concubine, and after a certain time had by her a son, remarkable for his shrill and stammering voice: his name, as the Thereans and Cyrenians assert, was Battus, but I think it was something else. He was not, I think, called Battus till after his arrival in Libya; he was then so named, either on account of the answer of the oracle, or from the subsequent dignity which he attained. Battus, in the Libyan tongue, signifies a prince; and I should think that the Pythian, foreseeing

he was to reign in Libya, distinguished him by this African title. As soon as he grew up he went to Delphi, to consult the oracle concerning the imperfection of his voice: the answer he received was this:

Hence, Battus! of your voice inquire no more;
But find a city on the Libyan shore.
This is the same as if she had said in Greek,
"Inquire no more, O king, concerning your voice." To this Battus replied, "O king, I came to you on account of my infirmity of tongue; you in return, impose upon me an undertaking which is impossible: for how can I, who have neither forces nor money, establish a colony in Libya?" He could not, however, obtain any other answer, which, when he found to be the case, he returned to Thera.

CLVI. Not long afterwards, he, with the rest of the Thereans, were visited by many and great calamities; and not knowing to what cause they should impute them, they sent to Delphi, to consult the oracle on the subject. The Pythian informed them, that if they would colonize Cyrene in Libya, under the conduct of Battus, things would certainly go better with them: they accordingly despatched Battus to accomplish this, with two fifty-oared vessels. These men acting from compulsion, set sail for Libya, but soon returned to Thera; but the Thereans forcibly preventing their landing, ordered them to return from whence they came. Thus circumstanced, they again set sail, and founded a city in an island contiguous to Libya, called, as we have before remarked, Platea; this city is said to be equal in size to that in which the Cyrenians now reside.

CLVII. They continued in this place for the space of two years, but finding their ill fortune still pursue them, they again sailed to Delphi to inquire of the oracle, leaving only one of their party behind them: when they desired to know why, having established themselves in Libya, they had experienced no favourable reverse of fortune, the Pythian made them this answer:

Know'st thou then Libya better than the god, Whose fertile shores thy feet have never trod?

---

1 Battus.—Battus, according to Hesychius, also signifies, in the Libyan tongue, a king: from this person, and his defect of pronunciation, comes, according to Suidas, the word Bαρατος (Barato), to stammer. There was also an ancient foolish poet of this name, from whom, according to the same authority, Bαρατος (Baratos) signified an unmannerly redundance of expression. Neither must the Battus here mentioned be confounded with the Battus whom Mercury turned into a direction-post, and whose story is so well told by Ovid.—T.

2 Platea.—This name is written also Platæa: Stephanaeus Byzantinus has it both in that form, and also Platea or Platæia. Pliny speaks of three Plateas and a Platea off the coast of Tros: but they must have been very inconsiderable spots, and have not been mentioned by any other author. The best editions of Herodotus read Plateis here; but I suspect Plateis to be right, for Scylax has it so as well as Stephanus.—The place of the celebrated battle in Boiotia was Platea.
MELPOMENE.

He who has well explored them thus replies;
I can but wonder at a man so wise!

On hearing this, Battus, and they who were with him, again returned; for the deity still persevered in requiring them to form a settlement in Libya, where they had not yet been: touching, therefore, at Platea, they took on board him whom they had left, and established their colony in Libya itself. The place they selected was Aziris, immediately opposite to where they had before resided; two sides of which were inclosed by a beautiful range of hills, and a third agreeably watered by a river.

CLVIII. At this place they continued six years; when at the desire of the Libyans, who promised to conduct them to a better situation, they removed. The Libyans accordingly became their guides, and had so concerted the matter, as to take care that the Greeks should pass through the most beautiful part of their country by night: the direction they took was westward, the name of the country they were not permitted to see was Irassa. They came at length to what is called the fountain of Apollo: “Men of Greece,” said the Libyans, “the heavens are here opened to you, and here it will be proper for you to reside.”

CLIX. During the life of Battus, who reigned forty years, and under Arcesilaus his son, who reigned sixteen, the Cyrenians remained in this colony without any alteration with respect to their numbers: but under their third prince, who was also called Battus, and who was surnamed the Happy, the Pythian, by her declarations, excited a general propensity in the Greeks to migrate to Libya, and join themselves to the Cyrenians. The Cyrenians, indeed, had invited them to a share of their possessions, but the oracle had also thus expressed itself:

Who seeks not Libya till the lands are shared,
Let him for sad repentance be prepared.

The Greeks, therefore, in great numbers, settled themselves at Cyrene. The neighbouring Libyans with their king Adicran, seeing them

selves injuriously deprived of a considerable part of their lands, and exposed to much insulting treatment, made a tender of themselves and their country to Apries, sovereign of Egypt: this prince assembled a numerous army of Egyptians, and sent them to attack Cyrene. The Cyreneans drew themselves up at Irassa, near the fountain Thesitia, and in a fixed battle routed the Egyptians, who, till now, from their ignorance, had despised the Grecian power. The battle was so decisive, that very few of the Egyptians returned to their country; they were on this account so exasperated against Apries, that they revolted from his authority.

CLX. Arcesilaus, the son of this Battus, succeeded to the throne; he was at first engaged in some contest with his brothers, but they removed themselves from him to another part of Libya, where, after some deliberation, they founded a city. They called it Barce, which name it still retains. Whilst they were employed upon this business, they endeavoured to excite the Libyans against the Cyrenians. Arcesilaus without hesitation commenced hostilities both against those who had revolted from him, and against the Africans who had received them; intimidated by which, these latter fled to their countrymen, who were situated more to the east. Arcesilaus persevered in pursuing them till he arrived at Leucon, and here the Libyans discovered an inclination to try the event of a battle. They accordingly engaged, and the Cyrenians were so effectually routed, that seven thousand of their men in arms fell in the field. Arcesilaus, after this calamity, fell sick, and was strangled by his brother Alistarchus, whilst in the act of taking some medicine. The wife of Arcesilaus, whose name was Eryx, revenged by some stratagem on his murderer, the death of her husband.

CLXI. Arcesilaus was succeeded in his authority by his son Battus, a boy who was lame, and had otherwise an infirmity in his feet. The Cyrenians, afflicted by their recent calamities, sent to Delphi, desiring to know what system of life would most effectually secure their tranquillity. The Pythian in reply, recommended them to procure from Mantinea,

3 Irassa.]—The reader is referred to the following note of Jortin on this place:
Milton writes it Irassa:
As when earth's son, Anteus (to compare Small things with greatest) in Irassa strove
With Jove's Alcides.

Findar mentions this place, Pth. ix., but he writes it with a double ι. In Herodotus, Irassa is the name of a place; in Findar, and his scholiast, the name of a town.

4 Fountain of Apollo.]—The name of this fountain was Cyre, from which the town of Cyrene had afterwards its name. Herodotus calls it, in the subsequent paragraph, Thesitia; but there were probably many fountains in this place.—Larcher.

5 Eryx.]—The story is related at considerable length by Pindar, in his treatise on the Virtues of Women. Instead of Alistarchus, he reads Larchus; the woman he calls Eryxene; and the murderer he supposes to have been not the brother, but the friend of Arcesilaus.—T.

6 Mantinea.]—This place became celebrated by the death of Epaminondas, the great Theban general, who was here slain.—T.
in Arcadia, some one to compose their disturbances. Accordingly, at the request of the Cyrenaeans, the Mantineans sent them Demonax, a man who enjoyed the universal esteem of his countrymen. Arriving at Cyrene, his first care was to make himself acquainted with their affairs; he then divided the people into three distinct tribes: the first comprehended the Thereans and their neighbours; the second the Peloponnesians and Cretans; the third all the inhabitants of the islands. He assigned a certain portion of land, with some distinct privileges, to Battus; but all the other advantages which the kings had before arrogated to themselves, he gave to the power of the people.

CLXII. Things remained in this situation during the life of Battus; but in the time of his son, an ambitious struggle for power was the occasion of great disturbances. Arcesilaus, son of the lame Battus, by Phérertime, refused to submit to the regulations of Demonax the Mantinean, and demanded to be restored to the dignity of his ancestors. A great tumult was excited, but the consequence was, that Arcesilaus was compelled to take refuge at Samos, whilst his mother Phérertime fled to Salamis in Cyprus. Eueithon had at this time the government of Salamis: the same person who dedicated at Delphi a most beautiful censer, now deposited in the Corinthian treasury. To him Phérertime made application, entreaty him to lead an army against Cyrene, for the purpose of restoring her and her son. He made her many presents, but refused to assist her with an army. Phérertime accepted his liberality with thanks, but endeavoured to convince him that his assisting her with forces would be much more honourable. Upon her persevering in this request, after every present she received, Eueithon was at length induced to send her a gold spindle, and a distaff with wool; observing, that for a woman this was a more suitable present than an army.

CLXIII. In the meantime Arcesilaus was indefatigable at Samos; by promising a division of lands he assembled a numerous army: he then sailed to Delphi, to make inquiry concerning the event of his return. The Pythian made him this answer: “To four Batti,1 and to as many of the name of Arcesilaus, Apollo has granted the dominion of Cyrene. Beyond these eight generations the deity forbids even the attempt to reign: to you it is recommended to return, and live tranquilly at home. If you happen to find a furnace filled with earthen vessels, do not suffer them to be baked, but throw them into the air: if you set fire to the furnace, beware of entering a place surrounded by water. If you disregard this injunction, you will perish yourself, as will also a very beautiful bull.”

CLXIV. The Pythian made this reply to Arcesilaus: he, however, returned to Cyrene with the forces he had raised at Samos; and having recovered his authority, thought no more of the oracle. He proceeded to institute a persecution against those who, taking up arms against him, had compelled him to fly. Some of these sought and found a refuge in exile, others were taken into custody and sent to Cyprus, to undergo the punishment of death. These the Cnidian delivered, for they touched at their island in their passage, and they were afterwards transported to Thera: a number of them fled to a large tower, the property of an individual named Aglomachus, but Arcesilaus destroyed them, tower and all, by fire. No sooner had he perpetrated this deed than he remembered the declaration of the oracle, which forbade him to set fire to a furnace filled with earthen vessels: fearing therefore to suffer for what he had done, he retired from Cyrene, which place he considered as surrounded by water. He had married a relation, the daughter of Alazir, king of Barce, to him therefore he went: but upon his appearing in public, the Barceans, in conjunction with some Cyrenian fugitives, put him to death, together with Alazir his father-in-law. Such was the fate of Arcesilaus, he having, designedly or from accident, violated the injunctions of the oracle.

CLXV. Whilst the son was thus hastening his destiny at Barce, Phérertime,2 his mother, enjoyed at Cyrene the supreme authority: and amongst other regal acts presided in the senate. But as soon as she received intelligence of the death of Arcesilaus, she sought refuge in Egypt. Her son had some claims upon the liberality of Cambyses, son of Cyrus; he had delivered Cyrene into his power, and paid him tribute. On her arrival in Egypt, she present-

1 To four Batti.—According to the scholiast on Pindar, the Battides reigned at Cyrene for the space of two hundred years. Battus, son of the last of these, endeavoured to assume the government, but the Cyrenaeans drove him from their country, and he retired to the Hesperides, where he finished his days.—Larcher.

2 Phérertime.—See this story well related in the Strategemata of Polyenus, book viii. c. 47
MELPOMENE.

ed herself before Aryandes in the character of a suppliant, and besought him to revenge her cause, pretending that her son had lost his life, merely on account of his attachment to the Medes.

CLXVI. This Aryandes had been appointed prefect of Egypt by Cambyses; but afterwards, presuming to rival Darius, he was by him put to death. He had heard, and indeed he had seen, that Darius was desirous to leave some monument of himself, which should exceed all the efforts of his predecessors. He thought proper to attempt somewhat similar, but it cost him his life.—Darius had issued a coin of the very purest gold: the prefect of Egypt issued one of the purest silver, and called it an Aryanic. It may still be seen, and is much admired for its purity. Darius hearing of this, condemned him to death, pretending that he rebelled against him.

CLXVII. At this time Aryandes, taking compassion on Pheretime, delivered to her command all the land and sea forces of Egypt. To Amasis, a Maraphian, he intrusted the conduct of the army; and Badre, a Parargadian by birth, had the direction of the fleet.

3 Darius had issued a coin.—"About the same time seem to have been coined those famous pieces of gold called Darics, which by reason of their fineness were for several ages preferred before all other coin throughout the east; for we are told that the author of this coin was not Darius Hystaspes, as some have imagined, but a more ancient Darius. But there is no ancients Darius mentioned to have reigned in the east, excepting only this Darius whom the Scripture calls Darius the Median; and therefore it is most likely he was the author of this coin, and that during the two years that he reigned at Babylon, while Cyrus was absent on his Syrian, Egyptian, and other expeditions, he caused it to be made there out of the vast quantity of gold which had been brought thither to the treasury; from hence it became dispersed all over the east, and also into Greece, where it was of great reputation; according to Dr Bernard, it weighed two grains more than one of our guineas, but the fineness added much more to its value; for it was in a manner all of pure gold, having none, or at least very little alloy in it; and therefore may be well reckoned, as the proportion of gold and silver now stands with us, to be worth twenty-five shillings of our money. In those parts of the Scripture which were written after the Babylonish captivity, these pieces are mentioned by the name of Adarconim; and in the Talmudists, by the name of Darkoneth, both from the Greek Δαριους, Darius. And it is to be observed, that all those pieces of gold which were afterwards coined of the same weight and value by the succeeding kings, not only of the Persian but also of the Macedonian race, were all called Darics, from the Darius who was the first author of them. And there were either whole Darics or half-Darics, as with us there are guineas and half-guineas."—Prideaux.

4 Parargadian.—There was a city in Persia called

Before however they proceeded on any expedition, a herald was despatched to Barce, demanding the name of the person who had assassinated Arcesilaus. The Barceans replied, that they were equally concerned, for he had repeatedly injured them all. Having received this answer, Aryandes permitted his forces to proceed with Pheretime.

CLXVIII. This was the pretence with Aryandes for commencing hostilities; but I am rather inclined to think that he had the subjection of the Libyans in view. The nations of Libya are many and various; few of them had ever submitted to Darius, and most of them held him in contempt. Beginning from Egypt, the Libyans are to be enumerated in the order following.—The first are the Adyrmachidae, whose manners are in every respect Egyptian; their dress Libyan. On each leg their wives wear a ring of brass. They suffer their hair to grow; if they catch any fleas upon their bodies, they first bite and then throw them away. They are the only people of Libya who do this. It is also peculiar to them to present their daughters to the king just before their marriage, who may ensue.

Parargada, which doubtless gave its name to the nation of Parargades. This place is now, in the Arabic tongue, called Databegend.

5 Adyrmachidae.—It is well known that in the age which followed, the Greeks drove these Adyrmachidae into the higher parts of Libya, and took possession of the sea-coast. When, therefore, Ptolemy describes the Adyrmachidas as inhabiting the interior parts of Libya, there is no contradiction betwixt his account and that of Herodotus. The manners of this people are thus described by Herodotus, and they are thus mentioned by Silius Italicus:—

Verticecor contra crecta et faciesus ab arie
Enim Adyrmachidas ad atro tegmine crure
Sed mensis asper populus, victusque maligno
Nam calida trires opusque torrens aerea—

L. III. 278.

They are again mentioned by the same author, book ix. 222, 224. —— ferro vive re cum
Vulgar Adyrmachidae.

6 Before their marriage.—A play of Beaumont and Fletcher is founded upon the idea of this obscene and unnatural custom. The following note is by Mr Theo bald upon the "Custom of the Country." Beaumont and Fletcher, 1778.

The custom on which a main part of the plot of this comedy is built, prevailed at one time, as Bayle tells us, in Italy, till it was put down by a prudent and truly pious cardinal. It is likewise generally imagined to have obtained in Scotland for a long time; and the received opinion hath hitherto been, that Eugenius, the third king of Scotland, who began his reign A. D. 555, ordained that the lord or master should have the first night's lodging with every woman married to his tenant or bondman. This obscene ordinance is supposed to have
joy the persons of such as are agreeable to him. The Adyrmachidae occupy the country between Egypt and the Port of Pleunos.

CLXIX. Next to these are the Giligiamme, who dwell towards the west as far as the island of Aphrodiasia. In the midst of this region is the island of Platea, which the Cyrenaeans colonized. The harbour of Menelaus and Aziris, possessed also by the Cyrenaeans, is upon the continent. Siphium begins where these terminate, and is continued from Platea to the mouth of the Syrtis. The manners of these

been abrogated by Malcolm the third, who began his reign A.D. 1061, about five years before the Norman Conquest, having lasted in force somewhat above five hundred years.—See Blount, in his Law Dictionary, under the word Merchela. Another commentator remarks, that Sir David Dalrymple denies the existence of this custom in Scotland. —Judge Blackstone is of opinion that this custom never prevailed in England, but that it certainly did in Scotland.

1. Aziris. —See the hymn of Callimachus to Apollo, verse 99, where this place is written AΩΙΗ. Herodotus in this place speaks of two islands, inhabited by the Giligiamme and Platea, and Aphrodiasia; it is not certain whether the first of these is what Plutemy called Edosine: the second was afterwards named Lea, and was, according to Sclayx, a good harbour for ships.

The country of the Giligiamme produced a species of the silphium, called by the Latins irisplicum, from which a medical drug was extracted; see Pliny, Nat. Hist. ix. 3. "In the country of the Cyrena (where the best silphium grew) none of late years has been found, the farmers turning their cattle into the places where it grew: one stem only has been found in my time, this was sent as a present to Nero."

2. Siphium.—Either M. Larcher or myself must be grossly mistaken in the interpretation of this passage. "The plant silphium," says his version, "begins in this place to be found, and is continued," &c. This in my opinion neither agrees with the context, nor is in itself at all possible. In various authors, mention is made of the Silphi, and references are made by them to this particular passage of Herodotus.—T.

3. Syrtis.—The Great Syrtis must be here meant, which is in the neighbourhood of Barce, and nearer Egypt than the Small Syrtis.—Larcher.

There were the Greater and the Lesser Syrtis, and both deemed very formidable to navigators. Their nature has never been better described than in the following lines from Lucan, which I give the reader in Rowe's version.

When nature's hand the first formation tried,
When seas from lands she did at first divide,
The Syrt not quite of sea nor land bereft,
A mingled mass uncertain still she left;
For nor the land with sea is quite o'erspread,
Nor sink the waters deep their o'erbed,
Nor earth defends its shore, nor lifts aloft its head;
The sea with neither, and with each complied,
Doublet and inaccessible it lies;
Or'tis a seat with shadows bountiful around,
Or'tis a break'd land with waters drowned:
Here shores advanced o'er Neptune's rule we find,
And there an inland ocean lays behind;
Thus nature's purpose, by herself destroyed,
Is useless to herself, and unemploy'd,
And part of her creation still is void.

people nearly resemble those of their neighbours.

CLXX. From the west and immediately next to the Giligiamme, are the Asbyste. They are above Cyrene, but have no communication with the sea-coasts, which are occupied by the Cyrenaeans: They are beyond all the Libyans remarkable for their use of chariots drawn by four horses, and in most respects they imitate the manners of the Cyrenaeans.

CLXXI. On the western borders of this people, dwell the Auschisse; their district commences above Barce, and is continued to the sea, near the Euseperides. The Cabales, an inconsiderable nation, inhabit towards the centre of the Auschisse, and extend themselves to the sea-coast near Tauchira, a town belonging to Barce. The Cabales have the same customs as the people beyond Cyrene.

CLXXII. The powerful nation of the

Perhaps, when first the world and time began,
Her swelling tides and pious waters ran;
But long confining on the burning sea,
The sinking seas have felt the neighbouring sun;
Still by degrees we see how they decay,
And scarce retain the thirsty god of day.
Perhaps, in distant ages 'twill be found,
When future seas have run the burning round.
These Syrus shall all be dry and solid ground;
Small are the depths their scanty waves retain,
And earth grows daily on the yielding main,

4. Euseperides.—This city was afterwards named Berenice; of this appellation some vestiges now remain, for the place is called Berne, Berbie, and by some Beric.

The fertility of the contiguous country gave rise to the Grecian fable of the gardens of the Hesperides.

5. Cabales.—This word is sometimes written Bacales; and Wesseling hesitates what reading to prefer.

What Herodotus says of the Nasomones, c. 173, is confirmed by Pliny, Nat. Hist. vii. c. 2; Silvus Italicus, l. 408; Lucan, i. 420, &c.

Concerning their manner of ploughing throt, c. 173, Shaw tells us, that the drinking out of each other's hands is the only ceremony which the Algerines at this time use in marriage.

The story which Herodotus relates of the Pylli, 173, is told also by Aulus Gellius, Noct. Att. 16.—11. It seems more probable that they were destroyed by the Nasomones.—See Pliny, Nat. Hist. viii. 1.—See also Hardouin ad Plin. and Larcher, vii. 312.

6. Tauchira.—Called by Strabo, Ptolemy, and Pliny, Teuchira; afterwards it was known by the name of Arisino, and lastly by Antony it was named Cleopatra, in honour of Cleopatra: in modern times it has been called Teukera (d'Availle); Trocharie (de la Croix); Trocharia (Hardouin); Touchara (Slinmenus); Trochata (Dapper).

7. Barce.—Many of the ancients believed that this place was anciently called Potolemum, as Strabo, Pliny, Servius, and others.

Of Cyrene, about which Strabo speaks less fabulously than Herodotus, but few traces now remain; they are differently mentioned under the names of Keran, Curia, and Guirina.
Nasamones border on the Auschise towards the west. This people during the summer season leave their cattle on the sea-coast, and go up the country to a place called Augila to gather dates. Upon this spot the palms are equally numerous, large, and fruitful: they also hunt for locusts, 8 which having dried in the sun, they reduce to a powder, and eat mixed with milk. Each person is allowed to have several wives, with whom they cohabit in the manner of the Massagetae, first fixing a staff in the earth before their tent. When the Nasamones marry, the bride on the first night permits every one of the guests to enjoy her person, each of whom makes her a present brought with him for the purpose. Their mode of divination and of taking an oath is this: they place their hands on the tombs 9 of those who have been most eminent for their integrity and virtue, and swear by their names. When they exercise divination, they approach the monuments of their ancestors, and there, having said their prayers, compose themselves to sleep. They regulate their subsequent conduct by such visions 10 as they may then have. When they pledge their

8 Locusta.]—The circumstance of locusta being dried and kept for provision, I have before mentioned: the following apposite passage having since occurred to me from Niebuhr, I think proper to insert it.

On vendit dans tous les marchés des sauterelles a vil prix; car elles stéont si prodigieusement répandues dans la plaine près de Jerim, qu’on pouvoit les prendre par pleines mains. Nous vimes un paysan qui en avoit rempli un sac, et qui alloit les secher pour sa provision d’hiver.

9 On the tombe.]—The following singular remark from Niebuhr seems particularly applicable in this place.

Un marchand de la Meecue me fit sur ses saints une réflexion, qui me surprit dans la bouche d’un Mahometan. “Il faut toujours a la populse,” me dit-il, “un objet visible qu’elle puisse honorer et craindre. C’est ainsi qu’a la Meecue tous les surnoms se sont un nom de Mahometan, au lieu qu’on devroit s’adresser a Dieu. A Molka je ne me ferons pas a un homme qui affronterait une chose en prenant Dieu a temoin; mais je pourrois compter plutot sur la foi de celui qui jurerait par le nom de Schaadell, dont la mosquée et le tombeau sont sous ses yeux.”

10 By such visions, &c.]—See Virgil, Ec. viii. 96:—

Huc dextra securis
Cum talis, et cessarem ortum sub nocte silenti
Pellitus includit stratis, somnusque pestil,
Multa modis simulacrit videt volatiles nubes,
Et varias audii voce, fruituque discurri
Collocato, atque inimis Acherontae affert Avernis.

The priest on skins of offerings takes his ease,
And nightly visions in his slumber sees;
A swarm of thin aerial shapes appears,
And fluttering round his temples, death his ears;
These he consults, the future fates to know,
From powers above, and from the skies below.

See also Spenser, book v. canto 7 stanza 8, where Britomartis is represented as sleeping in the temple of Asia, and has visions of what should befall her. See Jortin on Spenser.

11 Each other’s hands.]—The ancient ceremony of the Nasamones to drink from each other’s hands, in pledging their faith, is at the present period the only ceremony observed in the marriages of the Algerine.—Staun.

The English phrase of, I’ll pledge you, first, as it is said, took rise from the death of young king Edward the Martyr, who, by the contrivance of Elfrida, his step-mother, was treacherously stabbed in the back, whilst he was drinking.

Anciently, in this country, the person who was going to drink, asked any one of the company who sat next him, whether he would pledge him, on which he answering that he would, held up his knife or sword to guard him whilst he drank.

12 The Psyll.]—A measure like this would have been preposterous in the extreme. Herodotus therefore does, not credit it: “I only relate,” says he, “what the Africans inform me,” which are the terms always used by our historian when he communicates any dubious matter. It seems very probable, that the Nasamones destroyed the Psyll to possess their country, and that they circulated this fable amongst their neighbours.—See Pliny book viii. chapter 5.—Lavater.

Herodotus makes no mention of the quality which these people possessed, and which in subsequent times rendered them so celebrated, that of managing serpents with such wonderful dexterity.—See Lucan, book ix. Rowes’s version, line 1528.

Of all who soothed Africa’s sun endure,
None like the swarthy Psyllians are secure,
Skilled in the lore of powerful herbs and charms,
Thems, nor the serpent’s tooth nor poison harm;
Nor do they thus in arms alone excel,
But nature too their blood has temper’d well,
And taught with vital force the venom to reject.
With healing gifts and privileges procured,
Well in the land of serpents were they placed:
Truce with the dreadful tyrant, Death, they have,
And border safe on his realm, the grave.

See also Sayary, vol. i. p. 63.

“You are acquainted with the Psyll, those celebrated serpent-eaters of antiquity, who sported with the bite of vipers, and the credulity of the people. Many of them inhabited Cyrene, a city west of Alexandria, and formerly dependent on Egypt. You know the pitiful vanity of Octavius, who wished the captive Cleopatra should grace his triumphal char; and, charmed to see that proud woman escape by death, commanded one of the Psyll to suck the wound the asp had made. Fruitless were his efforts; the poison he punctured the whole mass of blood, nor could the scut of the Psyll restore her to life.”
destroyed, the Nasamones took possession of their lands.

CLXXIV. Beyond these southward, in a country infested by savage beasts, dwell the Garamantes, who avoid every kind of communication with men, are ignorant of the use of all military weapons, and totally unable to defend themselves.

CLXXV. These people live beyond the Nasamones; but towards the sea-coast westward are the Maces. It is the custom of this people to leave a tuft of hair in the centre of the head, carefully shaving the rest. When they make war, their only coverings are the skins of ostriches. The river Cinys rises amongst these in a hill, said to be sacred to the Graces, whence it continues its course to the sea. This hill of the Graces is well covered with trees: whereas the rest of Africa, as I have before observed, is very barren of wood. The distance from this hill to the sea is two hundred stadia.

CLXXVI. The Gindanes are next to the Maces. Of the wives of this people it is said that they wear round their ankles as many bandages as they have known men. The more of these each possesses, the more she is esteemed, as having been beloved by the greater number of the other sex.

CLXXVII. The neck of land which stretches from the country of the Gindanes towards the sea, is possessed by the Lotophagi, who live entirely upon the fruit of the lotos. The lotos is of the size of the mastick, and sweet like the date; and the Lotophagi make of it a kind of wine.

5 Macyles.—There was a people of this name also in Scythia; the name, however, is written different ways.—See Wesseling ad Herod. 178.

The river Triton is the same with that now called Gaba.—See Shaw.

Stephanus Byzantinus confounds the Phia of Herodotus with the island of Phila, which was in Ethiopia, not far from Egypt.—See also Shaw on this island, 199, 4to. edition.

6 To the African coast.—**Some references to the Argonautic expedition,** says Mr Bryant, “are interspersed in most of the writings of the ancients, but there is scarce a circumstance concerning it in which they are agreed. In respect to the first setting out of the Argo, most make it pass northward to Lemnos and the Hellespont; but Herodotus says that Jason first sailed towards Delphi, and was carried to the Syrte sea of Libya, and then pursued his voyage to the Euxine. Neither can the era of the expedition be settled without running into many difficulties.”—See the Analysis, vol. ii. 401.

7 A Triton.—**From various passages in the works of Lucian, Pliny, and other authors of equal authority, it should seem that the ancients had a firm belief of the existence of Tritons, Nereids, &c. The god Triton was a distinct personage, and reputed to be the son of Neptune and the nymph Salacia; he was probably considered as supreme of the Tritons, and seems always to have been employed by Neptune for the purpose of calming the ocean.**

CLXXVIII. Towards the sea, the Machyle, border on the Lotophagi. They also feed on the lotos, though not so entirely as their neighbours. They extend as far as a great stream called the Triton, which enters into an extensive lake named Tritonis, in which is the island of Phia. An oracular declaration, they say, had foretold that some Lacedemonians should settle themselves here.

CLXXIX. The particulars are these: when Jason had constructed the Argo at the foot of Mount Pelion, he carried on board a hecatomb for sacrifice, with a brazen tripod: he sailed round the Peloponnese, with the intention to visit Delphi. As he approached Males, a north wind drove him to the African coast; and before he could discover land, he got amongst the shallows of the lake Tritonis: not being able to extricate himself from this situation, a Triton is said to have appeared to him, and to have promised him a secure and easy passage, provided he would give him the tripod. To this Jason assented, and the Triton having fulfilled his engagement, he placed the tripod in his temple, from whence he communicated to Jason and his companions what was afterwards to happen. Amongst other things, he said, that whenever a descendant of these Ar...
MELPOMENE. 237
gonauts should take away this tripod, there would be infallibly a hundred Grecian cities near the lake of Tritonis. The Africans hearing this prediction, are said to have concealed the tripod.

CLXXX. Next to the Machlyes live the Ausenses. The above two nations inhabit the opposite sides of lake Tritonis. The Machlyes suffer their hair to grow behind the head, the Ausenses before. They have an annual festival in honour of Minerva, in which the young women, dividing themselves into two separate bands, engage each other with stones and clubs. These rites, they say, were instituted by their forefathers, in veneration of her whom we call Minerva; and if any one die in consequence of wounds received in this contest, they say that she was no virgin. Before the conclusion of the fight, they observe this custom: she who by common consent fought the best, has a Corinthian helmet placed upon her head, is clothed in Grecian armour, and carried in a chariot round the lake. How the virgins were decorated in this solemnity, before they had any knowledge of the Greeks, I am not able to say; probably they might use Egyptian arms. We may venture to affirm, that the Greeks borrowed from Egypt the shield and the helmet. It is pretended that Minerva was the daughter of Neptune, and the divinity of the lake Tritonis; and that from some trifling disagreement with her father, she put herself under the protection of Jupiter, who afterwards adopted her as his daughter.

The connection of this people with their women is promiscuous, not confining themselves to one, but living with the sex in brutal licentiousness. Every three months the men hold a public assembly, before which, each woman who has had a strong healthy boy, produces him, and the man whom he most resembles is considered as his father.

CLXXXI. The Africans who inhabit the sea-coast are termed Nomades. The more inland parts of Africa, beyond these, abounds with wild beasts; remoter still, is one vast sandy desert, from the Egyptian Thebes to the Columns of Hercules. Penetrating this desert to the space of a ten days' journey, vast pillars of salt are discovered, from the summits of which, flows a stream of water-equally cool and sweet. This district is possessed by the last of those who inhabit the deserts beyond the centre and ruder part of Africa. The Ammonians, who possess the temple of the Theban Jupiter, are the people nearest from this place to Thebes, from which they are distant a ten days' journey. There is an image of Jupiter at Thebes, as I have before remarked, with the head of a goat. —The Ammonians have also a fountain of water, which at the dawn of morning is warm, as the day advances it chills, and at noon becomes excessively cold. When it is at the coldest point, they use it to water their gardens: as the day declines, its coldness diminishes; at sunset, it is again warm, and its warmth gradually increases till midnight, when it is absolutely in a boiling state. After this period, as the morning advances, it grows again progressively colder. This is called the fountain of the sun.

7 Lake Tritonis.—From this lake, as we are told in some very beautiful lines of Lucan, Minerva took her name of Tritonia. —See book ix. 580; Rowe's version: And reach in safety the Tritonian lake. These waters to the tuneful god are dear, Whose vocal shell the sea-green Nereids hear. These Pallas loves, so tells reporting fame; Here first from heaven to earth the goddess came, Here her first footsteps on the brink she said, Here, in the watery glass, her form surveyed, And call'd herself, from hence, the chaste Tritoonian maid.

8 Every three months.—This preposterous custom brings to mind one described by Lobo, in his Voyage to Abyssinia, practised by a people whom he calls the Galles, a wandering nation of Africans. If engaged in any warlike expedition, they take their wives with them, but put to death all the children who may happen to be born during the excursion. If they settle quietly at home, they bring up their children with proper care. —T.

9 Columns of Hercules.—In a former note upon the columns of Hercules I omitted to mention that more anciently, according to Aelian, these were called the columns of Briareus. This is also mentioned by Aristotle. But when Hercules had, by the destruction of various monsters, rendered essential service to mankind, they were out of honour to his memory, named the columns of Hercules. —T.

10 Ammonians.—Bochart derives the name of Ammonians from Cham, the son of Noah, who was long revered in the more barren parts of Africa, under the title of Ham or Hammon, one of the names of Jupiter.

That the name of Ammon was very well known in Arabia, and throughout Africa, we may learn from the river Ammon, the Ammonian promontory, the Ammonians, the city of Ammon, &c. See Strabo, Pliny, Plutarch, &c.

Some remains of the temple of Jupiter Ammon are still to be seen, if the travellers to Mecca may be believed; the place is called Hesam-bir (or mole lapidum).

In the same chapter Herodotus mentions Άπως Ηλέως, the temple of the sun, concerning which see Diodorus, xvii. 509.—See also Arrian, 1. iii. 4.—Curtius, i. iv. c. 7.—Mela, i. 1. c. 8.

11 Fountain of the Sun.—Diodorus Siculus describes this fountain nearly in the same terms with Herodotus. It is thus described by Silius Italicus.

Stat fane vicina, novum et memorabile, lymphos
Quae nascente dio, qua deficiente repetit
Quaque riges medium cum sol ascendent Olympam
Aque cadae ramus nocturna servat in umbra.
CLXXXI. Passing onward beyond the Ammonians, into the desert for ten days more, another hill of salt occurs; it resembles that which is found amongst the Ammonians, and has a spring of water; the place is inhabited, and called Augila, and here the Nasamonies come to gather their dates.

CLXXXII. At another ten days' distance from the Augila, there is another hill of salt with water, as well as a great number of palms, which like those before described, are exceedingly productive; this place is inhabited by the numerous nation of the Garamantes; they cover the beds of salt with earth, and then plant it. From them to the Lotophagi is a very short distance; but from these latter it is a journey of thirty days to that nation among whom is a species of oxen, which walk backwards whilst they are feeding: their horns are so formed that they cannot do otherwise, they are before so long, and curved in such a manner, that if they did not recede as they fed, they would stick in the ground; in other respects they do not differ from other animals of the same genus, unless we except the thickness of their skins. These Garamantes, sitting in carriages drawn by four horses, give chase to the Ethiopian Troglodytes, who, of all the people in the world of whom we have ever heard, are far the swiftest of foot: their food is lizards, serpents, and other reptiles; their language bears no resemblance to that of any other nation, for it is like the screaming of bats. CLXXXIV. From the Garamantes, it is another ten days' journey to the Atlantes, where also is a hill of salt with water. Of all mankind of whom we have any knowledge, the Atlantes alone have no distinction of names; the body of the people are termed Atlantes, but their individuals have no appropriate appellation; when the sun is at the highest they heap upon it reproaches and execrations, because their country and themselves are parsed by its rays. At the same distance onward, of a ten days' march, another hill of salt occurs, with water and inhabitants: near this hill stands a mount Atlas, which at every approach is uniformly round and steep; it is so lofty that, on account of the clouds which in summer as well

5. Troglodytes. These people have their names from τρογλυτης, a cave, and δεινος, to enter; Pliny says they were swifter than horses; and Melas relates the circumference of their feeding upon reptiles. I cannot omit here noticing a strange mistake of Pliny, who, speaking of these people, says, "Syrtobus vocari gentem eam Noma- dum Ethiopum secundum fuisse Astapum ad septentriones vergentem," as if ad septentriones vergentem could possibly be applicable to any situation in Ethiopia. I may very properly add in this place, that one of the most entertaining and ingenious fictions that was ever invented, is the account given by Montesquieu in his Persian Letters of the Troglodytes.—T.

6. Atlantes. Concerning the reading of this word, learned men have been exceedingly divided; Valknaer, and from him also M. Larcher is of opinion that mention is here made of two distinct nations, the Tarantans and the Atlantes; but all the peculiarities enumerated in this chapter are by Pliny, Melas, and Solinus, ascribed to the single people of the Atlantes. There were two mountains, named Atlas Major and Atlas Minor, but these were not at a sufficient distance from each other to solve the difficulty.—T.

Some manuscripts read Atlantes, but this cannot be genuine reading, which is also the opinion of Salmasius, Valknaer Wesseling, and Larcher.—See Vossius ad Melas, locum laudatum, p. 41.

The Atlante, mentioned by Diodorus, l. iii. 197, if ever they existed, must be distinct from the Atlantes of Herodotus. Of mount Atlas, and its extreme height, Homer speaks, Odys. i. 56, &
MELPOMENE. 239

as winter envelops it, its summit can never be discerned; it is called by the inhabitants a pillar of heaven. From this mountain the people take their name of Atlantes: it is said of them, that they never feed on any thing which has life, and that they know not what it is to dream.

CLXXXV. I am able to call by name all the different nations as far as the Atlantes, beyond these I have no knowledge. There is, however, from hence, an habitable country, as far as the columns of Hercules, and even beyond it. At the regular interval of ten days' journey, there is a bed of salt, and inhabitants whose houses are formed from masses of salt. 7 In this part of Libya it never rains, for if it did, these structures of salt could not be durable; they have here two sorts of salt, white and purple. 8 Beyond this sandy desert, southward, to the interior parts of Libya, there is a vast and horrid space without water, wood, or beasts, and totally destitute of moisture.

CLXXXVI. Thus from Egypt, as far as lake Tritonis, the Libyans lead a pastoral life, living on flesh and milk, but like the Egyptians, will neither eat bull's flesh nor breed swine. The women of Cyrene also esteem it impious to touch a heifer, on account of the Egyptian Isis, in whose honour they solemnly observe both fast-days and festivals. The women of Barce abstain not only from the flesh of heifers, but of swine.

CLXXXVII. The Libyans, to the west of lake Tritonis, are not shepherds, they are distinguished by different manners, neither do they observe the same ceremonies with respect to their children. The greater number of these Libyan shepherds follow the custom I am about to describe, though I will not say it is the case indiscriminately with them all:—As soon as their children arrive at the age of four years, they burn the veins either of the top of the skull or of the temples, with uncleansed wool: they are of opinion, that by this process all watery humours are prevented; 9 to this they impute the excellent health which they enjoy. It must be acknowledged, whatever may be the cause, that the Libyans are more exempt from disease than any other men.—If the operation throws the children into convulsions, they have a remedy at hand; they sprinkle them with goat's urine, 8 and they recover.—I relate what the Libyans themselves affirm.

CLXXXVIII. As to their mode of sacrifice, having cut the ear of the victim which they intend as an offering for their first fruits, they throw it over the top of their dwelling, and afterwards break its neck: the only deities to whom they sacrifice, are the sun and moon, who are adored by all the Libyans; they who live near lake Tritonis venerate Triton, Neptune, and Minerva, but particularly the last.

CLXXXIX. From these Libyans the Greeks borrowed the vest, and the agis, with which they decorate the shrine of Minerva: the vests, however, of the Libyan Minervas, are made of skin, and the fringe hanging from the agis is not composed of serpents, but of leather; in every other respect the dress is the same: it appears by the very name, that the robe of the statues of Minerva was borrowed from Libya. The women 11 of this country wear below their garments goat-skins, without the hair, fringed, and stained of a red colour; from which part of dress the word agis 12 of the

---

7 Mamas of salt.] Gerrha, a town on the Persian Gulf, inhabited by the exiled Chaldeans, was built of salt; the salt of the mountain Had-Deffas near lake Marks, in Africa, is hard and solid as a stone.—Larcher.

8 Salt, white and purple.] Had-Deffas is a mountain entirely of salt, situate at the eastern extremity of lake Marks, or lake Tritonis of the ancients; this salt is entirely different from salts in general, being hard and solid as a stone, and of a red or violet colour: the salt which the dew dissolves from the mountains changes its colour, and becomes white as snow; it loses also the bitterness which is the property of rock salt.—See Shaw's Travels.

One of the most curious phenomena in the circle of natural history, is the celebrated salt-mine of Wieliczka in Poland, so well described by Coke: the salt dug from this mine is called green salt, " I know not," says Mr Coke " for what reason, for its colour is an iron-grey."—See Travels into Poland.

9 Watery humours are prevented.]—According to Hippocrates, the Scythians apply fire to their shoulders, arms, and stomachs, on account of the humid and relaxed state of their bodies; this operation dries up the excess of moisture about the joints, and renders them more free and active. Wesseling remarks from Scaliger, that this custom still prevails amongst the Ethiopian Christians, Mahometans, and Heathens.—Larcher.

10 Goat's urine.]—I have heard of cow's urine being applied as a specific in some dangerous obstructions; and I find in Lobo's Voyage to Abyssinia an account of goat's urine being recommended in an asthmatic complaint; their blood was formerly esteemed of benefit in pleurisy, but this idea is now exploded.

11 The women.]—Apollonius Rhodius, who was an exact observer of manners, thus describes the three Libyan heroines who appeared to Jason.—See Pauko's version:

Attend, my friends.—Three virgin forms, who claim From heaven their race, to sooth my sorrowed soul; Their shoulders round were shaggy goat-skins cast, Which low descending girt their slender waist.

12 Agis.]—From agis μέτρον, a goat, the Greeks made
Greeks is unquestionably derived. I am also inclined to believe, that the loud cries \(^1\) which are uttered in the temples of that goddess have the same origin: the Libyan women do this very much, but not disagreeably. From Libya also the Greeks borrowed the custom of harnessed four horses to a carriage.

CXC. These Libyan Nomades observe the same ceremonies with the Greeks in the interment of the dead; we must except the Nasamonies, who bury their deceased in a sitting attitude, and are particularly careful, as any one approaches his end, to prevent his expiring in a reclined posture. Their dwellings are easily moveable, and are formed of the ashodel shrub, secured with rushes. Such are the manners of these people.

CXCI. The Ausenses, on the western part of the river Triton, border on those Libyans who cultivate the earth and have houses, they are called Maxyes; these people suffer their hair to grow on the right side of the head, but not on the left; they stain their bodies with vermilion, and pretend to be descended from the Trojans. This region, and indeed all the more western parts of Libya, is much more woody, and more infested with wild beasts, than where the Libyan Nomades reside; for the abode of these latter advancing eastward, is low and sandy. From hence westward, where those inhabit who till the ground, it is mountainous, full of wood, and abounding with wild beasts; here are found serpents of an enormous size, lions, elephants, bears, \(^4\) asps, and asses with horns. Here are also the Cynocephali, as well as the Achephali, \(^5\) who, if the Libyans may be credited, have their eyes in their breasts; they have, moreover, men and women who are wild and savage; and many ferocious animals whose existence cannot be disputed. \(^6\)

---

3 Cynocephali as well as the Achephali.---Herodotus mentions a nation of this name in Libya, and speaks of them as a race of men with the heads of dogs. Hard by, in the neighbourhood of this people, he places the Achephali, men with no heads at all; to whom, out of humanity, and to obviate some very natural distresses, he gives eyes in the breast; but he seems to have forgot mouth and ears, and makes no mention of a nose. Both these and the Cynocephali were denominated from their places of residence, and from their worship; the one from Cahun-Caph-E, the other from As-Caph-E, each of which appellations is of the same import, "the right noble or sacred rock of the sun."---Bryant.

See also the speech of Othello in Shakespeare:

Wherein of some vast and distant wild, 
Rough quarters, rocks, and hills whose heads touch heaven, 
It was my hint to speak, such was my process; 
And of the cannales that each other eat, 
The Anthropophagi: and men whose heads Did grow beneath their shoulders.

The Cynocephali, whom the Africans considered as men with the heads of dogs, were a species of baboons, remarkable for their boldness and ferocity. As to the Achephali, St Augustine assures us, that he had seen them himself of both sexes. That holy father would have done well to have considered, that in pretending to be eye-witness of such a fable he threw a stain on the veracity of his other works. If there really be a nation in Africa which appear to be without a head, I can give no better account of the phenomenon, than by copying the ingenious author of Philosophic Researches concerning the Americans.

"There is," says he, "in Canivar, a race of savages who have hardly any neck, and whose shoulders reach up to the ears. This monstrous appearance is artificial, and to give it to their children, they put enormous weights upon their heads, so as to make the vertebrae of the neck enter (if we may so say) the channel bone (clavicle). These barbarians, from a distance, seem to have their mouth in the breast, and might well enough, in ignorant or enthusiastic travellers, serve to revive the fable of the Achephali, men without heads."---The above note is from Larcher; who also adds the following remark upon the preceding note, which I have given from Mr. Bryant.

Mr Bryant, imagining that these people called themselves Achephali, decomposes the word, which is purely Greek, and makes it come from the Egyptian Ac-Caph-E, to which he interprets "the sacred rock of the sun." The same author, with as much reason, pretends that Cynocephali comes from Cahun-Caph-E, to which he assigns a similar interpretation; here, to me at least, there seems a vast deal of erudition entirely thrown away.

In the fifth century, the name of Achephali was given to a considerable faction of the Monophysites, or Eutychians, who by the submission of Mongus were deprived of their leader.---T.

Apollonius Rhodius calls these people Aenaxii, or half dogs; and it is not improbable but that the circumstances of their living entirely by the produce of the chase, might give rise to the fable of their having the heads of dogs.---T.

4 Cannot be disputed.---We may, I think, fairly infer...
CXCII. Of the animals above mentioned, none are found amongst the Libyan Nomades; they have however pygargi⁵, goats, buffaloes, and asses, not of that species which have horns, but a particular kind which never drink. They have also oxryces⁶ of the size of an ox, whose horns are used by the Phenicians to make the sides of their cisterns. In this region likewise there are bassarias, byneas, porcupines, wild boars, dicites,⁷ thoes,⁸ panthers, from this expression, that Herodotus gave no credit to the stories of the Cynocephali and Asechall.

5. Pygargi.]—Aristotle classes the pygargus amongst the birds of prey; but as Herodotus in this place speaks only of quadrupeds, it is probable that this was also one. Har douin makes it a species of goat.—Thus far Larcher. Elian also ranks it amongst the quadrupeds, and speaks of its being a very timid animal.—See also Juvenal, Sat. xi. 156.

6. Oxryces.]—Pliny describes this animal as having but one horn; Oppian, who had seen it, says the contrary. Aristotle classes it with the animals having but one horn. Bochart thinks it was the aram, a species of gazelle; but Oppian describes the oxryx as a very fierce animal.—The above is from Larcher.

The oxryx is mentioned by Juvenal, Sat. xi. 160. Ex Gestibus oryx:

And upon which line the Scholiast has this remark:

Oryx animal minus quam bubalus quem Mauri uncm vaccat, cujus pellis ad citoram proficit scuta. Maurorum minora.—From the line of Juvenal above mentioned, it appears that they were eaten at Rome, but they were also introduced as a ferocious animal in the amphitheatre.

See Martial, xiii. 93. Mecaniarum non ultima praera ferarum

Savias oryx, constat quem mibi mente casum.

That it was an animal well known and very common in Africa, is most certain; but, unless it be what Pennant describes under the name of the lenorcryx, or white antelope, I confess I know not what name to give it.—T.

7. Bassarias.]—Elian makes no mention of this animal, at least under this name. Larcher interprets it foxes, and refers the reader to the article Seræca, in Hoeyschius, which we learn was the name which the people of Cyrene gave to the fox.—T.

8. Dicites.]—I confess myself totally unable to find out what animal is here meant.

9. Thoes.]—Larcher is of opinion that this is the beast which we call a jackal, which he thinks is derived from the Arabian word chatall. He believes that the idea of the jackal’s being the lion’s provider is universally credited in this country: but this is not true. The science of natural history is too well and too successfully cultivated amongst us to admit of such an error, except with the most ignorant. I subjoin what Shaw says upon this subject.

The black cat (sycas ghush) and the jackal, are generally supposed to find out provisions or prey for the lion, and are therefore called the lion’s provider; yet it may very much be doubted, whether there is any such friendly intercourse between them. In the night, indeed, when all the beasts of the forest do more, these, as well as others, are providing after sustenance; and when the sun ariseth, and the lion getheth himself away to his den, both the black cat and the jackall have been often found gnawing such carcasses as the lion is supposed to have fed upon the night before. This, and the promiscuous noise which I have heard the jackall particularly make with the lion, are the only circumstances I am acquainted with in favour of this opinion.—T.

10. Boryes.]—Of this animal I can find no account in any writer, ancient or modern.

11. Land crocodiles.]—Or Crocodilus marinus, so called in contradistinction from the river crocodile, which by way of eminence was called Crocodylus only.—T.

12. Boar.]—This animal must have been carried to Africa since the time of Herodotus, for it is now found there: according to Shaw, it is the chief food and prey of the lion, against which it has sometimes been known to defend itself with so much bravery, that the victory has declined to neither side, the carcasses of them both having been found lying the one by the other, torn and mangled to pieces.—Shaw.

13. Dipodes.]—Shaw is of opinion that this is the jarrobo of Barbary. “That remarkable disproportion,” observes this writer, “betwixt the fore and hinder legs of the jarrobo, or jarebo, though I never saw them run, but only stand or rest themselves upon the latter, may induce us to take it for one of the bovinae, or two-footed race, which Herodotus and other writers describe as the inhabitants of these countries, particularly (κατὰ Βοβίαν) of the province of Bilphim.” Accordingly Mr Pennant has set down the pada boves of Theophrastus and Elian among the synonyms of the jarrobo. History of Mamm. p. 487. No. 293.

The disproportion betwixt the hind and fore legs is to be observed in various animals. The jarrobo, the kangaroo of Port Jackson, the camelopard, though indeed the contrary way, the beyya, and the hare, are remarkable instances of it.
of this they say a great deal more is made by the natives. They all stain their bodies with vermilion, and feed upon monkees, with which animal their mountains abound.

CXCIV. According to the Carthaginians, we next meet with an island called Cynarisa, two hundred stadia in length. It is of a trifling breadth, but the communication with the continent is easy, and it abounds with olives and vines. Here is a lake, from which the young women of the island draw up gold dust with bunches of feathers besmeared with pitch. For the truth of this I will not answer, relating merely what I have been told. To me it seems the more probable, after having seen at Zacynthus pitch drawn from the bottom of the water. At this place are a number of lakes, the largest of which is seventy feet in circumference, and of the depth of two orgyae. Into this water they let down a pole, at the end of which is a bunch of myrtle; the pitch attaches itself to the myrtle and is thus procured. It has a bituminous smell, but is in other respects preferable to that of Pieria. The pitch is then thrown into a trench dug for the purpose by the side of the lake: and when a sufficient quantity has been obtained, they put it up in casks. Whatever falls into the lake passes under ground, and is again seen in the sea, at the distance of four stadia from the lake. Thus what is related of this island contiguous to Libya, seems both consistent and probable.

CXCVI. We have the same authority of the Carthaginians to affirm, that beyond the Columns of Hercules there is a country inhabited by a people with whom they have had commercial intercourse. It is their custom, on arriving amongst them, to unload their vessels, and dispose their goods along the shore. This done, they again embark, and make a great smoke from on board. The natives, seeing this, come down immediately to the shore, and placing a quantity of gold by way of exchange for the merchandize, retire. The Carthaginians then land a second time, and if they think the gold equivalent, they take it and depart; if not, they again go on board their vessels. The inhabitants return and add more gold, till the

1 Made by the natives.—"I do not see," says Reiske on this passage, "how men can possibly make honey. They may collect, clarify, and prepare it by various processes for use, but the bees must first have made it."


3 Zacynthus.—The modern name of this place is Zante. Its tar-springs, to use the words of Chandler, are still a natural curiosity deserving notice.

5 Of Pieria.—This was highly esteemed. Diodorus says that the ancients considered that as the best which came from Mount Ida; and next to this the tar which came from Pieria. Pliny says the same.—"Larcher.

6 Columns of Hercules.—The Libyan Column was by ancient writers called Abysa; that on the Spanish side, Calpe.—See P. Mela, l. ii. c. 6.

7 Commercial intercourse.—It must be mentioned to the honour of the western Moors, that they still continue to carry on a trade with some barbarous nations bordering upon the river Niger, without seeing the persons they trade with, or without having once broke through that original charter of commerce which from time immemorial has been settled between them. The method is this: at a certain time of the year, in the winter, if I am not mistaken, they make this journey in a numerous caravan, carrying along with them coral and glass beads, bracelets of horn, knives, scissors, and such like trinkets. When they arrive at the place appointed, which is on such a day of the moon, they find in the evening several different heaps of gold-dust lying at a small distance from each other, against which the Moors place so many of their trinkets as they judge will be taken in exchange for them. If the Nigritians the next morning approve of the bargain, they take up the trinkets and leave the gold-dust, or else make some deduction from the latter.
crews are satisfied. The whole is conducted with the strictest integrity, for neither will the one touch the gold till they have left an adequate value in merchandise, nor will the other remove the goods till the Carthaginians have taken away the gold.

CXCVII. Such are the people of Libya whose names I am able to ascertain; of whom the greater part cared but little for the king of the Medes, neither do they now. Speaking with all the precision I am able, the country I have been describing is inhabited by four nations only: of these, two are natives and two strangers. The natives are the Libyans and Ethiopians; one of whom possess the northern, the other the southern parts of Africa. The strangers are the Phenicians and the Greeks.

CXCVIII. If we except the district of Cinyps, which bears the name of the river flowing through it, Libya in goodness of soil cannot, I think, be compared either to Asia or Europe. Cinyps is totally unlike the rest of Libya, but is equal to any country in the world for its corn. It is of a black soil, abounding in springs, and never troubled with drought. It rains in this part of Libya, but the rains, though violent, are never injurious. The produce of corn is not exceeded by Babylon itself. The country also of the Euesperide is remarkably fertile; in one of its plentiful years it produces an hundred fold; that of Cinyps three hundred fold.

CXClX. Of the part of Libya possessed by the Nomades, the district of Cyrene9 is the most elevated. They have three seasons, which well deserve admiration: the harvest and the vintage first commence upon the sea-coast; when these are finished, those immediately contiguous, advancing up the country, are ready; this region they call Buni. When the requisite labour has been here finished, the corn and the vines in the more elevated parts are found to ripen in progression, and will then require to be cut. By the time therefore that the first produce of the earth is consumed, the last will be ready. Thus for eight months in the year the Cyreneans are employed in reaping the produce of their lands.

CC. The Persians who were sent by Aryandes to avenge the cause of Pheretime, proceeding from Egypt to Barce, laid siege to the place, having first required the persons of those who had been accessory to the death of Arcephilas. To this the inhabitants, who had all been equally concerned in destroying him, paid no attention. The Persians, after continuing nine months before the place, carried their mines to the walls, and made a very vigorous attack. Their mines were discovered by a smith, by means of a brazen shield. He made a circuit of the town; where there were no miners beneath, the shield did not reverberate, which it did wherever they were at work. The Barceans therefore dug countermines, and slew the Persians so employed. Every attempt to storm the place was vigorously defeated by the besieged.

CCI. After a long time had been thus consumed with considerable slaughter on both sides (as many being killed of the Persians as of their adversaries) Amasis, the leader of the infantry, employed the following stratagem:—Being convinced that the Barceans were not to be overcome by any open attacks, he sunk in the night a large and deep trench: the surface of this he covered with some slight pieces of wood, then placing earth over the whole, the ground had uniformly the same appearance. At the dawn of the morning he invited the Barceans to a conference; they willingly assented, being very desirous to come to terms. Accordingly they entered into a treaty, of which these were the conditions: it was to remain valid as long as the earth upon which the

8 Cyrene.—About the limits of this district the ancients were not at all agreed, they are no where defined by Herodotus: the province of Cyrene, formerly so populous, is the contrary now; the sea-costs are ravaged by pirates, the inland parts by the Arabsians; such inhabitants as there are, are rich by the sale of the European, who fall into their hands, to the Ethiopians.—See La Croix, tom. ii. 252.

9 It was to remain valid.—Memini siis leam foderis formulam apud Polybiun legero in foderi Hannibalis cum Tarentinis, si bene memini.—Reiske.

Reiske's recollection appears in this place to have deceived him. Tarentum was betrayed to Hannibal by
agreement was made should retain its present appearance. The Barceans were to pay the Persian monarch a certain reasonable tribute; and the Persians engaged themselves to undertake nothing in future to the detriment of the Barceans. Relying upon these engagements, the Barceans, without hesitation, threw open the gates of their city, going out and in themselves without fear of consequences, and permitting without restraint such of the enemy as pleased to come within their walls. The Persians withdrawing the artificial support of the earth, where they had sunk a trench, entered the city in crowds; they imagined by this artifice that they had fulfilled all they had undertaken, and were brought back to the situation in which they were mutually before. For in reality, this support of the earth being taken away, the oath they had taken became void.

CCII. The Persians seized and surrendered to the power of Pheretime such of the Barceans as had been instrumental in the death of her son. These she crucified on different parts of the walls; she cut off also the breasts of their wives, and suspended them in a similar situation. She permitted the Persians to plunder the rest of the Barceans, except the Battidas, and those who were not concerned in the murder. These she suffered to retain their situations and property.

CCIII. The rest of the Barceans being reduced to servitude, the Persians returned home. Arriving at Cyrone, the inhabitants of that place granted them a free passage through their territories, from reverence to some oracle. Whilst they were on their passage, Baars, commander of the fleet, solicited them to plunder Cyrone; which was opposed by Amasia, leader of the infantry, who urged that their orders were only against Barce. When, passing Cyrone, they had arrived at the hill of the Lycean Jupiter, they expressed regret at not having plundered it. They accordingly returned, and endeavoured a second time to enter the place, but the Cyreneans would not suffer them. Although no one attempted to attack them, the Persians were seized with such a panic, that, returning in haste, they encamped at the distance of about sixty stadia from the city. Whilst they remained there, a messenger came from Aryanides, ordering them to return. Upon this, the Persians made application to the Cyreneans for a supply of provisions; which being granted, they returned to Egypt. In their march they were incessantly harassed by the Libyans for the sake of their clothes and utensils. In their progress to Egypt, whoever was surprised or left behind was instantly put to death.

CCIV. The farthest progress of this Persian army was to the country of the Euesperides. Their Barcean captives they carried with them from Egypt to king Darius, who assigned them for their residence a portion of land in the Bactrian district, to which they gave the name of Barce; this has within my time contained a great number of inhabitants.

CCV. The life, however, of Pheretime had by no means a fortunate termination. Having gratified her revenge upon the Barceans, she returned from Libya to Egypt, and there perished miserably. Whilst alive, her body was the victim of worms; thus it is that the gods punish those who have provoked their indignation; and such also was the vengeance which Pheretime, the wife of Battus, exercised upon the Barceans.

1 Lycean Jupiter.—Lycean erected a temple to Jupiter in Paroasie, and instituted games in his honour, which the Lyceans called Amasia. No one was permitted to enter this temple; he who did was stoned.—Lardner.
2 Victim of worms.—This passage, with the reasoning of Herodotus upon it, cannot fail to bring to the mind of the reader the miserable end of Herod, surnamed the Great.
3 And he went down to Cesarea, and there abode: and upon a set day Herod arrayed in royal apparel sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them. And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man. And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.—See Lardner's observations upon the above historical incident.—T.
HERODOTUS.

BOOK V.

TERPSICHERE.

I. The Persians who had been left in Europe by Darius, under the conduct of Megabyzus, commenced their hostilities on the Hellespont with the conquest of the Perinthi, who had refused to acknowledge the authority of Darius, and had formerly been vanquished by the Paeonians. This latter people, inhabiting the banks of the Strymon, had been induced by an oracle to make war on the Perinthi: if the Perinthians on their meeting offered them battle, provoking them by name, they were to accept the challenge: if otherwise, they were to decline all contest. It happened accordingly, that the Perinthians marched into the country of the Paeonians, and encamping before their town, sent them three specific challenges, a man to encounter with a man, a horse with a horse, a dog with a dog. The Perinthians having the advantage in the two former contests, sung with exultation a song of triumph; this the Paeonians conceived to be the purport of the oracle: "Now," they exclaimed, "the oracle will be fulfilled; this is the time for us." They attacked, therefore, the Perinthians, whilst engaged in their imaginary triumph, and obtained so signal a victory that few of their adversaries escaped.

II. Such was the overthwart which the Perinthians received, in their conflict with the Paeonians: on the present occasion they fought valiantly in defence of their liberties, against Megabyzus, but were overpowered by the superior numbers of the Persians. After the capture of Perinthus, Megabyzus overran Thrace with his forces, and reduced all its cities and inhabitants under the power of the king: the conquest of Thrace had been particularly enjoined him by Darius.

III. Next to India, Thrace is of all nations the most considerable; if the inhabitants were either under the government of an individual, or united amongst themselves, their strength would in my opinion render them invincible; but this is a thing impossible, and they are of course but feeble. Each different district has a different appellation; but except the Getes, the Trausi, and those beyond the Cretans, they are marked by a general similitude of manners.

IV. Of the Getes, who pretend to be immortal, I have before spoken. The Trausi have a general uniformity with the rest of the Thracians, except in what relates to the birth of their children, and the burial of their dead. On the birth of a child, he is placed in the midst of a circle of his relations, who lament Apollo, from his name Paeon, became afterwards extended in its use to such addresses to other gods."

4 Most considerable.—Thucydides ranks them after the Scythians, and Pausanias after the Celts.—Larcher.
5 Traus.—These were the people whom the Greeks called Agathyrsi.
aloud the evils which, as a human being, he must necessarily undergo, all of which they particularly enumerate; but whenever any one dies, the body is committed to the ground with clamorous joy, for the deceased, they say, delivered from his miseries, is then supremely happy.

V. Those beyond the Creontians have these observances:—Each person has several wives; if the husband dies, a great contest commences amongst his wives, in which the friends of the deceased interest themselves exceedingly, to determine which of them had been most beloved. She to whom this honour is ascribed is gaudily decked out by her friends, and then sacrificed by her nearest relation on the tomb of her husband, with whom she is afterwards buried: his other wives esteem this an affliction, and it is imputed to them as a great disgrace.

VI. The other Thracians have a custom of selling their children, to be carried out of their country. To their young women they pay no regard, suffering them to connect themselves indiscriminately with men; but they keep a strict guard over their wives, and purchase them of their parents at an immense price. To have punctures on their skin is with them a mark of nobility, to be without these is a testimony of a mean descent: the most honourable life with them is a life of indolence; the most contemptible that of a husbandman. Their supreme delight is in war and plunder.—Such are their more remarkable distinctions.

VII. The gods whom they worship are Mars, Bacchus, and Diana: besides these popular gods, and in preference to them, their princes worship Mercury. They swear by him alone, and call themselves his descendants.

VIII. The funerals of their chief men are of this kind: for three days the deceased is publicly exposed; then having sacrificed animals of son, has been chiefly derived from the doctrine of the resurrection of the dead, and of a future life: the hope of being served in the other world by the same persons who obeyed us in this, has been the cause of the slaves being sacrificed on the tomb of his master, and the wife on the corpse of her husband; but that the Indians, who firmly believed in the transmigration of souls, should give way to this prejudice, is one of those numberless inconsistencies which in all parts of the world degrade the human mind.—See Raynal, vol. i. 91. The remark, in the main, is just; but the author, I fear, meant to insinuate that practices contrary to reason naturally proceed from the doctrines he mentions; a suggestion which, though very worthy of the class of writers to which he belongs, has not reason enough in it to deserve a serious reply.—T.

3. Punctures on their skin.—If Plutarch may be credit, the Thracians in his time made these punctures on their wives, to revenge the death of Orpheus, whom they had murdered. Phanocles agrees with this opinion, in his poem upon Orpheus, of which a fragment has been preserved by Stobaeus. If this be the true reason, it is remarkable that what in its origin was a punishment, became afterwards an ornament, and a mark of nobility.—Larcher.

Of such great antiquity does the custom of tattawing appear to have been, with descriptions of which, the modern voyages to the South Sea abound.—T.

4. Bacchus.—That Bacchus was worshipped in Thrace, is attested by many authors, and particularly by Euripides: in the Rheneus, attributed to that poet, that prince, after being slain by Ulysses, was transported to the caverns of Thrace by the muse who bore him, and becoming a divinity, he there declared the oracles of Bacchus. In the Hecuba of the same author, Bacchus is called the deity of Thrace. Some placed the oracle of Bacchus near mount Pangaeus, others near mount Hemus.—Larcher.
every description, and uttered many and loud lamentations, they celebrate a feast, and the body is finally either burned or buried. They afterwards raise a mound of earth upon the spot, and celebrate games of various kinds, in which each particular contest has a reward assigned suitable to its nature.

IX. With respect to the more northern parts of this region, and its inhabitants, nothing has yet been decisively ascertained. What lies beyond the Ister, is a vast and almost endless space. The whole of this, as far as I am able to learn, is inhabited by the Sigynae, a people who in dress resemble the Medes; their horses are low in stature, and of a feeble make, but their hair grows to the length of five digits: they are not able to carry a man, but, yoked to a carriage, are remarkable for their swiftness, for which reason carriages are here very common. The confines of this people extend almost to the Eneti on the Adriatic. They call themselves

5 *Celebrate a feast.*—It appears from a passage in Jeremiah, that this mixture of mourning and feasting at funerals was very common amongst the Jews:

"Both the great and the small shall die in this land; they shall not be buried, neither shall men lament for them, nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them.

"Neither shall men bear themselves for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall men give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother.

"Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink."—xvi. 6, 7, 8.

The same custom is still observed in the countries of the east.—T.

6 *Mound of earth.*—Over the place of burial of illustrious persons, they raised a kind of tumulus of earth. This is well expressed in the "ingens aggeritur tumulo tellus," of Virgil.—Larcher.

The practice of raising barrows over the bodies of the deceased was almost universal in the earlier ages of the world. Homer mentions it as a common practice among the Greeks and Trojans. Virgil alludes to it as usual in the times treated of in the Eneid. Xenophon relates that it obtained among the Persians. The Roman historians record that the same mode of interring took place among their countrymen; and it appears to have prevailed no less among the ancient Germans, and many other uncivilized nations.—See Caxe's Travels through Poland, &c.

7 *Celebrate games.*—It is impossible to say when funeral games were first instituted. According to Pliny, they existed before the time of Theseus; and many have supposed that the famous games of Greece were in their origin funeral games. The best description of these is to be found in Homer and in Virgil. In the former, those celebrated by Achilles in honour of Patroclus; in the latter, those of Theseus in memory of his father.—T.

8 *Eneti.*—Or rather Heneti, which aspires, represented by the Eolic digamma, forms the Latin name Veneti. Their horses were anciently in great estimation. See the Hippolytus of Eupirides, ver. 290. Homer speaks of their mules.—T.

a colony of the Medes; how this could be, I am not able to determine, though in a long series of time it may not have been impossible. The Sigynae are called merchants by the Ligurians, who live beyond Massilia; with the Cyprians, Sigynae is the name for spears.

X. The Thracians affirm that the places beyond the Ister are possessed wholly by bees, and that a passage beyond this is impracticable. To me this seems altogether impossible, for the bee is an insect known to be very impatient of cold; the extremity of which, as I should think, is what renders the parts to the north uninhabitable. The sea-coast of this region was reduced by Magabuxus under the power of Persia.

XI. Darius having crossed the Hallespont, went immediately to Sardis, where he neither forgot the service of Histiaeus, nor the advice of Coes of Mitylene. He accordingly sent for these two persons, and desired them to ask what they would. Histiaeus, who was tyrant of Miletus, wished for no accession of power; he merely required the Eodon and Myrcinus.

9 Colony of the Medes.—Strabo says that this people observed in a great measure the customs of the Persians; thus the people whom Herodotus calls Medes, might be considered as genuine Persians, according to his custom of confounding their names, if Diodorus Siculus had not decided the matter.

10 Called merchants.—The whole of this sentence Larcher omits, giving as his opinion, that it was inserted by some scholar in the margin, and had thence found its way into the text. For my part, I see no reason for this; and I think the explanation given by the Abbe Bellanger, in his Essais de Critique sur les Traductions d'Herodote, may fairly be accepted. "Herodotus means," says he, "to inform his reader, that Sigynae is not an unusual word; the Ligurians use it for merchants, the Cyprians for spears."—But if this be true, the following version by Littlebury must appear absurd enough: "The Ligurians," says he, "who inhabit beyond Marselles, call the Sigynae brokers; and the Cyprians give them the name of javelins."—T.

11 Impatient of cold.—This remark of Herodotus concerning bees, is in a great measure true, because all apriaries are found to succeed and thrive best, which are exposed to a degree of middle temperature: yet it would be difficult perhaps to ascertain the precise degree of cold in which bees would cease to live and multiply. Modern experiments have made it obviously appear, that in severe winters this insect has perished frequently from famine as from cold. It is also well known that bees have lived in hollow trees in the colder parts of Russia.—T.

12 Eodon.—This district is by some writers placed in Thrace, by others in Macedonia. The p is used long by Virgil, and short by Lucan:

Ac velit Eodon Boreas cum spiritibus also.

Nem. xii. n. 48.

Eudon Oggi decurrunt plena Lyncus.

Luc. l. 614.—T.

It is also used long in Horace.
with the view of building there a city; Coles, on the contrary, who was a private individual, wished to be made prince of Mitylene. Having obtained what they severally desired they departed.

XII. Darius, induced by a circumstance of which he was accidentally witness, requiredMegabyzus to transport the Peonians from Europe to Asia. Pigres and Mantyes were natives of Peonia, the government of which became the object of their ambition. With these views, when Darius had passed over into Asia, they betook themselves to Sardis, carrying with them their sister, a person of great elegance and beauty. As Darius was sitting publicly in that division of the city appropriate to the Lydians, they took the opportunity of executing the following artifice: they decorated their sister in the best manner they were able, and sent her to draw water; she 'had a vessel upon her head,' she led a horse by a bridle fastened round her arm, and she was moreover spinning some thread. Darius viewed her as she passed with attentive curiosity, observing that her employments were not those of a Persian, Lydian, nor indeed of any Asiatic female. He was prompted by what he had seen to send some of his attendants, who might observe what she did with the horse. They accordingly followed her: the woman, when she came to the river, gave her horse some water, and then filled her pitcher. Having done this, she returned by the way she came; with the pitcher of water on her head, the horse fastened by a bridle to her arm, and as before employed in spinning.

XII. Darius, equally surprised at what he heard from his servants and had seen himself, sent for the woman to his presence. On her appearance, the brothers, who had observed all from a convenient situation, came forwards, and declared that they were Peonians, and the woman their sister. Upon this, Darius inquired who the Peonians were, where was their country, and what induced themselves to come to Sardis. The young men replied, "that as to themselves, their only motive was a desire of entering into his service; that Peonia their country was situated on the banks of the river Strymon, at no great distance from the Hellespont." They added, "That the Peonians were a Trojan colony." Darius then inquired if all the women of their country were thus accustomed to labour; they replied without hesitation in the affirmative, for this was the point they had particularly in view.

XIV. In consequence of the above, Darius sent letters to Megabyzus, whom he had left commander of his forces in Thrace, ordering him to remove all the Peonians to Sardis, with their wives and families. The courier sent with this message instantly made his way to the Hellespont, which having passed, he presented Megabyzus with the orders of his master. Megabyzus accordingly lost no time in executing them; but taking with him some Thracian guides, led his army against Peonia.

XV. The Peonians, being aware of the intentions of the Persians, collected their forces, and advanced towards the sea, imagining the enemy would there make their attack: thus they prepared themselves to resist the invasion of Megabyzus; but the Persian general, being informed that every approach from the sea was guarded by their forces, under the direction of his guides made a circuit by the higher parts of the country, and thus eluding the Peonians, came unexpectedly upon their towns, of which, as they were generally deserted, he took possession without difficulty. The Peonians, informed of this event, dispersed themselves, and returning to their families, submitted to the Persians. Thus, the Peonians, the Syro-peonians, the People, and they who possess the country as far as the Prasinian lake, were removed from their habitations, and transported to Asia.

 XVI. The people in the vicinity of mount Pangeus, with the Doberae, the Agrianes, 1 Upon her head.] Nicolas Damascenus tells a similar story of Alyattes king of Sardis. This prince was one day sitting before the walls of the town, when he beheld a Thracian woman with an urn on her head, a distaff and spindle in her hand, and behind her a horse secured by a bridle. The king, astonished, asked her who and of what country she was? She replied, she was of Myzia, a district of Thrace. In consequence of this adventure, the king by his ambassadors desired Cotys prince of Thrace to send him a colony from that country, of men, women, and children—Larcher.

The Myzia mentioned in the above account is called by some Greek writers Myzia in Europe, to distinguish it from the province of that name in Asia Minor, but Pliny and most of the Latin writers, distinguishes it more effectually by writing it Meizia; in which form it will be found in the maps, extending along the southern side of the Dnumbe, opposite to Dura; being the tract which forms the modern Servia and Bulgaria.

2 Thracian guides.—The French translators of Herodotus who preceded Larcher, mistranslating the Latin version, suppose a Thracia ductibus, have rendered this passage, "commanda aux capitaines de Thrace."—T.

3 Pangeus.—This place, as Herodotus informs us
'Odomanti, and those of the Prasian lake, Megabyzus was not able to subdue. They who lived upon the lake, in dwellings of the following construction, were the objects of his next attempt. In this lake strong piles were driven into the ground, over which planks are thrown, connected by a narrow bridge with the shore. These erections were in former times made at public expense; but a law afterwards passed, obliging a man for every wife whom he should marry (and they allow a plurality) to drive three of these piles into the ground, taken from a mountain called Orbelus. Upon these planks each man has his hut, from every one of which a trap-door opens to the water. To prevent their infants from falling into the lake, they fasten a string to their legs. Their horses and cattle are fed principally upon fish, of which there is such abundance, that if any one lets down a basket into the water, and steps aside, he may presently after draw it up full of fish. Of these they have two particular species, called parpacres and tilones.

XVII. Such of the Paeonians as were taken captive were removed into Asia. After the conquest of this people, Megabyzus sent into Macedonia seven Persians of his army, next in dignity and estimation to himself, requiring of Amyntas, in the name of Darius, earth and water. From the lake Prasis to Macedonia there is a very short passage; for upon the very brink of the lake is found the mine which in after times produced to Alexander a talent every day. Next to this mine is the Dysian mount, which being passed, you enter Macedonia.

XVIII. The Persians on their arrival were admitted to an immediate audience of Amyntas, when they demanded of him, in the name of Darius, earth and water. This was not only granted, but Amyntas received the messengers hospitably into his family, gave them a splendid entertainment, and treated them with particular kindness. When after the entertainment they began to drink, one of the Persians thus addressed Amyntas: "Prince of Macedonia, it is a custom with us Persians, whenever we have a public entertainment, to introduce our concubines and young wives. Since therefore you have received us kindly, and with the rites of hospitality, and have also acknowledged the claims of Darius, in giving him earth and water, imitate the custom we have mentioned." "Persians," replied Amyntas, "our manners are very different, for our women are kept separate from the men. But since you are our masters, and require it, what you solicit shall be granted. Amyntas therefore sent for the women, who on their coming were seated opposite to the Persians. The Persians, observing them beautiful, told Amyntas that he was still defective: "For it were better," they exclaimed, "that they had not come at all, than on their appearing, not to suffer them to sit near us, but to place them opposite, as a kind of torment to our eyes." Amyntas, acting thus under compulsion, directed the women to sit with the Persians. The women obeyed, and the Persians, being warmed by their wine, began to put their hands to their bosoms, and to kiss them.

XIX. Amyntas observed this indecency, and with great vexation, though his awe of the Persians induced him not to notice it. But his son Alexander, who was also present, and

6 Torment to our eyes.—This passage has been the occasion of much critical controversy. Longinus considers it as frigid. Many learned men, in opposition to Longinus, have vindicated the expression. Pearce, in his Commentaries, is of opinion that those who in this instance have opposed themselves to Longinus, have not entered into the precise meaning of that critic. The historian, he observes, does not mean to say that the beauty of these females might not excite dolorum acrimoniam. Pearse quotes a passage from Anacreon, where Helen is called μῦνις ἐρωτηματος βολε, the tender dart of the eyes. Alexander the Great called the Persian women βολεῖς ἐρωτηματος, the darts of the eyes. After all, to me at least, considering it was used by natives of Persia, and making allowance for the warm and figurative language of the east, the expression seems to require neither comment nor vindication. In some classical lines written by Cowley, called The Account, I find this strong expression:

When all the stars are by thee told, The endless name of heavenly gold, Or when the hairs are rack'd to all, From sickly Autumn's head that fall; Or when the drops that make the sea, Whilst all her lands thy counters be, Thou then, and then alone, mayst prove The arithmetician of my love. An hundred loves at Athens more; At Corinth write an hundred more; Three hundred more at Rhodes and Crete, Three hundred 'tis I'm sure complete, For arms at Crete each face does bear. And every eye an archer there, &c.

When we consider that the Cretan archers were celebrated beyond all others, this expression will not seem much less bold or figurative than that of Herodotus.
witnessed their behaviour, being in the vigour of youth, and hitherto without the experience of calamity, was totally unable to bear it. "Sir," said he to Amyntas, being much incensed, "your age is a sufficient excuse for your retiring; leave me to preside at the banquet, and to pay such attention to our guests as shall be proper and necessary." Amyntas could not but observe that the warmth of youth prompted his son to some act of boldness; he accordingly made him this reply: "I can plainly see your motive for soliciting my absence; you desire me to go, that you may perpetrate somewhat to which your spirit impels you; but I must insist upon it; that you do not occasion our ruin by molesting these men; suffer their indignities patiently.—I shall however follow your advice, and retire." With these words Amyntas left them.

XX. Upon this, Alexander thus addressed the Persians: "You are at liberty, Sirs, to repose yourselves with any or with all of these females; I have only to require, that you will make your choice known to me. It is now almost time to retire, and I can perceive that our wine has had its effect upon you. You will please therefore to suffer these women to go and bathe themselves, and they shall afterwards return." The Persians approved of what he said, and the women retired to their proper apartments; but, in their room, he dressed up an equal number of smooth-faced young men, and arming each with a dagger, he introduced them to the company. "Persians," said he, on their entering, "we have given you a magnificent entertainment, and supplied you with every thing in our power to procure. We have also, which with us weighs more than all the rest, presented you with our matrons and our sisters, that we might not appear to you in any respect insensible of your merits; and that you may inform the king your master with what liberality a Greek and prince of Macedonia has entertained you at bed and at board." When he had thus said, Alexander commanded the Macedonians, whom he had dressed as females, to sit by the side of the Persians: but on their first attempt to touch them, the Macedonians put every one of them to death.

XXI. These Persians with their retinue thus forfeited their lives; they had been attended on this expedition with a number of carriages and servants, all of which were seized and plundered. At no great interval of time, a strict inquisition was made by the Persians into this business; but Alexander, by his discretion, obviated its effects. To Bubars, a native of Persia, and one of those who had been sent to inquire into the death of his countrymen, he made very liberal presents, and gave his sister in marriage. By these means the assassination of the Persian officers was overlooked and forgotten.

XXII. These Greeks were descended from Perdiccas: this they themselves affirm, and indeed I myself know it, from certain circumstances which I shall hereafter relate. My opinion of this matter is also confirmed by the determination of those who preside at the Olympic games: for when Alexander, with an ambition of distinguishing himself, expressed a desire of entering the lists, the Greeks, who were his competitors, repelled him with scorn, asserting, that this was a contest, not of Barbarians, but of Greeks; but he proved himself to be an Argive, and was consequently

---

1 Insist upon it.]—The reader will in this place, I presume, be naturally suspicious that the good old king Amyntas was well aware what his son Alexander intended to perpetrate. If he suspected what was about to be done, and had not wished its accomplishment, he would probably, notwithstanding his age, have stayed and prevented it.—T.

2 Bubars.]—It appears from book the seventh, chap. 21, of our author, that this Bubars was the son of Megabyzus.—T.

3 One of those.]—It is contended by Valkner, and who is answered by Larcher, in a very long note, that instead of τοις στρατηγοῖς, it should be τοις στρατηγοῖς, that is, in fact, whether it should be "one of these," &c. or "chief of those," &c. Which of these is the more proper reading, is not, I think, of sufficient importance to warrant any hasty suspicion, not to say alteration of the text. That Bubars was a man of rank we know, for he was the son of Megabyzus; that he was the chief of those employed on this occasion, may be presumed, from his receiving from Alexander many liberal presents, and his own sister in marriage.—T.

4 Preside at the Olympic games.]—The judges who presided at the Olympic games were called Hollanodice; their number varied at different times; they were a long time ten, sometimes more, sometimes less, according to the number of the Elean tribes; but it finally reverted to ten. They did not all judge promiscuously at every contest; but only such as were deputed to do so. Their decisions might be appealed from, and they might even be accused before the senate of Olympia, who sometimes set aside their determinations. They who were elected Hollanodices were compelled to reside ten months successively in a building appropriated to their use at Olympia, and named from them the Hollanodicism, in order to instruct themselves, previous to their entering on their office.—Larcher.
allowed to be a Greek. He was then permitted to contend, and was matched with the first combatant. 5

XXIII. I have related the facts which happened. Megabyzus, taking the Paeonians along with him, passed the Hellespont, and arrived at Sardis. At this period, Histiaeus the Miletian was engaged in defending with a wall the place which had been given him by Darius, as a reward for his preserving the bridge; it is called Myrcinus, and is near the river Strymon. Megabyzus, as soon as he came to Sardis, and learned what had been done with respect to Histiaeus, thus addressed Darius:

"Have you, Sir, done wisely, in permitting a Greek of known activity and abilities to erect a city in Thrace? in a place which abounds with every requisite for the construction and equipment of ships; and where there are also mines of silver? A number of Greeks are there, mixed with Barbarians, who, making him their leader, will be ready on every occasion to execute his commands. Suffer him therefore to proceed no farther, lest a civil war be the consequence. Do not, however, use violent measures; but when you shall have him in your power, take care to prevent the possibility of his return to Greece.

XXIV. Darius was easily induced to yield to the arguments of Megabyzus, of whose sagacity he entirely approved. He immediately therefore sent him a message to the following purport: "Histiaeus, king Darius considers you as one of the ablest supports of his throne, of which he has already received the strongest testimony. He has now in contemplation a business of great importance, and requires your presence and advice." Histiaeus believed the messenger, and, delighted with the idea of being invited to the king's councils, hastened to Sardis, where on his arrival Darius thus addressed him: "Histiaeus, my motive for soliciting your presence is this; my not seeing you at my return from Scythia filled me with the extreme regret: my desire to converse with you continually increased, being well convinced that there is no treasure so great as a sincere and sagacious friend, for of your truth as well as prudence I have received the most satisfactory proofs. You have done well in coming to me; I therefore entreat that, forgetting Miletus, and leaving the city you have recently built in Thrace, you will accompany me to Susa; you shall there have apartments in my palace, and live with me, my companion and my friend."

XXV. Darius, having thus accomplished his wishes, took Histiaeus with him, and departed for Susa. Artaphernes, his brother by the father's side, was left governor of Sardis; Otanes was intrusted with the command of the sea-coast. Sisamnes, the father of the latter, had been one of the royal judges; but having been guilty of corruption in the execution of his office, was put to death by Cambyses. By order of this prince, the entire skin was taken from his body, and fixed over the tribunal at which he formerly presided. Cambyses gave the office of Sisamnes to his son Otanes, commanding him to have constantly in memory in what tribunal he sat.

XXVI. Otanes having at first the above appointment, succeeded afterwards to the command of Megabyzus, when he reduced Byzantium and Chalcodon. He took also Lamponium and Antandros, which latter is in the province of Troy. With the assistance of a fleet from Lesbos, he made himself master of Lemnos and Imbros, both of which were then inhabited by Pelasgi.

5 With the first combatant. — See Lucian, Hermotimus, vol. i. p. 782, 783. — Hemsterhuisius. Lycius. — Do not, Hermotimus, tell me what anxiety was done, but what you yourself have seen at no great distance of time. Hermotimus. — A silver urn was produced sacred to the god, into which some small lots of the size of beans were thrown: two of these are inscribed with the letter A, two more with B, two others with G, and so on, according to the number of competitors, there being always two lots marked with the same letter. The combatants then advanced one by one, and calling on the name of Jupiter, put his hand into the urn, and drew out a lot. An officer stood near with a cudgel in his hand, and ready to strike if any one attempted to see what letter he had drawn. Then the Alytarch, or one of the Hellanodice, obliging them to stand in a circle, paired such together as had drawn the same letter. If the number of competitors was not equal, he who drew the odd letter was matched against the victor, which was no small advantage, as he had to enter the lists quite fresh, against a man already fatigued.

6 Myrcinus. — This place, in some books of geography is written Myreus. — T.
XXVII. The Leumians fought with great bravery, and made a long and vigorous resistance, but were at length subdued. Over such as survived the conflict, the Persians appointed Lycaetetus governor: he was the brother of Meander, who had reigned at Samos, but he died during his government. All the above mentioned people were reduced to servitude: it was pretended that some had been desertsers in the Scythian expedition, and that others had harassed Darius in his retreat. Such was the conduct of Otanes in his office, which he did not long enjoy with tranquillity.

XXVIII. The Ionians were soon visited by new calamities, from Miletus and from Naxos.1 Of all the islands, Naxos was the happiest; but Miletus might be deemed the pride of Ionia, and was at that time in the height of its prosperity. In the two preceding ages it had been considerably weakened by internal factions, but the tranquillity of its inhabitants was finally restored, by the interposition of the Parians,2 whom the Milesians had preferred on this occasion to all the other Greeks.

XXIX. To heal the disorders which existed amongst them, the Parians applied the following remedy:—Those employed in this office were of considerable distinction; and perceiving, on their arrival at Miletus, that the whole state was involved in extreme confusion, they desired to examine the condition of their territories; wherever, in their progress through this desolate country, they observed any lands well cultivated, they wrote down the name of the owner. In the whole district, however, they found but few estates so circumstances. Returning to Miletus, they called an assembly of the people, and they placed the direction of affairs in the hands of those who had best cultivated their lands: for they concluded, that they would be watchful of the public interest, who had taken care of their own: they enjoined all the Milesians who had before been factious, to obey these, and they thus restored the general tranquillity.

XXX. The evils which the Ionians experienced from these cities were of this nature:—Some of the noble inhabitants of Naxos, being driven by the common people into banishment, sought a refuge at Miletus; Miletus was then governed by Aristagoras, son of Molpogoras, the son-in-law and cousin of Histiaeus, son of Lygaeoras, whom Darius detained at Susa: Histiaeus was prince of Miletus, but was at Susa when the Naxians arrived in his dominions. These exiles petitioned Aristagoras to assist them with supplies, to enable them to return to their country: he immediately conceived the idea, that by accomplishing their return, he might eventually become master of Naxos. He thought proper, however, to remind them of the alliance which subsisted betwixt Histiaeus and their countrymen; and he addressed them as follows; I am not master of adequate force to restore you to your country, if they who are in possession of Naxos shall think proper to oppose me: the Naxians I am told, have eight thousand men in arms, and many ships of war! I, nevertheless, wish to effect it, and I think it may be thus accomplished:—A rtaphernes, son of Hystraspes, and brother of Darius, is my particular friend; he has the command of all the sea-coast of Asia, and is provided with a numerous army, and a powerful fleet; he will, I think, do all that I desire. The Naxians instantly intrusted Anazagoras with the management of the business, entrusted him to complete it as he could: they engaged to assist the expedition with forces, and to make presents to Artaphernes; and they expressed great hopes that as soon as they should appear before the place, Naxos, with the rest of the islands, would immediately submit; for hitherto none of the Cyclades were under the power of Darius.

XXXI. Aristagoras went immediately to Sardis, where meeting with Artaphernes, he painted to him in flattering terms the island of Naxos, which, though of no great extent, he represented as exceedingly fair and fertile, conveniently situated with respect to Ionia, very wealthy, and remarkably populous.4 It will be worth your while," said he, 4 to make an expedition against it, under pretence of restoring
its exiles; to facilitate this, I already possess a considerable sum of money, besides what will be otherwise supplied. It is proper that we who set the expedition on foot should provide the contingent expenses; but you will certainly acquire to the king our master, Naxos with its dependencies, Paros and Andros, with the rest of the islands called the Cyclades: from hence you may easily attempt the invasion of Euboea, an island large and fertile, and not at all inferior to Cyprus; this will afford you an easy conquest, and a fleet of one hundred ships will be sufficient to effect the whole. "To this Artaphernes replied, "What you recommend will, unquestionably, promote the interest of the king, and the particulars of your advice are reasonable and consistent; instead of one hundred, a fleet of two hundred vessels shall be ready for you in the beginning of spring; it will be proper, however, to have the sanction of the king's authority."

XXXII. Pleased with the answer he received, Artaphernes returned to Miletus. Artaphernes sent immediately to acquaint Darius with the project of Aristogoras, which met his approbation; he accordingly fitted out two hundred triremes, which he manned partly with Persians and partly with their allies; Megabates had the command of the whole; a Persian of the family of the Achaeimenes, related to Darius and himself, whose daughter, if report may be credited, was, in succeeding times, betrothed to Pausanias the Lacedaemonian, son of Cleombrotus, who aspired to the sovereignty of Greece. These forces, under the direction of this Megabates, were sent by Artaphernes to Aristogoras.

XXXIII. Megabates embarking at Miletus, with Aristogoras, a body of Ionians, and the Naxians, pretended to sail towards the Hellespont; but arriving at Chios, he laid-to near Causca, meaning, under the favour of a north wind, to pass from thence to Naxos. The following circumstance, however, happened, as if to prove that it was not ordained for the Naxians to suffer from this expedition:—Megabates on going his rounds, found a Myndian vessel deserted by its crew; he was so exasperated, that he commanded his guards to find Scylax, who commanded it, and to bind him in such a situation, that his head should appear outwardly from the aperture through which the oar passed, his body remaining in the vessel. Aristogoras being informed of the treatment which his friend the Myndian had received, went to Megabates to make his excuse, and obtain his liberty; but as his expostulations proved ineffectual, he went himself and released Scylax. Megabates was much incensed, and expressed his displeasure to Aristogoras; from whom he received this reply: "Your authority," said Aristogoras, "does not extend so far as you suppose; you were sent to attend me, and to sail wherever I should think expedient;—you are much too officious." Megabates took this reproach so ill, that at the approach of night he despatched some emissaries to Naxos, to acquaint the inhabitants with the intended invasion.

XXXIV. Of this attack the Naxians had not the remotest expectation; but they took the advantage of the intelligence imparted to them, and provided against a siege, by removing their valuables from the fields to the town, and by laying up a store of water and provisions, and, lastly, by repairing their walls; they were thus prepared against every emergency, whilst the Persians, passing over from Chios to Naxos, found the place in a perfect state of defence. Having wasted four months in the attack, and exhausted all the pecuniary resources which themselves had brought, together with what Aristogoras supplied, they still found that much was wanting to accomplish their purpose; they erected, therefore, a fort for the Naxian exiles and returned to the continent greatly disappointed.

XXXV. Aristogoras thus found himself unable to fulfil his engagements with Artaphernes, Larcher, as well as by our countryman Littlebury, "over-against mount Caucasus;" but whoever will be at the pains to attend to the geographical distances of mountain Caucasus and the islands of the Egean sea, Chios and Naxos, will easily perceive that the place here meant must be some strait in the island of Chios, or some small island in its vicinity.—See the Essais de Critique sur les Traductions d'Hérodote, by the Abbé Bellanger.—T.
nes; and he was also, to his great vexation, called upon to defray the expense of the expedi-
tion; he saw moreover, in the person of M-
gabates, an accuser, and he feared that their ill
success should be imputed to him, and made a
pretence for depriving him of his authority at
Miletus; all these motives induced him to
meditate a revolt. Whilst he was in this per-
plexity, a messenger arrived from Histiaeus, at
Susa, who brought with him an express com-
mmand to revolt; the particulars of which were
impressed in legible characters upon his skull; 1
Histiaeus was desirous to communicate his in-
tentions to Aristogoras, but as the ways were
strictly guarded, he could devise no other
method; he therefore took one of the most
faithful of his slaves, and inscribed what we
have mentioned upon his skull, being first
shaved; he detained the man till his hair was
again grown, when he sent to him Miletus, de-
siring him to be as expeditious as possible; and
simply requesting Aristogoras to examine his
skull, he discovered the characters which com-
manded him to commence a revolt. To this mea-
sure Histiaeus was induced, by the vexation he
experienced from his captivity at Susa. He
flattered himself, that as soon as Aristogoras
was in action, he should be able to escape to
the sea-coast; but whilst every thing remained
quiet at Miletus, he had no prospect of effect-
ing his return.

XXXVI. With these views Histiaeus des-
patched his emissary; the message he delivered
to Aristogoras was alike grateful and season-
able, who accordingly signified to his party,

that his own opinions were confirmed by the
commands of Histiaeus: his intentions to com-

mence a revolt met with the general approbation
of the assembly, Hecateus the historian being
the only one who dissented. To dissuade them
from any act of hostility against the Persian
monarch, he enumerated the various nations
which Darius had subdued, and the prodigious
power he possessed: when he found these argu-
ments ineffectual, he advised them to let their
fleet take immediate possession of the seas, as
the only means by which they might expect
success. He confessed that the resources of the
Miletians were but few; but he suggested the
idea that if they would make a seizure of the
wealth deposited by Cressus the Lydian in
the Branchidian temple, 2 they might promise
themselves these two advantages; they would be
able to make themselves masters of the seas, and
by thus using these riches themselves, would pre-
vent their being plundered by the enemy.—That
these riches were of very considerable value, I
have explained in my first book. This advice,
however, was as ill received, although the deter-
mination to revolt was fixed and universal: it
was agreed that one of their party should sail
to the army, which, on its return from Naxos
had disembarked at Myus, 3 with the view of
seizing the persons of the officers.

XXXVII. Istragoras was the person em-
ployed in this business; who so far succeeded,
that he captured Oliatus the Mylassessian, son
of Ibanolis; Histiaeus of Termene, 4 son of
Tynnis; Coës the son of Erzander, to whom
Darius had given Mitylene; together with Ar-
istogoras the Cymeian, son of Heraclides; with
many others. Aristogoras thus commenced a
regular revolt, full of indignation against Darius.

1 Upon his skull. — Many curious contrivances are on
record, of which the ancients availed themselves to con-
vey secret intelligence. Ovid mentions an example of a
letter inscribed on a person's back:

Caveat hoc cruce, pro charta, consac tergum
Prambat, tempesto suco corpore verba fist.  

The circumstance here mentioned by Herodotus is told
at greater length by Aulus Gellius, who says that His-
tiaeus chose one of his domestics for this purpose who
had sore eyes, to cure which he told him that his hair
must be shaved, and his head scarified; having done
which, he wrote what he intended on the man's head
and then sent him to Aristogoras, who, he told him,
would effect his cure by shaving his head a second time.
Josephus mentions a variety of stratagems to effect this
purpose; some were sent in coffins, during the Jewish
war, to convey intelligence; others crept out of places
disguised like dogs; some have conveyed their intentions
in various articles of food: and in bishop Wilkin's Mer-
cury, where a number of examples of this nature are
collected, mention is made of a person, who rolled up a
letter in a wax candle, bidding the messenger inform
the party that was to receive it, that the candle would give
him light for his business.—T.

2 Branchidian temple. — For an account of the temple of
Branchides, see page 15. "H if Aristogoras," says Lar-
cher, "had followed the prudent counsel of Hecateus,
he would have had an increase of power against the Per-
sians, and deprived Xerxes of the opportunity of pillaging
this temple, and employing its riches against Greece."—T

3 Myus. — This city was given to Themistocles, to
furnish his table with fish, with which the bay of Myus
formerly abounded: the bay, in process of time, became a
fresh-water lake, and produced such swarms of gnats,
that the inhabitants deserted the place, and were after-
wards incorporated with the Miletans. Chandler, who
visited this place, complains that the old nuisance of Myus
tormented him and his companions exceedingly, and that
towards the evening the inside of their tent was made
quite black by the number of gnats which infested them.
—T.

4 Termene. — Larcher remarks on this word, that no
such place existed in Caria as Termene, which is the
common reading: it certainly ought to be Termene.—T.
To engage the Milesians to act in concert with him, he established among them a republican form of government. He adopted a similar conduct with respect to the rest of Ionia; and to excite a general prejudice in his favour, he expelled the tyrants from some places, and he also sent back those who had been taken in the vessels which served against Naxos, to the cities to which they severally belonged.

XXXVIII. The inhabitants of Mitylene had no sooner got Coés into their hands, than they put him to death, by stoning him. The Cymeans sent their tyrant back again; and the generality of those who had possessed the supreme authority being driven into exile, an equal form of government was established: this being accomplished, Aristogoras the Milesian directed magistrates, elected by the people, to be established in the different cities; after which he himself sailed in a trireme to Lacedaemon, convinced of the necessity of procuring some powerful allies.

XXXIX. Anaxandrides, son of Leontes, did not then sit upon the throne of Sparta: he was deceased, and his son Cleomenes had succeeded him, rather on account of his family than his virtues: Anaxandrides had married his niece, of whom he was exceedingly fond though she produced him no children; in consequence of which the ephori thus expostulated with him: "If you do not feel for yourself, you ought for us, and not suffer the race of Eurysthenes to be extinguished. As the wife which you now have is barren, repudiate her and marry another, by which you will much gratify your countrymen." He replied, that he could not comply with either of their requests, as he did not think them to be justified in recommending him to divorce an innocent woman, and to marry another.

XL. The ephori consulted with the senate, and made him this reply: "We observe your excessive attachment to your wife; but if you would avoid the resentment of your countrymen, do what we advise: we will not insist upon your repudiating your present wife,—behave to her as you have always done; but we wish you to marry another, by whom you may have offspring."—To this Anaxandrides assented, and from that time had two wives, and two separate dwellings, contrary to the usage of his country.

XLI. At no great interval of time the woman whom he last married produced him this Cleomenes, the presumptive heir of his dominions; about the same period his former wife, who had hitherto been barren, proved with child. Although there was not the smallest doubt of her pregnancy, the relations of the second wife, vexed at the circumstance, industriously circulated a report, that she had not conceived, but intended to impose upon them a supposititious child. Instigated by these insinuations, the ephori distrusted and narrowly observed her; she was, however, delivered, first of Dorieus, then of Leonidas,' and lastly of Cleombrotus: by some it has been affirmed, that Leonidas and Cleombrotus were twins. The second wife, who was the daughter of Prinetades, and granddaughter of Demaratus, had never any other child but Cleomenes.

XLII. Of Cleomenes it is reported, that he had not the proper use of his faculties, but was insane; Dorieus, on the contrary, was greatly distinguished by his accomplishments, and trusted to find his way to the throne by valour and by merit. On the death of Anaxandrides," the Lacedaemonians, agreeably to the custom of their nation, preferred Cleomenes," as eldest, to the sovereignty. This greatly disgusted Dorieus, who did not choose to become the dependent of his brother; taking with him, therefore, a number of his countrymen, he left Sparta, and founded a colony: but so impetuous was his resentment, that he neglected to inquire of the Delphic oracle where he should fix his residence; nor did he observe any of the ceremonies usual on such occasions. Under the conduct of some The-

5 Magistrates.—The original is ἐπίτροπος, which, as M. Larcher remarks, does not in this place mean the leader of an array, but a magistrate, corresponding with the archon of Athens.—T.

6 Two wives.—"He was the only Lacedaemonian," says Pausanias, "who had two wives at the same time, and had two separate dwellings."—See Pausanias, Lac. cos. II. iii. chap. 3. 211.—T.

7 Leonidas.—This was the Leonidas who died with so much glory at the straits of Thermopylae.

8 Anaxandrides.—An apothegm of this Anaxandrides is left by Plutarch: being asked why they preserved no money in the exchequer; "That the keepers of it," he replied, "might not be tempted to become knaves."—T.

9 Cleomenes.—This Cleomenes, as is reported by Ælian, used to say that Homer was the poet of the Lacedaemonians, and Hesiod the poet of the Helots: one taught the art of war, the other of agriculture.—T.

10 Of the ceremonies.—Amongst other ceremonies which they observed, when they went to establish a colony, they took some fire from the Prytaneum of the metropoli; and if in the colony this ever was extinguished, they returned to the metropolis to rekindle it.—Larcher.
reans, he sailed to Africa, and settled on the banks of a river near Cinyras,¹ one of the most delightful situations in that part of the world: in the third year of his residence, being expelled by the joint efforts of the Maci, Afrî, and Carthaginians, he returned to the Peloponnesse.

XLIII. Here Antichares of Elis advised him, in conformity to the oracles of Laius, to found Hercules in Sicily: affirming that all the region of Eryx was the property of the Herculeids,² as having belonged to Hercules: he accordingly went to Delphi to consult the oracle, whether the country where he was about to reside would prove a permanent acquisition. The reply of the Pythian being favourable, he embarked in the same vessels which had accompanied him from Africa, and sailed to Italy.

XLIV. At this period, as is reported, the Sybarites, under the conduct of Telys their king, meditated an attack upon the inhabitants of Crotone; apprehensive of which, these latter implored the assistance of Dorius: he listened to their solicitations, and joining forces, he marched with them against Sybaris,³ and took it.⁴ The Sybarites say, that Dorius and his companions did this; but the people of Crotona deny that in their contest with the Sybarites they availed themselves of the assistance of any foreigner, except Callias of Elis, a priest of the family of the Iamids.⁵ He had fled from Telys, prince of Sybaris, because on some solemn sacrifice he was not able from inspecting the entrails of the victim to promise success against Crotona. —The matter is thus differently stated by the two nations.

XLV. The proofs of what they severally assert are these: —The Sybarites show near the river Cretasis, which is sometimes dry, a sacred edifice, built, as they affirm, by Dorius, after the capture of his city, and consecrated to the Cretanian Minerva. The death of Dorius himself is another, and with them the strongest testimony, for he lost his life whilst acting in

1 Cinyras.—The vicinity of this river abounded in goats, and was celebrated for its fertility.—See Virgil: Nce minus inverse barbas, Ianquaque mentis Coniphi tendent hirci. It may be proper to observe, that this passage, quoted from Virgil, has been the occasion of much literary controversy.—See Heyne on Georg. lib. iii. 312. Claspius sequtus citius numerabat aristas. This river is in the district belonging to the modern Tripoli.

The Cinyzas fell into the sea, near Leptis, in Proper Africa; Claudian has called it Fagus, without much appropriation of his epithet; for its course is short and not wandering: Quae Vaga humectat Cinyzas, et pestiminus hortis Nepotissimam Triton, et Uir nostrissimus annus, Achatesmis, semel mastiis gurgile Nilmam. —De Land. Syl. 251.—The Greek is in τον Λαυρα περίτου.—this M. Larcher has rendered "the oracles declared to Laius."

3 Belonged to Hercules.—When Hercules came into the country of Eryx, the son of Veans and Bula the king of the country, challenged Hercules to wrestle with him: both sides proposed the wager to be won and lost. Eryx laid to stake his kingdom, but Hercules his oxen: Eryx at first disdained such an unequal wager, not fit to be compared with his country; but when Hercules, on the other side, answered, that if he lost them, he should lose his immortality with them, Eryx was contented with the condition, and engaged in the contest: but he was overcome, and so was stripped of the possession of his country, which Hercules gave to the inhabitants, allowing them to take the fruits to their own use, till some of his posterity came to demand it, which afterwards happened; for, many ages after, Dorius the Lacedaemonian, sailing into Sirily, recovered his ancestor's dominion, and there built Hercules.—Booth's Dion. Dorus Inclusus.

4 Sybaris.—was founded by the Achaeans, betwixt the rivers Cretasis and Sybaris; it soon became a place of great opulence and power; the efficacy of the people became proverbial; see Pintarch.—"It is reported," says he, in his Banquet of the Seven Wise Men, "that the Sybarites used to invite their neighbours' wives a whole twelvemonth before their entertainments, that they might have convenient time to dress and adorn themselves."—See also Atheneus, book xii. c. 5, by whom many whimsical things are recorded of the Sybarites. Their attendants at the bath had fettors, that they might not, by their careless haste, burn those who bathed; all noisy trades were banished from their city, that the sleep of the citizens might not be disturbed; for the same reason, also, they permitted no cocks to be kept in their city. An inhabitant of this place being once at Sparta, was invited to a public entertainment, where with other guests, he was seated on a wooden bench: "Tell now," he remarked, "the bravery of the Spartans has excited my admiration; but I no longer wonder that men living so hard a life should be fearless of death. This place was afterwards called Thurium.—The cause of the war, according to Diodorus Siculus, was this; "Telys persuaded the Sybarites to banish five hundred of their most powerful citizens, and to sell their effects by public auction; the exiles retired to Crotone. Telys sent ambassadors to demand the fugitives, or in case of refusal to denounce war; the people were disposed to give them up, but the celebrated Pythagoras persuaded them to engage in their defence: Milo was very active in the contest, and the event was so fatal to the Sybarites, that their town was plundered and reduced to a perfect solitude."—Larcher.

5 Iamides.—To Iamus and his descendants, who were after him called Iamides, Apollo gave the art of divination. —See the fifth Olympiad of Pindar.

6 Cretasion.—The city Cretasion, or, as it is otherwise called, Crotasia, was celebrated for being the birth-place of the comic poet Epicharmus, and of the courtesan Lais.—The city Cretasion, or, as it is otherwise called, Crotus, was celebrated for being the birthplace of the comic poet Epicharmus, and of the courtesan Lais. —The city Cretasion, or, as it is otherwise called, Crotus, was celebrated for being the birth-place of the comic poet Epicharmus, and of the courtesan Lais. —The city Cretasion, or, as it is otherwise called, Crotus, was celebrated for being the birthplace of the comic poet Epicharmus, and of the courtesan Lais.
opposition to the express commands of the oracle. For if he had confined his exertions to what was the avowed object of his expedition, he would have obtained, and effectually secured, the possession of the region of Eryx, and thus have preserved himself and his followers. The inhabitants of Crotona are satisfied with exhibiting certain lands, given to the Elean Callias, in the district of Crotona, which even within my remembrance the descendants of Callias possess: this was not the case with Dorieus, nor any of his posterity. It must be obvious, that if this Dorieus, in the war above mentioned, had assisted the people of Crotona, they would have given more to him than to Callias. To the above different testimonies, every person is at liberty to give what credit he thinks proper.

XLVI. Amongst those who accompanied Dorieus, with a view of founding a colony, were Thessalus, Farebates, Celces, and Euryleon, all of whom, Euryleon excepted, fell in an engagement with the Phenicians and Egestans, on their happening to touch at Sicily; this man, collecting such as remained of his companions, took possession of Minoa, a Selinusian colony, which he delivered from the oppression of Pythagoras. Euryleon putting the tyrant to death assumed his situation and authority. These, however, he did not long enjoy, for the Selinians rose in a body against him, and slew him before the altar of Jupiter Forensis, where he had fled for refuge.

XLVII. Philip, a native of Crotona, and son of Butacides, was the companion of Dorieus in his travels and death: he had entered into engagements of marriage with a daughter of Telys of Sybaris, but not choosing to fulfill them, he left his country, and went to Cyrene; from hence also he departed, in search of Dorieus, in a three-oared vessel of his own, manned with a crew provided at his own expense: he had been victorious in the Olympic games, and was confessedly the handsomest man in Greece. On account of his accomplishments of person, 10

---

8 Jupiter Forensis.]—That is to say, in the public forum, where the altar of this god was erected.—T.
9 Philip.]—"There seems in this place," says Reiske, "to be something wanted: how did Philip come amongst the Egestans? or how did he obtain their friendship? or, if he was killed with Dorieus, in Italy, how did he escape in a battle with the Egestans? These," concludes Reiske, "are difficulties which I am totally unable to reconcile."

10 Accomplishments of person.]—For ἀλλαζεῖ in this place, some are for reading ἀλλαζεί; but Eustathius quotes the circumstance and passage at length, a strong argument for retaining the reading of ἀλλαζεῖ: —"Designatur," says Wesseling, "quid fieri soletat Egesta?" but that it was usual in various places to honour persons for their beauty, is evident from various passages in ancient authors. A beautiful passage from Lucretius, which I have before quoted in this work, sufficiently attests this, —Καθ᾽ ὑμᾶς ήσσε καὶ θεάτης τοὺς καλώτεροι βορίδαις: many nations assign the sovereignty to those amongst them who are the most beautiful, says Athenæus. Beauty, declares Euripides, is worthy of a kingdom—προτὸν μαίαν ἄρον τευχεῖται:—See a very entertaining chapter on this subject in Athenæus, book xiii. c. 2.—T.
11 Gorgo.]—She married Leonidas. When this prince departed for Thermopylae, Gorgo asked him what commands he had for her; "Marry," says he, "some worthy man, and become the mother of a valiant race."—He himself expected to perish. This princess was remarkable for her virtue, and one of the women whom Floridus proposed as a model to Euryclea.—Larcher.
12 Bow and a short spear.]—A particular account of the military habit and arms of the oriental nations is given in the seventh book of Herodotus, in which place he minutely describes the various people which composed
hair to grow, and they will afford an easy conquest; add to this, that they who inhabit the continent are affluent beyond the rest of their neighbours. They have abundance of gold, of silver, and of brass; they enjoy a profusion of every article of dress, have plenty of cattle, and a prodigious number of slaves; all these, if you think proper, may be yours. The nations by which they are surrounded I shall explain: next to these Ionians are the Lydians, who possess a fertile territory, and a profusion of silver.

Saying this, he pointed on the tablet in his hand, to the particular district of which he spoke.

"Contiguous to the Lydians," continued Aristagoras, "as you advance towards the east, are the Phrygians, a people who beyond all the nations of whom I have any knowledge, enjoy the greatest abundance of cattle, and of the earth's produce. The Cappadocians, whom we call Syrians, join to the Phrygians: then follow the Cilicians, who possess the scattered islands of our sea, in the vicinity of Cyprus: these people pay annually to the king a tribute of five hundred talents. The Armenians, who have also great plenty of cattle, border on the Cilicians. The Armenians have for their neighbours the Matieni, who inhabit the region contiguous to Cissia: in this latter district, and not far remote from the river Choespes, is Susa, where the Persian monarch occasionally resides, and where his treasures are deposited. — Make yourselves masters of this city, and you may vie in affluence with Jupiter himself. Lay aside, therefore, the contest in which you are engaged with the Messenians, who equal you in strength, about a tract of land not very extensive, nor remarkably fertile. Neither are the Arcadians, nor the Argives, proper objects of your ambition, who are destitute of those precious metals, which induce men to brave dangers and death: but can any thing be more desirable, than the opportunity now afforded you, of making the entire conquest of Asia?" Aristagoras here finished. "Milesian friend," replied Cleomenes, "in the space of three days you shall have our answer."

L. On the day, and at the place appointed, Cleomenes inquired of Aristagoras, how many days' journey it was from the Ionian sea to the dominions of the Persian king. Aristagoras, though very sagacious, and thus far successful in his views, was here guilty of an oversight.

As his object was to induce the Spartans to make an incursion into Asia, it was his interest to have concealed the truth, but he inconsistently replied, that it was a journey of about three months. As he proceeded to explain himself, Cleomenes interrupted him; "Stranger of Miletus," said he, "depart from Sparta before sunset: what you say cannot be agreeable to the Lacedemonians, desiring to lead us a march of three months from the sea." Having said this, Cleomenes withdrew.

LI. Aristagoras taking a branch of olive 4

2 Precious metals.—I have always been much delighted with the following passage in Lucertius, where-in he informs his readers that formerly brass was sought after and valued, and gold held in no estimation, because useless.

Nam fuit in pretio magis sat, saurumoque jacabat Propius insulitatem hebetae mucronis retinuas. Nunc jacet sat, aurum in omnium successit honorum. Sic volvenda esse communem tenuit renum, Quod fuit in pretio, sit nullus demique honor; Furro sinit succedat, et in contemptibus exit. In quo diea magis appetitum, floruit repurrum Latinitas, et mira vestigia later homine.

Again,

Tunc ignar pelles, nunc aurum et purpure curis Exercit hominum vitam bellique sagitatis.—T.

3 Branch of olive.—It would by no means be an easy task to enumerate the various uses to which the olive was anciently applied, and the different qualities of mind of which it was the symbol. It rewarded the victors at the Olympic games; it was sacred to Minerva, and suspended round her temples; it was the emblem of peace; it indicated pity, supplication, liberty, hope, &c. &c. The invention of it was imputed to Minerva.

Olmesque Minerva.

Invenit.

Status calls it supplicis arbor olive.—Directions for the mode of planting them had place amongst the institutes of Solon: he who pulled up for his own private use more than two olives in the year, paid a fine of one hundred drachmas. They were not known till a very late period at Rome, but when introduced their fruit
his hand, presented himself before the house of Cleomenes, entering which as a suppliant, he requested an audience, at the same time desiring that the prince’s daughter might retire; for it happened that Gorgo, the only child of Cleomenes, was present, a girl of about eight or nine years old: the king begged that the presence of the child might be no obstruction to what he had to say. Aristogoras then promised to give him ten talents, if he would accede to his request. As Cleomenes refused, Aristogoras rose in his offers to fifty talents; upon which the child exclaimed, “Father, unless you withdraw, this stranger will corrupt you.” The prince was delighted with the wise saying of his daughter, and instantly retired. Aristogoras was never able to obtain another audience of the king, and left Sparta in disgust.

LIL. In that space of country about which Cleomenes had inquired, the Persian king has various stathmi, or mansions, with excellent inns; these are all splendid and beautiful, the whole of the country is richly cultivated, and the roads good and secure. In the regions of Lydia and Phrygia, twenty of the above stathmi occur within the space of ninety parasangs and a half. Leaving Phrygia, you meet with the river Halys, where there are gates which are strongly defended, but which must be necessarily passed. Advancing through Capadocia, to the confines of Cilicia, in the space of one hundred and four parasangs, there are eight-and-twenty stathmi. At the entrance of Cilicia are two necks of land, both well defended; passing beyond which through the country, are three stathmi in the space of fifteen parasangs and a half: Cilicia, as well as Armenia, are terminated by the Euphrates, which is only passable in vessels. In Armenia, and within the space of fifty-six parasangs and a half, there are fifteen stathmi, in which also are guards: through this country flow the waters of four rivers, the passage of which is indispensable, but can only be effected in boats. Of these the first is the Tigris; by the same name also the second and third are distinguished, though they are by no means the same, nor proceeding from the same source: of these latter the one rises in Armenia, the other from amongst the Matieni. The fourth river is called the Cyndes, which was formerly divided by Cyrus into three hundred and sixty channels. From Armenia to the country of the Matieni, are four stathmi: from hence through Cissia, as far as the river Choozepes, there are eleven stathmi, and a space of forty-two parasangs and a half. The Choaspe is also to be passed in boats, and beyond this Susa is situated. Thus it appears, that from Sardis to Susa are one hundred and eleven stations, or stathmi.

LIII. If this measurement of the royal road by parasangs, be accurate, and a parasang be supposed equal to thirty stadia, which it really is, from Sardis to the royal residence of Memnon are thirteen thousand five hundred stadia, or four hundred and fifty parasangs: allowing, therefore, one hundred and fifty stadia to each day, the whole distance will be a journey of ninety entire days.

LIV. Aristogoras was, therefore, correct in.

5 One hundred and eleven.]—According to the account given by Herodotus in this chapter:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stathmi</th>
<th>Parasangs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In Lydia and Phrygia</td>
<td>94 ½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In Cappadocia</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In Cilicia</td>
<td>104 ½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In Armenia</td>
<td>105 ½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In the country of the Matieni</td>
<td>41 ½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In Cissia</td>
<td>42 ½</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

So that here must evidently be some mistake, as instead of 111 stathmi, we have only 81; instead of 450 parasangs, only 313. Wesseling remarks on the passage, that if the numbers were accurate, much advantage might be derived from knowing the exact proportion of distance between a stathmus and a parasang. The same defect is observable in the Anabasis of Xenophon, which Hutchinson tries in vain to explain.—T.
telling Cleomenes the Lacedaemonian, that it was a three months' march to the residence of the Persian monarch. For the benefit of those who wish to have more satisfactory information on the subject, it may not be amiss to add the particulars of the distance betwixt Sardis and Ephesus. From the Greek sea to Sassa, the name by which the city of Memnon is generally known, is fourteen thousand and forty stadia; from Ephesus to Sardis is five hundred and forty stadia; thus three days must be added to the computation of the three months.

L.V. From Sparta, Aristogoras went to Athens, which at this period had recovered its liberty. Aristogiton and Harmodius, who were Gephyreans by descent, had put to death Hipparchus, son of Pissistratus, and brother of Hippias the tyrant. We are informed that Hipparchus had received intimation in a vision.

1 Of Memnon.—Strabo says that Memnon was built by Titron, the father of Memnon; Herodotus also, in another place, calls Sassa the city of Memnon.

2 Aristogiton and Harmodius.—To the reader of the most common classical taste the story of these Athenians must be too familiar to require any repetition in this place. An extract from a poem of Sir William Jones, in which the incident is happily introduced, being less common, may not perhaps be unacceptable. It is entitled, "Julii Meleagri ad Libertatem Curnen."

Virus renasceu quem jubes ad annos
Spartanum aves docere tibiam?
Qua fortium cunctis in auras
Athenias juremum diebit;
Quos Marti amicos, at hyacinthinus
Flava in palamena conspicus comis
Att aula libertas in unda
Epictas aves videbas,
Plastique vias? Qua modulabatur
Excerta electoderamis Lebis,
Quae dirus Alcmeon amans
Aditis, et tremuit dynastes?
Qua myrtis emas fronde recroidit
Cannabi? Ilibem citivos Harmodi
Dilices servant, nec ullo
Interritos die tenebant:
Vix se reformat saevius chalyba,
Mox igne celesti emicat, exulti
Et cor reluciantis tyranni
Perferat cithara baud remissis.
O ter placentem Palladis victimam, &c.

The reader will perceive that Julii Meleagri is an annalist of Guillemi Jonesii.

A more particular account of these deliverers of their country may be found in Thucydides, book vi. c. 12. Pausanias, book i. and in Suidas.—T.

3 In a vision.—The ancients imagined that a distinct dream was a certain declaration of the future, or that the event was not to be averted, but by certain expiatory ceremonies. See the Electra of Sophocles, and other places.—Larcher.

One method which the ancients had of averting the effects of disagreeable visions, was to relate them to the Sun, who they believed had the power of turning aside any evils which the night might have menaced.—T.

From Larcher's proliss note on the subject of Aristogiton and Harmodius, I extract such particulars as I think will be most interesting to an English reader.

of the disaster which afterwards befell him; though for four years after his death, the people of Athens suffered greater oppression than before.

L.VI. The particulars of the vision which Hipparchus saw are thus related: in the night preceding the festival of the Panathenæa, Hipparchus beheld a tall and comely personage, who addressed him in these ambiguous terms:

Brave lion, thy unconquer'd soul compose
To meet unmov'd intolerable woes;
In vain th' oppressor would enslave his fate,
The vengeance of the gods is sure, though late.

As soon as the morning appeared, he disclosed what he had seen to the interpreters of dreams. He however slighted the vision, and

Harmodius is reported to have inspired the tyrant Hipparchus with an unnatural passion, who loving and being beloved by Aristogiton, communicated the secret to him, and joined with him in his resolution to destroy their persecutor. This is sufficiently contradicted with respect to the attachment betwixt Harmodius and Aristogiton, which appears to have been the true emotions of friendship only.

The courtesan Leena, who was beloved by Harmodius, was tortured by Hippias, to make her discover the accomplices in the assassination of Hipparchus. Dismissing her own fortitude, she bit off her tongue. The Athenians, in honour of her memory, erected in the vestibule of the dais a statue in bronze of a Lioness without a tongue.

Thyseidæ seems willing to impute the action which caused the death of Hipparchus to a less noble motive than the love of liberty; but the contemporaries of the conspirators, and posterity, have rendered Harmodius and Aristogiton the merit which was their due.

Frequent songs were made in their honour, one of which is preserved in Athenæus, book xv. chap. 15. It is also to be seen in the Analect of Bruckn, i. 155. This song has been imputed to Alcmen, but falsely, for that poet died before Hipparchus.

The descendants of the conspirators who destroyed the tyrant were maintained in the Prytaneum at the public expense.

One of the posterity of Harmodius, proud of his birth, reproached his relatives with the meanness of his family: "My nobility," answered Hippiaste, "commences with me, yours terminates in you." In the very time of the decline of Athens, the love of liberty was there so hereditary and indelible, that they erected statues to the assassins of Caesar.

4 Panathenæa.—On this subject I give, from different writers, the more interesting particulars.

The festival was in honour of Minerva. There were the greater and less Panathenæa. The less originated with Theseus; these were celebrated every year in the month Hecatombon; the greater were celebrated every five years. In the procession on this occasion old men, selected for their good persons, carried branches of olive. There were also races with torches both on horse and foot; there was also a musical contest. The conqueror in any of these games was rewarded with a vesel of oil. There was also a dance by boys in armour. The vest of Minerva was carried in a sacred procession of persons of all ages, &c. &c.—T.
was killed in the celebration of some public festival.

LVII. The Gephyreans, of which nation were the assassins of Hipparcides, came, as themselves affirm, originally from Eretria. But the result of my inquiries enables me to say that they were Phenicians, and of those who accompanied Cadmus into the region now called Boeotis, where they settled, having the district of Tanagria assigned them by lot. The Cadmeans were expelled by the Argives; the Boeotians afterwards drove out the Gephyreans, who took refuge at Athens. The Athenians enrolled them amongst their citizens, under certain restrictions of trifling importance.

LVIII. The Phenicians who came with Cadmus, and of whom the Gephyreans were a part, introduced during their residence in Greece various articles of science; and amongst other things letters, with which, as I conceive,

5 Amongst other things letters. Upon the subject of the invention of letters, it is necessary to say something; but so much has been written by others, that the task of selection, though all that is necessary, becomes sufficiently difficult.

The first introduction of letters into Greece has been generally assigned to Cadmus; but this has often been controverted, no arguments on either side have been adduced sufficiently strong to be admitted as decisive. It is probable that they were in use in Greece before Cadmus, which Diodorus Siculus confidently affirms. But Lucan in a very enlightened period of the Roman empire, without any more intention of doubt, than is implied in the words fama si creditor, wrote thus:

Phoenicians primi, fames si creditor, assidu
Manuam pulsibus vocem signare figuere
Nondum fluminea Memphis contextae biblis
Novevel, et saxa tautom, Vulcanore fereaque
Sculpserant servandam magis animae linguam

Phoenicians first, if ancient fame be true,
The sacred mystery of letters knew;
They first by sound, in various lines designd,
Express'd the meaning of the thinking mind;
The power of words by figures rude convey'd,
And useful science everlasting made.
Then Memphis, ere the reed leaf was known,
Engraved her precepts and her arts in stone;
While animals, in various order placed,
The learned hieroglyphic column grac'd.

References.

To this opinion, concerning the use of hieroglyphics, bishop Warburton accedes, in his Etruria Legation of Moses, who thinks that they were the production of an unimproved state of society, as yet unacquainted with alphabetical writing. With respect to this opinion of Herodotus, many learned men thought it worthy of credit, from the resemblance betwixt the old Eastern and earliest Greek characters, which is certainly an argument of some weight.

No European nation ever pretended to the honour of this discovery; the Romans confessed they had it from the Greeks, the Greeks from the Phenicians.

Pliny says the use of letters was eternal; and many

have made no scruple of ascribing them to a divina revelatio. Our countryman Mr Astle, who has written perhaps the best on this complicated subject, has this expression, with which I shall conclude the subject.

"The vanity of each nation induces them to pretend to the most early civilization; but such is the uncertainty of ancient history, that it is difficult to determine to whom the honour is due. It should seem however, that the contest may be confined to the Egyptians, Phenicians, and Cadmeans."—T.

6 In sound and form. The remark of Dr Gillies on this passage seems worthy of attention.

"The eastern tongues are in general extremely deficient in vowels. It is, or rather was, much disputed whether the ancient orientals used any characters to express them; their languages therefore had an inflexible thickness of sound, extremely different from the vocal harmony of the Greek, which abounds not only in vowels but in diphthongs. This circumstance denotes in the Greeks organs of perception more acute, elegant, and discerning. They felt such faint variations of liquid sounds as escaped the dulness of Asiatic ears, and invented marks to express them. They distinguished in this manner not only their articulation, but their quantity, and afterwards their musical intonation."

7 Biblos seu source. Je ne parlerais point ici de toutes les matières sur lesquelles on a trace l'écriture. Les peaux de cherve et de mouton, les différentes espèces de toile furent successivement employées; on a fait depuis usage du papier tissu des couches interiéures de la tige d'une plante qui croît dans les marais de l'Egypte, ou au milieu des eaux dormantes que le Nil laisse après son inondation. On en fait des rouleaux, a l'extrémité desquels est suspendu une étiquette contenant le titre du livre. L'écriture n'est qu'une chose que sur des faces de chaque rouleau; et pour en faciliter la lecture, elle s'y trouve divisée en plusieurs compartiments ou pages, &c.

—Voyage du Jeune Anacharsis.

Every thing necessary to be known on the subject of paper, its first invention, and progressive improvement, is satisfactorily discussed in the edition of Chambers' Dictionary by Rea.—T.
by the Ionians. One of the tripods has this inscription:

Amphryton's present from Telemoan spoil.
This must have been the age of Laius, son of Labdacus, whose father was Polydore, the son of Cadmus.

LX. Upon the second tripod, are these hexameter verses:

Sceus, victorious pupil, be tow'rd.
Here, a fair offering, on the Delphic god.
This Sceus was the son of Hippocoon, if indeed it was he who dedicated the tripod, and not another person of the same name, contemporary with Oedipus the son of Laius.

LXL The third tripod bears this inscription in hexameters:

Royal Laodamas to Phæbus' shrine
This tripod gave, of workmanship divine.
Under this Laodamas, the son of Eteocles, who had the supreme power, the Cadmeans were expelled by the Argives, and fled to the Encheleus. The Gephyreans were compelled by the Boiotians to retire to Athens. Here they built temples for their own particular use, resembling in no respect those of the Athenians, as may be seen in the edifice and mysteries of the Achean Ceres.

LXII. Thus have I related the vision of Hipparchus, and the origin of the Gephyreans, from whom the conspirators against Hipparchus were descended: but it will here be proper to explain more at length the particular means by which the Athenians recovered their liberty, which I was beginning to do before. Hippias had succeeded to the supreme authority, and, as appeared by his conduct, greatly resented the death of Hipparchus. The Alcmeonids, who were of Athenian origin, had been driven from their country by the Pisistratids: they had, in conjunction with some other exiles, made an effort to recover their former situations, and to deliver their country from its oppressors, but were defeated with considerable loss. They retired to Lipsydrium beyond Paonia, which they fortified, still meditating vengeance against the Pisistratids. Whilst they were thus circumstanced, the Amphictyons engaged them upon certain terms to construct that which is now the temple of Delphi, but which did not exist before. They were not deficient in point of wealth; and, warmed with the generous spirit of their race, they erected a temple far exceeding the model which had been given, in splendour and in beauty. Their agreement only obliged them to construct it of the stone of Paros, but they built the vestibule of Parian marble.

LXIII. These men, as the Athenians relate, during their continuance at Delphi, bribed the Pythian to propose to every Spartan who should consult her, in a private or public capacity, the deliverance of Athens. The Lacedaemonians, hearing incessantly the same thing repeated to them, sent an army under the conduct of Anchimolius, son of Astor, a man of a very popular character, to expel the Pisistratids from Athens. They in this respect violated some very ancient ties of hospitality; but they thought it better became them to listen to the commands of heaven, than to any human consideration. These forces were dispatched by sea, and being driven to Phalerus, were there disembarked by

4 Amphictyons. The Amphictyons were an assembly composed of deputees from the different states of Greece. Each state sent two deputees, one to examine into what related to the ceremonies of religion, the other to decide disputes betwixt individuals. Their general residence was at Delphi, and they determined disputes betwixt the different states of Greece. Before they proceeded to business, they sacrificed an ox cut into small pieces; their decisions were sacred, and without appeal. They met twice in the year, in spring and in autumn. In spring at Delphi, in autumn at Thermopylae.

This council represented but a certain number of the states of Greece; but these were the principal and most powerful. Demosthenes makes mention of a decree where the Amphictyonic council is called οἱ οἶκοί τοῦ Ἐλέατου συνείχασιν; and Cicero also calls them commune Graecorum concilium.——T.

5 Temple of Delphi. The temple of Delphi was in its origin no more than a chapel made of the branches of laurel growing near the temple. One Pternus of Delphi afterwards built it of more solid materials; it was then constructed of brass; the fourth time it was erected of stone.——Larcher.

6 Stone of Paros. This stone resembled the Parian marble in whiteness and hardness; but, according to Pline and Theophrastus, it was less ponderous. Of the marble of Paros I have spoken elsewhere. Larcher remarks that Pheidias, Praxiteles, and the more eminent sculptors of antiquity, always preferred it for their works. Tournefort without hesitation prefers the marbles of Italy to those of Greece.
Anchimollus. The Pisastrates being aware of this, applied for assistance to the Thessalians, with whom they were in alliance. The people of Thessaly obeyed the summons, and sent them a thousand horse; commanded by Cineas their king, a native of Conius; on the arrival of their allies, the Pisastrates levied all the country about Phalerus, and thus enabling the cavalry to act, they sent them against the Spartans. They accordingly attacked the enemy, and killed several, amongst whom was Anchimollus. Those who escaped were driven to their vessels. Thus succeeded the first attempt of the Lacedaemonians: the tomb of Anchimollus is still to be seen near the temple of Hercules, in Cynosarges, in the district of Alopece, in Attica.

LXIV. The Lacedaemonians afterwards sent a greater body of forces against Athens, not by sea but by land, under the direction of their king Cleomenes, son of Analaxandrides. These, on their first entrance into Attica, were attacked by the Thessalian horse, who were presently routed, with the loss of forty of their men, the remainder retired without any further efforts into Thessaly. Cleomenes advancing to the city, was joined by those Athenians who desired to be free; in conjunction with whom he besieged the tyrants in the Pelasgian citadel.

LXV. The Lacedaemonians would have found themselves finally inadequate to the expulsion of the Pisastrates, for they were totally unprepared for a siege, whilst their adversaries were well provided with necessaries. After therefore continuing the blockade for a few days, they were about to return to Sparta, when an accident happened, as fatal to one party as favourable to the other. The children of the Pisastrate in their attempts privately to escape, were taken prisoners: this incident reduced them to extreme perplexity, so that finally, to recover their children, they submitted to such terms as the Athenians imposed, and engaged to leave Attica within five days. Thus, after enjoying the supreme authority for thirty-six years, they retired to Sigeum beyond the Scamander. They were in their descent Pylians, of the family of Pelus; they were by birth related to Codrus and Melanthus, who had also arrived at the principality of Athens, though strangers like themselves. In memory of which Hippocrates, the father of Pisastrate, had named his son from the son of Nestor. The Athenians were thus delivered from oppression; and it will now be my business to commemorate such prosperous or calamitous events as they experienced after they had thus recovered their liberties, before Ionia had revolted from Darius, and Aristagoras the Milesian had arrived at Athens to supplicate assistance.

LXVI. Athens was considerable before, but, its liberty being restored, it became greater than ever. Of its citizens, two enjoyed more than common reputation: Clisthenes, of...
the family of the Alemnoide, who according to the voice of fame had corrupted the Pythian; and Isagoras, son of Tisander, who was certainly of an illustrious origin, but whose particular descent I am not able to specify. The individuals of this family sacrifice to the Carian Jupiter: these two men, in their contention for superiority, divided the state into factions: Clisthenes, who was worsted by his rival, found means to conciliate the favour of the people. The four tribes, which were before named from the sons of Ion, Geleon, Aégicore, Argades, and Hoples, he divided into ten, naming them according to his fancy, from the heroes of his country. One however he called after Ajax, who had been the neighbour and ally to this nation.

LXVII. In this particular, Clisthenes seems to me to have imitated his grandfather of the same name by his mother's side, who was prince of Sicyon: this Clisthenes having been engaged in hostilities with the Argives, abolished at

1 Carian Jupiter.—The Carians were exceedingly contemned, and they were regarded as slaves, because they were the first who let out troops for hire; for which reason they were exposed to the most perilous enterprises. This people had a temple common to themselves, with the Lydians and Myseians; this was called the temple of the Carian Jupiter. They who sacrificed to the Carian Jupiter acknowledged themselves to have been originally from Caria. Pultarch does not omit this opportunity of reproaching Herodotus; and indeed this is amongst the very few instances of his having justice on his side. As early as in the time of Homer, the following proverb was current:

1 "I value him no more than a Carian." Larcher.

This interpretation has, however, been justly considered as doubtful. See Dr. Clarke's excellent note on that passage.—I. l. x. 379.—T.

2 The four tribes.—The names of the four ancient tribes of Athens varied at different times: they were afterwards, as in this place represented, multiplied into ten; two others were then added. Each of these ten tribes, like so many different republics, had their presidents, officers of police, tribunals, assemblies, and different interests. Fifty senators were elected as representatives of each tribe, which of course made the aggregate representation of the state of Athens amount to five hundred. The motive of Clisthenes in dividing the Athenians into ten tribes, was a remarkable instance of political sagacity; till then any one tribe uniting with a second must have rendered any contest equal. The names here inserted have been the subject of much learned controversy. See the Ion of Euripides, ver. 1576, and the commentators upon it. An inscription published by Count Caylus has at length removed many of the difficulties.

3 Ajax.—Ajax, son of Telamon, had been prince of Egin, an island in the neighbourhood of Attica.—Larcher. This is a most remarkable mistake in Larcher: Ajax was of Salamin and not of Egin. See the well-known line in Homer:

4 Rhapodiasts.—This word is compounded either of ἱλασσω, to sew, or ἰπόδιας, a rod or branch, and φῶς, a song or poem. According to the first derivation it signifies a poet, author of various songs or poems which are connected together, making one poem, of which the different parts may be detached and separately recited. According to the second, it signifies a singer, who holding in his hand a branch of laurel, recites either his own compositions or those of some celebrated poet. Hesiod inclines to the former etymology. Homer, Hesiod, &c. were rhapodiasts in this sense; they composed their poems in different books and parts, which uniting together made one perfect composition. The ancient poets went from country to country, and from town to town, to instruct and amuse the people by the recital of their verses, which in return treated them with great honours, and much liberality. The most ancient rhapodiast on record is Phemius, whom Homer, after being his disciple, immortalizes in his Odyssey. The most probable opinion is, that in singing the verses which they themselves composed, they carried in their hand a branch of laurel. The rhapodiasts of the second kind were invited to feasts and public sacrifices, to sing the poems of Orpheus, Musaeus, Hesiod, Archilochus, Minnemis, Phoecylides, and in particular of Homer. These were satisfied with reciting the compositions of others, and certainly carried a branch of laurel, which particularly has been disputed with respect to the first. They were also called Homerides or Homerists, because they generally recited verses from Homer. They sung sitting on a raised chair, accompanying their verses with a cithara or some other instrument, and in return a crown of gold was given them. In process of time the words rhapodiast and rhapsody became terms of contempt, from the abuse which the rhapodiasts made of their profession; and at the present day the term rhapsody is applied to a number of vile pieces ill put together.—Larcher.

The note above given from Larcher will necessarily bring to the mind of the English reader the character and office of our ancient bards, whom the rhapodiasts of old in many respects resembled. Of the two, the bards were perhaps the more honourable, as they confined themselves to the recital of the valorous actions of heroes, and of such sentiments as inspired bravery and virtue. In our language also rhapsody is now always used in a bad sense but it was not so with our more ancient writers, and our poets in particular.—T.

5 Forum of Sicyon.—Diouctychidas relates that Adрастus was buried at Megara, and that at Sicyon there was only a cenotaph of this hero. See Scholastist Pindar, ad Nem. 30.—Larcher.
from the oracle, he on his return concerted other means to rid himself of Adrastus. Thinking he had accomplished this, he sent to Thebes of Boeotia to bring back Melanippus, a native of Sicyon, and son of Astacus. By the consent of the Thebans, his request was granted; he then erected to his honour a shrine in the Pyrtaneum, and deposited his remains in a place strongly fortified. His motive for thus bringing back Melanippus, which ought not to be omitted, was the great enmity which subsisted betwixt him and Adrastus, and farther, because Melanippus had been necessary to the deaths of Mecistus the brother, and Tydeus the son-in-law of Adrastus. When the shrine was completed, Clisthenes assigned to Melanippus the sacrifices and festivals which before had been appropriated to Adrastus, and solemnized by the Sicyonians with the greatest pomp and magnificence. This district had formerly been under the sovereignty of Polybus, who dying without children, had left his dominions to Adrastus, his grandson by a daughter. Amongst other marks of honour which the Sicyonians paid the memory of Adrastus, they commemorated in tragic choruses his personal misfortunes, to the

6 Melanippus.—When the Argives attacked Thebes, this warrior slew Tydeus, and Mecistus, the brother of Adrastus, whilst he himself perished by the hands of Amphiarous.

7 Tragic choruses. — It may be inferred, says Larcher, from this passage, that Theopis was not the inventor of tragedy; and he quotes Themistius as saying, “The Sicyonians were the inventors of tragedy, but the Athenians brought it to perfection.” Suidas also at the word θραύσεως, says, that Epigenes of Sicyon was the first tragedian, and Theopis only the sixteenth. M. Larcher is of a contrary opinion, but avoids any discussion of the argument, as beyond the proposed limits of his plan.

To exhibit a chorus, was to purchase a dramatic piece of an author, and defray the expense of its representation. This at Athens was the office of the archon, at Rome of the censors. The following passage from Lygias may serve to explain the ancient chorus with regard to its variety and expense.

“When Thopompus was archon, I was furnished to a tragic chorus, and I laid out 30 mines—afterwards I got the victory with the chorus of men, and it cost me 30 mines. When Glauippus was archon, I laid out 8 mine upon the pyrrhicists; when Dioeces was archon, I laid out upon the cyclian chorus three mine; afterwards, when Alexias was archon, I furnished a chorus of boys, and it cost me fifteen mine; when Euclides was archon, I was at the charge of sixteen mine on the comedians, and of seven upon the young pyrrhicists.”

From which it appears that the tragic was the most expensive chorus, and its splendour in after-times became so extravagant, that Horace complains the spectators minded more what they saw than what they heard:

Dixit adsua aliquis: nil sane: quid placent ergo?
Luna Tarentina violat imitata venesce.

neglect even of Bacchus. But Clisthenes appropriated the choruses to Bacchus, and the other solemnities to Melanippus.

LXVIII. He changed also the names of the Doric tribes, that those of the Sicyonians might be altogether different from those of the Argives, by which means he made the Sicyonians extremely ridiculous. He distinguished the other tribes by the words Hys and Onos, superseding only their respective terminations: to his own tribe he prefixed the word Arche, expressive of authority; those of his own tribe were therefore termed Archelaens; of the others, some were called Hyata, some Onatea, others Chearetae. The Sicyonians were known by these appellations during the time of Clisthenes, and for sixty years afterwards. After this period, in consequence of a consultation held among themselves, they changed these names to Hylleans, Pamphylians, and Dymanate. To these they added a fourth tribe, which in honour of Εγαλεαρ, son of Adrastus, they called Εγαλεαρ.

LXIX. Such was the conduct of Clis- thenes of Sicyon. The Clisthenes of Athens, grandson of the former by a daughter, and named after him, was, as it appears to me, desirous of imitating him from whom he was called. To show his contempt of the Ionians, he would not suffer the tribes of Athens to bear any resemblance to those of Ionia. Having conciliated his countrymen, who had before been averse to him, he changed the names of the tribes, and increased their number. Instead of four phylarchs he made ten, into which number of tribes he also divided the people; by which means he so conciliated their favour, that he obtained a decided superiority over his opponents.

The business of the chorus at its first institution was to sing dithyrambic verses in honour of Bacchus. How it afterwards became improved and extended, has been too often and too well discussed to require elaborate discussion in this place.—7.

8 Hys and Onos.—Literally, a swine and an ass.

9 Over his opponents.—Clisthenes and Isagoras had no intention of becoming tyrants, and were united to expel the Platastrides from Athens: but they were not at all the more harmonious on this account. The first desired to establish a democracy; and to accomplish it he gave the people more authority than ever they possessed before, by distributing them into a greater number of tribes, making them by these means the less easy to be gained. Isagoras, on the contrary, wished to establish an aristocracy; and as he could not possibly succeed in his views, unless by force, he therefore invited the Lacedemonians to assist him.—Larcher.

2 L
LXX. Isagoras, though overcome, endeavoured to recover his importance; he accordingly applied to Cleomenes the Spartan, with whom he had formed the tie of hospitality whilst he was besieging the Pisistratidae, and who had been suspected of an improper connection with Isagoras's wife. The Lacedaemonian prince, sending a herald before him, pronounced sentence of expulsion against Clisthenes, and many other Athenians, on pretence of their being polluted by sacrilegious murder. Isagoras prevailed upon him to make his excuse, because the Alcmeonide, with those of their party, had been guilty of a murder, in which neither Isagoras nor any of his followers were concerned.

LXXI. The reason why these Athenians were called polluted, was this: Cylon, a native of Athens, who had obtained the prize in the Olympic games, had been convicted of designs upon the government, for, having procured a number of young men of the same age with himself, he endeavoured to seize the citadel; disappointed in his hopes, he with his companions placed themselves before the shrine of Minerva, as suppliants. The Prytanes of the Naucrari, who then governed Athens, persuaded them to leave this sanctuary, under a promise that their lives should not be forfeited. Their being soon afterwards put to death was generally imputed to the Alcmeonide. These events happened before the time of Pisistratus.

LXXII. Cleomenes having thus ordered the expulsion of Clisthenes, and the other Enagetes, though Clisthenes had privately retired, came soon afterwards to Athens with a small number of attendants. His first step was to send into exile as polluted seven hundred Athenian families, which Isagoras pointed out to him. He next proceeded to dissolve the senate, and to intrust the offices of government with three hundred of the faction of Isagoras. The senate exerted themselves, and positively refused to acquiesce in his projects; upon which Cleomenes, with Isagoras and his party, seized the citadel: they were here, for the space of two days, besieged by the Athenians in a body, who took the part of the senate. Upon the third day certain terms were offered, and accepted, and the Spartans all of them departed from Athens; thus was an omen which had happened to Cleomenes accomplished. For when he was employed in the seizure of the citadel, he desired to enter the adytum and consult the goddess; the priestess, as he was about to open the doors, rose from her seat, and forbade him in these terms; "Lacedaemonian, return, presume not to enter here, where no admittance is permitted to a Dorian." "I," returned Cleomenes, "am not a Dorian, but an Achaean." This omen, however, had no influence upon

1 Polluted.—Literally Enagetes, that is, polluted by their crime, and therefore devoted to the curse of the goddess whom they had offended; the term implies a sacrilegious offence. T.

2 The Prytanes of the Naucrari.—I shall endeavour, as concisely as possible, to make this intelligible to the English reader.

The magistrates of Athens were composed of the Archons, the Areopagites, and the senate of five hundred. When the people of Athens consisted only of four tribes, one hundred were elected by lot from each tribe; when afterwards they were divided into ten, fifty were chosen from each tribe; these were the Prytanes, and they governed the city by turns. Each body of fifty, according to Solon's establishment, ruled for the space of thirty-five days, not all at once, but in regular divisions of their body for a certain limited time. To expatiate on the subject of the Prytanes, the particulars of their duty, and their various subdivisions into other responsible magistracies, would require a long dissertation.

Of the Naucrari, or, as it is sometimes written, Navarri, what follows may perhaps be sufficient. To the ten tribes of Clisthenes, two more were afterwards added; these twelve were divided into Archon, or boroughs, who ancedly were named Naucratiae; of these the magistrates were called Naukrari; each Naucraria furnished for the public service two horsemen and one vessel. Each Athenian borough had ancedly its own little senate; thus the Prytanes of the Naukrari were a select number, presiding in each of these senate. With respect to the passage before us, "Many," says Larcher, "are of opinion that Herodotus uses the expression of Prytanes of the Naukrari in a particular sense, meaning by Naukrari the Athenians in general; and by Prytanes, the Archons." T.

3 Put to death.—The particulars of this strange business are related at length by Thucydides; much also concerning it may be found in the Sera numinis vindicta of Pindar, and in the Life of Solon. The detail in this place would not be interesting; the event happened 612 years before the Christian era. T.

4 Privately retired.—We are told by Elian, that Clisthenes, having introduced the law of the ostracism, was the first who was punished by it. Few English readers will require to be informed, that the ostracism was the Athenian sentence of banishment, determined by the people writing the name of the person to be banished on an oyster-shell.

The punishment itself was not always deemed dishonourable, for the victim, during the term of his banishment, which was ten years, enjoyed his estate. A person could not be banished by the ostracism, unless an assembly of six thousand were present. T.

5 Athenian families.—This expression is not so uncommon as it may appear to a careless reader. There were at Athens many domesticated strangers, who enjoyed all the rights of citizens, except that they could not be advanced to a station of any authority in the state. —Larcher.
his conduct; he persevered in what he had undertaken, and with his Lacedaemonians was a second time foiled. The Athenians who had joined themselves to him were put in irons, and condemned to die; amongst these was Timeisthenes of Delphi, concerning whose gallantry and spirit I am able to produce many testimonies.— These Athenians were put to death in prison.

LXXIII. The Athenians having recalled Clisthenes, and the seven hundred families expelled by Cleomenes, sent ambassadors to Sardis to form an alliance with the Persians: for they were well convinced that they should have to support a war against Cleomenes and Spartans. On their arrival at Sardis, and explaining the nature of their commission, Artaphernes, son of Hystaspes, and chief magistrate of Sardis, inquired of them who they were, and where they lived, desiring to become the allies of Persia. Being satisfied in this particular, he made them this abrupt proposition: if the Athenians would send to Darius earth and water, he would form an alliance with them, if not, they were immediately to depart. After deliberating on the subject, they acceded to the terms proposed, for which, on their return to Athens, they were severely reprehended.

LXXIV. Cleomenes knowing that he was reproached, and feeling that he was injured by the Athenians, levied forces in the different parts of the Peloponnese, without giving any intimation of the object he had in view. He proposed, however, to take vengeance on Athens, and to place the government in the hands of Isagoras, who with him had been driven from the citadel: with a great body of forces he himself took possession of Eleusis, whilst the Boeotians, as had been agreed upon, seized Oenoö and Hysias, towns in the extremity of Attica: on another side the Chalcidians laid waste the Athenian territories. The Athenians, however, perplexed by these different attacks, deferred their revenge on the Boeotians and Chalcidians, and marched with their army against the Peloponnesians at Eleusis.

LXXV. Whilst the two armies were prepared to engage, the Corinthians first of all, as if conscious of their having acted an unjustifiable part, turned their backs and retired. Their example was followed by Demaratus, son of Aris- ton, who was also a king of Sparta, had conducted a body of forces from Lacedaemon, and till now had seconded Cleomenes in all his measures. On account of the dissension between their princes, the Spartans passed a law, forbidding both their kings to march with the army at the same time. They determined also, that one of the Tyndaridae should remain with the prince who was left at home, both of whom, till now, had accompanied them on foreign expeditions. The rest of the confederates at Eleusis, perceiving this disunion of the princes, and the succession of the Corinthians, returned to their respective homes.

LXXVI. This was the fourth time that the Dorians had entered Attica, twice as enemies, and twice with pacific and friendly views. Their first expedition was to establish a colony at Megara, which was when Codrus reigned at Athens. They came from Sparta the second and third time to expedite the Pisistratidae. The fourth time was when Cleomenes and the Peloponnesians attacked Eleusis.

LXXVII. The Athenians, observing the adversary’s army thus ignominiously diminished, gave place to the desire of revenge, and determined first to attack the Chalcidians, to assist whom the Boeotians advanced as far as the Euphrus. On sight of them the Athenians—

8 One of the Tyndaridae.— It may perhaps be inferred from this passage, that the symbol or image representing Castor and Pollux, which before was one piece of wood, was separated into two distinct emblems. See Abbe Winckelmann: "— Chez les Lacedemoniens Castor et Pollux avaient la forme de deux morceaux de bois parallèles, jointes par deux baguettes de traverse: et cette ancienne figure s’est conservée jusqu’a nous par le signe II, qui denote ces freres geneaux du zodiaque." — T.

9 Codrus.— Of this Codrus the following story is related:—The Dorians of the Peloponnese, as here mentioned, marched against the Athenians, and were promised success from the oracle of Delphi, provided they did not kill Codrus the Athenian prince. Cleomant of Delphi gave intimation of this to the Athenians; upon which Codrus left his camp, in the habit of a beggar, mingled with the enemy’s troops, and provoked some amongst them to kill him; when the Athenians sent to demand the body of their prince, the Peloponnesians, on hearing the incident, retreated.—T.

10 Euphrus.— This was the name of the very narrow strait between Boeotia and Euboea, where the sea was said by the ancients to ebb and flow seven times a day. It was rendered more memorable, because Aristotle was reported here to have destroyed himself from mortification, being unable to explain the cause of this phenomenon.
resolved to attack them before the Chalidians: they accordingly gave them battle, and obtained a complete victory, killing a prodigious number, and taking seven hundred prisoners. On the same day they passed into Euboea, and fought the Chalidians; over these also they were victorious, and they left a colony to the number of four thousand on the lands of the Hippobotes,1 by which name the most opulent of the Chalidians were distinguished. Such of these as they took prisoners, as well as their Boeotian captives, they at first put in irons, and kept in close confinement: they afterwards suffered them to be ransomed at two minae a man, suspending their chains from the citadel. These were to be seen even within my memory, hanging from the walls which were burnt by the Medes, near the temple facing the west. The tenth part of the money produced from the ransom of their prisoners was consecrated; with it they purchased a chariot of brass 2 for four horses: it was placed at the left hand side of the entrance of the citadel, with this inscription:

Her arms, when Chalids and Beotia tried,
Athens in chains and darkness quell'd their pride:
Their ransom paid, the tenth are here bestow'd,
A votive gift to favouring Pallas owed.

LXXVIII. The Athenians continued to increase in number and importance: not from their example alone, but from various instances, it may be made appear that an equal form of government is the best. Whilst the Athenians were in submission to tyrants, they were superior in war to none of their neighbours, but when delivered from their oppressors, they far surpassed them all; from whence it is evident, that whilst under the restraint of a master, they were incapable of any spirited exertions, but as soon as they obtained their liberty, each man zealously exercised his talents on his own account.

LXXIX. The Thebans after this, desirous of obtaining revenge, sent to consult the oracle. In reply, the Pythian assured them, that of themselves they would be unable to accomplish this. She recommended them to consult their popular assembly, and to apply to their nearest neighbours 3 for assistance. Those employed in this business called on their return an assembly of their countrymen, to whom they communicated the reply of the oracle. Hearing that they were required to ask assistance of their neighbours, they deliberated amongst themselves. "What," said some of them, "do not the Tanagrei,1 the Coroene,2 and the Thebians,3 who are our neighbours, constantly act in concert with us; do they not always assist us, in war, with the most friendly and spirited exertions? To these there can be no occasion to apply; the oracle must therefore have some other meaning."

LXXX. Whilst they were thus debating, some one amongst them exclaimed, "I think that I am able to penetrate the meaning of the oracle; Asopus 4 is reported to have had two daughters, Thebe and Εγίνα; as these were sisters, I am inclined to believe that the deity would have us apply to the Εγίνητε, to assist us in obtaining revenge." The Thebans, not being able to devise any more plausible interpretation, thought that they acted in conformity to the will of the oracle, by sending to the Εγίνητε for assistance, as to their nearest

9 Nearest neighbours.1—The term πολλοις is ambiguous, and may be understood either of neighbours or relations.

4 Tanagrei.1—The country of Tanagra, according to Pliny and others, was very celebrated for a breed of fighting cocks.—Jum ex his quidam (gall) vid bellum talium et protrax aedibus nascentur, quibus etiam patrias nobilissimae Rhodum ac Tanagram.—Pliny, xii. 21.
Its modern name is Anatolia.—T.

5 Coronai.2—Of Coronea a very singular circumstance is related, that whereas all the rest of Beotia abounded with moles, not one was ever seen in Coronea.—T.

6 Thebians.3—Thebæa was one of those cities considered by the ancients as sacred to the muses, whence one of their names, Thebæides.—T.

7 Asopus.4—Oceanus and Tethys, as the story goes, amongst other sons after whom rivers were named, had also Penæus and Asopus; Penæus remained in the country now called Thessaly, and gave his name to the river which waters it. Asopus residing at Philyus, married Merope, the daughter of Ladeus, by whom he had two sons, Pelæus and Iamæus, and twelve daughters, Cencyrus, Salamis, Εγίνα, Piteræ, Cleone, Thebe, Tanagra, Thespia, Asopæa, Sinope, Ενθα, and Chalids. Εγίνα was carried away by Jupiter to the island which was called after her. Asopus, informed of this by Σαυρος, pursued her, but Jupiter struck him with his thunder.—Diodorus Siculus.
neighbours, who, in return, engaged to send the Αἰκαίδιοι to their aid.

LXXXI. The Thebans, relying on the assistance of Αἰκαίδιοι, commenced hostilities with the Athenians, but they met with so ill a reception, that they determined to send back the Αἰκαίδιοι, and to require the aid of some troops. The application was favourably received, and the Αἰγινητεῖς, confident in their riches, and mindful of their ancient enmity with the Athenians, began hostilities against them, without any formal declaration of war. Whilst the forces of Athens were solely employed against the Boeotians, they passed over with a fleet into Αττικα, and not only plundered Πθαλεροῦ, but almost all the inhabitants of the coast; by which the Athenians sustained considerable injury.

LXXXII. The first occasion of the enmity between the Αἰγινητεῖς and the Athenians was this:—The Epidaurians, being afflicted by a severe and continued famine, consulted the Delphic oracle; the Pythian enjoined them to erect statues to Damia and Αὐξεσία, promising that their situation would then be amended. The Epidaurians next inquired, whether they should construct these statues of brass or of stone. The priestess replied, of neither, but of the wood of the garden olive. The Epidaurians, in consequence, applied to the Athenians for permission to take one of their olives, believing these of all others the most sacred; indeed it is said, that at this period olives were no where else to be found. The Athenians granted their request, on condition that they should every year furnish a sacrifice to Μινερβα Πο-

8 Αἰκαίδιοι.—M. Larcher, comparing this with a paragraph in the following chapter, is of opinion that Herodotus here speaks not of any persons, but of images representing the Αἰκαίδιοι, which the Αἰγινητεῖς lent the Thebans.
9 Πθαλεροῦ.—This place is now called Porto Leone.
10 Damia and Αὐξεσία.—These were the same as Ζερες and Προσερπίνη: these goddesses procured fertility, and had a temple in Τεγέα, where they were called Καρποφορεῖς. Παυσανίας relates the same fact as Ηροδοτός, except that he calls the two goddesses Αὐξεσία and Λαμία. They were also worshipped at Τροζές, but for different reasons: Damia was the Bona Dea of the Romans; she was, also, according to Valcamer, the same as the Roman Μάια. Larcher.
11 To be found.—This assertion was by no means true, and, as Larcher remarks, Herodotus knew it, but not choosing to hurt the pride of the Athenians, he admits the report, qualifying it with, "it is said."
The olive, which loves a warm climate, was probably a native of the East, and was carried from thence to Greece.
12 Μινερβα Πολιας.—Patroness of the city; for the same reason she was called POLIOUCHOS.
13 Erechtheus.—Was the sixth king of Athens, in whose reign Ζερες came to Athens, and planted corn; not only he but his daughters were received into the number of the gods.
14 Ludicrous choruses of women.—If Herodotus, where he says that the Epidaurians honoured the goddesses Damia and Αὐξεσία, ζεύγη τυφαουσίων ἄγωνας, with choruses of women, that used to abuse and burlesque the women of the country, had called them τυφαουσίων έγων, comical choruses, he had said nothing unworthy of a great historian; because those choruses of women were much of the same sort that were afterwards called comical. Bentley on Πθαλεροῦ.
LXXXV. The Athenians relate, that after this refusal of their demand, they sent the persons before employed in this business in a vessel to Eginia. As these images were made of the wood of Athens, they were commissioned to carry them away from the place where they stood; but their attempt to do this not prevailing, they endeavoured to remove them with ropes: in the midst of their efforts they were alarmed by an earthquake, and loud claps of thunder; those employed were seized with a madness, which caused them to kill one another; one only survived, who immediately fled to Phaleron.

LXXXVI. The above is the Athenian account. The Eginetans affirm, that this expedition was not made in a single vessel, for the attacks of one, or even of many vessels, they could easily have repelled, even if they had possessed no ships of their own; but they say that the Athenians invaded them with a powerful fleet; in consequence of which they retired, not choosing to hazard a naval engagement. It is, however, by no means evident, whether they declined a sea-fight from a want of confidence in their own powers, or whether they retired voluntarily and from design. It is certain that the Athenians, meeting with no resistance, advanced to the place where the images stood, and not able to separate them from their bases, they dragged them along with ropes; during which, both the figures did what seems incredible to me, whatever it may to others. They assert, that they both fell upon their knees, in which attitude they have ever since remained. Such were the proceedings of the Athenians. The people of Eginia, according to their own account, hearing of the hostile intentions of the Athenians, took care that the Argives should be ready to assist them.

As soon therefore, as the Athenians landed at Eginia, the Argives were at hand, and unperceived by the enemy, passed over from Epidaurus to the island, whence intercepting their retreat to their ships, they fell upon the Athenians; at which moment of time an earthquake happened, accompanied with thunder.

LXXXVII. In their relation of the above circumstances, the Eginetans and the Argives concur. The Athenians acknowledge, that one only of their countrymen returned to Athens; but this man, the Argives say, was the sole survivor of a defeat, which they gave the Athenians; whilst these affirm, that he escaped from the vengeance of the divinity, which, however, he did not long elude, for he afterwards perished in this manner: when he returned to Athens, and related at large the destruction of his countrymen, the wives of those who had been engaged in the expedition against Eginia were extremely exasperated that he alone should survive; they accordingly surrounded the man, and each of them asking for her husband, they wounded him with the clasps of their garments, till he died. This behaviour of their women was to the Athenians more afflicting than the misfortune which preceded it; all however they could do was to make them afterwards assume the Ionian dress. Before this incident, the women of Athens wore the Doric vest, which much resembles the Caeinhtian; that they might have no occasion for clasps, they obliged them to wear linen tunics.

LXXXVIII. It seems reasonable to believe, that the vest was not originally Ionian but Casiun: formerly the dress of the Grecian females was universally the same with what we now call Dorian. It is reported, that the Ar-

1 Whatever it may to others.]—This is one of the numerous examples in Herodotus, which concur to prove, that the character of credulity, so universally imputed to our historians, ought to be somewhat qualified. For my own part, I am able to recollect very few passages indeed, where, relating any thing marvellous, or exceeding credibility, he does not at the same time intimate, in some form or other, his own suspicions of the fact.—T.

2 With the clasps.]—The Greeks called the clasp or buckle with which they fastened their garments, ἐφαλύ, and sometimes ἐφαλύ: the Latin for the same thing used the word fibula. Various specimens of ancient clasps or buckles may be seen in Montfaucon, the generality of which resemble a bow that is strong. Montfaucon rejects the opinion of those who affirm, that the buckles of which various ancient specimens were preserved, were only styli, or instruments to write with.—"The styli," he adds, "were long pins, and much stronger than the pins with which they fastened the buckles above mentioned." When Julius Cæsar was assassinated, he defended himself with his stylius, and thrust it through the arm of Cassius. When the learned Frenchman says, that the ancient clasps or buckles could not possibly serve for offensive weapons, he probably was not acquainted with the fact here mentioned by Herodotus. An elegant use is made by Homer, of the probability of a wound's being inflicted by a clasp: when Venus, having been wounded by Diomed, retires from the field, Minerva says sarcastically to Jupiter,

Permit thy daughter, gracious Jove, to tell
How this mishapness the Cyprian queen beheld;
As late she tried with passion to inflame
The tender bosom of a Grecian dame,
Attired the fair with moving thoughts of joy;
To quit her country for some youth of Troy;
The clasping zone, with golden buckles bound,
Rared her soft hand with this lamented wound.
TERPSICHORE

271

... gives and the Eginetae, in opposition to the above ordinance of the Athenians, directed their women to wear cloaks, almost twice as large as usual, and ordained these to be the particular votive offering made by the women, in the temples of the above divinities. They were suffered to offer there nothing which was Attic, even the common earthen vessels were prohibited, of which they were allowed to use none but what were made in their own country. Such, even to my time, has been the contradictory spirit of the women of Argos and Aegina, with respect to those of Athens, that the former have persevered in wearing their cloaks larger than before.

LXXXIX. This which I have related, was the origin of the animosity between the people of Athens and Aegina. The latter still having in mind the old grievance of the statues, readily yielded to the solicitations of the Thebans, and assisted the Boeotians, by ravaging the coast of Attica. Whilst the Athenians were preparing to revenge the injury, they were warned by a communication from the Delphic oracle, to refrain from all hostilities with the people of Aegina for the space of thirty years; at the termination of this period, they were to erect a fane to Eacus, and might then commence offensive operations against the Eginetae with success; but if they immediately began hostilities, although they would do the enemy essential injury, and finally subdue them, they would in the interval suffer much themselves. On receiving this communication from the oracle, the Athenians erected a sacred edifice to Eacus, which may now be seen in their forum; but notwithstanding the menace impending over them, they were unable to defer the prosecution of their revenge for the long period of thirty years.

XC. Whilst they were thus preparing for revenge, their designs were impeded by what happened at Lacedaemon. The Spartans having discovered the intrigues between the Alcmeonides and the Pythian, and what this last had done against the Pisistratidae and themselves, perceived that they were involved in a double disappointment. Without at all conciliating the Athenians, they had expelled from thence their own friends and allies. They were also seriously impressed by certain oracles, which taught them to expect from the Athenians many and great calamities. Of these they were entirely ignorant, till they were made known by Cleomenes at Sparta. Cleomenes had discovered and seized them in the citadel of Athens, where they had been originally deposited by the Pisistratidae, who, on being expelled, had left them in the temple.

XCl. On hearing from Cleomenes the above oracular declarations, the Lacedaemonians observed that the Athenians increased in power, and were but little inclined to remain subject to them; they farther reflected, that though when oppressed by tyrants, the people of Athens were weak and submissive, the possession of liberty would not fail to make them formidable rivals. In consequence of these deliberations, they sent for Hippias the son of Pisistratus, from Sigeum on the Hellespont, where the Pisistratidae had taken refuge. On his arrival, they assembled also the representatives of their other allies, and thus expressed themselves: "We confess to you, friends and allies, that under the impression of oracles, which deceived us, we have greatly erred. The men who had claims upon our kindness, and who would have rendered Athens obedient to our will, we have banished from their country, and have delivered that city into the power of an ungrateful faction. Not remembering that to us they are indebted for their liberty, they are become insolent, and have expelled disgracefully from amongst us, us, and our king. They are endeavouring, we hear, to make themselves more and more formidable; this their neighbours the Boeotians and Chalcidians have already experienced, as will others also who may happen to offend them. To avenge for our past errors and neglect, we now profess ourselves ready to assist you in chastising them: for this reason, we have sent for Hippias, and assembled you; intending, by the joint operations of one united army, to restore him to Athens, and to that dignity of which we formerly deprived him."

XCII. These sentiments of the Spartans were approved by very few of the confederates. After a long interval of silence, Sosicles of Corinth made this reply: "We may henceforth
1 Take the place of the earth.]—With a sentiment similar to this, Ovid commences one of his most beautiful elegies:

In caput alta sumum labentur ab sperso retro
Flumina, conversa solique recurret equis,
Terra fere stellas, caelestis findet ararum,
Unde dabit flammas, et dabit ignis aquas;
Omnia natur's propsectis legibus ibunt,
Parsque sumum mundi nulla tenet iter.
Omnia jam sunt fieri que possit saepe,
Et nihil est de quo non sit habenda fides.

T.

2 Bacchiade.]—Pausanias and Diodorus Siculus are a little at variance with our author in their accounts of the Bacchiades. The matter, however, seems from them all to be this: Bacchus was one of the Harpocrates, and prince of Corinth; on account of his splendid character and virtues, his descendants took the name of Bacchus, which, with the sovereignty of Corinth, they retained till they were expelled by Cybeleus.—T.

3 Labda.—This, says M. Larcher, was not her real name, but was given her on account of the resemblance which her lameness made her bear to the letter L, or Lambda. Anciently the letter Lambda was called Labda. It was the common custom amongst the ancients to give as nicknames the letters of the alphabet. Eosop was called Theta, by his master Iadmus, from his superior acuteness, Thetes being also a name for slaves. Galerus Craseus, a military tribune under the Emperor Titus, was called Beta, because he loved Bees (poire). Orpilias, a courteous of Cysis, was named Gamma; Anthenor, who wrote the history of Crete, was called Delta; Apollonius, who lived in the time of Philopator, was named Epelion, &c.—Larcher.

in his origin one of the Lapithae descended from Ceneus. As he had no children by this or by any other wife, he sent to Delphi to consult the oracle on the subject. At the moment of his entering the temple, he was thus addressed by the Pythian:

Eion, honour'd far below thy worth;
Know Labda shall produce a monstrous birth,
A stone, which, rolling with enormous weight,
Shall crush usurpers, and reform the state.

This prediction to Eion came by accident to the ears of the Bacchiades. An oracle had before spoken concerning Corinth, which though dark and obscure, was evidently of the same tendency with that declared to Eion; it was this:

Atmidst the rocks an eagle shall produce
An eagle, who shall many knees unloose,
Bloody and strong: guard then your measures well,
Ye who in Corinth and Pirene dwell?

When this oracle was first delivered to the Bacchiades, they had no conception of its meaning; but as soon as they learned the particulars of that given to Eion, they understood the first from the last. The result was, that they confined the secret to themselves, determined to destroy the future child of Eion. As soon as the woman was delivered, they commissioned ten of their number to go to the place where Eion lived, and make away with the infant. As soon as they came to where the tribe of Petra resided, they went to Eion's house, and asked for the child: Labda, ignorant of their intentions, and imputing this visit to their friendship for her husband, produced her infant, and gave it to the arms of one of them. It had been concerted, that whoever should first have the child in his hands, was to dash it to the ground: it happened, as by divine interposition, that the infant smiled in the face:

4 Lapithae.—The Lapithae were celebrated in antiquity, as being the first who used bridles and harness for horses:

Pompe Pelethronii Lapithae gynaeque decres
Impositi dorsis.
Verg. Virg.

5 Ceneus.—The story of Ceneus is this: Cenia was a virgin, and was ravished by Neptune, who afterwards at her request, turned her into a man, and caused her to be invulnerable. After this change of sex his name also was changed to Ceneus; he then fought with the Lapithae against the Centaurs, who not being able otherwise to destroy him, overwhelmed him beneath a pile of wood. Ovid says he was then turned into a bird; Virgil, on the contrary asserts, that he resumed his former sex.—T.

6 An eagle.—Eion is derived from the Greek word aios, an eagle.

7 Pirene.—This fountain was sacred to the muses, and remarkable for the sweetness of its waters.

8 Smiled in the face.—The effects of an infant smiling.
of the man to whom the mother had intrusted it. He was seized with an emotion of pity, and found himself unable to destroy it; with these feelings, he gave the child to the person next him, who gave it to a third, till thus it passed through the hands of all the ten; no one of them was able to murder it, and it was returned to the mother. On leaving the house, they stopped at the gate, and began to reproach and accuse each other, but particularly him who first receiving the child, had failed in his engagements. After a short interval, they agreed to enter the house again, and jointly destroy the child: but fate had determined that the offspring of Eetion should ultimately prove the destruction of Corinth. Labda, standing near the gate, had overheard their discourse, and fearing that as their sentiments were changed, they would infallibly, if they had opportunity, murder her infant, she carried it away, and hid it in a place little obvious to suspicion, namely, in a corn-measure. She was satisfied, that on their return they would make a strict search after the child, which accordingly happened: finding however all their diligence ineffectual, they thought it only remained for them to return and acquaint their employers, that they had executed their commission. When the son of Eetion grew up, he was called Cypselus, in memory of the danger he had escaped in the 'corn-measure,' the meaning of the word Cypselu. On his arrival at manhood, he consulted the Delphic oracle: the answer he received was ambiguous; but confident of its favourable meaning, he attacked and made himself master of Corinth. The oracle was this:

in the face of rude untutored men, is delightfully expressed in part of an ode on the use and abuse of poetry, preserved by Warton, in his Essay on the Genius and Writings of Pope.

Father of peace and arts—he first the city built;
No more the neighbour's blood was by his neighbour spilt;
He taught to till and separate the lands;
He fed the roving youths in Hymen's mystic bands,
Whencesa, dear domestic life began,
And all the charities that softened man:
The bales that in their fathers' faces smiled,
With lapping bladders and their rage beguiled.
And tender thoughts inspired.

9 In a corn-measure.]—The description of this chest, which was preserved in the temple of Juno at Olympia, employs several chapters in the fifth book of Pausanias. He tells us that the chest was made of cedar, and that its outside was enriched with animals, and a variety of historical representations in cedar, ivory, and gold. "It is not likely," says M. Larcher, "that the chest described by Pausanias was the real chest in which Cypselus was preserved, but one made on purpose to commemorate the incident."—T.

 Behold a man whom fortune makes her care,
Corinthian Cypselus, Eetion's heir;
Himself shall reign, his children too prevail,
But there the glories of his race must fail.'

"When Cypselus had obtained possession of the government, he persecuted the inhabitants of Corinth, depriving many of their wealth, and more of their lives. After an undisturbed reign of thirty years, he was succeeded by his son Periander, who at first adopted a mild and more moderate conduct; but having by his emissaries formed an intimate connection with Thrasybulus, sovereign of Miletus, he even exceeded his father in cruelty. The object of one of his emissaries was to inquire of Thrasybulus what mode of government would render his authority most secure and most honourable. Thrasybulus conducted the messenger to a corn-field without the town, where, as he walked up and down, he asked some questions of the man relative to his departure from Corinth; in the meanwhile, wherever he discerned a head of corn taller than the rest," he cut it off, till all the highest, and the richest were levelled with the ground. Having gone over the whole field in this manner, he retired, without speaking a word to the person who attended him. On the return of his emissary to Corinth, Periander was extremely anxious to learn the result of his journey, but he was informed, that Thrasybulus had never said a word in reply; that he even appeared to be a man deprived of his reason, and went on the destruction of his own property. The messenger then proceeded to inform his master of what Thrasybulus had done. Periander immediately conceived the meaning of Thrasybulus to be, that he should destroy the most illustrious of his citizens. He in consequence exercised every species of cruelty, till he completed what his father Cypselus had begun, killing some, and driving others into exile. On account of his wife Melissa, he one day stripped all the women of Corinth of their clothes. He had sent into Thespria near the river Acheron, to consult the oracle of the dead concerning

10 Taller than the rest.]—A similar story is told of Tarquin the Proud, and his son Sextus, who, striking off the heads of the tallest poppies in his garden, thus stimulated his desire that his son should destroy the most eminent characters of Gabii, of which he was endeavouring by stratagem to make himself master—See Livy, b. 1. ch. 54. It is remarkable that Aristotle, in his Politics, twice mentions this emblematical advice as given by Periander to Thrasybulus.—T.
11 The oracle of the dead.]—Nepenthevo, a place

2 M
HERODOTUS.

something of value which had been left by a stranger. Melissa appearing, declared that she would by no means tell where the thing required was deposited, for she was cold and naked: for the garments in which she was interred were of no service to her, not having been burned. In proof of which she asserted, that Periander had ‘put bread into a cold oven;’ Periander, on hearing this, was satisfied of the truth of what she said, for he had embraced Melissa after her decease. On the return therefore of his messengers, he commanded all the women of Corinth to assemble at the temple of Juno. On this occasion the women came as to some public festival, adorned with the greatest splendour. The king, having placed his guards for the purpose, caused them all to be stripped, free women and slaves, without distinction. Their clothes were afterwards disposed in a large trench, and burned in honour of Melissa, who was solemnly invoked on the occasion. When this was done, a second messenger was despatched to Melissa, who now vouchsafed to say where the thing required might be found.—Such, O men of Sparta, is a tyrannical government, and such its effects. Much therefore were we Corinthians astonished when we learned you had sent for Hippias; but the declaration of your sentiments surprises us still more. We adjure you therefore, in the names of the divinities of Greece, not to establish tyranny in our cities. But if you are determined in your purpose, and are resolved in opposition to what is just, to restore Hippias, be assured that the Corinthians will not second you.”

XCVIII. Sosicles, the deputy of the Corinthians, having delivered his sentiments, was answered by Hippias. He having adjured the same divinities, declared, that the Corinthians would most of all have occasion to regret the Pisistratides, when the destined hour should arrive, and they should groan under the oppression of the Athenians. Hippias spoke with the greater confidence, because he was best acquainted with the declarations of the oracles. The rest of the confederates, who had hitherto been silent, hearing the generous sentiments of Sosicles, declared themselves the friends of freedom, and favourers of the opinions of the Corinthians. They then conjured the Lacedaemonians to introduce no innovations which might affect the liberties of a Grecian city.

XCV. When Hippias departed from Sparta, Amyntas the Macedonian prince offered him for a residence, Anthemos, as did the Thessalians, Iolcos; but he would accept of neither, and returned to Sigeum, which Pisistratus had taken by force from the people of Mitylene. He had appointed Hegesistratus, his natural son by a woman of Argos, governor of the place, who did not retain his situation without much and violent contest. The people of Mitylene and of Athens issuing, the one from the city of Achilles, the other from Sigeum, were long engaged in hostilities. They of Mitylene insisted on the restoration of what had been violently taken from them; but it was answered, that the Eolians had no stronger claims upon the territories of Troy than the Athenians themselves, and the rest of the Greeks, who had assisted Menelaus in avenging the rape of Helen.

1 Iolcos.—This place is now called Iaço; we learn from Horace, that it was formerly famous for producing poisonous plants:
Herbaeque quae Iolcos atque Iberia
Mititi venenerum ferax.
2 Achilles.—In the fourth book, Herodotus calls this place the Course of Achilles. Its modern name is Florodoni.—T.
3 Alcaeus.—was a native of Mitylene, in the island of Lesbos; he was contemporary with Sappho, and generally is considered as the inventor of lyric poetry. Archilochus, Alcaeus, and Horace, were all unsuccessful in their attempts to distinguish themselves as soldiers; and all of them ingenuously acknowledged their inferiority in this respect. Bayle doubts whether Horace would have confessed his disgrace, if he had not been sanctioned by the great examples above mentioned. However this may be, he writes thus of himself:
Teum Philippum et celerem fugam
Sedem, relicta non bene parmula;
Quam fracta virtus et minaces
Turpe saevis tegitare mento.
Of Alcaeus we have but very few remains; but it is said that Horace in many of his odes minutely imitated him. The principal subjects of his muse seem to have been the praise of liberty and a hatred of tyrants. The ancient poets abound with passages in his honour, and his memory receives no disgrace from the following apostrophe by Aenesidemus, in his ode on lyric poetry:
Broke from the fetters of his native land,
Devoting shame and vengeance to her lords,
With louder impulse and a threatening hand
The Lesbian patriot unites the sounding chords.
Ye wretches, ye pernicious train,
Ye cursed of gods and free-born men.
obtained his arms, and suspended them at Sigseum, in the temple of Minerva. Alcimus recorded the event in a poem that he sent to Mitylene, explaining to a friend named Melanippus the particulars of his misfortune. Periander, the son of Cypselus, at length re-united the contending nations: he being chosen arbiter, determined that each party should retain what they possessed. Sigseum thus devolved to the Athenians.

XCVI. Hippias, when he left Sparta, went to Asia, where he used every effort to render the Athenians odious to Artaphernes, and to prevail on him to make them subject to him and to Darius. As soon as the intrigues of Hippias were known at Athens, the Athenians despatched emissaries to Sardis, entreating the Persians to place no confidence in men whom they had driven into exile. Artaphernes informed them in reply, that if they wished for peace, they must recall Hippias. Rather than accede to these conditions, the Athenians chose to be considered as the enemies of Persia.

XCVII. Whilst they were resolving on these measures, in consequence of the impression which had been made to their prejudice in Persia, Aristagoras the Milesian, being driven by Cleomenes from Sparta, arrived at Athens, which city was then powerful beyond the rest of its neighbours. When Aristagoras appeared in the public assembly, he enumerated, as he had done in Sparta, the riches which Asia possessed, and recommended a Persian war, in which they would be easily successful against a people using neither spear nor shield. In addition to this, he remarked that Miletus was an Athenian colony, and that consequently it became the Athenians to exert the great power they possessed in favour of the Milesians. He proceeded to make use of the most earnest entreaties and lavish promises, till they finally acceded to his views. He thought, and as it appeared with justice, that it was far easier to delude a great multitude than a single individual; he was unable to prevail upon Cleomenes, but he won to his purpose no less than thirty thousand Athenians. The people of Athens accordingly agreed to send to the assistance of the Ionians twenty vessels of war, of which Melanthius, a very amiable and popular character, was to have the command. This fleet was the source of the calamities which afterwards ensued to the Greeks and Barbarians.

XCVIII. Before their departure, Aristogoras returned to Miletus, where he contrived a measure from which no advantage could possibly result to the Ionians. Indeed, his principal motive was to distress Darius. He despatched a messenger into Phrygia, to those Phocians who from the banks of the Smyron had been led away captive by Megabyzus, and who inhabited a district appropriated to them. His emissaries thus addressed them:—"Men of Phocia, I am

Ye murderers of the laws, Thoug' now ye glory in your dust, Though now ye tread the feeble neck in dust, Yet time and righteous Jove will judge your dreadful cause. After all, Alcimus does not appear to have been one of the fairest characters of antiquity, and has probably received more commendation than he deserved. His house, we learn from Athenaeus, was filled with military weapons; his great desire was to attain military glory; but in his first engagement with an enemy, he ignominiously fled. The theme of his songs was liberty, but he was strongly suspected of being a secret friend to some who meditated the ruin of their country. I say nothing of his supposed licentious overture to Sappho, thinking with Bayle, that the verses cited by Aristotle have been too hardly construed. Of these verses the following is an imperfect translation:

I wish to speak, but still through shame conceal The thoughts my tongue most gladly would reveal. SAPPHO. Were your request, O bard, on virtues built, Your cheeks would wear no marks of moist rails; But in prompt words the ready thought had flown, And your heart's honest meaning quickly shown.

Ye murderers of the laws, Though now ye glory in your dust, Though now ye tread the feeble neck in dust, Yet time and righteous Jove will judge your dreadful cause.

5 Thirty thousand.—Herodotus is the only ancient author who makes the aggregate of the Athenians amount to more than twenty-one thousand individuals. Is this, inquires M. Larcher, a fault of the copyist, or were the Athenians more populous before the Persian and Peloponnesian wars? "The narrow policy," observes Mr Gibbon, "of preserving, without any foreign mixture, the pure blood of the ancient citizens, had checked the fortune, and hastened the ruin of Athens and Sparta. The aspiring genius of Rome sacrificed vanity to ambition, and deemed it more prudent as well as honourable, to adopt virtue and merit for her own, wheresoever they were found, among slaves or strangers, enemies or barbarians."

6 Source of the calamities.—This is another of the examples which Plutarch adduces in proof of the malice of Herodotus. "He has the audacity," says Plutarch, "to affirm, that the vessels which the Athenians sent to the assistance of the Ionians, who had revolted from the Persians, were the cause of the evils which afterwards ensued, merely because they endeavoured to deliver so many and such illustrious Grecian cities, from servitude." In point of argument, a weaker tract than this of Plutarch was never written; and this assertion in particular is too absurd to require any formal refutation. —T.
commissioned by Aristagoras, prince of Miletus, to say, that if you will follow his counsel, you may be free. The whole of Ionia has revolted from Persia, and it becomes you to seize this opportunity of returning to your native country. You have only to appear on the banks of the ocean; we will provide for the rest." The Persians received this information with great satisfaction, and with their wives and children fled towards the sea. Some, however, yielding to their fears, remained behind. From the sea-coast they passed over to Chios: here they had scarce disembarked before a large body of Persian cavalry, sent in pursuit of them, appeared on the opposite shore. Unable to overtake them, they sent over to them at Chios, soliciting their return. This, however, had no effect: from Chios they were transported to Lesbos, from Lesbos to Doriscus, and from thence they proceeded by land to Paeonia.

XCIX. At this juncture, Aristagoras was joined by the Athenians in twenty vessels, who were also accompanied by five triremes of Eretrians. These latter did not engage in the contest from any regard for the Athenians, but to discharge a similar debt of friendship to the Milesians. The Milesians had formerly assisted the Eretrians against the Chalcidians, when the Samians had united with them against the Eretrians and Milesians. When these and the rest of his confederates were assembled, Aristagoras commenced an expedition against Sardis: he himself continued at Miletus, whilst his brother Charopinus commanded the Milesians, and Hermophantus had the conduct of the allies.

C. The Ionians arriving with their fleet at Ephesus, disembarked at Corressus, a place in its vicinity. Taking some Ephesians for their guides, they advanced with a formidable force, directing their march towards the Cayster. Passing over Mount Tmolus, they arrived at Sardis, where meeting no resistance, they made themselves masters of the whole of the city, except the citadel. This was defended by Artaphernes himself, with a large body of troops.

3 Sardis.]—The reader will recollect that Sardis was the capital of Cius, which is here represented as consisting only of a number of thatched huts; a proof that architecture had as yet made no progress.—T.

4 Gold dust.]—It had ceased to do this in the time of Strabo, that is to say, in the age of Augustus.—Lachar. 

5 Tmolus.]—Strabo enumerates mount Tmolus amongst the places which produced the most excellent wines. It was also celebrated for its saffron.—See Virgil.

Nonem videm cresceat ut Tmolus albis, &c.

It was also called Timolus. See Ovid,

Deserunt suæ nymphæ vinæ Tmolis.

It is now named Timolitza.—T.

6 Simonides of Cnos.]—There were several poets of
CIII. After the event of the above expedition, the Athenians withdrew themselves entirely from the Ionians, and refused all the solicitations of Aristogoras by his ambassadors, to repeat their assistance. The Ionians, though deprived of this resource, continued with no less acrimony to persevere in the hostilities they had commenced against Darius. They sailed to the Hellespont, and reduced Byzantium, with the neighbouring cities: quitting that part again, and advancing to Caria, the greater part of the inhabitants joined them in their offensive operations. The city of Caunus, which at first had refused their alliance, after the burning of Sardis, added itself to their forces.

CV. The confederacy was also farther strengthened by the voluntary accession of all the Cyprians, except the Amathusians. The following was the occasion of the revolt of the Cyprians from the Medes:—Gorgus prince of Salamis, son of Chersis, grandson of Sinomus, great-grandson of Eueithon, had a younger brother, whose name was Oneisius; this man had repeatedly solicited Gorgus to revolt from the Persians; and on hearing of the seizure of the Ionians, he urged him with still greater importunity. Finding all his efforts ineffectual, assisted by his party, he took an opportunity of his brother's making an excursion from Salamis, to shut the gates against him: Gorgus, thus deprived of his city, took refuge amongst the Medes. Oneisius usurped his station, and persuaded the Cyprians to rebel. The Amathusians, who alone opposed him, he closely besieged.

CVI. At this period, Darius was informed of the burning of Sardis by the Athenians and Ionians, and that Aristogoras of Miletus was the principal instigator of the confederacy against him. On first receiving the intelligence, he is said to have treated the revolt of the Ionians with extreme contempt, as if certain that it was impossible for them to escape his indignation; but he desired to know who the Athenians were? On being told, he called for his bow, and shooting an arrow into the air, he exclaimed:—"Suffer me, O Jupiter, to be revenged on these Athenians!" He afterwards directed one of his attendants to repeat to him, three times every day, when he sat down to table, "Sir, remember the Athenians!"

CVII. After giving these orders, Darius summoned to his presence Histiaeus of Miletus, whom he had long detained at his court. He addressed him thus:—"I am informed, Histiaeus, that the man to whom you intrusted the government of Miletus, has excited a rebellion against me; he has procured forces from the opposite continent, and seduced the Ionians, whom I shall unquestionably chastise, from their duty. With their united assistance, he has destroyed my city of Sardis. Can such a conduct possibly meet with your approbation? or, unadvised by you, could he have done what he has? Be careful not to involve yourself in a second offence against my authority."—"Can you, Sir, believe," said Histiaeus in reply, "that I would be concerned in any thing which might occasion the smallest perplexity to you? What should I, who have nothing to wish for, gain by such conduct? Do I not participate all that you yourself enjoy; and have I not the honour of being your counsellor and your friend? If my representative has acted, as you allege, it is entirely his own deed; but I cannot easily be persuaded that either he or the Milesians would engage in any thing to your prejudice. If, nevertheless, what you intimate be really true, by withdrawing me from my own proper station you have only to blame yourself for the event. I suppose that the Ionians have taken the opportunity of my absence, to accomplish what they have for a long time meditated. Had I been present in Ionia, I will venture to affirm, that not a city would have revolted from your power: you have only therefore to send me instantly to Ionia, that things may resume their former situation, and that I may give into your power the present governor of Miletus, who has occasioned all this mischief. Having first effected this, I swear by the deities of Heaven, that I will not change the garb in which I shall set foot in

---

this name; the celebrated satire against women was written by another and more modern Simonides. The great excellence of this Simonide of Creos was elegiac composition, in which Dionysus Halicarnassus does not scruple to prefer him to Pindar. The invention of local memory was ascribed to him, and it is not a little remarkable, that at the age of eighty, he contended for and won a poetical prize. His most memorable saying was concerning God. Hero asked him what God was? After many and reiterated delays, his answer was, "The longer I meditate upon it, the more obscure the subject appears to me." He is reproached for having been the first who prostituted his muse for mercenary purposes. Bayle seems to have collected every thing of moment relative to this Simonides, to whom for more minute particulars, I refer the reader.—T.

7 Amathusians. ] From Amathus, which was sacred to Venus, the whole island of Cyprus was sometimes called Amathusia. According to Ovid, it produced abundance of metals;
Ionía, without rendering the great island of Sardinia its tributary to your power."

CVII. Histiaeus made these protestations to delude Darius. The king was influenced by what he said, only requiring his return to Susa as soon as he should have fulfilled his engagements.

CVIII. In this interval, when the messenger from Sardis had informed Darius of the fate of that city, and the king had done with his bow what we have described; and when, after conferring with Histiaeus, he had dismissed him to Ionía, the following incident occurred: Onesilus of Salamis being engaged in the siege of Amasis, word was brought him that Artybius, a Persian officer, was on his way to Cyprus with a large fleet, and a formidable body of Persians. On hearing this, Onesilus sent messengers to different parts of Ionía, expressing his want and desire of assistance. The Ionians, without hesitation, hastened to join him with a numerous fleet. Whilst they were already at Cyprus the Persians had passed over from Cilicia, and were proceeding by land to Salamis. The Phenicians in the mean time had passed the promontory which is called the Key of Cyprus.

CIX. Whilst things were in this situation, the princes of Cyprus assembled the Ionian chiefs, and thus addressed them:—"Men of Ionía, we submit to your own determination, whether you will engage the Phenicians or the Persians. If you rather choose to fight on land and with the Persians, it is time for you to disembark, that we may go on board your vessels, and attack the Phenicians. If you think it more advisable to encounter the Phenicians, it becomes you to do so immediately.—Decide which way you please, that as far as our efforts can prevail, Ionía and Cyprus may be free." "We have been commissioned," answered the Ionians, "by our country, to guard the ocean, not to deliver our vessels unto you, nor to engage the Persians by land.—We will endeavour to discharge our duty in the station appointed us; it is far you to distinguish yourselves as valiant men, remembering the oppressions you have endured from the Medes."

CX. When the Persians were drawn up before Salamis, the Cyprian commanders placed the forces of Cyprus against the auxiliaries of the enemy, selecting the flower of Salamis and Soli to oppose the Persians: Onesilus voluntarily stationed himself against Artybius the Persian general.

CXI. Artybius was mounted on a charger, which had been taught to face a man in complete armour: Onesilus hearing this, called to him his shield-bearer, who was a Carian of great military experience, and of undaunted courage:—"I hear," says he, "that the horse of Artybius, by his feet and his teeth, materially assists his master against an adversary; deliberate on this, and tell me which you will encounter, the man or the horse." "Sir," said the attendant, "I am ready to engage with either, or both, or indeed to do whatever you command me; I should rather think it will be more consistent for you, being a prince and a general, to contend with one who is a prince and a general also. If you should fortunately kill a person of this description, you will acquire great glory; or if you should fall by his hand, which heaven avert, the calamity is somewhat softened by the rank of the conqueror: it is for us of inferior rank to oppose men like ourselves. As to the horse, do not concern yourself about what he has been taught; I will venture to say, that he shall never again be troublesome to any one."

CXII. In a short time afterwards, the hostile forces engaged both by sea and land; the Ionians, after a severe contest, obtained a victory over the Phenicians, in which the bravery of the Samians was remarkably conspicuous. Whilst the armies were engaged by land, the following incident happened to the two generals:—Artybius, mounted on his horse, rushed against Onesilus, who, as he had concerted with his servant, aimed a blow at him as he approached: and whilst the horse reared up his feet against the shield of Onesilus, the Carian cut them off with an axe.—The horse, with his master, fell instantly to the ground.

CXIII. In the midst of the battle, Stesenor, prince of Curium, with a considerable body of forces, went over to the enemy (it is said that the Curians are an Argive colony); their example was followed by the men of Salamis, in their chariots of war; from which events the
Persians obtained a decisive victory. The Cyprians fled. Among the number of the slain was Onesilus, son of Chersis, and principal instigator of the revolt; the Solian prince Aristocyporus, also fell, son of that Philocyporus, who was Solon of Athens, when at Cyprus, celebrated in verse amongst other sovereign princes.

CXIV. In revenge for his besieging them, the Amathusians took the head of Onesilus, and carrying it back in triumph, fixed it over their gates: sometime afterwards, when the inside of the head was decayed, a swarm of bees settling in it, filled it with honey. The people of Amathus consulted the oracle on the occasion, and were directed to bury the head, and every year to sacrifice to Onesilus as to an hero. Their obedience involved a promise of future prosperity; and even within my remembrance, they have performed what was required of them.

CXV. The Ionians, although successful in the naval engagement off Cyprus, as soon as they heard of the defeat and death of Onesilus, and that all the cities of Cyprus were closely blockaded, except Salamis, which the citizens had restored to Gorgus, their former sovereign, returned with all possible expedition to Ionia. Of all the towns in Cyprus, Soli made the longest and most vigorous defence; but of this, by undermining the place, the Persians obtained possession after a five months' siege.

CXVI. Thus the Cyprians, having enjoyed their liberties for the space of a year, were a second time reduced to servitude. All the Ionians who had been engaged in the expedition against Sardis, were afterwards vigorously attacked by Duurises, Hymeees, Otanes, and other Persian generals, each of whom had married a daughter of Darius: they first drove them to their ships, then took and plundered their towns, which they divided among themselves.

CXVII. Duurises afterwards turned his arms against the cities of the Hellasport, and in as many successive days made himself master of Abydos, Percotes, Lampascus, and Pason.

From this latter place he proceeded to Parion, but learning on his march, that the Carians, taking part with the Ionians, had revolted from Persia, he turned aside from the Hellasport, and led his forces against Caria.

CXVIII. Of this motion of Daurises the Carians had early information, in consequence of which they assembled at a place called the White Columns, not far from the river Marsyas, which, passing through the district of Hydryas, flows into the Meander. Various sentiments were on this occasion delivered; but the most sagacious in my estimation was that of Pixodorus, son of Mausolus; he was a native of Cinding, and had married the daughter of Symenesis, prince of Cilicia. He advised, that passing the Meander, they should attack the enemy, with the river in their rear; that thus deprived of all possibility of retreat, they should from compulsion stand their ground, and make the greater exertions of valour. This advice was not accepted; they chose rather that the Persians should have the Meander behind them, that if they vanquished the enemy in the field they might afterwards drive them into the river.

CXIX. The Persians advanced, and passed the Meander; the Carians met them on the banks of the Marsyas, when a severe and well fought contest ensued. The Persians had so greatly the advantage in point of number, that they were finally victorious; two thousand Persians, and ten thousand Carians, fell in the battle; they who escaped from the field fled to Labranda, and took refuge in a sacred wood of planes, surrounding a temple of Jupiter Stratus; the Carians are the only people, as far as I have been able to learn, who sacrifice to this Jupiter. Driven to the above extremity, they deliberated among themselves, whether it would be better to surrender themselves to the Persians, or finally to relinquish Asia for producing many eminent men.—Epicurus resided here a long time.—T. 5 Jupiter Stratus—(or Jupiter the warrior,):—The Carians were the only people, in the time of Herodotus, who worshipped Jupiter under this title. He was particularly honoured at Labranda, and therefore Strabo calls him the Labrandian Jupiter. He held a hatchet in his hand, and Plutarch (in his Greek Questions) relates the reason; he was afterwards worshipped in other places under the same appellation. Amongst the marbles at Oxford, there is a stone which seems to have served for an altar, having an axe, and this inscription: "ΔΙΟΣ ΑΛΒΡΑΝΤΝΟΤ ΚΑΙ ΔΙΟΣ ΜΕΙΣΤΟΤ..." Of the Labrandian Jupiter, and of the very Great Jupiter. It was found in a Turkish cemetery, between Aphrodiasia and Hieropolis, and consequently in Caria, though at a great distance from Labranda. —Larcher.
CXX. In the midst of their consultation, the Milesians with their allies arrived to reinforce them; the Carians resumed their courage, and again prepared for hostilities; they a second time advanced to meet the Persians, and after an engagement more obstinate than the former, sustained a second defeat, in which a prodigious number, chiefly of Milesians, were slain.

CXXI. The Carians soon recruited their forces, and in a subsequent action, somewhat repaired their former losses. Receiving intelligence that the Persians were on their march to attack their towns, they placed themselves in ambush, in the road to Pidasus. The Persians by night fell into the snare, and a vast number were slain, with their generals Daurises, Amarges, and Sisimaces; Myrses, the son of Gyges, was also of the number.

CXXII. The conduct of this ambush was intrusted to Heraclides son of Ibanolis, a Mylassian.—The event has been related. Hymees, who was engaged amongst others in the pursuit of the Ionians, after the affair of Sardis, turning towards the Propontis, took Cios, a Mysian city. Receiving intelligence that Daurises had quitted the Hellespont, to march against Caria, he left the Propontis, and proceeded to the Hellespont, where he effectually reduced all the Eolians of the Trojan district; he vanquished also the Gergitha, a remnant of the ancient Teucri. Hymees himself, after all these successes, died at Troas.

CXXIII. Artaphernes, governor of Sardis, and Otanes, the third in command, received orders to lead their forces to Ionia and Eolos, which is contiguous to it; they made themselves masters of Clazomene in Ionia, and of Cyma, an Eolian city.

CXXIV. After the capture of these places, Aristagoras of Miletus, though the author of all the confusion in which Ionia had been involved, betrayed a total want of intrepidity; these losses confirmed him in the belief, that all attempts to overcome Darius would be ineffectual; he according determined to seek his safety in flight. He assembled his party, and submitted to them whether it would not be advisable to have some place of retreat, in case they should be driven from Miletus. He left it to them to determine, whether they should establish a colony in Sardinia, or whether they should retire to Myrcinus, a city of the Eo- nians, which had been fortified by Histiaeus, to whom Darius had presented it.

CXXV. Hecateus the historian, who was the son of Hegasander, was not for establishing a colony at either of these places; he affirmed, that if they should be expelled from Miletus, it would be more expedient for them to construct a fort in the island of Leros, and there remain till a favourable opportunity should enable them to return to Miletus.

CXXVI. Aristagoras himself was more inclined to retire to Myrcinus; he confided therefore the administration of Miletus to Pythagoras, a man exceedingly popular, and taking with him all those who thought proper to accompany him, he embarked for Thrace, where he took possession of the district which he had in view. Leaving this place, he proceeded to the attack of some other, where both he and his army fell by the hands of the Thracians, who had previously entered into terms to resign their city into his power.1

1 I cannot dismiss this book of Herodotus without remarking, that it contains a great deal of curious history, and abounds with many admirable examples of private life. The speech of Sosicles of Corinth, in favour of liberty, is excellent in its kind; and the many sagacious, and indeed moral sentiments, which are scattered throughout the whole book, cannot fail of producing both entertainment and instruction.—7.
HERODOTUS.

BOOK VI.

ERATO.

I. Such was the fate of Aristagoras, the instigator of the Ionian revolt.—Histiaeus of Miletus, as soon as Darius had acquiesced in his departure from Susa, proceeded to Sardis. On his arrival, Artaphernes the governor asked him what he thought could possibly have induced the Ionians to revolt? He expressed himself ignorant of the cause, and astonished at the event. Artaphernes, however, who had been informed of his preceding artifice, and was sensible of his present dissimulation, observed to him, that the matter might be thus explained: "You," says he, "made the shoe which Aristagoras has worn."

II. Histiaeus, perceiving himself suspected, fled the very first night towards the sea; and instead of fulfilling his engagements with Darius, to whose power he had promised to reduce the great island of Sardinia, assumed the command of the Ionian forces against him. Passing over into Chios, he was seized and thrown into chains by the inhabitants, who accused him of coming from the king with some design against their state. When they had heard the truth, and were convinced that he was really an enemy to Darius, they released him.

III. Histiaeus was afterwards interrogated by the Ionians, why he had so precipitately impelled Aristagoras to revolt, a circumstance which had occasioned the loss of so many of their countrymen. His answer was insidious, and calculated to impress the Ionians with alarm; he told them what really was not the fact, that his conduct had been prompted by the avowed intentions of Darius, to remove the Phenicians to Ionia, and the Ionians to Phenicia.

IV. His next measure was to send letters to certain Persians at Sardis, with whom he

1 Made the shoe.—I have given a literal translation from the Greek; but M. Larcher, thinking perhaps the expression somewhat inclining to vulgarity, has rendered it thus, "You contrived the plot which he has executed." Not very unlike this phrase used by the Persian to Aristagoras, is our English one of standing in another person's shoes; which perhaps may be traced to times more remote than may at first be imagined. When the Greeks reclined upon their couches at meals and entertainments, they pulled of their sandals; if any one, on any occasion, wanted to leave the apartment, he put them on again. Therefore, says the poet, I do that with respect to your manners, as a man does at an entertainment, who, wanting to go out of the room, uses another person's sandals. It would by no means be an uninteresting work, to trace the meaning of our proverbial expressions to their remotest application; for my own part I am well convinced, that more of them might be discovered in the customs and languages of Greece and Rome. But an English antiquary would at first perhaps be willing to allow.—T.

2 To remove the Phenicians, &c.—It was the easier to make the Ionians credit this assertion, because such kind of transmigrations were frequent amongst the Assyrians and Persians. It is well known that the Jews were removed to Babylon and Media, and Hyrcanians were to be found in Asia Minor; it would indeed be endless to enumerate all the transmigrations which were made by the command of those people.—Larcher.—We have already seen a great part of the Phenicians of Thrace removed into Asia by order of Darius. See book v. ch. 15.—T.

3 Sardis.—As this city was one of the most celebrated in ancient history, for its dignity and wealth, the following succinct account of the various masters through whose hands it passed, may not be unacceptable.

On the defeat of Cyrus, it came under the power of Cyprus. On the division of the Persian monarchy into satrapies, it became the residence of the satrap, who had the government of the sea-coast. When the Ionians revolted from Darius, son of Hystaspes, it was burnt by the confederates, under the conduct of Artaphernes, see chapter 59 of this book. This was one of the principal motives which induced Darius to make war on Greece. It soon recovered its splendour, and surpassed all the cities of Asia in its opulence. When Alexander the Great vanquished the generals of Darius on the banks of the Granicus, it fell into his hands; but it finally came into the power of the kings of Syria. Attalus Philometer, one of the descendants of Antiochus the great, bequested this among his other possessions to the Romans,
had previously communicated on the subject of a revolt; these he intrusted to Hermippus, a native of Atarnis, who abused the confidence reposed in him, by delivering the letters into the hands of Artaphernes. The governor, after acquainting himself with their contents, desired Hermippus to deliver them according to their first directions, and then to give to him the answers intended for Histiaeus. In consequence of the intelligence which he by these means obtained, Artaphernes put a great number of Persians to death.

V. A tumult was thus excited at Sardis; but Histiaeus failing in this project, prevailed on the Chians to carry him back to Miletus. The Milesians, delighted with the removal of Aristogoras, had already tasted the sweets of liberty, and were little inclined to give admission to a second master. Histiaeus, attempting to effect a landing at Miletus in the night, was, by some unknown hand, wounded in the thigh: rejected by his country, he again set sail for Chios, whence, as the inhabitants refused to intrust him with their fleet, he passed over to Mitylene. Having, from the Lesbians, obtained the command of eight triremes properly equipped, he proceeded to Byzantium. Here he took his station, and intercepted all the vessels coming from the Euxine, except those which consented to obey him.

VI. Whilst Histiaeus, with the aid of the people of Mitylene, was acting thus, Miletus itself was threatened with a most formidable attack, both by sea and land. The Persian generals had collected all their forces into one body, and making but little account of the other cities, advanced towards Miletus. Of those who assisted them by sea, the Phenicians were the most alert; with these served the Cyprians, who had been recently subdued as well as the Cilicians and Egyptians.

VII. When the Ionians received intelligence of this armament, which not only menaced Miletus, but the rest of Ionia, they sent delegates to the Panionium. The result of their deliberations was, that they should by no means meet the Persians by land; that the people of Miletus should vigorously defend their city: and that the allies should provide and equip every vessel in their power; that as soon as their fleet should be in readiness, they should meet at Lade, and risk a battle in favour of Miletus. Lade is a small island immediately opposite to Miletus.

VIII. The Ionians completed their fleet, and assembled at the place appointed: they were reinforced by the collective power of the Aeolians of Lesbos, and prepared for an engagement in the following order. The Milesians furnished eighty vessels, which occupied the east wing; next to these were the Erythraeans, with twelve, and the Mystsians with three ships; contiguous were the Chians in one hundred vessels, and the Teians in seventeen; beyond these were the Thracians and Phocaeans, the former with eight, the latter with three ships. The Lesbians in seventy ships were next to the Phocaeans; in the extremity of the line, to the west, the Samians were posted in sixty ships: the whole fleet was composed of three hundred and fifty-three triremes.

IX. The Barbarians were possessed of six hundred vessels: as soon as they came before Miletus, and their land forces also were arrived, the Persian commanders were greatly alarmed by the intelligence they received of their adversaries' force; they began to apprehend that their inferiority by sea might at the same time prevent their capture of Miletus, and expose them to the resentment of Darius. With these sentiments, they called together those Ionian princes who, being deposed by Aristogoras, had taken refuge among the Medes, and were present on this expedition. They addressed them to this effect: "Men of Ionia, let each of you now show his zeal in the royal cause, by endeavouring to detach from this confederacy his own countrymen: allure them by the promise that no punishment shall be the consequence of their revolt; that neither their temples nor other edifices shall be burned: that their treat.-

--- Meanwhile the winged heralds by command Of sovereign power, with awful ceremony And trumpet's sound, throughout the host proclaim A solemn council forthwith to be held At Pandemonium, the high capital Of萨tron and his peers. T.

--- S Lade.---Pausanias informs us that this island was divided into two, one of which parts was called Asterius, from Asterius, the son of Amaetus. See book i. chap. 5.—T.
nent shall not in any respect be more violent than before. If they persevere in trusting to the event of a battle, tell them that the contrary of all these will assuredly happen;—themselves shall be hurried into servitude, their youths castrated, their daughters carried to Bactra, and their country given to others."

4 Youths castrated.—We learned that castration was in a very early period of society inflicted as a punishment for various crimes. Diodorus Siculus, book i. ch. 78. speaking of the Egyptians, has this passage:

"The laws with respect to women were remarkably severe: if a man committed a rape upon a free woman, he had his private parts cut off; they were of opinion, that this one crime included three others of a heinous nature—injustice, defamation, (κακὸς ὁ τῆς τωνὶς ἁγίων) and confusion with respect to children."

Castration, in many countries, was the punishment of adultery; and by an edict of Justinian it was inflicted also on Sodomites. Hume, in his History of England, gives the following extraordinary act of cruelty from Fitzstephen, which was perpetrated on the clergy by Geoffrey, the father of Henry 11.

"When he was master of Normandy, the chapter of Senex presumed, without his consent, to proceed to the election of a bishop; upon which he ordered all of them, with the bishop elect, to be castrated, and made all their testicles be brought him in a platter."

Mr Gibbon, relating this anecdote, subjoins, in his usual sarcastic style. "Of the pain and danger they might justly complain; yet, since they had vowed chastity, he deprived them of a superfluous treasure."—T.

It may not be improper to observe in this place, that the Hottentots have a most preposterous custom of depriving their males of one testicle, which is religiously observed through all the Hottentot nations, with a great deal of ceremony. Sex Kolben. It is worthy of remark, that this custom owes its rise to some precept of the most remote antiquity; for the Hottentots confess it is a law, which has prevailed through all their generations, that no man shall have carnal knowledge of a woman before he is deprived of the left testicle. A custom so singular as this must surely have originated from some adequate cause: what this may have been, well deserves the investigation of the learned. Jupiter castrated Saturn; in Phrygia, Atys and the priests of Cybele were castrated; thus we see, that anciently it was considered as a religious rite. From some traditions of these facts the Hottentots might also take up this practice.

Bochart is of opinion, that the fable of Jupiter's cast- trating Saturn arose from the story which scripture tells of Noah lying in his tent, Gen. ix. 21. The Phrygian custom of castrating the priests of Cybele might perhaps be owing to some erroneous and imperfect tradition of this event.

5 Bactra.—This place, though mentioned by Strabo, and other ancient writers, as of great importance, and the capital of a province remarkable for its fertility, is now either entirely unknown, or a very insignificant place. Some are of opinion, that its modern name is Terrmen; d'Anville thinks it is the city Balck, and Major Rennell is entirely of this opinion. Bactra is thus mentioned by Virgil:

6 Delicate point.—Literally, "are upon the point of a razor." This passage is quoted by Longinus, sect. 22. as a happy example of the hyperbaton, which he explains to be a transposition of words or sentiments, out of the natural order of discourse, and implying extreme violence of passion.

The word hyperbaton is derived from ἕπερ, beyond, and βάτων, to go; and裴ace, in his notes upon Longinus, gives two examples of the use of this figure from Virgil:

16. Me, me, ancient qui fave; in me converta ferrum. 16. Me, me, ancient who save; in me convert the steel.

6. Livy also has an expression similar to this of Herodo- tus:—"Jam enim sub ictu telli erant et undique instan- bat hostes."—Erasmus, in his Adagia, gives us three examples of this proverbial expression, from Homer, Sophocles, and Theocritus. That of Homer is in the tenth book of the Iliad, where Nestor says, as Pope has rendered it, diffusely indeed, but with peculiar force and beauty, ex- cept in the second line, which is rather flat:

7 To manure.—Δακτύλιος χαμαρσια.—This passage Larcher renders thus: "He made them pass betwixt the ranks, and quickly retreat." Ernesti understands the text as:

But now the last despair surrounds our host,
No hour must pass, no moment must be lost;
Each single Greek in this concluding strife
Stands on the sharpened edge of death or life.
their arms: the rest of the day the ships lay at their anchors. Without being suffered to receive any relaxation from this discipline, the Ionians, till the seventh day, punctually obeyed his commands; on the eighth, unused to such fatigue, impatient of its continuance, and oppressed by the heat, they began to murmur.—

"We must surely," they exclaimed one to another, "have offended some deity, to be exposed to these hardships; or we must be both absurd and pusillanimous, to suffer this insolent Phoccean, master but of three vessels, to treat us as he pleases. Having us in his power, he has afflicted us with various evils. Many of us are already weakened by sickness, and more of us likely to become so. Better were it for us to endure any calamities than these, and submit to servitude, if it must be so, than bear our present oppressions. Let us obey him no longer." The discontent spread, and all subordination ceased; they disengaged, fixed their tents in Lade, and keeping themselves under the shade, would neither go on board nor repeat their military exercises.

expression differently; it is certainly a nautical term; I have therefore preferred the interpretation which I think the words will admit, and which will certainly be more intelligible and satisfactory to the English reader.

—T.

1 At their anchors.]—The Greeks used to draw up their vessels along shore while they themselves were on land. When the sentinels perceived the enemy's fleet, they made signals, and their troops immediately came on board. The Ionians, whom their leader would not suffer to come on shore, found the service very laborious; and, as they were not accustomed to military discipline, it is not surprising that they considered this as a species of servitude, which they were impatient to break.—Larcher.

The first anchors were probably nothing more than large stones, and we know that they sometimes used for this purpose bags of sand, which might answer well enough for vessels of small burden, in a light and sandy bottom. Travellers to the east make mention of wooden anchors; and there belonged to the large ship made for king Hiero, eight anchors of iron and four of wood. The Phenicians used lead for some part of their anchors; for, in a voyage which they made to Sicily, Diodorus Siculus says, they found silver in such great abundance, that they took the lead out of their anchors, and put silver in its place.

More anciently, the anchor had but one fluke or arm: the addition of a second has been ascribed to Anacharsis the Scythian.

Our vessels carry their anchors at the prow: but it should seem, from Acts xxvii. verse 29, that the ancients carried theirs at the stern.

"Then fearing lest they should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day."—T.

2 Under the shade.]—This expression may seem to border a little on the ridiculous, till it is remembered,

XIII. The Samian leaders, observing what passed amongst the Ionians, were more inclined to listen to the solicitations of the Persians to withdraw from the confederacy; these solicitations were communicated to them by AEsaces, the son of Syloson; and the increasing disorder which prevailed so obviously amongst the Ionians added to their weight. They moreover reflected that there was little probability of finally defeating the power of the Persian monarch, sensible that if the present naval armament of Darius were dispersed, a second, five times as formidable, would soon be at hand. Availing themselves therefore of the first refusal of the Ionians to perform their customary duty, they thought this no improper opportunity of securing their private, and sacred buildings. AEsaces, to whose remonstrance the Samians listened, was son of Syloson, and grandson of AEsaces: he had formerly enjoyed the supreme authority of Samos, but, with the other Ionian princes, had been driven from his station by Aristagoras.

XIV. Not long afterwards the Phenicians advanced, and were met by the Ionians, with their fleet drawn up with a contracted front. A battle ensued, but who amongst the Ionians on this occasion disgraced themselves by their cowardice, or signalized themselves by their valour, I am unable to ascertain; for they reciprocally censured each other. It is said that the Samians, as they had previously concerted with AEsaces, left their place in the line, and set sail for Samos. We must except eleven vessels, whose officers, refusing to obey their superiors in command, remained and fought. To commemorate this act of valour, the general council of the Samians ordained that the names of these men, and of their ancestors, should be inscribed on a public column, which is still to be seen in their forum. The Lesbians, seeing what was done by the Samians, next whom they

that in all oriental climates, both travellers and natives place their greatest delight in sleeping and taking their repasts under shade.

3 Public column.]—Various were the uses for which pillars or columns were erected in the earlier ages of antiquity. In the second book of Herodotus, we read that Sesostris erected pillars as military trophies in the countries which he conquered. In the book of Pausanias de Elida we find them inscribed with the particulars of the public treaties and alliances. There were some placed round the temple of AEsclapius at Corinth, upon which the names of various diseases were written, with their several remedies. They were also frequently used as monuments for the dead.—T.
were stationed, followed their example, as did the greater number of the Ionians.

XV. Of those who remained, the Chians suffered the most, as well from the efforts which they made, as from their wish not to act dishonourably. They had strengthened the confederacy, as I have before observed, by a fleet of a hundred vessels, each manned with four hundred chosen warriors. They observed the treachery of many of the allies, but disdainful to imitate their example. With the few of their friends which remained, they repeatedly broke the enemy's line; till, after taking a great number of vessels, and losing many of their own, they retired to their own island.

XVI. Their disabled ships being pursued, they retreated to Mycale. The crews here ran their vessels on shore, and leaving them, marched on foot over the continent. Entering the Ephesian territories, they approached the city in the evening, when the women were celebrating the mysteries of Ceres. The Ephesians had heard nothing concerning them, and seeing a number of armed men in their territories, they suspected them to be robbers, who had violent designs upon their women. They assembled therefore to repel the supposed invaders, and killed them all on the spot. Such was the end of these Chians.

XVII. Dionysius the Phocaean, perceiving the Ionian power effectually broken, retreated, after taking three of the enemy's ships. He did not however go to Phocaea, which he well knew must share the common fate of Ionia, but he directed his course immediately to Phericia. He here made himself master of many vessels richly laden, and a considerable quantity of silver, with which he sailed to Sicily: here he exercised a piratical life, committing many depredations on the Carthaginians and Tyrrhenians, but not molesting the Greeks.

XVIII. The Persians having thus routed the Ionians, laid close siege to Miletus, both by sea and land. They not only undermined the walls, but applied every species of military machines against it. In the sixth year after the revolt of Aristogoras, they took and plundered the place. By this calamity the former prediction of the oracle was finally accomplished.

XIX. The Argives, having consulted the oracle of Delphi relative to the future fate of their city, received an answer which referred to themselves in part, but which also involved the fortune of the Milesians. Of what concerned the Argives, I shall make mention when I come to speak of that people; what related to the absent Milesians was conceived in these terms:—

Thou, then, Miletus, venerated in li too long, shall be the prey and plunder of the strong; your wives shall stoop to wash a long-haired train, and others guard our Didymean fans.

Thus, as we have described, was the prediction accomplished. The greater part of the Milesians were slain by the Persians, who wear their hair long; their wives and children were carried into slavery; the temple at Didymus, and the shrine near the oracle, were consumed by fire. Of the riches of this temple I have elsewhere and frequently spoken.

XX. The Milesians who survived the slaughter were carried to Susa. Darius treated them with great humanity, and no further punish.
ished them than by removing them to Ampe, a city near that part of the Erythrean sea where it receives the waters of the Tigris. The low country surrounding the town of Miletus, the Persians reserved for themselves; but they gave the mountainous parts to the Carians of Pedasus.

XXI. The Milesians, on suffering these calamities from the Persians, did not meet with that return from the people of Sybaris, who had been driven from Laon and Scidron, which they might justly have expected. When Sybaris was taken by the Crotoniati, the Milesians had shved their heads, and discovered every testimony of sorrow: for betwixt these two cities a most strict and uncommon hospitality prevailed. The Athenians act very differently. The destruction of Miletus affected them with the liveliest uneasiness, which was apparent from various circumstances, and from the following in particular:— On seeing the capture of Miletus represented in a dramatic piece by Phrynichus, the whole audience burst into tears. The poet, for thus reminding them of a domestic calamity, was fined a thousand drachmas, and the piece was forbidden to be repeated.

XXII. Thus was Miletus stripped of its ancient inhabitants. The Samians, to whom any part of their property remained, were far from satisfied with the conduct of their leaders in the contest with the Medes. After the event of the above naval fight, and previous to the return of Αἰακες, they determined to remove, and found a colony, not choosing to expose themselves to the complicated tyranny of the Medes and of Αἰακες. About this period the Zancians of Sicily sent a deputation to invite the Ionians to Calæta, wishing to found there an Ionian city. This coast belongs to the Sicilians, but is in that part of Sicily which inclines towards Tyrrenia. The Samians were the only city of Sparta and the family of Achiæades, a public hospitality had subsisted; his grandfather had solemnly renounced it, but he by acts of kindness revived it again. See Thucyd. v. 42; vi. 80.—This circumstance of remunation has not been noticed, so far as I have seen, by any modern writers. See Feithus, Antiq. Homerici, ill. 12, 13. Potter, iv. 21.—Some of the ancient tenses have been dug up at Rome and elsewhere. See Thomæinus deTessari Hostilisátiæ.—The rights of supplicants were similar to, and nearly connected with, those of hospitality.

So Homer (Odys. xvi. 56, as translated by Pope):—

The swain replied, it never was our guise To slight the poor, or snub human dignity; For Jove unloads our hospitable door, Th'o' Jove that sends the stranger and the poor.—Pope. T.

5 Phrynichus. There were three dramatic authors of this name, not far distant from each other in time. The first, a tragic poet, the son of Polypheïmon; the second, a writer of comedy; the third, a tragic poet, the son of Melanthus. Sudas, who mentions all these particulars, yet ascribes the tragedy of the taking of Miletus neither to the first nor to the third. But in all probability it was the first and not the third whom Herodotus, and the numerous historians who copy him, mean to point out. The time in which he flourished (for Sudas informs us that he gained his first victory in the sixty-seventh Olympiad) makes this supposition the nearer to truth.—T.

6 Calæta. Cadis savs, the beautiful coast.—See D'Oeville's Sicula, xii. 3.

The learned author proceeds to prove, which he does incontestably, that they who would read Calæta, are certainly mistaken, nam oppida quibus Calata nomen Sarcoene et proinde recentioris originis, &c. Silius Italicus calls this place Pisces Calæta, which term is applied by Homer to the Hellespont.—T.
Ionians who accepted the invitation, accompanied by those Milesians who had escaped.

XXIII. When they were on their way to Sicily, and had arrived off the Epizephyrian Locri, the Zancleans, under the conduct of Scythe's king, Lcid close siege to a Sicilian city. Intelligence of this was communicated to Anaxilus, prince of Rhegium: he being born--

7 Epizephyrian Locri.—The Epizephyrian Locri were a colony from the Locri of Proper Greece, who migrating to Magna Graecia, took their distinctive name from the Zephyrian promontory, near which they settled. In Proper Greece there were the Locri Ozoile, situated betwixt the Eollains and Phoeceans, and so called, as Hoffman says, a gravitate oloi; the Locri Epi-Cesnidi, who resided in the vicinity of mount Cenises; and the Locri Opuntii, who took their name from the city Opus. In Plutarch’s Greek Questions, I find this account of the Locri Ozoile.

“Some affirm that these Locrians were called the Locri Ozoile, from Nesseus; others say they were so named from the serpent Python, which being cast on shore by the foam of the sea there putrid. Others assert, that these Locri wore for garments the skins of he-goats, and lived constantly among the herds of goats, and from this became strong-scented; whilst there are others who report of this country, that it brought forth many flowers, and that the people were called Ozoile, from the grateful perfume which they diffused. Architas is one of those who asserts this last opinion. Athenæus, in his first book, chap. xix. reckons the Epizephyrians amongst those who had a particular kind of dance appropriate to their nation.

“There were certain nations,” says he, “who had dances peculiar to themselves, as the Lacedemonians, the Trezarians, the Epizephyrians, the Cretans, the Io-mites, and the Mantineans. Aristoxenes preferred the dances of the Mantineans to all the rest, on account of the quickness with which they moved their hands.”

8 Zancleans.—Of all the cities of Sicily, this was the most ancient; it was afterwards named Messana, and now Messina. See what Peter Burman says on this city, in his Commentaries on the “Urbium Siculæ nusmînata.”—D’Oriolle, 290. The reader may there find a very ancient coin, in which Zancle is represented by a dolphin in a semicircular position.

Consult also Bentley’s Dissertation upon Phalaris, page 107.

The Greeks call it Zancle, or the Siccle, from the suppression that the sickle of Saturn fell here, and occasioned its semicircular form. The Latins called it Messana or Messana, from Mesila, a harvest. Modern travellers describe the approach to this place from the sea as remarkably beautiful, and the harbour, which the promontory forms in the shape of a reaping-hook, as one of the finest in the world. Near the entrance of this harbour is the famous gulf of Calarybdis, described by so many ancient writers; compare Homer, Odyssey, xii. with Virgil, En. iii. — T.

9 Anaxilus.—This personage constituted one of the subjects of controversy between Boyle and Bentliy, who disputed whether the Anaxilus mentioned by Pausanias is the Anaxilus of Herodotus and Thucydides. Bentley, I think, proves beyond the possibility of dispute, that the three writers above mentioned spoke of tile to the Zancleans, went to the Samians, persuading them that it would be better for them to turn aside from Calacte, where they were bound, and possess themselves of Zancle, now deserted by its inhabitants. The Samians followed his advice; upon which anxious to recover their city, the Zancleans called to their assistance Hippocrates their ally, prince of Gela. He came with an army as desired, but he put in iron Scythe the Zanclean prince, already deprived of his city, together with his brother Pythogenis, and sent him to Inyceus.

The rest of the Zancleans he betrayed to the Samians, upon terms agreed upon between them at a previous interview. These terms were, the same person, and that the only difference was with respect to the time in which he was supposed to live.—T.

10 Rhegium.—Now called Reggio. Its particular situation is thus described by Ovid:

Oppustuumque potes contra Zancleis saxa
Ingreditur Rhegium.

Its name was taken aus eor cupidus, because in this place, by some convulsive operation of nature, Sicily was anciently supposed to have been torn from Italy. This incident is mentioned by almost all the Latin poets and philosophers. The best description in verse of this phœnomenon, is that of Virgil:

Huc loco, vi quondam vasta convulsâ ruinâ,
(Tantum erit longinquus valet multâ veruntâ)
Disiliuœ ferrum, &c.

Aen. iii. 416.

Pliny, Strabo, and others affirm, that the strata in the corresponding and opposite sides of the strait are minutely similar. The same thing, it is almost unnecessary to add, is reported of England and France, and the opposite rocks of Dover and Boulogne. The curious reader will find some interesting particulars relating to Rhegium in D’Oriolle’s Sicula, page 560, where is also engraved an ancient marble found at Rhegium. We learn from Strabo, that the deities principally worshipped here were Apollo and Diana, and that the inhabitants were eminent for works in marble.—T.

11 Gela.—I inform the reader once for all, that my intelligence concerning the Sicilian cities is derived principally from the interesting work of D’Oriolle. Gela was an ancient considerable city, and situated near the river of the same name; of the qualities of which, Ovid thus speaks:

Præstiter et Cyranum et fontem leniti Anapyl, Et te vortescat non aestaeve Gela.

Virgil calls it immemius:

Immamque Gela stellæ cognomine dicta.

It was built by the inhabitants of Rhodes and Crete in conjunction; but whether the epithet immemius is applied by Virgil as descriptive of its greatness, may be doubted; D’Oriolle considers it as synonymous with rudulis effera, &c. or else, as he afterwards adds, from its situation, ad annum vortescum et infemnum. The symbol of this city on the Sicilian coins was a minotaur. Its modern name is Terra Nova.—T.

12 Inyceus.—I find no mention of Inyceus in D’Oriolle, but Hesychius has the expression leiocens oinos; who adds that Inyceus was anciently famous for its wine.—T.
that Hippocrates should have half of the booty, and the slaves found in the place, with every thing which was without the city. The greater part of the Zancleans he put in chains, and treated them as slaves, selecting three hundred of the more distinguished to be put to death by the Samians, who nevertheless spared their lives.

XXIV. Scythes, the Zanclean prince, escaped from Incyus to Himera, from thence he crossed over to Asia, and presented himself before Darius. Of all who had yet come to him from Greece, Darius thought this man the most just; for having obtained the king's permission to go to Sicily, he again returned to the Persian court, where he happily passed the remainder of a very long life.

XXV. The Samians, delivered from the power of the Medes, thus possessed themselves, without any trouble, of the beautiful city of Zanclè. After the sea fight, of which Miletus was the object, the Phenicians were ordered by the Persians to replace Æscines in Samos, as a mark of their regard, and as a reward of his services. Of this city alone, of all those which had revolted from the Persians, the temples and public buildings were not burned, as a compensation for its desertion of the allies. After the capture of Miletus, the Persians made themselves masters of Caria, some of its cities being taken by force, whilst others surrendered.

XXVI. Histiaeus the Milesian, from his station at Byzantium, was intercepting the Ionian vessels of burden in their way from the Euxine, when word was brought him of the fate of Miletus; he immediately confined to Bisaltes, son of Apollonophanes of Æbydos, the affairs of the Hellespont, and departed with some Lesbians for Chios. The detachment to whom the defence of Chios was assigned refused to admit him; in consequence of which he gave them battle, at a place in the territories of Chios, called Coles, and killed a great number. The residue of the Chians, not yet recovered from the shock they had sustained in the former naval combat, he easily subdued, advancing for this purpose with his Lesbians from Polichna, of which he had obtained possession.

XXVII. It generally happens when a calamity is impending over any city or nation, it is preceded by some prodigies. Before this misfortune of the Chians, some extraordinary incidents had occurred:—Of a band of one hundred youths whom they sent to Delphi, ninety-six.—

3 Polichna.—The Latin versions render the Greek word Πολιχνα as a small town; but Weisweiler and Lachter are both of opinion, that it is the proper name of a town in the island of Chios.

4 Prodigies.—See Virgil's beautiful episode, where he introduces the prodigies preceding the assassination of Caesar:

Solem quis discere hausum
Adest? Ilium cessit instar tumultus
Impexit metum, frondosque et operta tumescere bella:
Ilium extincto miseratus Cæsare Romanum,
Quam capiti obscuram nitidum furtum texti,
Implebat atenam iluminat secula noctem:
Sacrificabat. 

Gorg. 1. 466.

Consult all the whole history of ancient superstition, as it appeared in the belief of prodigies, admirably discussed by Warburton, in his Critical and Philosophical Inquiry into the causes of Prodigies and Miracles. Julius Ose benefit collected the prodigies supposed to have appeared within the Roman empire, from its first foundation to the year 742. Our Shakespeare has made an admirable use of human superstition, with regard to prodigies, in many of his plays, but particularly in Macbeth:

Then seest the heavens, as troubled with man's act,
Threaten his bloody stage: by the clock 'tis day,
And yet dark night stranger the travelling lamp:
Is it night's predominance, or the day's shame,
That darkness doth the face of earth intomb,
When living light should kiss it?—

However a moralist and divine may be inclined toprobate the spirit of Mr. Gibbon, with which he generally seems influenced when speaking of religion, and of Christianity in particular, what he says on the subject of prodigies from its great good sense, and application to the subject in question, I may introduce without apology.

"The philosopher, who with calm suspicion examines the dreams and omens, the miracles and prodigies of profane and even of ecclesiastical history, will probably conclude, that if the eyes of the spectators have sometimes been deceived by the understanding of the readers has much more frequently been insulted by fiction. Every event, or appearance, or accident, which seems to deviate from the ordinary course of nature, has been rashly ascribed to the immediate action of the deity, and the astonishing fancy of the multitude has sometimes given shape, colour, language, and motion to the fleeting but uncommon meteors of the air."

The quickuid Grecia mendax audet in historia, spelt by the Roman satirist to the Greek historians, partakes more of insolence than justice; perhaps it is not very extravagant to affirm, that there are more prodigies in Livy, than in all the Greek historians together.—T.

5 One hundred youths.—See Voyage du Jeune Ana-
charis, vol. ii. 463.
eight perished by some infectious disorder; two alone returned. Not long also before the great sea-fight, the roof of a building fell in upon some boys at school, so that of one hundred and twenty children, one only escaped; these warnings were sent them by the deity, for soon after happened the fight at sea, which brought their city to so low a condition. At this period Histiaea appeared with the Lesbians, and easily vanished a people already exhausted.

XXVIII. Histiaeus proceeded from hence on an expedition against Thasus, followed by a numerous body of Ionians and Æolians. Whilst he was before this place he learned that the Phenicians, leaving Mileitus, were advancing against the rest of Ionia. He without delay raised the siege of Thasus, and with his whole army passed over to Lesbos; from hence, alarmed by the want of necessaries, he crossed to the opposite continent, intending to possess himself of the corn which grew in Atarneum, and in the province of Caicus, belonging to the Mysians. Harpagus, a Persian, was accidentally on this station, at the head of a powerful army: a battle ensued by land, in which Histiaeus himself was taken prisoner, and the greater part of his forces slain.

XXIX. The capture of Histiaeus was thus effected: the engagement took place at Malea, in the district of Atarneus; and the Greeks made an obstinate stand against the Persians, till the cavalry pouring in among them, they were unable to resist the impression. Histiaeus had conceived the idea that the king would pardon his revolt; and the desire of life so far prevailed, that during the pursuit, when a Persian soldier overtook and had raised his sword to kill him, he exclaimed aloud in the Persian tongue, that he was Histiaeus the Mileian.

XXX. I am inclined to believe that if he

6 Thasus. —This was a little island in the Ægean, on the Thracian coast, so called from Thasos, son of Aegeus; it was anciently famous for its wine.—See Virgil, Georg. ii. 91

7 Atarneum. —was very fertile in corn, and peopled from the isle of Chios, near which it was.

8 I am inclined to believe. —Valens remarks on this passage, that humanity was one of the most conspicuous qualities of Darius. The instances of his forgiving various individuals and nations, against whom he had the justest reason to be incensed, are almost without number. In the case of Histiaeus, it should however be remembered, that his interposition in preserving the bridge of boats over the Danube, preserved the person and army of Darius. But, perhaps, a perfectly absolute monarch is never implicitly to be trusted, but, like a wild beast, is liable, had been carried alive to the presence of Darius, his life would have been spared and his faults forgiven. To prevent this, as well as all possibility of his obtaining a second time any influence over the king, Artaphernes the governor of Sardis, and Harpagus, who had taken him, crucified their prisoner on their return to Sardis. The head they put in salt, and sent to Darius at Susa: Darius, on hearing this, rebuked them for what they had done, and for not conducting their prisoner alive to his presence. He directed the head to be washed, and honourably interred, as belonging to a man who had deserved well of him and of Persia. Such was the fate of Histiaeus.

XXXI. The Persian forces wintered near Mileitus, with the view of renewing hostilities early in the spring; they accordingly, and without difficulty, took Chios, Lesbos, and Tenedos, contiguous to the continent. At each of these islands, as they fell into their hands, they in this manner inclosed the inhabitants, as it were in a net:—taking each other by the hand, they advanced from the sea on the north, and thus chasing the inhabitants, swept the whole island to the south. They also made themselves masters of the Ionian cities on the continent, but they did not sweep them in the same manner, which indeed was not practicable.

XXXII. The threats of the Persian generals, when first opposed to the Ionians, were fully put in execution: as soon as they possessed their cities, they made enuchs of their most beautiful youths, who were selected for this purpose. The loveliest of their maidens they sent to the king; and they burned the cities with their temples. The Ionians were thus a third time reduced to servitude, once by the Lydians and twice by the Persians.

XXXIII. From Ionia the fleet advanced and regularly subdued all the places to the left of the Hellespont; those on the right had already been reduced by the Persian forces on however tame and tractable in general, to sudden fits of destructive fury. Of this nature is the detestable fact related of Darius himself, in the 8th chap. of book of the 4th; a piece of cruelty aggravated by a cool and deep dissimulation beforehand, which raised false hopes, and renders the comparison still more closely applicable.—T.

9 Crucified. —The moderns are by no means agreed about the particular manner in which the punishment of the cross was inflicted. With respect to our Saviour the Gospel informs us, that he was nailed to the cross through the hands and feet. This mode of punishment was certainly abolished by Constantine, but prevailed to his time amongst the Assyrians, Egyptians, Persians, and Greeks.—T.
the continent. The European side of the Hellespont contains the Chersonese (in which are a number of cities,) Perinthus, many Thracian forts, Selymbria, and Byzantium. The Byzantines and the Chaledonians, on the remote parts of the coast, did not wait for the coming of the Phenician fleet, but forsaking their country, retired to the interior parts of the Euxine, where they built the city Mesambria. The cities thus forsaken were burnt by the Phenicians, who afterwards advanced against Proconnesus and Artace; to these also they set fire, and returned to the Chersonese, to destroy those places from which in their former progress they had turned aside. They left Cyzicus unmolested, the inhabitants of which, previous to the arrival of the Phenician fleet, had submitted to the king, through the mediation of Æbarus, governor of Dascylium, and son of Megabyzus; but, except Cardia, the Phenicians reduced all the other parts of the Chersonese.

XXXIV. Before this period, all these places were in subjection to Miltiades, son of Cimon, and grandson of Stesagoras. This sovereignty had originated with Miltiades the son of Cypselus, in this manner:—This part of the Chersonese was possessed by the Thracian Dolonci, who being involved in a troublesome contest with the Absinthians, sent their leaders to Delphi, to inquire concerning the event of the war. The Pythian in her answer recommended them to encourage that man to found a colony amongst them, who, on their leaving the temples, should first of all offer them the rites of hospitality. The Dolonci returning by the Sacred Way, passed through Phocis and Boeotia; not being invited by either of these people, they turned aside to Athens.

XXXV. At this period the supreme autho-

1 Dolonci.—So called from Doloncus, a son of Saturn.
2 Sacred Way.—There was a very celebrated "Sacred Way," which led from Athens to Eleusis, but this could not be the one intended in this place; it was probably that by which the Athenians accompanied the sacred pome to Delphi.—Wesseling.

The deputations which were repeatedly sent from the different states and cities of Greece to the oracle at Delphi, bore in many instances a strong resemblance to the modern pilgrimages of the Mahometans, to the tomb of their prophet at Mecca.

There was a "Via Sacra" leading from Rome, which took its name from the solemn union which with the attendant ceremonies here took place betwixt Romulus and Tatius, prince of the Sabines.—T.

3 Plistratius.—I have made several remarks on Plistratius, in a preceding part of this work; but I neglected to mention that Athenæus ranks him amongst those ancients who were celebrated for collecting valuable libraries. "Lærenius," says Athenæus, "had more books than any of those ancients who were celebrated for their libraries; such as Polyærates of Samos, Plistratus the tyrant of Athens, Eucæli the Athenian, N. cocrates of Cyprus, the kings of Pergamus, Epipides the poet, Aristæolus the philosopher, Theophrastes, Neles, who possessed the libraries of the two last-named, and whose descendants sold them to Ptolemy Philadelphus."

The curious intelligence which this citation communicates, affords an excellent specimen of the amusements and information to be gained by the peruual of Athenæus.—T.

4 Four horses.—The first person, according to Virgil, who drove with four horses, was Erichthonius:

Primus Erichthonius currus et quatuor saus
Jugure equos, vulpineque rota insimul victor.

Georg. III.

Of the passage "He maintained four horses," M. Larcher remarks, "that it is as much as to say he was very rich, for Attica being a barren soil, and little adapted to pasturage, the keeping of horses was necessarily expensive."

In this kind of chariot-race the four horses were ranged abreast; the two in the middle were harnessed to the yoke, the two side horses were fastened by their traces to the yoke, or to some other part of the chariot.—See West's Dissertation on the Olympic Games.—T.

5 Before the door of his house.—Abraham and Lot were sitting before the doors of their houses, when they were accosted by the angels of God. Modern travellers to the east remark, that all the better houses have porches or gate-ways, where the master of the family receives visits, and sits to transact business. There is a passage to the present purpose in Chandler's Travels in Asia-Minor;—"At ten minutes after ten in the morning, we had in view several fine bays, and a plain full of booths, with the Turcomans sitting by the doors, under sheds resembling porticoes, or by shady trees," &c.—T.
his situation: he immediately went to Delphi, to consult the oracle whether he should do what the Dolonci required.

XXXVI. Thus, having received the sanction of the oracle, Miltiades, son of Cypselus, who had formerly at the Olympic games been victorious in the contest of the chariots drawn by four horses, accompanied the Dolonci: he took such of the Athenians as were willing to go with him, and arriving on the spot, was by those who had invited him, elected their prince. His first care was to fortify the isthmus of the Chersonese, from the city Cardia⁶ as far as Pactya, to prevent any hostile incursions on the part of the Absinthians. At this point the length of the isthmus is thirty-six furlongs; the extreme length of the Chersonese, including the isthmus, is four hundred and twenty furlongs.

XXXVII. Miltiades blockading the entrance of the Chersonese, and thus keeping out the Absinthians, commenced hostilities with the people of Lampascus; but they by an ambuscade made him their prisoner. Intelligence of this event being communicated to Crousus the Lydian, who held Miltiades in great esteem, he sent to the Lampascenes, requiring them to set him at liberty; threatening on their refusal to destroy them like pines.⁷ They deliberated among themselves concerning the meaning of this menace from Crousus, which greatly perplexed them: at length one of their elders explained it, by informing them, that of all the trees the pine was the only one which, once being cut down, shot out no more off-sets, but totally perished. Intimidated by this threat of Crousus, the Lampascenes dismissed Miltiades.

XXXVIII. Miltiades thus escaped through the interposition of Crousus; but dying afterwards without issue, he left his authority and wealth to Stesagoras, son of Cimon, his uterine brother. Upon his death he was honoured by the inhabitants of the Chersonese with the marks of esteem usually paid to the founder of a place; equestrian and gymnastic exercises were periodically observed in his honour, in which none of the Lampascenes are permitted to contend. It afterwards happened, that during a war with the people of Lampascus, Stesagoras also died, and without children: he was wounded in the head, whilst in the Prytanæum, with a blow from an axe. The person who inflicted the wound pretended to be a deserter, but proved in effect a most determined enemy.⁸

XXXIX. After the death of Stesagoras, as above described, the Pisistratidæ despatched in a trireme, Miltiades, another son of Cimon, and brother of the deceased Stesagoras, to take the government of the Chersonese. Whilst he was at Athens they had treated him with much kindness, as if ignorant of the death of his father Cimon; the particulars of which I shall relate in another place. Miltiades, as soon as he landed in the Chersonese, kept himself at home, as if in sorrow⁹ for his brother: which

⁶ Cardia.⁷—This place was so named from its resemblance to a heart.—T.
⁷ Like pines.⁸—From the time of Herodotus this expression passed into a proverb, denoting a final destruction, without any possibility of flourishing again.

In nothing was the acuteness and learning of our Bentley more apparent, than in his argument against the genuineness of the epistles ascribed to Phalaris, drawn from this expression of Herodotus.—See his Dissertation, last edit. 182. "A strange piece of stupidity in our letter-monger (I cite Bentley’s words) or else contempt of his readers, to pretend to assume the garb and person of Phalaris, and yet knowingly to put words into his mouth, not heard of till a whole century after him. What is here individually ascribed to the pine-tree, is applicable to other trees; such as the fir, the palm, the cedar, the cypress, &c. which all perish by lopping."—T.

⁸ Crousus.⁹—By this menace of Crousus, we may reasonably infer, that he was advanced from his captive and dependant state to some office of trust and authority. His name occurs no more in the history of Herodotus.

9 Determined enemy.]—I cannot better introduce, than in the midst of a digression like the present, the opinion which Swift entertained of Herodotus. It may justly be regarded as a great curiosity, it proves that Swift had perused the Greek historian with particular attention, it exhibits no mean example of his critical sagacity, and is perhaps the only specimen in being of his skill in Latinity.—It is preserved in Winchester college, in the first leaf of Stevenson’s edition of Herodotus; and to add to its value, is in Swift’s own hand-writing.

Judicium de Herodoto post longum tempus relato.

"Cteisias mendacissimus Herodotum mendaciorum urbi—exceptis paucisimis (ut mea fort sententia) omnino modo excusandum: ceterum diversitati abundans hic pater historiorum illum narrationis ad tedium abruptums, unde oritur, ut par est legensibus, confuso et exinde oblivia.—Quid et forsae ipsa narrationes circumstantiae nimium pro re ac酋ent.—Quod ad rhetor hunc scrip torem inter apprimo laudandos censeo neque Grecus neque Barbarus plus seu minus ement inquisitionem in orationibus fore brevem, simplicem, nec namem frequentem.—Neque abeunt dogmata e quibus eruditus lector prudentian tam moralem quam civiliam haurire potuerit."—T.

In opposition to what I have here intimated concerning the learning of Swift, I find, in a posthumous work of Dr. Jortin, these strong expressions.—As to the knowledge which Swift is said to have acquired of the learned languages—Cras credo, hodie nihil."—To such respectable and high authority I willingly sacrifice my own opinion.

10 As if in sorrow.]—This passage has greatly perplexed
being known, all the principal persons of the Chersonese assembled from the different cities, and coming in one common public procession, as if to condole with him, he put them in chains; after which he secured the possession of the Chersonese, maintaining a body of five hundred guards.—He then married Hegesipyle, daughter of Olorus king of Thrace.

XL. The son of Cimon had not been long in the Chersonese, before he was involved in difficulties far heavier than he had yet experienced; for in the third year of his authority he was compelled to fly from the power of the Scythians. The Scythian Nomades being incensed against Darius, assembled their forces, and advanced to the Chersonese. Miltiades, not venturing to make a stand against them, fled at their approach; when they retired, the Dolonci, after an interval of three years, restored him.

XLI. The same Miltiades, on being informed that the Phenicians were arrived off Tene- dos, loaded five triremes with his property, and sailed for Athens. He went on board at Car- dia, crossed the gulf of Melas, and passing the Chersonese, be himself, with four of his vessels, eluded the Phenician fleet, and escaped to Imbros; the fifth was pursued and taken by the enemy, it was commanded by Metiochus, the eldest son of Miltiades, not by the daughter of Olorus, but by some other female. The Phenicians, on learning that he was the son of Miltiades, conducted him to the king, expecting some considerable mark of favour; for his father Miltiades had formerly endeavoured to prevail on the Ionians to accede to the advice of the Scythians, who wished them to break down their bridge of boats, and return home. Darius, however, so far from treating Metiochus with severity, showed him the greatest kindness; he gave him a house, with some property, and married him to a woman of Persia; their offspring are considered as Persians.

XLII. Miltiades leaving Imbros, proceeded to Athens: the Persians executed this year no farther hostilities against the Ionians, but con- trived for them many useful regulations. Ap- taphernes, governor of Sardis, assembled the deputies of the different cities, requiring them to enter into treaty for the mutual observance of justice with respect to each other, and for the prevention of reciprocal depredation and violence. His next step was to divide all the Ionian districts into parasangs (the Persian name for a measure of thirty furlongs) by which he ascertained the tributes they were severally to pay. This distribution of Artaphernes has continued, with very little variation, to the present period, and was certainly an ordinance which tended to establish the general tranquility.

XLIII. At the commencement of the spring, the king sent Mardonius to supersede the other commanders: he was the son of Gobryas, a very young man, and had recently married Artotostra, a daughter of Darius. He accordingly appeared on the coast ready to embark, with a considerable body of land and sea forces: arriving at Cilicia, he went himself on board, taking under his command the rest of the fleet: the land army he sent forward to the Hellespont, under the direction of their different officers. Mardonius passed by Asia, and came to Ionia, where an incident happened which will hardly obtain credit with those Greeks who are unwilling to believe that Ota- nes, in the assembly of the seven conspirators, gave it as his opinion that a popular govern- ment would be most for the advantage of Per- sia:—for Mardonius, removing the Ionian princes from their station, every where established a democracy. He then proceeded towards the Hellespont, where collecting a numerous fleet and a powerful army, he passed them over the Hellespont in ships, and proceeded through Europe, towards Eretria and Athens.

XLIV. These two cities were the avowed object of his expedition, but he really intended to reduce as many of the Greek cities as he possibly could. By sea he subdued the Tha- sians, who attempted no resistance; by land his army reduced all those Macedonians who were more remote: the Macedonians on this side had been reduced before. Leaving Thasos, he coasted by the opposite continent as far
as Acanthus; from Acanthus, passing onwards, he endeavoured to double mount Athos; but at this juncture a tempestuous wind arose from the north, which pressing hard upon the fleet, drove a great number of ships against mount Athos. He is said on this occasion to have lost three hundred vessels, and more than twenty thousand men: of these numbers were destroyed by the sea-monsters, which abound off the coast near Athos, others were dashed on the rocks, some lost their lives from their inability to swim, and many perished by the cold.

XLVI. Whilst Mardonius with his land forces was encamped in Macedonia, he was attacked in the night by the Brygi of Thrace, who killed many of his men, and wounded Mardonius himself. They did not, however, finally elude the power of the Persians, for Mardonius would not leave that region till he had effectually reduced them under his power. After this event he led back his army, which had suffered much from the Brygi, but still more by the tempest off Athos; his return, therefore, to Asia, was far from being glorious.

XLVI. In the following year Darius, having received intelligence from their neighbours,

---

2 Brygi. 3 See book vii. chap. 73, by which it appears, that these Brygi were the Phrygians. See also Valerian's note on this word. - T.

3 Athos. 4 We embarked at Lemnos, and landed at Monte Santo, as it is called by the Europeans; it is the ancient Mount Athos in Macedonia, now called both by Greeks and Turks Hagion Oros, the Holy Mountain, by reason that there are so many convents on it, to which the whole mountain belongs. It is a promontory which extends almost directly from north to south, being joined to the continent by a neck of land about a mile wide, through which some historians say that Xerxes cut a channel, in order to carry his army a shorter way by water from one bay to the other, which seems very improbable, nor did I see any sign of such a work. The bay of Contessa, to the north of this neck of land, was called by the ancients Strymonicus, to the south of the bay of Monte Santo, anciently called Singiticus, and by the Greeks at this day Amouline, from an island of that name at the bottom of it, between which and the Gulf of Salonica is the bay of Haia Mamma, called by the ancients Toroneus. The northern cape of this promontory is called Cape Laura, and is the promontory Nymphaeum of the ancients; and the cape of Monte Santo seems to be the promontory Acherata; over the former is the highest summit of mount Athos, all the other parts of it, though hilly, being low in comparison of it: it is a very steep rocky height, covered with pine-trees. - If we suppose the perpendicular height of it to be four miles from the sea, though I think it cannot be so much, it may easily be computed if its shadow could reach to Lemnos, which they say is eighty miles distant, though I believe it is not above twenty leagues." - Pope, vol. ii. 115.

that the Thasians meditated a revolt, sent them orders to pull down their walls, and remove their ships to Abdera. The Thasians had formerly been besieged by Histiaeus of Miletus; as therefore they were possessed of considerable wealth, they applied it to the purpose of building vessels of war, and of constructing a stronger wall: their wealth was collected partly from the continent, and partly from their mines. From their gold mines at Scaptesylos they obtained upon an average eighty talents; Thasus itself did not produce so much, but they were on the whole so affluent, that being generally exempt from taxes, the whole of their annual revenue was two hundred, and in the times of greatest abundance, three hundred talents.

XLVII. These mines I have myself seen; the most valuable are those discovered by the Phoenicians, who, under the conduct of Thasus, first made a settlement in this island, and named it from their leader. The mines so discovered are betwixt a place called Ænyra and Conenys. Opposite to Samothrace was a large mountain, which, by the search after mines, has been effectually levelled.

XLVIII. The Thasians, in obedience to the will of Darius, destroyed their walls, and sent their ships to Abdera. To make experiment of the real intentions of the Greeks, and to ascertain whether they were inclined to submit to, or resist his power, Darius sent emissaries to different parts of Greece to demand earth and water. The cities on the coast who paid him tribute, he ordered to construct vessels of war, and transports for cavalry.

XLIX. At the time these latter were preparing, the king's envys arrived in Greece: most of the people on the continent complied with what was required of them, as did all the islanders whom the messengers visited, and amongst others the Æginetæ. This conduct gave great offence to the Athenians, who concluded that the Æginetæ had hostile intentions towards them, which in conjunction with the Persians they were resolved to execute. They eagerly therefore embraced this pretext, and accused them at Sparta of betraying the liberties of Greece.

4 Scaptesylos. - In the Greek it is in two words, Σκαπτέσευλος, the wood of Scaptus. Thus in a former chapter, the beautiful coast, Καστεία, or Calabria. See also Virgil, Æneid vii. 108. "To the beautiful coast of Samos, that of Scaptus." - T. The island of Scaptis, the beautiful coast, Καστεία, or Calabria. See also Virgil, Æneid vii. 108. "To the beautiful coast of Samos, that of Scaptus." - T.

5 Earth and water. - See in what manner the people of Athens and Lacedaemon treated these messengers, in book the seventh.
L. Instigated by their report, Cleomenes son of Anaxandrides, and prince of Sparta, went over to Ægina, determining fully to investigate the matter. He endeavoured to seize the persons of the accused, but was opposed by many of the Æginetæ, and in particular by Crius son of Polycritus, who threatened to make him repent any violent attempts upon his countrymen. He told them that his conduct was the consequence, not of the joint deliberations of the Spartans, but of his being corrupted by the Athenians, otherwise the other king also would have accompanied and assisted him. He said this in consequence of a letter received from Demaratus. Cleomenes, thus repulsed from Ægina, asked Crius his name; upon being told, “Well then,” returned Cleomenes, “you had better tip your horns with brass, and prepare to resist some calamity.”

LI. Demaratus, who circulated this report at Sparta to the prejudice of Cleomenes, was the son of Ariston, and himself also a prince of Sparta, though of an inferior branch: both had the same origin, but the family of Eurythemenes, as being the eldest, was most esteemed.

LII. The Lacedæmonians, in opposition to what is asserted by all the poets, affirm that they were first introduced into the region which they now inhabit, not by the sons of Aristodemus, but by Aristodemus himself. He at that time reigned, and was son of Aristomachus, grandson of Cleodæus, and great-grandson of Hyllus. His wife Argia was the daughter of Autesion, grand-daughter of Tisamenus, great-grand-daughter of Thersander, and in the fourth descent from Polynices. Her husband, to whom she brought twins, died by some disease almost as soon as he had seen them. The Lacedæmonians of that day, after consulting together, elected for their prince the eldest of these children, as their law required. They were still at a loss, as the infants so much resembled each other. In this perplexity, they applied to the mother, she also professed herself unable to decide: her ignorance however was only pretended, and arose from her wish to make both her children kings. The difficulty thus remaining, they sent to Delphi for advice. The Pythian commanded them to acknowledge both the children as their kings, but to honour the first-born the most. Receiving this answer from the Pythian, the Lacedæmonians were still unable to discover the first-born child, till a Messenian, whose name was Panites, advised them to take notice which child the mother washed and fed first: if she was constant in making a distinction, they might reasonably conclude they had discovered what they wished; if she made no regular preference in this respect of one child to the other, her ignorance of the matter in question was probably unaffected, and they must have recourse to other measures. The Spartans followed the advice of the Messenian, and carefully watched the mother of the children of Aristodemus. Perceiving her, who was totally unconscious of their design, regularly preferring her first-born, both in washing and feeding it, they respected this silent testimony of the mother. The child thus preferred by its parent they treated as the eldest, and educated at the public expense, calling him Eurythemenes, and his brother Procles. The brothers, when they grew up, were through life at variance with each other, and their enmity was perpetuated by their posterity.

LIII. The above is related on the authority of the Lacedæmonians alone; but I shall now give the matter as it is generally received in Greece.—The Greeks enumerate these Dorian princes in regular succession: Perseus, the son of Danae, passing over the story of the deity; from which account it plainly appears that they were Greeks, and were always so esteemed. These Dorian princes, as I have observed, go no higher than Perseus, for Perseus had no mortal father from whom his surname could be derived, being circumstanced as Her cules was with respect to Amphitryon. I am

1 *Your horns with brass.*—In allusion to his name Ἐχος, which signifies a ram.—See a remarkable verse in the first book of kings, chap. xxxii. ver. 11.

"And Zedekiah, the son of Chenaannah made him horns of iron: and he said, Thus saith the Lord, with these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou hast consumed them."—7.

2 *Resembled each other.*—Upon the perplexities arising from this resemblance of twins to each other, the whole plot of the Menæchmi of Plautus, and the Comedy of Errors of Shakespeare are made to depend:

Marcætor quidam fuist Symæcus seius,
Et sunt nulli filii gemini duo.

---

Ita forma similis poesi, iniusti sunt
Non intersero posset quæ maxime datbat, &c.

*Prologue ad Menæch.*

*There she had not been long, but she became*—

A joyfull mother of two goodly sons:

And, which was strange, the one so like the other.

As could not be distinguished, &c.

*Comedy of Errors.*

It seems unnecessary to add, that this latter play is a very minute copy of the former, of which in Shakespeare's time translations in the different languages of Europe were easily to be obtained.—7.
therefore justified in stopping at Perseus. If we ascend from Danase, the daughter of Acrisius, we shall find that the ancestors of the Dorian princes were of Egyptian origin.—Such is the Grecian account of their descent.

LIV. The Persians affirm that Perseus was an Assyrian by birth, becoming afterwards a Greek, although none of his ancestors were of that nation. The ancestors of Acrisius claim no consanguinity with Perseus, being Egyptians; which account is confirmed by the Greeks.

L.V. In what manner, in being Egyptians, they became the princes of the Dorians, having been mentioned by others, I need not relate; but I shall explain what they have omitted.

LVI. The Spartans distinguished their princes by many honourable privileges. The priesthoods of the Lacedaemonian and of the Celestial Jupiter were appropriated to them: they had the power also of making hostile expeditions wherever they pleased, nor might any Spartan obstruct them without incurring the curses of their religion. In field of battle their post is in the front: when they retire, in the

rear. They have a hundred chosen men as a guard for their person: when upon their march they may take for their use as many sheep as they think proper, and they have the back and the skin of all that are sacrificed. Such are their privileges in war.

L.VII. In peace also they have many distinctions. In the solemnity of any public sacrifice, the first place is always reserved for the kings, to whom not only the choicest things are presented, but twice as much as to any other person. They have moreover the first of every libation, and the skins of the sacrificed

7 Hundred chosen men. In times of peace, the Lacedaemonian princes were not attended by guards: Thucydides says, that in war they had three hundred.—

The back. By the back we must understand the chine; and we learn as well from Homer, as other ancient writers, that it was always considered as the honourable portion. See Odyssey, book vi. where Telemachus visits Menelaus at Sparta:

Ceasing benevolently, he strait assails
The royal portion of the chine whom
To each accepted friend.

See also the Iliad, book vii.

The king himself, an honorary sign,
Before great Ajax placed the mighty skin.

9 The skin. These skins we find were allotted to the princes during the time of actual service, when, as their residence was in tents, they must have been of the greatest service both as seats and as beds. See Leviticus, vii. 8. where it appears that the priest had the skin.

And the priest that offereth any man's burnt-offering, even the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered. They were serviceable also in another respect, as they were made into bottles to preserve wine, and to carry liquids of different kinds. Of skins also the first clothes were made. —T.

10 Twice as much as to any other person. Instances of this mode of showing reverence and distinction occur repeatedly in Homer. Diomed, as a mark of honour, had more meat and wine than any other person. Agamemnon also, and Idomeneus, have more wine than the rest. Benjamin's mess was five times as large as that of his brethren. Xenophanes observes, that Lycurgus did not assign a double portion to the kings, because they were to eat twice as much as any body else, but that they might give it to whom they pleased. We find from Homer, that this also was a common practice during the feast, to give of their own portion to some friend or favourite. Accordingly in the Odyssey, we find in some very beautiful lines, that Ulysses gave a portion of the chine reserved for himself to Demodocus, "The Bard of Fame."

The bard a herald guide; the pasting through
Pay low obeisance as he moves along;
Beneath a sculptured arch he sits enthroned,
The peersacri ficing, form an awful round:
Then from the chine Ulysses carries with art,
Delicately, an honourary part.
"This let the master of the lyre receive,
A pledge of love, 'tis all a witch can give:
Lives there a man beneath the spacious skies
Who shared honours to the Bard denies?" —T.

11 Libation. The ceremony of offering a libation was

Three brother deities from Saturn came,
And ancient Rhine, Earth's immortal dame:
Assumed by lot, our triple rule we know;
Infernal Phlegra sways the shades below
O'er the wide clouds, and o'er the starry plain,
Ethereal Jove extends his wide domain:
My court beneath the heary waves I keep,
And plant the routings of the need dew.
victims. On the first and seventh of every month, they give to each of them a perfect animal, which is sacrificed in the temple of Apollo. To this is added a medimnus of meal, and a Lacedemonian quart of wine. In the public games, they sit in the most distinguished place; they appoint whomsoever they please to the dignity of Proxeni, and each of them chooses two Pythii. The Pythii are those who are sent to consult the oracle at Delphi, and are maintained at the public expense as well as the kings. If the kings do not think proper to take their repast in public, two choicenes of meal with a cotyla of wine are sent to their respective houses; but if they are present, they receive a double portion. If any private person invite them to an entertainment, a similar respect is shown them. The oracular declara-
tions are preserved by them, though the Pythii also must know them. The kings alone have the power of deciding in the following matters, and they decide these only: they choose a husband for an heiress, if her father had not previously betrothed her: they have the care of the public ways: whoever chooses to adopt a child, must do it in the presence of the kings. They assist at the deliberations of the senate, which is composed of twenty-eight persons. In case of their not appearing, those senators who are the nearest relations to the kings, take their places and privilege, having two voices independent of their own.

LVIII. Such are the honours paid by the Spartans to their princes whilst alive; they have others after their decease. Messengers are sent to every part of Sparta to relate the event, whilst through the city the women beat on a caldron. At this signal, one free-born person of each sex is compelled under very heavy penalties to disfigure themselves. The same ceremonies which the Lacedemonians observe on the death of their kings, are practised also by the Barbarians of Asia; the greater part of whom on a similar occasion use these rites. When a king of Lacedemon dies, a certain number of Lacedemonians, independent of the Spartans, are obliged from all parts of Lacedemon to attend his funeral. When these, together with the Helots and Spartans, to the amount of several thousands, are assembled in one place, they begin, men and women, to beat their breasts, to make loud and dismal lamentations, always exclaiming of their

5 The women beat on a caldron. — A very curious incident relative to this circumstance is given us by Elian, in his Various History. The Lacedemonians having subdued the Messenians, took to themselves all their property, and compelled their free-born women us ἔσείναι βασιλεῖς, to walk in the funeral processions, and to lament at the deaths of those with whom they were not at all connected.

Women who were free-born never appeared at funerals, except at those of their relations, much less did they lament like the women hired for this purpose, which we find from the above passage the Lacedemonians compelled the Messenian women to do. It is to be observed, that the women were much more rigorously secluded in Greece than in Rome. — T.

6 Helots. — The Helots were a kind of public slaves to the Spartans, and rendered so by the right of conquest. They took their name from Helos, a Lacedemonian town; their slavery was rigorous in the extreme, but they might on certain terms obtain their freedom. Upon them the business of agriculture and commerce entirely depended, whilst their haughty masters were employed in gymnastic exercises, or in feasting. For a more particular account of them, consult Cratigus de Republica Lacedemon. and Archbishop Potter. — T.

7 Lamentations. — This custom still prevails in Egypt, and in various parts of the East. "When the corpse," says Dr Russel, "is carried out, a number of shekles with their tattered banners walk first, next come the male friends, and after them the corpse, carried with the head foremost upon men's shoulders. The nearest male relations immediately follow, and the women close the procession with dreadful shrieks." See also what Macler tells us from M. Maillet, that not only the relations and female friends in Egypt, sur-
last prince that he was of all preceding ones the best. If one of their kings die in battle, they make a representation of his person, and carry it to the place of interment upon a bier richly adorned. When it is buried, there is an interval of ten days from all business and amusement, with every public testimony of sorrow.

LIX. They have also another custom in common with the Persians. When a prince dies, his successor remits every debt due either to the prince or the public. In Persia also, he who is chosen king remits to every city whatever tributes happen to be due.

LX. In one instance, the Lacedaemonians observe the usage of Egypt. Their heralds, musicians, and cooks, follow the profession of their fathers. The son of a herald is of course a herald, and the same of the other two professions. If any man has a louder voice than the son of a herald, it signifies nothing.

LXI. Whilst Cleomenes was at Aegina, consulting for the common interest of Greece, he was persecuted by Demaratus, who was influenced not by any desire of serving the people of Aegina, but by jealousy and malice. Cleomenes on his return endeavoured to degrade his rival from his station, for which he had the following pretence: Ariston succeeding to the throne of Sparta, married two wives, but had children by neither; not willing to believe that any defect existed on his part, he married a third time. He had a friend, a native of Sparta, to whom on all occasions he showed a particular preference. This friend had a wife, who from being remarkable for her ugliness, became exceedingly beautiful. When an infant her features were very plain and disagreeable, which was a source of much affliction to her parents, who were people of great affluence. Having seen this, recommended that she should every day be carried to the temple of Helen, situate in a place called Therapae, near the temple of Apollo. Here the nurse regularly presented herself with the child, and standing near the shrine implored the goddess to remove the child's deformity. As she was one day departing from the temple, a woman is said to have appeared to her, inquiring what she carried in her arms: the nurse replied, it was a child. She desired to see it; this the nurse, having had orders to that effect from the parents, at first refused, but seeing that she persevered in her wishes, she at length complied. The stranger, taking the infant in her arms, stroked it on the face, saying, that hereafter she should become the loveliest woman in Sparta; and from that hour her features began to improve. On her arriving at a proper age, Agetus son of Alcides, and the friend of Ariston, made her his wife.

LXII. Ariston, inflamed with a passion for this woman, took the following means to obtain his wishes; he engaged to make her husband a present of whatever he would select from his effects, on condition of receiving a similar favour in return. Agetus having no suspicion with respect to his wife, as Ariston also was married, agreed to the proposal, and it was confirmed by an oath. Ariston accordingly gave his friend whatever it was that he chose, whilst he in return, having previously determined the matter, demanded the wife of Agetus. Agetus said, that he certainly did not mean to comprehend her in the agreement; but, influenced by his oath, the artifice of the other finally prevailed, and he resigned her to him.

LXIII. In this manner Ariston, having repudiated his second wife, married a third, who in a very short time, and within a less period than ten months, brought him this Demaratus.

10 Within a less period than ten months.]—This, it seems, was thought sufficient cause to suspect the legitimacy of a child. It is remarkable, that ten months is the period of gestation, generally spoken of by the ancients.—See Pliny in the life of Alcibiades; and Virgil, Ec. iv.

Matrit longe docere tumultuat familias menses.

A. Gallius, who gives a curious dissertation on this subject, lib. iii. cap. 18, seems to pronounce very positively, that it was ten months fully completed; because mensæ non inceptæ sed exactæ; but we should take the whole sentence together—nuncque easem hominem gigantem nummum fines, decem mensæ non inceptæ sed exactæ. This I understand as if he had written, "but that the utmost period (not the usual) is when the tenth
Whilst the father was sitting at his tribunal, attended by the Ephori, he was informed by one of his domestics of the delivery of his wife: reflecting on the interval of time which had elapsed since his marriage, he reckoned the number of months upon his fingers, and said with an oath, "This child is not mine." The Ephori, who heard him, did not at the moment esteem what he said of any importance: afterwards, when the child grew up, Ariston changed his sentiments concerning the legitimacy of his son, and repented of the words which had escaped him. Demaratus owed his name to the following circumstance: before he was born the people had unanimously made a public application that Ariston, the best of their kings, might have a son.

LXIV. Ariston died, and Demaratus succeeded to his authority. But it seemed destined that the above expression should lose him his crown. He was in a particular manner odious to Cleomenes, both when he withdrew his army from Eleusis, and when Cleomenes passed over to Ægina, on account of the favour which the people of that place showed to the Medes.

LXV. Cleomenes being determined to execute vengeance on his rival, formed a connexion with Leutychides, who was of the family of Demaratus, being the son of Menarja, and grandson of Agis: the conditions were, that Leutychides should succeed to the dignity of Demaratus, and should in return assist Cleomenes in his designs upon Ægina. Leutychides entertained an implacable animosity against Demaratus. He had been engaged to marry Percelos, the daughter of Chilon, grand-daughter of Demarines, but Demaratus insidiously prevented him, and by a mixture of violence and artifice married Percelos himself. He was therefore not at all reluctant to accede to the proposals of Cleomenes, and to assist him against Demaratus. He asserted, therefore, that Demaratus did not lawfully possess the throne of Sparta, not being the son of Ariston. He was, consequently, careful to remember and repeat the expression which had fallen from Ariston, when his servant first brought him intelligence of the birth of a son; for, after computing the time, he had positively denied that he was his. Upon this incident Leuthyedides strongly insisted, and made no scruple of declaring openly, that Demaratus was not the son of Ariston, and that his authority was illegal; to confirm this he adduced the testimony of those Ephori who were present when Ariston so expressed himself.

LXVI. As the matter began to be a subject of general dispute, the Spartans thought proper to consult the oracle of Delphi, whether Demaratus was the son of Ariston or not. Cleomenes was not at all suspected of taking any care to influence the Pythian; but it is certain that he induced Cobon, son of Aristophantes, a man of very great authority at Delphi, to prevail on the priestess to say what Cleomenes desired. The name of this woman was Pe-.

3 Was illegal. — This story is related with equal minuteness by Pausanias, book iii. c. 4; from whence we may conclude, that when there was even any suspicion of the infidelity of the queens, their children were incapacitated from succeeding to the throne. — See Pausanias also on a similar subject, book iii. chap. 8.— T.

4 To say what Cleomenes desired. — It is impossible sufficiently to lament the ignorance and delusion of those times, when an insidious expression, corruptly obtained from the Pythian, was sufficient to involve a whole kingdom in misery and blood: of this the fate of Croesus, as recorded in the first book of Herodotus, is a memorable instance: but I have before me an example, in the Strategemata of Polybuss, where this artifice and seduction of the Pythian had a contrary effect. It was by bribing the priestess of Delphi that Lycurgus obtained from the Lacedaemonians an obedience, which rendered their nation great and powerful, and their legislator immortal. Demosthenes also, in one of his orations against Philip, accuses that monarch of seducing by bribes the oracle to his purposes. However the truth of this may be established from many well-authenticated facts, the
illa, who, to those sent on this occasion, de-
\[\ldots\]

LXVII. Such were the measures taken to
deprive Demaratus of his dignity: an affront
which was afterwards shown him, induced him
to take refuge amongst the Medes. After the
loss of his throne, he was elected to preside in
some inferior office, and happened to be present
at the Gymnopedias.\(^4\) Leutychides, who had
been elected king in the room of Demaratus,
meaning to ridicule and insult him, sent a ser-
vant to ask him what he thought of his pre-
sent, compared with his former office. Dema-
ratus, incensed by the question, replied, that he
himself had experienced both, which the person
who had asked him had not; he added, that
this question should prove the commencement
of much calamity or happiness to Sparta. Say-
ing this, with his head veiled,\(^6\) he retired from
the theatre to his own house; where, having
sacrificed an ox to Jupiter, he sent for his
mother.

following picture from Lucan, of the priestess of Delphi,
under the supposed influence of the god, can never fail of
claiming our applause and admiration, though we pity
the credulity which regarded, and the spirit which
prompted such impostures:

\[\ldots\]

Tandum contortiata virgo
Confugit ad tripodas, vastaque abducta saevens
Hæmat, et inane concepti pectore numen,
Quod non exsultaneo per tota juxta securul rupia
Spiritus ingensis vult: tandemque potitus
Plecto Cirrhane, non unquam plerumque arma
Phobdades irripuit Phæan, mentemque prorsum
Expulti, atque hominem ute sibi cadere iussit:
Pectore. Bacchantem demersa alinea per annum
Cola fervens, vitisseque del, Phoebaque sarta
Erecta discusse coma, per insanam tempit
Acipitri servio rotas, spargique vagat
Obstinate tripodas, magnaque exsultans igne. T.

5 Gymnopedias.\([\ldots]\) This word is derived from \(\psi\)υ\(\mu\)ς, naked, and \(\omega\)ς, a child; at this feast naked children sang
hymns in honour of Apollo, and of the three hundred
who died at Thermopylae. Athenæus describes it as a
kind of Pyrrhic dance, in which the young men accom-
panied the motion of their feet with certain corresponding
and graceful ones of their arms; the whole represented
the real exercise of wrestling.—T.

6 His head veiled.\([\ldots]\) We may infer from hence, that
he devoted himself to the accomplishment of some deter-
mined purpose. The veiling of the head constituted part
of the awful ceremony of devotion among the Romans.
See the form minutely and admirably described in Livy,
book viii, where Decess Mæs devotes himself for the
preservation of the Roman army. After calling to the
Pontifex to perform the accustomed ceremonies, he was
ordered, togam pretextam surnere, et velato capite manu
subter togan ad mentum exerta, super talum subjectum
\(\phi\)ibus stantem, al dicere.

LXVIII. On her appearance, he placed in
her hands the entrails of the victims, and so-
lemnly addressed her in these words:—\(\ldots\) I call
upon you, mother, in the name of all the gods,
and in particular by Jupiter Hercæus,\(^7\) in whose
immediate presence we are, to tell me, without
disguise, who my father was. Leutychides, in
the spirit of hatred and jealousy, has objected
to me, that when you married Ariston you
were with child by your former husband:
others more insolently have asserted, that one
of your slaves, an ass-driver, enjoyed your fa-
miliarity, and that I am his son: I entreat you,
therefore, by every thing sacred, to disclose the
truth. If you really have done what is related
of you, your conduct is not without example,
and there are many in Sparta who believe that
Ariston had not the power of becoming a father,
otherwise, they say, he must have had children
by his former wives.”

LXX. His mother thus replied:—\(\ldots\) My son,
as you have thus implored me to declare the
truth, I will not deceive you. When Ariston
had conducted me to his house, on the third
night of our marriage, a personage appeared to
me resembling Ariston, who after enjoying my
person crowned me with a garland\(^8\) he had in

7 Jupiter Hercæus.\([\ldots]\) Jupiter was worshipped under
this title, as the Deus Funerailles, the protector of the in-
nermost recesses of the house: he was so called from
\(\'\)Egæi, which signifies the Interior part of a house.—T.

8 A personage appeared.\([\ldots]\) This story in many res-
pects bears a resemblance to what is related in Greek
history of the birth of Alexander the Great. The cha-

\[\ldots\]
his hand, and retired. Soon afterwards Ariston came to me, and seeing me with a garland, inquired who gave it me; I said that he had, but this he seriously denied: I protested, however, that he had; and I added, it was not kind in him to deny it, who, after having enjoyed my person, placed the garland on my head. Ariston, seeing that I persevered in my story, was satisfied that there had been some divine interposition; and this opinion was afterwards confirmed, from its appearing that this garland had been taken from the shrine of the hero Astrobachus, which stands near the entrance of our house; and indeed a soothsayer declared, that the personage I speak of was that hero himself.—I have now, my son, told you all that you wished to know: you are either the son of Astrobachus or of Ariston, for that very night I conceived. Your enemies particularly object to you, that Ariston, when he first heard of your birth, declared, in the presence of many, that you could not possibly be his son, as the time of ten months was not yet completed; but he said this from his ignorance of such matters. Some women are delivered at nine, others at seven months; all do not go ten. I was delivered of you at seven; and Ariston himself afterwards confessed that he had uttered those words foolishly.—With regard to all other calumnies, you may safely despise them, and rely upon what I have said. As to the story of the ass-driver, may the wives of Leutychides, and of those who say such things, produce their husbands children from ass-drivers."

LXX. Demaratus having heard all that he desired, took some provisions, and departed for Elis; he pretended, however, that he was gone to consult the oracle at Delphi. The Lacedemonians suspected and pursued him. Demaratus had already crossed from Ellis to Zycynthus, where the Lacedemonians still following him, seized his person and his servants; these they carried away, but the Zycynthians refusing to let them take Demaratus, he passed over into Asia, where he was honourably received by Darius, and presented with many lands and cities.—Such was the fortune of Demaratus, a man distinguished amongst his countrymen by many memorable deeds and sayings; and who alone, of all the kings of Sparta, obtained the prize in the Olympic games in the chariot-race of four horses.

LXXI. Leutychides the son of Menaris, who succeeded Demaratus after he had been deposed, had a son named Zeuxidamus, called by some of the Spartans, Cynicus, or the whelp. He never enjoyed the throne of Sparta, but dying before his father, left a son named Archidamus. Leutychides, on the loss of his son, took for his second wife Eurydame, sister of Menius, and daughter of Diachorus; by her he had a daughter called Lampito, but no male offspring: she, by the consent of Leutychides, was married to Archidamus, son of Zeuxidamus.

LXXII. The latter days of Leutychides were not spent in Sparta: but the cause of Demaratus was avenged in this manner:—Leutychides commanded an army of his countrymen, in an expedition against Thessaly, and might have reduced the whole country; but suffering himself to be bribed by a large sum of money, he was detected in his own camp, sitting on a sack of money. Being brought to a public trial, he was driven from Sparta, and his house razed.¹ He fled to Teges, where he

¹ Alone, of all the kings of Sparta.—At this passage Valenar remarks, that these Spartan princes were probably of the opinion of Agesilaus, who, as is recorded in Plutarch, said, that the victories at these games were carried rather by riches than by merit. —T.

² Sack of money.—In the more ancient manuscripts, says Wesseling, "these words were probably joined together, whence copyists in aftertimes separating these two words have introduced a false reading." Various errors of a similar kind have crept into modern editions of ancient books.

³ His house razed.—This still constitutes part of the punishment annexed to the crime of high treason in France, and to great state crimes in many places. In the moment of popular fury, when violent resentment will not wait the slow determinations of the law to be appealed, it may admit of some extenuation; but that in a civilized people it should be part of any legal decision, seems preposterous and unmeaning.—T.
died; but the above events happened some time afterwards.

LXXIII. Cleomenes, having succeeded in his designs upon Demaratus, took with him Leutychides, and proceeded against Ἀιγίνα, with which he was exceedingly exasperated, on account of the insult he had received. The people of Ἀιγίνα, on seeing themselves assailed by the two kings, did not meditate a long resistance; ten of the most illustrious and affluent were selected as hostages: among these were Crios, son of Polycritus, and Casambris, son of Aristocrates, men of considerable authority. Being carried to Attica, they there remained among their most inveterate enemies.

LXXIV. Cleomenes afterwards fled to Thessaly; for his treachery against Demaratus becoming manifest, he feared the resentment of the Spartans: from thence he went to Arcadia, where he endeavoured to raise a commotion, by stirring up the Arcadians against Sparta. Amongst other oaths, he exacted of them an engagement to follow him wherever he should think proper to conduct them. He particularly wished to carry the principal men to the city of Nonacris, there to make them swear by the waters of Styx. These waters are said to be found in this part of Arcadia: there is but little water, and it falls drop by drop from a rock into a valley, which is inclosed by a circular wall.—Nonacris is an Arcadian city, near Phereas.

LXXV. When the Lacedaemonians heard what Cleomenes was doing, through fear of the consequences, they invited him back to Sparta, offering him his former dignity and station. Immediately on his return he was seized with madness, of which he had before discovered very strong symptoms: for whatever citizen he happened to meet, he scrupled not to strike him on the face with his sceptre. This extravagant behaviour induced his friends to confine him in a pair of stocks; seeing himself, on some occasion, left with only one person to guard him, he demanded a sword; the man at first refused to obey him, but finding him persist in his request, he at length, being an Helot, and afraid of what he threatened, gave him one. Cleomenes, as soon as he received the sword, began to cut the flesh off his legs; and from his legs he ascended to his thighs, and from his thighs to his loins, till at length, making gashes in his belly, he died. The Greeks in general consider his death as occasioned by his having bribed the Pythian to give an answer against Demaratus. The Athenians alone assert, that he was thus punished for having plundered the temple of the goddesses at Eleu-

5 Waters of Styx.]—It appears by this passage that the Greeks assembled at Nonacris to swear by the waters of Styx; when their oaths were to be considered as inviolable: the gods also swore by Styx, and it was the greatest oath they could use. "This water," observes Pausanias, "is mortal to men and animals;" it was, doubtless, for this reason that it was said to be a fountain of the infernal regions. This water could not be preserved, but in a vessel made of the horn of a mule's hoof. See Pliny, N. H. l. xxx. c. 16. "Ungulæ tantum milarum repertas, neque aliam ullam materiam qua non perroderetur una veneno Stygis aquæ." Pausanias gives the same efficacy to the horn of a horse's hoof; and Pius tarch to that of an ass.—Larcher.

A few particulars on this subject, omitted by Larcher, and less familiar perhaps to an English reader, I shall add to the above. Pliny says, it was remarkable for producing a fish, the taste of which was fatal. The solemnity with which the gods regarded the swearing by Styx, is mentioned by Virgil:

Stygianaque sedula
Dil cujas luxure timens et fallere numen.

The sacred streams which heaven's imperial state
Attires in oaths, and fears to violate.

The circumstance of this oath being regarded by the gods as inviolable, is mentioned by Homer, Hesiod, and all the more ancient writers. The punishment supposed to be annexed to the perjury of gods in this instance, was that of being tortured 9,000 years in Tartarus.—See Servius on the 6th book of the Æneid.—T.

6 With his sceptre.]—That princes and individuals of high rank carried their sceptres, or insignia of their dignity, frequently in their hands, may be concluded from various passages of ancient writers: many examples of this occur in Homer. When Thersites clamorously endeavoured to excite the Greeks to murmurs and sedition, Ulysses is described as striking him with the sceptre he had in his hand:

He said, and covering as the dastard bends,
Th' weighty sceptre on his back descends:
On the round bunch the bloody tumours rise;
The tears spring starting from his hardened eye.

The most ancient sceptre was probably a staff to rest upon, for Ovid describes Jupiter as resting upon it; he was a more ancient emblem of royalty than the crown; the first Roman who assumed the sceptre was Tarquin the Proud.—T.

7 Cut the flesh off his legs.]—Longinus instances this and a similar passage in Herodotus, to show how a mean action may be expressed in bold and lofty words; see section xxxi—the word here used by Herodotus is σεσπαράζω. The other passage of Herodotus, alluded to by Longinus, is in book vii. c. 151. where three Greek ships are described as resisting ten Persian vessels: speaking of Pythyes, who commanded one of the former, he says, "that after his ship was taken, he persevered in fighting," and in this passage the word is used, or, as we should say in English, "till he was quite cut in pieces."—T.

8 Having bribed the Pythian.]—The disease of madness was frequently considered by the ancients as annexed by the gods to more atrocious acts of impiety and wickedness.—Orestes was struck with madness for killing his mother; Clytemnestra, for a similar crime; Ajax Oileus for violating the sanctity of a temple, &c.—T.
The Argives say, that it was because he had forced many of their countrymen from the refuge they had taken in the temple of Argos, and had not only put them to the sword, but had impulsively set fire to the sacred wood.

LXXVI. Cleomenes, upon consulting the Delphic oracle, had been told that he should certainly become master of Argos: he accordingly led a body of Spartans to the river Erasmus, which is said to flow from the Stymphalian lake. This lake is believed to show itself a second time in the territories of Argos, after disappearing for some time in an immense gulf; it is then called by the Argives, Erasmus. Arriving at this river, Cleomenes offered sacrifices to it: the entrails of the victims gave him no encouragement to pass the stream, from which incident he affected to raise the river god for his attachment to his countrymen; but, nevertheless, vowed that the Argives should have no occasion to rejoice. From hence he advanced to Thyrea, where he sacrificed a bull to the Ocean, and embarking his forces, proceeded to Tithyris and Nauplia.

1 Goddesses at Eleusis.—Ceres and Proserpina. We turned to the south, into the plain Eleusis, which extends about a league every way; it is probably the plain called Ration, where they say the corn was sown; there is a long hill, which divides the plain, extending to the east within a mile of the sea, and on the south side is not a half a mile from it: at the east end of this hill the ancient Eleusis was situated. About a mile before we came to it, I saw the ruins of a small temple to the east, which might be that which was built at the thrashing-floor of Triptolemus.

"In the plain, near the north foot of the hill, are many pieces of stones and pillars, which probably are the remains of the temple of Diana Propyla, which was before the gates of the city; and at the north foot of the hill, on an elevated ground, there are many imperfect ruins, pieces of pillars, and entablatures, and doubtless it is the spot of the temple of Ceres and Proserpina." &c.—Pococke, II. 170.

2 Temple of Argos.—This Argos was the son of Jupiter and Niobe, daughter of Phorone; he had given his name to Argos, and the territory he possessed. He had no temple, and perhaps not even a chapel; Pausanias speaks only of his monument, which doubtless stood in the wood consecrated to him.

This Argos was very different from him supposed Panoptes, who had eyes in every part of his body: this was the son of Aegeus, and great-grandson of him of whom we speak.—Larcher.

3 Erasmus.—According to Strabo there was another river of this name; the one here mentioned is now called Rasion, and was called by Ovid "ingenus Erasmus."

4 No encouragement to pass the stream.—In Eleusin, when Caesar arrived on the banks of the Rubicon, the genius of his country is represented as appearing to him, in order to dissuade him from his purpose.—The whole description is admirably beautiful.

5 A bull to the Ocean.—A bull was the usual victim LXXVII. The Argives, hearing of this, advanced to the sea to repel him: as soon as they came to Tithyris, at a place called Sipia, they encamped in the Lacedaemonian territory, at no great distance from the enemy. They were not so much afraid of meeting their adversaries openly in the field, as of falling into an ambuscade: of this indeed they had been forewarned by the Pythian, in the declaration made jointly to the Milesians and themselves:—

When female hands the strength of man shall tame, And among Argives gain a glorious name, Women of Argos shall much grief display, And thus shall one in future ages say: "A serpent huge, which wrenth the body round, From a keen sword received a mortal wound." These incidents filled the Argives with the greatest terror; they accordingly resolved to regulate their motions by the herald of the adverse army; as often, therefore, as this officer communicated any public order to the Lacedaemonians, they did the same.

LXXVIII. Cleomenes taking notice that the Argives observed what the herald of his army announced, directed that when the signal should be given for his soldiers to dine, they should immediately take their arms and attack the Argives. The Lacedaemonians upon this gave the signal for dinner, the Argives did the same; but whilst they were engaged in eating, the enemy rushed upon them, slew a prodigious
number, and surrounded many others, who escaping from the field, took refuge in the grove of Argos.

LXXXI. Whilst they remained here, Cleomenes determined on the following measure:—by means of some deserters, he learned the names of all those Argives who had escaped to this grove; these he called out one by one, telling them that he had received their ransom: this, in the Peloponnesian, is a fixed sum, and is settled at two minae for each captive. The number of the Argives was fifty, who as they respectively came out, when called, Cleomenes put to death. This incident was unknown to those who remained in the stylium, the thickness of the wood not allowing them to see what passed; till as length one climbing a tree, saw the transaction, after which no one appeared when called.

LXXXII. Cleomenes then ordered his helots to encompass the wood with materials for the purpose, and they obeying him, it was set on fire.3 Whilst it was burning, Cleomenes desired to know of one of the fugitives to what divinity the grove was sacred. He replied, to Argos. At this the Lacedemonian, in great agitation, exclaimed—"O Apollo, thy prediction has misled me, promising me that I should be master of Argos. Thy oracle has, I fear, no other termination."

LXXXIII. Cleomenes afterwards permitted the greater part of his forces to return to Sparta; and reserving only a select body of a thousand men, he went to offer sacrifice at the temple of Juno. Wishing to perform the ceremonies himself on the altar; the priest forbade him, saying, it was a privilege granted to no foreigner. Upon this, he ordered the helots to drag the priest from the altar,4 and beat him.

8 Set on fire.3—Mr Mason, in his admirable tragedy of Caractacus, has made an excellent use of the supposed sanctity of the groves at Mona. The circumstance of Cleomenes setting fire to the sacred grove of Argos, bears in many instances a resemblance to the burning of the groves of the Druids, by Aulus Didius, the Roman leader.

Caractacus.—Smile, my loved child, and imitate the sun, That rises ruddy from behind you saile, To hail your brother victor.

Cherub. That is the sun! O horrid, horrid! false Signiorsigne fire! Devour our groves; they blaze, they blaze—Oh, sound The trump again, hence—T.

9 Drag the priest from the altar.3—A similar act of violence is recorded by Plutarch of Alexander the Great. Wishing to consult the Delphic oracle concerning the success of his designs against Persia, he happened to go there at a time which was deemed inauspicious, and the

He then sacrificed, and afterwards returned to Sparta.

LXXXII. On his return, he was accused before the Ephori5 of bribery, and of neglecting the opportunity he had of taking Argos. Whether the reply which Cleomenes made was true or false, I am not able to determine: he observed, that having taken possession of the temple of Argos, the prediction of the oracle seemed to him finally completed. He concluded therefore, that he ought not to make any further attempts upon the city, till he should first be satisfied from his sacrifices, whether the deity would assist or oppose him. When he was performing the sacred rites suspiciously in the temple of Juno, a flame of fire6 burst from the bosom of the sacred image, which entirely convinced him that he should not take Argos. If this flame had issued from the head, he should have taken the place by storm, but its coming from the breast decisively declared that all the purposes of the deity were accomplished. His defence appeared plausible and satisfactory to his countrypeople, and he was acquitted by a great majority.

LXXXIII. Argos however was deprived of so many of its citizens, that the slaves usurped the management of affairs, and executed the offices of government: but when the sons of those who had been slain, grew up, they obtained possession of the city, and after some contest expelled the slaves, who retired to Tyrinthe, which they seized. They for a time forbore to molest each other, till Cleander,—

Pythian refused to do her office. Alexander on this went to her himself, and by personal violence dragged her to the temple: fatigued with her exertions against him, she at length exclaimed, "My son, you are invincible." The Macedonian prince expressed himself perfectly satisfied with her answer, and assured his soldiers that it was unnecessary to consult the deity any more. —T.

10 Ephori.3—The reader will remember that it was the particular office of the Ephori to watch the conduct of the Spartan kings.—T.

11 Flame of fire.5—The appearance of fire self-kindled was generally deemed among the ancients an auspicious omen; but, like all other prodigies and modes of divination, they varied their conclusions concerning it according to the different circumstances and places in which it appeared. According to Pliny, Ampharius was the first inventor of the divination by fire.

Aruspexium Delphus Invenit, ignipia Amphaius, auspicia auriis Thebas, interpretationem ostentorum et somnorum Amphietyon.

Delphus was the inventor of divination by the entrails of beasts, Amphaius of that by fire, Theban of that of birds, and Amphietyon of the interpretation of prodigies and dreams.—T.
HERODOTUS.

a soothsayer and an Arcadian, of the district of Phigasia, coming among them, he persuaded the slaves to attack their masters. A tedious war followed, in which the Argives were finally, though with difficulty, victorious.

LXXXIV. The Argives affirm, that on account of the things before mentioned, Cleomenes lost his reason, and came to a miserable end. The Spartans, on the contrary, will not allow his madness to have been occasioned by any divine interposition; they say, that communicating with the Scythians,1 he became a drinker of wine, and that this made him mad. The Scythian Nomades, after the invasion of their country by Darius, determined on revenge: with this view they sent ambassadors to form an alliance with the Spartans. It was accordingly agreed, that the Scythians should invade the country of the Medes, by the side of the Phasis: the Spartans, advancing2 from Ephesus, were to do the same, till the two armies formed a junction. With the Scythians sent on this business, Cleomenes is said to have formed too great an intimacy, and thence to have contracted

1 Communicating with the Scythians.—See this story referred to in Athenaeus, book x. c. 7; from whence we learn that veruscum, or to imitate the Scythians, became proverbial for intemperate drinking.—See also the Adagia of Erasmus, upon the word Episcytthieare.—Hard drinking was in like manner characteristic of the Thracians.—See Horace:

Nata in sannis leetitam scythis
Pugnax, Thracum est; tollite barbarum
Morem, verecondumque Bacchum
Sanguiinae prohibite rita.—L. ii. 97.

Again the same author,
Non ego sanius
Bacchabor Epistola.—L. ii. 7.

Upon the word Scythius, in the first quotation, it may not be improper to remark, that Athenæus doubts whether the word esoecis, scythus, a bowl, quad esowes, scythus, be not derived from Scythis. The effect of intemperate drinking is well described in the Solomon of Prior:

I drank, I liked it not—Twas rage, twas noise,
An airy some of transient joys:
In vain I trusted that the flowing bowl
Would banish sorrow and enrage the soul.
To the late revel and protracted feast
Wild dreams succeeded and disorder'd rest.

Add yet unumber'd ills that I have seen
In the pernicious drought; the word obscene
Or harsh, which, once said, must ever fly
Irrevocable: the too prompt reply,
Seed of severe distrust, and fierce debate,
What we should shun, and what we ought to hate.—T.

2 Advancing.—The word in Greek is ανωθεν; and Larcher remarks, that this word is used in almost all the historians, for to advance from the sea, and that therefore the retreat of the ten thousand was called by Xenophon the άνωθεν. The illustration is, however, rather unfortunate, as the return of Xenophon was not from the sea, but from Cunaxa, an inland place on the Euphrates, to the sea at Traspetus, &c.—T.

a habit of drinking, which injured the faculties of his mind. From which incident, whoever are desirous to drink intemperately, are said to exclaim Episcytthion, “Let us drink like Scythians.”—Such is the Spartan account of Cleomenes. To me, however, he seems to have been an object of the divine vengeance, on account of Demaratus.

LXXXV. The people of Αegina no sooner received intelligence of his death, than they despatched emissaries to Sparta, to complain of Leutychides, for delaying their hostages at Athens. The Lacedaemonians, after a public consultation, were of opinion that Leutychides had greatly injured the inhabitants of Αegina; and they determined that he should be given up to them, and be carried to Αegina, instead of such of their countrymen as were detained at Athens. They were about to lead him away, when Theaides, son of Leopropis, a Spartan of approved worth, thus addressed them: “Men of Αegina, what would you do? would you take away a Spartan prince, whom his countrymen have given up? Although the Spartans have in anger come to this resolution, do ye not fear that they will one day, if you persist in your purpose, utterly destroy your country?” This expostulation induced the Αeginetæ to change their first intentions: they nevertheless insisted that Leutychides should accompany them to Athens, and set their countrymen at liberty.

LXXXVI. When Leutychides arrived at Athens, and claimed the hostages, the Athenians, who were unwilling to give them up, demurred.—They said, that as the two kings had jointly confined these men to their care, it would be unfair to give them up to one of them. Upon their final refusal to surrender them, Leutychides thus addressed them, “In this business, Athenians, you will do what you please; if you give up these men, you will act justly, if you do not, you will be dishonest. I am desirous however to relate to you what once happened in Sparta upon a similar occasion: We have a tradition amongst us, that about three ages ago there lived in Lacedaemon a man named Glaucus, the son of Epcides; he was famous amongst his countrymen for many excellent qualities, and in particular for his integrity. We are told, that in process of time a Mileian came to Sparta, purposely to solicit this man’s advice. ‘I am come,’ said he, addressing him, ‘from Miletus, to be benefited by your justice, the reputation of which, circulating through Greece, has arrived at Ionia.
I have compared the insecure condition of Ionia with the undisturbed tranquility of the Peloponnesian; and observing that the wealth of my countrymen is constantly fluctuating, I have been induced to adopt this measure: I have converted half of my property into money, which, from the confidence of its being perfectly secure, I propose to deposit in your hands; take it therefore, and with it these private marks; to the person who shall convince you that he knows them you will return it.

The Milesian here finished, and Glaucus accepted his money upon these conditions. After a long interval of time, the sons of the above Milesian came to Sparta, and presenting themselves before Glaucus produced the test agreed upon, and claimed the money. He however rejected the application with anger, and assured them that he remembered nothing of the matter.

'If,' says he, 'I should hereafter be able to recollect the circumstance you mention, I will certainly do you justice, and restore that which you say I have received. If, on the contrary, your claim has no foundation, I shall avail myself of the laws of Greece against you: I therefore invite you to return to me again, after a period of four months.' The Milesians accordingly departed in sorrow, considering themselves cheated of their money: Glaucus, on the other hand, went to consult the oracle at Delphi. On his inquiring whether he might absolve himself from returning the money by an oath, the priestess made him this reply:

"Glaucus, thus much by swearing you may gain, Through life the gold you safely may retain:"

A trusty Spartan was inward to cheat, 
(Though the oath 'twas lovely, and the bag was great; 
Secret the trust--) and with an oath he defied The prize, and baffle his deluded friend; 
But weep in sin, and of the gods afraid, 
And not well versed in the swearing trade, 
He goes to Delphi, humbly begs advice, 
And thus the priestess by command replies: 
Expect sure vengeance by the gods decreed, 
To punish thoughts not yet improved to deed: 
At this he started, and forbore to swear, 
Not out of concurrence of the sin, but fear; 
Yet plagues ensued, and he was consumptive 
Destroy'd himself and ruin'd all his kin. 
Thus suffer'd he for the imperfect will 
To sin, and bare design of doing ill.

See also Justin's Discourses on the Christian Religion.

"Josephus says, that Antiochus Epiphanes, as he was dying, confessed that he suffered for the injuries which he had done to the Jews. Then he adds, I wonder how Polybius could say that Antiochus perished because he had purpose to plunder the temple of Diana in Peraea; for to intend the thing only, and not perform it, is not worthy of punishment. To you may not give to your conscience advice.

How contrary to this sentiment of Josephus is the positive declaration of Jesus Christ!

"But I say unto you, that whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adulterary with her already in his heart."

I cannot properly omit relating in this place a story from Stoebus, somewhat of a similar nature with this before us.—Larcher has done the same.

Architiinus of Erythreia, in Ionia, deposited at Tenedos, in the hands of his friend Cydias, a considerable sum of money. Having demanded it to be returned, the other denied that he had it; and as the dispute grew warm, it was agreed that in three days he should purge himself by an oath. This time was employed by Cydias in making hollow a cane, in which he placed the gold of Architiinus; and the better to conceal his fraud, he covered the handle of it with a thick bandage of linen. On the appointed day he left his house, resting on his cane, as if indisposed; and arriving at the temple, he placed the cane in the hands of Architiinus, whilst he elevated his own, and swore that he had returned to him the deposit confided to him. Architiinus in anger dashed the cane on the ground: it broke in pieces, the gold fell out and exposed to the eyes of the spectators the perjury of Cydias, who died prematurely.

2 Q
HERODOTUS.

Wherever, therefore, a trust has been reposed, it is an act of wisdom to restore it when demanded."—Leuctchides, finding that what he said made no impression upon the Athenians, left the place.

LXXXVII. Before the Æginetans had suffered for the insults formerly offered to the Athenians, with the intention of gratifying the Thebans, they had done the following act of violence:—Exasperated against the Athenians for some imagined injury, they prepared to revenge themselves. The Athenians had a quinquereme stationed at Sunium; of this vessel, which was the Theorion,1 and full of the most illustrious Athenians, they by some artifice obtained possession, and put all whom they found in her in irons. The Athenians instantly meditated the severest vengeance.

LXXXVIII. There was at Ægina a man greatly esteemed, the son of Cnæus, his name Nicodromus. From some disgust against his countrymen, he had some time before left the island: hearing that the Athenians were determined on the ruin of Ægina, he agreed with them on certain conditions to deliver it into their hands. He appointed a particular day for the execution of his measures, when they also were to be ready to assist him. He proceeded in his purpose, and made himself master of what is called the old city.

LXXXIX. The Athenians were not punctual to their engagement; they were not prepared with a fleet able to contend with that of Ægina: and in the interval of their applying to the Corinthians for a reinforcement of ships, the favourable opportunity was lost. The Corinthians, being at that time on very friendly terms with the Athenians, furnished them, at

1 The Theorion.—This was a vessel which was every year sent to Delos to offer sacrifice to Apollo, in consequence of a vow which Theseus had made at his departure for Crete. As soon as the festival celebrated on this occasion was begun, they purified the place, and it was an inviolable law to put no person to death till this vessel should be returned; and it was sometimes a great while on its passage, particularly when the wind was contrary. The festival called Theorion commences when the priest of Apollo has crowned the prow of the vessel. Theoros was the name of the person sent to offer sacrifice to some god, or consult an oracle; it was given to distinguish such persons from those charged with commissions in civil affairs, who were called ἄρσην.

—Larcher.

See a very poetical description of the arrival of a Théoris at Delos, in the Voyage du Jeune Anacharsis, vi. 417, 418.

"On apercevoit dans l'loingement la Théoris des Athéniens. Telles que les filles de Néere, lorsqu'elles sui-

their request, with twenty ships.2 as their laws forbade them to give these ships, they sold them to their allies for five drachmas each. With these, which in addition to their own, made a fleet of seventy ships, the Athenians sailed to Ægina, where however they did not arrive till a day after the time appointed.

XC. The Athenians not appearing as had been stipulated, Nicodromus, accompanied by many of the Æginetans, fled in a vessel from Ægina. The Athenians assigned Sunium for their residence, from whence they occasionally issued to harass and plunder the people of Ægina; but these things happened afterwards.

XCIII. The principal citizens of Ægina having overpowered such of the common people as had taken the part of Nicodromus against them, they proceeded to put their prisoners to death. On this occasion they committed an act of impiety, to stone for which all their earnest endeavours were unavailing; and before they could conciliate the goddess they were driven from the island. As they were conducting to execution seven hundred of the common people, whom they had taken alive, one of them, escaping from his chains, fled to the vestibule of the temple of Ceres Thesmophoros, and seizing the hinges of the door, held them fast: unable to make him quit his hold, they cut off his hands,3 and dragged him away. His hands remained adhering to the valves of the door.

XCII. After the Æginetans had thus punished their domestic enemies, the seventy vessels of the Athenians appeared, whom they engaged, and were conquered. In consequence of their defeat, they applied a second time to the Argives for assistance, which was refused, and for this reason: they complained that the ships of the Æginetans which Cleomenes had violently seized, had in conjunction with the Lacedæmonians, made a descent upon their coast: to which act of violence some Sicilian vessels had also contributed. For this the Argives had demanded, by way of compensation, a thousand talents, of which each nation was to pay five hundred. The Sicilians apologised

vent sur les flots le char de la souveraine des mers, une foule de bateaux legers se jouoyent autour de la galerre sacrée. Leurs voiles, plus eclatantes que la neige, brillent comme les cyprées qui agitent leurs ailes sur les eaux du Caïster et du Meandre," &c.

2 With twenty ships.—The Corinthians reproached the Athenians with this act of kindness, when they afterwards discovered an inclination to assist the Corcyreans.—See Thucydides, i. 1. c. 41.—Larcher.

3 Cut off his hands.—See Hume's Essays, vol. ii. 402.
for their misconduct, and paying one hundred talents, were excused the rest. The Eginetæ were too proud to make any concessions. The Argives therefore refused any public countenance to their application for assistance, but a body of about a thousand volunteers went over to them, under the conduct of Eurybates, a man very skilful in the contests of the Pentathlon. The greater part of these returned no more, but were slain by the Athenians at Eginæ. Eurybates their leader, victorious in three different single combats, was killed in a fourth, by Sophanes, a Decelian.

XCV. These commanders, as soon as they had received their appointment, advanced to Aleium in Cilicia, with a large and well-provided body of infantry. Here, as soon as they encamped, they were joined by a numerous reinforcement of marines, agreeably to the orders which had been given. Not long afterwards those vessels arrived to take the cavalry on board, which in the preceding year Darius had commanded his tributaries to supply. The horse and foot immediately embarked and proceeded to Ionia, in a fleet of six hundred triremes. They did not, keeping along the coast, advance in a right line to Thrace and the Hellespont, but loosing from Samos, they passed through the midst of the islands, and the Iar- rian sea, fearing as I should suppose, to double the promontory of Athos, by which they had in the former year severely suffered. They were farther induced to this course by the island of Naxos, which before they had omitted to take.

XCVI. Proceeding therefore from the Iar- rian sea to this island, which was the first object of their enterprise, they met with no resistance. The Naxians, remembering their former calamities, fled in alarm to the mountains. Those taken captive were made slaves, the sacred buildings and the city were burned. This done, the Persians sailed to the other islands.

XCVII. At this juncture the inhabitants of Delos deserted their island and fled to Tenos. To Delos the Persian fleet was directing its course, when Datis, hastening to the van, obliged them to station themselves at Rheneus, which lies beyond it. As soon as he learned to what place the Delians had retired, he sent a herald to them with this message:—"Why, O sacred people, do you fly, thinking so injuriously of me? If I had not received particular directions from the king my master to this effect, I, of my own accord, would never have molested you, nor offered violence to a place in which two

6 Pentathlon.—On this subject I have somewhere spoken in a note, and enumerated the five exercises or contests which were on this occasion celebrated. I should have added, that learned men of modern times, and even the ancients themselves, do not appear unanimous in their opinions what these exercises were. The verse of Simonides, preserved in the Anthologia, has appeared to many decisive on this subject:

Αλμ, τιθωμεν διετο, ακητο, παλαρ.

5 Remember the Athenians.—This incident will necessarily bring to the mind of the reader what is related of the Macedonian Philip; who to prevent pride and insolence taking too entire a possession of his heart, from his victories and great prosperity, enjoined a domestic every morning to exclaim to him, "Remember, Philip, thou art a man." The word "Remember" is memorable in English history. It was the last word pronounced by Charles the First to Dr Juxon on the scaffold. Dr Juxon gave a plausible answer to the Ministers of Cromwell, who interrogated him on the subject; but many are still of opinion, that it involved some mystery never known but by the individuals to whom it immediately related.—T.

6 Datis.—This officer, in the exultation which attended his first successes, made use of a term considered as a barbarism in the Greek language, which kind of barbarisms were afterwards called Dattians. See the Fense of Aristophanes, verse 330; and the observation of the Scholiast on 288.—Larcher

a native of Media, and Artaphernes, his nephew, who were commanded totally to subdue both the above places, and to bring the inhabitants captive before him.

7 Iarrian sea.—The story of Dedalus and Icarus, and that the Icarian sea was so named from its being the supposed grave of Icarus, must be sufficiently notorius: Icarus Icaria nominis ficta agit.—Oeld. T.

8 Offered violence.—On this subject, from the joint authorities of Herodotus, Pausanias, and Callimachus, the Abbe Barthelmezy expresses himself thus:

"Les forces des barbares, les halans des nations, les inimités particulières tombent à l'aspect de cette terre
deities were born. Return therefore, and inhabit your island as before." Having sent this message, he offered upon one of their altars incense to the amount of three hundred talents.

XCVIII. After this measure, Dutis led his whole army against Eretria, taking with him the Ionians and Eolians. The Delians say, that at the moment of his departure the island of Delos was affected by a tremendous motion, a circumstance which, as the Delians affirm, never happened before or since. The deity, as it should seem by this prodigy, forewarned mankind of the evils which were about to happen. Greece certainly suffered more and greater calamities during the reigns of Darius son of Hystaspes, Xerxes son of Darius, and Artaxerxes son of Xerxes, than in all the preceding twenty generations; these calamities arose partly from the Persians, and partly from the contentions for power amongst its own great men. It was not therefore without reason that Delos, sacrée.—Les coursiers de Mars ne la foutent jamais de leurs pieds ensanglantés.—Tout ce que présente l'image de la guerre en est sévèrement banni : on n'y souffre pas même l'animal le plus fidèle à l'homme, parce qu'il y détruitroit des animaux plus foibles et plus timides ; enfin la paix a choisi Delos pour son séjour;" &c.—Voyage du Jeune Anacharsis. According to Strabo, it was not permitted to have dogs at Delos, because they destroyed hares and rabbits.

1 Two deities.—Apollo and Diana.
2 Tremendous motion.—Thucydides relates that this island was affected by an earthquake at the commencement of the Peloponnesian war, but that in the memory of man this had never happened before. Larcher is of opinion that Herodotus and Thucydides may speak of the same fact. Wesseling thinks the same. — T.
3 Forewarned mankind.—See the beautiful use which Virgil in his first Georgic has made of the credulity of mankind with respect to prophecies; and in particular his episode on those supposed to precede the death of Julius Cæsar:

Sunt tibi signa debit. Solem quis dicere salum
Andes, &c. 464, &c.

See also the prodigies described by Lucan, as preceding the battle of Pharsalia:

Tum ne qua futuri
Spes salutis tristissimae mensis levat, addita fall
Suors manifesta fides, superque minus
Pestis terrae impetrant, mortem, postum, &c. T.

See the elegant Excursus of Heyne, at the end of the 6th book of the Enèids, on futurum rerum praedictiones, in epicus carmine. In this he enumerates the uses which poets of all ages have made of the credulity and weakness of human nature, with respect to their desire of knowing the future. The whole Enèids, says he, ex ora-culis, somnis et vaticinis pendet. Among the ancients, they who most happily availed themselves of this natural and preposterous curiosity, were Homer, Eschylius, Lycephon, Argonauticorum Scriptores, Virgil, Silius Italicus, Statius, and Lucan. Of the moderns, Spenser, Ariosto, Tasso, Milton, Camoens, &c. &c.

immoveable before, should then be shaken, which event indeed had been predicted by the oracle:

"Although Delos be immovable, I will shake it."

It is also worth observation, that, translated into the Greek tongue, Darius signifies one who compels, Xerxes a warrior, Artaxerxes a great warrior; and thus they would call them if they used the corresponding terms.

XCIX. The barbarians, sailing from Delos to the other islands, took on board reinforcements from them all, together with the children of the inhabitants as hostages. Cruising round the different islands, they arrived off Carystos; but the people of this place positively refused either to give hostages, or to serve against their neighbours, Athens and Eretria. They were consequently besieged, and their lands wasted; and they were finally compelled to surrender themselves to the Persians.

C. The Eretrians, on the approach of the Persian army, applied to the Athenians for assistance; this the Athenians did not think proper to withhold; they accordingly sent them the four thousand men to whom those lands had been assigned which formerly belonged to the Chalcidicean cavalry; but the Eretrians, notwithstanding their application to the Athenians, were far from being firm and determined. They were so divided in their resolutions, that whilst some of them advised the city to be deserted, and a retreat made to the rocks of Euboea, others expecting a re-

4 Into the Greek tongue.—The original says, “these names in the Greek tongue mean,” &c. which seems to imply that the words are themselves significant in Greek, which is not the case, it should surely be "in the Persian tongue," zara Nêpide yavetan, otherwise the expression is incorrect, and the remainder of the sentence tautological, and indeed nonsensical. Hyde, Bocchart, and others, have treated of these terms of the old Persic.

5 Carystos.—This place is now called Caristo, and is in one of the Cyclades. It was anciently famous for its variegated marble. — T.

6 Rocks of Euboea.—These are what Virgil calls

Euboeam cœtus ultrade Capharen.(Capharen.

Heyne’s observation on this passage of Virgil is sufficiently explicit and satisfactory.—"Promontorium Euboea versus orientem O Kapheres propert latentia sub unda saxa et verticis marisque satum, imprinis naupra-
gia Graecorum a Troja reediuminfame." His explanation of the word ulter is not so. Ulter, says he, is only added as an ornament, to denote that the rock was destructive, tanquam calamitum saxum. Servius explains it by the story of Nauplius, who, incensed at the Greeks for the loss of his son Palamedes.
ward from the Persians, prepared to betray their country. ἔσχηνες the son of Nothon, an Eretrian of the highest rank, observing these different sentiments, informed the Athenians of the state of affairs, advising them to return home, lest they should be involved in the common ruin. The Athenians attended to this advice of ἔσχηνες, and by passing over to Oropus escaped the impending danger.

The Persians arriving at Eretria, came near Temenos, Charens, and Ἑγῆλια; making themselves masters of these places, they disembarked the horse, and prepared to attack the enemy. The Eretrians did not think proper to advance and engage them: the opinion for defending the city had prevailed, and their whole attention was occupied in preparing for a siege. The Persians endeavoured to storm the place, and a contest of six days was attended with very considerable loss on both sides. On the seventh the city was betrayed to the enemy, by two of the more eminent citizens, Euphorbus, son of Alcimachus, and Philagrus, son of Cynneas. As soon as the Persians got possession of the place, they pillaged and burned the temples, to avenge the burning of their temples at Sardis. The people, according to the orders of Darius, were made slaves.

CII. After this victory at Eretria, the Persians stayed a few days, and then sailed to Attica, driving all before them, and thinking to treat the Athenians as they had done the Eretrians. There was a place in Attica called Marathon, not far from Eretria, well adapted for the motions of cavalry: to this place therefore they were conducted by Hippias, son of Pisistratus.

CIII. As soon as the Athenians heard this, they advanced to the same spot, under the conduct of ten leaders, with a view of repelling force by force. The last of these was Miltiades. His father Cimon, son of Stesagoras, had been formerly driven from Athens by the influence of Pisistratus, son of Hippocrates. During his exile, he had obtained the prize at the Olympic games, in the chariot race of four horses. This honour, however, he transferred to Miltiades his utebrother. At the Olympic games which next followed, he was again victorious, and with the same mares. This honour he suffered to be assigned to Pisistratus, on condition of his being recalled; a re-

Eratosthenes. See the notes of Wesseling and Valerian.

-T.

9 Were made slaves. The first slaves were doubtless those made captive in war. By the injunction of Darius, so often repeated in Herodotus, and, as we perceive, so strictly enforced, we may understand that the Greeks here taken captive were obliged in menial occupations, to wait on the persons of their conquerors. Darius in general treated his captives with extraordinary lenity; it was only against the Greeks, who had in a particular manner provoked his indignation, that we find him, in particular in his severity to those taken prisoners.-T.

10 Pisistratus. I have in different places related many anecdotes of this Pisistratus; I have one now before me in Ἑλλάς, which ought not to be omitted. If he met any person who seemed to be idle, he asked him why he was unemployed? If he said, yes, your oxen are dead, take mine, and go to your usual business in the field; if you want seed, take some of mine. This he did, says Ἑλλάς, lest the idleness of these people should prompt them to raise seditious plots against him.-T.

11 He transferred. This thing we find it was a frequent practice to do. From Pausanias we learn a singular fact: that they who obtained the prize at wrestling, being unable to substitute any person in their room were accustomed to take bribes to declare themselves natives of places to which they did not belong. The same practice informs us, that Dionysius the tyrant frequently sent agents to Olympia, to bribe the conquerors to declare themselves natives of Syracuse. It is proper to add, that they who were mean enough thus to sacrifice the glory of their country to their avarice, or perhaps, as it might occasionally happen, their pride, were subject to the punishment of exile from those cities to which they did really belong.-T.
conciliation ensued, and he was permitted to return. Being victorious a third time on the same occasion, and with the same mares, he was put to death by the sons of Pisistratus, Pisistratus himself being then dead. He was assassinated in the night, near Prytaneum, by some villains sent for the purpose; he was buried in the approach to the city, near the hollow way; and in the same spot were interred the mares which had three times obtained the prize in the Olympic games. If we except the mares of Evagoras of Sparta, none other ever obtained a similar honour. At this period, Stesagoras, the eldest son of Cimon, resided in the Chersonese with his uncle Miltiades; the youngest was brought up at Athens under Cimon himself, and named Miltiades, from the founder of the Chersonese.

CIV. This Miltiades, the Athenian leader, in advancing from the Chersonese, escaped from two incidents which alike threatened his life: as far as Imbros he was pursued by the Phenicians, who were exceedingly desirous to take him alive, and present him to the king; on his return home, where he thought himself secure, his enemies accused, and brought him to a public trial, under pretence of his aiming at the sovereignty of the Chersonese; from this also he escaped, and was afterwards chosen a general of the Athenians, by the suffrages of the people.

CV. The Athenian leaders, before they left the city, despatched Philippiades to Sparta: he was an Athenian by birth, and his daily employment was to deliver messages. To this Philippiades, as he himself affirmed, and related to the Athenians, the god Pan appeared on mount Parthenius, which is beyond Tegen. The deity called him by his name, and commanded him to ask the Athenians why they so entirely neglected him, who not only wished them well, but who had frequently rendered them service, and would do so again. All this the Athenians believed, and as the state of their affairs permitted, they erected a temple to Pan near the citadel: ever since the above period, they venerate the god by annual sacrifices, and the race of torches.

5 Neglected him.]—The note of Larcher on this passage seems a little remarkable: I therefore give it at length:

Clemens of Alexandria says, that the Athenians did not even know Pan before Philippiades told them of his existence. With the respect due to a father of the church, this reasoning does not to me seem just, because the Athenians had not yet instituted festivals in honour of Pan, it by no means follows that they knew nothing of him. The majority of feasts instituted in catholic countries, in honour of saints, are greatly posterior to the period of their deaths, and take their date, like those of Pan amongst the Athenians, from the time when their protection and its effects were for the first time experienced.

If this be not a mere at the Roman saints, it is certainly very like one.—T.

6 To Pan.]—This sacred building to Pan is mentioned by Pausanias, l. i. c. 28. After the battle of Marathon, they sung in honour of this deity a hymn, which is given by Athenaeus, Deipnosoph. l. xv. c. 14. But more correctly by Brunck, in his Anecdota. Brunck, however, and Wytenbach, are both of opinion that this hymn alluded to a victory obtained by some poet at the Panathenaea. See the remainder of Larcher's note on this passage.

7 Race of torches.]—The manner of this race was as follows:—A man with a torch in his hand ran from the altar of the god, in whose honour the race was celebrated, to some certain spot, without extinguishing his torch; if the torch went out he gave it to a second, and he to a third, if he met with the same accident; if the third was also unfortunate, the victory was adjudged to no one.

This feast was celebrated in honour of various deities, as of Minerva, Vulcan, Prometheus, Pan, Euclepius, &c. In the Panathenaea, or feasts of Minerva, the Lamosaphorion ran from the Theseus; from the Corinthian or academy, in those of Vulcan or Prometheus. There was in the academy a statue of Cupid, consecrated by Pisistratus, where they lighted the sacred torches in the courses instituted in honour of these gods. The same honour was rendered to Pan, as we learn from this passage in Herodotus, and in the manuscript lexicon of Photius.

To this custom various authors allude, and amongst others Lucretius:

Augescunt alia gentes, alia minovuntur,
Inque borei spatio mutuantur secta salisimantum,
Et quos carceris vana lampada tradunt.

I am of opinion that there is an allusion to this custom also in an epigram of Alceus of Megesta, preserved by Brunck:

Beauty having a torch in his hand runs swiftly.

'Hi de incis lampae' ιερου τε γεριου.

Larcher.
CVI. Philipides, who was sent by the Athenian generals, and who related his having met with Pan, arrived at Sparta on the second day of his departure from Athens. He went immediately to the magistrates, and thus addressed them: "Men of Lacedaemon, the Athenians supplicate your assistance, and entreat you not to suffer the most ancient city of Greece to fall into the hands of the Barbarians: Eretria is already subdued, and Greece weakened by the loss of that illustrious place." After the above speech of Philipides, the Lacedaemonians resolved to assist the Athenians; but they were prevented from doing this immediately by the prejudice of an inveterate custom. This was the ninth day of the month, and it was a practice with them to undertake no enterprise before the moon was at the full; for this, therefore, they waited.

8 On the second day.—Larcher, in his observation on this passage, corrects a mistake of Pliny the naturalist. "It was thought," says Pliny, "a great thing that Philipides ran in two days 1140 stadia, that is to say, the distance betwixt Athens and Lacedaemon, till Lanias (Larcher says, I know not on what authority, Anistus) and Philonides, who was a courier of Alexander the great, ran in one day 1200 stadin, or the distance betwixt Sicyon and Eila." "Allowing," says Larcher, "for the windings of the road betwixt Sicyon and Elis, the distance is no more than 600 stadia of those which are eight to a mile, of which stadia there are 1140 betwixt Athens and Sparta. If Pliny in this place meant to speak of the smaller stadium, he ought to have said so, because just above he spoke of the greater stadium, as the passage itself proves." 

I may be allowed in this place to correct an error of Larcher, who misquotes the above passage from Pliny; he calls Anistus and Philonides couriers d'Alexandre, whereas the words of Pliny are "donne Anistus curator Lacedaemonius et Philonides Alexandri Magni," that is, till Anistus a Lacedaemonian courier, and Philonides a courier of Alexander, &c. Pliny, it may be added, in the same chapter (book vii. c. 50.) speaks of people who in the circus could run 160 miles a day, and of a boy who betwixt noon and evening ran 75 miles. 9 Moon was at the full.—I will first give the reader what Plutarch, in his Essay on the Malignity of Herodotus, remarks on this passage, and afterwards the observation of Larcher, which seems to me at least a sufficient and satisfactory answer to the censure of Plutarch.

"Herodotus is also evidently convicted of reporting falsely of the Lacedaemonians, saying that waiting for the full moon they did not assist the Athenians at Marathon: but they not only made numberless military excursions at the beginning of the month, and without waiting for the full moon, but they wanted so very little of being present at this battle, which took place on the sixth day of the month Boedromion, that on their arrival they found the dead still lying in the field. Yet Herodotus has thus written concerning the full moon." Plutarch then adds the passage before us, after which he says: "Thou, O Herodotus, transferrest the full moon to the beginning of the month, when she is but yet in her first quarter, and at the same time confoundest the heavens, days, and all things." "The Lacedaemonians," says Larcher, "did not commence a march before the full moon. This is confirmed by the evidence of Pausanias, b. i. c. 28. of Lucian, in his "Tract on Astrology," c. 25, who imputes this regulation to Lycurgus, and of the author of the "Tract on Rivers," printed amongst the works of Plutarch; of Hermogenes also, and others. In defiance of these authorities, Plutarch, not satisfied with denying the fact, asserts, that the battle of Marathon took place on the sixth of the month Boedromion, and that the Lacedaemonians, having arrived a short time after the battle, must consequently have begun their march before the full moon. But is it possible to believe that Plutarch, who lived six ages after that battle, should be better informed concerning its date than Herodotus, who often communicated with those who were there in person. Plutarch, who always represents Herodotus as a malignant wretch, still allows him the praise of ingenuity; but if he had been as dull as any Boatian, I much doubt whether he could have dared to advance a falsehood like this, concerning a matter so very recent, and of which there were still so many presents, when he recited his history at the Olympic games." 10 Lay with his mother.—This was considered as a fortunate dream, for in a case like this a man's mother Intimated his country. Caesar had a similar dream, at which, although, as Larcher observes, he affected to disbelieve the immediate soul, he was rendered uneasy; but the interpreters of dreams, easily as we may suppose, revived his spirits, by assuring him that he should one day become the master of the world. 11 Sneezing.—The art of sneezing was considered as an auspicious omen, at least we find Penelope in the Odyssey welcoming it as such from Telemachus: She spoke—Telemachus then sneez'd aloud; Constrail'd, his nostrils shook through the crowd; The happy son bless'd; So may these impious fal'se oppress'd.

Pliny says, that sneezing in the morning was unlucky, sneezing at noon fortunate; to sneeze to the right was lucky, to the left, and near a place of burial, the reverse. The Latins, when any one sneezes, "salvere Jussurunt," or as we should say, cried, "fare you well," which custom remains to the present day, but for which antiquarians account very differently; but it is generally believed to have arisen from some disease, with which those who were infected inevitably died. Aristotle's account seems as satisfactory as any other why it should be deemed
attended with a very unusual cough. The agitation into which he was thrown, being an old man, was so violent, that as his teeth were loose, one of them dropped out of his mouth upon the sand. Much pains were taken to find it, but in vain; upon which Hippias remarked with a sigh to those around him: "This country is not ours, nor shall we ever become masters of it—my lost tooth possesses all that belongs to me."

CVIII. Hippias conceived that he saw in the above incident the accomplishment of his vision. In the mean time the Athenians, drawing themselves up in military order near the temple of Hercules, were joined by the whole force of the Plateans. The Athenians had formerly submitted to many difficulties on account of the Plateans, who now, to return the obligation, gave themselves up to their direction. The occasion was this: the Plateans being oppressed by the Thebans, solicited the protection of Cleomenes the son of Anaxandrides, and of such Lacedaemonians as were at hand: they disclaimed, however, any interference, for which they assigned this reason, "From us," said they, "situated at so great a distance, you can expect but little assistance; for before we can even receive intelligence of your danger, you may be effectually reduced to servitude; we would rather recommend you to apply to the Athenians, who are not only near, but able to protect you." The Lacedaemonians, in saying this, did not so much consider the interest of the Plateans, as they were desirous of seeing the Athenians harassed by a Boeotian war. The advice was nevertheless accepted, and the Plateans going to Athens, first offered a solemn sacrifice to the twelve divinities, and

suspicions: "It is," says he, "a motion of the brain, which through the nostrils expels what is offensive, and in some degree demonstrates internal strength." He adds, "that medical people, if they were able to provoke the act of sneezing from their patients, who might be thought dangerously indisposed, conceived hopes of their recovery."—7.

1 Did not so much consider.—Plutarch, in his tract on the Malignity of Herodotus, speaks thus of this passage: "Herodotus representing this fact adds, not as a matter of suspicion or opinion, but as a certainty well known to him, that the Lacedaemonians gave this counsel to the Plateans, not from any regard or good will to them, but from the wish to involve the Athenians in trouble, by engaging them with the Boeotians. If then Herodotus be not malignant, the Lacedaemonians must have been both fraudulent and malevolent: the Athenians must also have been fools, in permitting themselves thus to be imposed upon, and the Plateans were introduced not from any respect, but merely as an occasion of war."—7.

then sitting near the altar, in the attitude of suppliants, they placed themselves formally under the protection of the Athenians. Upon this the Thebans led an army against Platea, to defend which the Athenians appeared with a body of forces. As the two armies were about to engage, the Corinthians interfered; their endeavours to reconcile them so far prevailed, that it was agreed, on the part of both nations, to suffer such of the people of Boeotia as did not choose to be ranked as Boeotians, to follow their own inclinations. Having effected this, the Corinthians retired, and their example was followed by the Athenians; these latter were on their return attacked by the Boeotians, whom they defeated. Passing over the boundaries, which the Corinthians had marked out, they determined that Asopus and Hysias should be the future limits between the Thebans and Plateans. The Plateans having thus given themselves up to the Athenians, came to their assistance at Marathon.

CIX. The Athenian leaders were greatly divided in opinion; some thought that a battle was by no means to be hazarded, as they were so inferior to the Medes in point of number; others, amongst whom was Miltiades, were anxious to engage the enemy. Of these contradictory sentiments, the less politic appeared likely to prevail, when Miltiades addressed himself to the Polemarch,2 whose name was Callimachus of Aphidnae. This magistrate, elected into his office by vote, has the privilege of a casting voice; and, according to established custom, is equal in point of dignity and influence to the military leaders. Miltiades addressed him thus: "Upon you, O Callimachus, it alone depends, whether Athens shall be enslaved, or whether in the preservation of its liberties, it shall perpetuate your name even beyond the glory of Harmodius and Aristogiton. Our country is now reduced to a more delicate and dangerous predicament than it has ever before experienced; if conquered, we know our fate, and must prepare for the tyranny of Hippias; if we overcome, our city may be made

2 Polemarch.—The Polemarch was the third of the nine archons: it was his business to offer sacrifices to Diana, surnamed Agrotera, and to Mars; he had the care and protection of all strangers and foreigners who resided at Athens, over whom he had the same authority as the archon had over the citizens; he regulated the funeral games celebrated in honour of those who died in war: he was also to see that the children of those who lost their lives in the public service had a sufficient maintenance from the public treasury.—7.
the first in Greece. How this may be accomplished, and in what manner it depends on you, I will explain: the sentiments of our ten leaders are divided, some are desirous of an engagement, others the contrary. If we do not engage, some sedition tumulti will probably arise, which may prompt many of our citizens to favour the cause of the Medes; if we come to a battle before any evil of this kind take place, we may, if the gods be not against us, reasonably hope for victory: all these things are submitted to your attention, and are suspended on your will. If you accede to my opinion, our country will be free, our city the first in Greece; if you shall favour the opinions of those who are averse to an engagement, you may expect the contrary of all the good I have enumerated."

CX. These arguments of Miltiades produced the desired effect upon Callimachus, from whose interposition it was determined to fight. Those leaders, who from the first had been solicitous to engage the enemy, resigned to Miltiades the days of their respective command. This he accepted, but did not think proper to commence the attack, till the day of his own particular command arrived in its course.

CXI. When this arrived, the Athenians were drawn up for battle in the following order: Callimachus, as polemarch, commanded the right wing, in conformity with the established custom of the Athenians; next followed the tribes, ranged in close order according to their respective ranks; the Plateans, placed in the rear, formed the left wing. Ever since this battle, in those solemn and public sacrifices, which are celebrated every fifth year, the herald implores happiness for the Plateans jointly with the Athenians. Thus the Athenians produced a front equal in extent to that of the Medes. The ranks in the centre were not very deep, which of course constituted their weakest part; but the two wings were more numerous and strong.

CXII. The preparations for the attack being thus made, and the appearance of the victors favourable, the Athenians ran towards the Barbarians. There was betwixt the two armies an interval of about eight furlongs. The Persians seeing them approach by running, prepared to receive them, and as they observed the Athenians to be few in number, destitute both of cavalry and archers, they considered them as mad, and rushing on certain destruction; but as soon as the Greeks mingled with the enemy, they behaved with the greatest gallantry. They were the first Greeks that I know of, who ran to attack an enemy; they were the first also, who beheld without dismay the dress and armour of the Medes; for hitherto in Greece the very name of a Mede excited terror.

CXIII. After a long and obstinate contest, the Barbarians in the centre, composed of the Persians and Sace, obliged the Greeks to give way, and pursued the flying foe into the middle of the country. At the same time the Athenians and Plateans, in the two wings, drove the Barbarians before them; then making an inclination towards each other, by contracting themselves, they formed against that part of the enemy which had penetrated and defeated the Grecian centre, and obtained a complete victory, killing a prodigious number, and pursuing the rest to the sea, where they set fire to their vessels.

CXIV. Callimachus the polemarch, after

4 Greatest gallantry.]—Xenophon says that the Athenians made a vow to sacrifice to Diana as many goats as they should kill enemies, and being unable to procure a sufficient number, they determined every year to sacrifice five hundred. Elian, with some slight variation, relates the same fact. We read in the Schollis of Aristophanes, that Callimachus the polemarch vowed to sacrifice as many oxen as they should slay enemies, and unable to obtain a sufficient number, he substituted goats in their room.—Plutarch reproaches Herodotus for saying nothing of this vow.—Larcher.

5 Ran to attack an enemy.]—According to Pausanias, long before this period, the Messenians ran to attack the Lacedaemonians, "but this author," says Larcher, "is too modern to oppose to Herodotus." It was certainly afterwards the common custom of the Greeks thus to meet the enemy. Caesar practised this mode of attack against Pompey, and with success.

6 A complete victory.]—"It is surprising," says Larcher, "that in his account of this battle, Herodotus makes no mention of Aristides; his silence is amply supplied by Plutarch. Aristides was one of those who advised an engagement, and when the day of his particular command arrived, gave up his right to Miltiades, and the other generals followed his example. Themistocles and Aristides were the two commanders, who, at the head of their different tribes, drove the Persians to their ships.—Aristides was left on the field to guard the prisoners and booty; the confidence placed in him by his country was not disappointed; the gold and silver which was scattered about, the tents and vessels which were taken full of splendid and valuable effects, he neither touched himself, nor would permit others to do so

2 B
the most signal acts of valour, lost his life in this battle. Stereles also, the son of Thrasyllus, and one of the Grecian leaders, was slain. Cyanegirus,1 son of Euphorion, after seizing one of the vessels by the poop, had his hand cut off with an axe, and died of his wounds; with these, many other eminent Athenians perished.

CXV. In addition to their victory, the Athenians obtained possession of seven of the enemy’s vessels. The Barbarians retired with their fleet, and taking on board the Eretrian plunder, which they had left in the island, they passed the promontory of Sunium, thinking to circumvent the Athenians, and arrive at their city before them. The Athenians impede the prosecution of this measure to one of the Alcmeonides, who they say held up a shield2 as a signal to the Persians, when they were under sail.

CXVI. While they were doubling the cape of Sunium, the Athenians lost no time in hastening to the defence of their city, and effectually prevented the designs of the enemy. Retiring from the temple of Hercules, on the plains of Marathon, they fixed their camp near another temple of the same deity, in Cynosarges. The Barbarians anchoring off Phalerum, the Athenian harbour, remained there some time, and then retired to Asia.

CXVII. The Persians lost3 in the battle of Marathon six thousand four hundred men, the Athenians one hundred and ninety-two. In the heat of the engagement a most remarkable incident occurred; an Athenian, the son of Euphagoras, whose name was Epizeulus, whilst valiantly fighting, was suddenly struck with blindness. He had received no wound, nor any kind of injury, notwithstanding which he continued blind for the remainder of his life. I have been informed that Epizeulus, in relating this calamity, always declared, that during the battle he was opposed by a man of gigantic stature, completely armed, whose beard covered the whole of his shield: he added, that the spectre, passing him, killed the man who stood next him. This, as I have heard, was the narrative of Epizeulus.4

CXVIII. Datis, on his return with the fleet to Asia, being at Mycon, saw in the night a vision, the particulars of it are not related, but as soon as the morning appeared he examined every vessel of the fleet; finding a golden image of Apollo, on board a Phenician ship, he inquired from whence it had been taken: having learned to what temple it belonged, he took it to inform the queen that Troy is taken, for Agamemnon’s signals had been seen.—7

3 The Persians lost.—Plutarch remarks on this passage, that Herodotus derogates from the honour of the victory, by misrepresenting and diminishing the number of the slain. Some have affirmed (see Suidas, at the word mana) that the Persians lost two hundred thousand men; but the account of Herodotus certainly appears the more probable.

The battle of Marathon, according to Passanias, was represented in the portico at Athens called Pecdie, from the variety of paintings on its walls. In this picture the most celebrated Athenian and Platean heroes were drawn from the life: in one part the Barbarians are flying into the marsh, and in the other the Greeks are slaughtering the enemy as they are entering the Phenician vessels.

4 Narrative of Epizeulus.—Plutarch, in his Life of Theseus, says, that numbers of those who fought at the battle Marathon believed that they saw at the head of their ranks Theseus in arms, attacking the Persians.—7.
himself in his own ship to Delos. The Delians being induced to their island, he first deposited the image in the temple, and then enjoined the inhabitants to remove it to the Theban Delium, which is on the sea-coast opposite to Chalcis. Having done this, Datis returned; the Delians paid no attention to his request, but in the twentieth year after the above event the Thebans removed the image to Delium, by the command of an oracle.

CXIX. Datis and Artaphernes, sailing to Asia, carried the captive Eretrians to Susa. Darius, before their defeat, had expressed the severest indignation against them, as having first and unjustly commenced hostilities: but when they were conducted to his presence, effectually humbled and reduced to his power, he showed no farther resentment, but appointed them a residence at a place called Ardericca, in the district of Cissia, one of the royal stations. This is distant from Susa two hundred and ten furlongs, and forty from a well which produces the three substances of bitumen, salt, and oil; it is drawn up with an engine, to which a kind of bucket is suspended made of half a skin; it is then poured into one cistern, and afterwards removed into a second. The substances by this process separate; the bitumen and the salt form themselves into distinct masses. The Persians collect the oil, which they call rhadinace, into vessels; this last is of a dark colour, and has a strong smell. In this place Darius placed the Eretrians, and here to my memory they have remained, preserving their ancient language.

CXX. After the moon had passed the full, a body of two thousand Lacedaemonians arrived at Athens; such was their expedition, that they reached Attica in three days from their leaving Sparta. They did not arrive till after the battle, but so great was their desire of beholding the Medes, that to gratify their curiosity they proceeded to Marathon; they then returned, after congratulating the Athenians on their prowess and victory.

CXXI. I am equally astonished at having heard, and reluctant to believe, that the Alcmeonide held up a shield by way of signal to the Persians, wishing to subject the Athenians to the power of the Barbarians and Hippas. No man, in his hatred against all tyrants, could possibly exceed, or even equal, Callias the son of Phaeippus, and father of Hippocionus. Callias was ever distinguished by his implacable animosity against Pissistratus; and when the tyrant was expelled, and his effects sold by public auction, he was the only man who dared to become a purchaser.

CXXII. The above personage deserves to be remembered, not only for what we have already mentioned, proving him a man extremely zealous for the liberties of his country, but for the honours he obtained at the Olympic games. He obtained the first prize in the horse-race, the second in that of the chariots drawn by four horses: at the Pythian games he was also victorious, upon which occasion he treated the Greeks with great magnificence, referring them to some similar prejudice amongst the ancient Jews:

Proverbs vii. 19, 20. The good man is not at home, he is gone a long journey: he hath taken a bag of money in his hand, and will come home at the appointed time.

"The appointed time," says M. Harmer, "may properly be rendered the new moon."

1 Samuel xxi. 24. "So David hid himself in the field. and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat."—T.

7 Callias.—A whimsical story is told of this Callias, in Plutarch's Life of Aristides; he was a man of mean rank, but happening to be at the battle of Marathon, was taken by a barbarian for a king, on account of his long hair, and a bandage which he wore round his forehead. The Persian fell at his feet, and discovered to him a prodigious quantity of gold in a ditch: Callias slew him, and took the money. But how does this accord with what is elsewhere written of Aristides, that he remained on the field, and prevented the plunder being taken by any private hands?—T.

8 Honours he obtained.—The whole of this passage is wanting in many manuscripts: Valerius seems to think it has no business here; and Larcher thinks it was inserted by some sophist, who wished to pay his court to Hippocionus, son of this Callias.—T.

9 With great magnificence.—I presume it was cu.
His liberality also to his three daughters was equally conspicuous: as soon as they were of age to marry, he assigned them a noble portion, and suffered each to choose her husband from among all the Athenians.

CXXXIII. But all the Alcmeonidae, as well as Callias, were remarkable for their enmity to tyrants; I am therefore the more astonished to hear, and unwilling to believe, the circumstance imputed to them, of holding up a shield as a signal to the Persians. While a system of tyranny prevailed in their country, they lived in voluntary exile; and it was by their contrivance that the Pisistratidae resigned their power: for these reasons they seem to me to have more assisted the cause of freedom, than either Harmodius or Aristogiton. These latter, by destroying Hipparchus, so far from repressing the ambitious designs of the other Pisistratidae, only inflamed them the more. The Alcmeonidae were avowedly the deliverers of Athens, if indeed it was at their suggestion that the Pythian, as I have before described, enjoined the Lacedaemonians to restore its freedom.

CXXXIV. It may be asked, whether they were induced to betray their country from any resentment against the people of Athens; but no individuals were more illustrious at Athens, or held in more general estimation. The story, therefore, of the shield, imputed to this motive, contradicts probability: that a shield was held up cannot be disputed, but by whom I can by no means farther determine.

CXXXV. The Alcmeonidae were always amongst the most distinguished characters of Athens; but Alcmeon himself, and Megacles, his immediate descendant, were more particularly illustrious. Alcmeon, son of Megacles, received with great kindness, and obliged by many services, those Lydians whom Cressus sent from Sardis to consult the oracle at Delphi. On their return, they did not omit to acquaint Cressus with his benevolence; he instantly sent for him to Sardis, and presented him with as much gold as he was able to carry.

To improve the value of this gift, Alcmeon made use of the following artifice:—Providing himself with a large tunic, in which were many folds, and with the most capacious busskins he could procure, he followed his guide to the royal treasury; there rolling himself among the golden ingots, he first stuffed his busskins as full of gold as possibly he could, he then filled all the folds of his robes, his hair, and even his mouth, with gold dust. This done, with extreme difficulty he staggered from the place, from his swelling mouth, and projections all around him, resembling any thing rather than a man. When Cressus saw him, he burst into laughter, and not only suffered him to carry away all that he had got, but added other presents equally valuable. The family from this circumstance became exceedingly affluent, and Alcmeon was thus enabled to procure and maintain those horses which obtained him the victory at the Olympic games.

CXXXVI. In the age which next succeeded, Clisthenes, tyrant of Sicyon, raised this family even beyond its former importance. This Clisthenes, who was the son of Aristonymus, grandson of Mynon, and great-grandson of Andros, had a daughter named Agrista: his determination was to marry her to the most distinguished man in Greece. During the celebration of the Olympic games at which Clisthenes was victorious in the contest of the chariots drawn by four horses, he ordered this proclamation to be made by a herald—that whoever thought himself worthy of becoming the son-in-law of Clisthenes was desired to appear at Sicyon within sixty days; for in the course of a year, reckoning from that period, Clisthenes intended to give his daughter in marriage. All those therefore who were either proud of their own merit, or of their country, appeared as candidates: and Clisthenes prepared for the occasion a palaestra, and other proper places of exercise.

1 A palestræ.—Not unlike to this conduct of Clisthenes, were the solemnities, described in books of ancient romance and chivalry, as preceding the nuptials of a king's daughter. The knight who was victorious at tilts and tournaments generally cultivated the affections of the lady, and obtained the consent of the father. Bishop Hurst, in his Letters on Chivalry and Romance, traces the origin of jougs and tournaments no farther than the feudal constitution of the middle ages; perhaps, without great impropriety, he might have found the seeds of their existence in the public games of Greece. To these we may certainly look for the contests, whether of gladiators or beasts, exhibited in the amphitheatres of ancient Rome; from which bas, through various mollifications, the spirit of Gothic chivalry might possibly be derived.—T.
CXXVII. From Italy came Smindyrides,1 son of Hippocrates, a native of Sybaris, and a man eminent for his refined luxury; Sybaris was at that time an affluent and powerful city. On the same occasion Damas of Siris appeared, he was the son of Samyris, surmounted the Wise. Amphimnestus the Epidamnian, son of Epistrophus, came from the Ionian Gulf. Amongst others also was Males the Aetolian, brother of that Titomus2 who surpassed the rest of his countrymen in bodily prowess, but who had retired from society to the remote parts of Aetolia. Leocedes, son of Phidon, prince of the Argives, came from the Peloponnese: this man first instituted the instruments of measuring3 in the Peloponnese, and was the most insolent of all his cotemporaries. He removed the Agonotheter4 from Elis, which office he himself afterwards executed at Olympia. Amiantus the Arcadian, son of Lycurgus, came from Tragaeus: there was also Laphenes the Azenian, of the city of Peos, and son of that Euphorion who, as is reported in Arcadia, entertained at his house Castor and Pollux, and was afterwards remarkable for his universal hospitality. Onomastus of Elis, the son of Ageus, was also of the number. Amongst the Athenians were Megacles, son of that Alcmenon who went to Corinth; and Hippocles, son of Tisander, who was eminent among his countrymen, both for his affluence and his personal accomplishments. The only Euboean was Lysanias, who came from Eretria, which was at that time in considerable repute. Of the Scopas of Thessaly, was present Diactorides the Cranonian, and Alcon from among the Molossians.—These were the suitors.

CXXVIII. On their appearance at the day appointed, Clisthenes first inquired of each, his country and his family. He then detained them all for the space of a year, examining their comparative strength, sensibility, learning, and manners: for this purpose he sometimes conversed with them individually, sometimes collectively. The youngest he often engaged in public exercises; but his great trial of them all was at public entertainments. As long as they were with him they were treated with the utmost magnificence and liberality; but to the Athenians he showed a particular preference. Of these Hippocles, the son of Tisander, was the first in his regard, both on account of his own personal prowess, as well as because his ancestors were related to the Cypselides of Corinth.

CXXIX. When the day arrived which was to decide the choice of Clisthenes, and the solemnization of the nuptials, a hundred oxei5 were sacrificed, and the suitors, with all the Sicyonians, invited to the feast. After supper, the suitors engaged in a dispute about music, and in other general subjects. Whilst they were drinking,6 Hippocles, who made himself remarkably conspicuous, directed one of the musicians to play a tune called "Emmelia":7 his request being obeyed, he began to

1 Smindyrides.—The effeminate softness of this man is twice mentioned by Elian in his Various History. See book ix. c. 26. He complained, after sleeping upon roses, that he had got tumours in his body from the hardness of his bed. Seneca, in his Treatise de Ira, has evidently in his eye the above passage of Elian; but he says that Smindyrides complained of the roses being doubled under him—folis rose duplicatis. The words of Elian are ECHUROCU in TERTR ICHI; HON ECHUROCU CERTAINLY mean tumours occasioned from extreme exercise or fatigue.

The other passage in Elian, is book xii. c. 94; from which we learn, that when he paid his address to the daughter of Clisthenes, he carried with him a thousand coeks, a thousand fowlers, and a thousand fishermen.—T.

2 Titomus.—This man, as we learn from Athenaeus, one day disputed with Milo of Crotona, which could soonest devour a whole ox. Of this last, incredible as it may seem, it is related that he carried a young bull of four years old upon his shoulders to some distance; after which he killed it, divided it into portions, and ate the whole of it by himself, in the space of a day.—Larcher.

3 Instruments of measuring.—On this subject the following passage occurs in Pliny. Measures et pondera Phidon Argivus inventit vel Palamedes ut maluit Gellius. —The first introduction of weights and measures into Greece is imputed by some to Pythagoras. See Diog. Laert. in Pythag. D'Avenille is of opinion that the measures here mentioned were not those of distance.—Larcher.

4 Agonotheret.—These were the judges and arbiters of the public games.

5 Cypselides.—See an account of the founder of this family, in the fifth book, chapter 92.

6 Hundred oxei.—The origin of hecatombs, according to Strabo, was this: there were a hundred cities in Laconia, each of which every year sacrificed an ox. The etymology of hecatomb is from isaros, a solemn sacrifice; or rather from isaros, a hundred, and foro, an ox. By a hecatomb in general, we understand the sacrifice of a hundred beasts of the same kind, upon a hundred altars, by a hundred different priests.—T.

7 Whilst they were drinking.—In Greece, says Larcher, they did not drink till after they had done eating. This is exemplified from a passage of Xenophon, where, when somebody at the table of Sesthenes desires Aristus to drink; he replies, "that he has not yet done eating, but that he might ask Xenophon to drink, who had dined."

8 Emmelia.—It has been generally understood of the dance called Emmelia, that it was of a peculiar gravity and stateliness, suited to the dignity of tragedy; but I think with Larcher, from the passage before us, that
dance with much satisfaction to himself, though, as it should seem, to the great disgust of Clis- themes, who attentively observed him. After a short pause, Hippocides commanded a table to be brought; upon this he first of all danced according to the Lacedemonian manner: at length he stood upon his head, using his legs as if they had been his hands. The two former actions of Hippo- cides Clisithenes observed with great command of temper; he determined not to choose him as his son-in-law, being much offended with his want of delicacy and decorum; but when he saw him dancing with his feet in the air, he could contain himself no longer, but exclaimed, "Son of Tisander, you have danced away your wife." — "Hippocides cares not," was the abrupt reply. This afterwards became a proverb.

CXXX. After this Clisithenes, demanding silence, thus addressed the assembly: "Ye, who have come hither as suitors to my daugh- ter, are all entitled to my praise, and if it were in my power I would gratify you all, not distinc- tishing one in preference to the rest; but this is impossible, for as there is only one virgin, the wishes of you all cannot be satisfied: to each of you therefore, who must depart hence disappointed of your object, in acknowl- edgment of your condensation in desiring to marry a daughter of mine, I present a talent of silver; but I give my daughter Agarista to Megacles the son of Alcmen, to be his wife according to the Athenian laws." Megacles accepted the honour, and the marriage was so- lemnized.

there must have been different kinds of dances under this name; for it seems not at all likely that Clisithenes should have quarrelled with his son-in-law for exercising himself in a solemn and dignified dance. Of this dance also we are told that Plato approved, along with the Pyrrhic or military dances, which he certainly would not have done, if it had been of the immodest kind which is here reproved. It may also without impropriety be observed, that the Athenians deemed those impolite who refused to exercise themselves in dancing, when the pro- per opportunity occurred; and what time could be more suitable than a nuptial feast? The art of dancing would naturally seem to indicate joy, but it constituted a part of the funeral ceremonies of the ancients. I have some- where read of a tribe of Indians, amongst whom danc- ing was practised as a testimony of sorrow.—T.

1 Because a proverb. J.—Lucian uses this as a proverbial expression, in his Apolog. pro Merced. Arduet, ut parens "iuxta hostem," "Hippocides cares not." We have one in this country, among the common people, nearly the same—"Who cares?" The expression εἰσαγεῖ τὸν μαθητὴν occurs frequently in the Vestes of Aristophanes, probably in allusion to this place of Herodotus.

CXXXI. Such was the decision made with respect to these suitors, and in this manner the Alcmeonides became illustrious in Greece. The first offspring of this marriage was called Clisithenes, after his maternal grandfather, the prince of Sicyon. He it was who divided the Athenians into tribes, and introduced a democracy. The name of the second son was Hippocrates, to whom afterwards was born a son named Megacles, and a daughter called Aga- rista, after the daughter of Clisithenes: she was married to Xanthippus, the son of Aripbon. During her pregnancy, she dreamed that she brought forth a lion, and was very soon after wards delivered of Pericles.

CXXXII. Miltiades was always very popular at Athens; but after the signal defeat of the Persians at Marathon, his reputation still more increased. He demanded of his country- men a fleet of seventy ships, with a supply of money and of men: he did not specify to what place he intended to conduct them, but only promised that he would lead them to alliance, and to a country from whence they should bring abundance of gold. The Athenians believed and obeyed him.

CXXXIII. Receiving the reinforcement he had solicited, Miltiades sailed to Paros. His pretended object was to punish the Par- ians, for taking an active part in favour of the Persians, at the battle of Marathon. This however was assumed; his resentment against the Parians arose from Lysagoras, the son of Tysias, a native of Paros, who had prejudiced Hyarnes the Persian against him. On his arrival before the place, Miltiades commenced a vigorous siege, sending at the same time a herald to the Parians, to demand a hundred talents; and declaring, that if they did not grant it, he would not leave the place till he had destroyed it. The Parians never thought for a moment of complying with his demand, but attended vigilantly to the defence of their city, strengthening those parts which were weak, and rendering, under advantage of the night, their wall twice as strong as it was before.

CXXXIV. Thus far all the Greeks correspond in their account: what ensued is thus related by the Parians: Miltiades, reduced to great perplexity, consulted with a female cap-

2 Great perplexity. J.—The account given of Miltiades, and of this particular expedition, by Cornelius Nepos, is materially different.—T.
erato.

CXXXVII. Miltiades had thus obtained possession of Lemnos. The Pelasgians had been expelled Attica by the Athenians, whether justly or otherwise, I am not able to determine: Hecataeus, the son of Hegesander, in his history, says unjustly. The Athenians according to him, observing their territory near Hymettus, which they had given up to the Pelasgi as a reward for building them a wall, well cultivated, whereas formerly it produced little, and was of no estimation, they expelled them from it, with out any other motive than envy, and a desire of obtaining the place. The Athenian account says, that the Pelasgi were justly expelled; this people, they assert, made hostile excursions from Hymettus, and frequently offered violence to the young women who went from Athens to the nine fountains, for the purpose of drawing water; for at this period the Greeks had no slaves. Not satisfied with treating these with great insolence and brutality, the Pelasgi formed the bolder design of rendering themselves masters of Athens. The Athenians think their conduct on this occasion entitled to the highest praise; for, having detected the Pelasgi of treachery, they might justly have exterminated them, instead of which they only expelled them the country. Thus circumstanced, they dispersed themselves, and some of them settled at Lemnos. Such are the different accounts of Hecataeus and the Athenians.

CXXXVIII. Those Pelasgi who settled at Lemnos, were very solicitous to avenge themselves on the Athenians. Knowing therefore the times of their public festivals, they prepared two fifty-oared barks to surprise the Athenian females who were engaged near 4 Hymettus.—This place, now called Hymettos, was anciently famous for producing fine marble, abundance of bees, and excellent honey. The hills of Hymettus were the scene of the celebrated story of Cephalus and Procris. See Ovid de Arte Amandi, lib. 491.

Estr propo puresques coles Simea Hymett

4 Hymettus.—This place, now called Hymettos, was anciently famous for producing fine marble, abundance of bees, and excellent honey. The hills of Hymettus were the scene of the celebrated story of Cephalus and Procris. See Ovid de Arte Amandi, lib. 491.

5 Athenian females.—In the Greek, the wives of the Athenians. It is proper to observe, that the Athenians who called themselves Athenals, never called their women Athenals, because Minerva is in Homer called Athena, such was their superstition. They spoke of their women by a periphrasis, as here, or by the word serves, usual female citizens, because Athens, by way of distinction, was called Arva the city.

The feast here mentioned was called Brauronis, from the place at which it was celebrated. A goat was sacrificed, and rhapsodists sung portions of the Iliad; it was celebrated every five years. Young girls, sacred to Diana, celebrated this feast in saffron-coloured robes; they might not be more than ten years old, not less than five. — Lachter.

3 Fifty talents.—This, according to Cornelius Nepos, was the sum which it cost the Athenians to fit out the armament which Miltiades led against Paros.—T.
Brauron in celebrating the feast of Diana: many of these fell into their hands, and being carried to Lemnos, became their concubines. These women had a number of children whom they educated in the Athenian language and manners: these accordingly refused to associate with the other children of the Pelasgi; and if one of them was at any time beaten by them, they mutually ran to one another’s assistance. They thought themselves worthy of being their masters, and ultimately became so. The Pelasgians, observing this, were much exasperated, for, said they, if these children thus unite against the offspring of our legitimate wives, and are continually aiming at superiority over them, what will they do when they arrive at manhood? They resolved therefore to put these children to death, after which they determined also to kill their mothers. This action, added to a former one, in which the women of Lemnos destroyed all their husbands, with Thos their king, induced the Grecians to call every atrocious crime Lemnian.

CXXXIX. The Pelasgi, after the above murder of their children and concubines, found their earth, their cattle, and their wives alike cursed with sterility: to obtain relief from which they sent a deputation to Delphi. The Pythian commanded them to render such satisfaction to the Athenians as they should require; they accordingly went to Athens, engaging themselves to submit to whatever should be proposed. The Athenians set in order some couches in the Prytaneum, which they adorned with the greatest magnificence, they prepared also a table covered with every delicacy; they then required the Pelasgi to surrender Lemnos in a similar state of abundance:

"Whenever," said they, in reply, "one of your vessels shall in a single day make its passage to our country with a northern wind, we will comply with what you require." This they conceived to be impracticable, as Attica lies considerably to the south of Lemnos.

CXL. After an interval of some years, when the Chersonese on the Hellespont came under the power of the Athenians, Miltiades the son of Cimon, under the favour of the Etesian winds, passed in a single day from Eleusis in the Chersonese to Lemnos; he instantly commanded them to depart from Lemnos, reminding them of the declaration of the oracle, the completion of which they little expected. With this the Hephaestians complied, but the Myrines not allowing the Chersonese to be Attica, sustained a siege, but were compelled to surrender. Thus, by means of Miltiades, the Athenians became masters of Lemnos.

1 Thos their king.—Later writers have made Hypsipyle preserve the life of her father Thos. The whole of this is beautifully described by Valerius Flaccus, in his second book. The motive which was supposed to induce the Lesbian women to this sanguinary action was this—the Lemnian women celebrated every year a festival in honour of Venus; but having neglected this custom, the goddess punished their neglect by giving them a disagreeable odour, which made their husbands avoid them. The women, thus deeming themselves despised, slew all the men.—T.

2 Oracle.—A speech of the kind related in the former chapter, though delivered by common persons, was considered as prophetic and oracular.

3Means of Miltiades.—Compare the account of Herodotus with that given by Cornelius Nepos.
HERODOTUS.

BOOK VII.

POLYMNIA.

I. When the news of the battle of Marathon was communicated to Darius, he, who was before incensed against the Athenians, on account of their invasion of Sardis, became still more exasperated, and more inclined to invade Greece. He instantly therefore sent emissaries to the different cities under his power, to provide a still greater number of transports, horses, corn, and provisions. In the interval which this business employed, Asia experienced three years of confusion; her most able men being enrolled in the Greek expedition, and making preparation for it. In the fourth, the Egyptians, who had been reduced by Cambyses, revolted from the Persians; but this only induced Darius to accelerate his preparations against both nations.

II. At this juncture there arose a violent dispute among the sons of Darius, concerning the succession to the throne, the Persian customs forbidding the sovereign to undertake any expedition without naming his heir. Darius had three sons before he ascended the throne, by the daughter of Gobryas; he had four afterwards by Atossa, daughter of Cyrus: Artobazanes was the eldest of the former, Xerxes of the latter. Not being of the same mother, a dispute arose between them; Artobazanes asserted his pretensions from being the eldest of all his father's sons, a claim which mankind in general consent to acknowledge. Xerxes

"When Darius died, some contended that Ariamenes should succeed him, as being eldest: others recommended Xerxes, because Atossa, daughter of Cyrus, was his mother, and he was born whilst Darius was actually king. Ariamenes accordingly went to Media, not with any hostile views, but peaceably to have the matter determined. Xerxes, who was on the spot, exercised the royal functions; but as soon as his brother arrived, he laid aside his crown and kingly ornaments, and hastened to salute him. He sent him various presents, and words to this effect: "Xerxes your brother sends you these presents, to show how much he honours you. If the Persians shall elect me king, you shall be next to myself."
The reply of Ariamenes was, "I accept your presents; the crown I believe to be my right: I shall honour all my brethren, and Xerxes in particular." When the day of decision arrived, the Persians elected as judge Artabatus, brother of Darius. Xerxes, who depended on the multitude, objected to him, for which he was censured by his mother Atossa: "Why," she observed, "should you refuse to have your uncle as judge, one of the worthiest men in Persia? Why dread a contest, where if inferior you will still be next to the king?" Xerxes suffered himself to be persuaded, and after hearing the arguments of both, Artabatus adjudged the crown to Xerxes. Ariamenes on this hastily arose, made obeisance to his brother, and taking him by the hand, conducted him to the throne."

3 Consent to acknowledge.—The principle of hereditary succession is universal, but the order has been variously established by convenience or caprice, by the spirit of national institutions, or by some partial example, which was originally decided by fraud or violence. See Gibbon, bk. 367.

The jurisprudence of the Romans (he continues) appears to have deviated from the equality of nature, much less than the Jewish, the Athenian, or the English institutions. On the death of a citizen, all his descendants, unless they were already freed from his paternal power, were called to the inheritance of his possessions. The insolent prerogative of primogeniture was unknown: the two sexes were placed on a just level; all the sons and daughters were entitled to an equal share of the patrimonial estate. Amongst the Patriarchs, the first-born enjoyed a mystical and spiritual primogeniture. In the land of Canaan he was entitled to a double portion of inheritance.

At Athens the sons were equal, but the poor daughters were endowed at the discretion of their brothers.

1 Artobazanes.—Larcher is of opinion, that from this personage the celebrated Mithridates, king of Pontus, who for so many years resisted the Roman power, was descended. Diodorus Siculus, Polybius, and other authors, trace this prince to one of the seven Persians who conspired against Smerdis Magna. This Artobazanes probably enjoyed the satrapy of Pontus, and his descendants doubtless enjoyed it also, till Mithridates, surnamed Clitarchus (the founder) became sovereign of the country of which he had before only been governor.

This reasoning will hardly appear satisfactory, unless it were evident that the satrapies under the crown of Persia were hereditary, which was by no means the case.

2 A dispute arose.—The account given of this affair by Plutarch, in his Treatise of Brotherly Love, differs materially.
HERODOTUS.

claimed the throne because he was the grand-
son of Cyrus, to whom the Persians were in-
debted for their liberties.

III. Before Darius had made any decision, and in the very midst of the contention, there arrived at Susa, Demaratus, 1 the son of Ariston, who being deprived of the crown of Sparts, had fled from Lacedemon. This man, hearing of the controversy, went, as is reported, to Xerxes, and recommended him to urge far-
ther, in support of his claim, that when he was born, Darius was in actual enjoyment of the empire of Persia, but at the birth of Artobazanes, his father was only a private individual. The pretensions of Xerxes therefore could not be set aside, without the most obvious violation of equity. To strengthen this, the example of the Spartans 2 was adduced, among whom, those children born after the accession of the prince to the throne were universally preferred to those born before. Xerxes availed himself of this counsel given by Demaratus, which so effectually impressed Darius, that he declared him his successor. For my own part, I think that Xerxes would have reigned without this advice from Demaratus, as Atossa enjoyed an almost unlimited authority. 3

In England the eldest son alone inherits all the land: a law, says judge Blackstone, unjust only in the opinion of younger brothers.

Upon the above I would remark, that Blackstone speaks judiciously: whilst I can consider the sentiments of Mr Gibbon as little better than declamation. It seems evident, that property continually subdivided must be rendered useless to all; or, if this were not the case, to create a numerous class too proud to be industrious, would be to introduce a swarm of useless and inactive drones into the political hive. The wealth of the elder brothers maintains the splendour and dignity of a state; the activity of the younger branches gives it life and strength.—T.

1 Demaratus.]—Xerxes gave Demaratus the cities of Pergamus, Teuthrania, and Haliarnassus, because he attended him on his expedition to Greece. These places were enjoyed by Euryphanes and Procles, his descendants, at the end of the first year of the 60th Olympiad.

—Larcher.

2 Example of the Spartans.]—Cragius, in his useful book De Republica Lacedemoniornum, speaks at some length on the right of succeeding to the throne of Sparts; but I do not find that he mentions the particularity which is here sanctioned by the respectable authority of Herodotus.—T.

3 Atossa enjoyed an almost unlimited authority.]—Atossa is the name which Pope applied to Sarah duchess of Marlborough. See his Moral Essays, op. ii. 115;

But what are these to great Atossa's mind.

The Persian Atossa appears to have been an artful woman, and of a very intriguing spirit, fond of power, and using the most violent means to attain sometimes the

IV. Darius having declared Xerxes his heir, prepared to march; but in the year which suc-
cceeded the Egyptian revolt, he died; having reigned thirty-six years, without being able to gratify his resentment against the Egyptians 4 and Athenians who had opposed his power.

V. On his death, Xerxes immediately suc-
cceeded to the throne, who from the first, seemed wholly inclined to the Egyptian rather than the Athenian war. But Mardonius, who was his cousin, being the son of Gobryas, by a sister of Darius, thus addressed him: "I should think, Sir, 5 that the Athenians, who have so grievously injured the Persians, ought not to escape with impunity. I would nevertheless have you execute what you immediately pro-
pose; but when you shall have chastised the insolence of Egypt, resume the expedition against Athens. Thus will your reputation be established, and others in future be deterred from molesting your dominions." What he said was farther enforced by representing the beauties of Europe, that it was exceedingly fertile, abounded with all kinds of trees, 6 and de-
served to be possessed by the king alone.

VI. Mardonius said this, being desirous of new undertakings, and ambitious of the govern-
ment of Greece. Xerxes at length acceded to his counsel, to which he was also urged by

meantest ends; the parallel, according to the testimonies of most writers, seems pertinent enough.

4 Egyptians.]—Aristotle on this subject is at variance with Herodotus; he says that Darius having taken pos-
session of Egypt, passed over from thence into Greece, confounding Darius with Xerxes. The authority of Herodotus, says Larcher, who was almost a contempo-
rary, seems preferable to that of Aristotle, who lived a long time afterwards.

5 I should think, Sir.]—The word Atossa 1 have ren-
dered "Sir!" Larcher has expressed it by the word "Seigneur," as most significant of the reverence with which a slave addressed his lord. For my own part, I am inclined to consider it as a term of general respect, and not as having any appropriate significance, to inti-
mate the condition of the Persians with regard to their sovereigns. Thus, amongst the Jews, the word rabbi meant, as it is properly rendered in our versions, "mas-
ter," that is to say, it did not imply that they to whom it is applied were the masters of those who used it; but it was a term which custom adopted, and politeness sanctioned, as respectful from an inferior to a person above him. Add to this, that it was peculiar to the lofty genius of the oriental languages to adopt phrases by no means to be interpreted or understood in their strict and literal sense.—T.

5 All kinds of trees.]—It seems a little singular, that Mardonius should say this: for I believe it has always been acknowledged that the luxuriant climates of Asia produce everything which relates to fruit and vegeta-
tion, in far greater abundance and perfection than the less genial soil of Europe.—T.
other considerations. Some messengers came from Thessaly on the part of the Aleanidae, implored the king to invade Greece; to accomplish which they used the most earnest endeavours. These Aleanidae were the princes of Thessaly; their solicitations were strengthened by the Pisistratids, who had taken refuge at Susa, and who to the arguments before adduced added others. They had among them Onomacritus, an Athenian, a famous priest, who sold the oracles of Museus; with him they had been reconciled previous to their arrival at Susa. This man had been formerly banished from Athens by the son of Pisistratus; for Lasus⁶ of Hermione had detected him in the fact of introducing a pretended oracle among the verses of Museus, intimating that the islands contiguous to Lemnos should be overwhelmed in the ocean. Hipparchus for this expelled him, though he had been very intimate with him before. He accompanied the Pisistratid to Susa, who always spoke of him in terms highly honourable, upon which account, whenever he appeared in the royal presence, he recited certain oracular verses. He omitted whatever predicted any thing unfortunate to the Barbarians, selecting only what promised them auspiciously; among other things he said the Fates decreed that a Persian should throw a bridge over the Hellespont.

VII. Thus was the mind of Xerxes assailed by the predictions of the priest, and the opinions of the Pisistratids. In the year⁷ which followed the death of Darius, he determined on an expedition against Greece, but commenced hostilities with those who had revolted from the Persians. These being subdued, and the whole of Egypt⁸ more effectually reduced than it had been by Darius, the government of it he confided to Achemenides his own brother, son of Darius. Achemenides was afterwards slain by Inarus, a Libyan, the son of Psmmetichus.

VIII. After the subjection of Egypt, Xerxes prepared to lead an army against Athens, but first of all he called an assembly of the principal Persians, to hear their sentiments, and to deliver without reserve his own. He addressed them to the following purport: "You will remember, O Persians, that I am not about to execute any new project of my own; I only pursue the path which has been previously marked out for me. I have learned from my ancestors, that ever since we recovered this empire from the Medes, after the depression of Astyages by Cyrus, we have never been in a state of inactivity. A deity is our guide, and auspiciously conducts us to prosperity. It must be unnecessary for me to relate the exploits of Cyrus, Cambyses, and Darius, and the nations they added to our empire. For my own part, ever since my accession to the throne, it has been my careful endeavour not to reflect any disgrace upon my forefathers, by suffering the Persian power to diminish. My deliberations on this matter have presented me with a prospect full of glory: they have pointed out to me a region not inferior to our own in extent, and far exceeding it in fertility, which incitements are farther promoted by the expectation of honourable revenge; I have therefore assembled you to explain what I intend: I have resolved, by throwing a bridge over the Hellespont,⁹ to lead my forces through Europe into Greece, and to inflict vengeance on the

---

6 Lasus was a musician, poet, and according to some, one of the seven sages of Greece. He was the inventor of the dithyrambic verses and of the circular dance. Aristotle, in the Aves, calls him μουσικὴ διηγητὴς. He was fond of gaming; and, according to Pintarch, when Xenophanes refused once to play with him, he reproached him with cowardice: "Yes," answered Xenophanes, "in every thing which is base and dishonest, I confess myself a coward."—T.

7 In the year—Herodotus was born this year at Halicarnassus in Caria. See Aulus Gellius book xv. c. 23.

8 "Hellenicus, Herodotus, and Thucydides flourished in the same time, and were nearly of the same age; Hellenicus, in the commencement of the Peloponnesian war, was sixty-five years old, Herodotus fifty-three, and Thucydides forty."—T.

9 Whole of Egypt—Xerxes having ascended the throne, employed the first year of his reign in carrying on the preparations for the reduction of Egypt, which his father had begun. He confirmed to the Jews at Jerusalem all the privileges granted them by his father, especially that of having the tribute of Samaria for the furnishing them with sacrifices for the carrying on of divine worship in the temple of God at that place.—Prudentius.

10 Hellespont—Bochart thinks it very probable, what other learned men have also conjectured, that the Hellespont was originally called Elia's-pond, from Eliaha, the eldest of Javan's sons; and it may be added, that one of the 100 provinces, as they stood in the rolls of the Persian empire, was named Provincia Alia'siaca, for so Herodotus informs us; and it is placed between the provinces of Ionia and Phrygia,comprehending Eolia. From the authority above cited, upon the change of language Eliaha the son of Javan was called Eolus. The Jewish rabbins explain the name Eolia, od insulae; and Varrus cited as Servius, on the 1st Edition, gives the same title to Eolia Hippopotades, setting him Domnus insularum (lord of the islands).—T.
Athenians for the injuries offered to my father and Persia. You well know that this war was intended by Darius, though death deprived him of the means of vengeance. Considering what is due to him, and to Persia, it is my determination not to remit my exertions, till Athens shall be taken and burned. The Athenians, unprovoked, first insulted me and my father; under the conduct of Aristagoras of Miletus, our dependant and slave, they attacked Sardis, and consumed with fire our groves and temples. What they perpetrated against you, when, led by Datis and Artaphernes, you penetrated their country, you know by fatal experience. Such are my inducements to proceed against them: but I have also additional motives. If we reduce these and their neighbours who inhabit the country of Peleus the Phrygian, to our power, the Persian empire will be limited by the heavens alone; the sun will illuminate no country contiguous to ours: I shall over-run all Europe, and with your assistance possess unlimited dominion. For if I am properly informed, there exists no race of men, nor can any city or nation be found, which if these be reduced, can possibly resist our arms: we shall thus subject, as well those who have, as those who have not injured us. I call therefore for your assistance, which I shall thankfully accept and acknowledge; I trust that with cheerfulness and activity you will all assemble at the place I shall appoint. To him who shall appear with the greatest number of well-provided troops, I will present those gifts which in our country are thought to confer the highest honour. That I may not appear to dictate my own wishes in an arbitrary manner, I commit the matter to your reflection, permitting every one to deliver his sentiments with freedom.”

IX. When Xerxes had finished, Mardonius made the following reply: “Sir, you are not only the most illustrious of all the Persians who have hitherto appeared, but you may securely defy the competition of posterity. Among other things which you have advanced, alike excellent and just, you are entitled to our particular admiration for not suffering the people of Ionia, contemptible as they are, to insult us with impunity. It would indeed be preposterous, if after reducing to our power the Sacae, the Indians, the Ethiopians, and the Assyrians, with many other great and illustrious nations, not in revenge of injuries received, but solely from the honourable desire of dominion, we should not inflict vengeance on these Greeks who, without provocation, have molested us. There can be nothing to excite our alarm; no multitude of troops, no extraordinary wealth; we have tried their mode of fighting, and know their weakness. Their descendants, who under the names of Ionians, Moliens, and Dorians, reside within our dominions, we first subdued, and now govern. Their prowess I myself have known, when at the command of your father I prosecuted a war against them. I penetrated Macedonia, advanced almost to Athens, and found no enemy to encounter. Besides this, I am informed that in all their military undertakings the Greeks betray the most extreme ignorance and folly. As soon as they commence hostilities among themselves, their first care is to find a large and beautiful plain, where they appear and give battle: the consequence is, that even the victors suffer severe loss; of the vanquished I say nothing; for they are totally destroyed. As they use one common language, they ought in policy to terminate all disputes by the mediation of ambassadors, and above all things to avoid a war among themselves: or, if this should prove unavoidable, they should mutually endeavour to find a place of great natural strength, and then try the issue of a battle. By pursuing as absurd a conduct as I have described, the Greeks suffered me to advance as far as Macedonia without resistance. But who, Sir, shall oppose you, at the head of the forces and fleet of Asia? The Greeks, I think, never can be so audacious. If however I should be deceived, and they shall be so mad as to engage us, they will soon find

---

1 Takes and burned.—Mr Glover had probably this speech of Xerxes in his mind, when he wrote the following lines, which he makes Mardonius utter on entering Athens:

Is this the city whose presumption dared
Invade the lord of Asia? sternly said
Mardonius, entering.—Whither now are fled
Th' audacious train, whose firebrand Sardis felt?
Where'er you lurk, Athenians, if in sight,
Soon shall you view your citadel in flames
Or, if retraced to a distant land,
No distant land of refuge shall you find
Against advancing Xerxes.

Athenaeus.

2 Plain.—The Romans in attacking an enemy, so disposed their army, as to be able to rally three different times. This has been thought by many as the great secret of the Roman discipline; because fortune must have failed their efforts three different times before they could be possibly defeated. The Greeks drew up their forces in one extended line, and therefore depended upon the effect of the first charge.—T.
to their cost that in the art of war we are the first of mankind. Let us however adopt various modes of proceeding, for perfection and success can only be the result of frequent experiment."—In this manner Mardonius seconded the speech of Xerxes.

X. A total silence prevailed in the assembly, no one daring to oppose what had been said; till at length Artabamus, son of Hystaspes, and uncle to Xerxes, deriving confidence from his relationship, thus delivered his sentiments: "Unless, O king, different sentiments be submitted to the judgment, no alternative of choice remains, the one introduced is of necessity adopted. The purity of gold cannot be ascertained by a single specimen; it is known and approved by comparing it with others. It was my advice to Darius, your father and my brother, that he should by no means undertake an expedition against the Scythians, a people without towns and cities. Allured by his hopes of subduing them, he disregarded my admonitions; and proceeding to execute his purpose was obliged to return, having lost numbers of his best troops. The men, O king, whom you are preparing to attack, are far superior to the Scythians, and alike formidable by land and sea. I deem it therefore my duty to forewarn you of the dangers you will have to encounter. You say that, throwing a bridge over the Hellespont, you will lead your forces through Europe into Greece: but it may possibly happen, that either on land or by sea, or perhaps by both, you may sustain a defeat, for our enemies are reported to be valiant. Of this indeed we have had sufficient testimony; for if the Athenians by themselves routed the numerous armies of Datis and Artaphernes, it proves that we are not either by land or sea, perfectly invincible. If, preparing their fleet, they shall be victorious by sea, and afterwards sailing to the Hellespont, shall destroy your bridge, we may dread all that is bad. I do not argue in this respect from my own private conjecture; we can all of us remember how very narrowly we escaped destruction, when your father, throwing bridges over the Thracian Boeotus and the Ister, passed into Scythia. The guard of this pass was intrusted to the Ionians, whom the Scythians urged to break it down, by the most earnest importunity. If at this period Histiaeus of Miletus had not opposed the sentiments of the rest, there would have been an end of the Persian name. It is painful to repeat, and afflict ing to remember, that the safety of our prince and his dominions depended on a single man. Listen therefore to my advice, and where no necessity demands it, do not involve yourself in danger. For the present dismiss this meeting; revolve the matter more seriously in your mind, and at a future and seasonable time make known your determination. For my own part, I have found from experience that deliberation produces the happiest effects. In such a case, if the event does not answer our wishes, we still merit the praise of discretion, and fortune is alone to be blamed. He who is rash and inconsiderate, although fortune may be kind, and anticipate his desires, is not the less to be censured for temerity. You may have observed how the thunder-bolt of Heaven chastises the insolence of the more enormous animals, whilst it passes over without injury the weak and insignificant: before these weapons of the gods you must have seen how the proudest palaces and the loftiest trees fall and perish. The most conspicuous things are those which are chiefly singled out as objects of the divine displeasure. From the same principle it is that a mighty army is sometimes overthrown by one that is contemptible; for the deity in his anger sends his terrors among them, and makes them perish in a manner unworthy of their former glory. Perfect wisdom is the prerogative of Heaven alone, and

3 Daring to oppose.—The following is from Elian's Various History, book xii. c. 62.

"This was one of the Persian laws; if any one thought proper to give advice to the king about any thing which was forbidden, or ambiguous, he did so standing on a golden tile; if his advice appeared to be salutary, the gold tile was given him as a reward; he was nevertheless beaten for presuming to contradict the king. "But in my opinion," says Elian, "a man of an ingenious mind would never have submitted to the disgrace for the sake of the reward."—7.

4 Prudent palaces.—

5 Perfect wisdom.—The English reader may perhaps thank me for taking this opportunity of relating an anecdote of the celebrated Buffon, not generally known. That perfect wisdom is the attribute of Heaven only, no human being, we should suppose, would be fitted to controvert: yet Buffon, during his life time, suffered a statue to be erected to him with this remarkable inscription, Majestatique natura par ingenium, which can surely be applicable to the Deity alone.—7.
every measure undertaken with temerity is liable to be perplexed with error, and punished by misfortune. Discreet caution on the contrary has many and peculiar advantages, which if not apparent at the moment, reveal themselves in time. Such, O king, is my advice; and little does it become you, O son of Gobryas, to speak of the Greeks in a language foolish as well as false. By calumniating Greece, you excite your sovereign to war, the great object of all your zeal: but I entreat you to forbear: calumny is a restless vice, where it is indulged there are always two who offer injury. The calumniator himself is injurious, because he traduces an absent person; he is also injurious who suffers himself to be persuaded without investigating the truth. The person traduced is doubly injured, first by him who propagates, and secondly by him who receives the calumny. If this war be a measure of necessity, let it be prosecuted; but let the king remain at home with his subjects. Suffer the children of us two to remain in his power, as the test of our different opinions; and do you, Mardonius, conduct the war with whatever forces you shall think expedient. If, agreeably to your representations, the designs of the king shall be successful, let me and my children perish; but if what I predict shall be accomplished, let your children die, and yourself too, in case you shall return. If you refuse these conditions, and are still resolved to lead an army into Greece, I do not hesitate to declare, that all those who shall be left behind will hear that Mardonius, after having involved the Persians in some conspicuous calamity, became a prey to dogs and ravenous birds, in the territories either of Athens or Lacedaemon, or probably during his march thither. Thus you will know, by fatal experience, what those men are against whom you endeavour to persuade the king to prosecute a war."

XI. When Artabanus had finished, Xerxes thus angrily replied: "Artabanus, you are my father's brother, which alone prevents your receiving the chastisement due to your foolish speech. This mark of ignominy shall however adhere to you—as you are so dastardly and mean, you shall not accompany me to Greece, but remain at home, the companion of our women. Without your assistance, I shall proceed in the accomplishment of my designs; for I should ill deserve to be esteemed the son of Darius, who was the son of Hystaspes, and reckoned among his ancestors, Arsames, Arinna, Teispeus, Cyrus, Cambyses, Teispeus, and Achemenes, if I did not gratify my revenge upon the Athenians. I am well assured, that if we on our parts were tranquil, they would not, but would invade and ravage our country. This we may reasonably conclude from their burning of Sardis, and their incursions into Asia. Neither party can therefore recede; we must advance to the attack of the Greeks, or we must prepare to sustain theirs; we must either submit to them, or they to us; in enmities like these there can be no medium. Injured as we have been, it becomes us to seek for revenge: for I am determined to know what evil is to be dreaded from those whom Pelops the Phrygian, the slave of my ancestors, so effectually subdued, that even to this day they, as well as their country, are distinguished by his name."

XII. On the approach of evening the sentiments of Artabanus gave great disquietude to Xerxes, and after more serious deliberation with himself in the night, he found himself still less inclined to the Grecian war. Having decided on the subject, he fell asleep, when, as the Persians relate, the following vision appeared to him:—He dreamed that he saw before him a man of unusual size and beauty, who thus addressed him: "Are you then determined, O Persian, contrary to your former resolutions, not to lead an army against Greece, although you have ordered your subjects to prepare their forces? This change in your

---

1 Let the king remain at home.—See 2 Sam. xxi. 17.
2 Son of Darius.—The following was the genealogy of his family:
sentiments is absurd in itself, and will certainly be censured by the world. Resume, therefore, and persist in what you had resolved by day." Having said this, the vision disappeared.

XIII. The impression made by the vision vanished with the morning. Xerxes a second time convoked the former meeting, and again addressed them: "Men of Persia," said he, "you will forgive me, if my former sentiments are changed. I am not yet arrived at the full maturity of my judgment; and they who wish me to prosecute the measures which I before seemed to approve, do not remit their importunities. When I first heard the opinion of Artabanus, I yielded to the emotions of youth, and expressed myself more petulantly than was becoming to a man of his years. To prove that I see my indiscretion, I am resolved to follow his advice. It is not my intention to undertake an expedition against Greece; remain therefore in tranquillity."—The Persians, hearing these sentiments, prostrated themselves with joy before the king.

XIV. On the following night the same phantom appeared a second time to Xerxes in his sleep, and spoke to him as follows: "Son of Darius, disregarding my admonitions as of no weight or signification, you have publicly renounced all thoughts of war. Hear what I say: unless you immediately undertake that which I recommend, the same short period of time which has seen you great and powerful, shall behold you reduced and abject."

XV. Terrified at the vision, the king leaped from his couch, and sent for Artabanus. As soon as he approached, "Artabanus," exclaimed Xerxes, "in return for your salutary counsel, I reproached and insulted you; but as soon as I became master of myself I endeavoured to prove my repentance, by adopting what you proposed. This however, whatever may be my wishes, I am unable to do. As soon as my former determinations were changed, I beheld in my sleep a vision, which first endeavoured to dissuade me, and has this moment left me with threats. If what I have seen proceed from the interference of some deity, who is solicitous that I should make war on Greece, it will doubtless appear to you, and give you a similar mandate. This will I think be the case, if you will assume my habit, and after sitting on my throne retire to rest in my apartment.

XVI. Artabanus was at first unwilling to comply, alleging that he was not worthy to sit on the throne of the king. But being urged, he finally acquiesced, after thus expressing his sentiments: "I am of opinion, O king, that to think well, and to follow what is well-advised, is alike commendable: both these qualities are yours; but the artifice of evil counsellors misleads you. Thus, the ocean is of itself most useful to mankind, but the stormy winds render it injurious, by disturbing its natural surface. Your reproaches gave me less uneasiness than to see that when two opinions were submitted to public deliberation, the one aiming to restrain, the other to counteract the pride of Persia, you preferred that which was full of danger to yourself and your country, rejecting the wiser counsel, which pointed out the evil tendency of ambition. Now that you have changed your resolution with respect to Greece, a phantom has appeared, and, as you say, by some divine interposition, has forbidden your present purpose of dismissing your forces. But, my son, I dispute the divinity of this interposition, for of the fallacy of dreams I who am more experienced than yourself, can produce sufficient testimonies. Dreams in general originate from those incidents which have most occupied the thoughts during the day. Two days since, you will remember, that this expedition was the object of much warm discussion: but if this vision be

3 Of the king.—To sit on the king's throne, was in Persia deemed a capital offence.
4 Alike commendable.—Larcher at this passage quotes the two following sentences, from Livy and from Cicero.
5 Sepe ego audivi, militae, cum primum esse virum qui ipsa consulat quid in rem sit, secundum eum qui bene momenti obediat.

I have often heard, my fellow-soldiers, that he was first to be esteemed who gave advice suitable to the occasion: and that he deserved the second place who followed it.—Lec. xxil, 29.

Sapientissimum dicit eum cui quod opus est veniat in mentem, proxime accedere illum, qui alterius bene inventis obtemperetur. Which passage of Cicero, pro Cluentio, may be rendered nearly the same as that from Livy. The sentiment is originally Hesiod's, and is by him beautifully expressed in his Works and Days, ver. 255. It has been imitated also by Sophocles, in his Anti-

gone. The turn Cicero gives it is curious enough: "In folly," he says, "it is just the contrary, the greatest fool is he who thinks of an absurdity: the next he who adopts it." This is perfectly true.—T.

5 During the day.—After all that has been said and written on the subject of dreams, I shall I hope be excused, when I confess that the following words of Mr Locke are to me quite satisfactory on the subject.

"The dreams of sleeping men are all made up of the waking man's ideas, though for the most part oddly put together."—T.
really sent from heaven, your reasoning upon it is just, and it will certainly appear to me as it has done to you, expressing itself to a similar effect; but it will not show itself to me dressed in your robes, and reclining on your couch, sooner than if I were in my own habit and my own apartment. No change of dress will induce the phantom, if it does appear, to mistake me for you. If it shall hold me in contempt, it will not appear to me, however I may be cloathed. It unquestionably however merits attention; its repeated appearance I myself must acknowledge to be a proof of its divinity. If you are determined in your purpose, I am ready to go to rest in your apartment, but till I see the phantom myself I shall retain my former opinions."

XVII. Artabanus, expecting to find the king's dream of no importance, did as he was ordered. He accordingly put on the robe of Xerxes, seated himself on the royal throne, and afterwards retired to the king's apartment. The same phantom which had disturbed Xerxes appeared to him, and thus addressed him: "Art thou the man who, pretending to watch over the conduct of Xerxes, art endeavouring to restrain his designs against Greece? Your perverseness shall be punished both now and in future; and as for Xerxes himself, he has been forewarned of the evils he will suffer, if disobedient to my will."

XVIII. Such were the threats which Artabanus heard from the spectre, which at the same time made an effort to burn out his eyes with a hot iron. Alarmed at his danger, Artabanus leaped from his couch, and uttering a loud cry, went instantly to Xerxes. After relating his vision, he thus spake to him: "Being a man, O king, of much experience, and having seen the undertakings of the powerful foiled by the efforts of the weak, I was unwilling that you should indulge the fervour of your age. Of the ill effects of inordinate ambition, I had seen a fatal proof, in the expedition which Cyrus undertook against the Massagetae; I knew also what became of the army of Cambyses in their attack of Ethiopia; and lastly, I myself witnessed the misfortunes of Darius in his hostilities with the Scythians. The remembrance of these incidents induced me to believe that if you continued a peaceful reign, you would beyond all men deserve the character of happy; but as your present inclination seems directed by some supernatural influence, and as the Greeks seem marked out by heaven for destruction, I acknowledge that my sentiments are changed; do you therefore make known to the Persians the extraordinary intimations you have received, and direct your dependants to hasten the preparations you had before commanded. Be careful, in what relates to yourself, to second the intentions of the gods."—The vision indeed had so powerfully impressed the minds of both, that as soon as the morning appeared, Xerxes communicated his intentions to the Persians; which Artabanus, in opposition to his former sentiments, now openly and warmly approved.

XIX. Whilst every thing was making ready for his departure, Xerxes saw a third vision. The magi to whom it was related were of opinion that it portended to Xerxes unlimited and universal empire. The king conceived himself to be crowned with the wreath of an olive-tree, whose branches covered all the earth, but that this wreath suddenly and totally disappeared. After the above interpretation of the magi had been made known in the national assembly of the Persians, the governors departed to their several provinces, eager to execute the commands they had received, in expectation of the promised reward.

XX. Xerxes was so anxious to complete his levies, that no part of the continent was left without being ransacked for this purpose. After the reduction of Egypt, four entire years were employed in assembling the army and collecting provisions; but in the beginning of the fifth he began his march, with an immense body of forces. Of all the military expeditions the fame of which has come down to us, this was far the greatest, much exceeding that which Darius undertook against Scythia, as well as the incursion made by the Scythians, who pursuing the Cimmerians, entered Media, and

---

1 Appeared to him.—Larcher reasonably supposes that this was a plot of Mardonius to impose upon Xerxes; and that some person, dressed and disguised for the purpose, acted the part of the ghost.

2 Beginning of the Fifth.—Darius was three years in preparing for an expedition against Greece; in the fourth Egypt revolted, and in the following year Darius died; this therefore was the fifth year after the battle of Marathon. Xerxes employed four years in making preparations for the same purpose; in the fifth he began his march, he advanced to Sardis, and there wintered; in the beginning of the following spring he entered Greece. This therefore was the eleventh year after the battle of Marathon; which account agrees with that given by Thucydides.—T.
made themselves entire masters of almost all the higher parts of Asia; an incursion which afforded Darius the pretence for his attack on Scythia. It surpasses also the famous expedi-
tion of the sons of Atreus against Troy, as well as that of the Mysians and Teuergrians be-
fore the Trojan war. These nations, passing over the Bosphorus into Europe, reduced all the inhabitants of Thrace, advancing to the Ionian sea, and thence as far as the southern part of the river Peneus.

XXI. None of the expeditions already men-
tioned, nor indeed any other, may at all be compared with this of Xerxes. It would be difficult to specify any nation of Asia which did not accompany the Persian monarch against Greece, or any waters, except great rivers, which were not exhausted by his armies. Some supplied ships, some a body of infantry, others of horse; some provided transports for the cavalry and the troops; others brought long ships to serve as bridges; many also brought vessels laden with corn, all which preparations were made for three years, to guard against a repetition of the calamities which the Persian fleet had formerly sustained in their attempts to double the promontory of Mount Athos. The place of rendezvous for the triremes was at Elesos of the Chersonese, from whence detachments from the army were sent, and by force of blows compelled to dig a passage through Mount Athos, with orders to relieve each other at certain regular intervals. The undertaking was assisted by those who inhabited the mountain, and the conduct of the work was confided to Bubaris, the son of Megaby-

zus, and Antaeceus, son of Atreus, both of whom were Persians.

XXII. Athos is a large and noble moun-
tain, projecting into the sea, and inhabited;

where it terminates on the land side it has the appearance of a peninsula, and forms an isla-
mus of about twelve stadia in breadth: the surface of this is interspersed with several small hills, reaching from the Acanthian sea to that of Torone, which is opposite. Where Mount Athos terminates, stands a Grecian city, called Sana; in the interior parts, betwixt Sana and the elevation of Athos, are situated the towns of Dion, Olophusus, Acothoon, Thyssus, and Cleone, inhabited by Greeks. It was the object of the Persians to detach these from the continent.

XXIII. They proceeded to dig in this manner: the Barbarians marked out the ground in the vicinity of Sana with a rope, assigning to each nation their particular station; then sinking a deep trench, whilst they at the bottom continued digging, the nearest to them handed the earth to others standing immediately above them upon ladders; it was thus progressively elevated, till it came to the summit, where they who stood received and carried it away. The brink of the trench giving way, except in that part where the Phenicians were employed, occasioned a double labour; and this, as the trench was no wider at top than at bottom, was unavoidable. But in this, as in other instances, the Phenicians discovered their superior sagacity, for in the part allotted to them they commenced by making the breadth of the trench twice as large as was necessary; and thus proceeding in an inclined direction, they made their work at the bottom of the pre-
scribed dimensions. In this part was a mea-
dow which was their public place for business and for commerce, and where a vast quantity of corn was imported from Asia.

XXIV. The motive of Xerxes in this work was, as far as I am able to conjecture, the vain desire of exhibiting his power, and of

3 Through Mount Athos.—This incident Mr. Richard-
son conceives to be utterly incredible. This promontory
was, as he justly remarks, no more than 200 miles from
Athens; and yet Xerxes is said to have employed a num-
ber of men, three years before his crossing the Helles-
point, to separate it from the continent, and make a canal
for his shipping. Themistocles also, who from the time
of the battle of Marathon had been incessantly alarming
the Athenians with another Persian invasion, never en-
deavoured to support his opinion by any allusion to this
canal, the very digging of which must have filled all
Greece with astonishment, and been the subject of every
public conversation.—See Richardson farther on this
subject, Dissertation, p. 312. Fusccke, who visited
Mount Athos, deems also the event highly improbable,
and says that he could not perceive the smallest vestige
of any such undertaking.—T.

4 Torone.—There were two places of this name, one
on the coast of Epirus, the other this bay in Macedonia,
where the roaring of the sea was so loud that the ex-
pression cursum Toronois pontis, became proverbial.—T.

5 In this work.—Plutarch, in his treatise de Ira coh-
benda, has preserved a ridiculous letter, supposed to
have been written by Xerxes to Mount Athos. It was
to this effect: "O thou miserable Athos, whose top now
reaches to the heavens, I give thee in charge not to
throw any great stones in my way, which may impede
my work! If thou dost this, I will cut thee in pieces
and cast thee into the sea."

This threat to the mountain is however at least as
sensible as the chastisement inflicted upon the Helles-
point; so that if one anecdote be true, the other may also
obtain credit.—T.

2 T
leaving a monument to posterity. When with very little trouble he might have transported his vessels over the isthmus, he chose rather to unite the two seas by a canal, of sufficient diameter to admit two triremes a-breast. Those employed in this business were also ordered to throw bridges over the river Strymon.

XXV. For these bridges Xerxes provided cordage made of the bark\(^1\) of the biblos, and of white flax. The care of transporting provisions for the army was committed jointly to the Egyptians and Phoenicians, that the troops, as well as the beasts of burden, in this expedition to Greece, might not suffer from famine. After examining into the nature of the country, he directed stores to be deposited in every convenient situation, which were supplied by transports and vessels of burden, from the different parts of Asia. Of these the greater number were carried to that part of Thrace which is called the ‘White Coast;’\(^2\) others to Tyrdiza of the Perinthians; the remainder were severally distributed at Doriscus, at Eton on the banks of the Strymon, and in Macedonia.

XXVI. Whilst these things were carrying on, Xerxes, at the head of all his land forces, left Cratinus in Cappadocia, and marched towards Sardis: it was at Cratisis that all those troops were appointed to assemble who were to attend the king by land;\(^3\) who the commander was, that received from the king the promised gifts, on account of the number and goodness of his troops, I am unable to decide, nor indeed can I say whether there was any competition on the subject. Passing the river Halys,\(^4\) they came to Phrygia, and continuing to advance, arrived at Celanae, where are the fountains of the Meander, as well as those of another river of equal size with the Meander, called Cataractae, which rising in the public square of Celanae, empties itself into the Meander. In the forum of this city is suspended the skin of Marvas,\(^5\) which the Phrygians say was placed there after he had been flayed by Apollo.

XXVII. In this city lived a man named Pythius, son of Atys, a native of Lydia, who entertained Xerxes and all his army with great magnificence; he further engaged to supply the king with money for the war. Xerxes was on this induced to inquire of his Persian attendants who this Pythius was, and what were the resources which enabled him to make these offers: “It is the same,” they replied, “who presented your father Darius with a plane tree and a vine of gold,\(^6\) and who, next to yourself, is the richest of mankind.”

---

1 Of the bark.]—The Indians make very strong cordage of the bark of the cocoa-tree. The English word cordage comes from the Greek word κορᾶς, κοίρα, a kind of gut of which cord was made.—T.

2 Halys.]—If the reader will be pleased to remember, that Herodotus makes the river Halys the boundary of the kingdoms of Cyrus and Croesus, it may lead to some interesting and useful reflections on the progress of ambition, and the fate of empires.—T.

3 Marvas.]—This story must be sufficiently familiar; See Ovid Metamorph. i. vi. 386.

The punishment of Marvas, says Lictetus, was only an allegory. Before the invention of the lyre, the flute was the first of all musical instruments; after the introduction of the lyre, the flute came into disrepute, and nothing was to be gained by excelling on it. Pausanias, describing one of the pictures of Polygnotus in his book of the Territories of Phocis, says, that in one of the temples of Delphi was a picture, which contained among other figures Marvasa sitting upon a rock, and the youth Olympus by him, who seems to be learning to play on the flute.—T.


Mention is made by the ancient writers of several golden vines. According to Pliny, Cyrus, when he conquered Asia, carried one away with him. See also Athenaeus, book xii, where it is said, that this vine of gold, adorned with the most valuable jewels, was deposited in the bed-chamber of the Persian monarch. See Jortin, Remarks on Latin authors.

5 Richest of mankind.]—Many wonderful anecdotes are related of the riches of individuals in more ancient times; among which this does not seem to be the least marvellous. The sum of which Pythius is said to have been possessed amounted to five millions and a half of our sterling money; this is according to the estimate of Plineae: that given by Montfaucon differs essentially. “The dinil,” says the last writer, “weighed eight modern louis d’ors; therefore Pythius possessed thirty-two millions of louis d’ors.” If so great then was the wealth of a single dependant on the sovereign of Persia, what must have been the riches of all the satraps, princes, nobility, &c. collectively?

Montfaucon, relating the history of Pythius, adds these reflections:

“A man might in those days safely be rich, provided he obtained his riches honestly; and how great must have been the circulation in commerce, if a private man could amass so prodigious a sum!” The wealth which the Roman Caesar possessed was not much inferior; when he had consecrated a tenth of his property to Hercules, and at ten thousand tables feasted all the people of Rome, beside giving as much corn to every citizen as was sufficient to last him three months, he found himself still possessed of 7100 Roman talents, equivalent to a million and a half of our money. The gold which Solo-mon employed in overlaying the sanctum sanctorum of the temple, which was no more than thirty feet square
XXVIII. These last words filled Xerxes with astonishment; and he could not refrain from asking Pythius himself the amount of his wealth: "Sir," he replied, "I conceal nothing from you, nor affect ignorance; but as I am able I will fairly tell you. As soon as I heard of your approach to the Grecian sea, I was desirous of giving you money for the war; on examining into the state of my affairs, I found that I was possessed of two thousand talents of silver, and four millions, wanting only seven thousand, of gold staters of Daris; all this I give you—my slaves and my farms will be sufficient to maintain me."

XXIX. "My Lydian friend," returned Xerxes, much delighted, "since I first left Persia, you are the only person who has treated my army with hospitality, or who, appearing in my presence, has voluntarily offered me a supply for the war: you have done both; in acknowledgment for which I offer you my friendship; you shall be my host, and I will give you the seven thousand staters, which are wanting to make your sum of four millions complete. Retain, therefore, and enjoy your property; persevere in your present mode of conduct, which will invariably operate to your happiness."

XXX. Xerxes having performed what he promised, proceeded on his march; passing by a Phrygian city, called Anaus, and a lake from which salt is made, he came to Colosse. This also is a city of Phrygia, and of considerable eminence; here the Lycus disappears, entering abruptly a chasm in the earth, but at the distance of seven stadia it again emerges, and continues its course to the Meander. The Persian army, advancing from Colosse, came to Cydara, a place on the confines of Phrygia and Lydia; here a pillar had been erected by Croes;

and thirty feet high, amounted to four millions three hundred and twenty thousand pounds sterling. The gold which he had in one year from Ophir was equal to three millions two hundred and forty thousand pounds; his annual tribute in gold, beside silver, was four millions seven hundred ninety-five thousand two hundred pounds. Lucullus the Roman senator, whenever he supplied in his room called the Apollo, expended fifty thousand Roman denarii, nearly equal to fifteen hundred pounds. See Plutarch, Montfaucon, and Prideaux. This story is related differently in Plutarch's treatise de Virtutibus Mulierum. - T.

6 Colosse—or Colossis, a town of Phrygia, near Laodicea, on the confines of Caria. This place is memorable in scripture, on account of the epistle addressed by St. Paul to its inhabitants. - T.

sus, with an inscription defining the boundaries of the two countries.

XXXI. On entering Lydia from Phrygia they came to a place where two roads met, the one on the left leading to Caria, the other on the right to Sardis: to those who go by the latter it is necessary to cross the Meander, and to pass Callatebus, a city where honey is made of the tamarisk and wheat. Xerxes here found a plane-tree, so very beautiful, that he adorned it with chains of gold, and assigned the guard of it to one of the immortal band; the next day he came to the principal city of the Lydians.

XXXII. When arrived at Sardis, his first step was to send heralds into Greece, demanding earth and water, and commanding preparations should be made to entertain him. He did not, however, send either to Athens or Lacedemon: his motive for repeating the demand to the other cities, was, the expectation that they who had before refused earth and water to Daris, would, from their alarm at his approach, send it now; this he wished positively to know.

XXXIII. Whilst he was preparing to go to Abydos, numbers were employed in throwing a bridge over the Hellespont, from Asia to Europe; betwixt Sestos and Modatius, in the Chersonese of the Hellespont, the coast towards the sea from Abydos is rough and woody. After this period, and at no remote interval of time, Xanthippus, son of Ariphron, and commander of the Athenians, in this place took Antayctes, a Persian, and governor of Sestos, prisoner; he was crucified alive; he had formerly carried some females to the temple of Proteus in Eleos, and perpetrated what is detestable.

XXXIV. They on whom the office was imposed proceeded in the work of the bridge, commencing at the side next Abydos. The Phenicians used a cordage made of linen, the Egyptians the bark of the biloba: from Abydos to the opposite continent is a space of seven stadia. The bridge was no sooner completed, 7 The guard of it.—This caprice of Xerxes is ridiculed by Zilan, I. ii. c. 14. but with no great point or humour. He remarks, that the beauty of a tree consists in its firm root, its spreading branches, its thick leaves, but that the bracelets of Xerxes, and gold of Barbarians, would certainly be no addition to its excellence. - T.

7 Immortal band.—See on this subject, chapter 38. 9 Seven stadia.—The Hellespont was so called by the ancients because Helie, attempting to swim over here, on the ram with the golden fleece, was drowned. The Europeans call it the Dardanelles, as well as the castles
than a great tempest arose, which tore in pieces and destroyed the whole of their labour.

XXXV. When Xerxes heard of what had happened, he was so enraged, that he ordered three hundred lashes to be inflicted on the Hellespont, and a pair of letters to be thrown into the sea. I have been informed that he even sent some executioners to brand the Hellespont with marks of ignominy; but it is certain, that he ordered those who inflicted the lashes to use these barbarous and mad expressions: "Thou ungracious water, thy master condemns thee to this punishment, for having injured him without provocation. Xerxes the king will pass over thee, whether thou consentest or not: just is it that no man honours thee with sacrifice, for thou art insidious, and of an ungrateful flavour." After thus treating the sea, the king commanded those who presided over the construction of the bridge to be beheaded.

XXXVI. These commands were executed by those on whom that unpleasing office was conferred. A bridge was then constructed by a different set of architects, who performed it in the following manner; they connected together ships of different kinds, some long vessels of fifty oars, others three-banked galleys, to the number of three hundred and sixty on the side towards the Euxine sea, and three hundred and thirteen on that of the Hellespont. The former of these were placed transversely, but the latter, to diminish the strain upon the cables, in the direction of the current. When these vessels were firmly connected to each other, they were secured on each side by anchors of great length; on the upper side, because of the winds which set in from the Euxine; on the lower, toward the Ægean sea, on account of the south and south-east winds. They left, however, openings in three places, sufficient to afford a passage for light vessels, which might have occasion to sail into the Euxine or from it: having performed this, they extended cables from the shore, stretching them upon large capsans of wood; for this purpose they did not employ a number of separate cables, but united two of white flax with four of bilboes. These were alike in thickness, and apparently so in goodness, but those of flax were in proportion much the more solid, weighing not less

about the middle of it; the Turks gave it the name of Boges (the mouth or entrance). The entrance to the Dardanelles is now to be computed from the Atria light-house, about a league without Lamace, and from the Europe light-house, half a league to the north of Gallipoli; the whole length is about twenty-six miles; the broadest part is not computed to be above four miles over, though at Gallipoli it was judged by the ancients to be five miles, and from Sextos to Abyssos only seven stadia. Pococke.

On a reconnaissac dans ces derniers temps que ce trajet, le plus ressource de tout le detroit, n'est que d'environ 375 toises et demi, les ponts ayant 7 stades de longueur; M. d'Anville en a conclu que ces stades n'étoient que de 51 toises. Voyages du Jeune Anacharsis.

To be inflicted.—Juvénal makes a happy use of this historical anecdote; Sat. x. 179.

Ille tamen (Xerxes) suas redit Balsamique relicta In Corum atque Euxum solitus servire flagellis. Barbarica, Noleo requiescere hoc in carceres pavan, Ipsum comprehenditis qui victor est Eunoigermum Mitius id sane, quod non et sagram dignum Creditis.

Of which lines this is Dryden's translation:

But how did he return, this haughty brave, Who whips the winds, and made the sea his slave? Though Neptune took unlively to be hound, And Eurus never such hard usage found In his Marian prison under ground.

The reader will observe that the more pointed part of the passage is totally omitted by Dryden.—Gifford is far more successful.—T.

2 On that of the Hellespont.—It seems a matter of certainty that these numbers must be erroneous.—Vessels placed transversely must reach to a much greater extent than the same number placed side by side; yet here the greater number of ships is stated to have been on the side where they were arranged transversely, that is, across the channel, with their broadsides to the stream. What the true numbers were it is vain to conjecture, it is sufficient to have pointed out that the present must be wrong.—T.

3 The south and south-east winds.—At first sight it appears that the west winds were most to be dreaded on that side, but the western side of the channel is sheltered by the shore of the Chersonese, and it turns in such a manner, as to bring the south-east winds, as well as the south, to act against that side. It seems extraordinary that no mention is here made of the current as making anchors necessary on the upper side. I am tempted to think that some words expressing that circumstance have been lost from the text: we might perhaps read τοις μεν, και τοις ανω τερατευομεν, instead of τοις ισημεριν, τοις ανωμεν: the first τοις ισημεριν being not necessary to the construction, though very consistent with it. I conceive each range of vessels to have been secured by anchors above and below, the transverse ships having them from each side, those placed with the current, at head and stern, so that there were in all four sets of anchors: or, perhaps, the cables extended from shore to shore secured each range of vessels on the inner side; if so, there would be only two sets of anchors, one from the upper sides of the transverse ships, the other from one end of those which lay side by side.—T.

4 Extended cables from the shore.—That is, from shore to shore, and doubtless within each range of ships, at such a distance from each other as to be of a convenient breadth for the bridge; thus the ships served as piers to support the weight, and the cables resting on the vessels, or something projecting from them, formed the foundation for the road by which the army was to pass.
than a talent to every cubit. When the pass was thus secured, they sawed out rafters of wood, making their length equal to the space required for the bridge; these they laid in order across upon the extended cables, and then bound them fast together. They next brought unwrought wood, which they placed very regularly upon the rafters; over all they threw earth, which they raised to a proper height, and finished all by a fence on each side, that the horses and other beasts of burden might not be terrified by looking down upon the sea.

XXXVII. The bridges were at length completed, and the work at mount Athos finished: to prevent the canal at this place being choked up by the flow of the tides, deep trenches were sunk at its mouth. The army had wintered at Sardis, but on receiving intelligence of the above, they marched at the commencement of the spring for Abydos. At the moment of their departure, the sun, which before gave his full light, in a bright unclouded atmosphere, withdrew his beams, and the darkest night succeeded. Xerxes, alarmed at this incident, consulted the magi upon what it might portend. They replied, that the protection of heaven was withdrawn from the Greeks; the sun, they observed, was the tutelar divinity of Greece, as the moon was of Persia. The answer was so satisfactory to Xerxes, that he proceeded with increased alacrity.

XXXVIII. During the march, Pythius the Lydian, who was much intimidated by the prodigy which had appeared, went to the king; deriving confidence from the liberality he had shown and received, he thus addressed him: "Sir," said he, "I entreat a favour no less trifling to you than important to myself." Xerxes, not imagining what he was about to ask, promised to grant it, and desired to know what he would have. Pythius on this became still more bold: "Sir," he returned, "I have five sons, who are all with you in this Grecian expedition; I would entreat you to pity my age, and dispense with the presence of the eldest. Take with you the four others, but leave this to manage my affairs; so may you return in safety, after the accomplishment of your wishes."

XXXIX. Xerxes, in great indignation, made this reply: "Infamous man! you see me embark my all in this Grecian war; myself, my children, my brothers, my domestics, and my friends; how dare you then presume to mention your son, you who are my slave, and whose duty it is to accompany me on this occasion with all your family, and even your wife?—Remember this, the spirit of a man resides in his ears; when he hears what is agreeable to him, the pleasure diffuses itself over all his body; but when the contrary happens he is anxious and uneasy. If your former conduct was good, and your promises yet better, you still cannot boast of having surpassed the king in liberality. Although your present behaviour is base and insolent, you shall be punished less severely than you deserve; your former hospitality preserves yourself and four of your children; the fifth, whom you most regard, shall pay the penalty of your crime." As soon as he had finished, the king commanded the proper officers to find the eldest son of Pythius, and divide his body in two: he then ordered one part of the body to be thrown on the right side of the road, the other on the left, whilst the army continued their march betwixt them.

XL. The march was conducted in the following order; first of all went those who had the care of the baggage: they were followed by a promiscuous body of strangers of all nations, without any regularity, but to the amount of more than half the army: after these came a considerable interval, for these did not join the troops where the king was: next came a thou-

---

5 The moon was of Persia.—Several of the oriental nations worshipped the moon as a divinity. The Jews were reproved for doing this by the prophet Jeremiah; see chap. xlv. 17.

6 Great indignation.—No two characters could well afford a more striking contrast to each other, than those of Darius and Xerxes; that of Darius was on various occasions marked by the tenderest humanity; it is unnecessary to specify any, as numerous instances occur in the course of this work. Xerxes on the contrary was insolent, imperious, and unfreezing; and viewing the whole of his conduct, we are at a loss which to reprobate most, his want of sagacity, of true courage, or real sensibility. The example before us, as we have nothing on record of the softer or more amiable kind to contrast it with, as it was not only unprovoked, but as the unsolicited liberality of Pythius demanded a very different return, we are compelled to consign it to everlasting infamy, as an act of consummate meanness and brutality.

7 Even your服役—This expression may at first sight appear a little singular; its apparent absurdity vanishes, when we take into consideration the jealous care with which the orientals have in all ages secluded their women from the public eye.
sand horse, the flower of the Persian army, who were followed by the same number of spearmen, in like manner selected, trailing their pikes upon the ground: behind these were ten sacred horses called Nisene, with very superb trappings (they take their name from a certain district in Media, called Nisaus, remarkable for producing horses of an extraordinary size); the sacred car of Jupiter was next in the procession, it was drawn by eight white horses, behind which, on foot, was the charioteer, with the reins in his hands, for no mortal is permitted to sit in this car; then came Xerxes himself, in a chariot drawn by Nisene horses, by his side sat his charioteer whose name was Patarmephes, son of Otanes the Persian.

XL. Such was the order in which Xerxes departed from Sardis; but as often as occasion required he left his chariot for a common carriage. A thousand of the first and noblest Persians attended his person, bearing their spears according to the custom of their country; and a thousand horse, selected like the former, immediately succeeded. A body of ten thousand chosen infantry came next: a thousand of these had at the extremity of their spears a pomegranate of gold, the remaining nine thousand, whom the former enclosed, had in the same manner pomegranates of silver. They who preceded Xerxes, and trailed their spears, had their arms decorated with gold; who they followed him had, as we have described, golden pomegranates: these ten thousand foot were followed by an equal number of Persian cavalry; at an interval of about two furlongs followed a numerous, irregular, and promiscuous multitude.

1 Nisene.—Suidas says, that these horses were also remarkable for their swiftness; see article Nisane.—T.

2 In a chariot.—The curious reader will find all the different kinds of ancient chariots, and other carriages, enumerated and explained in Montfaucon’s Antiquities.

3 Common carriage.—Of the Harmansaxa Larcher remarks, that it was a carriage appropriated to females. The Greek carriages were distinguished by the different names of σέξας, σίμβας, σεβλώς.  

4 The first horses,” says Lucretius, “were mounted on horses, for chariots were a more modern invention.” See book v.

XLII. From Lydia the army continued its march along the banks of the Caucus, to Mysia, and leaving Mount Cnoss on the left, proceeded through Attarthis to the city Carina. Moving hence over the plains of Thebes, and passing by Adramythium and Antandros, a Pelasgian city, they left mount Ida to the left, and entered the district of Illium. In the very first night which they passed under Ida, a furious storm of thunder and lightning arose, which destroyed numbers of the troops. From hence they advanced to the Scamander; this river first of all, after their departure from Sardis, failed in supplying them with a quantity of water sufficient for their troops and beasts of burden.

XLIII. On his arrival at this river, Xerxes ascended the citadel of Priam, desirous of examining the place. Having surveyed it attentively, and satisfied himself concerning it, he ordered a thousand oxen to be sacrificed to the Trojan Minerva, at the same time the magi directed libations to be offered to the manes of the heroes; when this was done, a panic spread itself in the night through the army. At the dawn of morning they moved forward, leaving to the left the towns of Rhoetion, Ophryone, and Dardanus, which last is very near Abydos; the Gergithes and Teucri were to the right.

XLIV. On their arrival at Abydos, Xerxes desired to take a survey of all his army: the inhabitants had, at his previous desire, constructed for him, on an eminence, a seat of white marble; upon this he sat, and directing his eyes to the shore, beheld at one view his land and sea forces. He next wished to see a naval combat; one was accordingly exhibited.

4 Scamander.—See Homer:  

5 Trojan Minerva.—The temple of the Trojan Minerva was in the citadel. The story of the Palladium, how essential it was deemed to the preservation of Troy, and how it was surreptitiously removed by Diomed and Ulyses, must be sufficiently known. See in particular the speech of Ulyses, in the 19th book of the Iliad, on the possessor:  

American the Great, when he visited Troy, did not omit offering sacrifice to the Trojan Minerva.—T.

6 Naval combat.—The Naumachia constituted one of the grandest of the Roman shows, and were first exhibited at the end of the first Punic war: they were originally intended to improve the Romans in naval discipline; but
before him, in which the Phenicians of Sidon were victorious. The view of this contest, as well as the number of his forces, delighted Xerxes exceedingly.

XLV. When the king beheld all the Hellespont crowded with ships, and all the shore, with the plains of Abydos, covered with his troops, he at first congratulated himself as happy, but he afterwards burst into tears.  

XLVI. Artabanus, the uncle of Xerxes, who with so much freedom had at first opposed the expedition against Greece, observed the king’s emotion: “How different, Sir,” said he, addressing him, “is your present behaviour, from what it was a few minutes since! you then esteemed yourself happy, you now are dissolved to tears.” “My reflection,” answered Xerxes, “on the transitory period of human life, excited my compassion for this vast multitude, not one of whom will complete the term of one hundred years.” “This,” returned Artabanus, “is not to be reckoned the greatest calamity to which human beings are exposed, for, short as life is, there is no one in this multitude, nor indeed in the universe, who has been so truly happy, as not repeatedly to have desired death rather than life. The oppressions of misfortune, and the pangs of disease, render the short hours of life tedious and painful; death thus becomes the most delightful refuge of the unfortunate; and perhaps the invidiousness of the deity is most apparent, by the very pleasures we are suffered to enjoy.”

XLVII. “Artabanus,” replied Xerxes, “human life is what you represent it; but we will omit reflecting upon what fills us with uneasiness, and enjoy the pleasures which are before us: rather tell me, has the vision which you saw impressed full conviction on your mind, or do your former sentiments incline you to dissuade me from this Grecian war?—speak without reserve.” “May the vision, O king,” replied Artabanus, “which we have mutually seen, succeed to both our wishes! for my own part I am still so full of apprehensions, as not at all to be master of myself: after reflecting seriously on the subject, I discern two important things, exceedingly hostile to your views.”

XLVIII. “What, my good friend, can these two things possibly be?” replied Xerxes; “do you think unfavourably of our land army, as not being sufficiently numerous? Do you imagine the Greeks will be able to collect one more powerful? Can you conceive our fleet inferior to that of our enemies?—or do both these considerations together distress you? If our force does not seem to you sufficiently effective, reinforcements may soon be provided.”

XLIX. “No one, Sir,” answered Artabanus, “in his proper senses, could object either to your army, or to the multitude of your fleet; should you increase their number, the more hostile would the two things be of which I speak; I allude to the land and the sea. In case of any sudden tempest, you will find no harbour, as I conjecture, sufficiently capacious or convenient for the protection of your fleet; no one port would answer this purpose, you must have the whole extent of the continent; your being without a resource of this kind, should induce you to remember that fortune commands men, and not men fortune. This is one of the calamities which threaten you:

As down
To: innumerable ranks his sight was lost,
A momentary gloom o’ercast his mind:
While this reflection fill’d his eye with tears—
That, soon as time a hundred years had told,
Not one among those millions should survive.
Whence, to obscure thy pride, sense that cloud:
Was it that once humanity could touch
A tyrant’s breast? Or rather did thy soul
Regain, O Xerxes, at the bitter thought
That all thy pow’rs was mortal?
Glover’s Lexidas.

Seneca justly points out the inconsistency of these tears. “The very man,” says he, “who shed them was about to precipitate their fate, losing some by land, some by sea, some in battle, some in flight, in a word destroying within a very little space of time that multitude, whose death within a hundred years he now appeared to dread.”

—De Brev. Vit., c. xvii. He also assigns as the truer cause of his regret, the idea which concludes the above citation from Glover. Rollin has expressed the thought of Seneca with some improvement: “He might have found another subject of reflection, which would have more justly merited his tears and affliction, had he turned his thoughts upon himself, and considered the reproaches he deserved for being the instrument of shortening that fatal term to millions of people, whom his cruel ambition was going to sacrifice in an unjust and unnecessary war.” The younger Pliny rather justifies his tears, Ep. iii. 7. —  

8 Fortune commands men.—This sentiment is beautifully expressed in Ecclesiastes, ix. 11. “I returned and saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all.”
I will now explain the other: The land is also your enemy; your meeting with no resistance will render it more so, as you will be thus seduced imperceptibly to advance; it is the nature of man never to be satisfied with success: thus, having no enemy to encounter, every moment of time, and addition to your progress, will be gradually introductive of famine. He, therefore, who is truly wise, will as carefully deliberate about the possible event of things, as he will be bold and intrepid in action."

L. Xerxes made this reply: "What you allege, Artabanes, is certainly reasonable; but you should not so much give way to fear, as to see everything in the worst point of view; if in consulting upon any matter we were to be influenced by the consideration of every possible contingency, we should execute nothing. It is better to submit to half of the evil which may be the result of any measure, than to remain in inactivity from the fear of what may eventually occur. If you oppose such sentiments as have been delivered, without informing us what more proper conduct to pursue, you are not more deserving of praise than they are, whom you oppose. I am of opinion that no man is qualified to speak upon any subject with decision: they who are bold and enterprising are more frequently successful, than they who are slow in their measures from extreme deliberation. You are sensible to what a height the power of Persia has arrived, which would never have been the case, if my predecessors had either been biased by such sentiments as yours, or listened to such advisers: it was their contempt of danger which promoted their country's glory, for great exploits are always attended with proportionable danger. We, therefore, emulate of their reputation, have selected the best season of the year for our enterprise; and, having effectually conquered Europe, we shall return without experience of famine or any other calamity: we have with us abundance of provisions, and the nations among which we arrive will supply us with corn, for they against whom we advance are not shepherds, but husbandmen."

LI. "Since, Sir," returned Artabanes, "you will suffer no mention to be made of fear, at least listen to my advice: where a number of things are to be discussed, proximity is unavoidable. — Cyrus, son of Cambyses, made all Ionia tributary to Persia, Athens excepted; do not, therefore, I entreat you, lead these men against those from whom they are immediately descended: without the Ionians, we are more than a sufficient match for our opponents. They must either be most base, by assisting to reduce the principal city of their country; or, by contributing to its freedom, will do what is most just. If they shall prove the former, they can render us no material service; if the latter, they may bring destruction on your army. Remember, therefore, the truth of the ancient proverb, When we commence a thing we cannot always tell how it will end."

LI. "Artabanes," interrupted Xerxes, "your suspicions of the fidelity of the Ionians must be false and injurious; of their constancy we have had sufficient testimony, as you yourself, must be convinced, as well as all those who served under Darius against the Scythians. It was in their power to save or destroy all the forces of Persia, but they preserved their faith, their honour, and their gratitude; add to this, they have left in our dominions their wives, their children, and their wealth, and therefore dare not meditate any thing against us. Indulge, therefore, no apprehensions, but cheerfully watch over my family, and preserve my authority: to you I commit the exercise of my power."

LI. Xerxes after this interview dismissed Artabanes to Susa; and a second time called an assembly of the most illustrious Persians. As soon as they were met, he thus addressed:

A moralist may perhaps be excused for adding, as a comment to the above, the simple but elegant line of Pope:

"Chace is direction which thou cannot see."

1 Intrepid in action.—Larcher quotes, as a parallel passage to this, these words from Sallust—Catilina, c. 1: Pius quam incipias consulti, et ubi consulenter mature factum opus est.

2 Proportionable danger.—

The steep ascent must be with toil subdued;

Watching and cares must win the lofty prize

Proposed by heaven—true bliss, and real good.

Honour rewards the brave and bold alone;
She spurns the timorous, indolent, and base;
Danger and toil stand stern before their thrones,
And guard, so Jove commands, the sacred peace:
Who seeks her must the mighty cost sustain,
And pay the price of fame—labours, and care, and pain.

Choice of Hercules.
them; "My motive, Persians, for thus convoking you, is to entreat you to behave like men, and not dishonour the many great exploits of our ancestors; let us individually and collectively exert ourselves. We are engaged in a common cause; and I the rather call upon you to display your valour, because I understand we are advancing against a warlike people, whom if we overcame, no one will in future dare oppose us. Let us, therefore, proceed, having first implored the aid of the gods of Persia."

LIV. On the same day they prepared to pass the bridge: the next morning, whilst they waited for the rising of the sun, they burned on the bridge all manner of perfumes, and strewed the way with branches of myrtle. When the sun appeared, Xerxes poured into the sea a libation from a golden vessel, and then addressing the sun, he implored him to avert from the Persians every calamity, till they should totally have vanquished Europe, arriving at its extreme limits. Xerxes then threw the cup into the Hellespont, together with a golden goblet, and a Persian aegurians. I am not able to determine whether the king, by throwing these things into the Hellespont, intended to make an offering to the sun, or whether he wished thus to make compensation to the sea for having formerly chastised it.

LIV. When this was done, all the infantry and the horse were made to pass over that part of the bridge which was towards the Euxine; over that to the Ægean, went the servants of the camp, and the beasts of burden. They were preceded by ten thousand Persians, having garlands on their heads; and these were followed by a promiscuous multitude of all nations; these passed on the first day. The first who went over the next day were the knights, and they who trailed their spears;

theirs also had garlands on their heads; next came the sacred horses, and the sacred car; and Xerxes himself, who was followed by a body of spear-men, and a thousand horse. The remainder of the army closed the procession, and at the same time the fleet moved to the opposite shore; I have heard from some, that the king himself was the last who passed the bridge.

LVI. As soon as Xerxes had set foot in Europe, he saw his troops driven over the bridge by the force of blown; and seven whole days and as many nights were consumed in the passage of his army. When Xerxes had passed the Hellespont, an inhabitant of the country is said to have exclaimed: "Why, O Jupiter, under the appearance of a Persian, and for the name of Jupiter taking that of Xerxes, art thou come to distract and persecute Greece? or why bring so vast a multitude, when able to accomplish thy purpose without them."

LVII. When all were gone over, and were proceeding on their march, a wonderful prodigy appeared, which, though disregarded by Xerxes, had an obvious meaning—a mare brought forth a hare; from this it might have been inferred, that Xerxes, who led an army into Greece with much ostentation and insolence, should be involved in personal danger, and compelled to return with dishonour. Whilst yet at Sardis, he had seen another prodigy—a mule produced a young one which had the marks of both sexes, those of the male being beneath.

LVIII. Neither of these incidents made any impression on his mind, and he continued to advance with his army by land, whilst his fleet passing beyond the Hellespont, coasted along the shore in an opposite direction. The latter sailed towards the west to the promontory of Sarpedon, where they were commanded to remain: the former proceeded eastward through the Chersonese, having on their right the tomb of Helle, the daughter of Athamas, on the left the city of Cardia. Moving onward, through

4 Branches of myrtle.—The myrtle was with the ancients a very favourite plant, and always expressive of triumph and joy; the hero wore it as a mark of victory; the bridegroom on his bridal day; and friends presented each other with myrtle garlands in the conviviality of the banquet. Venus is said to have been adorned with it when Paris decided in her favour the prize of beauty, and that for this reason it was deemed odious to Juno and Minerva. It was probably from this reason, that when all other flowers and shrubs might be used in the festival of the Bona Dea at Rome, myrtle alone was excluded.—See Rosinus. Harmodius and Aristogiton before mentioned, when they slew the Athenian tyrant, had their swords concealed beneath wreaths of myrtle; of which incident, as recorded in a fragment of Alcimus, Sir William Jones has made a happy use in his Poem to Liberty; I have already quoted the passage.

5 Brought forth a hare.—In Julius Obsequens de Prodigis, chap. xxxiii. p. 50, we have an account no less remarkable, L. Postumio Albino, Sempronio Gracco Cons. mare arbi, ad Sinusiam hos equitum portas signavit. See also the same book, on the subject of a mula's producing young.

Mula pariens, discordiam civium, honorum interitum, mutationem legum, turpes matronarum partus signavit. This was always deemed an unfortunate omen. See Filby, book vii., c. 44. That mules never do produce young I have before observed.—T.
HERODOTUS.

the midst of a city called Aegara, they turned aside to the gulf of Melana, and a river of the same name, the waters of which were not sufficient for the troops. Having passed this river, which gives its name to the above-mentioned gulf, they directed their march westward, and passing Einoe, a city of Eleia, and the lake Stortoris, they came to Doriscus.

LIX. Doriscus is on the coast, and is a spacious plain of Thrace, through which the great river Hebrus flows. Here was a royal fort called Doriscus, in which Darius, in his expedition against Scythia, had placed a Persian garrison. This appearing a proper place for the purpose, Xerxes gave orders to have his army here marshalled and numbered. The fleet being all arrived off the shore near Doriscus, their officers ranged them in order near where Sala, a Samothracian town, and Zena are situated. At the extremity of this shore is the celebrated promontory of Serrium, which formerly belonged to the Ciconians.—

The crews having brought their vessels to shore, enjoyed an interval of repose, whilst Xerxes was drawing up his troops on the plain of Doriscus.

L.X. I am not able to specify what number of men each nation supplied, as no one has recorded it. The whole amount of the land forces was seventeen hundred thousand. Their mode of ascertaining the number was this: they drew up in one place a body of ten thousand men; making these stand together was ever undertaken by the paramount sovereign of Persia. Disguised in name by some Greek corruption, Xerxes may possibly have been a founder in the territory of the western district: and that an invasion of Greece may have possibly taken place under this prince, I shall readily believe, but upon a scale I must also believe infinitely narrower than the least exaggerated description of the Greek historians.

In Herodotus the reputed followers of Xerxes amount to 5,893,280. Isocrates, in his Panatheneus, estimates the land army in round numbers at 5,000,000. And with them Plutarch in general agrees: but such myriads appeared to Diodorus, Pliny, Zosimus, and other later writers, so much stretched beyond all belief, that they at once cut off four-fifths, to bring them within the line of possibility. Yet what is this, but a singular and very unauthorized liberty in one of the most consequential points of the expedition? What circumstance in the whole narration is more explicit in Herodotus, or by its frequent repetition, not in figures, but in words at length, seems less liable to the mistake of copiers? &c.—See Richardson.

Upon this subject, Larcher, who probably had never seen Richardson's book, writes as follows:

This immense army astonished the imagination, but still is not incredible. All the people dependant upon Persia were slaves; they were compelled to march, without distinction of birth or profession. Extreme youth or advanced age were probably the only reasons which excused them from bearing arms. The only reasonable objection to be made to this recital of Herodotus is that which Voltaire has omitted to make—where were provisions to be had for so numerous an army? But Herodotus has anticipated this objection: "We have with us," says Xerxes, "abundance of provisions, and all the nations among which we shall come, not being shepherds but husbandmen, we shall find corn in their country, which we shall appropriate to our own use."

Subsequent writers have, it is true, differed from Herodotus, and diminished the number of the army of Xerxes. Herodotus, who was in some measure a contemporary, and who recited his history to Greeks assembled at Olympia, where were many who fought at Salamis and Platea, is more deserving of credit than later historians.

The truth perhaps may lie betwixt the two different opinions of Richardson and Larcher. It is not likely, as there were many exiles from Greece at the court of Persia, that Xerxes should be ignorant of the numbers and resources of Greece. To lead there so many millions seems at first sight not only unnecessary but preposterous. Admitting that so vast an army had marched against Greece, no one of common sense would have thought of making an attack by the way of Thermopylae, where the passage must have been so tedious, and any resistance, as so few in proportion could possibly be brought to act, might be made almost on equal terms: whilst on the contrary to make a descent, they had the whole range of coast before them. With respect to provisions, the difficulty appears still greater, and almost insurmountable. I recur therefore to what I have before intimated; and believe, in contradiction to Richardson, that the expedition actually took place; but I cannot like M. de Voltaire, with Larcher, say that the numbers exceeded by Herodotus were consistent with probability.—T.
as compactly as possible, they drew a circle round them. Dismissing these, they enclosed the circle with a wall breast high; into this they introduced another and another ten thousand, till they thus obtained the precise number of the whole. They afterwards ranged each nation apart.

I.XL. The nations who composed the army were these. I speak of the Persians first, who wore small helmets on their heads, which they call tiara: their bodies were covered with tunics of different colours, having sleeves, and adorned with plates of steel, in imitation of the scales of fishes; their thighs were defended, and they carried a kind of shield called gerra, beneath which was a quiver. They had short spears, large bows, and arrows made of reeds; and on their right side, a dagger suspended from a belt. They were led by Oranes, father of Amestris, one of the wives of Xerxes. The Persians were once called Cepheus; by the Greeks; by themselves and their neighbours Artæi. But when Peræus, the son of Danæ and Jupiter, went to reside with Cepheus, son of Belus, he married his daughter Andromeda, and had by her a son named Peræus, who was left with his grandfather. Cepheus had no male offspring, and the Persians took their name from his grandson Peræus.

LXII. The Medes had the same military dress; indeed, properly speaking, it is Median and not Persian. Their leader was Tigranes, of the family of Achaemenides. In ancient times the Medes were universally called Aril: but when Medea of Colchis went over to these Aril from Athens, they changed their name; this is what they say of themselves. The armour of the Cissians generally resembled that of the Persians, except that instead of tiara they wore mitres: they were commanded by Anaphes, son of Otanes. The Hycrani were also dressed like the Persians, and had for their leader Megapaneus, who was afterwards governor of Babylon.

LXIII. The Assyrian forces had brazen helmets of a barbarous form, and difficult to describe. Their shields, spears, and daggers, were like those of the Egyptians; they had also large clubs pointed with iron, and linen cuirasses. These people the Greeks call Syrians, the Barbarians Assyrians; mixed with these were the Chaldeans: the whole were under the conduct of Otaspes, son of Artachæus.

LXIV. The Bactrians, in what they wore on their heads, most resembled the Medes, but after the custom of their country, they used bows made of reeds, and short spears. The Sacæ, who are a Scythian nation, had helmets terminating in a point, and wore breeches. They were also armed in their country manner, with bows, daggers, and a hatchet called sagaris. This people; though really the Amyrgii of Scythia, were called Saco, the name given by the Persians indiscriminately to all Scythians. Hystaspes, son of Darius by Atossa the daughter of Cyrus, commanded the Bactrians and the Sacæ.

LXV. The dress of the Indians was cotton: their bows were made of reeds, as were also their arrows, which were pointed with iron; their leader was Pharnavazthres, son of Artabates. The Arii had bows like the Medes, but were in other respects equipped like the Bactrians, and were under the command of Simanes son of Hydranes.

LXVI. The Parthians, Chorasmians, Sogdians, Gandarians, and the Dacæ, had the same armour as the Bactrians. The Parthians and Chorasmians were led by Artabanes, son of Parinaces; Azanes, son of Artæus, commanded the Sogdians; and did Artaphus, son of Artabanus, the Gandarians and Dacæ.

LXVII. The Caspians wore a vest made of skins; they had the armour of their country, bows made of reeds, and scimitars. Ariamardus the brother of Artyphius conducted them. The Sarange had beautiful habits of different and splendid colours: they had buskins reaching to their knees, bows and javelins like the Medes, and Pherecydes the son of Megabyzus commanded them. The Pactyes also had vests made of skins, bows and daggers after the manner of their country, and Artyntes son of Ithamratres was their leader.

LXVIII. The Utti, Myci, and Pariscani, were armed like the Pactyes. The Utti and
Mycii had for their commander Arsames, son of Darius: Sirometris the son of Cleobazus conducted the Paricani.

LXXI. The Arabians wore large folding vests, which they call ziras: their bows were long, flexible, and crooked. The Ethiopians were clad in skins of panthers and lions; their bows were of palms, and not less than four cubits long. Their arrows were short, and made of reeds, instead of iron they were pointed with a stone which they use to cut their seals. They had also spears armed with the horns of goats, shaped like the iron of a lance; and besides these, knotty clubs. It is the custom of this people, when they advance to combat, to dash one half of their body with gypsum, the other with vermillion. Arsanes son of Darius by Artystone, a daughter of Cyrus, commanded the Arabians and the Ethiopians who came from beyond Egypt. Of all his wives, Darius loved Artystone the most, and he constructed a golden statue in her honour.

LXX. Those Ethiopians who came from the more eastern parts of their country (for there were two distinct bodies in this expedition) served with the Indians. These differed from the former in nothing but their language and their hair. The Oriental Ethiopians have their hair straight, those of Africa have their hair more crisp and curling than any other men. The armour of the Asiatic Ethiopians resembled that of the Indians, but on their heads they wore the skins of horses' heads, 1 on which the manes and ears were left. The manes served as the plumes, and the ears remained stiff and erect. Instead of shields they held out before them the skins of cranes.

LXXI. The Libyans were dressed in skins, and had the points of their spears hardened in the fire. They were conducted by Messages, son of Ourius.

LXXII. The Paphlagonians wore helmets made of network; they had small spears and bucklers, besides javelins and daggers. Agreeably to the fashion of their country, they had buskins which reached to the middle of the leg. The Ligyes, Matieni, Maryandeni, and Syrians, were habited like the Paphlagonians. These Syrians are by the Persians called Cappadocians. The general of the Paphlagonians and Matieni was Dotus, son of Megadidas.

The Maryandeni, Ligyes, and Syrians, were led by Bryas, son of Darius and Artystone.

LXXXIII. The armour of the Phrygians differed very little from that of the Paphlagonians. According to the Macedonians, the Phrygians, as long as they were their neighbours, and lived in Europe, were called Bryges; on passing over into Asia they took the name of Phrygians. 2 The Armenians are a colony of the Phrygians, and were armed like them. Artocles, who had married a daughter of Darius, commanded both nations.

LXXXIV. The Lydians were equipped very like the Greeks. They were once called Meonians; 3 but they changed their ancient name, and took that of Lydia, the son of Atria. The Nysians wore the helmets of their country, had small shields, and javelins hardened in the fire. They are a colony of the Lydians, and named Olympians, from mount Olympus. These two nations were conducted by Artaphernes, son of that Artaphernes who in conjunction with Datis had invaded Marathon.

LXXXV. The Thracians wore on their heads skins of foxes; the other part of their dress consisted of a tunic, below which was a large and folding robe of various colours: they had also buskins made of the skins of fawns, and were armed with javelins, small bucklers, and daggers. They were, as themselves relate, formerly called Strymonians, from inhabiting the banks of the Strymon; but passing over into Asia, they were named Bithynians. They say they were expelled their country by the Teurians and the Mysians.

LXXXVII. Bassaces son of Artabanes commanded the Thracians of Asia; these used short bucklers made of hides, and each of them carried two Lycian spears: they had also helmets of brass, on the summit of which were the ears and horns of an ox, made also of brass.

---

1 Horses' heads.—These helmets were, according to the description of Caesar, in his Commentaries, very common among the ancient Germans.—T.

2 Phrygians.—Arrian tells us that the Phrygians were reported to be the oldest of mankind, Φρυγις καλειτατις ανθρωπος. Cited by Eust. in Com. in Dion. p. 809. The reader will remember that this was disputed with them by the Egyptians, but given up after the expedition used by Pausanthis.—T.

3 Meonians.—Bochart deduces this name from the Greek Μαινονες, and their after-name Lydi from the Hebrew. But it does not seem probable that the oldest name should be taken from the Greek, and the latter from the Hebrew language. What is yet farther removed from consistency, he places a descendant of them in the lot of Japhet, and supposes the Lydians to be the children of Ludim. From him I presume they would have been called Lydini, not Lydi.—See the Invention of games imputed to this people, book 1. c. 94.—T.
together with a crest. On their legs they had purple buskins. This people have among them an oracle of Mars.4

LXXVII. The Cabaliam Meonians,5 who are also called Lasonians, were habited like the Cilicians, whom I shall describe in their proper order. The Milye carried short spears, their vests confined with clasps; some of them had Lycian bows, and they wore helmets of leather. Of all these, Badres, son of Hystanes, was commander. The Moschi had helmets of wood, small bucklers, and short spears with long iron points.

LXXVIII. The Tibareni, Macrones, and Mosynoci, were in all respects habited like the Moschi. Ariosardus son of Darius and of Parmys, daughter of Smerdis, son of Cyrus, commanded the Moschi and the Tibareni. Artayctes son of Chorazanes, who was governor of Sestos on the Hellespont, conducted the Macrones and Mosynoci.

LXXIX. The Mares, after the fashion of their country, had net-work casques, small leafhem bucklers, and spears. The Colchians had helmets of wood, small bucklers made of the hard hides of oxen, short spears, and swords. Pharanistes, son of Tespeus, commanded the Mares and the Colchians. The Allarodii and Saspines were dressed like the Colchians, and led by Masistius son of Siromitras.

LXXX. The people who came from the islands of the Red Sea, to which those who labour under the king's displeasure are exiled, were habited and armed like the Medes: they were led by Mardontes, son of Bagreu, who two years afterwards was slain at the battle of Mycale, where he commanded.

LXXXI. These were the nations who proceeded over the continent, and composed the infantry of the army. Their leaders who marshalled and numbered them, I have already specified: they appointed also the captains of thousands and ten thousands, who again chose the centurions and leaders of ten. The different forces and nations had also other officers, but those whom I have named were the principal commanders.

LXXXII. The generals in chief of all the infantry were Mardonius, son of Gobryas; Trinatetarches, son of Aratabus, who had given his opinion against the Grecian war; and Smerdones, son of Otanes, which last two were sons of two brothers of Darius, the uncles of Xerxes. To the above may be added Masistes, son of Darius by Atoessa, Gergis son of Arinus, and Megabyzus, son of Zopyrus.6

LXXXIII. These were the commanders of all the infantry, except of the ten thousand chosen Persians, who were led by Hydarnes, son of Hydarnes. These were called the immortal band, and for this reason, if any of them died in battle, or by any disease, his place was immediately supplied. They were thus never more nor less than ten thousand. The Persians surpassed all the rest of the army, not only in magnificence but valour. Their armour I have before described; they were also remarkable for the quantity of gold which adorned them; they had with them carriages for their women, and a vast number of attendants splendidly provided. They had also camels and beasts of burden to carry their provisions, besides those for the common occasions of the army.

LXXXIV. All the above nations are capable of serving on horseback; but on this expedition those only constituted the cavalry, which I shall enumerate. The Persian horse, except a small number, whose casques were ornamented with brass and iron, were habited like the infantry.

LXXXV. There appeared of the Sagarti a body of eight thousand horse. These people lead a pastoral life, were originally of Persian descent, and use the Persian language: their dress is something between the Persian and the Pactyan; they have no offensive weapons, either of iron or brass, except their daggers: their principal dependance in action is upon cords made of twisted leather, which they use in this manner: when they engage an enemy, they throw out these cords, having a noose at the

---

4 Oracle of Mars.—It is thought by some, that here is something wanting: for the description which by the context seems here to be given of the Thracians, with truth will apply neither to the Thracians of Asia nor of Europe. Wesseling presumes that they may be the Chalybiants, amongst whom was an oracle of Mars, and who were neighbours to the nations here described by Herodotus. Larcher also is of this opinion.

5 Cabaliam Meonians.—These were probably the same people who are mentioned book iii. c. 90. the change of the a for e being agreeably to the Ionic dialect.

6 Zopyrus.—This was the famous Zopyrus through whose means Darius became master of Babylon.—See book iii. c. 103.—7.
extremity; if they entangle in them either horse or man, they without difficulty put them to death.—These forces were embodied with the Persians.

LXXXVI. The cavalry of the Medes, and also of the Cisians, are accoutred like their infantry. The Indian horse likewise were armed like their foot; but besides led horses, they had chariots of war, drawn by horses and wild asses. The armour of the Bactrian and Caspian horse and foot were alike. This was also the case with the Africans, only it is to be observed that these last all fought from chariots. The Parthian horse were also equipped like their foot, as were the Arabsians, all of whom had camels, by no means inferior to the horse in swiftness.

LXXXVII. These were the cavalry, who formed a body of eighty thousand, exclusive of camels or chariots. They were drawn up in regular order, and the Arabsians were disposed in the rear, that the horses might not be terrified, as a horse cannot endure a camel.6

LXXXVIII. Haramines and Thileans, the sons of Datis, commanded the cavalry; they had shared this command with Pharnaces, but he had been left at Sardis indisposed. As the troops were marching from Sardis he met with an unfortunate accident: a dog ran under the feet of his horse, which being terrified reared up and threw his rider. Pharnaces was in consequence seized with a vomiting of blood, which finally terminated in a consumption. His servants, in compliance with the orders of their master, led the horse to the place where the accident happened, and there cut off his legs.

1 If they entangle. — A similar mode of fighting was practised by those of the Roman gladiators who were called the Retiarii: beneath their bucklers they carried a kind of net, which, when the opportunity presented itself, they threw over the head of their adversaries the Scutores, and, thus entangled, put them to death with a kind of trident which constituted their offensive weapon. — T.

2 Wild asses. — M. Larcher renders spiri γέγος, zebras, but I do not see that this necessarily follows. The zebra is certainly a species of wild ass; but I conceive that every wild ass is not a zebra. Buffon makes mention of wild asses very distinct from the zebra. The French translator supports his opinion from the description of the viv γέγος in Oppian, L. iii. v. 183; but this is by no means convincing to me. — T.

3 Cannot endure a camel. — See note on ch. 80 of book Clu.

4 Cut off his legs. — See Seneca de Ira. — At qui ut his irascul dementis est, quas anima carent, sic multis animallibus, quia multis est injuria nisi a consilio profecta.

Jordain, in Remarks, at this passage of Seneca, quotes the incident before us from Herodotus; after which he adds— at the knees. Thus was Pharnaces deprived of his command.

LXXXIX. The number of the triremes was twelve hundred and seven: some of these the Phoenicians, in conjunction with the Syrians of Palestine, furnished three hundred. They who served on board them had on their heads helmets nearly resembling those of the Greeks; they had breast-plates made of linen, bucklers... Canis vero caput horum et causa malorum, an impune inane habuerit, nescimus—certe επιον ένιος χρυσόβραχίων meretur.

Whether the dog, the first cause and occasion of these evils, escaped with impunity, we are not told. Certainly, if the horse were judge, he deserved to have his legs broken. I have my doubts, whether Jordin in this remark did not, under the word επιος, design to convey a pun.

Some of my readers may probably thank me for treating them with an excellent Greek pun, which I find in the notes to Wesselin's Diodorus Siculus, vol. ii. p. 558.

Dioecurus, an Egyptian bishop, before he began the service, had the constant custom of saying, στραγγίζω (Irene paean) peace be to all. It was notorious, that the pious churchman had at home a favourite mistress, whose name was Irene, which incident produced the following smart epigram:

Επιον πονηρον μακαρισμον μην επιλεγω
Πεν ησυχα σπευσσι ρηθεν εις χειριν.

The good bishop wishes peace (Irene) to all; but how can he give that to all, which he keeps to himself at home. Five hundred and seven. — I give the account of the Persian fleet as stated by Herodotus, that the reader may compare it with that which follows of Diodorus Siculus:

The Phenician vessels were

| Egyptian | 200      |
| Cypriotes | 150      |
| Cilicians | 100      |
| Pamphylians | 70    |
| Lycians | 50       |
| Dorians | 80       |
| Carions | 70       |
| Ionians | 100      |
| Islanders | 17     |
| Zelians | 60       |
| People of the Hellepont | 100 |

1,207

According to Diodorus Siculus.

The Greeks had

| Dorians | 40       |
| Zelians | 40       |
| Ionians | 100      |
| Hellepontians | 80 |
| Islanders | 50     |
| Egyptians | 200      |
| Phenicians | 300 |
| Cilicians | 80       |
| Carions | 90       |
| Pamphylians | 40     |
| Lycians | 40       |
| Cypriotes | 150    |

1,900

...
without bosses, and javelins. This people, by their own account, once inhabited the coasts of the Red Sea, but migrated from thence to the maritime parts of Syria; all which district, as far as Egypt, is denominated Palestine. The Egyptians furnished two hundred vessels: they wore on their heads casques made of network; their shields were of a convex form, having large bosses; their spears were calculated for sea-service, and they had huge battle-axes. Their forces, in general, had breast-plates, and large swords.

XC. The people of Cyprus supplied fifty vessels: as to their armour, their princes wore mitres on their heads; the troops wore tunics, but were in other respects habited like the Greeks. The Cyprians, according to their own account, are variously composed of the people of Salamis and Athens; some also came from Arcadia, some from Cythnos, others from Phoenicia, and others from Ethiopia.

XCI. From Cilicia came one hundred ships. This people had a kind of helmet peculiar to their country, and a small buckler made of the untanned hide of an ox; they had also tunics of wool: each of them had two spears, and a sword not unlike those of Egypt. Formerly they were called Hypachians: they were named Cilicians from Cilex the Phenician, the son of Agenor. The Paphlians brought thirty ships, and were accoutred like the Greeks: they are descended from those who after the destruction of Troy were dispersed under Amphiloctus and Calchas.

XCII. Fifty ships were furnished by the Lycians, who were defended with breast-plates and a kind of baskin; besides their spears, they had bows made of corum wood; their arrows were of reeds, but not feathered. From their shoulders the skin of a goat was suspended, and on their heads they wore a cap with a plume of feathers: they had also axes and daggers. They are descended from the Cretans, and were once called Termile; afterwards they took the name of Lycians, from Lycus an Athenian, the son of Pandion.

XCIII. The Dorian of Asia came in thirty vessels: these being originally from the Peloponnesse, were provided with Grecian arms. The Carians had seventy ships, and were equipped in every respect like the Greeks, with the addition of axes and daggers. We have in a former place made mention of the name, by which they were originally known.

XCIV. The Ionians, armed like the Greeks, appeared with a fleet of one hundred ships. According to the Grecian account, this people, when they inhabited that part of the Peloponnesse called Achaea, before the arrival of Danaus and Xuthus, were called the Pelasgian Aeolians. They were afterwards named Ionians, from Ion, son of Xuthus.

XCV. The Islanders, in Grecian armour, were in seventeen vessels. These, once Pelasgian, were ultimately termed Ionian, for the same reason as the twelve Ionian cities founded by the Athenians. The Aeolians brought sixty ships, and were armed in the Grecian manner: these also, according to the Greeks, were once Pelasgi. The inhabitants of the Hellespont, those of Abydos excepted, in conjunction with the people of Pontus, furnished one hundred vessels: those of Abydos, by the command of the king, remained to defend the bridges. The Hellespontians, being a mixed

6 Coasts of the Red Sea.—There were Phenicians of different countries: they were to be found upon the Sinus Persicus, upon the Sinus Arabicus, in Egypt, in Crete, in Africa, in Epirus, and even in Attica.—See Herodotus. Φοινικες γηεις καθ’ Αθηναω. There is a race of Phenicians among the Athenians. In short, it was a title introduced at Sidon and the coast adjoining, by people from Egypt; and who the people were that brought it, may be known from several passages in ancient history, but particularly from an extract in Eusebius.—See Bryunt, vol. 1. 324, 325.

7 Calchas.—With the name of Calchas every one is acquainted; but few perhaps know the end he met with. Mopsus, son of Marto and Apollo, had at the death of his mother, by right of inheritance, the oracle of Apollo, at Claros. About this period Calchas, who after the taking of Troy led a wandering life, arrived at Colophon. The two seers maintained a long and obstinate dispute, till at length Amphimachus king of Lycia terminated their difference. Mopsus dismissed him from going to war, foretelling that he would be defeated; Calchas, on the contrary, advised him to go, assuring him he would prove victorious. Amphimachus having been overcome, Mopsus received greater honours than ever, and Calchas put himself to death.—Larocher.

8 The Islanders.—These Ionian islands could not be either those of Chios or of Samos. These assembled at the Panionium, and were a part of the twelve cities, which these islands were not. Diodorus Siculus adds also the inhabitants of Chios and of Samos to the Ionians, and makes, like Herodotus, a distinction between them and the Islanders. But who then were they? Diodorus Siculus informs us. The king, says he, was joined by all those islands between the Cyanean and the promontories of Triopium and Sunium. Thus it appears that they were the Isles of Cees, or Cea, as the Latins have it, Naxos, Sephos, Seriphos, Andros, and Tinos, which were Tienian, and founded by the Athenians, as appears from Herodotus, book viii. chap. 45, 46; and from Thucydides, book vii. c. 37, where it should be read Tisoe and not Tisoe.—Valnum.
colony of Ionians and Dorians, were armed like the Greeks.

XCVI. In each of these vessels were detachments of Medes, Persians, and Sacean. The best mariners were the Phoenicians, and of the people of Phoenicia, the Sidonians. The sea and land forces of all these nations were under the immediate command of their own officers. The mention of their particular names, as it is not essential to my purpose, we shall omit. It would indeed prove an uninteresting labour, as every city had its own commander, who without any great distinction or authority merely helped to swell the mass of the army. Those who had the principal conduct of the war, I have already enumerated, as well as the Persian officers to whom the command of each nation was assigned.

XCVII. The commanders in chief of the sea forces were, Ariabignes, son of Darius, Prexaspes, son of Artaphernes, and Megabyzus, son of Megabates, together with Achemenes, another son of Darius: of these Ariabignes, son of Darius, by a daughter of Gobryas, had the conduct of the Ionian and Carien fleets. The Egyptians were commanded by Achemenes, brother of Xerxes, both on the father and mother's side. The two other generals conducted the rest of the fleet to the amount of three thousand vessels, which were composed of vessels of thirty and fifty oars, of Cercuti, and of long transports for the cavalry.

XCVIII. After the generals, the more distinguished officers of the fleet were the Sidonian Tetramnestus, son of Anaxus; Martes of Tyre, son of Siromus; Nerbalus the Aryan, son of Agabals; the Cilician Syennesis, son of Oromedon; and Cybersicus the son of Sicras. To these may be added Gortes, son of Cheros, and Timonax, son of Timagoras, both of them Cyprians, with the three Carian leaders, Histiusos, son of Tynnix, Pigres, son of Selduos, and Damastithynus, son of Candaules.

XCIX. The other leaders I forbear to specify, it not appearing necessary; but it is impossible not to speak, and with admiration, of Artemisia, who, though a female, served in this Grecian expedition. On the death of her husband she enjoyed the supreme authority, for her son was not yet grown up, and her great spirit and vigour of mind alone induced her to exert herself on this occasion. She was the daughter of Lygdamis, by her father's side of Halicarnassus, by her mother of Cretan descent. She had the conduct of those of Halicarnassus, Cos, Naxos, and Calydus. She furnished five ships, which, next to those of the Sidonians, were the best in the fleet. She was also distinguished among all the cities for the salutary counsels which she gave the king. The people I have recited as subject to Artemisia, were I believe all of them Dorians. The Halicarnassians were originally of Tresene, the rest of Epidauros. Such were the maritime forces.

C. Xerxes having ranged and numbered his armament, was desirous to take a survey of them all. Mounted in his car, he examined each nation in their turn. To all of them he proposed certain questions, the replies to which were noted down by his secretaries. In this manner he proceeded from first to last through all the ranks, both of horse and foot. When

1 Cercuti.—These, according to Pliny, were a particular kind of vessel, invented by the Cyprians.
2 Artemisia.—There were two of this name, both natives, and queens of Caria, from which circumstance they have by different writers been frequently confounded. Pliny, Hardouin, and Scaliger have been guilty of this error, and have ascribed to the first what is true only of the last. See Boyle, article Artemisia. Nothing can however be more clear and satisfactory, than that the Artemisia who accompanied Xerxes was the daughter of Lygdamis. The Artemisia whose massoleum in honour of her husband's memory has rendered her so illustrious, was the daughter of Hecestemmenes, and lived at a much later period. The daughter of Lygdamis, of whom it is our business to speak, was certainly a great and illustrious character. Her wisdom is very conspicuous, from the excellent advice which she gave Xerxes; and her valour was eminently distinguished, above that of all the men, in the battle of Salamis. See in a subsequent paragraph the speech of Xerxes concerning her, which has been imitated by Justin: "Artemisia queen of Halicarnassus, who joined her forces with Xerxes, appeared amongst the foremost commanders in the hottest engagements; and as on the man's side there was an effeminate cowardice, on the woman's was observed a masculine courage."

She is honourably mentioned by a variety of writers, but at length fell a victim to the tender passion. She was violently in love with a native of Abydos, named Dardanus; to rid herself of which she took the celebrated lover's leap from the promontory of Lucas, and perished. — T.

3 Through all the ranks.—The procession of Xerxes in his car through the ranks of his army is well described by Glover in his Leonidas, and seems to afford a fine subject for an historical painting.

The monarch is led, and suddenly he heard
His trampling horses—High on silver wheels
The ivory car with azure suppliant shine,
Carvian bays, and the newer gree.
The emerald, the ruby's glowing balas,
The flaming opals, with its golden beam,
The pearl, th' emperated amethyst, and all
this was done, the fleet also was pushed off from land, whilst the monarch, exchanging his chariot for a Sidonian vessel, on the deck of which he sat, beneath a golden canopy, passed slowly the heads of the ships, proposing in like manner questions to each, and noting down the answers. The commanders had severally moored their vessels at about four plethra from shore, in one uniform line, with their sterns out to sea, and their crews under arms, as if prepared for battle. Xerxes viewed them, passing betwixt their prows and the shore.

CIL. When he had finished his survey, he went on shore; and sending for Demaratus, the son of Ariston, who accompanied him in this expedition against Greece, he thus addressed him: "From you, Demaratus, who are a Greek, and as I understand from yourself and others, of no mean or contemptible city, I am desirous of obtaining information; do you think that the Greeks will presume to make any resistance against me? For my own part, not to mention their want of unimpressibility, I cannot think that all the Greeks, joined to all the inhabitants of the west, would be able to withstand my power: what is your opinion on this subject?" "Sir," said Demaratus, in reply, "shall I say what is true, or only what is agreeable?" Xerxes commanded him to speak the truth, assuring him that he would be as agreeable to him as ever.

CIL. "Since," answered Demaratus, "you command me to speak the truth, it shall be my care to deliver myself in such a manner that no one hereafter, speaking as I do, shall be convicted of falsehood. Greece has ever been the child of poverty; for its virtue it is indebted to the severe wisdom and discipline by which it has tempered its poverty, and repelled its oppressors. To this praise all the Doric Greeks are entitled; but I shall now speak of the Lacedemonians only. You may depend upon it that your propositions, which threaten Greece with servitude, will be rejected, and if all the other Greeks side with you against them, the Lacedemonians will engage you in battle. Make no inquiries as to their number, for if they shall have but a thousand men, or even fewer, they will fight you."

CIII. "What, Demaratus," answered Xerxes, smiling, "think you that a thousand men will engage so great a host? Tell me, you who, as you say, have been their prince? would you now willingly engage with ten opponents? If your countrymen be what you describe them, according to your own principles you, who are their prince, should be equal to two of them. If, therefore, one of them be able to contend with ten of my soldiers, you may be reasonably expected to contend with twenty: such ought to not to be justified by any affected humility, or any real difference of rank. What Homer thought on this sub- ject may be gathered from the two noble lines which he puts into the mouth of Achilles:

Who draw think one thing and another tell,
My soul detests him as the game of ball."—T.

5 Wisdom and discipline. The character which Demaratus here gives of the Greeks, corresponds with that assigned to the Romans in the Cato of Addison:

A Roman soul is bent on higher views;
To rivetize the rude unpolished world,
And lay it under the restraint of laws;
To make man mild and sociable to man;
To cultivate the wild licentious savage;
With wisdom, discipline, and liberal arts,
The embellishments of life. Virtues like these Make human nature shine, reform the soul,
And break our fierce barbarians in man.

6 WILL fight you. In close imitation of the passage before us, the author of Leonidas makes Xerxes thus address Demaratus:

Now declare
If ye bid Greeks will oppose their march.
To him the exiles: Dost not, mighty lord,
I will declare thy goodness by a tale,
To give them glory who degraded mine;
Nor be the king offended while I use
The voice of truth—the Spartans never fly.
Contemptuous smiled the monarch and resumed,
With these, in Lacedemon once supreme,
Encounter twenty Persians?

2 X
be the test of your assertions. But if your countrymen really resemble in form and size you, and such other Greeks as appear in my presence, it should seem that what you say is dictated by pride and insolence; for how can it be shown that a thousand, or ten thousand, or even fifty thousand men, all equally free, and not subject to the will of an individual, could oppose so great an army? Granting them to have five thousand men, we have still a majority of a thousand to one; they who like us are under the command of one person, from the fear of their leader, and under the immediate impression of the lash, are animated with a spirit contrary to their nature, and are made to attack a number greater than their own; but they who are urged by no constraint will not do this. If these Greeks were even equal to us in number, I cannot think they would dare to encounter Persians. The virtue to which you allude is to be found among ourselves, though the examples are certainly not numerous: there are among my Persian guards men who will singly contend with three Greeks. The pre-posterous language which you use can only, therefore, proceed from your ignorance."

CIV. "I knew, my lord, from the first," returned Demaratus, "that by speaking truth I should offend you. I was induced to give you this representation of the Spartans, from your urging me to speak without reserve. You may judge, Sir, what my attachment must be to those who, not content with depriving me of my paternal dignities, drove me ignominiously into exile. Your father received, protected, and supported me; no prudent man will treat with ingratitude the kindness of his benefactor. I will never presume to engage in fight with ten men, nor even with two, nor indeed willingly with one; but if necessity demanded, or danger pro-

1 With three Greeks.—This vain boast of Xerxes was in the end punished by Polydamas. Darius, natural son of Artaxerxes, and who by the favour of the Persians succeeded to the throne, had heard of his remarkable exploits; having by promises allured him to Susa, Polydamas challenged three of those whom the Persians call the immortal, encountered them all at once, and slew them.—Larcher.

2 Protected and supported me.—That prince gave him the towns of Pergamum, Teuthrania, and Halicarnassus, which Eurythenes and Procles, descendants of Demaratus, enjoyed in the 9th Olympiad, who joined themselves to Thimbron the Lacedaemonian general, whom he passed into Asia Minor to make war on Persia.—Larcher.

voked me, I would not hesitate to fight with any one of those who they say is a match for three Greeks. The Lacedaemonians, when they engage in single combat, are certainly not inferior to other men, but in a body they are not to be equalled. Although free, they are not so without some reserve; the law is their superior, of which they stand in greater awe than your subjects do of you: they are obedient to what it commands, and it commands them always not to fly from the field of battle, whatever may be the number of their adversaries. It is their duty to preserve their ranks, to conquer, or to die. If what I say seem to you absurd, I am willing in future to be silent, I have spoken what I think, because the king commanded me, to whom may all he desires be accomplished."

CV. Xerxes smiled at these words of Demaratus, whom he dismissed without anger.

3 The law is their superior.—Thomson, in his poem to Liberty, gives this just and animated description of Sparta:

Spared on Eurate's bank,
A midst a circle of soft-voicing hills,
The patient Sparta stood, the sober, hard,
And man-moulding city, which no shape
Of pain could conquer, nor of pleasure charm.
Legends there built, on the solid base
Of equal life, so a temperate state,
Where mix'd each government in each just pole,
Each power so checkpointing and supporting each,
That firm for ages and unmoved it stood,
The fort of Greeks, without one giddy hour,
One shock of faction or of petty rage:
For, drain'd the springs of wealth, corruption there
Lay wither'd at the root. Thrice happy land,
Had not neglected art with wrothy vize
Confounded sunk; but if Athenian arts
Loved not the soil, yet then the calm shores
Of wisdom, virtue, philosophic sense,
Of mainly sense, and wit in fragrant phrase,
Confined and press'd into incoemic force;
There too, by rooting thence still touch'd your self,
The public and the private grew the same;
The children of the nursing public all,
And at its table fed: for that they told,
For that they lived entire, and even for that
The tender mother urged her son to die.

Liberty, part II. 106, &c.

Dr Johnson says truly of this poem, that none of Thomson's works have been so little regarded; I may, nevertheless, venture to promise whoever has not perused it, that it will very well pay his attention.—T.

4 What it commands.—"With the Lacedaemonians," says Plato, "the law is the king and master: and men are not the tyrants of the laws." "The Delity," says he, in another place, "is the law of wise and moderate men: pleasure that of men who are foolish and intemperate."—Larcher.

5 Conquer or to die.—O conceiv's not, prince,
That Spartans want an object where to fix
Their eyes in reverence, in obedient dress.
To them more awful than the name of king
To Asia's trembling millions, is the law,
Whose sacred voice enlists them to confront
Unnumber'd foes, to vanquish or to die.—Leondas.
civilly from his presence. After the above
conference, he removed from Dorisacus the
 governor who had been placed there by Daris,
and promoted in his room Mascamis, son of
Megadostis. He then passed through Thrace
with his army, towards Greece.

CVI. To this Mascamis, as to the bravest
of all the governors appointed either by him-
self or by Daris, Xerxes sent presents every
year, and Artaxerxes, son of Xerxes, continued
to do the same to his descendants. Before
this expedition against Greece, there had con-
stantly been governors both in Thrace and the
Hellespont, all of whom, except Mascamis, the
Greeks afterwards expelled: he alone retained
Dorisacus in his subjection, in defiance of the
many and repeated exertions made to remove
him. It was in remembrance of these ser-
services, that he and all his descendants received
presents from the kings of Persia.

CVII. The only one of all those expelled
by the Greeks, who enjoyed the good opinion
of Xerxes, was Boges, the governor of Eion;
this man he always mentioned in terms of es-
teeem, and all his descendants were honourably
regarded in Persia. Boges was not undeserv-
ing his great reputation: when he was besieged
by the Athenians under the conduct of Cimon,
son of Miltiades, he might, if he had thought
proper, have retired into Asia; this he re-
fused, and defended himself to the last extremi-
ity, from apprehensions that the king might
aspire his conduct to fear. When no pro-
visions were left, he caused a large pile to be
raised; he then slew his children, his wife, his
concubines, and all his family, and threw them
into the fire; he next cast all the gold and sil-
er of the place from the walls into the
Strymon; lastly, he leaped himself into the
flames. This man is, therefore, very deserved-
ly extolled by the Persians.

CVIII. Xerxes, in his progress from Do-
riscus to Greece, compelled all the people
among whom he came to join his army. All
this tract of country, as far as Thessaly, as
'I have before remarked, had been made tribu-
tary to the king, first by Megabates, and con-
clusively by Mardonius. Leaving Dorisacus,
he first passed beyond the Samothracian forts,

the last of which, towards the west, is called
Masamias; contiguous to this is Stryme, a
Thasian town. The river Lissus waters
both these towns, the streams of which, on
the present occasion, were insufficient for the army.
This district was once called Galaice, now
Brignica, and properly belonged to the Cio-
conians.

CIX. Xerxes having passed the exhausted
bed of the Lissus, continued his march beyond
the Grecian cities of Maronea, Dices, and
Abdera; he passed also the following lakes in
the vicinity of these towns: the Iamaris, be-
twixt Maronea and Stryme, the Bistonis in
the neighbourhood of Dices, which is filled by
the two streams of the Trausus and Campasus.
Near Abdera is no lake of importance; but the
king passed near the Nestus, which empties
itself into the ocean. He proceeded onwards
through the more midland cities, in one of
which is a lake almost of thirty stadia in cir-
cumference, full of fish, but remarkably salt;
the waters of this proved only sufficient for
the beasts of burden. The name of the city is
Pistirus. These Grecian and maritime cities
were to the left of Xerxes as he passed them.

CX. The nations of Thrace, through which
he marched, are these: the Patti, Cionians,
Bistones, Sapesi, Dersaei, Edonians, and the
Satres. The inhabitants of the maritime towns
followed by sea: those inland, which I have
already specified, were, except the Satres, com-
pelled to accompany the army by land.

CXI. The Satres, as far as I know, never
were subdued; they alone, of all the Thracians,
have continued to my memory, an independent
nation. They are remarkable for their valour.
They inhabit lofty mountains covered with

7 Abdera.—See note to chapter 168 of book the first;
I there observed that Abdera produced many illustrious
characters, yet it is thus stigmatised by Juvenal in his
tenit Satire. Speaking of Democratia, he says, he was one

—cujus praedestina monstros
Summos possit vixer et magnum exempla daturus
Fernaciis in patris, cranoque sub aere nasi.

Which lines are thus translated by Dryden, rather too
diffusely.

Learn from so great a wit, a land of gods
With ditches fenced, a heaven fit with fogs,
May form a spirit fit to sway the state,
And make the neighboring monarchs fear their fate—T.

8 Compelled to accompany.—Thus we find were
these nations compelled to serve under Cyrus, who were
betwixt him and Creusa, not as associates, but as pri-
soners of war. Many of them were reduced from being
horsemen to serve on foot, and in a way, says Xen-
onephon, which Cyrus accounted as in the highest degree
service, as slaves.—T.
snow, but abounding in all kinds of trees: upon
the summit of one of their highest hills, they
have an oracle of Baccus. The interpreters
of these divine oracles are the Bessi: a
priestess makes the responses, as at Delphi,
and with the same ambiguity.

CXII. Xerxes continued to advance, and
passed by two Pierian cities, one called Pha-
gra, the other Pergamos; to his right he left
the mountain Pangaeus, which is of great ex-
tent and height, and has mines both of gold
and silver; these are worked by the Pierians
and Odomantis, and particularly by the Sattras.

CXIII. Beyond Pangaeus, to the north, are
the Peonians, the Doberes, and the Peopoles.
Xerxes passed all these, keeping a westward
direction, till he came to the river Strymon,
and the city of Eion: Boges, the governor of
this last place, whom we have before mention-
ed, was then living. The country round Pan-
gaeus, is called Phaaris; it extends to the west as
far as the Angitis, which empties itself into
the Strymon; to the south it continues till it
meets the Strymon. To this river the magi
offered a sacrifice of white horses.

CXIV. After performing these and many
other religious rites to the Strymon, they pro-
ceeded through the Eodonian district of the Nine
Ways, to where they found bridges thrown over
the Strymon: when they heard that this place
was named the Nine Ways, they buried there
alive nine youths and as many virgins, natives
of the country. This custom of burying alive
is common in Persia; and I have been inform-
ed that Amestris, the wife of Xerxes, when
she was of an advanced age, commanded four-
ten Persian children of illustrious birth to be
interred alive in honour of that deity, who, as
they suppose, exists under the earth.

CXV. Marching still forwards, they left on
the shore, to the west, a Grecian city called
Argitus; this, as well as the country beyond it,
is called Bisaltia: leaving then to the left the
gulp, which is near the temple of Neptune,
they crossed the plain called Silium, and pass-
ing the Greek city of Stagirus, came to Ac-
anthos. The people of all these places, of mount
Pangaeus, together with those whom we have
enumerated, they carried along with them: they
who dwelt on the coast went by sea; they who
lived distant from the sea went by land. The
line of country through which Xerxes led his
army, is to the present day held in such extreme
veneration by the Thracians, that they never
disturb or cultivate it.

CXVI. On his arrival at Acanthos, the
Persian monarch interchanged the rites of hos-
pitality with the people, and presented each
with a Median vest: he was prompted to
this conduct by the particular zeal which they
discovered towards the war, and from their hav-
ing completed the work of the canal.

CXVII. Whilst Xerxes still continued at
Acanthos, Artachuses, who had superintended
the works of the canals, died: he was of the
race of the Achaemenides, in great favour with
the king, and the tallest of all the Persians: he
wanted but four fingers of five royal cubits, and
was also remarkable for his great strength of
voice. The king was much afflicted at his
loss, and buried him with great magnificence,
the whole army being employed in erecting a
monument to his memory. The Acanthians,
in compliance with an oracle, invoke him by
name, and pay him the honours of a hero.
Xerxes always considered the death of Arta-
chuses as a great calamity.

CXVIII. Those Greeks who entertained
the Persian army, and provided a banquet for

1 Bessi.]—Ovid makes mention of these Bessi in no
very flattering terms:

Vivere quam miserum est inter Bessosque Getaeque.—T.

2 Sacrifice of white horses.]—The particular manner
in which they performed these sacrifices, Strabo thus
describes:

When the Persians come to a lake, a river, or a foun-
tain, they sink a pit, and kill the victim, taking particu-
cular care that the pure water in the vicinity is not
stained with blood, which would contaminate it. They
then place the flesh of the victim upon branches of myr-
tle or laurel, and burn it with small sticks: during this
they chant hymns, and offer libations of oil mixed with
milk and honey, which they pour not into the fire, but
upon the ground.—Their hymns are very long, and
whilst they are singing them they hold in their hands a
bundle of short pieces of brier.

To which may be added the following particulars:

When the Persians sacrificed they wore garlands,
which we learn from the first book of Herodotus,
and the third book of the Cyropedia of Xenophon.
They sometimes burnt all, and sometimes only part of the vic-
tim, feasting on the remainder. In the 16th chapter of
Leviticus, the English reader may find a general simili-
tude to the Persian mode of sacrificing, and indeed to that
of all the Oriental nations. See also on this subject the
second Dissertation of Hutchinsen, prefixed to his Cy-
ropedia: and 2 Sam. i. 15, et seq.—T.

3 Median vest.]—This was invented by Semiramis, the
wife of Ninus: it was so very graceful, that the Medes
adopted it, after they had conquered Asia: the Persians
followed their example.—Larcher.

4 Five royal cubits.]—Supposing our author to mean
here the Babylonian measure, this, according to the com-
putation of d'Anville, would be seven feet eight inches
high.—Larcher.
the king, were reduced to extreme misery, and compelled to abandon their country. On account of their cities distributed along the continent, the Thasians also feasted Xerxes and his forces; Antipater, the son of Orgis, a man of great reputation, was selected by his countrymen to preside on the occasion; by his account it appeared that four hundred talents of silver were expended for this purpose.

CXXIX. No less expense devolved upon the other cities, as appeared by the accounts delivered in by the different magistrates. As a long previous notice was given, preparations were made with suitable industry and magnificence. As soon as the royal will was made known by the heralds, the inhabitants of the several cities divided the corn which they possessed, and employed many months in reducing it to meal and flour. Some there were, who purchased at a great price the finest cattle they could procure, for the purpose of fattening them; others, with the same view of entertaining the army, provided birds both of the land and the water, which they preserved in cages and in ponds. Many employed themselves in making cups and goblets of gold and silver, with other utensils of the table; these last-mentioned articles were intended only for the king himself, and his more immediate attendants; with respect to the army in general, it was thought sufficient to furnish them with provision. On the approach of the main body, a pavilion was erected, and properly prepared for the residence of the monarch, the rest of the troops remained in the open air. From the commencement of the feast to its conclusion, the fatigue of those who provided it is hardly to be expressed. The guests, after satisfying their appetite, passed the night on the place; the next morning, after tearing up the pavilion, and plundering its contents, they departed, without leaving any thing behind them.

CXX. Upon this occasion the witty remark of Megacren of Abdera, has been handed down to posterity. He advised the Abderites of both sexes to go in procession to their temples, and there in the attitude of supplicants, entreat the gods to continue in future to avert from them the half of their calamities. With respect to the past, he thought their gratitude was due to heaven, because Xerxes did not take two repasts in a day. If the Abderites, he observed, had been required to furnish a dinner as well as a supper, they must either have prevented the visit of the king by flight, or have been the most miserable of human beings.

CXXI. These people, severe as was the burden, fulfilled what had been enjoined them. From Acanthus, Xerxes dismissed the commanders of his fleet, requiring them to wait his orders at Thera. Therma is situated near the Thermaean gulf, to which it gives its name. He had been taught to suppose this the most convenient road; by the command of Xerxes, the army had marched from Doris to Acanthus in three separate bodies: one went by the sea-coast, moving with the fleet, and was commanded by Mardonius and Maistes; a second proceeded through the midst of the continent, under the conduct of Tritantachnes and Ger- gis; betwixt these went the third detachment with whom was Xerxes himself, and who were led by Smerdomenes and Megabyzus.

CXXII. As soon as the royal mandate was issued, the navy entered the canal which had been sunk at mount Athos, and which was continued to the gulf, contiguous to which are the cities of Assa, Pidorus, Singus, and Sarpa. Taking on board a supply of troops from these places, the fleet advanced towards the Thermaean gulf, and doubling the Toronean promontory of Ampelos, passed by the following Grecian towns, from which also they took reinforcements of vessels and of men—Torona, Galepsus, Sermyla, Mecyberna, and Olynthus—All the above district is now named Sithonia.

CXXIII. From the promontory of Ampelos, they proceeded by a short cut to the Canastrean cape, the point, which, of all the district of Pallene, projects farthest into the sea; here they took with them other supplies of men and ships, from Potidæas, Aphytus, Nespolis, Ægina, Therambeus, Sichæ, Menda, and Sana. These cities are situated in the region now called Pallene; known formerly by the name Phlegra. Coasting onwards to the station appointed, they supplied themselves with troops from the cities in the vicinity of Pallene, and the Thermaean gulf. The names of these, situate in what is now called the Cnossian region, are Lipaxus, Combrea, Lissæ, Gigonus, Campus, Smila, and Ænea. From this last place, beyond which I shall forbear to specify the names of cities, the fleet went in a straight direction to the Thermaean gulf, and the coast of Mygdonia; it ultimately arrived at Therma, the place appointed, as also at Stadius and Chalestra, on the river Axius, which separates Mygdonia from Bottiaia. In a
narrow neck of this region, leading to the sea, are found the cities of Ichnae and Pella.

CXXIV. The naval forces stationed themselves near the river Axios, the town of Thessale, and the other neighbouring cities, where they waited for the king. Directing his march this way, Xerxes, with all his forces, left Acanthus, and proceeded over the continent through Decenia and Crestonia, near the river Chidorus, which, taking its rise in Crestonia, flows through Mygdonia, and empties itself into a marsh which is above the river Axios.

CXXV. In the course of this march the camels, which carried the provisions, were attacked by lions; in the darkness of the night they left their accustomed abode, and without molesting man or beast, fell upon the camels only. That the lions should attack the camels alone, animals they had never before devoured,

1 The camels only.—"Herodorus," says Bellanger, in a note upon this passage, "was no great naturalist. The Arabsians, and all those who inhabit the countries where are lions and camels, very well know that the lion loves the flesh of the camel."—See Eltan, History of Animals, book xviii. chap. 30. Herodorus, it must be confessed, was not remarkably well versed in natural history; but if he had, it must always have appeared surprising to him, that lions, who had never before seen camels, or tasted their flesh, should attack them in preference to other beasts of burden. That in Arabia lions should prefer a camel to a horse, may seem natural enough; they know by experience the flesh of these two animals, and that of the camels is doubtless more to their taste: but what could have given them this knowledge in Macedonia? I confess that this would have appeared no less marvellous to me than to Herodorus.—Larcker.

With respect to the lion, many preposterous errors anciently prevailed, which modern improvements and researches in natural history, have corrected and improved; nevertheless the fact here recorded by Herodorus must ever appear marvellous. It seems in the first place, that the region of Europe in which he has fixed these lions is too cold for producing those animals, and according to every testimony it was then colder than at present.

It is now well known that the lion, however urged by hunger, does not attack its prey boldly and in an open manner, but inadumbrily: as the camels were therefore certainly on this occasion accompanied by a multitude, it is not easy to conceive how they could well be exposed to the attacks of the lions. In the next place it is not likely that the lions should be allured to the camels by their smell, for it is now very well ascertained that the lion has by no means an acute sense of smelling. With respect to the taste of the lion, it is said that having once tasted human blood it prefers it to all other food. Of the tiger, which is only a different species of the same genus with the lion, both being feebly, it is said, but I know not from what accuracy of experiment or observation, that it prefers the flesh of an African to that of an European, the European to the American; but the assertion may be reasonably disputed.—T.

or even seen, is a fact which I relate with surprise, and am totally unable to explain.

CXXVI. These places abound with lions and wild bulls, the large horns of which are carried to Greece. On the one side the Nestus, which flows through Abdera, and on the other the Achelous, passing through Acarnania, are the limits beyond which no lions are found. In the intermediate region betwixt these two places lions are produced; but no one has ever seen them in Europe, beyond the Nestus to the east, or beyond the Achelous to the west.

CXXVII. On his arrival at Thessala, Xerxes halted with his army, which occupied the whole of the coast from Thessaly and Mygdonia, as far as the rivers Lydias and Halicarnon, which forming the limits of Bottisia and Macedonia, meet at last in the same channel. Here the Barbarians encamped: of all the rivers I have enumerated, the Chidorus, which flows from Crestonia, was the only one which did not afford sufficient water for the troops.

CXXVIII. Xerxes, viewing from Thessaly, Olympus and Ossa, Thessalian mountains of extraordinary height, betwixt which was a narrow passage where the Peneus poured its stream, and where was an entrance to Thessaly, he was desirous of sailing to the mouth of this river. For the way he had determined to march as the safest was through the high country of Macedonia, by the Perrheubie, and the town of Gonnum. He instantly however set about the accomplishment of his wish. He accordingly went on board a Sidonian vessel, for on such occasions he always preferred the ships of that country; leaving here his land forces, he gave the signal for all the fleet to prepare to set sail. Arriving at the mouth of the Peneus, he observed it with particular admiration, and desired to know of his guides if it would not be possible to turn the stream, and make it empty itself into the sea in some other place.

CXXIX. Thessaly is said to have been formerly a marsh, on all sides surrounded by lofty mountains; to the east by Pelion and

2 Lions are found.—Lions are not at all found in America, and fewer in Asia than Africa. The natural history of the lion may be pursued in Buffon with much information and entertainment, but more real knowledge concerning this noble animal may perhaps be obtained from Sparrman's Voyage to the Cape of Good Hope, than from any other writer on this subject.—T.
Ossa, whose bases meet each other; to the north by Olympus, to the west by Pindus, to the south by Othrys. The space betwixt these is Thessaly, into which depressed region many rivers pour their waters, but more particularly these five, the Peneus, the Apidanus, the Ouochonus, the Enipeus, and the Panias, all these, flowing from the mountains which surround Thessaly into the plain, are till then distinguished by specific names. They after- wards unite in one narrow channel, and are poured into the sea. After their union they take the name of the Peneus only. It is said, that formerly, before this aperture to the sea existed, all these rivers, and also the lake Bœbeis, had not as now any specific name, but that their body of water was as large as at present, and the whole of Thessaly a sea. The Thessalians affirm, and not improbably, that the valley through which the Peneus flows was formed by Neptune. Whoever supposes that Neptune causes earthquakes, and that the consequent chasms are the work of that deity, may on viewing this spot easily ascribe it to his power: to me, the separation of these mountains appears to have been the effect of an earthquake.*

CXXX. Xerxes inquiring of his guides whether the Peneus might be conducted to the sea by any other channel, received from them, who were well acquainted with the situation of the country, this reply: "As Thessaly, O king, is on every side encircled by mountains, the Peneus can have no other communication with the sea." "The Thessalians," Xerxes is said to have answered, "are a sagacious people. They have been careful to decline a contest for many reasons, and particularly as they must have discerned that their country would afford an easy conquest to an invader. All that would be necessary to deluge the whole of Thessaly, except the mountainous parts, would be to stop up the mouth of the river, and thus throw back its waters upon the country." This observation referred to the sons of Aleuas, who were Thessalians, and the first Greeks who submitted to the king. He presumed that their conduct declared the general sentiments of the nation in his favour. After surveying the place he returned to Therma.

CXXXI. He remained a few days in the neighbourhood of Pleria, during which interval a detachment of the third of his army was employed in clearing the Macedonian mountains, to facilitate the passage of the troops into the country of the Paeonians. At the same time the messengers who had been sent to require earth and water of the Greeks returned, some with and some without it.

CXXXII. Among those who sent it, were the Thessalians, the Dolopians, the Eolians, the Ferrnephi, the Locri, the Magnes, the Melians, the Achaeans of Phithiotis, the Thebans, and the rest of the people of Boeotia, except the Thes- pian and Pelasgians. Against all these nations those Greeks who determined to resist the Barbarians entered into a solemn vow to the following effect—that whatever Greeks submitted to the Persian, without the plea of unavoidable necessity, should on any favourable change of their affairs forfeit to the divinity of Delphi a tenth part of their property.

CXXXIII. Xerxes sent no messengers either to Athens or to Sparta, for when Darius had before sent to these places, the Athenians threw his people into their pit of punishment.*

3 An earthquake.—The reader may see in Philostra- tus, the description of a picture in which Neptune is represented as in the act of separating the mountains.—See also Strabo. The tradition that Ossa and Olympus were anciently different parts of the same mountain, existed from a very remote period in Greece; and according to Mr. Wood, in his Essay on Homer, is not now ob- literated. The valley through which the Peneus flows is the celebrated vale of Tempe, the fruitful theme of so many poetical effusions in ancient periods, as well as at the present. The river Peneus is no where better de- scribed than in the following lines of Ovid:

| Ex nunc Harmoniae prudentia quad amnis ecclait | Silva, vocant Tempe per quae Peneus ab ibi | Effusus Pindo spumosis vehitus unda | Dejectaque graves tenues agitantia fumus | Kubala constricti, summusque aperta sylva | Imagini et sonitu plangens victa faetum. |

Very few readers will require to be told that Ovid made the banks of the Peneus the scene of his fable of Daphne and Apollo.—T.

4 Solemn vow.—The Greek is strenae agree, literally, they cut an oath, because no alliance or agreement was ever made without sacrificing a victim. Similar to this, and to be explained in like manner, was the ferius fœdes of the Romans.

5 Pit of punishment.—Learned men have disputed whether the Boeotians was the place of punishment at Athens or at Sparta. See the Essai de Critique de Bellanger, page 63, and the note of Larcher on this passage. It was a deep pit, into which criminals were precipitated. See, in the Stratagemata of Polyaeus, an entertaining account of the ingenuous and successful contrivance of one Aristomenes to escape from this horrid place. Polyaenus, book ii. c. 2. Similar to this was the punishment of precipitation from the Turpelian rock, inflicted on state
the Lacedemonians into wells, telling them to get the earth and water thence, and carry it to their king. The city and country of the Athenians was afterwards laid waste; but that they suffered thus in consequence of their treat-
ment of the ambassadors, is more than I will assert, indeed I can by no means ascribe it to
that cause.

CXXXIV. But the vengeance of Tatlyby-
bius,1 who had been the herald of Agamemnon, fell upon the Lacedemonians. There is at
Sparta a temple of Tatlybius, his posterity are
called Tatlybiades, and are employed, as a
mark of honour, on all foreign embassies. A
long time after the incident we have related,
the entrails of the victims continued at Sparta to
bear an unattractive appearance, till the people,
reduced to despondency, called a general assem-
bley, in which they inquired by the heralds, if
any Lacedemonian would die for his country.2

prisoners among the Romans. Perhaps it is not unre-
asonable to presume that a like kind of punishment pro-
valied among the Jews, who, we are told in the gospels,
hurried our Saviour to the brow of the hill on which the
city was built, intending to throw him headlong down.

T. 1. Penance of Tatlybius.]—The indignation of Tat-
lybius fell generally upon the republic of Lacedaemon,
but at Athens upon a particular house, namely, on the
family of Miltiades, son of Cimon, because he had advis-
ed the Athenians to put to death the heralds who came to
Attica.—Pausanias, book iii. chapter 12.

I can no where find on what account thesehonours
were paid to Tatlybius and his posterity. The persons
of heralds the law of the 60 nations consented to hold sacred,
but this veneration was not paid to the individual, but
to the office. The name of Tatlybius occurs very sel-
dom in Homer, and is never introduced with any peculiar
marks of honour or distinction.—T.

2. Die for his country.]—A superstitions idea prevailed
among the ancients, that the safety of a whole nation
might be secured, or the life of an individual be preserv-
ed, by the voluntary devotion of one or more persons to
death. Thus, among the Greeks in the instance before
us, and in the example of Leonidas, who devoted himself
at Thermopylae. The Romans were distinguished by
the same absurd error; the choice of the forum was suppos-
ed to close because a Roman knight voluntarily leaped
into it; and a splendid victory over their adversaries
belonged to be the consequence of the self-devotion
of Decius. In succeeding times it became customary for
individuals to devote and consecrate themselves, their
fortunes, and their lives, to the service of the emperors.
The fully with Augustus, to whom one Pacuvius
thus devoted himself. That better devotion, the result
not of superstition but of genuine patriotism, is thus
well described by Thomson:

But, oh! too little known to modern times,
Be not the noblest passion past among,
That ray peculiar from unconfined love,
Effused, which kindles the heroic soul—
Devotion to the public. Glorious flame,
Cenotal arbour, in what unknown soils,
Profusely scatter'd through the blue immense,
Just then been blessing myriads, since in Rome,

Upon this Sperthies,3 son of Aneriatus,
and Bulis, son of Nicolaus, Spartans of
great accomplishments and distinction, offered
themselves to undergo whatever punishment
Xerxes, the son of Darius, should think proper
to inflict on account of the murder of his am-
bassadors. These men therefore the Spartans
sent to the Medes as to certain death.

CXXXV. The magnanimity of these two
men, as well as the words which they used, de-
serve admiration. On their way to Susa they
came to Hydranès, a native of Persia, and go-

er of the vanquished places in Asia near the
sea: he entertained them with much liber-

ity and kindness, and addressed them as follows: "Why, O Lacedemonians, will you reject the friendship of the king? From me, and from my condition, you may learn how well he knows to reward merit. He already thinks
highly of your virtue, and if you will but enter
into his service, he will doubtless assign to each
of you, some government in Greece." "Hy-

dranès," they replied, "your advice with re-
spect to us is inconsistent: you speak from the
experience of your own, but with an en-
tire ignorance of our situation. To you ser-
vitude is familiar; but how sweet a thing liberty is, you have never known, if you had,
you yourself would have advised us to make all
possible exertions to preserve it."

CXXXVI. When introduced, on their ar-
ival at Susa, to the royal presence, they were
first ordered by the guards to fall prostrate, and
adore the king,4 and some force was used to

Old virtuous Rome, so many despicable names
From thee their last drew ? Since, taught by these,
Their poverty put splendour to the blush,
Fails grew less horrid, and death delightful ? T.

3. Sperthies.]—The name of this Spartan is very va-

ciously written: he is called Speris, Sperchia, and Sper-

ches, but it is of no great importance. Soldius by an un-
pardonable negligence, changes these two Spartans into
Athenians. They sung, in honour of these two exalted
characters, a melancholy dirge called Sperchies, though
I doubt not that Bulls was also celebrated in it, as was
Aristogiton in that of Harmodius. See Theocritus Idyl.
xv. 98. 99.—Larcher.

The above mistake in Soldius, which Larcher has
pointed out, Toup, in his Emendations of that author, has
omitted to notice.—T.

4. To preserve it.]—The literal meaning of the Greek is as
follows: You would advise us to fight for it not only
with spears but with hatchets: which in a manner ex-
plains itself; for to fight with a spear implies fighting
at a greater distance, and consequently with less dan-
ger, than was possible with an axe, the wounds of which
must be more severe, and less easily avoided.—T.

5. Adore the king.]—This was the compliment always
paid to the kings of Persia, when admitted to their pre-


cence; but this the Greeks, with the exception of The-
compel them. But this they refused to do, even if they should dash their heads against the ground. They were not, they said, accustomed to adore a man, nor was it for this purpose that they came. After persevering in such conduct, they addressed Xerxes himself in these and similar expressions: "King of the Medes, we are sent by our countrymen to make stone- ment for those ambassadors who perished at Sparta." Xerxes with great magnanimity said he would not imitate the example of the Lacedaemonians. They in killing his ambassadors had violated the laws of nations; he would not be guilty of that with which he reproached them, nor, by destroying their messengers, indirectly justify their crime.

CXXXVII. In consequence of this conduct of the Spartans, the indignation of Tal thybius subsided for the present, notwithstanding the return of Sperthies and Bulis to their country. But according to the Lacedaemonian account, this displeasure was after a long interval again conspicuous in the war betwixt the people of the Peloponnesse and the Athenians. For my own part, I see no divine interposition in this business: that the anger of Talthybius should without ceasing continue to operate till the devoted individuals were sent from their country, seems just and reasonable; but that it should ultimately fall on the children of these men, does not to me look like divine vengeance. Nicolaus, the son of Bulis, and Aneristus, the son of Sperthies, had taken a fishing vessel belonging to the Tirythinians'

mistakes and one or two more, uniformly refused to do. We learn from Valerius Maximus, that one Timagorus an Athenian, having done this, was, by his countrymen, condemned to die: thinking the dignity of their city injured and degraded by this act of meanness. Ptolemaeus remarks, that this compliment of prostration before him must have been paid the king of Persia by the prophets Ezra and Nehemiah, or they could not have access to him.—7.

8 Divine interposition.—To impute that to divine interposition which human sagacity is unable to account for or explain, seems the necessary result of ignorance combined with superstition. That in a case so remarkable as this before us, Herodotus should disdain to do this, does the highest credit to his candour and his wisdom. The passage however has greatly perplexed the most learned commentators, some thinking that the negative particle ought to be rejected, others the contrary. I would refer the curious reader to Valerianus's note on the passage, which to me seems very satisfactory, and which I have of course adopted.—7.

7 To the Tirythinians.—Thucydides relates the particulars of this affair, book ii. chapter 67. From his account no divine interposition seems necessary to explain what happened to Nicolaus and Aneristus: they were two of several who fell into the hands of the Athenians, full of men: being afterward sent on some public business into Asia by the Lacedaemonians, they were betrayed by Sitaeles, son of Tereus, king of Thrace, and by Nymphodorus, son of Pythus, a man of Abdera. They were accordingly captured near Bisanthia on the Hellespont, and being carried to Attica, were put to death by the Athenians, as was also Aristes, son of Adimantus, a Corinthian.—These events happened many years after the expedition of Xerxes. 8.

CXXXVIII. This expedition, to return to any proper subject, was nominally said to be directed against Athens; but its real object was the entire conquest of Greece. The Greeks were long prepared for this invasion, but they did not all think of it alike. They who had made their submission to the Persian, did not conceive they had any thing to apprehend from the Barbarian's presence, whilst they who had resisted his proposals were overwhelmed with terror and alarm. The united naval armament of Greece was far from able to contend with his power; and a great number of them discovered more inclination to go over to the Medes, than to concur in the general defence.

CXXXIX. I feel myself impelled in this place to deliver an opinion, which though it may appear invidious to most men, as it seems to me the fact, I shall not suppress. If the Athenians, through terror of the impending danger, had forsaken their country, or if they had staid merely to have surrendered themselves to Xerxes, he would certainly have met with no resistance by sea; if he had remained, without contest, master of the sea, the following must have been the event of things on the continent:—Although they of the Peloponnesse had fortified the isthmus by a number of walls, the Lacedaemonians must inevitably have been deserted by their allies, not so much from inclination as from their being compelled to see their cities regularly taken and pillaged by the Barbarian fleet. Thus left alone, after many efforts of valour, they would have encountered an

who were then at variance with Sparta. In the beginning of the war, the Lacedaemonians had put to death such as they captured by sea, and the Athenians thought themselves at liberty to retaliate. Thucydides says, that Aristes, one of the captives, was in a particular manner odious to the Athenians, as they imputed to him many calamities they had recently experienced; but he says no such thing either of Nicolaus or Aneristus.—7.

8 After the expedition of Xerxes.—The events have alluded to happened in the third year of the eighty-seventh Olympiad, as appears from Thucydides.
honourable death. Either this must have been their lot, or, seeing the other Greeks forming alliances with the Medes, they themselves would have done the same: thus would Greece either way have been reduced under the Persian yoke. Of what advantage the walls along the isthmus could possibly have been, whilst the king remained master of the sea, I am unable to discover. Whoever therefore shall consider the Athenians as deliverers of Greece, will not be far from the truth. The scale to which they inclined would necessarily preponderate. In their anxiety for preserving the liberties of their country, they animated the ardour of all that part of Greece which was before inclined to resist the Medes. They, next to the gods, repelled the invader; nor did the Delphic oracles, alarming and terrific as they were, induce them to abandon Greece; but they waited to receive the invader.

CXL. The Athenians, desirous to know the will of the oracle, sent messengers to Delphi; who, after the customary ceremonies, entering the temple, were thus addressed in a prophetic spirit by the priestess, whose name was Aristonice:

"Unhappy men, to earth's last limits go; Forsake your homes, and city's lofty brow, For neither head nor bodies firm remain, Nor hands assist you, nor can feet sustain; All, all is lost, the fires spread wide around, Mars in his Syrian car and arms is found: Not ye alone his furious wrath may fear; Their towers from many shall his vengeance tear. And now from hallowed shrines the flames ascend, Black blood and sweat their fearful torrents blend. Horror prevails! Ye victims of despair, Depart, and for unheard-of ills prepare."

CXLI. This reply filled the Athenian messengers with the deepest affliction: whilst they were reflecting on its melancholy import, Timon, son of Androbulus, one of the most illustrious citizens of Delphi, recommended them to assume the dress of supplicants, and a second time to consult the oracle. They followed his advice, and expressed their sentiments to the oracle in these terms: "O king, return us an answer more auspicious to our country; let our supplicatory dress and attitude incline you to compassion; otherwise we will not leave your sanctuary, but here remain till we die." The second answer of the priestess was to this effect:

1 The second answer.—This has generally been imputed to the interpretation of Themistocles, who, as Plutarch informs us, despairing to influence his fellow citizens by any human arguments, brought to his aid divine revelations, prodigies, and oracles, which he employed like machines in a theatre.

"Of Jove, who rules Olympian heights above,
Not Pallas' self the solemn will can move.
My awful words attend then once again,
And firm they shall as adamant remain.
When all is lost within Cecropian bounds,
And where Citheron's sacred boon sounds,
Jove to his loved Tritonian maid shall give
A wall of wood, where you and yours shall live.
Your numerous foes' approach forbear to stay,
But fly from horse, and foot, and arms away.
Thou shalt, immortal Salamis, destroy
The rising source of many a mother's joy:
Thou shalt—though Ceres scatter o'er the plains,
Or keep within disposed, her golden grain."

CXLIi. The messengers, as reasonably they might, deeming this reply less severe than the former, wrote it down, and returning to Athens recited it to the people. Many different, and indeed entirely opposite opinions, were delivered concerning the meaning of the oracle; some of the oldest men thought it intended to declare that the citadel, which formerly was surrounded by a pallisade, should not be taken, to which pallisade they referred the oracular expression of the wooden wall.—Others thought that the deity, by a wooden wall, meant ships, which therefore, omitting every thing else, it became them to provide. But they who inclined to this opinion were perplexed by the concluding words of the oracle:

"Thou shalt, immortal Salamis, destroy
The rising source of many a mother's joy:
Thou shalt—though Ceres scatter o'er the plains,
Or keep within disposed, her golden grain;" for the interpreters of the oracle presumed, that a defeat would be the consequence of a sea engagement near Salamis.

/ CXLI.ii. There was at Athens a man lately arrived at the first dignities of the state, whose name was Themistocles, the son of Neocles; he would not allow the interpreters of the oracles to be entirely right. "If," said he, "that prediction had referred to the Athenians, the deity would not have used terms so gentle. The expression would surely have been, 'O wretched Salamis,' and not 'O immortal Salamis,' if the inhabitants had been

2 If, said he.—The last-mentioned oracle is thus given by Glover in his Athenaid, book i. 334.

"Ah, still my tongue like adamast is hard;
Minerva's towers must perish: Jove severe
So wills, yet granting, at his daughter's fall;
Her people refuse under walls of wood;
But doom the myriads of terrific horse,
Which on your field an eastern Mars shall bring..."
She ceased, th' Athenian noted her answer down;
To one the most instructed of 'his train
He gave the tablet: "Back to Athens fly!
He said, "the son of Neocles alone,
By his unbounded faculties, can pierce
The hidden sense of these mysterious strains."
doomed to perish in the vicinity of that island." Every more sagacious person, he thought, must allow that the oracle threatened not the Athenians but the enemy; he recommended them, therefore, to prepare for an engagement by sea, the only proper interpretation of the walls of wood. This opinion of Themistocles appeared to the Athenians more judicious than that of the interpreters, who were averse to a naval engagement; and who advised their countrymen to attempt no resistance, but to abandon Attica, and seek another residence.

CXLIV. Themistocles had on a former occasion given proofs of his superior sagacity: a considerable sum of money had been collected in the public treasury, the produce of the mines of Laurium. A proposal had been made, and approved, that this should be equally divided among the citizens of mature age, at the rate of ten drachmas a-head; Themistocles dissuaded the Athenians from this measure, and prevailed on them to furnish out with it a fleet of two hundred vessels, for the war with Ægina. It was this war, therefore, which operated to the safety of Greece, by obliging the Athenians to become sailors. This fleet was not applied to the purpose for which it was originally intended, but it opportunely served for the general benefit of Greece. The above ships being already prepared, the Athenians had only to increase their number; it was therefore determined, in a general council, held after the declaration of the oracle, that they could not better testify their obedience to the divinity, than by meeting at sea the Barbarian invader of their country, in conjunction with those Greeks who chose to join their arms.

—Such were the oracles delivered to the Athenians.

CXLV. At this council all the other Greeks assisted who were animated with an ingenuous ardour with respect to their country. After a conference, in which they pledged themselves to be faithful to the common interest, it was first of all determined, that their private resentments and hostilities should cease. At this period great disturbances existed, but more particularly betwixt the people of Athens and Ægina. As soon as they heard that Xerxes was at Sardis, at the head of his forces, the Athenians resolved to send some emissaries into Asia, to watch the motions of the king. It was also determined, to send some persons to Argos to form with that nation a confederacy against the Persian war: others were sent to Sicily, to Gelon, the son of Dinomachus; some to Corcyra and Crete, to solicit assistance for Greece. It was their view, if possible, to collect Greece into one united body, to counteract a calamity which menaced their common safety. The power of Gelon was then deemed of so much importance, as to be surpassed by no individual state of Greece.

CXLVI. When all these measures were agreed upon, and their private animosities had ceased, their first step was to send three spies to Asia. These men, on their arrival at Sardis, were seized in the act of examining the royal army, and being tortured by the command of the generals of the land-forces, were about to be put to death. When Xerxes heard of this, he expressed himself displeased with the proceedings of his officers, and sending some of his guards, he commanded them to bring the spies to his presence, if they were not already dead: the guards arrived in time to preserve them, and they were conducted to the royal presence. Xerxes after inquiring their business, directed his guards to lead the men round his army, and show them all his forces, both horse and foot; when they had fully satisfied their curiosity, he suffered them to depart without molestation, wherever they thought proper. Xerxes was prompted to this conduct, by the idea that if the spies were put to death, the Greeks would be able to form no conception of his power, exceeding even the voice of fame; he imagined also, that the loss of three individuals could prove of no serious detriment to the enemy. But he concluded, that by the

3 Themistocles dissuaded.] Plutarch, in his life of Themistocles, relates the same fact. It was doubtless a bold though sagacious measure, and one of those which, as it happens to meet the temporary emotion of the people, occasions a man either to be torn in pieces as the betrayer, or venerated as the saviour of his country.—T. 4 Three spies.]—The treatment of spies is one of those things about which nations the most polished and the most barbarous have always thought and acted alike. To hang a spy the moment he is discovered, without any forms of judicial process, is warranted by universal consent, and seems justifiable on the common maxims of policy.

The refinement of modern times annexes a considerable degree of infamy to the employment and character of a spy, but the enterprise of Diomedes and Ulysses, as recorded by Homer, seems to prove that this was not always the case.—T. 5 Round his army.]—A similar conduct was pursued by Caius Fabricius, with regard to the spies of Pyrrhus.
return of these men to Greece, the Greeks, hearing of the preparations made against them, would not wait his arrival to make their submissions; and that consequently he should be spared the trouble of marching against them.

CXLVII. Upon another occasion Xerxes appeared to reason in the same manner: when he was at Abydos he saw some vessels sailing over the Hellespont, which carried corn from the Pontus to Eginia and the Peloponnesse. When his attendants discovered them to be enemies, they prepared to pursue them, and looked earnestly on the king, as expecting his orders to do so. Xerxes inquired where these vessels were going; on being told to the enemy, and that they were laden with corn, "Well," he replied, "and are we not going to the same place, carrying with us corn amongst other necessities? How, therefore, can these injure us, who are carrying provisions for our use." The spies, after surveying all that they desired, returned to Europe.

CXLVIII. After their return, those Greeks who had associated to resist the Persian, sent messengers a second time to Argos. The Argives give this account of their own conduct:—They were acquainted, they say, at a very early period, with the Barbarian’s views upon Greece; and being aware, and indeed assured, that they would be called upon by the Greeks for their assistance to oppose him, they sent to inquire of the oracle at Delphi, what line of conduct they might most advantageously pursue. They had recently lost six thousand of their countrymen, who were slain by the Lacedaemonians, under the conduct of Cleomenes, the son of Anaxandrides. The Pythian made them this reply:

"You, whom your neighbours hate, whilst gods above,
Immortal gods, with truest kindness love,
Keep close within, and well your head defend,
Which to the limbs shall sure protection lend."

This was the answer given them by the Pythian, before the arrival of the Greek envoys. When these had delivered their commission to the senate of Argos, the Argives expressed themselves disposed to enter into a pacific treaty with the Lacedaemonians, for a term of thirty years, upon condition of having the command of half of the troops; they thought that

in justice they might claim the whole, but agreed to be satisfied with half.

CXLIX. This, according to their own account, was the answer of the Argive senate, in contradiction to the advice of the oracle, not to join the Grecian confederacy. Their awe of the divinity did not prevent their urging with eagerness a treaty for thirty years, in which period their children, they presumed, would arrive at manhood; and they feared, if they refused to make a treaty, and their former misfortunes should be aggravated by any new calamity in the Persian war, they might be ultimately reduced under the Lacedaemonian yoke. To these proposals of the Argive senate the Spartan envoys replied, that with respect to the treaty, they would relate their determination to their countrymen; but as to the military command, they were authorised to make this decisive answer: That as they had two kings, and the Argives but one, the Spartans could not deprive either of their two sovereigns of his privileges; but there was no reason why the Argive prince should not be vested with a joint and equal authority. Thus the Argives relate that they found themselves unable to submit to the Lacedaemonian insolence, choosing rather to be subject to the Barbarians, than to the tyranny of Sparta. They therefore informed the ambassadors, that if they did not quit their territories before sunset, they should be regarded as enemies.

CL. The above is the Argive account; another report, however, is prevalent in Greece:—Xerxes, it is said, before he commenced hostilities with Greece, sent a herald to Argos, who was instructed thus to address the people:

"Men of Argos, attend to the words of Xerxes: we are of opinion that Perses, whom we acknowledge to be our ancestor, was the

the command of a Grecian, than to have a Barbarian master; they might as well stay, as they were in quiet: if they were ambitious to have the command of Greece, they must deserve it by their noble actions.

2 The Argives but one.—Larcher remarks on this passage, that it is the only one he has been able to discover, which mentions there being a king of Argos.

3 Either of their two.—In book v. chap. 75, we are told expressly that the Spartans passed a law, forbidding both their kings to be at the same time present with the army; with which assertion the passage before us evidently militates.

4 Tyranny of Sparta.—The Lacedaemonians, says Valmason, and Cleomenes in particular, had on various occasions treated the Argives ill; these, therefore, with the Achaenians, were the only people of the Peloponnesian who refused to assist them in the Peloponnesian war.
son of Perseus, whose mother was Danaë, and of Andromeda, the daughter of Cepheus; thus it appears that we derive our origin from you. It would, therefore, be unnatural either for us to carry on war with those from whom we are descended, or for you to make us your adversaries, by giving your assistance to others. Remain, therefore, in tranquility at home; if what I meditate prove successful, no nation shall receive from me greater honours than yours.” This proposition appeared to the Argives of such serious importance, that they of themselves made no application to the Greeks; and when they were called upon for their assistance, they claimed an equal command, merely with the view of remaining quiet, for they knew the Lacedaemonians would refuse it.

CLII. The above receives confirmation from a circumstance represented in Greece to have happened many years afterwards. The Athenians, upon some occasion or other, sent ambassadors to Susa, the city of Memnon, amongst whom was Callias, the son of Hippionicus; at the same place, and time, some Argives were present, to inquire of Artaxerxes, the son of Xerxes, whether the friendship they had formed with his father Xerxes continued still in force, or whether he regarded them as enemies. Artaxerxes replied, that it certainly did continue, and that no city had a greater share of his regard than Argos.

CLII. In relating the above, I neither speak from my own knowledge, nor give any opinion, having no other authority but that of the Argives themselves, for saying that Xerxes sent a herald to Argos, or that the Argive ambassadors at Susa interrogated Artaxerxes concerning his friendship for their country. This, however, I know, that if all men were to produce in one place their faults, in order to exchange them for those of their neighbours, the result would be, that after due examination, each would willingly return with what he brought.—The conduct of the Argives, according to this representation, was not the basest possible. But it is incumbent upon me to record the different opinions of men, though I am not obliged indiscriminately to credit them; and let this my opinion be applied to the whole of my history. It is then also asserted, that the Argives first invited the Persian to invade Greece, imagining, after the

5 Our origin from you.]—If the fables of Greece may be credited, the royal families of Persia and Argos came from the same source. From Danae, the daughter of Acrisius and Jupiter, came Perseus, king of Argos; Perseus had by Andromeda, the daughter of Cepheus, Perses, who gave his name to the Persians, before called Cepheus.—Larcher.

It is truly said by Plato (in Alcibid. vol. ii. p. 190.), that the Heraclidae in Greece, and the Achaeimedes among the Persians, were of the same stock. On this account Herodotus makes Xerxes claim kindred with the Argives of Greece, as being equally of the posterity of Perseus, the same as Perseus, the sun, under which character the Persians described the patriarch from whom they were descended. Perseus was the same as Mithras, whose sacred cavern was styled Perseum.

The above is from Bryant, vol. ii. 67, 68.—See also, of the same work, vol. i. 466, and vol. iii. 388.

6 Would refuse it.]—Plutarch in his Essay on the malignity of Herodotus, which I have frequently had occasion to mention, says, that this passage is a remarkable instance of our author’s malice. “Every body knows,” says Plutarch, “that the Argives were not unwilling to enter into the Grecian confederacy, although they did not choose to submit to the tyranny of the Lacedaemonians.”—T.

7 City of Memnon.—Built by Tithonus, the father of Memnon, and called both by Herodotus and Strabo the Memenian city.
loses they had sustained from the Lacedaemonians, that they could experience no change for the worse.

Cl. III. With the view of forming a treaty with Gela, there arrived in Sicily different ambassadors from the several allies, and Syracuse on the part of the Lacedaemonians. An ancestor of this Gela was a citizen of Gela, of the island of Telso, opposite Tripium when the Lindians of Rhodes, and Antiphemus,

1 Gela.—The curious reader will find every thing relating to Gela amply discussed by the learned D'Orrville, in his Sicula, page 111 to page 131. It seems probable that it was built 715 years before Christ. According to Diodorus Siculus, Thintias, tyrant of Agrigentum, destroyed Gela about the 144th Olympic, and 572 years after its first foundation; the inhabitants he removed to the town of Thintias, which he built. A medal has been found in Sicily, on one side of which is a minotaur, the well known type of the people of Gela; on the reverse a wild bear, which is always found on the medals of Thintias. See Larcher's Table Geographique, vol. vii. p. 157.—7.

2 Rhodes.—The Rhodians succeeded the Cretans in the dominion of the sea; they styled themselves sons of the sea. So Simias, their own historian, says of them, as cited by Clemens Alexand. and explained by Bochart, quis sacerus?—'See Diodorus Sic. l. v. Fiors calls them Nauticus publicus. See Meursius, where we find that Rhodes was styled Mari enata, because it merged by the decrease of the sea. They applied themselves with great success to maritime affairs, and became famous for building ships; they took so much care to keep the art to themselves, that it was criminal not only to enter, but even to look at their docks.—See in Eutathius in Dion, the expression te culta munus. The high esteem and credit which Rhodes obtained, is apparent from the succours which the neighbouring states sent her, when almost destroyed by an earthquake. See Polybius. In Polybius the reader may find an account of the wisdom of her politics: one part I cannot omit, namely the just value they set on their poor, and their importance to the state, and of the care they took of them. They established many rules for their maintenance, and made ample provision for them all, wisely concluding, that the better they were used, the more obedient and peaceable they would be, and always ready to attend the summonses of the public, in recruiting and manning their fleets. With the terror of these they long maintained the sovereignty of the seas, extending their dominion even to Pharos, near Egypt, till Cleopatra, by subtlety, shook off their yoke. The inhabitants of Pharos complaining of the heavy tribute they annually paid, as many other islands did, to the Rhodians, she ordered a mole to be thrown up to join Pharos to the continent, which was surprisingly executed within seven days, and thence called Heptastadium. Soon after this the Rhodian officers being arrived at Pharos for the payment of the tribute, the queen, riding on horseback over the new causeway to Pharos, told the Rhodians they did not know their own business; that the tribute was not to be paid by the people of the continent, and Pharos was no longer an island. Let me add, that the inhabitants of Rhodes long maintained their credit in maritime affairs, gave their assistance to the unfortunate, curbed and resisted the oppressor, and by the institution of the knights of Jerusalem, in 1308, enlisted themselves in defence of Christianity against the encroachments of the infidels, and gallantly defended their island against the Ottoman forces for the space of 290 years.—7.

3 Infernal deities.—Ceres and Proserpine.

4 Gelon.—He was not, as Dionysius of Halicarnassus asserts, the brother of Hippocrates. From belonging to the body guard of Hippocrates, he elevated himself to the government of Gela, and thence to that of Syracuse; this last he rendered a flourishing town, and so attached it to him by his liberality, that when they broke in pieces the statues of the tyrants, to coin them into money, when Timoleon restored its liberty to Syracuse, those of Gelson alone were exempted.—Larcher.
Hippocrates. The Syracusans, indeed, had sustained a signal defeat near the river Eorus, but the Corinthians and Corecyreans had supported and delivered them, on the express condition that they should give up to Hippocrates the city of Camarina, which they possessed from the remotest antiquity.

CLV. Hippocrates, after reigning the same period as his brother Cleander, lost his life before the town of Hybla, in a war against the Sicilians. Gelon, after having conquered his fellow-citizens in a fixed battle, under pretense of defending the rights of Euclid and Cleander, sons of Hippocrates, whose accession to their father's dignity was resisted, obtained the supreme authority of Gela, to the exclusion of the lawful heirs. He afterwards obtained possession of Syracuse, taking the opportunity of restoring to their country, from Camarina, those of the Syracusans called Gamori, who had been expelled by the common people, in conjunction with their own slaves the Cilyrians. The Syracuse, on his approach, made their submission, and delivered up their city.

CLVI. When Gelon became master of Syracuse he made light of Gela, his former possession, and consigned it to the care of his brother Hiero. Syracuse, which now was every thing to him, became soon a great and powerful city. Gelon removed all its inhabitants from Camarina, whom he made citizens of Syracuse, after overturning their city. He did the same with respect to more than half of the people of Gela. He besieged also the people of Sicilian Megara; on their surrender, the most wealthy among them, who, on account of their activity against him, expected no mercy, were removed to Syracuse, and permitted to enjoy the privileges of citizens. The common people of Megara, who not having been instruments of the war, thought they had no thing to apprehend, after being conducted to Syracuse, were sold as slaves, to be carried out of Sicily. The people of Euboea in Sicily were in like manner separated, and experienced the same treatment. His motive, in both these instances, was his fear and dislike of the common people: thus he rendered himself a most powerful prince.

CLVII. When the Grecian ambassadors arrived at Syracuse, and obtained an audience of the king, they addressed him to this effect: "The Lacedemonians, Athenians, and their common allies, have deputed us to solicit your assistance against the Barbarian. You must have heard of his intended invasion of our country, that he has thrown bridges over the Hellespont, and bringing with him all the powers of Asia, is about to burst upon Greece. He pretends, that his hostilities are directed against Athens alone; but his real object is the entire subjection of Greece. We call on you, therefore, whose power is so great, and whose Sicilian dominions constitute so material a portion of Greece, to assist us in the vindication of our common liberty. Greece united will form a power formidable enough to resist our invaders; but if some of our countrymen betray us, and others withhold their assistance, the defenders of Greece will be reduced to an insignificant number, and our universal ruin may be expected to ensue. Do not imagine that the Persian, after vanquishing us, will not come to you; it becomes you, therefore, to take every necessary precaution; by assisting us you render your own situation secure.—An enterprise concerted with wisdom seldom fails of success."

CLVIII. The reply of Gelon was thus: "Your address to me, O men of Greece," said he, "is insolent in the extreme. How can you presume to solicit my aid against the Barbarian, who, when I formerly asked you for assistance against the Carthaginians, and to revenge on the people of Egesta the death of Dorius, the son of Anaxandrides, offering in return to make those commercial places free, from whence great advantages would have been derived to you, on both occasions refused to succour me? That all this region, therefore, is not in subjection to the Barbarians has not depended upon you; the event, however, has been for.
tunate to me. But on the approach of war, and your own immediate danger, you have recourse to Gelon. I shall not imitate your contemptuous conduct; I am ready to send to your aid two hundred triremes, twenty thousand heavy-armed troops, two thousand horse, and as many archers, two thousand slingers, and an equal number of light-armed cavalry. It shall be my care also to provide corn for all the forces of Greece during the continuance of the war. But I make these offers on the condition of being appointed to the supreme command, otherwise I will neither come myself, nor furnish supplies."

CLIX. Syagrus, unable to contain himself, exclaimed aloud: "How would Agamemnon, the descendant of Pelops, lament, if he could know that the Spartans suffered themselves to be commanded by Gelon, and the people of Syracuse! Upon this subject I will hear you no farther: if you have any intention of assisting Greece, you must submit to be subordinate to the Lacedaemonians; if you refuse this, we decline your aid.

CLX. When Gelon perceived the particular aversion of Syagrus to his proposals, he delivered himself a second time as follows: "Stranger of Sparta, when injuries are offered to an exalted character, they seldom fail of exciting his resentment: yet your conduct, insulting as it is, shall not induce me to transgress against decency. If you are treacherous to the supreme authority, I may be reasonably more so, who am master of more forces, and a greater number of ships: but as you find a difficulty in acceding to my terms, I will remit somewhat of my claims. If you command the land forces, I will have the conduct of the fleet: or, if you will direct the latter, I will command the former. You must be satisfied with the one of these conditions, or be content to depart without my powerful assistance."—Such were the propositions of Gelon.

CLXI. The Athenian envoy, anticipating the Lacedaemonian, answered him thus: "King of Syracuse, Greece has sent us to you, not wanting a leader, but a supply of forces. Such is your ambition, that unless you are suffered to command, you will not assist us. When you first intimated your wish to have the supreme command of our united forces, we Athenians listened in silence, well knowing that our Lacedaemonian ally would return you an answer applicable to us both. As soon as you gave up this claim, and were satisfied with requiring the command of the fleet alone, I then thought it became me to answer you. I know, then, that if the Spartan ambassador would grant you this, we would not: if the Lacedaemonians refuse the conduct of the fleet, it devolves of course to us; we would not dispute it with them, but we would yield it to nobody else. It would little avail us to possess the greater part of the maritime forces of Greece, if we could suffer the Syracusans to command them. The Athenians are the most ancient people of Greece, and we alone have..."

---

3 My powerful assistance.—

4 The most ancient people of Greece.—

The chronology of this fact is adduced by Bentley, as a convincing argument against the genuineness of the epistles imputed to Theocritus. See Bentley on Pindar, p. 365.—T.

---

1 PROVIDE CORN.—The fertility of Sicily, with respect to its corn, has from the most remote times been memorable. In the most flourishing times of Rome it was called the granary of the republic. See Cicero in Verrem, ii. —"Ille M. Cato sapientissimam penariam reipublie, nutreem plebs Romana Sicilia nominavit." Modern travellers agree in representing Sicily as eminently abundant in its crops of corn. There is a fragment of Anthiphanes preserved in Athenaeus, which may thus be translated.

"A cook from Elia, a caldron from Argo, wine of Phlius, tapestry of Corinth, fish from Sicyon, piper (ανώτητα) from Egium, cheese from Sicily, the perfumes of Athens, and eses of Boiotia." So that this cheese was amongst the numerous delicacies which Sicily supplied.—T.

2 Agamemnon, the descendant of Pelops.—See Hesychius at the word Παλαχαι. The descendants of Agamemnon were therefore termed Παλαχαί. Παλαχαί Αγαμημόνων γένος.
never changed our country: from us was de-
scribed that hero, who, according to Homer,
of all those who marched against Troy, was the
most expert in the arrangement and discipline
of an army: "we relate these things with a be-
coming sense of our own importance."

CLXII "Man of Athens," answered
Gelon, "it does not appear that you want
commanders, but troops. Since, therefore, you
would obtain every thing, and concede nothing,
haunt your departure, and inform Greece that
their year will be without its spring." The
meaning of this expression was, that as the
spring was the most desirable season of the
year, so were his forces with respect to those
of Greece; Greece, therefore, destitute of its
alliance, would be as a year without its spring.

CLXIII. The Grecian ambassadors after
receiving this answer from Gelon, sailed back
again. Gelon afterwards, apprehending that
the Greeks must fall before the Barbarian
power, and still disdaining, as monarch of
Sicily, to be subordinate to the Spartans in the
Peloponnesian, adopted the following measure:
—As soon as he heard that the Persian had

do. This claim, however, of the Athenians to antiquity
was opposed by the Arcadians, who boasted that they
existed before the moon, and to keep up this pretence
they wore lunulae or moons in their shoes, as the Athen-
ians wore the clixes in their hair, they therefore called
themselves kwpi6vov: and Strabo, in his eighth book,
owns their plea, asserting that the Arcadians were the
oldest of all the Grecians. — I cannot help thinking that
the Arcadians were called Silen, before they disputed
with the Athenians on the subject of antiquity. A prin-
cipal part of their possessions in Asia were called Sa-
onum, and the cheese there made casus Silonitis, words
not unlike to Silenus and Silenite. The name also is
preserved in Silenus, the usual companion of Pan, the
Arcadian deity. Silenus, as the Greek language pre-
valued, might afterwards he changed into Silenus or Sele-
mites, from the word Selene, then better understood, or
on purpose to maintain the contest of antiquity, and to
account for calling themselves Proslenites.—T.

5 Discipline of an army.—See book xx. Homer II.

Pope's version:

Full fifty more from Athens stem the main,
Led by Menecrates through the liquid plains.
No chief like he, Menecrates, Greece could yield,
To marshal armies in the dusty field.
The extended wings of battle to display,
Or close the embossed host in firm array.
Never alone, improved by length of days,
For martial conduct bore an equal praise.

Pope's version is here open to censure. Instead of
"Greece could yield," the original is, "No mortal man
was equal to him;"

To σ' ανεμα την ικανην ινδυμον την ανθριαν
Εκπνευσα ισκτιον την νεαν κορες αναθιναν.
The line "close the embossed, &c." the reader will per-
ceive is entirely redundant.

passed the Hellespont, he sent three fifty-oared
vessels to Delphi, under the conduct of Cad-
mus, the son of Clymenus, of the isle of Covid;
he had with him a large sum of money, and a
commission of a pacific tendency. They were to
observe the issue of the contest: if the Bar-
barian proved victorious, they were to give
him earth and water, in token of the submission
of those places of which Gelon was prince; if
victory fell to the Greeks, they were to return
home.

CLXIV. This Cadmus had received from
his father the sovereignty of Cos; and though
his situation was free from every species of
disquietude, he resigned his authority from the
mere love of justice, and retired to Sicily.—
Here, in conjunction with the Samians, he in-
habited Zancule, the name of which place was
afterwards changed to Messana. This man
Gelon selected, being convinced from his pre-
vious conduct of his inviolable attachment to
justice. Amongst the other instances of recti-
tude which he exhibited, the following is not
the least worthy of admiration: If he had
had proper thought he might have converted to his
own use the wealth with which Gelon en-
trusted him; but after the victory of the
Greeks, and the consequent departure of Xerxes,
he carried all these riches back again to
Sicily. The Sicilians affirn, that Gelon
would still have assisted the Greeks, and sub-
mitted to serve under the Lacedaemonians, if
Terillus, the son of Crinippus, who had been
expelled from Himera, where he had exercised
the sovereignty, by Theron, son of Eaneside-
num, had not at this time brought an army
against him. This army was composed of
Phoenicians, Africans, Iberians, Ligurians, Hel-
lycians, Sardinians, and Cynrians, under the
command of Amilcar, son of Anno, king of
Carthage, to the amount of three hundred
thousand men. This person Terillus had con-
ciliated, partly from the rites of private hospi-

6 Pacifie tendency.—Ωησιως λαγης, literally "friend-
ly words."

7 Messana.—It is by no means certain when this hap-
pened: the authorities of Herodotus and Thucydides
are contradicted by that of Pausania. The reader who may
wish minutely to investigate this fact, I refer to Larcher's
long note to Bentley on Phalaris, pages 106, who avails
himself of it to detect the forgeries of the epistles ascribed
to Phalaris; and lastly to Dr. Orville's Scull.—T.

8 King of Carthage.—Larcher remarks, from Poly-
emenus and Cornelius Nepos, that the title of King was fre-
quently given to the Carthaginian generals.
tality, but principally by the interposition of Anaxilus, son of Cretineus, king of Rhegium, who had given his children as hostages to Amilcar, to induce him to come to Sicily, and revenge the cause of his father-in-law. Anaxilus had married a daughter of Terillus, whose name was Cydippe: Gelon, from these circumstances being unable to assist the Greeks, sent, as we have described, a sum of money to Delphi.

CLXVI. It is related on the same authority, that Gelon and Theron conquered the Carthaginian Amilcar, in Sicily, on the same day, which was remarkable for the victory of the Greeks at Salamis. The father of Amilcar, they assert, was a Carthaginian, his mother a native of Syracuse; he had been elevated to the throne of Carthage for his personal virtues. After being vanquished, as we have described, he disappeared, and was never seen afterwards, dead or alive, though Gelon with the most diligent care endeavoured to discover him.

CLXVII. The Carthaginians assert, and with some probability, that during the contest of the Greeks and Barbarians in Sicily, which, as is reported, continued from morning till the approach of night, Amilcar remained in his camp; here he offered sacrifice to the gods, consuming upon one large pile, the entire bodies of numerous victims. As soon as he perceived the retreat of his party, whilst he was in the act of pouring a libation, he threw himself into the flames, and for ever disappeared. Whether, according to the Phenicians, he vanished in this, or, as the Carthaginians allege, in some other manner, this last people, in all their colonies, and particularly in Carthage, erected monuments in his honour, and sacrifice to him as a divinity. Enough perhaps has been said on the affairs of Sicily.

CLXVIII. The conduct of the Corcyreans did not correspond with their professions. The same emissaries who visited Sicily, went also to Corcyra, the people of which place they addressed in the terms they had used to Gelon. To these they received a promise of immediate and powerful assistance: they added, that they could by no means be indifferent spectators of the ruin of Greece, and they felt themselves impelled to give their aid, from the conviction, that the next step to the conquest of Greece would be their servitude; they would therefore assist to the utmost. Such was the flattering answer they returned. But when they ought to have fulfilled their engagements, having very different views, they fitted out a fleet of sixty vessels; these were put to sea, though not without difficulty, and sailing towards the Peloponnese, they stationed themselves near Pylos, and Teneas, off the coast of Sparta. Here they waited the issue of the contest, never imagining that the Greeks would prove victorious, but taking it for granted that the vast power of the Persian would reduce the whole of Greece. They acted in this manner to justify themselves, in addressing the Persian monarch to this effect: "The Greeks, O king, have solicited our assistance, who, after the Athenians, are second to none in the number as well as strength of our ships; but we did not wish to oppose your designs, or to do any thing hostile to your wishes." By this language they hoped to obtain more favourable conditions; in which they do not to me appear to have been at all unreasonable: they had previously concerted their excuse to the Greeks. When the Greeks reproached them for withholding the promised succour, they replied that they had absolutely fitted out a fleet of sixty triremes; but that the north-east winds would not suffer them to pass the promontory of Malea: and that it was this accident alone, not any want of zeal, which prevented their arrival at Salamis till after the battle. It was thus they attempted to delude the Greeks.

1 Come to Sicily. — Diodorus Siculus relates, that Xerxes had made a treaty with the Carthaginians, and that it was in consequence of this that the war here mentioned took place in Sicily.

2 On the same day. — Diodorus Siculus says the same thing, of course these two authors are agreed about the year of the battle of Thermopylae, and differ only in a few months. Herodotus makes it to have happened in the beginning of the first year of the 75th Olympiad; Diodorus Siculus some months afterwards.

The victory of Gelon did him great honour; but what in my opinion did him more, was, that when he granted peace to the Carthaginians, he stipulated that they should never again sacrifice children to Saturn. Nevertheless, Diodorus Siculus, who mentions this treaty, says nothing of this condition: and it appears from this author, that the barbarous custom above mentioned still prevailed in the time of Agathocles, that is to say, in the 117th Olympiad. — Lachter.

3 Though Gelon. — If Polyenus may be believed, Gelon very well knew the fate of Amilcar; see lib. I. c. 27.

4 Numbers victims. — We find Croesus, in a preceding book, offering up three thousand chosen victims; see book i. chap. 56. — T.

Not daring to face him openly in the field, he destroyed him by a paltry stratagem, when in the act of offering sacrifice. — T.
CLXIX. The Cretans being in like manner solicited by the Grecian envoys to assist the common cause, determined to consult the oracle at Delphi about the expediency of such a measure: "Inconsiderate as you are," replied the priestess, "has not Minos given you sufficient cause to regret the part you took with respect to Menelaus? The Greeks refused to revenge the murder of Minos, 4 at Camicus, though you assisted them to punish the rape of a Spartan woman by a Barbarian." This answer induced the Cretans to refuse their assistance.

CLXX. It is said that Minos coming to Sicily, now called Sicily, in search of Dedalus, 6

4 Minos.—The Cretans had sent some forces to the Trojan war, under the conduct of Idomeneus and Merion. Idomeneus was a descendant of Minos, and at his death the throne of the kings of the island of Crete fell upon Mino. Minos was expelled from Crete the Rhadamanes; see the Dionysiac of Nonnus, cited by Meursius, p. 190. Those who settled with Minos at Crete, are the first whom the Grecian history records for their power and dominion at sea; he extended his jurisdiction to the coasts of Caria on the one hand, and to the cities of Greece on the other; using his power with moderation and justice, and employing it against those lawless rovers and pirates who infested the neighbouring islands, and in the protection and support of the injured and distressed. If he be represented in worse colours by some authors, the painting is that of one who copied from those, whose rapine and oppression had provoked and felt his resentment. Minos was no less renowned for his arms abroad, than for his policy and good government at home, he is said to have framed a body of laws, under the direction of Jupiter, for his subjects of Crete, and, though this may have the air of a romance, invented, as such reports were, to give the better sanction to his laws, yet it is confessed, says Strabo, that Crete in ancient times was so well governed, that the best states of Greece, especially the Spartan, did not disdain to transcribe many of its laws, and to form the plan of their government according to this model. Lycurgus retired into Crete, and transcribed its laws—Meursius, p. 168; they related principally to military points. A. Gallius records one instance of this agreement of the military sort, in giving the onset to battle, l. c. 11. there are many others in Meursius. Besides Plato and Ephorus, mentioned by Strabo, we may add Xenophon and Polybius, bearing their witness to what I have above said of the ancient Cretans' character. As it was gained by, so it fell with, the descendants of Minos; for when the Carians had expelled the former, and were become masters of the island, as Diiodorus Siculus supposes that they did soon after the Trojan war (book v. at the end), Crete became a den of tyrants, and a nest of pirates, as infamous for their thefts and injustices as the Cretaeumans had been famous for their opposite virtues.—F.

5 Dedalus.—Diiodorus Siculus gives the following account of Dedalus, book iv. c. 78. Dedalus was an Athenian, of the family of Erechtheus; he was eminently skilful as an architect, as a statuary and engraver. He had arrived at so great excellence, that his posterity boasted of his figures, that they appeared to see and to move like human beings. He was perished by a violent death. 6 Not long afterwards, actuated as it were by some divine impulse, all the Cretans in a body, except the Polichnites and the Prasians, passed over with a great fleet to Sicily, and for five years laid close siege to Camicus, inhabited even to my time by the Agrigentines. Unable either to take the place or continue the siege, they were compelled by famine to retire; a furious tempest attacked them off the coast of Isapye, and drove them ashore. As their vessels were destroyed, and they were unable to return to Crete, they remained there, and built the town of Hyria. Instead of Cretans they took the name of Messapian Isapye, and from being the first who formed eyes to his figures, and represented the limbs and arms correctly and distinctly. Before his time artists made the eyes of their figures closed, the hands suspended close to the sides. His nephew Talos was his pupil, whose ingenuity so excited his envy and jealousy that he killed him: for this he was condemned to death by the Areopagus, but flying to Crete, his talents procured him great reputation, and the friendship of Minos. This he forfeited from using his art to gratify the preposterous passion of Pstudhe, the wife of Minos; whence the story of the birth of the Minotaur. He consequently lived hence with his son Icarus, who gave his name to the sea where he perished. Dedalus went to Sicily, where he was received and entertained by Cocalus; Minos pursued him with a numerous fleet, he landed in the territory of Agrigentum, and sent to Cocalus to demand Dedalus. Cocalus invited him to a conference, promised to give Dedalus up, and offered him the rites of hospitality; after which he suffocated Minos in a hot bath.

It has been disputed, whether with the assistance of Dedalus, Minos was not the inventor of the labyrinth. The credit of the invention is by Pliny assigned to the Egyptian; Ovid very prettily compares the winding of the Cretan labyrinth to the course of the Meander, l. viii. 160.

6 Violent death.—Zenobius affirms, that whilst he was at the bath, the daughters of Cocalus killed him, by pouring boiling pitch upon him. Diiodorus Siculus says, that Cocalus having permitted him to do what he wished, and offering him the rites of hospitality, suffocated him in a bath, of which the water was too hot. Pausanias says nothing of the kind of death which Minos died; he satisfied himself with saying, that the daughters of Cocalus were so pleased with Dedalus on account of his ingenuity, that to oblige him, they resolved to destroy Minos. The violent death of this prince caused Sophocles to write a tragedy, called Minos, as appears from Cleomen Alexandrians or Camioi, as we find in Athenaeus.—Larcer.
islanders they became inhabitants of the continent. From Hyria they sent out several colonies; with these, the Tarentines being afterwards engaged in the most destructive hostilities, received the severest defeat we ever remember to have heard related. The Tarentines were not on this occasion the only sufferers; the people of Rhegium, who had been instigated by Mycithus, son of Chorius, to assist the Tarentines, sustained a loss of three thousand men; the particular loss of the Tarentines has not been recorded. Mycithus had been one of the domestics of Anaxilaus, and had been left to take care of Rhegium: being driven thence, he resided afterwards at Tegea in Arcadia, and consecrated a great number of statues in Olympia.

CLXXI. My remarks concerning the people of Rhegium and Tarentum, have interrupted the thread of my narration. Crete being thus left without inhabitants, the Persians say, that various emigrants resorted there, of whom the greater number were Greeks. In the third age after the death of Minos, happened the Trojan war, in which the Cretans were no contemptible allies to Menelaeus. On their return from Troy, and as some have asserted as a punishment for the part they had taken, a severe pestilence and famine destroyed them and their cattle; they who survived, were joined by others who migrated to them, and thus was Crete a third time peopled. By recalling these incidents to their remembrance, the Pythian checked their inclination to assist the Greeks.

CLXXII. The Thessalians were from the beginning compelled to take the part of the Medes, taking care to show their dislike of the conduct of the Aleuadae. As soon as they heard that the Persian had passed over into Europe, they sent deputies to the isthmus, where were assembled the public counsellors of Greece, deputed from those states which were most zealous to defend their country. On their arrival the Thessalian deputies thus spake: "Men of Greece, it will be necessary to defend the Olympic straits, for the common security of Thessaly, and of all Greece. We on our parts are ready to assist in this, but you must also send a considerable body of forces, which, if you omit to do, we shall undoubtedly make our terms with the Persians. It cannot be just that we, who from our situation are more immediately exposed to danger, should perish alone on your account. If you refuse to assist us, you cannot expect us to exert ourselves for you. Our inability to resist will justify our conduct, and we shall endeavour to provide for our own security."

CLXXXIII. The Greeks in consequence determined to send a body of infantry by sea to defend these straits. As soon as their forces were ready they passed the Euripus. Arriving at Alus, in Achaia, they disembarked, and proceeded towards Thessaly. They advanced to Tempe, to the passage which connects the lower parts of Macedonia with Thessaly, near the river Peneus, betwixt Olympus and Ossa; here they encamped, to the number of ten thousand heavy-armed troops, and they were joined by the Thessalian horse. The Lacedaemonians were led by Euenetus, son of Careaus, one of the Polemarchs, though not of the blood-royal. Themistocles, son of Neocles, commanded the Athenians. Here they remained but a few days; for Alexander, son of Amyntas, the Macedonian, sent to them, recommending their retreat, from their total inability to make any stand against the land and sea forces of the enemy, whose numbers he explained. The Greeks thinking the advice reasonable, and the Macedonian amiable towards them, regulated their conduct by it. I am rather inclined to impute the part they acted to their fears, being informed that there was another passage into Thessaly, through the country of Perrhebi, in the higher region of

---

3 One of the Polemarchs. — The Polemarch seems to have had separate and distinct duties in peace and in war; in peace, as I have elsewhere observed, it was his business to superintend the strangers resident in Sparta, as well as to see to the maintenance of the children of those who died in the public service. In war he seems to have been a kind of aid-de-camp to the king, and to have communicated his orders to the troops. We may presume, from what Herodotus says in the conclusion of the paragraph, that the Polemarchs were generally of the blood-royal. — T.
Macedonia, near the city Gomos, and through this the army of Xerxes did actually pass. The Greeks retired to their ships, and returned to the isthmus.

CLXXIV. This expedition to Thessaly was undertaken when the king was preparing to pass into Europe, and was already at Abydos. The Thessalians, forsaken by their allies, lost no time in treating with the Medes; they entered warmly into the king’s affairs, and proved themselves remarkably useful.

CLXXV. The Greeks, after their return to the isthmus, in consequence of the advice of Alexander, called a council to deliberate how and where they should commence hostilities. It was ultimately determined to defend the straits of Thermopylae, as being not only narrower than those of Thessaly, but also within a less distance. Of that other avenue by which the Greeks at Thermopylae were surprised, they had not the smallest knowledge, till, having arrived there, they were shown it by the Trachinians. To prevent the approach of the Barbarians to Greece, they undertook to guard this passage: their fleet they resolved to send to Artemisium on the coast of Histiaea. These places are so contiguous, that a communication betwixt the two armaments was extremely easy.

CLXXXVI. The above places may be thus described:—Artemisium,¹ beginning from the Thracian sea, gradually contracts itself into a narrow strait betwixt the island of Scythus and the continent of Magnesia. At the straits of Euboia Artemisium meets the coast, upon which is a temple of Diana. The entrance into Greece by the way of Trachis is in its narrowest part half a plethron; compared with the rest of the country, the part most contracted lies before and behind Thermopylae;² behind, near the Alpeni, there is room only

---

¹ Artemisium.—According to this description, Artemisium is the name of the whole sea, from Sepias to the Cenese promontory.

² Thermopylae.—An excellent plan of the straits of Thermopylae, as they at present appear, may be seen in the charts of the voyage of the Jeune Anacharis. The description which Livy gives of them has been greatly admired.—See liber xxxvi. c. 15.

"Extremos ad orientem montes Ætum vacant; quorum quasi altissimum est, Calidromum appellatur, in cuius valle ad Malacum sinum vergente tier est non latius quam LX passus. Hec una militaria via est, qua traduci exercitus, si non probierantur, possid. Ideo Pylae, et ab aliis, quia calida aquis in ipsa fauci sunt, Thermopylae locus appellatur, nobilis Lacedaemoniorum adversus Persas morte magis memorabil quam pugna."
and sacrifice offered to the winds in Thyia, where is a temple in honour of Thyia, daughter of Cepheus,\(^1\) from whom the place has its name. In consequence of the above oracle, the Delphians to this day supplicate the winds.

CLXXX. The fleet of Xerxes moving from Thunes, despatched ten of their swiftest sailing vessels to Scithia, where were three guardships of the Greeks, of Trosene, \(\varepsilon\)gina, and Athens. These, on sight of the Barbarian vessels, immediately fled.

CLXXXI. The Barbarians, after a pursuit, took the Trosenean vessel commanded by Praxinus. The most valiant of the crew they sacrificed on the prow of their ship, thinking it a favourable omen that their first Greek capture was of no mean distinction. The name of the man they slew was Leon, and to his name perhaps he owed his fate.

CLXXXI. The vessel of \(\varepsilon\)gina occasioned the enemy more trouble; it was commanded by Asonides, and among its warriors was Pythes,\(^2\) son of Ichenous, who on that day greatly distinguished himself. When his ship was taken he persevered in his resistance, till he was cut in pieces: at length he fell, but, as he discovered some signs of life, the Persians, in admiration of his valour, made every possible effort to preserve him, bathing his wounds with myrrh, and applying to them bandages of cotton.\(^3\) On their return to their camp, they exhibited him to the whole army\(^4\) as a man deserving universal esteem; whilst they treated the rest of the crew as vile slaves.

CLXXXII. Two of the vessels being thus taken, the third, commanded by Phormus, an Athenian, in its endeavour to escape, went ashore at the mouth of the Peneus. The Barbarians took the ship but not its crew. The Athenians got on shore, and proceeding through Thessaly, arrived safe at Athens. The Greeks stationed at Artemisium were made acquainted with the above event by signals of fire from Scithia. They instantly retired in alarm to Chalcis, with the view of guarding the Euripus. They did not however omit to place daily centinelis on the heights of Euboea.

CLXXXIII. Three of ten Barbarian vessels sailed to the rock called Myrmex, betwixt Scithia and Magnesia. Here they erected a column, with stones which they brought with them for that purpose. They spent eleven days on this cruise, after the king's departure from Thunes, being conducted safe with respect to this rock by Pammon the Scyrian. Sailing from the above place, they in one day passed along the coast of Magnesia to Sepisia, on the shore which lies betwixt the town of Casthanes and the coast of Siepas.

This may be one cause of its scarcity in the time of Prosper Alpinus, and does not prove to me that it was scarce in the time of Herodotus, or even before his time. According to my interpretation, the Persians bound the wounds of Pythes with cotton; we in similar cases use lint: but the Egyptians at this day use lint of cotton for wounds and sores.—Larcher.

I do not know whether what I have to offer, in contradiction to M. Larcher's opinion on this subject, may be thought satisfactory, but I think that they merit the attention of the English reader. I have before observed, that the finest linen of Egypt was of a very coarse nature, of whatever it was composed; and I find in Esckel, xxii. 7, the following verse:

\[\text{ΒΤΧΧΟΙ ΜΑΤΙΝ \ ΚΩΤΙΚΩΝ ΕΙΑ ΑΙΤΤΩΝΤ ΤΩΝ ΝΕΒΕΡΟΝΤ\, ΝΙΟΙ ΤΗΡΩΝ ΤΗΣ ΕΦΙΑΛΤΗΣ, ΚΑΙ ΑΛΔΙΔΟΝ ΤΗΝ ΣΑΛΑΜΙΝ ΚΑΙ ΑΛΦΑΙΟΝ ΤΗΝ ΕΙΣΩΝΤΑΝ ΕΙΡΙΑΝ, ΚΑΙ ΑΛΑΜΝΙΑ ΣΩ.}\]

Which our translators have thus rendered:

Fine linen with brocaded work from Egypt, was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; blue and purple from the islands of Elisha was that which covered thee. That Elisha is properly expressed by the word linen, I believe; but why it should be rendered fine linen, I am at a loss to imagine. We are expressly told that it was used for sail-cloth, and was probably of a substance equally coarse with that mentioned by Virgil:

\[\text{Usum in catarrum et mineris velamina nautus.}}\]

\[\text{T.}\]

4 They exhibited him to the whole army.—See Bœcch de Ira.: At meherculaes vir magnus et justus, fortissimum quemque ex hostibus suis, et pro libertate ac salute patriae pertinacissimum, suspicis."
CLXXXIV. Thus far, and to Thermopylae, the army of Xerxes met with no misfortune. The number of the vessels which left Asia amounted, if my conjectures have not deceived me, to twelve hundred and seven. The complement of the crews by which they were originally manned, was two hundred and forty-one thousand four hundred, composed of the different auxiliaries, and allowing two hundred men to each vessel: to these, independent of their own proper crews, are to be added thirty of either Persian, Medes, or Sacæ. The whole number of these last was thirty-six thousand two hundred and ten; to the above are also to be added those who were on board the vessels of fifty oars, to which we may allow at the rate of eighty men to each. The whole number therefore of these will be found to have been three thousand, and of the men two hundred and forty thousand. Thus the fleet which left Asia was composed of five hundred seventeen thousand six hundred and ten men. The infantry consisted of seventeen hundred thousand men; the number of the cavalry was eighty thousand. The Arabians with their camels, and the Africans in their chariots, were twenty thousand more. The above was the armament which left Asia; to make no mention of the menial attendants, the transports which carried the provisions, and their crews.

CLXXXV. To these are still to be added all those troops which were brought from Europe; of the precise number of which we can only speak from opinion. The Greeks of Thrace, and of the islands contiguous, furnished one hundred and twenty vessels, the crews of which amounted to twenty-four thousand men; a body of land forces was also provided by the Thracians, Paeonians, the Eordi, Bottianæ, Chalcidians, Brygians, Pierians, Macedonians, Perrheians, Enienes, Dolopes, Magnesians, Acheans, and the other people who inhabit the maritime parts of Thrace. The amount of all these was I believe three hundred thousand men. These collectively, added to the Asiatic forces, make two millions, six hundred forty-one thousand six hundred and ten fighting men.

CLXXXVI. Great as the number of these forces was, the number of the menial attendants, of the crews on board the transports carrying the provisions, and of the other vessels following the fleet, was I believe still greater. I will however suppose them equal. Thus it will appear, that Xerxes, son of Darius, conducted to Sepias and to Thermopylae an army consisting of five millions two hundred and eighty-three thousand two hundred and twenty men.

CLXXXVII. The above was the aggregate of the troops of Xerxes; as to the women who prepared the bread, the concubines and eunuchs, no one has ever attempted to ascertain their number. The baggage-waggons also, the beasts of burden, and the Indian dogs, which accompanied the army, defied all computation. We can hardly be surprised that the waters of some rivers were exhausted: but we may reasonably wonder how provision could be supplied to so vast a multitude. According to a calculation made by myself, if each of the above number had only a chonix of corn a day, there would every day be consumed 7 tent thousand three hundred and forty mediunnæ. Neither does this computation comprehend the quantity allowed to the women, eunuchs, cattle, and dogs. Amongst all these myriads of men, with respect to grace and dignity of person, no one

5. Originally. —That is, I suppose, without the troops which the king added to his armament in progress from Asia to Europe.

6. Bottianæ. —The Bottianæ were of Athenian origin, and, according to Aristotle, from those children whom the Athenians sent to Minos in Crete by way of tribute. These children grew old in that island, gaining their livelihood by the labour of their hands. The Cretans, in compliance with some vow, sent to Delphi the first-fruits of their citizens, to whom they added these descendants of the Athenians. As they could not eschew there, they went to Italy, and established themselves in Isyphiæ; from hence they went to Thrace, where they took the name of Bottianæ. —Lachter.

7. Every day be consumed. —Maitland, who I believe is generally allowed to be a faithful and accurate historian, furnishes us with a table of the quantity of cattle consumed annually in London, above thirty years ago, when that city was far less populous than it is at present:

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bees</td>
<td>99,644</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calves</td>
<td>104,792</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hogs</td>
<td>186,288</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figs</td>
<td>58,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheep and lambs</td>
<td>711,813</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The most inquisitive calculators seem now agreed in allowing, upon an average, to the metropolis a million of inhabitants. —7.

8. Mediunnæ. —There were forty-eight chonixes in one mediunnus; according therefore to the calculation of Herodotus, there ought to have been 5,290,360 men. There is of course a mistake either in the number of mediunnæ or of the troops.

9. Grace and dignity of person. —

Through all the nations which adored his pride Or feared his power, the monarch now was past; Nor yet among these millions could be found.
better deserved the supreme command than Xerxes himself.

CLXXXVIII. The vessels of the fleet, after their arrival on the coast of Magnesia, betwixt the town of Castanaea and the shores of Sepias, there stationed themselves, the foremost drawing close to land, the others lying on their anchors behind. As the shore was of no great extent, the fleet was ranged in eight regular divisions, with their heads towards the main sea, in which situation they passed the night. On the approach of day, the sky and the sea, which had before been serene, were violently disturbed: a furious storm arose, attended with a violent squall of wind from the east,1 which the inhabitants of these parts call

an Hellespontian wind. They who foresaw that the tempest would still increase, and whose situation was favourable, prevented the effects of the storm, by drawing their vessels ashore, and with them preserved their own persons: of those whom the hurricane surprised farther out at sea, some were driven to the straits of Pelion, termed the Jpnoi, others went on shore: some were dashed against: the promontory of Sepias, others carried to Meliboea and Castanaea, so severe was the tempest.

CLXXXIX. It is asserted that the Athenians being advised by some oracle to solicit the assistance of their son-in-law, invoked in a solemn manner the aid of Boreas.2 Boreas, according to the tradition of the Greeks, married Orithya,3 an Athenian female, daughter of Erecheus; from this, if fame may be believed, the Athenians were induced to consider Boreas as their son-in-law; and during their station off the Euboean Chalcis to watch the motions of the enemy, they sacrificed to Boreas and Orithya, invoking their interposition to destroy the Barbarian fleet, as they had before done near mount Athos. I will not presume to say, that in consequence of their supplications Boreas dispersed the Barbarian fleet; but the Athenians do not scruple to affirm, that Boreas, who had before been favourable to them, repeated his efforts to assist them on this occasion.—They afterwards erected a shrine to Boreas on the banks of the Iliissus.

1. North east
2. North by east
3. North, north-east
4. North east by north
5. North east
6. North east by east
7. East north east
8. East
9. South east
10. East south east
11. South east
12. South east by south
13. South east
14. South east by south
15. South east
16. South east
17. South
18. South by west
19. South south west
20. South west by south
21. South west
22. South west by west
23. West south west
24. West by south
25. West
26. West by north
27. West north west
28. North west by west
29. North west
30. North west by north
CXC. In this storm, according to the lowest
calculation, four hundred vessels were totally
lost, with an infinite number of men, and a pro-
digious treasure. Aminoclès, son of Cratinus, a
Magnesian, who had an estate near Sepias,
reaped afterwards very considerable advantage
from this tempest; many vessels of gold and
silver were thrown by the tides upon his lands;
he became master also of various Persian
treasures, and an immense quantity of gold.
Although this incident rendered him affluent,
he was in other respects unfortunate; he had
by some calamity been deprived of his children. 4

CXCI. The loss of the provision-trans-
sports, and of the other smaller vessels, was too
great to be ascertained. The naval command-
ers, apprehending that the Thessalians would
avail themselves of this opportunity to attack
them, intrenched themselves within a buttress
made of the wrecks of the vessels. For three
days the storm was unabated; on the fourth the
magi apprized its violence by human victims,
and incantations to the wind, as well as by
sacrificing to Thetis and the Nereids, unless
perhaps the tempest ceased of itself. They
sacrificed to Thetis, having learned from the
Ionians, that it was from this coast she had
been carried away by Peleus, and that all the
district of Sepias 5 was sacred to her in com-
mon with the other Nereids. It is certain that
on the fourth day the tempest ceased.

CXCII. Their sentinels, who every day
were stationed on the heights of Euboea, did
not fail to acquaint the Greeks with all the cir-
cumstances of the storm on the morning which
followed. As soon as they received this in-
telligence, after paying their vows, and offering
libations to Neptune Servator, they hastily

4 Of his children.——This passage has occasioned great
perplexity; but Palmerius, in his Exercitationes, has re-
moved every difficulty, and satisfactorily done away the
effects of Plutarch's perverse misconception. Plutarch
abuses Herodotus for introducing this circumstance of the
affluence of Aminocles, and the means by which he
obtained it, merely for an opportunity of saying that he
had killed his son.—T.

5 Sepias.——This coast was sacred to Thetis, because
that goddess, desirous of eluding the pursuit of Peleus,
changed herself in this place into a kind of sea-fish, which
the Greeks call Zerva (Sepia). This story gave the name
of Sepias to this coast and promontory.—Larcher.

6 The tempest.——Twenty-four miles to the south-east
of Larissa is Volo, said to be Pagass, where the poets
say the ship Argo was built. Near it is Apheta, from
which place they say the Argonauts sailed. The south-
east corner of this land is the old promontory Sepias,
where five hundred sail of Xerxes' fleet were ship-
wrecked in a storm.—Pessoke.

returned to Artemision, hoping to find but
few of the enemy's vessels. Thus a second
time they fixed their station at Artemision,
near the temple of Neptune surnamed Serva-
tor, which appellation, given on the above oc-
casion, is still retained.

CXCIII. The Barbarians, as soon as they
perceived the wind subside and the sea calm,
again ventured from the shore. Coast ing along,
they doubled the Magnesian promontory, and
made their way directly to Pagass. It was in this gulf of Magnesia that
Hercules, going on shore from the Argo 7 to
procure water, was deserted by Jason and his
companions, who were bound to Èsa of Col-
chis to obtain the golden fleece. Having
taken in water, they sailed from hence; in
commemoration of which incident, the place
afterwards took the name of the Aphete.

CXCIV. Here also it was that the fleet of
Xerxes came to an anchor. Fifteen of these
being at a considerable distance from their
companions, discovered the vessels of the
Greeks at Artemision, and mistaking them for
friends, sailed into the midst of them. The
leader of these ships was Sardoces, son of
Thamasæus, the governor of Cyma, in Æolia.
This man Darius had formerly condemned to
the punishment of the cross; he had been
one of the royal judges, and convicted of cor-
ruption in his office. He was already on the
cross, when the king, reflecting that his ser-
vice to the royal family exceeded his offences,
and that he himself had in the present instance
acted with more impiety than prudence,
commanded him to be taken down. Thus he
escaped the punishment to which Darius had
condemned him; his escape now from the
Greeks was altogether impossible; they saw
him sailing towards them, and perceiving his
error attacked and took him and his vessels.

CXCV. In one of these vessels was Ari-
dolis, prince of the Alabandians of Caria; in
another, Penthylus, son of Demophon, a Pa-
phian general. This latter left Paphos with
dozen vessels, eleven of which were lost in the
storm off Sepias; he himself, with the twelfth,
fell into the enemy's hands, at Artemision.
The Greeks, having obtained such informa-
tion as they wished concerning the forces of
Xerxes, sent their prisoners bound to the isla-
mus of Corinth.

7 Argo.——See book iv. c. 179. Note Argo, ii. 400,
401.
CXCVI. Except the above fifteen vessels, commanded by Sandoce, the whole of the Barbarian fleet arrived at Aphete. Xerxes with his land forces, marching through Tes-saly and Achaia, came on the third day to the territories of the Melians. Whilst he was in Thessaly he made a trial of his cavalry against those of the Thessalians, which he had heard were the best in Greece; but in this contest the inferiority of the Greeks 1 was evidently conspicuous. The Onochernes was the only river in Thessaly which did not afford sufficient water for the army. Of those of Achaia, the Apidanus, the greatest of them all, hardly sufficed.

CXCVII. Whilst Xerxes was proceeding to Alos, an Achaian city, his guides, anxious to tell him every thing, related what was reported by the natives concerning the temple of Jupiter Laphystius. 2 It was said that Atha-

1 The inferiority of the Greeks.—The best cavalry in the world attended Xerxes on this expedition, namely those of Cappadocia and Paphlagonia. Hecatonnyus tells Xenophon, in the fifth book of the Anaebias, that the cavalry of the Cappadocians and Paphlagonians was better and more expert in martial exercises than any other which the king of Persia had. That part of Cappadocia which Herodotus calls Cilicia paid as a tribute to the kings of Persia a horse for every day in the year. Strabo says, that Cappadocia sent 1500 hundred horses annually. The boas of Hecatonnyus to Xenophon was by no means vain; the same preference was given them by others, and excellent commanders. Plutarch informs us, that on these Crusus the Roman general chiefly relied; and with these surprising feats of gallan-
try were performed in the Parthian war. Lucullus also had these in his army at the siege of Tigranocerta; and in the battle with Tigranes made choice of them and the Thracian horse to attack the Caephyrians, the choicest of the enemy’s cavalry, and to drive them from the ground. Tigranes is said to have opposed Lucullus with an army of 35,000 horse; and many other instances may be adduced to show that the chief strength of these northern powers consisted in their cavalry.

The curious reader may compare Plutarch’s account of the army of Tigranes with that which Ezekiel gives of the army of Magog.

Claudian, in Land. Seren., tells us it was customary to have a breed from a Phrygian mare by a Cappadocian horse:

Delectus equorum,
Quae Phrygiae nascere Atraque grammis posta
Fundens Cappadociae sacrar praeepodium edunt.—C.

2 Jupiter Laphystius.—It was to this deity that Phrixus sacrificed the ram upon which he was saved; and even to this day, says the Scholiast to Apollonius Rhodius, one of the descendants of Phrixus enters the pyraneum according to the established law, and offers sacrifices to this god. At twenty stadia from Ceronesus was mount Laphystius, where was a mound consecrated to Jupiter Laphystius; there is still seen in this place a marble statue of this god. Phrixus and Helle being on the point of being sacrificed in this place by Athamas, they say that Jupiter sent them a ram whose fleece was gold, upon which they saved themselves.

Jupiter surnamed Laphystus was, according to Kuh-

nius, the protector of fugitives.—Larcher.

3 All his arm.—See on this subject Bryant, vol. ii. 40, 41, &c.—This writer supposes, and his opinion is con-
formed by Suidas, that the pyraneum is derived from σωμα, fire: the words of Suidas are these: 'σωματιν, τω τω σωματιν ηνα τω αυτων των. The Scholiast upon Te-
cydes talks to the same purpose: οι άλλοι δε ορασε το τω σωματιν τω τω σωματιν ηνα τω τω αυτων των. Others tell us that the pyraneum was of old called πυρω τα-
meion, from pur, because it was the repository of a perpetual fire. These places were temples, and at the same time courts of justice; hence we find that in the pyt-
aneum of Athens the laws of Solon were engraven. These laws were inscribed upon wooden cylinders, some of which remained to the time of Plutarch, &c.—Bryant.
they is Anticyra. This is washed by the river Sperchius, which, rising in the country of the Enienes, here empties itself into the sea. At the distance of twenty furlongs is another river, called Dyras, which is said to have risen spontaneously from the earth, to succour Hercules when he was burning. A third river, called Melas, flows at the distance of twenty furlongs more.

CXCIX. Within five furlongs of this last river stands the town of Trachis. In this part the country is the widest, extending from the mountains to the sea, and comprehending a space of twenty-two thousand plethra. In the mountainous tract which incloses Trachinia there is an opening to the west of Trachis, through which the Asopus winds round the base of the mountain.

CC. To the west of this another small stream is found, named the Phoenix; it rises in these mountains, and empties itself into the Asopus. The most contracted part of the country is that which lies nearest the Phoenix, where the road will only admit one carriage to pass. From the Phoenix to Thermopyle are fifteen furlongs: betwixt the Phoenix and Thermopyle is a village named Anthela, passing which the Asopus meets the sea. The country contiguous to Anthela is spacious; here may be seen a temple of Ceres Amphictyons, the seats of the Amphictyons,¹ and a shrine of Amphictyon himself.

CCI. Xerxes encamped in Trachinia at Melis; the Greeks in the Straits. These straits the Greeks in general call Thermopylae; the people of the country Fyle only. Here then were the two armies stationed, Xerxes occupying all the northern region as far as Trachina, the Greeks that of the south.

CCII. The Grecian army,² which here waited the approach of the Persian, was composed of three hundred Spartans in complete armour; five hundred Tegetae, and as many Mantinians; one hundred and twenty men from Orchomenus of Arcadia, a thousand men from the rest of Arcadia, four hundred Corinthians, two hundred from Philus, and eighty from Mycena. The above came from the Peloponnes: from Boeotia there were seven hundred Thebians and four hundred Thebans. CCIII. In addition to the above, the aid of all the Opuntian Locrians had been solicited, together with a thousand Phocceans. To obtain the assistance of these, the Greeks had previously sent emissaries among them, saying, that they were the forerunners only of another and more numerous body, whose arrival was every day expected. [They added, that the defence of the sea was confided to the people of Athens and Ægina, in conjunction with the rest of the fleet; that there was no occasion for alarm, as the invader of Greece was not a god, but a mere human being; that there never was nor could be any mortal superior to the vicissitudes of fortune; that the most exalted characters were exposed to the greatest evils; he therefore, a mortal, now advancing to attack them, would suffer for his temerity. These arguments proved effectual, and they

| Phlyontians | 200 | 200 |
| Mecenians   | 80  | 80  |

Total: 3,100

The above came from the Peloponnes; those who came from the other parts of Greece, according to the authors above-mentioned:

| Thebans   | 400 | 400 |
| Phocceans | 1,000 | 1,000 |
| Opuntian Locrians | 6,000 | 1,000 |

Total: 7,400

6 Would suffer.]—The expedition of Xerxes to Greece, and his calamitous return, as described by Herodotus, may be well comprehended by the words which Ezekiel describes Gog's army and its destruction.—See chapter xxxviii. and xxxix.

"Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many people with thee: "Persia, Ethiopia, and Libya with them, all of them with shield and helmet."

"But I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, I will turn thee back, and leave but the sixth part of thee: and I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand; and will cause thy arrows to fall out of thy right hand."

"Thou shalt fall upon the mountains, thou and all thy bands, and the people that is with thee. I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and to the beasts of the field, to be devoured."—T.

¹ Amphictyons.—See book v. c. 62, note. What I have there omitted concerning the Amphictyons, their office, and character, may be found amply discussed in Gillie's History of Greece, and faithfully represented in Rees's edition of Chamber's Dictionary, as well as by Larcher.—T.

² The Grecian army.—Beneath is the number of Greeks who appeared on this occasion, according to the different representations of Herodotus, Pausanias, and Diódorus Sículus:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Herodotus</th>
<th>Pausanias</th>
<th>Diódorus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spartans</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tegetae</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mantinians</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orchomenians</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arcadians</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corinthians</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
accordingly marched to Trachis to join their allies.

CCIV. These troops were commanded by different officers of their respective countries; but the man most regarded, and who was intrusted with the chief command, was Leonidas of Sparta. His ancestors were, Anaxandrides, Leon, Eurycrates, Anaxander, Eurycrates, Polydorus, Alcmenes, Teleclus, Archelaus, Agesilaus, Dorysus, Leobotes, Echestratus, Agis, Eurysthenes, Aristodemus, Aristomachus, Cleodorus, Hyllus, and Hercules.

§ CCV. An accident had placed him on the throne of Sparta for, as he had two brothers older than himself, Cleomenes and Dorieus, he had entertained no thoughts of the government; but Cleomenes dying without male issue, and Dorieus not surviving (for he ended his days in Sicily) the crown came to Leonidas, who was older than Cleobromus, the youngest of the sons of Anaxandrides, and who had married the daughter of Cleomenes. On the present occasion he took with him to Thermopylae a body of three hundred chosen men, all of whom had children. To these he added those Theban troops whose number I have before mentioned, and who were conducted by Leonidaes, son of Eurymachus. Leonidas had selected the Thebans to accompany him, because a suspicion generally prevailed that they were secretly attached to the Medes. These therefore were summoned to attend him, as certain whether they would actually contribute their aid, or openly withdraw themselves from the Grecian league. With sentiments perfectly hostile, they nevertheless sent the assistance required.

CCVI. The march of this body under Leonidas was accelerated by the Spartans, that their example might stimulate their allies to action, and that they might not make their delay a pretence for going over to the Medes. The celebration of the Carnian festival protracted the march of their main body; but it was their intention to follow with all imaginable expedition, leaving only a small detachment for the defence of Sparta. The rest of the allies were actuated by similar motives, for the Olympic games happened to recur at this period; and as they did not expect an engagement would immediately take place at Thermopylae, they sent only a detachment before them.

CCVII. Such were the motives of the confederate body. The Greeks who were already assembled at Thermopylae were seized with so much terror on the approach of the Persian that they consulted about a retreat. Those of the Peloponnesian were in general of opinion that they should return and guard the isthmus; but as the Phocaeans and Locrians were exceedingly averse to this measure, Leonidas prevailed on them to continue on their post. He resolved however to send messengers round to all the states, requiring supplies, stating that their number was much too small to oppose the Medes with any effect.

CCVIII. Whilst they thus deliberated, Xerxes sent a horseman to examine their number and their motions. He had before heard in Thessaly, that a small band was collected at this passage, that they were led by Lacedemonians, and by Leonidas of the race of Hercules. The person employed performed his duty: all those who were without the intrenchment he was able to reconnoitre: those who were within for the purpose of defending it eluded his observation. The Lacedemonians were at that period stationed without; of those some were performing gymnastic exercises, whilst others were employed in combing their hair. He was greatly astonished, but he leisurely surveyed their number and employments, and returned without molestation, for they despaired him too much to pursue him. He related to Xerxes all that he had seen.

CCIX. Xerxes, on hearing the above, was little aware of what was really the case, that this people were preparing themselves either to conquer or to die. The thing appeared to him

1 All of whom had children.

Three hundred more complete th’ intrepid band.
Illustrious fathers all of generous soul.
The future guardians of Leonia’s state.—Leonidas.

2 Theban troops. Plutarch upbraids Herodotus for thus slandering the Thebans: and Diodorus says, that Thebes was divided into two parties, one of which sent four hundred men to Thermopylae.—T.

3 Carnian festival. This was continued for seven days at Sparta in honour of Apollo. Various reasons are assigned for its institution; the most plausible is that found in the Schollat to Thocritus, which tells us that they were celebrated by the people of the Peloponnesian, to commemorate the cessation of some pestilence.—T.

4 Stationed without, &c. &c.—By chance
The Spartans then composed th’ exterior guard:
They, in a martial exercise employ’d,
Heed not the monarch and his gaudy train,
But point the spear pretended as in fight,
Or lift their adverse shields in single stroke,
Or troop with forward rush, retreat, and wheel
In mails untarnished, and with equal feet:
While others calm beneath their polished helms
Draw down their hair, whose length of sabre curls
Overspread their necks with terror.

Leonidas.
so ridiculous, that he sent for Demaratus, the son of Ariston, who was then with the army. On his appearing, the king questioned him on this behaviour of the Spartans, expressing his desire to know what it might intimate. "I have before, Sir," said Demaratus, "spoken to you of this people at the commencement of this expedition; and as I remember, when I related to you what I knew you would have occasion to observe, you treated me with contempt. I am conscious of the danger of declaring the truth, in opposition to your prejudices; but I will nevertheless do this. It is the determination of these men to dispute this pass with us, and they are preparing themselves accordingly. It is their custom before any enterprise of danger, to adorn their hair. Of this you may be assured, that if you vanquish these, and their countrymen in Sparta, no other nation will presume to take up arms against you: you are now advancing to attack a people whose realms and city are the fairest, and whose troops are the bravest of Greece." These words seemed to Xerxes preposterous enough; but he demanded a second time, how so small a number could contend with his army. "Sir," said he, "I will submit to suffer the punishment of falsehood, if what I say does not happen."

CCXI. Xerxes was still incredulous, he accordingly kept his position without any movement for four days, in expectation of seeing them retreat. On the fifth day, observing that they continued on their post, merely as he supposed from the most impudent rashness, he became much exasperated, and sent against them a detachment of Medes and Cissians, with a command to bring them alive to his presence. The Medes in consequence attacked them, and lost a considerable number. A reinforcement arrived; but though the onset was severe, no impression was made. It now became universally conspicuous, and no less so to the king himself that he had many troops, but few men. — The above engagement continued all day.

CCXII. The Medes, after being very roughly treated, retired, and were succeeded by the band of Persians called by the king "the immortal," and commanded by Hydarnes. These it was supposed would succeed without the smallest difficulty. They commenced the attack, but made no greater impression than the Medes; their superior numbers were of no advantage, on account of the narrowness of the place; and their spears also were shorter than those of the Greeks. The Lacedemonians fought in a manner which deserves to be recorded; their own excellent discipline, and the unskilfulness of their adversaries, were in many instances remarkable, and not the least so when in close ranks they affected to retreat. The Barbarians seeing them retire, pursued them with a great and clamorous shout; but on their near approach the Greeks faced about to receive them. The loss of the Persians was prodigious, and a few also of the Spartans fell. The Persians, after successive efforts made with great bodies of their troops to gain the pass, were unable to accomplish it, and obliged to retire.

CCXIII. It is said of Xerxes himself, that, being a spectator of the contest, he was so greatly alarmed for the safety of his men, that he leaped thrice from his throne. On the following day the Barbarians succeeded no better than before. They went to the onset as against a contemptible number, whose wounds they supposed would hardly permit them to renew the combat: but the Greeks, drawn up in regular divisions, fought each nation on its respective post, except the Phocians, who were stationed on the summit of the mountain to defend the pass. The Persians, experiencing a repetition of the same treatment, a second time retired.

CCXIII. Whilst the king was exceedingly perplexed what conduct to pursue in the present emergency, Ephialtes, the son of Eurydemus, a Melian, demanded an audience: he expected to receive some great recompense for showing him the path which led over the mountain to Thermopylae; and he, indeed, was who

5 Adorn their hair.]—Long hair distinguished the free man from the slave; and, according to Plutarch, Lycurgus was accustomed to say, that long hair added grace to handsome men, and made those who were ugly more terrible. The following are some of the most animated lines in Leonidas:

To whom the Spartan: O imperial lord, Each is their custom, to adorn their heads When all determined to encounter death. Bring down thy nations in repulsed steel; Arm, if thou canst, the general race of men, All who possess the regions unexplored. Beyond the Ganges, all whose wandering steps Above the Caspian range, the Hycabish wild, With those who drink the secret fount of Nile; Yet to Laconian bosoms shall dismay Remain a stranger.

6 Many troops, but few men.]—According to Plutarch, Leonidas being asked how he dared to encounter so prodigious a multitude with so few men, replied: "If you reckon by number, all Greece is not able to oppose a small part of that army; but if by courage, the number I have with me is sufficient."—T.
thus rendered ineffectual the valour of those Greeks who perished on this station. This man, through fear of the Lacedaemonians, fled afterwards into Thessaly; but the Pyлагор, calling a council of the Amphictyons at Pylais for this express purpose, set a price upon his head, and he was afterwards slain by Athenades, a Trachinian, at Anticyra, to which place he had returned. Athenades was induced to put him to death for some other reason, which I shall afterwards explain; he nevertheless received the reward offered by the Lacedaemonians,—this however was the end of Ephialtes.

CCXIV. On this subject there is also a different report, for it is said that Onetes, son of Phanagoras, a Cretan, and Corydalis of Anticyra, were the men who informed the king of this path, and conducted the Persians round the mountain. This with me obtains no credit, for nothing is better known than that the Pyлагор did not set a price upon the heads of Onetes or Corydalis, but upon that of Ephialtes the Trachinian, after, as may be presumed, a due investigation of the matter. It is also certain, that Ephialtes, conscious of his crime, endeavoured to save himself by flight: Onetes, being a Melian, might perhaps, if tolerably acquainted with the country, have known this passage; but it was certainly Ephialtes who showed it to the Persians, and to him without scruple I impute the crime.

CCXV. The intelligence of Ephialtes gave the king infinite satisfaction, and he instantly detached Hydarnes, with the forces under his command, to avail himself of it. They left the camp at the first approach of evening; the Melians, the natives of the country, discovered this path, and by it conducted the Thessalians against the Phocceans, who had defended it by an entrenchment, and deemed themselves secure. It had never however proved of any advantage to the Melians.

CCXVI. The path of which we are speaking commences at the river Asopus. This stream flows through an aperture of the mountain called Anophe, which is also the name of the path. This is continued through the whole length of the mountain, and terminates near the town of Alpenus. This is the first city of the Locrians, on the side next the Melians, near the rock called Melampygus, by the residences of the Cercopes. It is narrowest at this point.

CCXVII. Following this track which I have described, the Persians passed the Asopus, and marched all night, keeping the Etean mountains on the right, and the Trachinian on the left. At the dawn of morning they found themselves at the summit, where, as I have before described, a band of a thousand Phocceans in arms were stationed, both to defend their own country and this pass. The passage beneath was defended by those whom I have mentioned; of this above, the Phocceans had voluntarily promised Leonidas to undertake the charge.

CCXVIII. The approach of the Persians was discovered to the Phocceans in this manner: whilst they were ascending the mountain they were totally concealed by the thick groves of oak; but from the stillness of the air they were discovered by the noise they made by trampling on the leaves, a thing which might naturally happen. The Phocceans ran to arms, and

4 Melampygus.—See Suidas, at the article Melampygus Μελαμπυγος. The Melampygus were two brothers, and remarkable for their extreme insolence; their mother cautioned them against meeting a man who had "black buttocks." Heracles meeting them, bound them together, and suspended them from a post, with their heads downwards. Afterward seeing them laugh, he inquired the reason; they told him that their mother had told them to beware of meeting a man with "black buttocks." Heracles on hearing this laughed too, and let them go. Those who had "white buttocks" ( λευκωματωι ) were ridiculed by the comic poets as effeminate. See Aristophanes Eunuchus.

Larcher tells a story somewhat different, from the Adagia of Zenobius.—T.

5 Cercopes.—These people were robbers. Homer is said to have written a poem on them, mentioned by Suidas at the word Κερκοπες, and by Proclus in his life of Homer. Probably the expression extended to all sorts of robbers, of whom there were doubtless many in such a place as Eta. Pintarch mentions them as malicious people, making Agis say to Alexander, "I am not a little surprised that all you great men who are descended from Jupiter are so great delight in fastness and buffoons; Heracles had his Cercopes, Bacchus his Sileni about him; so I see your majesty is pleased to have a regard for such characters."
in a moment the Barbarians appeared, who seeing a number of men precipitately arming themselves, were at first struck with astonishment. They did not expect an adversary; and they had fallen in amongst armed troops. Hydarnes, apprehending that the Phceans might prove to be Macedonians, inquired of Ephialtes who they were. When he was informed, he drew up the Persians in order of battle. The Phceans, not able to sustain the heavy flight of arrows, retreated up the mountain, imagining themselves the objects of this attack, and expecting certain destruction: but the troops with Hydarnes and Ephialtes did not think it worth their while to pursue them, and descended rapidly the opposite side of the mountain.

CCXIX. To those Greeks stationed in the straits of Thermopyla Megistias the soothsayer had previously, from inspection of the entrails, predicted that death awaited them in the morning. Some deserters had also informed them of the circuit the Persians had taken; and this intelligence was in the course of the night circulated through the camp. All this was confirmed by their sentinels, who early in the morning fled down the sides of the mountain. In this predicament, the Greeks called a council, who were greatly divided in their opinions: some were for remaining on their station, others advised a retreat. In consequence of their not agreeing, many of them dispersed to their respective cities: a part resolved to continue with Leonidas.

CCXX. It is said, that those who retired only did so in compliance with the wishes of Leonidas, who was desirous to preserve them: but he thought that he himself, with his Spartans, could not without the greatest ignominy forsake the post they had come to defend. I am myself inclined to believe that Leonidas, seeing his allies not only reluctant, but totally averse to resist the danger which menaced

6 Up the mountain.]—Mr Glover has been very minute and faithful in his representation of the places where this noble scene was exhibited;

The Phocian chief, What'er the cause, relinquishing his post, Was to a neighbouring emprise removed, Though by the foe neglected or contemned.

7 Deserters.]—Diodorus Siculus mentions but one: "There was in the army," says he, "one Tyrastilades of Cyrene; he was a man of honour and probity, he fled from the camp by night, and going to Leonidas and his party, discovered to them the designs of Ephialtes."—Larcher.

them, consented to their retreat. His own return he considered as dishonourable, whilst he was convinced, that his defending his post would equally secure his own fame, and the good of Sparta. In the very beginning of these disturbances, the Spartans having consulted the oracle, were informed that either their king must die, or Sparta be vanquished by the Barbarians. The oracle was communicated in hezameter verses, and was to this effect:

"To you who dwell in Sparta's ample walls, Behold, a dire alternative befalls you;— Your glorious city must in ruins lie, Or slain by Persian arms, a king must die, A king descended from Hercelean blood. For, lo! he comes, and cannot be withheld; Nor bulls, nor lions, can dispute the field, 'Tis Jove's own force, and this or that must yield."

I am unwilling to presume of the allies that departed, that differing in opinion from their leader, they dishonourably deserted. I should also suppose that the conduct of Leonidas was the result of his revolting the oracle in his mind, and of his great desire to secure to the Spartans alone the glory of this memorable action.

CCXXI. To me it is no small testimony of the truth of the above, that amongst those whom Leonidas dismissed was Megistias himself. He was of Acarnania, and, as some affirm, descended from Melampus; he accompanied Leonidas on this expedition, and from the entrails had predicted what would happen: he refused however to leave his friends, and satisfied himself with sending away his only son, who had followed his father on this occasion.

CCXXII. Obedient to the direction of their leader, the confederates retired. The Thespian and Theban alone remained with the Spartans, the Thebans indeed very reluca-

9 The oracle.]—Plutarch is very severe upon Herodotus for his manner of representing these circumstances; some of which he says our author has done falsely, others maliciously. This however does not seem to have been the case.

Glover makes Leonidas exclaim, on hearing that the enemy had circumvented them,

I now behold the oracle fulfilled— Then art thou near, thou glorious sacred hour Which shall my country's liberty secure? Three shall, thou solemn period; thou shalt the tongues Of virtue, fame, and freedom, shall proclaim, Shall celebrate in ages yet unborn! T.

9 Thespian and Thebans.]—Diodorus Siculus speaks only of the Thespian. Pausanias says that the people of Mycene sent eighteen men to Thermopylae, who had part in this glorious day; and in another place he says, that all the allies retired before the battle, except the Thespian and people of Mycene.—Larcher.
tantly, but they were detained by Leonidas as hostages. The Thebans were very zealous in the cause, and refusing to abandon their friends, perished with them. The leader of the Thebans was Demophilus son of Diodromus.

CCXXXIII. Xerxes early in the morning offered a solemn libation, then waiting till that period of the day when the forum is fullest of people, he advanced from his camp; to the above measure he had been advised by Ephialtes. The descent from the mountain is of much shorter extent than the circuitous ascent. The Barbarians with Xerxes approached; Leonidas and his Greeks proceeded as to inevitable death a much greater space from the defile than they had yet done. Till now they had defended themselves behind their intrenchment, fighting in the most contracted part of the passage; but on this day they engaged on a wider space, and a multitude of their opponents fell. Behind each troop officers were stationed with whips in their hands, compelling with blows their men to advance. Many of them fell into the sea, where they perished; many were trodden under foot by their own troops, without exciting the smallest pity or regard. The Greeks, conscious that their destruction was at hand from those who had taken the circuit of the mountain, exerted themselves with the most desperate valour against the Barbarian assailants.

CCXXXIV. Their spears being broken in pieces, they had recourse to their swords. Leonidas fell in the engagement, having greatly signalized himself; and with him many Spartans of distinction, as well as others of inferior note. I am acquainted with the names of all the three hundred. Many illustrious Persians also were slain, among whom were Abercomes and Hyperanthes, sons of Darius, by Phrontiguns, the daughter of Artanes. Artanes was the brother of Darius, the son of Hystaspes, and grandson of Arsamin. Having married his daughter to Darius, as she was an only child, all his wealth went with her.

CCXXV. These two brothers of Xerxes fell as they were contending for the body of Leonidas. Here the conflict was the most severe, till at length the Greeks by their superior valour four times repelled the Persians, and drew aside the body of their prince. In this situation they continued till Ephialtes and his party approached. As soon as the Greeks perceived them at hand, the scene was changed, and they retreated to the narrowest part of the pass. Having repassed their intrenchment, they posted themselves, all except the Thebans, in a compact body, upon a hill, which is at the entrance of the straits, and where a lion of stone has been erected in honour of Leonidas. In this situation, they who had swords left, used them against the enemy, the rest exerted themselves with their hands and their teeth.

3 Body of Leonidas. One of the noblest descriptions in Homer is that of the battle for the body of Patroclus; and we learn from various examples, that the ancients were remarkably tenacious on this head, deeming it the greatest business to forsake the dead bodies of their friends. Plutarch, in his parallel between the Romans and Greeks, thus describes the death of Leonidas: "Whilst they were at dinner, the Barbarians fell upon them: upon which Leonidas desired them to eat heartily, for they were to sup with Piso. Leonidas charged at the head of his troops, and after receiving a multitude of wounds, got up to Xerxes himself, and snatched the crown from his head. He lost his life in the attempt; and Xerxes, causing his body to be opened found his heart hairy. So says Aristides, in the first book of his Persian history." This fiction seems to have been taken from the *Aenarion* of Homer.

4 Lion of stone. Two epigrams on this subject may be found in the *Analecta Veterum Poet. Graec.* v. i. 128, v. ii. 102. The bones of Leonidas were carried back to Sparta, by Pausanias, forty years after his death; they were placed in a monument opposite the theatre; every year they pronounced in this place a funeral oration, and celebrated games, at which Sporians only were suffered to contend.—T. Archer.

5 Their teeth. What are we to think of this hyperbole? says Longinus. "What probability is there that men should defend themselves with their hands and teeth against armed troops? This nevertheless is not incredible, for the thing does not appear to be sought out for an hyperbole, but the hyperbole seems to arise from the subject." This circumstance which appeared hyperbolical to Longinus does not to me; this mode of fighting was common among the Lacedemonians; when they had no arms, they availed themselves of their nails and teeth: Cicero had been a witness of this.—See the Tusculan Questions, book v. chap. 27th.

Diodorus Siculus relates the battle of Thermopylae somewhat differently; he tells us that Leonidas, when he knew that he was circumvented, made a bold attempt by night to penetrate to the tent of Xerxes: but this the Persian king had forsaken on the first alarm. The Greeks however proceeded in search of him from one side to the other, and slew a prodigious multitude. When morning approached, the Persians perceiving the Greeks so few in number, held them in contempt; but they still did not dare to attack them in front; because...
POLYMNIA.

377

The Barbarians rushing upon them, some in front, after overturning their wall, others surrounding and pressing them in all directions, finally overpowered them.

CCXXVI. Such was the conduct of the Laconian and Thespian; but none of them distinguished themselves so much as Dienes the Spartan. A speech of his is recorded, which he made before they came to any engagement. A certain Trachinian having observed, that the Barbarians would send forth such a shower of arrows that their multitude would obscure the sun: he replied, like a man ignorant of fear, and despising the numbers of the Medes, "our Trachinian friend promises us great advantages; if the Medes obscure the sun's light, we shall fight with them in the shade, and be protected from the heat." Many other sayings have been handed down as monuments of this man's fame.

CCXXVII. Next to him, the most distinguished of the Spartans were Alpheus, and Maron, two brothers, the sons of Orisphantus; of the Thespians, the most conspicuous was Dithyrambus, son of Harmidias.

CCXXVIII. All these were interred in the place where they fell, together with such of the confederates as were slain before the separation of the forces by Leonidas. Upon their tomb was this inscription:

"Here once, from Pelops' sea-girt region brought,
Four thousand men three hostile millions fought."

This was applied to them all collectively. The Spartans were thus distinguished:

"Go, stranger, and to list'ning Spartans tell,
That here, obedient to their laws, we fell."

There was one also appropriated to the prophet Megistias:

poasing them on both sides, and behind, they slew them all with their spears. Such was the end of Leonidas and his party.

Mr. Glover, in his English poem of Leonidas, has followed the account of Diodorus; he differs however from both historians, in making the king of Sparta fall the last; his description is sufficiently animated to be insert-
ed in this place:

The Spartan king

Now stands alone. In heaps his slaughtered friends
All stretch'd around him lie. The distant foes
Shower on his head innumerable darts;
From various sluices gush the vital floods;
They stain his fainting limbs; nor yet with pain
His bow is clouded; but those beneficent wounds,
The sacred pledges of his own renown,
And Sparta's safety, in serenest joy
His closing eye contemplates. Fame can twine
No brighter laurels round his glorious head;
His virtue more to labour faims forbid,
And lays him now in honourable rest,
To seal his country's liberty by death.

"By Medes cut off beside Sperchius' wave,
The near Megistias fills this glorious grave;
Who stood the fate he well foresaw to meet,
And, link'd with Sparta's leaders, scorn'd retreat."

All these ornaments and inscriptions, that of Megistias alone excepted, were here placed by the Amphietyons. Simonides son of Leoprepis, 6 inscribed the one to the honour of Megi-
tias, from the ties of private hospitality.

CCXXIX. Of these three hundred, there were two named Eurytus and Aristodemus; both of them, consistently with the discipline of their country, might have secured themselves by retiring to Sparta, for Leonidas had permitted them to leave the camp; but they continued at Alpenus, being both afflicted by a violent disorder of the eyes; or, if they had not thought proper to return home, they had the alternative of meeting death in the field with their fellow-soldiers. In this situation, they differed in opinion what conduct to pursue. Eurytus having heard of the circuit made by the Persians, called for his arms, and putting them on, commanded his helot to conduct him to the battle. The slave did so, and immediately fled, whilst his master died fighting valiantly. Aristodemus pusillanimously said where he was. If either Aristodemus, being individually diseased, had retired home, or if they had returned together, I cannot think that the Spartans could have shown any resentment against them; but as one of them died in the field, which the other, who was precisely in the same circumstances, refused to do, it was impossible not to be greatly incensed against Aristodemus.

CCXXX. The safe return of Aristodemus to Sparta is by some thus related and explained. There are others who assert, that he was despatched on some business from the army, and might, if he had pleased, have been present at the battle, but that he saved himself by lingering on the way. They add, that his companion, employed on the same business, returned to the battle, and there fell.

CCXXXI. Aristodemus, on his return, was branded with disgrace and infamy; no one would speak with him; no one would supply him with fire; and the opprobrious term of trembler was annexed to his name; but he

6 Simonides son of Leoprepis.—See note to book v. c. 102. The Simonides here mentioned composed several works, the titles of which may be seen in the Bibliotheca Graecarum Fabricianarum, v. i. p. 665.

7 Trembler.—He who trembled, i.e. being afraid; it might

3 B
afterwards at the battle of Platea effectually atoned for his former conduct.

CCXXXII. It is also said that another of the three hundred survived; his name was Pantites, and he had been sent on some business to Thessaly. Returning to Sparta, he felt himself in disgrace, and put an end to his life.

CCXXXIII. The Thebans, under the command of Leontiades, hitherto constrained by force, had fought with the Greeks against the Persians; but as soon as they saw that the Persians were victorious, when Leonidas and his party retired to the hill, they separated themselves from the Greeks. In the attitude of suppliants they approached the Barbarians, assuring them what was really the truth, that they were attached to the Medes; that they had been among the first to render earth and water; that they had only come to Thermopylae on compulsion, and could not be considered as accessory to the slaughter of the king's troops. The Thessalians confirming the truth of what they had asserted their lives were preserved. Some of them however were slain; for as they approached, the Barbarians put several to the sword; but the greater part, by the order of Xerxes, had the royal marks impressed upon them, beginning with Leontiades himself. Eurymachus his son was afterwards slain at the head of four hundred Thebans, by the people of Platea, whilst he was making an attempt upon their city.

CCXXXIV. In this manner the Greeks fought at Thermopylae. Xerxes afterwards sent for Demaratus, and thus addressed him: "I have already, Demaratus, had experience of being amply investigated by the learned; but I may perhaps be able to make a few things familiar to my English readers, which were obscure or unknown to them before. The Spartans are renowned in the volumes of antiquity for one virtue above all others: I speak of their fortitude, which they carried to an amazing and almost incredible perfection, a virtue, which if we canvass and examine it to the extent in which it was practiced by these extraordinary people, will seem almost peculiar to themselves. It was the aim of Lycurgus to settle and root in the minds of the Spartans this principle, that the preference was always to be given to virtue, which constituted the only real difference or inequality between one man and another. And he succeeded almost to a miracle. He persuaded them to renounce all other means of happiness usually but falsely so called, to make virtue their chief and only object, and to put themselves, their desires, and their hopes to this single test. He prevailed on the rich and the poor to give up all their simple possessions, and to allot them into a common fund, and to reduce themselves to a level with their neighbours. And these means, instead of the soft and tender blandishments of plenty, the sweets of luxury, and the pride of life, to which they had been accustomed, were contented to submit to the austereities of a severe and painful discipline; to sit down to a coarse mess of black Spartan broth; to make no appearance, to expect no treatment abroad better than others. This astonishing reformation was confirmed and secured by two expedients; the one which obliged every person to dine constantly in public with his own tribe, on the dinner which was provided for them at the expense of the state; the other, which forbade the use of any other than iron money: by these salutary injunctions, every opportunity of indulging in luxury was cut off, as well as the means of providing for it. They rendered money altogether useless among them, so that Plutarch informs us, it was a common saying in other countries, "that at Sparta, and there alone, of all the cities in the world, Plutus the god of riches was blind; a mere picture or statue without life or motion." I should have remarked, that one note of difference which Polybius assigns against those who likened the Cretan polity to the Spartan, see book sixth. Plato also, when he reckons riches the fourth ordinary blessing to a state, certainly could not esteem this disregard of money which prevailed in Sparta as a mark of extraordinary virtue; but ordinances so self-denying, so opposite to the suggestions of sense, and the ordinary practice of mankind, would not have been received on the authority of Lycurgus, if they had not been favoured by a character of mind peculiar to this people. It was the natural and constitutional bravery of the Spartans which inclined them to admit and obey such a plan and form of government. Precept and authority alone would not have done it, for the passions of men are neither to be reasoned nor fortified from their own bent and tendency: it is therefore in all the cases of such a gallant people to confuse, that their bravery of mind was founded in inclination and principle. Cicero observes, that the Spartans (and the same could not be said of any other people in the world) had retained their primitive manners, without changing their laws, for more than seven hundred years. — See Orat. pro L. Flacco. Lacedemoni soill, toto orbis terrarum, seepingentes annum et amplius suis moribus et nursery mutatis legibus, vixerunt. — See also Livy, book xxx. c. 34."
you truth and integrity, every thing has hap-
pened as you foretold; tell me then how many

Plutarch says, only five hundred years, until the time of
Agis, son of Archidamus, in which period fourteen kings
had reigned. See his life of Lycurgus. The conquest of
Lysander in Asia, by filling Lacedaemon with money,
introduced luxury, and vitiated their morals; several
examples of which are produced by Xenophon.
The women of Sparta seem little less entitled to admira-
tion; strangers to the natural weakness and softness
of their sex, they were actuated by the same gallant
spirit as the men. They submitted to a like discipline, and
endured similar hardships. Instead of studying the accom-
plishments which usually distinguish a female education,
they accustomed themselves to manly exercises; to
running, wrestling, throwing the dart or quoit; having
the emulation to contend with men at their own arts,
and to bear them company in the same paths of glory.
I cannot help presuming, with respect to the Athenians as
well as the men of Sparta, that it must have been some-
thing innate, something beyond the power of education,
custom, or example, which constitutes the wonderful
difference we discern in them, compared with all other
women. Can it then be a matter of wonder, that the
Spartan females claimed extraordinary privileges at
home, and more extensive power in the government of
their families? Lycurgus disliked that excessive au-
thority, which the women had usurped, and attempted it
seems, to reform it, and to restore to the husband the
usual and proper authority in his own house; but in its
view: a convincing argument, that if the women had
not of themselves been inclined to his laws of female
education, they would have paid them neither attention
nor obedience. War, then, and conquest, with the en-
durance of fatigue, were the principal objects which the
Spartans had in view. Learning, and the study of let-
ters, of arts and sciences, to which their neighbours
the Athenians were devoted, were in no repute among
them. Hence it has been observed, that the former
made the better figure in war, the latter in peace.—See
Valerius Maximus, l. ii. c. 6. Eregyios virtutis bellionis
spiritus Lacedaemoniorum, prudentissimi pacis moribus
Athenienses subsequatur.

And this was unquestionably true, since we are as-
sured, that although the most rigorous care was taken
to keep their youth constantly to their exercises, their
men of mature years were permitted to live just as they
pleased; they followed no employment, they despised
industry and honest labour, and were indeed forbidden
to pursue any art, which was accounted illiberal; even
husbandry, and the management and culture of their
lands, the most rational and public spirited study that
can be pursued, they left entirely to their slaves. The
old men of Sparta spent the whole of their time in fre-
quenting their schools and apartments of the youth, as
at Athens they did at the public places of resort, to hear
or to tell some new thing. The former indeed could mis-
place their time in this manner with more grace, and
might plead the authority of Lycurgus in their vindica-
tion, whose policy and scheme of government aimed at
maintaining an equality among the people, by restrain-
ing them from trade, and the arts of growing rich. The
design of Solon was entirely the reverse: he strove to
animate the Athenians with a spirit of industry; he
enacted a law against idleness, requiring every person
to have a calling and profession, and the philosopher who
had none fell under the statute. Cneaneth and Mene-
demus were indicted and called before the Areopagus on
of the Lacedaemonians may there be left, how many of like valour with those who have
perished, or are they all alike?" "Sir," replied Demaratus, "the Lacedaemonians are
a numerous people, and possessed of many citi-
ties; but I will answer your question more par-
ticularly. Sparta itself contains eight thousand
men, all of whom are equal in valour to those
who fought here: the other Lacedaemonians,
though inferior to these, are still brave." "Tell
me then," returned Xerxes, "how we may sub-
due these men with least trouble? you who have
been their prince, must know what measures
they are likely to pursue." "CCXXXV. "Since, Sir," answered De-
maratus, "you place a confidence in my opin-
ion, it is proper that I should speak to you from
the best of my judgment: I would therefore
recommend you to send a fleet of three hun-
dred vessels to the coast of Lacedaemon.
Contiguous to this is an island named Cythera,
of which Chilon, the wisest of our countrymen,
observed, that it would be better for the Spar-
tans if it were buried in the sea; foreseeing the
probability of such a measure as I now recom-
 mend. From this island your troops may
spread terror over Sparta. Thus, a war so
very near them, may remove from you any ap-
prehension of their assisting the rest of Greece,
which will then be open to your arms, and
this account. The statute which restrained the study
of rhetoric at Rome, assigned this reason: "ibi hainiones
adolescentulos totes dies deaderet;" for the same reason
philosophers were banished, among whom was Epictetus
in the reign of Domitian.—See Aulus Gellius, l. xvi. c. 11.
I have little to say on the religion of the Spartans.
The object of their worship seems to have been diver-
sified by them as well as by the Athenians according to
the system of politics which their respective lawgivers
established. Solomon, intent upon promoting commerce,
and gainful arts, presented the great goddess to the
Athenians, holding in her right hand the weaver's beam,
and he surnamed her from the Egyptians, Athene, and
Minerva, styling her the goddess of arts and sciences.
Lycurgus, training up the Spartans to the discipline of
war, clothed the same goddess in armour, called her
Pallas, and the Goddess of Battle (σωφρόνησι και ἀλ-
κάριαν θεόν) Aristoph. Lyasit ad finem. She was styled
Chalcæus, either because her temple was of brass, or
because it was built by fugitives from Chalcis in Euboea.
The brothers also, Castor and Pollux, were for similar
reasons enrolled in the Fasti of the Spartans; and I pre-
sume, if the Pagan Theology be capable of being reduced
to any fixed and settled rules, it will be best explained
and accounted for by supposing the religion of every
different nation or people to be a mixture of worship,
and physics, and politics, and that their idols were re-
presentations of natural causes, named and habited ac-
cording to the different temper and genius of those who
set them up.—T.
which if subdued, will leave Sparta hardly able

You may expect what follows. There is a nar-
row isthmus in the Peloponnesse, in which all
its people will assemble in resistance to your
arms, and where you will have far more vi-
olent contests to sustain than you have here
experienced.

If you execute what I propose, you

may without a battle become master of the ishm-
us, with all the cities of Peloponnesus.

CCXXXVI. Achaemenes the brother of
Xerxes, and commander of the fleet, was pre-
sent at this interview. Fearful that the king
might do as he had been advised, he thus deliv-
ered his sentiments: "You seem, Sir," said
he, "too much inclined to listen to a man, who
either envies your prosperity, or wishes to be-
tray you. It is the character of Greeks to
envy the successful, and to hate their superiors.

We have already lost by shipwreck four hun-
dred vessels; if we detach three hundred more
to the Peloponnesse, the force of our opponents
will be equal to our own; our united fleet will
be far superior to theirs, and with respect to
any efforts they make, invincible. If your
forces by land, and your fleet by sea advance at
the same time; they will be able mutually to
assist each other; if you separate them, the
fleet will not be able to assist you, nor you the
fleet. It becomes you to deliberate well on
your own affairs, and not to concern yourself
about those of your enemies, nor to inquire
where they will commence their hostilities, what
measures they will take, or how numer-
ous they are. Let them attend to their affairs,
we to ours. If the Lacedemonians shall pre-
sume to attack the Persians, they will be far
from repairing the loss they have already sus-
ained."

CCXXXVII. "Achaemenes," answered
Xerxes, "I approve your counsel, and will
follow it. The sentiments of Demaratus are,
I well know, dictated by his regard to my in-
terests; but your advice to me seems prefer-
able. I cannot be persuaded that he has any
improper intentions, events having proved the
wisdom of his former counsels. One man fre-
cently envies the prosperity of another, and
indulges in secret sentiments of hatred against
him, neither will he, when he requires it, give
him salutary advice, unless indeed from some
surprising effort of virtue; but a friend exults
in a friend's happiness; has no sentiments for
him but those of the truest kindness, and gives
him always the best advice. Let no one there-
fore in future use any invective against Demar-
atus, who is my friend."

CCXXXVIII. When Xerxes had finished,
he went to view the dead, amongst whom was
Leonidas. When he heard that he had been
the prince and leader of Sparta, he ordered his
head to be cut off, and his body to be suspend-
ed on a cross. This incident is no small proof
to me, amongst many others, that Xerxes in-
dulged the warmest indignation against Leoni-
das whilst he was alive. He otherwise would
not have treated him when dead with such bar-
barity. I know that the Persians, of all man-
kind, most highly honour military virtue. The
orders however of the king were executed.

CCXXXIX. I shall now return to the
thread of our history. The Spartans were the
first who were acquainted with the king's de-
signs against Greece; they sent to the oracle
on the occasion, and received the answer I have
related. The intelligence was communicated
to them in an extraordinary manner. Demar-
atus, the son of Ariston, had taken refuge amongst
the Medes, and, as there is every reason to
suppose, was not friendly to the Spartans. He
however it was who informed them of what
was meditated, whether to serve or insult them
must be left to conjecture. When Xerxes had
resolved on this expedition against Greece,
Demaratus, who was at Susa, and acquainted
with his intentions, determined to inform the
Lacedemonians. As this was both difficult
and dangerous, he employed the following
means: he took two tablets, and erased the
wax from each; then inscribed the purpose of
the king upon the wood. This done, he re-
placed the wax, that the several guards on the
road, from seeing the empty tablets, might have
no suspicion of the business. When these were
delivered at Lacedemon, the people had no
conception of their meaning, till, as I have been
informed, Gorgo, the daughter of Cleomenes
and wife of Leonidas, removed the difficulty.
Imagining what might be intended, she ordered
the wax to be removed, and thus made the con-
tents of the tablets known. The Lacedemo-
nians, after examining what was inscribed on
the wood, circulated the intelligence through
Greece.
HERODOTUS.

BOOK VIII.

URANIA.

I. I have before described the events which are said to have happened. The Greeks who composed the naval armament were these: The Athenians furnished one hundred and twenty-seven vessels, part of which were manned by Plateans, who, though ignorant of sea affairs, were prompted by zeal and courage; the Corinthians brought forty ships, the Megarians twenty; the Chalideans equipped twenty ships, which the Athenians supplied; the Eginete eighteen, the Sicyonians twelve, and the Lacedaemonians ten; the Epidaurians brought eight, the Eretrians seven, the Trozenians five, the Styreans two, the people of Ceos two, and two banks of fifty oars; the Opuntian Locrians assisted the confederates with seven vessels of fifty oars.

II. These were stationed at Artemisium; and such were the numbers which each nation supplied. Without taking into the account the vessels of fifty oars, the whole amounted to two hundred and seventy-one. Of these the commander-in-chief appointed by the Spartans, was Eurybiades, the son of Euryclides. The allies refused to serve under the Athenians, and had resolved, unless they had a Spartan leader, to disperse.

III. At first, and before any deputation had been sent to Sicily requiring assistance, it had been debated whether it would not be expedient to intrust the conduct of the naval forces to the Athenians; but as this was opposed by the allies, the Athenians did not insist upon it. Their principal concern was the welfare of Greece, and as they were sensible that it would be endangered by any contention, they very wisely withdrew their claims: as much as war itself is more destructive than peace, so much more dangerous are intestine commotions, than a war conducted with consistency and union; persuaded of this, they did not dispute the matter whilst circumstances justified and required their forbearance. Afterwards, when having repelled the Persian, they were contending for what belonged to him, they made the insolence of Pausanias a pretence for depriving the Lacedaemonians of the command. These, however, were things which happened afterwards.

IV. When the Greeks assembled at Artemisium saw the number of ships which were collected at Abydos, and every place crowding with troops, they were struck with terror; and as the attempts of the Barbarians had succeeded so much beyond their expectations, they consulted about retreating to the interior parts of Greece. When this idea had been generally circulated, the Euboans entreated Eurybiades to give them time to remove their children and their slaves. Unsuccessful in this application, they went to Themistocles the Athenian leader, whom they engaged on consideration of thirty talents, to continue at Euboea, and risk the event of a battle.

V. This was effected by Themistocles in the following manner: he presented Eurybiades with five talents, as if from himself; having gained him, he had only to prevail on Adimantus the Corinthian, the son of Ocytus, who

---

1 Athenians.—Diodorus Siculus makes the number of Athenian vessels on this occasion two hundred.
2 Did not insist upon it.—Mr Glover, in his Poem of the Athenian, puts this sentiment into the mouth of Themistocles:

Wise did we codec
To Spartan Eurybiades command:
The different squadrons to their native ports
Had we deserted, &c.

3 Parts of Greece.—Plutarch is very severe upon Herodotus for making this assertion. Findar, says he, who was a native of a city supposed to be attached to the Medes, mentions the behaviour of the Athenians at Artemisium with the highest encomiums. So perhaps he might, but what does this prove? Certainly not that the Greeks did not stay and fight against their will, though when they actually were engaged, they behaved with extraordinary valour.

4 Adimantus the Corinthian.—This Adimantus in the event behaved timidly. He was a Corinthian, and leader
was obstinate in his determination to sail from Artemision. After using the solemnity of an oath, "If you," said he, "will not desert, I promise to give you a greater present than the king of the Medes would have done for leaving us." He instantly sent to his vessel three talents of silver. By these gifts he gained the commanders to his purpose, and satisfied the Euboeans. Themistocles rewarded himself by keeping the remainder, whilst they who had accepted of his presents supposed the money had been sent him from Athens for this purpose.

VI. They continued therefore at Euboea, and came to a battle. The Barbarians arriving at break of day at Aphiæa, had before heard that the Greeks at Artemision were very few in number. On their seeing this they were eager to engage, in expectation of taking them; they did not, however, think it expedient to advance directly to the attack, lest the Greeks perceiving them should escape under cover of the night. The Persians had already boasted that not even the torch-bearer should escape them.

of the Corinthians; he must not therefore be confounded with the Athenian Adimantus, who greatly distinguished himself against the Persians, and who probably is the same person who was archon in the fourth year of the seventy-sixth Olympiad. An epitaph by Simonides was inscribed on his tomb, intimating, that by his counsels Greece became free.—Larcher.

1 Torch-bearer.—Before trumpets were used in armies, the signal for battle was given by a torch. Those who carried it were sacred to Mars; they advanced at the head of armies, and in the interval betwixt them they dropped their torch, and retired without molestation. The armies engaged, and even if a whole army was destroyed, they spared the life of the torch-bearer, because he was sacred to Mars: thence came a proverb applicable to total defects, "not even the torch-bearer has escaped." Herodotus is the first author where we meet with this expression, which afterwards became so familiar, that it passed into a proverb.—Larcher.

It is probable, that in the time of Homer, no signals for battle were in use, as we find no mention of any throughout his works; in both Iliad and Odyssey we find torches placed on the tops of the hills to give intelligence of certain events. Modern signals for battle are, by land, drums and trumpets; by sea they are more various, and are sometimes given by cannon, lights, sails, and colours. The Romans, in addition to the shout with which all nations have been describ

VII. With this idea they pursued the following measures: two hundred chosen vessels were detached beyond Sciauthus, lest in passing round Euboea they might be discovered by the enemy off Capharea and Gerestus, near the Euripus, meaning thus to enclose them, and commence an attack at the same time in the rear and in front. With this design the appointed squadron set sail; it was not their intention to attack the Greeks on this day, nor till a signal should be given by the detachment with which they were to act in concert. On the departure of the former, an account was taken of the number of those which continued at Aphiæa.

VIII. Whilst the Persians were thus employed, they happened to have with them Scyllias of Scios, the most skilful diver of his time, who in the shipwreck off Pelion had preserved to the Persians an immense quantity of treasure, and at the same time considerably enriched himself. This man had long intended to desert to the Greeks, but he had never before had the opportunity; he on this day effected his purpose; it is uncertain in what manner, but if what is related of him be true, it is really astonishing. It is said, that having leaped into the sea at Aphiæa, he did not rise again till he came to Artemision, having gone a space of eighty stadia through the water.

Other things are related of this man, some of which appear to be fabulous, whilst others are actually true. For my own part, I am inclined to the opinion that he escaped to Artemision.

2 Scyllias.—The name of this skilful diver is differently written. In an epigram of Apollonides it is Scyllos, in Pliny and Pausanias it is Scylla. Scyllias had taught his daughter: Cyane the art of diving; during the tempest, which surprised the Persians near Mount Pelion, they plunged together under the water, and removed the anchors which held the vessels of Xerxes, which occasioned considerable injury. By order of the Amphictyons, statues were erected to the father and daughter in the temple of Apollo at Delphi.—The statue of Cyane was among those which by the command of Nero were transported to Rome.—Larcher.

Brydone, in his entertaining Tour through Sicily and Malta, informs us that the Sicilian authors make mention of one Colas, who, from his extraordinary skill in diving, was named Peace, or the fish. It was said of him, that without coming at all to land, he would live for several days in the water; that he caught fish merely by his agility in the water, and that he could even walk across the straits at the bottom of the sea. One of their kings had the cruelty to propose his diving near the gulf of Charybdis, and to tempt him throw in a golden cup. In a third attempt to gain this, it is supposed he was caught by the whirlpool, for he appeared no more.—T.
in a little vessel; on his arrival, he informed the commanders of the shipwreck, and of the ships which had been sent round Euboea.

X. Upon this the Greeks called a council various opinions were delivered, but it was ultimately determined to remain that day in their station, but to depart soon after midnight to meet that part of the enemy's fleet which had been sent round Euboea. As they perceived no one advancing against them, as soon as the twilight appeared, they proceeded towards the Barbarians, determined to make experiment of their skill in fighting and maneuvering.

X. The commanders and forces of Xerxes seeing them approach in so small a body, conceived they to be actuated by extreme insatiability, and, drawing out their vessels, expected to find them an easy conquest. In this they were not unreasonable, for their fleet was superior to the Greeks, not only in number but swiftness; in contempt, therefore, they surrounded them. There were some of the Ionians who wished well to the Greeks, and served against them with the greatest reluctance; seeing them thus encircled, they were affected with much uneasiness concerning them, not supposing that any could escape, so insignificant did they appear. There were other Ionians, to whom the seeming distress of the Greeks gave great pleasure; these contended with all exertion who should take the first Athenian vessel, in hopes of a reward from the king. For among the Barbarians greater reputation was allowed to the Athenians than to any other of the allies.

3 (Shipwreck.)—See book vii. chap. 188.
4. (Extreme insatiability.)—With the same contempt the French are represented to have considered the English army before the battle of Agincourt. This is expressed with the greatest possible animation by Shakespeare in his Life of Henry the Fifth.
5. (Greater reputation.)—Note the astonishing what is here asserted in favour of the Athenians, their own historian remarks, that from the best conjectures he was able to form, his countrymen had done nothing worthy of being recorded, either at home or abroad, from the Trojan to the Persian and Peloponnesian wars. Thucydides, i. 1. As I have thrown together at the end of the preceding book some remarks on the Spartan policy and manners, the reader at the conclusion of this will find some relative to those of Athens.—7.

XI. The Greeks, as soon as the signal was given, turned their prow towards the Barbarians, collecting their sterns into one common centre. On a second signal, though compressed within a narrow space, they attacked the enemy in front. They soon took thirty of the Barbarian vessels, among whom was Philaon, son of Chersis, and brother of Gorgus, prince of Salamis, a man very highly esteemed in the army. The first enemy's ship was taken by an Athenian; his name was Lycomedes, the son of Aeschreas, and he obtained the fame he merited. Victory alternately inclined to both parties, when they were separated by the night: the Greeks returned to Artemisium, the Barbarians to Apethae, the issue of the contest being very different from what they had expected. Of those Greeks who were in the service of the king, Antidonus the Lymanian was the only one who went over to his countrymen. The Athenians, in consideration of his conduct, assigned him some lands in Salamis.

XII. The above engagement took place in the middle of the summer. When night approached, there fell a heavy storm of rain attended with continued thunder from mount Pelion. The bodies of the dead, and the wrecks of the vessels floating to Apethae, were so involved among the prows of the ships, that the oars were hardly manageable; the forces on board were seized with a violent panic, expecting every moment to perish. They had hardly recovered themselves from the effect of the first storm and shipwreck off Pelion, when that severe battle at sea had succeeded. As soon as this last terminated, they had now been attacked again by violent rains, a tempestuous sea, and continued thunder.

XIII. This night, however, proved still more severe to those whose business it was to make a circuit round Euboea. The storm fell upon them with the greater violence, as they were remote from land, and they perished in a

6. (Expecting every moment to perish.)—An example of terror very much like this, occurs in 1 Samuel xiv. 18. Though it must be acknowledged, that the confusion into which the camp of the Philistines was thrown, is expressly attributed to a divine cause, and was attended with an earthquake.

7. "And there was trembling in the host, in the field, and among the people; the garrison and the spoilers they also trembled, and the earth quaked; so it was a very great trembling. "And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah looked, and beheld the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down one another."—7.
miserable manner. It commenced when they were standing towards the sands of Euboea; ignorant of their course, they were driven before the wind, and dashed against the rocks. It seemed a divine interposition, that the Persian fleet should thus be rendered equal, or at least not much superior to that of the Greeks: in this manner they were destroyed on the Euboean sands.

XIV. The Barbarians at Apheta saw with joy the morning advance, and remained inactive, thinking it of no small moment, after their past calamities, to enjoy the present interval of tranquillity. At this juncture the Greeks were reinforced by fifty-three Athenian ships: animated by the arrival of their friends, they had still farther reason to exult in the fate of those Barbarians who had been ordered round Euboea, not one of whom escaped the violence of the storm. The Greeks taking the opportunity of the same hour, towards the evening advanced boldly against the Cilicians; these they totally defeated, and at night returned again to Artemesium.

XV. On the third day the leaders of the Barbarians did not wait for the Greeks to commence the attack; they advanced about mid-day, mutually encouraging each other; they could not bear to be insulted by so inferior a number, and they feared the indignation of Xerxes. It happened that these engagements by sea took place precisely at the same periods as the conflicts at Thermopylae. The object of the sea-fights was Euripus, as that of the battles by land was the passage of Thermopylae. The Greeks animated each other to prevent the entrance of the Barbarians into Greece; the Barbarians in like manner were emulous to disperse the Greeks, and become masters of these passages.

XVI. Whilst the forces of Xerxes advanced in order of battle, the Greeks remained at their station at Artemesium: the Barbarians as if to render themselves secure of them all enclosed them in a semicircle. The Greek met them, and a battle ensued, which was fought on both sides on equal terms. The fleet of Xerxes, from the size and number of its vessels, was much perplexed by their falling foul of each other; they fought however with firmness, and refused to give way, for they could not bear to be put to flight by so inferior a force. In the conflict many Grecian vessels perished, with a great number of men; but the loss of the Barbarians was much greater and both; they separated as by mutual consent.

XVII. Of all those in the fleet of Xerxes the Egyptians performed the most important service; they distinguished themselves through out, and took five Grecian vessels with all their men. Of the confederates, the Athenians were the most conspicuous, and of those bravest was Clinias, son of Aleciades. His ship, which carried two hundred men, was equipped and manned at his own expense.

XVIII. The two fleets eagerly retired to their respective stations. The Greeks retained the wrecks of their vessels which were damaged and possessed the bodies of their dead as they had suffered severely, and particularly the Athenians, the half of whose vessels were disabled, they deliberated about retiring to the remoter parts of Greece.

XIX. Themistocles had constantly believed that if he could detach from the Barbarians the Ionians and Caria, there would be no difficulty in overpowering the rest. Whilst the Euboeans were assembling their cattle on the sea-coast, he called the chiefs together, and

---

1 Miserable manner.—Τε τοιας εφι γνώστε αεαρι. Longinus, section xiii. p. 100, Pearce's edition, cetensures this expression of αεαρι., as mean and feeble. Pearce does not vindicate our author, neither does Toup; Larcher does, and with considerable effect. Boileau, he says, has rendered the word αεαρι. peu agréable. If this were admitted, the censure of Longinus would be reasonable enough; but in fact αεαρι. is a very strong term, and signifies something in the highest degree shocking. Herodotus has applied γεραρας αεαρι. to the murder of a brother, book i. 84; and again to the murder of a son, viii. 100. Antonius Lucullus calls the crime of incest between a father and his daughter, αεαρι. και αεαρι. αεαρι., an action horrible and offensive to all laws. A similar mode of speaking was in use among the Romans: every one knows that Virgil applied the word illusorium to Busiris; and Horace calls Pythagorus, Non sordidus auctor nature verisque.

2 Clinias, son of Aleciades.—Upon this personage Vialloner has very a elaborate and learned note, but I do not see that it contains any thing particularly claiming the attention of the English reader, except that he was the father of the famous Aleciades, afterwards so valiant in Greece.—T.

3 Caria.—Originally these people inhabited the islands lying near their own coasts, and so much of the Egean sea as was called the Icarian, of which Icarus, the island of Caria, was the principal island they were then named Leleges and Prasagi.—See Strabo i. xii. 601—578. Afterwards removing to the continent they seized upon a large tract of the sea-coast, as well as of the inland country; “This,” says Strabo, “was the opinion most generally allowed.”—T.
informed them he had conceived a method, which he believed would deprive the king of the best of his allies. At this juncture he explained himself no farther, adding only his advice that they should kill as much of the cattle of the Eubeans as they possibly could; for it was much better that their troops should enjoy them than those of the enemy. He recommended them to order their respective people to kindle a fire, and told them that he would be careful to select a proper opportunity for their departure to Greece. His advice was approved, the fires were kindled, and the cattle slain.

XX. The Eubeans, paying no manner of regard to the oracle of Bacis, had neither removed any of their effects, nor prepared any provision, which it certainly became those to do who were menaced by a war: their neglect had rendered their affairs extremely critical. The oracle of Bacis was to this effect:  

"When barbarous hosts with Byblos yoke the main,  
Then drive your cattle from Eubea’s plain."

As they made no use of this declaration, either in their present evils or to guard against the future, they might naturally expect the worst.

XXI. At this period there arrived a spy from Trachis; there was one also at Artemisium, whose name was Polias, a native of Aigina. He had a swift vessel with oars constantly in readiness, and was directed to communicate to those at Thermopylae the event of any engagement which might take place at sea. There was also with Leonidas an Athenian named Arbyrophyalus, the son of Lysicles, who was prepared with a thirty-oared vessel to give immediate information to those at Artemisium of whatever might happen to the land forces. This man arrived at Artemisium, and informed the Greeks of what had befallen Leonidas and his party. On receiving his intelligence, they thought it expedient not to defer their departure, but to separate in the order in which they were stationed, the Corinthians first, the Athenians last.

XXII. Themistocles, selecting the swiftest of the Athenian vessels, went with them to a watering place, and there engraved upon the rocks these words, which the Ionians, coming the next day to Artemisium, perused: "Men of Ionia, in fighting against your ancestors, and endeavouring to reduce Greece to servitude, you are guilty of injustice: take, therefore, an active part in our behalf; if this be impracticable, retire yourselves from the contest, and prevail on the Carians to do the same. If you can comply with neither of these requisitions, and are so bound by necessity that you cannot openly revolt, when the conflict begins, retire; remembering that you are descended from ourselves, and that the first occasion of our dispute with the Barbarians originated with you." Themistocles in writing the above, had, as I should suppose, two objects in view. If what he said were concealed from the king, the Ionians might be induced to go over to the Greeks, and if Xerxes should know it, it might incline him to distrust the Ionians, and employ them no more by sea.

XXIII. When Themistocles had written the above, a man of Histiaeas hastened in a small vessel to inform the Barbarians that the Greeks had fled from Artemisium. Distrusting the intelligence, they ordered the man into close custody, and sent some swift vessels to ascertain the truth. These confirmed the report, and as soon as the sun rose the whole fleet in a body sailed to Artemisium; remaining there till mid-day, they proceeded to Histiaeas: they then took possession of the city of Histiaeans, and over ran part of Helopias, and all the coast of Histiaiotis.

XXIV. Whilst his fleet continued at Histiaiotis, Xerxes having prepared what he intended concerning the dead, sent them a herald. The preparations were these: Twenty thousand men had been slain at Thermopylae, of these one thousand were left on the field, the rest were buried in pits sunk for the purpose; these were afterwards filled up, and covered with leaves, to prevent their being perceived by the fleet. The herald, on his arrival at Histiaeas, assembled the forces, and thus addressed them: "Xerxes the king, O allies, permits whoever chooses it to leave his post, and see in what
tinct intervals, which he calls the commencement, the progress, and the fall of that empire. The first he names the age of Solon, or of the laws; the second the age of Themistocles, and Aristides, or of glory; the third, the age of Pericles, or of luxury and the arts. — T.

6 Helopias.—The whole island of Eubea was anciently called Helopia; I understand that the Hebrew word which we pronounce Helip, means a clear countenance; for this reason the people round Dodona were called Eili and Elipotes, and their country also Elipia.—T.
manner he contends with those foolish men, who had hoped to overcome him."

XXV. Immediately on this declaration, a score a boat remained behind, so many were eager to see the spectacle: coming to the spot, they beheld the bodies of the dead. Though a number of Helots\(^1\) were among them, they supposed that all whom they saw were Macedonians and Thessalians. This subterfuge of Xerxes did not deceive those who beheld it; it could not fail of appearing exceedingly ridiculous, to see a thousand Persian bodies on the field, and four thousand Greeks crowded together on one spot. After a whole day had been thus employed, the troops returned on the following one to the fleet at Histaia, and Xerxes with his army proceeded on their march.

XXVI. A small number of Arcadians deserted to the Persian army: they were destitute of provisions, and wished to be employed. Being introduced to the royal presence, and interrogated by several Persians, and by one in particular, concerning the Greeks, and how they were then employed: "At present," they replied, "they are celebrating the Olympic games, and beholding gymnastic and equestrian exercises." Being a second time asked what the prize was for which they contended, they answered, "An olive garland." On this occasion Tigranes,\(^4\) the son of Artabanus, having expressed himself in a manner which proved great generosity of soul, was accused by the king of cowardice. Hearing that the prize was not money, but a garland, he exclaimed before them all—"What must those men be, O Macedonians, against whom you are conducting us, who contend not for wealth, but for virtue?"

XXVII. After the above calamity at Thermopylae, the Thessalians sent a herald to the Phocaeans, with whom they had before been at enmity,\(^5\) but particularly so after their last over-

---

1 Helots.—I have in a preceding note spoke of the Helots; but for more particulars concerning them, I beg leave to refer the reader to a dissertation on the history and servitude of the Helots, by M. Capparonier, published in the Memoirs of the Academy of Inscriptions and Belles Lettres.—Larcher.

2 Tigranes.—Many learned men are of opinion, that this name is derived from the Togarmah of scripture, and given to the chiefs of that house; see Ezek. xxxviii. 6. —"Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands." Josephus writes Togarmah's name, Θηγραμαχος, Thygramachos, which some copies render Thygram, neither of them very unlike Tigranes. —Larcher.

3 Ennysis.—The Thessalians being natives of Thessprotia, had seized Eolia, afterwards called Thessaly, whence they attempted to penetrate into Phocæa, by the passage of Thermopylae; but the Phocæans in this place throw. Some years antecedent to this expedition of the king the Thessalians in a body, in conjunction with their allies, had attacked the Phocæans, but had been driven back and roughly handled. The Phocæans, being surrounded at Parnassus, happened to have with them Tellias\(^4\) of Eleum, the soothsayer, at whose instigation they concerted the following stratagem: They selected six hundred of their bravest men, whose persons and arms they made white with chalk; they thus sent them against the Thessalians, under cover of the night, commanding them to put every one to death who was not whitened like themselves. The Thessalian out-posts, who first saw them, conceived them to be something supernatural. These communicated their panic to the body of the army, in consequence of which the Phocæans slew four thousand, and carried away their shields: half of these shields were consecrated at Abydos, and half at Delphi. A tenth part of the money which resulted from this victory was applied to erect the large statues which are to be seen round the tripod before the temple at Delphi: an equal number were erected at Abydos.

---

The Phocæans, being surrounded at Parnassus, happened to have with them Tellias of Eleum, the soothsayer, at whose instigation they concerted the following stratagem: They selected six hundred of their bravest men, whose persons and arms they made white with chalk; they thus sent them against the Thessalians, under cover of the night, commanding them to put every one to death who was not whitened like themselves. The Thessalian outposts, who first saw them, conceived them to be something supernatural. These communicated their panic to the body of the army, in consequence of which the Phocæans slew four thousand, and carried away their shields: half of these shields were consecrated at Abydos, and half at Delphi. A tenth part of the money which resulted from this victory was applied to erect the large statues which are to be seen round the tripod before the temple at Delphi: an equal number were erected at Abydos. —Larcher.

4 Tellias.—He was the chief of the family of the Tellias, in which the art of divination was hereditary. In gratitude for the victory which they obtained through his means, the Phocæans made a statue of Tellias, which they sent to Delphi, with those of the chiefs and heroes of their country. —Larcher.

Compare the account here given by Herodotus with Passanias, l. x. c. i. and the Stratagemata of Polyænus, i. vi. c. 15. —See also Pitsarch on the virtues of women.

To revenge the above-mentioned murder of their hostages, the Thessalians marched against the Phocæans, determining to spare no men that were of age, and to sell the women and children for slaves. Diaphantus, governor of Phocæa, on hearing this, persuaded his countrymen to go and meet the Thessalians, and to collect their women and children in one place, round whom they were to pile combustible materials, and to place a watch, who, if the Phocæans should be defeated, were to set fire to the pile. To this one person objected, saying the women ought to be consulted on the business. The women hearing of this, assembled together, and not only agreed to it, but highly applauded Diaphantus for proposing it: it is also said, that the children also met together and resolved on the same thing. The Phocæans, afterwards engaging the enemy at Cleon, a place in Hampsphilia, were victorious. The Greeks called this resolution of the women ὄπωσία, desperation. The greatest feast of the Phocæans is that which they celebrated at Hyampolis, and called Ἐλπιηδῆς, in commemoration of this
great number who committed violence on their persons.

XXXIV. Passing the Paropamisians, they came to the Paroepans; at this place the army was divided into two bodies, of which the one most numerous and powerful proceeded towards Athens, entering Boeotia through the Orchomenian territories. The Boeotians in general had taken part with the Medes. Alexander, with the view of preserving the Boeotian cities, and of convincing Xerxes that the nation were really attached to him, had stationed a Macedonian detachment in each. This was the line of march pursued by one part of the Barbarians.

XXXV. The other division, keeping Parnassus to the right, advanced under the conduct of their guides, to the temple of Delphi. Whatever they met in their march belonging to the Phocaeans they totally laid waste, burning the towns of the Paroepans, Daulians, and Aiolians. They proceeded in this direction, after separating from the main army, with the view of plundering the temple of Delphi; and of presenting its treasures to the king. I have been informed that Xerxes had a more intimate knowledge of the treasures which this temple contained than of those which he had left in his own palace; many having made it their business to inform him of its contents, and more particularly of the offerings of Creusus, the son of Alyattes.

1 Paroepans.—D'Anville, in his Geography, reverses this order, and places the Paroepans before the Paropamisians.

2 Of its contents.—See, in the Memoirs of the Academy of Inscriptions and Belles Lettres, a dissertation on the riches of the temple of Delphi, and an account of those by whom it was at different times pillaged. We have had in this country a parallel of immense but useless riches, accumulated by superstition, and long preserved by the jealous and vigilant hand of bigotry, in the shrine of Thomas a Becket at Canterbury. These, however, like the wealth of the temple of Delphi, were in process of time plundered and carried away by the violent and powerful. When Erasmus saw at Canterbury the tomb of Becket laden with so many precious jewels, and other inestimable riches, he could not but wish that these superfluous heaps of wealth might be distributed among the poor, and his tomb to be better adorned with leaves and flowers, than to heap up all that mass of treasure to be one day plundered and carried away by the men of power; which was a prophecy most literally fulfilled in less than twenty years.—See Jortin's Life of Erasmus.

At the present day, the shrine of "Our lady of Loreto" is in like manner remarkable for the splendour and profusion of its riches, and will not improbably, in the course of succeeding years, share a similar fate.

XXXVI. The Delphians, on hearing this, were struck with the greatest consternation, and applying to the oracle, desired to be instructed whether they should bury the sacred treasures in the earth, or remove them to some other place. They were ordered not to remove them, as the deity was able to protect what belonged to him; their sole care therefore was employed about themselves, and they immediately removed their wives and children into Achaia. Of themselves the greater part fled to the summits of Parnassus, and to the Corycian cave; others took refuge at Amphiase, in Locria. Excepting sixty men, with the principal priest, the city of Delphi was entirely deserted.

XXXVII. When the Barbarians approached, and were in sight of the temple, the prophet, whose name was Acertus, observed that the sacred armis, which had ever been preserved in the sanctuary, and which it was impious to touch, were removed to the outward front of the temple: he hastened to acquaint those Delphians who remained with the prodigy. The enemy continued to advance; and when they came to the temple of Minerva, Pronea,

3 Corycian cave.—This was at the base of mount Corycus, and said by Phaenias to have been of vast extent: it was sacred to the muses, who from thence were called nymphs Corycides. See Ovid, Met. i. 280.

Corycides nymphas et numinas monis aduentur.

It should seem, that in the countries of the East subterraneous caves were very frequent, and used by shepherds to sleep in, or as folds for their flocks in the evening. The Syrian coast, or rather the mountains on this coast, are remarkable for the number of caves in them. See Harmer's Observations on Passages of Scripture, vol. iii. p. 61.

We find in the History of the Cossidae, by the Archbishop of Tyre, that Baldwin the First presented himself, with some troops which he had got together, before Ascalon: that the citizens were afraid to remain any longer to fight with him. Upon which, finding it would be to no advantage to continue there, he ranged about the plains between the mountains and the sea, and found villages whose inhabitants, having left their houses, had retired with their wives and children, their flocks and herds, into subterraneous caves. See also 1 Sam. xiii. 11.

"And both of them discovered themselves unto the garrison of the Philistines; and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves."

Again—Judges, vi. 2.

"And because of the Midianites, the children of Israel made them the dews which are in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds. . . ."—7.

4 Were removed.—A little before the battle of Leptra, it was said, that the temples opened of themselves, and that the arms which were in the temple of Hercules disappeared, as if Hercules himself was gone to be pra-
more portentous appearances were seen. It might be thought sufficiently wonderful, that the arms should spontaneously have removed themselves to the outward part of the temple; but what afterwards happened was yet more astonishing. As the Barbarians drew near the temple of Minerva Pronea, a storm of thunder burst upon their heads; two immense fragments of rock were separated from the tops of Parassus, which rolling down with a horrid noise, destroyed a vast multitude. At the same time there proceeded from the shrine of the goddess loud and martial shouts.

XXXVIII. This accumulation of prodigies impressed so great a terror on the Barbarians, that they fled in confusion. The Delphians perceiving this, descended and slew a great number. They who escaped fled to Boeotis; these, as I have been informed, related that besides the above prodigies, they saw also two armed beings of more than human size, who pursued and slaughtered them.

XXXIX. The Delphians say, that these two were heroes, and natives of the country, their names Phyluscos and Autonous, to whom some buildings near the temple had been consecrated. That of Phyluscos stands on the public road, near the temple of Minerva Pronea, that of Autonous, near Castalia, beneath the Hyperampean vertex. The rocky fragments which fell from Parassus have been preserved within my remembrance near the temple of Minerva Pronea, where they first fixed themselves, after rolling through the Barbarian ranks. In this manner was the enemy obliged to retreat from the temple.

XL. The Grecian fleet, after their departure from Artemisium, at the request of the Athenians, came to an anchor at Salamis, The motive of the Athenians in soliciting this, was to have the opportunity of removing their wives and families from Attica, as well as to deliberate upon what measures they should pursue. To this also they were further induced, because things had hitherto happened contrary to their expectations. They had hoped that the people of the Peloponnesse, in one collected body, would wait the approach of the Barbarians in Boeotis. Instead of which they learned, they were satisfied with fortifying the isthmus of the Peloponnesse with a wall, careful of their own security alone. The Athenians were induced, in consequence of this intelligence, to entreat the allies to station themselves at Salamis.

XLI. Whilst the rest of the allies continued with the fleet, the Athenians returned to their country, where they proclaimed by a herald, that every Athenian was to preserve his family and effects by the best means in his power. The greater number took refuge at Trozene, others fled to Aegina, and some to Salamis, each being anxious to save what was dear to him, and to comply with the injunctions of the oracle. It is asserted by the Athenians, that there is a large serpent in the temple of the citadel, which continually defends it. Of this they have such an entire conviction, that they offer to it every month cakes of honey: these had before always been regularly consumed, at this juncture they were untouched. The priestess having made this incident known, the

7 By a herald.—It was criminal at Athens to abandon their country in time of danger, or even to remove their wives and children from the portis which impended, till permission was given by a public proclamation.—Larcher.
8 Large serpent.—See Bryant on the subject of serpent worship, vol. l. p. 475, &c. The Athenians were esteemed Serpentobog, and they had an tradition that the chief guardian of their Acropolis was a serpent, &c.—T.
9 Untouched.—It appears that Themistocles was at the bottom of all these pretended miracles, and of this in particular. See his Life, as given by Plutarch.
Athenians still more precipitately deserted the city, believing that their goddess had abandoned the citadel. Removing, therefore, all their effects, they hastened to join the fleet.

XLII. When it was generally known that those who had left Artemisia had taken their station at Salamis, all the vessels which were at Troezene hastened to join them; orders having been previously issued to assemble at Pogon and Troezene. A much larger fleet was now got together than had before fought at Artemisia, and they were manned by a greater number of different nations. Euribiades, the son of Eurycleidas, who had commanded at Artemisia, was the leader also on the present occasion, though not of the blood royal. The vessels of the Athenians were the most numerous, and the best sailors.

XLIII. The fleet was thus composed: Of the people of the Peloponnesse, the Lacedaemonian furnished sixteen vessels, the Corinthians the same number as at Artemisia, the Sicynomian fifteen, the Epidaurians ten, the Trozzenians five, the Hermionians three. All these, except the Hermionians, were Dorians and Macedonians, coming from Erineus, Pindus, and Dryopis. The Hermionians are from Dryopis, they had formerly been expelled by Hercules, and the Melians of the district now called Doris. These were the forces from the Peloponnesse.

XLIV. Of those situated upon the exterior continent, the Athenians alone furnished one hundred and eighty vessels, a number equal to all the rest. The Plateans were not present at the battle of Salamis, and for this reason: when the Greeks departing from Artemisia touched at Chalcis, the Plateans, landing on the opposite coast of Boeotia, employed themselves in removing their families and effects, in doing which they were left behind. The Athenians were Pelasgi, and called Cranai, when that region now named Greece was possessed by the Pelasgi: under Cecrops they took the name of Cecropide. The title of Athenians was given them when Erechtheus succeeded to the throne: their name of Ionians was derived from Ion, who had been general of the Athenian forces.

XLV. The Megareans supplied the same number of vessels, as at Artemisia. The Amprucioti brought a reinforcement of seven ships; the Leucadii, a Dorian nation, originally from Corinth, furnished three.

XLVI. Of the people of the islands, the Egeinetae provided thirty vessels, they had others, but these were employed in defending their coasts: the thirty, in which they fought at Salamis, were the best equipped, and the swiftest sailers. The Egeinetae are Dorians, originally of Epidaurus, and their island was formerly called Ænone. Next to this people, the Chalcidians, as at Artemisia, supplied twenty ships, the Eretrians seven; these are Ionians. An equal number was furnished by the people of Ceus, who also are Ionians of Athenian descent. The Naxians brought four vessels: these, with the rest of the islanders, had been desired by the majority of their countrymen to take part with the Medes, but they had gone over to the Greeks, by the persuasion of Democritus, a man of considerable distinction, and at that time trierarch. The Naxians also are Ionians, and of Athenian origin. The Styrens appeared with the same number of ships as at Artemisia; the Cythnians brought only one, and that of fifty oars: both of these last people are Dryopians. The allies

temper of the Pelargi, or Pelasgi, from the Greek ἄλγος, explaining the word συκωτός by συκωτος άλγος, quick in changing their settlements.—T.

Ægeus of Athens, according to Androtton, was of the serpent breed: and the first king of the country is said to have been Agenus, a dragon. Others make Cecrops the first who reigned; he is said to have been of a two-fold nature, being formed with the body of a man, blended with that of a serpent. Diodorus says, that this was a circumstance deemed by the Athenians inexplicable, yet he labours to explain it by representing Cecrops as half a man and half a brute, &c.—Bryni, vol. i. 484. &c.

2 Ionians.]—See Genesis, x. 4.

"And the sons of Javan, Elisah, and Tarshish, and Chittim, and Dodanim."—Bochart places Javan and his sons in Europe, assigning to the father, Greece; to Elisah, Peloponnesus; to Tarshish, Tartessus in Spain; to Chittim, Latium in Italy; and to Dodanim, a part of France, I. iii. c. 7—Javan he considers as the prince of Ionia.—T.

2 Cythnians.]—These islanders were of no great strength or importance. "If," says Demothenes, "I considered you as like the Siphnians, Cythnians, or such people, I would not recommend you to adopt sentiments so elevated.—Larcher.
were farther assailed by the Seriphians, Siph- 
nians, and Melians, who alone, of the island-
ers, had refused to render the Barbarian earth 
and water.

XLVII. All these different people who in-
habit the region betwixt the Thestopri and the 
river Acheron, appeared as confederates in 
the war. The Thestopri are contiguous both 
to the Amphictyons and Leucadii, who came on 
this occasion from the remotest limits of 
Greece. Of the nations still farther distant, 
the Crotoneiata alone, with one vessel, assisted 
Greece in its danger: it was commanded by 
Phyllus, a man who had been three times vic-
torious at the Pythian games. — The Crotoni-
ates are of Achaean origin.

XLVIII. The allies in general furnished 
triremes for the service: the Melians, Siphi-
nians, and Seriphians, brought vessels of fifty 
oues: the Melians two, the Siphians and Se-
ripians one each. The Melians are of 
Spartan extraction; the Siphians and Seri-
phians are Ionians, and descended from the 
Athenians. Without taking into the account 
these vessels of fifty oues, the fleet consisted of 
three hundred and seventy-eight ships.

XLIX. When all these different nations 
were assembled at Salamis, a council was 
called of their leaders. At the suggestion of 
Eurybiades, it was proposed that each should 
deliver his opinion, what place of those which 
they yet possessed, would be most proper for 
a naval engagement. Attica was considered 
totally lost, and the object of their deliberation 
was the rest of Greece. It seemed to be the 
opinion of the majority, that they should sail 
to the isthmus, and risk a battle in the vicinity 
of the Peloponnesse; for if, it was urged, a de-
feat should be the issue of a contest at Salamis, 
they would be exposed to a siege on the island, 
without the prospect of relief; but from the 
isthmus they might easily retire to their respec-
tive countries.

L. Whilst the leaders were revolting this 
 matter, a messenger arrived from Athens, to 
inform them that the Barbarian had penetrated 
Attica, and was burning all before him. The 
forces under Xerxes in their passage through 
Boeotia had set fire to the city of the Thes-
pians, who had retired to the Peloponnesse. 
They had also burned the city of the Plateans, 
and proceeding onwards, were now about to 
ravage Athens. They had so treated Thes-

6 Three times victorius.] - Pausanias says, that he 
was twice victorious in the contests of the Pentathlon, 
and once in those of the Stadium.

7 Spartan extraction, — Thucydides, book v. says the 
same thing; Molan Artikianismou με την άνδρα, the 
Melians are a Lacidian colony; so also does Xenon-
phon, Hist. Græc. l. ii. The particulars of their migra-
tion are related at length by Plutarch, in his treatise of 
the virtues of Women, where he speaks of the Tyrhenian 
Women. — T. 

8 Ravage Athens, — The following lines, describing 
the advance of Xerxes to Athens, are highly animated 
and poetical:

Her olive groves now Attica displayed;
The fields where Ceres first her gifts bestowed,
The rocks, whose marble crevices the bees 
With sweetness stored; unparalleled in art 
Rose structures growing on the stranger's eye 
Where'er it rested delighted. On like death,
pia and Platea, because informed by the Thebans that these places were hostile to them.

LI. After passing the Hellespont, the Barbarians had remained a month in its vicinity, before they advanced: three more were employed in their march to Attica, where they arrived when Calliades was chief magistrate. They found the city deserted; an inconsiderable number remained in the temple, with the treasurers of the temple, and a few of the meaner sort, who, with a palisade of wood, attempted to prevent the approach of the enemy to the citadel. These had not gone to Salamis, being deterred partly by their indigence, and partly from their confidence in the declaration of the oracle, that a wall of wood would prove invincible. This they referred not to the ships, but to the defence of wood, which on this occasion they had formed.

LII. The Persians encamped on the hill opposite the citadel, which the Athenians call the hill of Mars, and thus commenced their attack: they shot against the intrenchment of wood, arrows wrapped in tow, and set on fire. The Athenians, although reduced to the last extremity, and involved in the fire which had caught their barricade, obstinately refused to listen to conditions, and would not hear the Pisistratides, who on certain terms invited them to surrender. They resisted to the last, and when the Persians were just about to enter, they rolled down upon them stones of an immense size. Xerxes, not able to force the place, was for a long time exceedingly perplexed.

LIII. In the midst of their embarrassment the Barbarians discovered a resource, indeed the oracle had declared, that whatever the Athenians possessed on the continent, should be reduced to the power of the Persians. In the front of the citadel, but behind the gates and the regular ascent, there was a craggy and unguarded pass, by which it was not thought possible that any man could force his way. Here, however, some of the enemy mounted, near the temple of Aglauros, the daughter of Cecrops. As soon as the Athenians discovered them, part threw themselves over the wall and were killed, others retired into the building. The Persians who entered, forced their way to the gates, threw them open, and put the suppliants to death who had there taken refuge; they afterwards plundered and set fire to the citadel.

LIV. As soon as Xerxes found himself entire master of Athens, he sent a horseman to Susa, to inform Artabanus of his success. On the following day he called together the Athenian exiles who were with him, and ordered them to go to the citadel and there sacrifice according to the custom of their country. He was probably induced to this from some nocturnal vision, or from some compunction, on account of his having burned the temple. The exiles did as they were commanded.

LV. I will explain my reason for introducing this circumstance:—There is in the citadel a temple sacred to Erechtheus, who is said to

From his pale courser scattering waste around,
The regal homicide of nations passed,
Unchaining all the furies of revenge
On this devoted country, &c. Athenid.

1 Treasurers.]—See Suidas, at the word Τραπεζικα; these, he tells us, were Athenian magistrates, and were ten in number; the shrine of Minerva, of Victory, with their ornaments and wealth, were delivered to them in the presence of the senate.

2 Hill of Mars.]—On this spot was held the celebrated court of the Areopagus, of which, as it bore so high a rank in the constitution of the Athenian republic, the following succinct account from Gillies may be acceptable.

"The court of the Areopagus, originally intrusted with the criminal jurisdiction, assumed an extensive power in regulating the behaviour and manners of the citizens: it consisted only of such magistrates as had discharged with approbation the duties of their respective offices. The members were named for life, and as from the nature of the institution they were generally persons of a mature age, of an extensive experience, and who having already attained the aim, had seen the vanity of ambition, they were well qualified to restrain the impetuous passions of the multitude, and to stem the torrent of popular frenzy."

3 Aglauros.]—This word is written Aglauros in Paninius, i. 1. c. 18; in Ovid. Met. i. 112. 739.

Aglauros is a genus, medium possedens Hes. Larcker nevertheless, on the authorities of Apollodorus and of Stephen of Byzantium, writes it Agranos; see his elaborate note.

4 Erechtheus.]—See book v. c. 88. Not only Erechtheus called himself the offspring of the earth, but, as I have before shown, all the Athenians also. In his temple were three altars, on the first of which they sacrificed to Neptune and Erechtheus, from which Neptune was called Erechtheus. See Lycurgov. v. 158.

Erechtheus was defied, because in a contest with Eumolpus, prince of Thrace, he was told by the oracle that if he would sacrifice his daughter before he engaged the enemy, he should be victorious; he did so, and succeeded. See the story related, Lycurg. contra Leceram. Taylor's edit. 217.

Concerning his being deemed an offspring of the earth, Pausania, in Attikis, c. xxvii. mentions two large figures in brass in a fighting attitude, supposed to represent Erechtheus, and Immarnus, son of Eumolpus. —2:
have been the offspring of the earth: in this is an olive* and a sea, believed to have been placed there by Neptune and Minerva, in testimony of their dispute concerning this country: this olive the Barbarians had burned with the temple. The Athenians, who had been sent by the king to perform the ceremonies of their religion, which was two days after the place had been burned, observed that this olive had put forth a new shoot, a cubic* in length.

L.VI. When the Greeks at Salamis heard what had befallen the citadel of Athens, they were seized with consternation; many of the leaders, without waiting the result of the council as to their future conduct, went hastily on board, hoisted their sails, and prepared to fly. It was instantly determined by those who remained, that they must only risk an engagement at sea near the isthmus. At the approach of night they left the assembly, and returned to their ships.

L.VII. As soon as Themistocles had retired to his vessel, Mnesiphus, an Athenian, came to ask him what had been the determination of the council. When he was informed of their resolution to sail to the isthmus, and come to battle in the vicinity of the Peloponnese, he expressed himself as follows: "If the allies," said he, "shall once leave Salamis, you will never have the opportunity of fighting for your country. The fleet will certainly separate, and each nation return to their respective homes, and neither Eurybiades nor any one else will be able to prevent them: thus Greece will perish from the want of judicious counsel." Make haste, therefore, and endeavour to counteract what has been determined; if it be possible, prevail on Eurybiades to change his purpose and continue here."

L.VIII. This advice was so agreeable to Themistocles, that, without returning an answer, he went to the vessel of Eurybiades. As soon as he saw him, he expressed his desire to speak with him on what was of importance to the common interest: he was desired to come on board, and declare his sentiments. Themistocles, seated by him, related what had been said by Mnesiphus, as from himself, which he so enforced by other arguments, that Eurybiades was brought over to his opinion, and persuaded to leave the ship, and again assemble the leaders.

L.IX. As soon as they were met, and before Eurybiades had explained why he had called them together, Themistocles spoke at some length, and with great apparent zeal. Adimantus, son of Ocytus, the Corinthian leader, interrupted him: "Themistocles," said he, "at the public games they who rise before their time are beaten." "True," replied Themistocles, "but they who are left behind are never crowned."

L.X. Having thus gently reproved the Corinthian, he turned to Eurybiades: he did not repeat what he had said to him before, that as soon as the fleet should leave Salamis, the confederates would disperse, for as they were present he did not think it proper to accuse any one. He had recourse to other arguments: "The safety of Greece," said he, "depends on you; whether, listening to me you come to an engagement here, or, persuaded by those who are of a contrary opinion, you shall conduct the fleet to the isthmus; hear the argu-
ments on both sides and then determine. If we fight at the isthmus, we must fight in the open sea, where, on account of our heavier vessels and inferior number, we shall have every disadvantage: add to this, that if every thing else succeed to our wishes, we shall yet lose Salamis, Megara, and Aegina. The land forces of the enemy will accompany their fleet, which you will thus draw to the Peloponnese, and involve all Greece in danger. By adopting what I recommend you will have these advantages: By fighting within a narrower space of sea, our small force will be better able to contend with the greater armament of the enemy, and according to the common chances of war, we shall have decisively the advantage. For us it must be most eligible to contend in a small space, as for them to fight in a large one. Thus also will Salamis be preserved, where our wives and children remain, and thus, too, the very advantage of which you yourselves are solicitous, will be secured. By adopting here you will as effectually defend the Peloponnese, as by sailing to the isthmus; and it will be extremely injudicious to draw the enemy there. If, as I sincerely wish, we shall obtain the victory, the Barbarians will neither advance to the isthmus, nor penetrate beyond Attica: they will retire in confusion. We shall thus be benefited by preserving Salamis, Megara, and Aegina, where the oracle has promised we shall be superior to our enemy. They whose deliberations are regulated by reason generally obtain their wishes, whilst they who are rash in their decisions must not expect the favour of the gods.”

LXI. Themistocles was a second time interrupted by Adimantus of Corinth, who ordered him to be silent, as not having now a country; and he added, that Eurybiades could only then consistently suffer Themistocles to influence his determination, when he should again have a city: this he spoke in allusion to the plunder and capture of Athens. Themistocles in reply heaped many reproaches upon the Corinthians, and upon their leader in particular; and he further urged, that they still possessed a country and a city, in effect greater than theirs, as long as they had two hundred vessels, well provided with stores and men, a force which none of the Greeks would be able to resist...

LXII. He afterwards proceeded to address himself to Eurybiades in particular. “If,” said he with greater earnestness, “you continue here, you will deserve our universal gratitude; if not you will be the destroyer of Greece. In this war our fleet constitutes our last, our only resource. You may be assured, that unless you accede to my advice, we will take on board our families, and remove with them to Siris in Italy, which from remote times has been considered as belonging to us, and where, if the oracle may be credited, we ought to found a city. Deprived of our assistance, you will hereafter have occasion to remember my words.”

LXIII. By these arguments, Eurybiades was finally influenced, principally, as I should suppose, from his fears lest, if they sailed to the isthmus, they should be deserted by the Athenians, without whose aid they would be little able to contend with the enemy. He acceded therefore to what Themistocles proposed, and consented to stay and fight at Salamis.

LXIV. When the determination of Eurybiades was known, the confederates, wearied with alternations, prepared to engage. In this situation the morning appeared, at the dawn of which there was a convulsion of the earth, which was felt at sea. They determined therefore to supplicate the gods, and implore the interposition of the Aescidae. This was accordingly done; after calling upon all the gods, they invoked.

3 Two hundred vessels.—Aristotle writes, that the senate of the Areopagus gave eight drachmas to every soldier, and that the compliment of men was soon provided. Cidernus says, that this money was procured by the artifice of Themistocles: whilst the Athenians, says he, assembled at Piraeus, to embark, the sight of the statue of Minerva was lost. Themistocles pretending to make a search, found amongst the baggage an immense sum of money, which being divided, spread abundance amongst their fleet—Larcher.

Thus brief is [Themistocles] closed:—
Athenians still possess a city buycapt on two hundred bases.
Then admiral of Sparta frame thy choice:—
Fight, and Athenians shall thy arms sustain:—
Retreat, Athenians shall retreat to shores
Which bid them welcome. —Athenaid.

4 In Italy:—
To Hesperian shores
For them by ancient oracles reserved;
Safe from insulating foes and false allies.—Athenad.
ed Ajax and Telamon, and despatched a vessel to Ægina, to entreat the aid of Dæus and the
Æcides.5

LXV. Dæus the son of Theocyes, an
Athenian exile, but of considerable reputation
with the Medes, at the time when Attica was
deserted by the Athenians, and wanted by the
army of Xerxes, reported that he was with
Demaratus of Sparta on the plains of Thras. He
here saw a dust as of an army of thirty thou-
sand men advancing from Eleusis. Whilst
they were wondering from whence it could pro-
cede, Dæus affirms that he heard a voice
which seemed to him the mystic Iacchus,—
Demaratus, being ignorant of the Eleusinian
mysteries,7 inquired the meaning of the noise

which he heard. "Demaratus," answered
Dæus, "some great calamity is impending
over the forces of the king; Attica being de-
serted, it is evidently the divinity which speaks,
and is now coming from Eleusis to assist the
Athenians and their allies. If this shall appear
in the Peloponnesus, the king himself, and the
forces which are with him, will be involved in
the greatest danger; if it shall show itself at
Salamis, the destruction of the king's fleet will
probably ensue. Once in every year the
Athenians solemnize these rights to Ceres and
Proserpine, when also they initiate into the mys-
teries, such of the Greeks as may desire it.

The sound which you hear is the voice of Iacchus. To
this he says Demaratus made him this reply: "Make no mention of this to any one. If what you say should be communicated
to the king, you will certainly lose your head, and
neither myself nor any one else will be able to
save you; be silent, therefore, and leave the
event to the gods." He added, that after
the dust and voice which they saw and heard,
a cloud appeared, which directed its course to-
wards Salamis and the Grecian fleet. From
this they concluded that the armament of Xer-
exes would be defeated. This was reported by
Dæus, the son of Theocyes; for the truth of
which he appealed to Demaratus and others.

LXVI. The naval troops of Xerxes, after
being spectators of the slaughter of the Spar-tans,
passed over from Trachis to Histiaea, where
they remained three days: thence sailing

5 Æcides.—See book v. c. 80.—Consult Pausanias,
book ii. c. 29.

Next to the port of the island of Ægina there is a temple
of Venus, and in the most conspicuous part of the city is
a temple of Æcus, called the Eaccium. It is a square
structure of white marble, in the entrance of which are
the statues of the deities who came to Æcus from all
parts of Greece.

6 Iacchus.—On the 29th of the month Boedromion,
which answers to our October, which was the 10th day
of the festival of the mysteries of Ceres, they carried from
the Ceramicans to Eleusis, a figure of Iacchus, or Bac-
chus, crowned with myrtle, having a torch in his hand.
During the procession they sung a hymn in honour of
the god, which hymn was also called Iacchus, and in
which they often repeated the word Iacche.—Larcher.

The word Iacchus is derived, according to Eustathius
πε ἐν ἐρυθρ from bawling out. Iacchus is used by
Virgil as synonymous with vinum, because Iacchus or Bac-
chus was the god of wine: some say he was the son
of Ceres. In the mysteries here mentioned he is always
joined with Ceres and Proserpine; but he is not always
considered as the son of Ceres, though nursed at her
breast.—See Lucianus, and Salaminus ad Solinum, p.
759.

The circumstance of the mystic vannus, or mystical
fan, which in this solemnity was carried before the image
of Iacchus, is thus curiously explained by Servius, ad
Georg. i. 106. The fan, says he, was carried in proces-
sion before Bacchus, because they who were initiated
into his mysteries are purified as corn is by the use of
the fan or van.—T.

7 Mysteries.—I have before spoken on the subject of
these mysteries; but the reader will find a far more par-
ticular and entertaining account of them in Warburton's
Divine Legation, and in the Voyage du Jeune Anachar-
sis, vol. v. 507, &c. Warburton intimates his belief that
the initiated were instructed in the unity of the Divine
Being. Larcher thinks otherwise: they might perhaps,
says the learned Frenchman, do this with respect to
those whom they found inclined to believe this dogma;
but they preached atheism to a select number, in whom
they found a favourable disposition to receive it. The
temple of Ceres, where these mysteries were celebrated,
was one of the noblest in Greece; it is described by Stra-
bo, book ix. and by Vitruvius, book vii. A view of it is
given in the "Ruins of Athens;" and it is described also
by Bithac in his Travels in Greece. There were the
greater and the lesser mysteries; the latter of which be-
longed to Proserpine only.—T.

8 Dæus.—Upon this name the following pleasant
 anecdote occurs in the Voyage du Jeune Anacharisa.
A Persian, who found all his merit on the splendour of
his name, came to Athens; as I had known him at Sassa,
I was his conductor to the theatre. We happened to
sit near a number of Athenians who were talking to-
gether—he was anxious to know their names. The first,
says I, is called Eudorus, that is the honourable; im-
mediately my Persian makes a low bow to Eudorus,
the second, I continued, is named Polyceutos, or the very
celebrated; another very low bow. Doubtless, says he,
these two are at the head of the republic. Oh no, they
are people whom nobody knows. That third person,
who seems so infirm, is called Moguatesmus, or the very
strong; the fat heavy man yonder is named Potheos,
or the very swift; yon melancholy fellow's name is Epib-
charis, which means the cheerful. The sixth, says the
Persian impatiently, how is he called? Soterates, or the
saviour of the army. He has commanded then? No; he
has never been in the service. The seventh, yonder,
who is called Gilemesmus, which signifies illustrious
warrior, has always been a coward, and is declared in-
famous. The name of the eighth is Dicus, or the just,
a most notorious rascal.—I was going to name the ninth,
when the stranger rose and said, How all these people
disgrace their names! But at least, says I, you must
confess, that their names do not make them voluptuous.

—T.
down the Euripus, in three more they came to Phalerum. The land and sea forces were neither of them, as far as I can determine, less in number when they laid waste Attica, than when they first arrived at Sepias and Thermopylae. To supply the loss of those who perished from the storm, and who were slain at Thermopylae and Artemisium, there arrived from those nations which had not yet declared for the king, reinforcements of Melians, Dorians, Locrians, and Bactarians, who, except the Thespians and Plateans, joined him with all their troops. To these may be added the Carystians, Andrians, Tenians, with all the people of the islands, except the five states before specified. The farther the Persians penetrated into Greece, by the greater numbers were they followed.

LXVII. All these troops, except the Parions, assembled at Athens or at Phalerum. The Parions stayed at Cythnus, waiting the event of the war. At this juncture Xerxes visited his fleet in person, to confer with the leaders, and to acquaint himself with their sentiments. On his arrival he presided at a council where the princes of the different nations, and the several commanders, were placed according to the rank which Xerxes had given them. The prince of Sidon first, the prince of Tyre.

1 Phalerum.—Athens had three ports near each other, Piraeus, Munchia, and Phalerum. Phalerum is said to have been named from Phalerus, a companion of Jason in the Argonautic expedition. Theseus sailed from it for Crete, and Meneleus his successor for Troy; and it continued to be the haven of Athens to the time of Themistocles. It is a small port of a circular form; the entrance narrow, the bottom a clear sand, visible through the transparent water. The fame of Artides, and his monument, which was erected at the public expense, were by this port. The capital port was Piraeus.

—Chandler.

2 Five states.—Naxos, Melos, Siphnos, Seriphus, and Cythnus.

3 Parions.—The Parions shared with the Persians the disgrace of the battle of Marathon; and their perjury to the Greeks became proverbial.—T.

4 Tyre.—In Isaiah, chapter xxxix. v. 10. Tyre is called the daughter of Tarshish; in the same chapter, v. 12. Tyre is called the daughter of Sidon, I presume, on different accounts. The Syrians were originally a colony of the Sidonians, and Sidon, consequently the mother city of Tyre. By Tarshish, the Seventy universally understand Carthage; but how then could Tyre be called the daughter of Tarshish? for Carthage was the daughter of Tyre.

Herodotus, in book ii. chap. 44, speaks of the Hercules next, and the rest in order. The king then commissioned Mardonius to inquire of them individually whether they were willing to engage the enemy.

LXVII. Mardonius began with the prince of Sidon, and from him went to the rest: and they were all of opinion that a battle should be fought; but Artemisia thus delivered her sentiments; "Mardonius, deliver this my opinion to the king, whose exertions in the battle of Euboas were neither the meanest nor the least; of Tyre. It has been conjectured by many learned men, that this could have been no other than the Israelitish Samson. That this is very probable, the reader may perhaps be inclined to think from these among other reasons.

With the story of Samson the Tyrians might easily become acquainted at Joppa, a seaport belonging to the tribe of Dan; but more especially from those Danites who removed to Leis, in the neighbourhood of Tyre, and who, as Ezekiel informs us, had great commerce with the Tyrians. Those Danites came from Zorah and Eshtaol, where Samson was born and lived, and would not fail of promulgating and magnifying the exploits of their own hero. I am aware how rash it is to pronounced a sameness of person from a likeness of certain corresponding circumstances in the actions of men, but there are certain particulars so striking, first in the account given of this Tyrian Hercules by Herodotus, and secondly, in the ritual prescribed for his worship, that where we can prove nothing by more solid argument, conjectures so founded may be permitted to have some weight. The story of Samson will account for the two pillars set up in the temple of Hercules, if we consider them as placed there in commemoration of the greatest of Samson's exploits. The various circumstances which Herodotus makes peculiar to the Tyrian Hercules, however disguised, are all reducible and relative to this last action of Samson. 1. Hercules, being apprehended by the Egyptians, was led in procession as a sacrifice to Jupiter; and the Philistines proclaimed a feast to offer a great sacrifice to Dagon their god, and to rejoice, because Samson was delivered into their hands. 2. Whilst Hercules stood at the altar, he remained there a year; and so did Samson, and his strength was departed from him. 3. But in a short time Hercules returned to his strength, and slew all the Egyptians. —Concerning the ritual used in the worship of the Tyrian Hercules, Bochart remarks there were many things in it not practiced elsewhere. Let the reader judge from what follows whether they do not seem borrowed from the Levitical Law, or grounded on what the Scripture relates of Samson. The total display of images, the prohibition of swine in sacrifice, the habit of the priest, the embroidered stole, &c. and naked feet, the strict chastity exacted of him, the fire ever-burning on the altar, are all of them decrees which Moses delivered. Why may we not add that the exclusion of women from the temple, and the shaven head of the priests, were intended to brand the treacherous behaviour of Dannah, and to commemorate the loss of Samson's locks? Apian, Arrian, and Diodorus Siculus, acknowledge these to have been Phoenician rites, and different from any observed among the Greeks; and it is well known that this singularity was a principal point intended by the ritual of Moses.—T.
URANIA.

I think myself therefore justified in declaring what I think will be most to your interest to pursue. I would advise you to spare your ships, and not risk a battle. These men by sea are as much superior to yours, as men are to women: but after all, what necessity is there for your hazarding an engagement? You are already in possession of Athens, the avowed object of this expedition; the rest of Greece is already your own, and no one resists you. They who opposed you, have met the fate they merited. I will now tell you how the affairs of your adversaries are circumstances: if you do not urge a naval engagement, but will order your vessels either to remain here, or sail to the Peloponnesse, all your wishes will infallibly be accomplished.—The Greeks will not long be able to oppose you; you will oblige them to separate, and retire to their respective homes. I am well informed, that in the island where they are, they have no supply of provisions; and if you shall enter the Peloponnesse, it is not to be supposed that these remaining here, will risk a battle for the sake of the Athenians. But if you determine to fight them by sea, I seriously fear that a defeat of your fleet will be added to that of your land forces. Let this also be impressed upon your mind, that the best of men have sometimes the worst of servants; and that bad men are frequently served with fidelity. You, O king, are one of the best of men; but you have among your dependents Egyptians, Cyprians, Cilicians, and Pamphylians, from whom no good can be expected."

5 Cilicians and Pamphylians.]—However contemptuously these people may be here introduced, it is certain that Tarsus of Cilicia was accustomed the metropolit of this part of Asia, and was the first commercial power which made any figure in that part of the world. Not only the fables of Pagan mythology, which inform us that Anchialae was built by the daughter of Japetus, and Tarsus, by Perses, son of Jupiter, bear witness to the high antiquity of these cities; but Scripture also informs us, that the sons of Tarsus, who were settled on this coast, had made themselves famous for their navigation and commerce as early as the days of David. The ships of Tarsus, see Psal. xlvii. 7, were then become a common appellation for all vessels of trade; and to go to Tarsus, a proverbial expression for setting out to sea in such vessels. That part of the Mediterranean which was contiguous to Cilicia was called the Sea of Tarsus. Pamphylia was colonized from Cilicia, and was the entrance to it from the north-west. Strabo gives this character of the natives of Tarsus: "They did not stay at home," says he, "but in order to complete their education went abroad; and many of them, when thus accomplished, resided with pleasure in foreign parts, and never returned." When their neighbours on all sides, both in Asia and the adjacent islands, made themselves infamous for their piratical depredations, the inhabitants of Tarsus maintained a fair reputation; they not only occupied their business in great waters, but they also traded on the continent. They had factories at Dedan and Sheba on the Ethryptae, with which they trafficked in silver, &c. — Ezechiel, xxxviii. 10. All which incidents considered, I should suppose that the censures of Artemisia, passed upon them in this place, will hardly occasion them to be considered either as a faithless or cowardly people.—T.

6 Sciron.]—Said by Strabo to have been called from
consulting on the subject, proceeded to defend the whole of the isthmus by a wall. This was soon finished, as not one of so many thousands was inactive; for without intermission either by night or day, they severally brought stones, bricks, timber, and bags of sand.

LXXII. The Greeks who appeared in defense of the isthmus with their collected strength, were the Lacedaemonians, Arcadians universally, Eleans, Corinthians, Sicyoniens, Epidaurians, Phliasians, Trozenians, and Hermionians. All these were drawn together, by the danger which menaced Greece. The rest of the Peloponnesians, although the Olympic games and Carnian festivals were past, remained in careless inactivity at home.

LXXIII. The Peloponnesse is inhabited by seven different nations; two of these, the Arcadians and Cynurians are natives of the country, and have never changed their place of residence. The Achaeans have never quitted the Peloponnesse, but simply removed from one situation to another. The four others, namely, the Dorians, Eotolians, Dryopians, and Lemnians, migrated hither. The Dorians have many famous cities; the Eotolians Elois only;

the famous robber of that name, who was remarkable for his barbarity to passengers, and who was killed by Theseus. -See Lucian in Jovis Tragado, where we learn that at the same time Theseus destroyed two other famous robbers, whose names were Pityocamptes and Corecyon. Sciron he threw into the sea, and his bones became rocks. -See Ovid. Met. vii. 4.43—T.

1 Arcadia. ]—Eustathius, in Dion. v. 414, tells us, that Arcadia was formerly called Giganta, that is, the Land of Giants. It was also called Azalia. Arcadia was sacred to the god Pan, who was worshipped in every corner of the country. It was celebrated for the richness of its pastures; and its inhabitants were so generally addicted to the business of feeding cattle, that Arcades and Pastores became synonymous terms, and the Eodicile verse was styled the Arcadian. Of the antiquity which this people claimed, I have already spoken in a foregoing note. Some have supposed Arcadia to have been so called from Arcas, the son of Callisto, who was said to have had his name from the supposed transformation of his mother, and to have given it to Arcadia. -See in Arati Phoen. de Callisto. Ταυτα Αρκαννων της Αρκαδος Arcadia. Homer says they were wholly ignorant of maritime affairs:

Εισ' αυ τη Σαλακος γην μεγαλοι. Which Pope imperfectly renders,

And new to all the dangers of the main.

See what De Pauw says of the Arcadians in his Researches sur les Grecs. —T.

2 Eotolians. ]—There seems to be a doubt in this place whether it should be read Eolians or Eotolians. Eolus, Eolian, and Eotolian is said by some learned men to be Eeliah, eldest son of Javan. —See the Genealogy. The name Elisiah is explained by the Jewish Rabbi to mean ads insultum: and the Dryopians have Hermon and Asia, near Cardamyl, in Laconia. The Paroretas are all Lemnians. The Cynurians, though natives of the country, are supposed to be Ionians; but in process of time, like the Ormeans and their neighbours, they became Dorians, and subject to the Argives. Of all these seven nations, those only whom I have specified, attached themselves to the cause of Greece; the others, if I may speak the truth, certainly favoured the Medes.

LXXIV. They were at the isthmus exerted themselves as if every thing depended upon them alone, not expecting any thing from the fleet. The Greeks at Salamis, hearing this, were overwhelmed with terror, not so much on their own account, as on that of the Peloponnesse. They began to murmur secretly among each other, and to complain of the injudicious conduct of Eurybiades. They at length expressed their discontent aloud, and obliged a council to be called; a violent debate ensued, some were for sailing instantly to the Peloponnesse, and risking every thing for its defence, urging the absurdity of staying where they were to contend for a country already captured. The Athenians, with those of Eginia and

Varro, as cited by Servius on the 1st Xenod. gives the same title to Eolus Hippotes, styling him dominus insularum. Lesbus was called Ias, that is, I believe, the island. See Hezychius in Ias. Of the Eotolians, M. P. De Pauw, in his preliminary discours to his Recherches Philosophiques sur les Grecs gives a shocking character. "On y parloit," says the Frenchman, "la verite la langue des Grecs, mais on y avoit les mœurs des Barbares, & tant d'atroce dans les caracteres, que l'on comparoit les Eotolians a des betes feroces cauches sous le masque de l'homme," &C. —T.

3 Cardamyl. ]—Strabo says this city was founded on a rock, σιαρης; and Homer mentions it as one of the seven which Agamemnon promised to give Achilles.

4 Paroetos. ]—See book iv. c. 145. Orestes was the name of a city in the territories of Lacedaemon, which was afterwards called Brussim or Praisie, concerning which consult Pausanias in Laconics. —T.

5 Argives. ]—Eustathius says, that Apis cleared the Peloponnesse of serpents, and named it from himself Apis; he was deified, and thence called Serapis, a manifest allusion to the great idol of the Egyptians. From these serpents Argos might receive its name, for σηρας was used as synonymous with σπάω. —See Hezychius. The frog, which was the symbol of the people of Argos, was explained to be a direction to them to keep at home; and properly enough, that they might guard the isthmus, prevent a surprise, and be a constant garrison to the Peloponnesse. It was an allusion also, I believe, to their old name Lelegos. —See Eus. says Hezychius, is the frog of a green colour. The Spartan coin, or that of the Peloponnesse, was a χελώνας, or tortoise, the symbol of a housekeeper. —T.
Megara, thought it most advisable to fight where they were.

LXXV. Themistocles, seeing himself overpowered by those of the Peloponnesians, retired privately from the council: he immediately despatched a messenger to the enemy's fleet, with instructions what to say. The man's name was Sicinus, a domestic, and the tutor of his children, whom Themistocles afterwards caused to be made a citizen of Thespius, and who became very opulent. Directing his course to the leaders of the barbarian fleet, he thus addressed them: "The Athenian leader, who in reality is attached to the king, and who wishes to see the Greeks in subjection to your power, has sent me thence privately to you: a consternation has seized the Greeks, and they are preparing to fly; an opportunity is now afforded you of performing a splendid action, unless you suffer it through negligence to escape you. They are divided among themselves, and incapable of farther resistance. You will soon see those who favour, and who are inclined to oppose you, in hostilities with each other." Having said this, Sicinus departed.

LXXVI. The Barbarians, confiding in this intelligence, passed over a large body of Persians to the small island of Paitalain, between Salamis and the continent. About midnight the western division of their fleet advanced towards Salamis, meaning to surround it. The ships which lay off Ceos and Cynosura, removed, and occupied the whole narrow sea as far as Mynychia. They drew out their fleet in this manner to cut off from the Greeks the possibility of retreat, and that, thus inclosed at Salamis, they might suffer vengeance for the battle of Artemision. Their view in sending a body of forces to Paitalain was this; this island was contiguous to the spot where the battle must of necessity take place; as therefore such vessels and men as were injured in the fight must endeavour to take refuge here, they might here preserve their own and destroy the forces of the enemy. The measure was pursued privately and unperceived by the enemy, to accomplish which, the whole night was employed without any interval of rest.

LXXVII. After reflecting upon this subject, the truth of the oracular prediction appears incontestable; for who would attempt to contradict a declaration so obvious as the following?

"On Dion's shore, and Cynosura's coast,
When every strait is filled with naval host;
When hostile bands, inspired with frantic hope,
In Athens give wide-visiting fury scope.—
Then shall the youthful son of daring Pide
The vengeance of celestial wrath subdue,
Fierce though he be, and confident of power,
For arms with arms shall clash, and blood shall shower
O'er all the sea: while liberty and peace
From Jove and Victory descend to Greece."

After the above explicit declaration from Bacis, I shall neither presume to question the authority of oracles myself, nor patiently suffer others to do so.

LXXVIII. Disputes still continued to run high amongst the leaders of Salamis, who were not at all conscious of their being surrounded by the Barbarians. They presumed that the enemy remained on the very same post in which they had observed them during the day.

LXXIX. Whilst they were debating in council, Aristides, son of Lyssimachus, arrived at Eginia; he was an Athenian, and had been banished by a vote of the people, although my
information induces me to consider him as the most excellent and upright of his fellow-citizens. He immediately went to the assembly, and called out Themistocles, who was not his friend, but his particular enemy. The greatness of the impending danger prevailed over every thing else, he called him out to confer with him: he had heard how anxious the Peloponnesians were to return with the fleet to the isthmus; accordingly, when Themistocles appeared, he spoke to him thus: "It would become us at any time, and more particularly at the present, to contend which of us can best serve our country. I have to inform you, that whatever the Peloponnesians may now urge with respect to retiring to the isthmus can be of no significance; I can assure you, from my own observation, that the Corinthians, and Eurybiades himself, could not now sail either if they would, we are on all sides surrounded by the enemy. Return, therefore, and tell this to the assembly."

LXXXI. "What you tell me," replied Themistocles, "I consider as particularly happy for us all. The thing which I most ardently wished to happen you have beheld: know then, that this motion of the Medes is the consequence of my measures, it appearing to me essential that those Greeks, who were reluctant to fight, should be compelled to do so; but as you come to tell us what promises so much good, tell it yourself. If I shall inform the assembly of what you say, I shall obtain no credit; nor will they suppose that the Barbarians are posted as they are. Enter therefore yourself, and inform them how things are. If they believe you, it will be well; but if not, the event will be the same. For if, as you say, we are surrounded, there exists no opportunity to retreat."

LXXXI. Aristides entering the council, repeated what he had before said; that he was come from Eegina, and had passed with great difficulty through the enemy's forces; that the Greek fleet was entirely surrounded, and that it became them to prepare for their defence. Aristides, as soon as he had spoken, retired. Fresh altercation came again arose among the leaders, the greater part of whom refused to credit what they had heard.

LXXXII. Whilst they continued still to doubt, a trireme of Tenians deserted to them; they were commanded by Pareitus, the son of Sophimenes; and their intelligence put the matter beyond all dispute. In gratitude for this service, the names of the Tenians were inserted upon the tripod consecrated at Delphi, amongst those who repelled the Barbarians. This vessel, which joined them at Salamis, added to one of Lemnos, which before came over to them at Artemision, made the exact number of the Grecian ships three hundred and eighty. There were only three hundred and seventy-eight before.

LXXXIII. The Greeks having all their doubts removed by the Tenians, prepared seriously for battle. At the dawn of morning all was in readiness. Themistocles said every thing which might avail to animate his troops. The principal purport of his speech was a comparison between the greatness and pusillanimous actions, explaining how much the activity and genius of man could effect, and exhorting them to have glory in view. As soon as he had finished, orders were given to embark. At this juncture the vessel which had been sent to the Ægæan returned from Eegina, and soon afterwards all the Grecian fleet were under sail.

3 Salamis.—Attica was surrounded by islands, but except this of Salamis, they were in general barren and uninhabited. Salamis is praised in high terms by Euripides, as abounding in honey and olives. Euripides and Solon were both born here. The trophies of the battle of Salamis, says De Faux, cease to interest us, but the pigmygla in Taurus, and the legislation of Solon, can never be forgotten.

To take a circuit of the district of Attica, it was advised to embark at Salamis, double the promontory of Sunium, and landing in the Oropian territories, proceed to the mouth of the Asopus.—T.
LXXXIV. As soon as they began to move, the Barbarians rushed upon them. While the Greeks lay upon their oars, and seemed rather inclined to retire, Aminias, of Pallene, an Athenian, darted forwards, and attacked the enemy; when he was so involved with his opponent, as to be unable to separate, the rest came to his assistance, and a promiscuous engagement ensued. Thus, according to the Athenians, the battle began. The people of Aegina say, that the engagement was begun by the vessel which had been sent to the Eacidae. It is also affirmed, that a female figure was visible to the Greeks, and that in a voice sufficiently loud to be heard by them all, it exclaimed, "Insensate men, how long will ye remain inactive on your oars?"

LXXXV. The Athenians were opposed to the Phenicians, who occupied the division towards Eleusis and the west; the Lacedemonians contested the Ionians, who were in the division towards the Piraeus and the east. A small number of these, at the suggestion of Themistocles, made no remarkable exertions: but with the majority it was otherwise. I am able to mention the names of several trierarchs, who overpowered and took Grecian vessels; but I shall only specify Theomestor, son of Androdamas, and Phylacus, son of Hystiaeus, both of them Samians. I mention these, because on account of the service which he on this occasion performed, Theomestor was made prince of Samos by the Persians. Phylacus also had his name written, as deserving of the royal favour, and was presented with a large tract of land. They who merit the favour of the king are in the Persian tongue called Oro-sange.

LXXXVI. A very great part of the Barbarian fleet was torn in pieces at Salamis, principally by the Athenians and the people of Aegina. The event could not well be otherwise. The Greeks fought in order, and preserved their ranks; the Barbarians, without either regularity or judgment. They nevertheless behaved better this day than at Eurymedon; and they made the greater exertions from their terror of the king, in whose sight they imagined they fought.

LXXXVII. To speak decisively and minutely of the several efforts, either of Barbarians or Greeks, is more than I can presume to do. The conduct however of Artemisia increased her favour with the king. When the greatest disorder prevailed in the royal fleet, the vessel of Artemisia was pursued by an Athenian, and reduced to the extremest danger. In this perplexity, having before her many vessels of her allies, and being herself nearest to the enemy, the following artifice succeeded. As she retreated from the Athenian, she commenced an attack upon a ship of her own party; it was a Calydonian, and had on board Damasithymus, the Calydonian prince. Whilst they were in the Hellespont, she was involved in some dispute with this man, but it is still uncertain whether her conduct in the present instance was the effect of design, or accidentally happened from the Calydonian's coming first in her way. This vessel Artemisia attacked and sunk, by which she obtained a double advantage. The Athenian commander, seeing the vessel he pursued attack a Barbarian, supposed that it was either a Grecian ship, or one that had deserted the Barbarians, and was now assisting the Greeks; he was thus induced to direct his attack elsewhere.

LXXXVIII. Artemisia by this action not only avoided the impending danger, but also made herself more acceptable to the king at the time she was doing him an actual injury. It is asserted that the king, as he viewed the engagement, observed her vessel bearing down upon the other. At this period some attendant remarked to him, "observe, sir, the prowess of Artemisia, she has now sent to the boat..."

---

4 Eleusis.—So called from Eleusis son of Mercury.—See Pausanias in Attica, and Meursius Attica Lectiones, l. iii. c. 80. The Eleusinians submitted voluntarily to the dominion of Athens, on condition of having the privilege exclusively of celebrating the mysteries of Ceres and Proserpine, which proved to them an inexhaustible source of riches.—T.

5 Piraeus.—This, as I have before remarked, was the most celebrated port of the Athenians. A tract of J. Meursius, called Piraeus, contains every thing relating to it and its antiquities.—T.

6 In whose sight.—It is no doubt difficult to describe and understand accounts of battles: but whoever places himself on the spot where the Persian monarch is said to have viewed the battle of Salamis, and at the same time reads the account which Herodotus, or that which Echylus, an eye-witness, gives in his Persus of that action, and considers the shallowness of the water, and the small space into which so many ships were crowded, must think contemptibly of the marine engagements in those days.—Wood on Homer.

7 Artifice succeeded.—Polybius informs us, that Artemisia first ordered her Persian ensign to be taken down, a circumstance omitted by Herodotus, but which adds much to the probability of the story.—Larcher.
tom a vessel of the enemy." The king was earnest in his inquiry, whether the ship which attracted his attention was really that of Artemisia. Those about him, knowing exactly the figure which distinguished her ship, assured him that it was: at the same time they had no doubt but the vessel she had attacked belonged to the enemy. It happened among the other fortunate occurrences which Artemisia met with, that not a single person of the Calyndian vessel survived to accuse her. Xerxes is said to have replied to what they told him: "The men have behaved like women, the women like men."

LXXXIX. In this battle, many personages of distinction fell, both of the Persians, the Medes, and their confederates: among others, Ariabignes \* was slain: he was the commander-in-chief, son of Darius, and brother of Xerxes. The loss of the Greeks was but small. As they were expert in swimming, they, whose ships were destroyed, and who did not perish by the sword, made their escape to Salamis. Great numbers of the Barbarians, from their ignorance of this art, were drowned. When the foremost ships were obliged to seek their safety by flight, a general destruction of the rest ensued. They who were behind, anxious to advance to the front, and to give the king who viewed them, some testimony of their zeal and courage, ran foul of those vessels which were retreatting.

X.C. During the confusion, many Phenicians who had lost their ships, went to the king, and informed him, that their disgrace was occasioned by the perfidy of the Ionians. The consequence of this was, that the Ionian leaders were not punished with death, but the Phenicians were. While they were yet speaking, a Samothracian vessel attacked one of Attica, and sunk it; immediately afterwards, a ship of Ægina fell upon the Samothracians, and inflicted on it a similar fate; but the Samothracians, who were skilful in the management of the spear, attacked as they were going down their adversaries with so much success, that they boarded and took the vessel. This exploit was very fortunate for the Ionians. Xerxes observing this specimen of the Ionian valour, turned with anger to the Phenicians, and as he was beyond measure vexed and exasperated, he ordered them all to be beheaded, as being pusillanimous themselves, they had presumed to accuse men better than themselves. The king, placed on mount Ægaleos, which is opposite to Salamis, was particularly observant of the battle, and when he saw any person eminently distinguish himself, he was minute in his inquiries concerning his family...

---

1 The women like men. —Xerxes sent a complete suit of Grecian armour to Artemisia as a reward of her bravery; to the commander of his own fleet, a distaff and spindle.—Polyagoras. This last does not seem to me probable, and the answer of Xerxes perhaps gave rise to it. The commander of the fleet was the brother of Xerxes, who died after fighting gallantly.—Larcher.

Cicero in his Treatise de Off. i. 18, quotes those lines:—

Vae estimium, juvenes, animam geritis maloestrem, Elia virgine virt.

Upon which Jortin remarks:—

"We know not from what poet these lines are taken; they are, however, placed among the fragments of Ennius, p. 150, and are more likely to have come from his pen than any other." This virago was perhaps Artemisia; be that as it will, the Latin poet seems to have borrowed the expression from Herodotus.


3 Swimming. —The art of swimming constituted a material part of youthful education among the Greeks and Romans; if they intended to speak in very contemptuous terms of any man, they said he had neither learned to read nor to swim.

Savary informs us, that of the Egyptians, men, women, and children, are remarkably expert, and he says gracefully, in swimming. Man is the only perfect animal which learns to swim, all others swim naturally; in general we find that islanders, and all those whose country is intersected by canals, or abound in rivers, are skilful in this manly exercise, whilst those living more inland are ignorant of it. —T.

---

4 Mount Ægaleos. —The ancients differ concerning the place from which Xerxes beheld the battle of Salamis. Phanodemos pretends that it was from the temple of Hercules, in a place where Attica is separated from Salamis by a very small strait. Acetodotus says it was from the hills called Cerata, (The Horns) or the confines of the territory of Megara. The difference is only in appearance. They fought, says Pausanias, at Salamis, which stretches itself as far as Megara; thus mount Ægaleos was on the confines of Attica and Megara.—Larcher.

Eschylus in the Perses contains himself with saying, that Xerxes was a spectator of the engagement, without saying from what place:

Εἰκοσι χίλια πεντηκοσιά οκτώ κτηνά
Τ’ Ἐκέλευθος ἄραι ἔφη σφαίρας.

He had a seat from which he could easily discern all his forces, a lofty mound, near the sea; from which it should seem to have been some artificial tumulus. The Scho- liast to the passage of Eschylus refers the reader to the place before us in Herodotus. Pliny calls it mount Ægaleos.—T.

Xerxes, who enthroned
High on Ægaleos anceious sets to view
A scene which nature never yet displayed,
Nor fancy feigned. The theatre was Greece,
Mankind spectators, equal to that stage,
Themistocles, great actor.
and city; all which, at his direction, his scribes recorded. This execution of the Phenicians was not a little forwarded by Arianames, a Persian, and favourite of the king, who happened to be then present.

XCI. In this disaster were the Phenicians involved; the Barbarians, retreating, were anxious to gain Phalerum; the Eginetae however guarding this neck of sea, performed what well deserves mention. The Athenians, in the tumult of the fight, overpowered those who resisted, and pressed upon those who fled. These last the Eginetae attacked, so that many which escaped from the Athenians were intercepted by the Eginetae.

XCII. As Themistocles was engaged in the pursuit of a flying enemy, he came up with a vessel of Eginia, commanded by Polycritus, son of Crois, which was then attacking a vessel of Sidon. It happened to be the very ship which off Sciatthus took Pytheas, the son of Ischenus, in a vessel of Eginia sent to watch the motions of the enemy. This man, almost expiring from his wounds, the Persians with great tenderness had preserved on account of his extraordinary valour; and when the Sidonian vessel with the Persians on board was taken, Pytheas was restored in safety to his country. Polycritus observing the Athenian vessel, which by its colours he knew to belong to the commander-in-chief, called out in a reproachful manner to Themistocles, and bade him observe how the Eginetae showed their attachment to the Medes, and at the same time he rushed on the Sidonian.

XCIII. The Barbarians, whose ships remained, fled to Phalerum, and joined the forces. On this day, they who distinguished themselves the most were the people of Eginia, next to them the Athenians. Of the Eginetae, Polycritus was most eminent; of the Athenians, Eumenes of Anagyris, and Aminias of Pallene. This last was the person who pursued Artemisia, and who would not have desisted till he had taken the enemy, or been killed himself, if he had conceived her to have been on board the vessel which he chased. The Athenian commanders had received partic-

ular orders with respect to her, and a reward of ten thousand drachmas was offered to whoever should take her alive; it being thought a most disgraceful circumstance that a woman should fight against Athens. She however escaped as we have before described, as also did many others, to Phalerum.

XCIV. The Athenians affirmed of Adimantas, the leader of the Corinthians, that at the very commencement of the fight he was seized with a panic and fled. The Corinthians followed his example. Arriving at the temple of Minerva Sciron, not far from the coast of Salamis, they met a little bark, which seemed as if sent by the gods: who actually sent it could never be discovered; it approached however the Corinthians, who were in total ignorance how things went, and when at a certain distance some one on board exclaimed, "Adimantis, by thus flying with the ships under your command, you must be considered as the betrayer of Greece: the Greeks however are victorious over their enemies to the utmost of their hopes." Adimantus not giving credit to these assertions, it was repeated from on board the little bark, that they would agree to suffer death if the Greeks were not victorious. Adimantus therefore with his detachment made haste to rejoin the Greeks, but they did not come up till the battle was determined. This is what the Athenians affirm. The Corinthians deny the fact, declaring that no nation was more distinguished on this occasion than themselves; and this indeed the Greeks in general confirm.

7 The Athenians affirm. — Dion Chrysostom relates, that our historian not having received the compensation which he expected from the Corinthians, to whom he had recited what he had written in their praise, was induced to misrepresent their conduct, with that of Adimantas, on the day of Salamis. Plutarch pretends that Herodotus from malignity related the battle of Salamis in a manner disadvantageous to the Corinthians. If what was asserted by Dion Chrysostom were true, Plutarch would not have omitted it. I cannot prevail on myself to believe that our historian was influenced by either motive. I rather think he desired to gratify the Athenians, who were at enmity with the Corinthians. Plutarch with some reason opposes to Herodotus the silence of Thucydides, the offerings made at Delphi, the vow of the women of Corinth, and the inscriptions of Lycasides, and some other poets, of which the historian could not be ignorant. I may add, that if Herodotus had felt the motives imputed to him, by Plutarch and Dion Chrysostom, he would not have opposed to the recital of the Athenians the evidence of Universal Greece. — Larcker.

8 Minerva Sciron. — Salamis was antiuely called Scir-

ra, from some hero. Minerva was honoured by this name in that island, whence came the sacrifice called at Athens Epiclesis, and the month Scirophorion. — Larcher.
XCV. Aristides the Athenian, son of Lysimachus, of whose integrity I have before made honourable mention, during the tumult of the battle of Salamis rendered his country this service; taking with him a number of armed Athenians, whom he found stationed along the shore of Salamis, he landed on the island of Psitallia, and put every person whom he found there to death.

XCVI. After the engagement, the Greeks collected all their damaged vessels at Salamis, and prepared for another battle, presuming that the king would renew the fight with all the vessels he had left. At the same time a wind from the west had driven on that part of the coast of Africa which is called Colisae, many wrecks belonging to the enemy. Thus the different oracles pronounced concerning this battle by Bacis and Museus, were minutely accomplished, as was also the prediction of the Athenian Lysistratus, made many years before, concerning these wrecks. It had long eluded the sagacity of the Greeks, and was to this effect:

The Colian dunes with oars shall roast their food. The above happened after the king's departure.

XCVII. When Xerxes knew how severely he had suffered, apprehending that the Ionians might induce the Greeks, or that of themselves they might be disposed to sail to the Hellespont and break down the bridge, determined to seek his safety by flight. Desirous however of not being suspected in his design, either by the Greeks or his own troops, he made an effort to connect Salamis with the continent, joining for this purpose the Phenician transports together, to serve both as a bridge and a wall, he then made seeming preparations for another naval engagement. His taking these measures caused it to be generally believed that he intended to continue where he was and prosecute hostilities. His real purpose did not escape Mardonius, who was well acquainted with his mind. Whilst Xerxes was thus employed, he sent a messenger to Persia with intelligence of his defeat.

XCVIII. The Persian messengers travel with a velocity which nothing human can equal. It is thus accomplished; as many days as are required to go from one place to another; so many men and horses are regularly stationed along the road, allowing a man and a horse for each day; neither snow, nor rain, nor heat, nor darkness, are permitted to obstruct their speed.

2. Defect. [I have been told by a Mede, says Dion Chrysostom, that the Persians do not agree to what is reported by the Greeks. They pretend that Xerxes conquered the Lacedaemonians at Thermopylae, and slew their king; that he made himself master of Athens, totally destroying it, and reducing all those Athenians to slavery who did not escape by flight; and that finally he returned to Asia, after having imposed a tribute on the Greeks. It is evident that this narrative is false; but it is not impossible, indeed it is very probable, that the king said this to the Asiatic nations, &c.—Larcher.

4. Nothing human. Valerian does not approve this reading. Surely, says he, the domestic pigeons, which we know were used for the purpose of conveying intelligence very anciently, travelled much faster. He therefore proposes to read σαμωνιαν or αυξιαρκιων, human. Larcher replies to this, by saying, that it is not probable that pigeons were used in the great roads where public posts were established, but rather in roads difficult of access for horses. This observation has no great weight; it is more to the purpose that he refers the reader to an expression of Herodotus, in the first book, where he calls the horse, ζωνας τω στησι της ταφησιτης. I nevertheless prefer the conjecture of Valerian.

The regularity and swiftness of the Roman posts cannot fail of exciting the admiration of all who attentively consider the subject; they are thus excellently described by Gibbon.

4. The advantage of receiving the earliest intelligence, and of conveying their orders with celerity, induced the emperors to establish, throughout their extensive dominions, the regular institution of posts. Houses were everywhere erected at the distance only of five or six miles; each of them was constantly provided with forty horses, and by the help of these relays, it was easy to travel a hundred miles in a day along the Roman roads. Mr Gibbon adds in a note the following anecdote: In the time of Theodosius, Cosarius, a magistrate of high rank, went post from Antioch to Constantinople. He began his journey at night, was in Cappadocia (165 miles from Antioch) the ensuing evening, and arrived at Constantinople the sixth day about noon. The whole distance was 725 Roman, or 563 English miles. See also Libanius. Orat. 92, and the Itineraries, p. 578—581.

The mode adopted by Cyrus, as described by Xenophon, did not essentially vary from this of the Romans.
The first messenger delivers his business to the second, the second to the third, as the torch is handed about among the Greeks at the feast of Vulcan. This mode of conveying intelligence the Persians call Angaréion.

XCIX. On the arrival of the first messenger at Suss, informing them that Xerxes was master of Athens, such universal transport prevailed, that the Persians strewed their public roads with myrtle, burned perfumes, and all were engaged in religious or private festivals; but the intelligence of the second messenger excited universal sorrow; they tore their clothes, wept and mourned aloud, imputing all the blame to Mardonius. They were not so solicitous about the loss of their fleet, as anxious for the person of their king; nor were their disquietudes calmed but by the arrival of Xerxes himself.

C. Mardonius observed that his defeat at sea greatly afflicted Xerxes, and he suspected that he meditated to fly from Athens: he began therefore to be alarmed on his own account, thinking that as he had been the instrument of the king’s commencing hostilities with Greece, he might be made the object of his vengeance. He thought it therefore preferable to attempt again the subjection of Greece, or in some great effort meet an honourable death. His idea of conquering Greece prevailed, and after some deliberation, he thus addressed the king: “I would not, Sir,” said he, “have you much afflict yourself concerning what has happened, nor suppose that your reputation has sustained from it any considerable wound. The ultimate success of our attempts does not depend * on ships, but on our troops and horses. They, who from their late advantages, suppose all contest at an end, will not presume to leave their vessels to oppose you, nor will the Greeks on the continent dare to meet you in the field. They who did so, suffered. With your permission, therefore, our future exertions shall be made in the Peloponnesse: or if you please for a while to suspend your activity, it may securely be done: be not however disheartened, it is not possible that the Greeks should be finally able to elude the vengeance due to them, or to avoid being made your slaves. What I have recommended, you will find to merit your attention; but if you are determined to return with your army, I have other advice to offer. Suffer not, O king, the Persians to become the ridicule of the Greeks; you will not find us to have been the instruments of your losses; you have never seen us cowardly or base. If the Phycians, Egyptians, Cyprians, or Cilicians have behaved themselves ill, it ought not to be imputed to us: if the Persians therefore have not merited your censure, vouchsafe to listen to my counsel; if you shall not think proper to continue with us yourself, return to your country, and take with you the majority of your forces. Leave me here three hundred thousand chosen men, and I doubt not but I shall reduce Greece to your obedience.”

CI. Xerxes, on hearing this, found his vexation suspended, and his tranquillity restored. He told Mardonius, that after taking advice on the subject he would give him an answer. Having consulted with some Persians whom he assembled, he determined to send for Artemisia, whose superior wisdom he had before had reason to approve. On her arrival, Xerxes ordered his counsellors and guards to retire, whilst he thus addressed her: “Mardonius advises me to continue here, and make an attempt on the Peloponnesse, urging that my Persians and land forces have not been at all accessory to the injuries we have sustained, of which they desire to give me future testimony. If I should disapprove of this, he himself engages, with three hundred thousand troops, to stay and reduce Greece to my power, recommending me to retire with the rest of the army to my native country. Do you therefore, who with so much wisdom endeavoured to dissuade me from risking an engagement at sea, tell me which of these measures you would have me pursue.”

CII. The reply of Artemisia was to the following purport: “In a situation like the present, O king, it is not easy to say what measures will be best; but as far as I am able to discern, I would recommend your return. Let Mardonius remain here with the number of forces he requires, as it is his own voluntary
proposal with these to effect the accomplishment of your wishes. If he shall subjugate the country, and effect what he promises, the glory will be yours, for your troops must be his instruments; if he should be disappointed and vanquished, while you are safe, and your family and fortunes secure, no great calamity can ensue. The Greeks, as long as you shall survive, and your family remain, must be involved in many contests. If Mardonius shall fail in his attempts, and perish, the Greeks will have no great advantage to boast from the misfortunes or death of one of your slaves. You have burned Athens, which was the proposed object of your expedition, and may therefore return without dishonour."

CIII. Xerxes was delighted with advice so consonant to the secret wishes of his heart: for my own part, I am of opinion his terror was so great, that no persuasions could have prevailed on him to stay. Artemisia was dismissioned most graciously from his presence, and directed to retire with the royal children to Ephesus, for some of the king's natural sons had accompanied him.

CIV. Hermotimus, a favourite eunuch of the king, and a Pedasian by birth, was sent to take care of them. The Pedasians inhabit the district beyond Halicarnassus. It is affirmed of this people, that as often as they are menaced by any calamity, the chin of the priestess of Minerva produces a large beard, an incident which has happened twice among them.

CV. This Hermotimus revenged himself on account of the injury he had formerly sustained, with a severity, as far as I can learn, without example. He had been taken captive, and sold as a slave to a man of Chios, named Panionius, who maintained himself by the most infamous of all traffic: whenever he met with any youths whose persons were handsome, he castrated them, and carrying them to Sardis or Ephesus, disposed of them at a prodigious price. Among the Barbarians, eunuchs are esteemed of

3 Chios. — Chios, and the islands in its vicinity, were famous for their purple. It was to Chios that Alexander, when he was revelling in Persia, sent for materials to clothe himself and his attendants with purple robes. It was the custom, from the purpura, called in Macaothas, chap. iv. verse 23, the purple of the sea.

"Then Judas returned to-sell the tents, where they got much gold and silver, and bine silk, and purple of the sea, and great riches."

See also Eschyl. cap. xxvii. where the prophet, commending the merchandise of Tyre, says, verse 7, "Blue and purple from the isles of Elathah was that which covered them." By the isles of Elathah, I conceive the prophet to mean Lesbos, Tenedos, and the small islands near them. There were several species of the purpura, but the Pelagiunc and the Bucrinus were most valued. — See Pliny, l. ix. c. 32. From these two separately, or combined, were produced the three kinds of purple most esteemed by the ancients. One was called verdigris, of a strong violet colour inclining to black; a second was called punicus, inclining to scarlet; a third aemulus maru or sky blue. Athenaeus says, l. iii. c. 13, that the best and largest were found about Lesbos and the promontory of Lectus.

"By the discovery of cochineal," says Mr Gibbon, "we far surpass the colours of antiquity. Their royal purple had a strong smell and a dark cast, as deep as bull's blood. In Rome, this was restrained to the sacred person and palace of the emperor, and the penalties of treason were denounced against the ambitious subjects who dared to usurp the prerogative of the throne." — See Gibbon, vol. iii. 71. Statius in the following passage seems to distinguish betwixt the deep and the bluish purple:

Quae purpurea mepX
Oeblata et Tyrri moderata first abstah.—Epig. l. 1. 100.

The best, or the Pelagiunc, were so called, because found in deeper waters. — See the Schol. to Apollonius Rhodius, l. i. v. 161. Ex tioli thv baleas mou[m]. From this peculiarity of the purpura, the verb υπερβλέπτον was used for to meditate profusely. — T. 4 Eunuchs from the courts of princes and the families of great men at a very early period, and of course became an important article of commerce. Black eunuchs appear to have been preferred, at least we find one in the court of Zedekiah. — See Jeremiah xxxvi. 7. "Now when Ebed-Melech, the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon," &c.

Black eunuchs are still an article of great luxury in the east, and seldom found but in the seraglio of the Grand Signior, and those of the Sultans — see the Memoirs of Baron Trot, who represents their manners as always harsh and brutal. — See also Hermet, vol. iii. 329.
greater value than other slaves, from the presumption of their superior fidelity. Hermotimus was one of the great many, whom Panionius had thus treated. Hermotimus, however, could not be esteemed as altogether unfortunate: he was sent from Sardis to the king as one among other presents, and in process of time became the favourite of Xerxes above all the other eunuchs.

CVI. When the king left Sardis to proceed towards Athens, this Hermotimus went on some business to a place in Mysia, called Atarneus, inhabited by some Chians: he there met and remembered Panionius. He addressed him with much seeming kindness; he first enumerated the many benefits he enjoyed through him, and then proceeded to assure him, that if he would come to him with all his family, he should receive the most convincing testimony of his gratitude. Panionius listened to the offer with great delight, and soon went to Hermotimus, with his wife and children. When the eunuch had got them in his power, he thus addressed Panionius: "The means by which you obtain a livelihood is the most infamous that can be conceived. How could I, or any of my ancestors, so have injured you or your family as to justify your reducing me from manhood to my present contemptible state? Could you imagine that your crimes would escape the observation of the gods, who Inspiring me with the fallacy I practised, have thus delivered you into my hands? Abandoned as you are, you have no reason to complain of the vengeance which I mean to inflict on you." After these reproaches, he produced the four sons of Panionius, and obliged the father to castrate them himself; when this was done, he compelled the sons to do the same to their father. Such was the punishment of Panionius, and the revenge of Hermotimus.

CVII. Xerxes having sent his children to Ephesus, under the care of Artemisia, commissioned Mardonius to select from the army the number that he wished, and desired him to make his deeds correspond with his words. The above happened during the day; but on the approach of night, the king commanded the leaders of his fleet to retire from Phalerum, towards the Hellespont, with the greatest expedition, to protect the bridge and secure his passage. The Barbarians set sail, but when they approached Zoster, mistaking the little promontories which rise above that coast for ships, they fled a great way. Discovering their error, they afterwards formed, and proceeded in a regular body.

CVIII. In the morning, the Greeks perceiving the land forces of the enemy on their former post, supposed their fleet to be still at Phalerum, and prepared for a second engagement. When informed of their retreat, they commenced a pursuit with the greatest eagerness. Proceeding as far as Andros without being able to discover them, they went on shore on the island to hold a consultation. Themistocles was of opinion that they should sail through the midst of the islands, continuing their pursuit, and endeavour to reach the Hellespont, and destroy the bridge. This was opposed by Eurybiades, who thought that the measure of breaking down the bridge would not fail to involve Greece in the greatest calamity. It was not probable, he urged, that if the Persian was compelled to stay in Europe he would remain inactive; if he did, his army would be in danger of suffering from famine, unable either to return to Asia, or advance his affairs; but if he should be earnest in the prosecution of any enterprise, he would have great probability of success, as it was much to be feared, that most of the cities and powers of Europe would either be reduced by him, or surrender previously to his arms; besides this, he would have a constant supply of corn from the annual produce of Greece: as therefore it was not likely that the Persian, after his late naval defeat, would wish to stay in Europe, it was better that his escape to his own country should be permitted. Here he added, it will be afterwards advisable to prosecute hostilities. In this opinion the other leaders of the Peloponnesse acquiesced.

CIX. Themistocles seeing his advice to sail immediately to the Hellespont overruled by the majority, addressed himself next to the Athenians. They were more particularly exasperated by the escape of the enemy, and had determined to continue the pursuit to the Hellespont, even if unsupported by the rest of the allies. He spoke to them as follows: "I have myself been witness of similar incidents, and I
have frequently heard it affirmed by others, that men reduced to the extremest ebb of fortune have by some succeeding efforts retrieved their affairs, and made amends for their former want of vigour. We Athenians have enjoyed this favourable vicissitude; but although we have thus happily defended ourselves and our country, and have repulsed such a host of foes, we refrain from the pursuit of a flying enemy; not that we must impute our success to our own exertions: we must thank the gods and the heroes who would not suffer an individual marked by his impiety and crimes to be the tyrant of Asia and of Europe; a man who made no discrimination betwixt things sacred and profane; who consumed by fire the shrines of the gods: who dared to inflict lashes on the sea, and throw chains into its bosom. To us the present moment is suspicious, let us therefore attend to the interest of ourselves and families; and as the Barbarian is effectually expelled, let us severally repair our dwellings, and cultivate our lands. In the spring we will sail to Ionia and the Hellespont. By this conduct,Themistocles intended to consolidate the friendship of the Persian, that in case of his becoming unpopular with his countrymen he might be secure of a place of refuge. The event proved his sagacity.

CX. The Athenians, deluded by Themistocles, assented to his proposal; they had before thought highly of his wisdom, and the present instance of his prudence and discretion induced their reader compliance with his wishes. The Athenians had no sooner agreed in form to what here commended, than he despatched a bark with confidential servants to inform the king of their determination, who were not to be prevailed on even by torture to reveal what was intrusted to them; among these was the slave Sicinnus. On their arrival at Attica, Sicinnus left his companions in their vessel, and hastened to the king, whom he thus addressed: ‘Themistocles, son of Necoles, and leader of the Athenians, of all the confederates the most wise and the most valiant, has sent me to inform you, that willing to render you kindness, he has prevented the Greeks from pursuing you to the Hellespont, when it was their inclination to do so, in order that they might break down your bridge; you may now, therefore, retire there in security.’ Saying this, Sicinnus returned.

CXI. The Greeks having thus declined to pursue the Barbarians, with the view of breaking down the bridge at the Hellespont, laid close siege to Andros, and determined totally to destroy it. These were the first of the islanders who had refused the solicitations of Themistocles for money. He had urged to them, that they were impelled to make this application by two powerful divinities, persuasion and necessity, who could not possibly be refused. The Andrians replied, that Athens might reasonably expect to be great and prosperous from the protection of such powerful deities, but that their island was of itself poor and barren, and had withal unalterably attached to it two formidable deities, poverty and weakness; that they, therefore, could not be expected to supply them with money: the strength of Athens, they added, could never be greater in proportion than their weakness. In consequence of this refusal and reply they were now besieged.

CXII. In the meanwhile the avarice of Themistocles appeared to be insatiable. He made applications to all the other islands also for money, using the same emissaries and language as before to the Andrians. In case of refusal, he threatened to bring against them the forces of Greece, and utterly destroy them. He by these means obtained from the Carystians and Farians an enormous sum of money.

But as Larcher justly remarks, Themistocles was much too wise to send a person of this description, who, if possessed of the smallest sagacity, could have forewarned Xerxes of the artifice of the Athenian commander. — T.

3 Inclination to do so.—Plutarch relates the matter differently: he makes Themistocles inform Xerxes, that the Greeks, after their victory, had resolved to sail to the Hellespont, and break down their bridge; but that Themistocles, scelous to preserve him, urged him to hasten to that sea, and pass over to Asia. In the mean time he raised perplexities and embarrassments among the allies, which retarded their pursuit. — Larcher.
These people hearing that the Andrians had been distressed, on account of their attachment to the Medes, and being informed that Themistocles was the first in rank and influence of all the Grecian leaders, were terrified into compliance. Whether any of the other islands gave him money or not, I will not take upon me to decide, but I am inclined to believe that some of them did. The Carysians, however, did not by their compliance escape the menaced calamity, whilst the Carians, by the effect of their bribes on Themistocles, avoided being made the objects of hostilities. In this manner Themistocles, beginning with the Andrians, extorted money from the islanders without the knowledge of the other leaders.

CXIII. The land forces of Xerxes, after continuing on their former station, a few days after the battle of Salamis moved towards Booteis, following the track by which they had come. Mardonius thought proper to accompany the king, both because the season of the year was improper for any farther military exertions, and because he preferred wintering in Thessaly, intending to advance to the Peloponnesus on the commencement of the spring. On their arrival in Thessaly, the first care of Mardonius was to select, in preference to all the Persians, those called the Immortals, excepting only their leader Hydarnes, who refused to leave the person of the king. Of the other Persians he chose the Cuirassiers, and the body of a thousand horse: to these he added all the forces, horse and foot, of the Medes, Sace, Bactrians, and Indians. From the rest of the allies he selected only those who were distinguished by their advantages of person, or who had performed some remarkable exploit. He took also the greater part of those Persians who wore collars and bracelets; and next to these the Medes, inferior to the Persians in force, but not in number. The aggregate of these troops, including the cavalry, was three hundred thousand men.

CXIV. Whilst Mardonius was employed in selecting his army, and Xerxes was still in Thessaly, an oracle was addressed to the Lacedaemonians from Delphi, requiring them to demand compensation of Xerxes for the death of Leonidas, and to accept of what he should offer. A messenger was instantly despatched from Sparta, who came up with the army, the whole of which was still in Thessaly, and being introduced to Xerxes, thus addressed him: "King of the Medes, the Lacedaemonians and Hercules of Sparta, claim of you a compensation for the death of their king, whom you slew whilst he was defending Greece." The king laughed at this, and for some time returned no answer; till at length, turning to Mardonius, who stood near him, "This man," says he, "shall make you a becoming retribution." The herald receiving this answer departed.

CXV. Xerxes, leaving Mardonius in Thessaly, hastened towards the Hellespont. Within the space of forty-five days he arrived at the place of passage with a very inconsiderable number of troops. But wherever these troops came, without any distinction, they consumed all the corn of the inhabitants, and when this failed, they fed upon the natural produce of the earth, stripping wild and cultivated trees alike of their bark and leaves, to such extremity of famine were they come. To this a pestilence succeeded, which with the dysentery destroyed numbers in their march. Xerxes distributed his sick through the cities as he passed, recommending the care and maintenance of them to the inhabitants. Some were left in Thessaly, others at Siria in Peonia, others at Macedonia. At this last place, on his march to Greece, Xerxes, had left the sacred chariot of Jupiter, which he did not find on his return. The Peonians had given it to the Thracians; but when Xerxes inquired for it again, they told him that the mares, whilst feeding, had been driven away by the people of the higher Thrace, who lived near the source of the Strymon.

CXVI. Here the king of Bisaltica and Crestonia, a Thracian, did a most unnatural action. Refusing to submit to Xerxes, he had retired to the higher parts of mount Rhodope, and had commanded his sons not to serve against Greece. They, either despising their father, or curious to see the war, had joined the Persian army. There were six of them, and they all returned safe, but their father ordered their eyes to be put out; such was the reward they received.

CXVII. The Persians, leaving Thrace,
came to the passage, where they eagerly crowded into their vessels to cross to Abydos. The bridge of vessels was no more, a tempest had broken and dispersed it. Here meeting with provisions in greater abundance than they had enjoyed during their march, they indulged themselves so intemperately, that this, added to the change of water, destroyed a great number of those who remained; the rest with Xerxes arrived at Sardis.1

CXVIII. There is also another story. — It is said that Xerxes, leaving Athens, came to a city called Eion, on the banks of the Strymon. Hence he proceeded no farther by land, but intrusting the conduct of his forces to Hydarnes, with orders to march them to the Hellespont, he went on board a Phoenician vessel to cross over into Asia. After he had embarked, a heavy and tempestuous wind set in from the lake, which, on account of the great number of Persians on board, attendant upon Xerxes, made the situation of the vessel extremely dangerous. The king, in an emotion of terror, inquired aloud of the pilot if he thought they were safe? “By no means,” was the answer, “unless we could be rid of some of this multitude.” Upon this Xerxes exclaimed, “Persians, let me now see which of you has an affection for his prince; my safety it seems depends on you.” As soon as he had spoken, they first bowed themselves before him, and then leaped into the sea.2 The vessel being thus lightened, Xerxes was safely landed in Asia. As soon as he got on shore, he rewarded the pilot with a golden crown for preserving the life of the king; but as he had caused so many Persians to perish he cut off his head.

CXIX. This last account of the retreat of

Xerxes seems to deserve but little credit for many reasons, but particularly from this catastrophe of the Persians who accompanied the king. If Xerxes really made such a speech to the pilot, I cannot hesitate a moment to suppose, that the king would have ordered his attendants, who were not only Persians, but men of the highest rank, to descend into the hold of the ship, and would have thrown into the sea as many Phoenician rowers as there were Persians on board. But the truth is, that the king with the residue of his army, returned toward Asia by land.

CXX. Of this there is a yet stronger proof. It is well known that Xerxes, on his return to Asia, came to Abdera, with the inhabitants of which he made a treaty of friendship, presenting them with a golden scimitar, and a dāra richly embroidered. The Abderites assert what does not to me appear probable, that with them, Xerxes, for the first time after his departure from Athens, pulled off his robes, as not being till then released from alarm. Abdera is much nearer the Hellespont than Strymon and Eion, where it is said he went on board.

CXXI. The Greeks not succeeding in their attempts upon Andros, attacked Carystus, and after wasting its lands returned to Salamis. Here their first care was to set apart as sacred to the gods the first fruits of their success, among which were three Phoenician triremes. One of these was deposited upon the isthmus, where it continued within my memory; a second was placed at Suniun; the third was consecrated to Ajax, and reserved at Salamis. They then proceeded to a division of the plunder, sending the choicest to Delphi. Here a statue was erected twelve cubits high, having in its hand the beak of a ship;3 it was placed on the same spot where stands a statue in gold of Alexander of Macedon.

CXXII. After these offerings had been presented at Delphi, it was inquired publicly of the deity, in the name of all the Greeks, whether what he had received was perfect and satisfactory to him. He replied, that from the Greeks in general it was, but not from the Æginetans, from whom he claimed a farther mark of their gratitude, as they had principally

1 Mr Richardson, who rejects altogether the Grecian account of Xerxes, and his invasion of Greece, finally expresses himself in these strong terms.

2 To sum up all: the expedition of Xerxes, upon the most moderate scale of the Greek writers, seems to be inconsistent with probability, and the ordinary power of man. — It is all upon stilts; every step we take is upon romantic ground; nothing seems wanting but a few genii, to make it in every respect an exceeding good Arabian tale. — Dissertations, 8vo. 316.

3 Beak of a ship. — The first naval triumph of Rome was commemorated in a similar manner. A pyramid, or rather trophy, was erected in the forum, composed of the beaks of ships taken from the enemy. — T.
been distinguished at the battle of Salamis. The people of Aegina, on hearing this, consecrated to the divinity three golden stars, which were fixed upon a brazen mast, in the angle near the cistern of Cressus.

CXXIII. After the division of the plunder, the Greeks sailed to the isthmus, to confer the reward of valour upon him who should be judged to have been most distinguished during the war. On their arrival here, the Grecian leaders severally inscribed their opinions, which they deposited upon the altar of Neptune. They were to declare whom they thought the first, and whom the second in merit: each individual inscribed his own name, as claiming the first reward; but a great majority of them united in declaring Themistocles deserving the second. Whilst each, therefore, had only his own suffrage for the first, Themistocles had the second place awarded him, by a great majority.

CXXIV. Whilst the Greeks severally returned to their homes, avoiding from envy to decide the question for which they had purposely assembled, Themistocles was not only esteemed, but celebrated through Greece as the first in sagacity and wisdom. Not having been honoured by those with whom he conquered at Salamis, he retired for this purpose to Lacedaemon: here he was splendidly entertained, and honourably distinguished. The prize of personal prowess was assigned to Eurybiades; but that of wisdom and skill to Themistocles, and each was presented with an olive crown. To the latter they also gave the handsomest chariot in Sparta; they heaped praises upon him, and when he returned, three hundred chosen Spartans, of those who are called the knights, were appointed to attend him as far as Tegae. I

4 Splendidly entertained.—This was the more remarkable, and must have been a proof of the extraordinary regard in which the character of Themistocles was held, as it was contrary to the genius of the Spartans, and the invertebrate prejudices of that people. While at Athens there were sometimes known to be ten thousand foreigners of different nations, all of whom were treated with hospitality and attention, strangers were discouraged from visiting Sparta, and if ever they ventured there, were considered as spies. —T.

5 The knights.—The Greek word is lepopi; it nevertheless may fairly be doubted whether they served on horseback, or whether it was not a term of honour only. It is certain the country of Lacedaemon was ill adapted for cavalry; that Xenophon calls the few they had spartanis; and that none but those who were wealthy possessed horses. See Larcher’s elaborate note at this word. —T.

know no other example of the Spartans conducting any person from their city.

CXXV. On his return from Lacedaemon to Athens, Timodemus of Aphidna, a man chiefly remarkable for his implacable enmity against Themistocles, implored to him his visit to Sparta as a public crime. The honours, he said, which he had received at Lacedaemon, were not bestowed out of respect to him, but to Athens. Whilst he was continuing his invectives, “Friend,” says Themistocles, “the matter is thus; if I had been a Belbinite, I should not have been thus distinguished at Sparta, nor would you, although an Athenian.”

CXXVI. At this juncture, Artabazus, son of Pharmac, who had always had great reputation among his countrymen, and particularly from his conduct at Platea, accompanied the king with a detachment of sixty thousand men of the army which Mardonius had selected. When Xerxes had passed the Hellespont, and was arrived in Asia, Artabazus returned, and encamped near Pallene. Mardonius had taken up his winter quarters in Thessaly and Macedonia, and as he did not wish to have his camp enlarged by this additional number, Artabazus thought it expedient to take the opportunity now before him of chastising the rebellious Potidaeans. When the king was gone, and the Persian fleet had fled from Salamis, this people openly revolted from the Barbarians; they of Pallene had done the same.

CXXVII. Artabazus therefore laid siege to Potidae: trusting the fidelity of the Olynythians, he attacked them also. Their city was at this time possessed by the Bottalians, whom the Macedonians had driven from the gulf of Therma. Artabazus having taken their city, put the inhabitants to death in a neighbouring marsh. The government of the place he gave to Crotobulus of Torone: the Chalcidians thus became masters of Olynythus.

CXXVIII. Having taken Olynythus, Artabazus applied with greater ardour to the siege of Potidae. He contrived to induce Timoxenus, the chief of the Scionians, to betray the town into his hands. In what manner their correspondence commenced I am not able to say, I can only speak of the event. Whenever they

6 Belbinite.—In the beginning of the chapter, Herodotus tells us that this man was of Aphidna. Wesenig thinks that he might nevertheless be a Belbinite, though when made a citizen of Athens, he was enrolled in the tribe of Aphidna. —T.
wanted to communicate with each other, a letter was fixed to an arrow, and made to serve as a wings, which was then shot to a place agreed upon. But the betrays of Potidas was ultimately detected: Artabazus directed an arrow to a concerted place, but it deviated from its direction, and wounded a Potidean in the shoulder. A crowd, as is usual on such occasions, surrounded the wounded man, who seeing the letter connected with the arrow, carried it immediately to the magistrates, with whom their Pallonian allies were present. The letter was read, and the traitor discovered: it was not, however, thought proper to inflict the deserved punishment on Timoxenus, out of regard to his country, and that the Scioneans might not in future be stigmatized as traitors: but it was in this manner that the treachery of Timoxenus became known.

CXXXIX. Artabazus had been now three months before Potidaea, when there happened a great overflowing of the sea, which continued for a considerable time. The Barbarians seeing the ground become a swamp, retired to Pallene: they had already performed two-fifths of their march, and had three more before them, when the sea burst beyond its usual limits with so vast an inundation, that the inhabitants, who had often witnessed similar incidents, represent this as without parallel. They who could not swim were drowned; they who could, were killed by the Potideans from their boats. This inundation, and the consequent destruction of the Persians, the Potideans thus explain.—The Barbarians, they say, had impiously profaned the temple and shrine of Neptune, situate in their suburbs, who may therefore be considered as the author of their calamity, which to me appears probable. With the few who escaped, Artabazus joined the army of Mardonius in Thessaly, and this was the fate of those who conducted Xerxes to the Hellespont.

CXXX. The remainder of the fleet of Xerxes, which flying from Salamis, arrived in Asia, after passing over the king and his forces from the Chersonese to Abydos, wintered at Cyma. In the commencement of the spring it assembled at Samos, where some other vessels had continued during the winter. This armament was principally manned by Persians and Medes, and was under the conduct of Mardonius, the son of Bagaeus, and Artayntes, son of Artachesus, whose uncle Amites had been joined to him as his colleague. As the alarm of their former defeat was not yet subsided, they did not attempt to advance farther westward, nor indeed did any one impel them to do so. Their vessels, with those of the Ionians, amounted to three hundred, and they stationed themselves at Samos, to secure the fidelity of Ionia. They did not think it probable that the Greeks would penetrate into Ionia, but would be satisfied with defending their country. They were confirmed in this opinion, as the Greeks, after the battle of Salamis, never attempted to pursue them, but were content to retire also themselves. With respect to their affairs at sea, the Persians were sufficiently depressed; but they expected Mardonius would do great things by land. Remaining on their station at Samos, they consulted how they might annoy the enemy, and they anxiously attended to the progress and affairs of Mardonius.

CXXXI. The approach of the spring, and the appearance of Mardonius in Thessaly, roused the Greeks. Their land army was not yet got together, but their fleet, consisting of a hundred and ten ships, was already at Eginé, under the command of Leutychides. He was descended in a right line from Menares, Agesilus, Hippocrates, Leutychides, Anaxilas, Archidamus, Anaxandrides, Theopompus, Nicander, Charillus, Eunomus, Polydeuces, Prytanis, Euryphon, Procles, Aristodemus, Aristomachus, Cleodeus, Hyllus, and lastly from Hercules. He was of the second royal family, and all his ancestors, except the two named after Leutychides, had been Kings of Sparta. The Athenians were commanded by Xanthippus, son of Aripbon.

CXXXII. When the fleet of the Greeks had arrived at Eginé, the same individuals who had before been at Sparta to entreat the assistance of that people to deliver Ionia, arrived amongst the Greeks. Herodotus, the son of Basilides, was with them; they were in all seven, and had together concerted the death of Strattes, tyrant of Chios. Their plot having
been discovered by one of the accomplices, the other six had withdrawn themselves to Sparta, and now came to Aegina, to persuade the Greeks to enter Ionia: they were induced, though not without difficulty, to advance as far as Delos. All beyond this the Greeks viewed as full of danger, as well because they were ignorant of the country, as because they supposed the enemy’s forces were in all these parts strong and numerous: Samos they considered as not less remote than the pillars of Hercules. Thus the Barbarians were kept by their apprehensions from advancing beyond Samos, and the Greeks, notwithstanding the solicitations of the Chians, would not move farther eastward than Delos. Their mutual alarm thus kept the two parties at an equal distance from each other.

CXXXIII. Whilst the Greeks thus moved to Delos, Mardonius, who had wintered in Thessaly, began to break up his quarters. His first step was to send an European, whose name was Mys, to the different oracles, ordering him to use his endeavours, and consult them all. What it was that he wished to learn from them I am unable to say, for I have never heard; I should, however, suppose that he only intended to consult them on his present affairs.

CXXXIV. It is certain that this man went to Lebadia, and by means of a native of the country, whom he bribed to his purpose, descended to the cave of Trophonius; he went also to the oracle of Aës in Phocis; he then proceeded to Thebes, where, with the same ceremonies as are practised in Olympia, he consulted the Iseumian Apollo; afterwards he obtained permission by his gold, of some stranger, but not of a Theban, to sleep in the temple of Amphiaraus. No Theban is here permitted to consult the oracle; for when Amphiaraus had formerly submitted to their choice, whether they would have him for their diviner, or their ally, they preferred having him as the latter. On this account no Theban is allowed to sleep in his temple.

CXXXV. According to the account given me by the Thebans, a remarkable prodigy at this time happened. Mys the European having visited all the oracles, came to the temple of Apollo Prous. This, though so called, belongs to the Thebans; it is beyond the lake of Copais, at the declivity of a mountain near

Acraephia.⁴ When this Mys arrived here, he was attended by three persons of the place, appointed for the express purpose of writing down the answer of the oracle. The priestess immediately made reply to him in a barbarous language,⁵ which filled those who were present, and who expected the answer to be given in Greek, with astonishment. Whilst his attendants remained in great perplexity, Mys snatched the tablets from their hands, and wrote down the reply of the priestess, which, as afterwards appeared, was in the Carian tongue: having done this he returned to Thessaly.

CXXXVI. As soon as the oracular declarations had been conveyed to Mardonius, he sent Alexander the Macedonian, son of Amyntas, ambassador to Athens. His choice of him was directed from his being connected with the Persians by ties of consanguinity, Bubares, a Persian, had married Gygea, sister of Alexander, and daughter of Amyntas: by her he had a son, who, after his grandfather, by the mother’s side, was called also Amyntas, to whom the king had presented Alabanda, a city of Phrygia. Mardonius was farther influenced in employing Alexander, from his being a man of a munificent and hospitable spirit. For these reasons he deemed him the most likely to conciliate the Athenians, who were represented to him as a valiant and numerous people, and who he understood had principally contributed to the defeats which the Persians had sustained by sea. He reasonably presumed, that if he could prevail on them to unite their forces with his own, he might easily become master of the sea. His superiority by land was in his opinion superior to all resistance, and as the oracles had probably advised him to make an alliance with the Athenians, he hoped by these means effectually to subdue the Greeks.

CXXXVII. Attending to this, he sent to Athens Alexander, descended in the seventh degree from Perdiccas, whose manner of obtaining the throne of Macedonia I shall here relate:—Three brothers, Gavanes, Æropus, and Perdiccas, sons of Temenus, fled on some occasion from Argos to Ilium, from whence retiring to the higher parts of Macedonia, they came to Lebæa. Here they engaged in the

4 Acraephia.—From this place Apollo had the name of Acraephia. T.
5 Barbarous revenge.—See chapter 18.
service of the king, in different menial employments: one had the care of his horses, another of the cattle, the third and youngest, of the sheep. In remoter times, the families even of kings had but little money; and it was the business of the queen herself to cook for her husband. When the bread prepared by the younger domestic, Perdiccas, was baked, she always observed that it became twice as big as before; this she at length communicated to her husband. The king immediately considered the incident as a prodigy, and as foreseeing some extraordinary event. He therefore sent for the brothers, and commanded them to leave his territories. They told him it was but reasonable that they should first receive what was due to them. Upon this the king answered, as if heaven-struck, "I give you this sun (the light of which then came through the chimney) as proper wages for you." Gavanes and Archon, the two elder brothers, on hearing this, were much astonished, but the younger one exclaimed, "We accept, O king, what you offer us." Then taking the sword, for he had one with him, he made a circular mark with it upon that part of the ground on which the sun stood, and having three several times received the light upon his bosom, departed with his brothers.

CXXXVIII. One of the king's porters informed him of what the young man had done, and of his probable design in accepting what was offered. The king was much incensed, and immediately despatched some horsemen to kill them. In this country is a river, near which the posterity of those men who were originally from Argos offer sacrifices as to their preserver. This, as soon as the Temenide had got to the opposite bank, swelled to so great a degree that the horsemen were unable to pass it. The Temenide, arriving at another district of Macedonia, fixed their residence near the gardens said to belong to Midas the son of Gordius. In these a species of rose grows naturally, having sixty leaves, and more than ordinary fragrance; here also, as the Macedonians relate, Silenus 3 was taken. Beyond this place is a mountain, called Bermion, which during the winter is inaccessible. The Temenide first settled here, and afterwards subdued the rest of Macedonia.

CXXXIX. From the above Perdiccas, Alexander was thus descended: He was the

---

3 Silenus.—Most authors affirm that he was a satyr; some confound the Sileni with the satyrs. Marsyas is called Silenus by some writers, and a satyr by others. There was certainly a difference between them; the Sileni were the elder satyrs.—Lachap. We learn from the Scholiast on Apollonius Rhodius, l. iv. 460, that there was a people of Arabia, called Seleucites. It has been said, that this name was taken by the Arcadians, to confound the vain boast of the Athenians; see book vii. I think that the name Sileni was assumed by the Arcadians before they began to dispute antiquity with the Athenians. A principal part of their possessions in Asia was called Salomon, and the cheese there made Caseus Salomonis, words not unlike Silenus and Seleneis. The name is preserved in Silenus, the usual companion of Pan.—7.
son of Amyntas, Amyntas was the son of Alectas, Alectas of Aegopus, Aegopus of Philip, Philip of Argaeus, Argaeus of Perdiccas, who obtained the kingdom.

CXL. When Alexander arrived at Athens, as deputed by Mardonius, he delivered the following speech: "Men of Athens, Mardonius informs you by me, that he has received a commission from the king of the following import: 'Whatever injuries the Athenians may have done me, I willingly forgive: return them therefore their country; let them add to it from any other they may prefer, and let them enjoy their own laws. If they will consent to enter into an alliance with me, you have my orders to rebuild all their temples which I have burned.' It will be my business to do all this, unless you prevent me: I will now give you my own sentiments:—What infatuation can induce you to continue your hostilities against a king to whom you can never be superior, and whom you cannot always resist: you already know the forces and exploits of Xerxes; neither can you be ignorant of the army under me. If you should even repel and conquer us, of which if you be wise you can indulge no hope, another army not inferior in strength will soon succeed ours. Do not, therefore, by endeavouring to render yourselves equal to so great a king, risk not only the loss of your native country, but the security of your persons: accept, therefore, of our friendship, and avail yourselves of the present honourable opportunity of averting the indignation of Xerxes.—Be free, and let us mutually enter into a solemn alliance, without fraud or treachery. Hitherto, O Athenians, I have used the sentiments and language of Mardonius; for my own part it cannot be necessary to repeat what partiality I bear you, since you have experienced proofs of it before. Accept, therefore, the terms which Mardonius offers you; you cannot always continue your opposition to Xerxes; if I thought you could, you would not now have seen me. The power of the king is prodigious, and extensive beyond that of any human being. If you shall refuse to accede to the advantageous proposals which are made you, I cannot but be greatly alarmed for your safety, who are so much more exposed to danger than the rest of the confederates, and who,

possessing the region betwixt the two armies, must be involved in certain ruin. Let, then, my offers prevail with you as their importance merit, for to you alone of all the Greeks, the king forgives the injuries he has sustained, wishing to become your friend."

CXL. The Laedemonians, having heard that this prince was gone to Athens to invite the Athenians to an alliance with the Persians, were exceedingly alarmed. They could not forget the oracle which foretold, that they with the rest of the Dorians, should be driven from the Peloponnesse by a junction of the Medes with the Athenians, to whom, therefore, they lost no time in sending ambassadors. These were present at the Athenian council, for the Athenians had endeavoured to gain time, well knowing that the Laedemonians would learn that an ambassador was come to invite them to a confederacy with the Persians, and would consequently send deputies to be present on the occasion; they therefore deferred the meeting, that the Laedemonians might be present at the declaration of their sentiments.

CXLII. When Alexander was speaking, the Spartan envoys made this immediate reply: "We have been deputed by the Spartans, to entreat you not to engage in any thing which may operate to the injury of our common country, nor listen to any propositions of Xerxes; such a contract would not be equitable in itself, and would be particularly base in you for various reasons: you were the first promoters of this war, in opposition to our opinions; it was first of all commenced in vindication of your liberties, though all Greece was afterwards drawn into the contest. It will be most of all intolerable, that the Athenians should become the instruments of enslaving Greece, who, from times the most remote, have restored their liberties to many. Your present condition does not fail to excite in us sentiments of the sincerest pity, who, for two successive seasons, have been deprived of the produce of your lands, and have so long seen your mansions in ruin. From reflecting on your situation, we Spartans, in conjunction with your other allies, undertake to maintain, as long as the war shall continue, not only your wives, but such other parts of your families as are incapable of military service. Let not, therefore, this Macedonian Alexander, softening the sentiments of Mardonius, seduce you: the part he acts is consistent; a tyrant himself, he espouses the interests of a tyrant. If you are wise you
will always remember, that the Barbarians are always false and faithless." "

CXLIII. After the above address of the Spartans, the Athenians made this reply to Alexander: "It was not at all necessary for you to inform us, that the power of the Persians was superior to our own: nevertheless, in defence of our liberties, we will continue our resistance to the utmost of our abilities. You may be assured that your endeavours to persuade us into an alliance with the Barbarians never will succeed: tell, therefore, Mardonius, on the part of the Athenians, that as long as the sun shall continue its ordinary course, so long will we avoid any friendship with Xerxes, so long will we continue to resist him. Tell him, we shall always look with confidence to the protecting assistance of those gods and heroes whose shrines and temples he has contemptuously destroyed. Hereafter do not you presume to enter an Athenian assembly with overtures of this kind, lest whilst you appear to mean us well, you prompt us to do what is abominable. We are unwilling that you should receive any injury from us, having been our guest and our friend."

CXLIV. The above was the answer given to Alexander; after which the Athenians thus spoke to the Lacedemonians: "That the Spartans should fear our entering into an alliance with the Barbarians seems natural enough; but in doing this, as you have had sufficient entertained them with sports, or fed them with pies of beef; what was still more unnaturally, they confessed themselves under obligations for things that were their own. Voltaire, Hist. of Europe, part v. speaking of the Chinese, remarks, that the spirit of a nation is ever confined to the few who employ, who feed, and who govern the many. I know not whether this be true; but if the Athenian spirit is to be determined by that of the magistrates, the imputation I endeavour to fix upon them is true and just.

At Athens, from the great confux of strangers continually resorting thither, many individuals of other nations were at length incorporated with the natives, and gave them a spirit and activity not naturally their own. The dangers also to which they were continually exposed, from the Persians, the Spartans, and the Macedonians, kept alive a resolution which present distress made necessary. Polybius resolves the Athenian valour into the same cause, and compares this people to mariners, who will obey the pilot, and navigate the ship with much diligence in a storm, but when that is blown over, they despise their leaders and fall a quarrelling, 1. vi. 468.

For the truth of this, I may appeal to the testimony and judgment of their lawyer Solon, who found it necessary to animate the people with a spirit of industry, by sundry edicts, and to force them to till and cultivate their lands, which lay neglected. To this end he required, after the example of the Egyptian policy, that the magistrates should inquire vigorously what ways and means each man followed to provide for himself, and severely punish the idle: he ordained, that the parent who neglected to train his son to some business, should not be maintained by him in his old age. Notwithstanding this and more, the Athenians continued to have in after ages the same character as formerly, and the writers of other nations passed the same censure upon them which their neighbours had done before. See Horace: Ut primum poetae sagittis Graecia saltus Coriippi at in virtum ferum laber sequevit.

But with these soft and ensnaring arts of tripping and luxury, in which Athens from her infancy was versed, did she at length revenge herself on the Roman arms, and lead her captivity captive: Graecia capta ferum victorem cepit.

When St Luke says in the Acts, xvii. 21. "For all the Athenians and strangers that sojourn there spend their time in nothing but in telling and hearing some new thing," it is exactly the same character which their comic poet passes on them. See the Faks of Aristophanes, socras meg alleis mete sthenoren.

When St Paul opened to them his commission, and preached Jesus and the resurrection, the newness of the thing excited their curiosity: their unsteadiness also in their common amusements is thus finely ridiculed by Horace: Nunc tibicinibus, nunc ex aures tragicedos: Sub auricula pustis salutat alident infans Quod capite petit, mater plena reliquit.

Homer applies a similar remark to them in their military capacity, thus distinguishing their chief: Amphimachus the vain, Who, trick'd with gold, and glittering in his car, Rode like a woman to the field of a war.
testimonies of Athenian firmness, you certainly did us injury. There is not upon earth a quantity of gold, nor any country so rich or so beautiful, us to seduce as to take part with the Medes, or to act injudiciously to the liberties of Greece. If of ourselves we were so inclined, there still exist many important circumstances to deter us: in the first place, and what is of all motives the most powerful, the shrines and temples of our deities, consumed by fire, and levelled with the ground, prompt us to the prosecution of a just revenge, and manifestly compel us to reject every idea of forming an alliance with him who perpetrated these impieties. In the next place, our common consanguinity, our using the same language, our worship of the same divinities, and our practice of the same religious ceremonies, render it impossible that the Athenians should prove perfidious. If you knew it not before, be satisfied now, that as long as one Athenian shall survive, we will not be friends with Xerxes; in the mean time, your interest in our fortunes, your concern for the ruin of our mansions, and your offers to provide for the maintenance of our families, demand our gratitude, and may be considered as the perfection of generosity. We will, however, bear our misfortunes as we may be able, and not be troublesome to you; be it your care to bring your forces into the field as expeditiously as possible; it is not probable that the Barbarian will long defer his invasion of our country, he will be upon us as soon as he shall be informed that we have rejected his proposals: before he shall be able to penetrate into Attica, it becomes us to advance to the assistance of Boeotia."

Quos coel ob meritum magna dona triumphi,
says Prudentius contra Symmachum, and then adds these examples:

Jupiter ut Creta domininr, Pallis ut Argo,
Cynthus ut Delphic tribueuntur, omne dextra,
Iris Nilios, Rhadice Cythera reliquit,
Venatriz Ephesum virgo, Mars dedisti Hebrum.
Destituit Thesee Brenna, conceast ut ipsa
June tuos Phrygia servire Nepetfx Aphro.

A medley then of devotions (v*epetia, the objects of devotion) borrowed of every family of the earth with whom they had commerce, however discordant from or opposite to each other in temper and manners, and a long train of religious rites and ceremonies attendant on these, justify me in affirming, that superstition and indolence were the two great features of the Athenian character.

I have said nothing of the Athenian virtues, or of the respectable commerce they carried on: my only intention in this place was to point out two striking defects, which the prejudice of education might incline us to overlook.

The glory of teaching the Athenians civility, and of forming them into society by the gentle arts of persuasion, belongs to Theseus. — See the Theseus of Meursius. The body of men he collected together, Theseus named Arrn, Astn, that is σήραγγα, the city; afterwards he named it Athens. The Hebrew word *ethan, or *asper, suits very well with the situation of Athens. The epithet *ρέους, was bestowed generally on Athens by Thucydides and Plutarch; it agrees particularly with Athens, which stood on a promontory, jutting out into the sea. The Abbe la Pluche derives it from the Hebrew word signifying *litterum; this corresponds very well with the idea of Minerva's skill in the art of weaving, and he observes that linen was the dress of the Athenians.
BOOK IX.

CALLIOPE.

I. On receiving this answer from the Athenians, the ambassadors returned to Sparta. As soon as Mardonius heard from Alexander the determination of the Athenians, he moved from Thessaly, directing by rapid marches his course towards Athens. Wherever he came he furnished himself with supplies of troops. The princes of Thessaly were so far from repenting of the part they had taken, that they endeavoured still more to animate Mardonius. Of these, Thorax of Larissae, who had attended Xerxes in his flight, now openly conducted Mardonius into Greece.

II. As soon as the army in its progress arrived at Boeotia, the Thebans received Mardonius. They endeavoured to persuade him to fix his station where he was, assuring him that a place more convenient for a camp, or better adapted for the accomplishment of the purpose he had in view, could not be found. They told him, that by staying here he might subdue the Greeks without a battle. He might be satisfied, they added, from his former experience, that as long as the Greeks were united, it would be impossible for any body of men to subdue them. "If," said they, "you will be directed by our advice, you will be able, without difficulty, to counteract their wisest counsels. Send a sum of money to the most powerful men in each city; you will thus create anarchy in Greece, and by the assistance of your partizans, easily overcome all opposition."

III. This was the advice of the Thebans, which he was prevented from following, partly by his earnest desire of becoming a second time master of Athens, and partly by his pride. He was also anxious to inform the king at Sardis, by means of fires dispersed at certain distances along the islands, that he had taken Athens. Proceeding therefore to Attica, he found it totally deserted; the inhabitants, as he was informed, being either at Salamis or on board the fleet. He then took possession of Athens a second time, ten months after its capture by Xerxes.

IV. Whilst he continued at Athens, he despatched to Salamis, Murichides, a native of the Hellespont, with the same propositions that Alexander the Macedonian had before made to the Athenians. He sent this second time, not that he was ignorant of the ill-will of the Athenians towards him; but because he hoped, that seeing Attica effectually subject to his power, their firmness would relax.

V. Murichides went to the council, and delivered the sentiments of Mardonius. A senator named Lydias gave his opinion, that the terms offered by Murichides were such as it became them to listen to, and communicate to the people: he said this, either from conviction, or seduced by the gold of Mardonius; but

3 From following.——Diodorus Siculus assures us on the contrary, that Mardonius, whilst in Boeotia, did actually send money to the Peloponnesse, to detach the principal cities from the league.

4 Fires.——I have before spoken on this subject, and informed my reader, how, in remoter times, intelligence of extraordinary events was communicated from one place to another by means of fires. The word here is σφαίρα, which Larcher renders torches, and adds in a note the following particulars: "Men placed at different distances gave notice of whatever happened. The first who saw any thing gave notice of it by holding up lighted torches; the second held up as many torches as he had seen; the third and the rest did the same; by which means intelligence was communicated to a great distance in a short space of time."

1 Thorax.——He was the son of Alesas, and with his two brothers Eurypylus and Thrasylus, were remarkable for their attachment to Xerxes.——T.

2 Larissae.——There were several cities of this name in Asia and in Europe. Strabo remarks, that it was something peculiar to the Larissae, both of Europe and Asia, that the ground or soil of their settlements was alike in three places, at the rivers Cayster, Hermus, and Peneus. It was γαρ ἑνήμερον, and thrown up by the river.—T.
he had no sooner thus expressed himself, than both the Athenians who heard him, and those who were without, rushed with indignation upon him, and stoned him to death. Murichides they dismissed without injury. The Athenian women soon heard of the tumult which had been excited at Salamis on account of Lycidas, when in a body mutually stimulating each other, they ran impetuously to his house, and stoned his wife, and his children.

VI. These were the inducements with the Athenians for returning to Salamis; as long as they entertained any expectation of assistance from the Peloponnesian states in Attica: but when they found their allies careless and inactive, and that Mardonius was already in Bootia, they removed with all their effects to Salamis. At the same time they sent envoys to Lacedaemon, to complain that the Spartans, instead of advancing with them to meet the Barbarian in Bootia, had suffered him to enter Attica. They told them by what liberal offers the Persian had invited them to his friendship; and they forewarned them, that if they were not speedy in their communication of assistance, the Athenians must seek some other remedy. The Lacedaemonians were then celebrating what are called the Hyacinthia, which solemnity they deem of the highest importance; they were also at work upon the wall of the isthmus, of which the battlements were already erected.

VII. The Athenian deputies, accompanied by those of Megara and Platea, arrived at Lacedaemon, and being introduced to the Ephori, thus addressed them: "We have to inform you, on the part of the Athenians, that the king of the Medes has expressed himself willing to restore us our country, and to form an alliance with us on equitable terms, without fraud or collusion: he has also engaged to give us any other country which we may choose, in addition to our own. We, however, though deserted and betrayed by the Greeks, have steadily refused all his offers, through reverence for the Grecian Jupiter, and detestation of the crime of treachery to our countrymen. We are sensible that it would be more to our advantage to accept the Barbarian's offered friendship, than continue the object of his hostilities: we shall however be very unwilling to do so. Thus far we have discharged our duty to the Greeks with sincerity and candour; but you, who were so greatly alarmed at the possibility of our becoming the confederates of Persia, when once you were convinced that we should continue faithful to Greece, and when you had nearly completed the wall on the isthmus, thought no further of us nor of our danger. You had agreed with us jointly to meet the Barbarian in Bootia; but you never fulfilled the engagements, considering the entrance of the enemy into Attica of no importance. The Athenians therefore confess, that they are encircled against you, as having violated your engagements. We now require you instantly to send us supplies, that we may be able to oppose the Barbarian in Attica. We have failed in meeting him in Bootia; but we think the plains of Thrace, in our own territories, a convenient and proper place to offer him battle."

1 Stoned him.]—A man of the name of Cyraclus had ten months before met a similar fate for having advised the people to stay in their city and receive Xerxes. The Athenian women in like manner stoned his wife. Cicero mentions the same fact, probably from Demosthenes. — See Demost. Orale pro Corona. — Larcher.

The stoning a person to death was in remote times not only resorted to by the people to gratify their fury against an obnoxious character, but it had the sanction of law, and was a punishment annexed to more enormous crimes. The extreme barbarity of it is too obvious to require discussion: we accordingly find it gradually disused as civilization extended its powerful influence. Within these last centuries, in all the distractions of civil, or the tumults occasioned by religious fanaticism, we meet with no example of any one's being stoned to death. A modern traveller informs us, that ligation, or stoning to death, is a punishment at this time inflicted in Abyssinia for crimes against religion. — T.

2 Hyacinthia.]—A particular description of this solemnity is given by Athenæus in his fourth book. They were celebrated in memory of the beautiful Hyacinthus, whose story must be sufficiently familiar; and they were accompanied by games in honour of Apollo. They continued three days, and were exhibited at Amycla, in Laconia. — T.

3 Ephori.]—Of the Ephori I have before spoken at some length, but I omitted to mention that the principal Ephorus was called Eponymus, as the principal Archon was at Athens, and for the same reason, because from him the year was named ηπονυμια τού γεωργίου. — T.

4 Grecian Jupiter.]—Paeanias in Corinthia, c. XXX. speaks of a temple erected to this Jupiter on a mountain called Panaelion: it was said to have been erected by Xerxes. There was also a festival called the Panaele- nia, celebrated by an assembly of people from the different parts of Greece. — T.

5 Thræ.]—This was a village in Attica. — See Spōn de Pagis Atticis. Athens had ten gates, the largest of which, probably because the entrance to the city from Thræ, was called Porta Thratia.—See Memoriae Atticæ Leciones. The same gates were afterwards called Dipylon. —See Plutarch in Perioch. Πάεα τοις Θρατίοις τος αυτὸς τοις δεκαεξάβασις. It was also called the sacred gate, and was that through which Sylla entered from the Piræus. It was named moreover the gate of Ceramicus. — T.
VII. The Ephori heard, but deferred answering them till the next day: when the morrow came, they put them off till the day following, and this they did for ten days successively. In this interval, the Peloponnesians prosecuted with great ardour on the isthmus their work of the wall, which they nearly completed. Why the Spartans discovered so great an anxiety on the arrival of Alexander at Athens, lest the Athenians should come to terms with the Medes, and why now they did not seem to concern themselves about them, is more than I am able to explain, unless it was that the wall of the isthmus was unfinished, after which they did not want the aid of the Athenians; but when Alexander arrived at Athens, this work was not completed, although from terror of the Persians they eagerly pursued it.

IX. The answer and motions of the Spartans were finally these: on the day preceding that which was last appointed, a man of Tegea, named Chilocus, 6 who enjoyed at Lacedaemon greater reputation than any other foreigner, inquired from one of the Ephori what the Athenians had said; which when he knew, he thus addressed them: "Things, O Ephori, are thus circumstanced. If the Athenians, withdrawing from our alliance, shall unite with the Persian, strong as our wall on the isthmus may be, the enemy will still find an easy entrance into the Peloponnesse. Let us therefore hear them before they do any thing which may involve Greece in ruin."

X. The Ephori were so impressed by what Chilocus had said, that without communicating with the deputies of the different states, whilst it was yet night, they sent away a detachment of five thousand Spartans, each accompanied by seven Helots, under the conduct of Pausanias, son of Cleombrotus. The command properly belonged to Plistarchus, 7 son of Leonidas; he was yet a child, and Pausanias was his guardian and his uncle. Cleombrotus, the son of Anaxandrides, and father of Pausanias, died very soon after having conducted back from the isthmus the detachment which constructed the wall. He had brought them back, because, whilst offering a sacrifice to determine whether he should attack the Persian, an eclipse 8 of the sun had happened. Pausanias selected as his assistant in command, Euryanectes, son of Dorieus, who was his relation.

XI. With these forces Pausanias left Sparta: the deputies, ignorant of the matter, when the morning came went to the Ephori, having previously resolved to return to their respective cities: "You, O Lacedaemonians," they exclaimed, "lingering here, solemnize the Hysacinthis, and are busy in your public games, basely deserting your allies. The Athenians, injured by you, and but little assisted by any, will make their peace with the Persians on the best terms they can obtain. When the enmity betwixt us shall have ceased, and we shall become the king's allies, we shall fight with him wherever he may choose to lead us: you may know therefore what consequences you have to expect." In answer to this declaration of the ambassadors, the Ephori protested upon oath, that they believed their troops were already in Orestium, on their march against the strangers, 9 by which expression they meant the Greeks.

8 An eclipse.—That an eclipse in the early ages of ignorance and superstition should be deemed an inscrutable omen seems very natural. A partial deprivation of light or heat, contrary to their ordinary experience, and beyond their ability to account for or explain, must to untutored minds have had the appearance of preternatural interposition, and have seemed expressive of divine displeasure.

Mr Selden makes no scruple to assert, that the authors of the melancholy rites instituted in Phrygia in honour of Adonis, had no other meaning than to represent thereby the access and recess of the sun. *Attis Hyes, Hyes Attis*, was the set form of exclamation used in these mysteries, which, as explained by Bochart, means, *tu es ignis, iles est ignis*, is consistent with Selden's opinion, and justifies us in concluding, that ignis, fire or heat, whether solare or any other, whether real or symbolical, was the chief thing intended and pointed at in these mysteries. Neither is it perhaps unworthy of remark, that Ezekiel was carried to the north door of the temple to behold the woman lamenting Thammuz or Adonai. "Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the Lord's house which was towards the north, and behold, there sat women weeping for Thammuz." —Ezek. viii. 15.—T.

9 The Strangers, &c. Barbarians.—I have before remarked, that the ancients used the word Barbarians in a much milder sense than we do. In the sense in which it is here used, it occurs in the following classical lines of Milton:

...High on a throne of royal state, which far
Outshone the wealth of Ormus or of Ind,
Barbarians. The deputies, not understanding them, requested an explanation. When the matter was properly represented to them, they departed with astonishment to overtake them, accompanied by five thousand armed troops from the neighbourhood of Sparta.

XII. Whilst these were hastening to the isthmus, the Argives, as soon as they heard of the departure of Pausanias at the head of a body of troops from Sparta, sent one of their fleetestmessengers to Mardonius in Attica. They had before undertaken to prevent the Lacedemonians from taking the field. When their herald arrived at Athens, "I am sent," said he to Mardonius, "by the Argives, to inform you that the forces of Sparta are already on their march, and we have not been able to prevent them; avail yourself therefore of this information." Saying this, he returned.

XIII. Mardonius, hearing this, determined to stay no longer in Attica. He had continued until this time, willing to see what measures the Athenians would take; and he had refrained from offering any kind of injury to the Athenian lands, hoping they would still make peace with him. When it was evident that this was not to be expected, he withdrew his army before Pausanias and his detachment arrived at the isthmus. He did not however depart without setting fire to Athens, and levelling with the ground whatever of the walls, buildings, or temples, still remained entire. He was induced to quit his station, because the country of Attica was ill adapted for cavalry, and because in case of defeat he had no other means of escape but through straits, where a handful of men might cut off his retreat. He therefore determined to move to Thebes, that he might have the advantage of fighting near a confederate city, and in a country convenient for his cavalry.

XIV. Mardonius was already on his march, when another courier came in haste to inform him, that a second body of a thousand Spartans was moving towards Megara. He accordingly deliberated how he might intercept this latter party. Turning aside towards Megara, he sent on his cavalry to ravage the Megarian lands. These were the extreme limits, on the western parts of Europe, to which the Persian army penetrated.

XV. Another messenger now came to tell him, that the Greeks were assembled with great strength at the isthmus, he therefore turned back through Decelea. The Boeotian chiefs had employed their Asopean neighbours as guides, who conducted Mardonius first to Sphendalea, and thence to Tanagra. At Tanagra, Mardonius passed the night, and the next day came to Scelos, in the Theban territory. Here the lands of the Thebans, though the friends and allies of the Medes, were laid waste, not from any enmity, but from the urgent necessities of the army. The general was desirous to fortify his camp, and to have some place of refuge in case of defeat. His camp extended from Erythrae, by Hysia, as far as Platea, on the banks of the Asopus. It was protected by a wall which did not continue the whole extent of the camp, but which occupied a space of ten stadia in each of the four fronts. Whilst the Barbarians were employed on this work, Attaginus, the son of Phrynon, a Theban, gave a magnificent entertainment, to which Mardonius and fifty Persians of the highest rank were invited. They accepted the summons, and the feast was given at Thebes.

XVI. What I am now going to relate, I received from Thersander, an Orchomenian, one of the most esteemed of his countrymen. He informed me, that he was one of fifty Thebans whom Attaginus at the same time invited. They were so disposed at the entertainment,

---

3 Megara.---Was at the point of middle distance between Athens and Corinth: it took its name either from Megaros, a son of Neptune, or Megareus, a son of Apollo. It was the native place of Eucleides Socrates, and of Theognis. There was a place of the same name in Sicily. The Megara here mentioned retains its ancient name.

---
that a Theban and a Persian were on the same couch. 4 After the feast they began to drink cheerfully, when the Persian who was on the same couch, asked him in Greek, "What countryman he was?" he replied, "An Orcho-
menian." "Well," answered the Persian, "since we have feasted together, and partaken of the same libations, 5 I would wish to impress upon your mind something which may induce you to remember me, and at the same time enable you to provide for your own security. You see the Persians present at this banquet, and you know what forces were encamped upon the borders of the river; of all these in a short interval very few will remain." Whilst he was saying this, the Persian wept. His neighbour, astonished at the remark, replied: "Does it not become you to communicate this to Mar-
donius, and to those next him in dignity?" "My friend," returned the Persian, "it is not for man to counteract the decisions of Provi-
dence. Confidence is seldom obtained to the most obvious truths. A multitude of Persians think as I do; but like me, they follow what it is not in their power to avoid. Nothing in human life is more to be lamented, than that a

4 On the same couch.]—The ancients, in more remote times, sat at table as we do. Homer represents people as sitting round a table. Yet the custom of reclining on a couch at meals must have been practised very early, as is evident from this passage of Herodotus. The Romans also, in the earlier times of the republic, sat; and Mont-
sfoncom, expressing his surprise at this, inquires what could possibly induce the Romans, as they became more luxurious and voluptuous, to adopt a custom much less convenient and easy. He proceeds to give the following reason from Mercurialis, who says, that they first began to eat in a reclining attitude when the use of the bath became fashionable; it was their custom to bathe before supper; after bathing to lie down, and have their supper placed before them; it soon became universally the prac-
tice to eat in that posture. Heligabalus had his sleep-
ing beds and table beds of solid silver.—See Montfoucon, vol. iii. 74. See also Harmer's Observations on Passages of Scripture, from which I extract the following:

"The Persian carvings at Persepolis frequently ex-
hibit a venerable personage sitting in a sort of high-raised chair, with a footstool; but the latter sovereigns of that country have sat with their legs under them, on some carpet or cushion laid on the floor, like their subjects. Two very ancient colossal statues in Egypt are placed on cubical stones, in the same attitude we make use of in sitting." In like manner, we find the figures on the ancient Syrian coins are represented sitting on seats as we do.—T.

5 Same libations.]—The Greek is λειταρια, which perhaps might as well have been rendered, drank of the same cup. This expression occurs with great beauty and effect in the lively allegorical description which Na-
than gives David of his conduct. "It did eat of his own meat, and drank of his own cup," &c.—T.
alacrity, for you shall neither outdo me nor the king in generosity." The above is what happened with respect to the Phocaeans.

XIX. The Lacedaemonians arriving at the isthmus, fortified their camp. As soon as this was known to the rest of the Peloponnesians, all were unwilling to be surpassed by the Spartans, as well they who were actuated by a love of their country, as they who had seen the Lacedaemonians proceed on their march. The victims which were sacrificed having a favourable appearance, they left the isthmus in a body, and came to Eleusis. The sacrifices at this place being again auspicious, they continued to advance, having been joined at Eleusis by the Athenians, who had passed over from Salamis. On their arrival at Erythre, in Boeotia, they first learned that the Barbarians were encamped near the Asopus; consulting upon which, they marched forward to the foot of Mount Cithernon.  

XX. As they did not descend into the plain,  

1 At the isthmus.]—Diódorus Siculus says, that the Peloponnesians, arriving at the isthmus, agreed without reserve to take the following oath: "I will not prefer life to liberty; I will not desert my commanders, living or dead; I will grant burial to all the allies who shall perish in the contest; after having vanquished the Barbarians, I will not destroy any city which contributed to their defeat: I will not rebuild any temple which they have burned or overturned; but I will leave them in their present condition, as a monument to posterity of the impurity of the Barbarians." Lycurgus says, and with great probability, that this oath was taken by the confederates at Platae.—Lycurgus: loc. cit. The oath is there preserved, but it differs in some respect: it adds, "I will denounce all those who have taken part with the Barbarians."—Larcher.

2 Cithernon.]—This place was particularly eminent for the sacrifices to Bacchus.—See Virgil. Aen. v. 501. Quam commotis excita sacris

3 Into the plain.]—Plutarch relates some particulars previous to this event, which are worth transcribing. Whilst Greece found itself brought to a most delicate crisis, some Athenian citizens of the noblest families of the place, seeing themselves ruined by the war, and considering that with their effects they had also lost their credit and their influence, held some secret meetings, and determined to destroy the popular government of Athens: in which project if they failed, they resolved to ruin the state, and surrender Greece to the Barbarians. This conspiracy had already made some progress, when it was discovered to Aristides. He at first was greatly alarmed, from the juncture at which it happened; but as he knew not the precise number of conspirators, he thought it expedient not to neglect an affair of so great importance, and yet not to investigate it too minutely in order to give those concerned opportunity to repent. He satisfied himself with arresting eight of the conspirators; of those, two as the most guilty were immediately proceeded against, but they contrived to escape. The rest he dismissed, that they might show their repentance by their valour, telling them that a battle should be the great tribunal to determine their sincerity and good intentions by their valor.  

4 Nilean horse.]—These horses are mentioned as remarkable for their size, in Thalia, c. 136. Strabo says, that the 11th, that they were used by kings, being the best and largest breed, Αργοσα κατα δεμπαισανοι they are said to have been all of a golden colour, υπο δυσκολος σαρκον. —T.
him by wounding him in the eye. The death of Masistius was unknown to the rest of his troops; they did not see him fall from his horse, and were ignorant of his fate, their attention being entirely occupied by succeeding in regular squadrons to the charge. At length making a stand, they perceived themselves without a leader. Upon this they mutually animated each other, and rushed in with united force upon the enemy, to bring off the body of Masistius.

XXIII. The Athenians seeing them advance no longer in successive squadrons, but in a collected body, called out for relief. While the infantry were moving to their support, the body of Masistius was vigorously disputed. While the three hundred were alone, they were compelled to give ground, and recede from the body; but other forces coming to their relief, the cavalry in their turn gave way, and, with the body of their leader, lost a great number of their men. Retiring for the space of two stadia, they held a consultation, and being without a commander, determined to return to Mardonius.

XXIV. On their arrival at the camp, the death of Masistius spread a general sorrow through the army, and greatly afflicted Mardonius himself. They cut off the hair from themselves, their horses, and their beasts of burden, and all Boeotia resounded with their cries and lamentations. The man they had lost was next to Mardonius, most esteemed by the Persians and the king. Thus the Barbarians in their manner honoured the deceased Masistius.

XXV. The Greeks having not only sustained but repelled the attacks of the cavalry, were inspired with increasing resolution. The body of Masistius, which from its beauty and size deserved admiration, they placed on a carriage, and passed through the ranks, while all quitted their stations to view it. They afterwards determined to remove to Platea; they thought this a more commodious place for a camp than Erythre, as well for other reasons as because there was plenty of water. To this place, near which is the fountain of Gargaphie, they resolved to go and pitch a regularly fortified camp. Taking their arms, they proceeded by the foot of Cithæron, and passing Hysia, came to Platea. They drew themselves up in regular divisions of the different nations near the fountain of Gargaphie, and the shrine of the hero Androcrates, some on a gently rising ground, others on the plain.

XXVI. In the arrangement of the several nations, a violent dispute arose betwixt the Tegeans and Athenians, each asserting their claim to one of the wings, in vindication of which they appealed to their former as well as more recent exploits. The Tegeans spoke to this effect; "The post which we now claim has ever been given us by the joint consent of the allies, in all the expeditions made beyond the Peloponnese: we not only speak of ancient but of less distant periods. After the death of Eurytheus, when the Heraclidae made an attempt to return to the Peloponnese, the rank we now vindicate was allowed us on the following occasion: In conjunction with the Achaeans and Ionians, who then possessed the Peloponnese, we advanced as allies to the isthmus, encamping opposite to those who were endeavouring to return. At that time Hyllus made a proposition not to risk the safety of the two armies, but that the Peloponnesians should select the bravest man of all their army to engage

---

5 In the eye.]—Plutarch, in his life of Aristides, says that Masistius was killed by a wound through the opening of his helmet.

6 Bring off the body.]—This was considered as a high point of honour in ancient military service. Some of the finest passages of Homer are found in his descriptions of battles about the dead bodies of the slain. The superstitious ideas which prevailed, from the circumstance of a deceased relative's not receiving the rites of burial, are beautifully employed by Sophocles in his Antigone. It seems a very natural impulse, but I remember no other instance where the Persians appear to have been tenacious with respect to this prejudice. Their obstinacy on this occasion might increase in the proportion in which they saw it exercised by their adversaries. On the customs of the Persians with respect to their dead, see book i. c. xvi. and note 126.—7.

7 Through the ranks.]—Thus in the twenty-second book of the Iliad, Achilles directs the body of Hector to be carried for inspection through the Grecian army.

Meanwhile as soon of Greece in triumph bring
The corpse of Hector, and your Fawns sing:
Be this the song, slow moving toward the shore;
Hector is dead, and Ilion is no more.—7.

8 Gargaphie.]—This place is celebrated in poetical story for being the place where Actæon was devoured by his dogs.—7.

9 Androcrates.]—Androcrates had been anently a Platean commander.

10 Heraclida.]—This speech of the Tegeates does not to me seem remarkably wise. They had better, I should suppose, have spoken but very tenderly of their exploits against the Heraclidae in the presence of their immediate descendants, who to punish their arrogance might naturally enough assign the superiority to their rivals, although their pretensions were not so well founded.—Larocher.

3 H
him in single combat, upon certain terms. The Peloponnesians assented, and an oath was taken to this effect: If Hyllus conquered the Peloponnesian chief, the Hermilide should be suffered to resume their paternal inheritance, if Hyllus was vanquished, the Hermilide were to retire, nor during the space of one hundred years make any effort to return to the Peloponnesian. Echecamus the son of Eonopus, and grandson of Phegeus, our leader and prince, was selected on this occasion by the voice of all the confederates. He encountered Hyllus, and slew him. From this exploit, the Peloponnesians of that period assigned us many honourable distinctions which we still retain, and this in particular, that as often as any expedition should be made by their joint forces, we should command one of the wings. With you, O Lacedaemonians, we do not enter into competition, we are willing that you should take your post in which wing you think proper; the command of the other, which has so long been allowed us, we claim now. Not to dwell upon the action we have recited, we are certainly more worthy of this post than the Athenians. On your account, O Spartans, as well as for the benefit of others, we have fought again and again with success and glory. Let not then the Athenians he on this occasion preferred to us; for they have never in an equal manner distinguished themselves in past or in more recent periods."

XXVII. The Athenians made this reply: "We are well aware, that the motive of our assembling here is not to spend our time in altercation, but to fight the Barbarians; but since it has been thought necessary to urge on the part of the Tegeates their ancient as well as more recent exploits, we feel ourselves obliged to assert that right, which we receive from our ancestors, to be preferred to the Arcadians as long as we shall conduct ourselves well. These Hermilides, whose leader they boast to have slain at the isthmus, after being rejected by all the Greeks with whom they wished to take refuge from the servitude of the people of Mycenae, found a secure retreat with us alone. In conjunction with them we chastised the insolence of Eurytus, and obtained a complete victory over those who at that time possessed the Peloponnesian. The Argives, who under

Polynices fought against Thebes, remaining unburied, we undertook an expedition against the Cadians, recovered the bodies, and interred them in our country at Eleusis. A farther instance of our prowess was exhibited in our repulsion of the Amazons, who advanced from the river Thermodon, to invade Attica. We were no less conspicuous at the siege of Troy. But this recital is vain and useless; the people who were then illustrious might now be base, or dastards then might now be heroes. Enough therefore of the examples of our former glory, though we are still able to introduce more and greater; for if any of the Greeks at the battle of Marathon merited renown, we may claim this, and more also. On that day we alone contend with the Persian, and after a glorious and successful contest, were victorious over an army of forty-six different nations: which action must confessedly entitle us to the post we claim; but in the present state of affairs, all dispute about rank is unreasonable; we are ready, O Lacedaemonians, to oppose the enemy wherever you shall choose to station us. Wherever we may be, we shall endeavour to behave like men. Lead us, therefore, we are ready to obey you."

3. Unburied.]—The sentiments of the ancients, with respect to the bodies of the dead remaining unburied, cannot be better expressed than in the following lines of Homer, which I give in the version of Pope. The shade of Patroclus, in the 23rd book, thus addresses Achilles:

And sleep, Achilles (thus the phantom said),
Sleeps my Achilles, his Patroclus dead:
Living, I seemed his dearest tenderest care;
But now forget, I wander in the air.
Let my pale corpse the rising sun know,
And give me entrance in the realms below;
Till then, the spirit finds no resting place,
But here and there the unbedded species chase.
The vapour dead around the dark abode,
Forbid to cross the irreconcileable flood,
Now give thy head, for to the further shore,
When once we pass, the soul returns no more.

Upon this translation of Mr Pope I may be excused remarking, that in the fourth line, the expression, "I wander in the air," is not in Homer. Homer contems himself with saying, "You did not neglect me living, but dead." The seventh line also is not in Homer: "Till then the spirit," &c. It is implied perhaps, but certainly not expressed. It may seem carrelling to quarrel with the epithet "irreconcileable" in the tenth line; I can only say it is not in Homer, who merely says, ὁσὶν ἀκρόμαθον, over the river. "For to the further shore, when once we pass," in lines eleven and twelve, are not found in Homer.—T.

3. At Eleusis.]—Pausanius as well as Herodotus asserts that these bodies were interred at Eleusis.—Paus. l. i. c. 39.

4. Amazons.]—Concerning the Amazons, see book Melpomene, c. x.
XXVIII. When the Athenians had thus delivered their sentiments, the Lacedaemonians were unanimous in declaring that the Arcadians must yield to the people of Athens the command of one of the wings. They accordingly took their station in preference to the Tegeatae. The Greeks who came afterwards, with those who were present before, were thus disposed. The Lacedaemonians to the number of ten thousand, occupied the right wing; of these five thousand were Spartans, who were followed by thirty-five thousand Helots lightly armed, allowing seven Helots to each Spartan. The Tegeatae, to the number of fifteen hundred were placed by the Spartans next themselves, in consideration of their valour, and as a mark of honour. Nearest the Tegeatae were five thousand Corinthians, who, in consequence of their request to Pausanias, had contiguous to them three hundred Potidasæans of Pallene. Next in order were six thousand Arcadians of Orchomene, three thousand Sicyonians, eight hundred Epidaurians, and a thousand Troizenians. Contiguous to these last, were two hundred Lepreates, next to whom were four hundred Myceaneans and Tirynthians. Stationed by the Tirynthians were in regular succession a thousand Phliasians, three hundred Hermionians, six hundred Eretrians and Styreans: next came four hundred Chalcidians, five hundred Ampacitae, eight hundred Leucadians and Anactorians; to whom two hundred Paleans of Cephalenia, and five hundred Æginetæ, successively joined. Three thousand Megarians and six hundred Plateans were contiguous to the Athenians, who to the number of eight thousand, under the command of Aristides, son of Lysimachus, occupied the left wing at the other extremity of the army.

XXIX. The amount of this army, independent of the seven Helots to each Spartan, was thirty-eight thousand seven hundred men, all of them completely armed and drawn together to repel the Barbarian. Of the light-armed troops were the thirty-five thousand Helots, each well prepared for battle, and thirty-four thousand five hundred attendant on the Lacedaemonians and other Greeks, reckoning a light armed soldier to every man; the whole of these therefore amounted to sixty-nine thousand five hundred.

XXX. Thus the whole of the Grecian army assembled at Platae, including both the heavy and the light-armed troops, was one hundred eight thousand two hundred men; adding to these one thousand and eight hundred Thespians who were with the Greeks, but without arms, the complete number was one hundred and ten thousand. These were encamped on the banks of the Asopus. 5

XXXI. The Barbarian army having ceased to lament Mæstistius, as soon as they knew that the Greeks were advanced to Platea, marched also to that part of the A sopus nearest to it; where they were thus disposed by Mardonius. Opposed to the Lacedaemonians were the Persians, who, as they were superior in number, frontal the Tegeatae also. Of this body the select part was opposed to the Lacedaemonians, the less effective to the Tegeatae. In making which arrangement, Mardonius followed the advice of the Thebans. Next to the Persians were the Medes, opposed to the Corinthians, Potideans, Orcho menians, and Sicyonians. The Bactrians were placed next, to encounter the Epidaurians, Troizenians, Lepreates, Tirynthians, Mycæaneans, and Phliasians. Contiguous to the Bactrians the Indians were disposed, in opposition to the Hermionians, Eretrians, Styreans, and Chalcidians. The Sæae, next in order, frontal the Ampracitaæ, Anactorians, Leucadians, Paleans, and Æginetæ. The Athenians, Plateans, and Magareans were ultimately faced by the Boeotians, Locrians, Melians, Thessalians, and a thousand Phocæans. All the Phocæans did not assist the Medes; some of them about Parnassus, favoured the Greeks, and from that station attacked and harassed both the troops of Mardonius and those of the Greeks who were with him. The Macedonians and Thessalians were also opposed to the Athenians.

XXXII. In this manner Mardonius arranged those nations who were the most numerous and the most illustrious; with these were promiscuously mixed bodies of Phrygians, Thraciæans, Mysians, Paeonians, and others.

5 Of the Asopus.—An ingenious plan of this battle, which may give the reader a general idea of the respective situations of the two armies, may be seen in the Voyage du Jeune Anacharsis. In the description of places, every succeeding observation of different travellers confirms the fidelity and accuracy of Herodotus. On this subject Mr Wood speaks thus: "I would not encourage that dilference in Herodotus which has already been carried too far. Were I to give my opinion of him, having followed him through most of the countries which he visited, I would say, that he is a writer of veracity in his description of what he saw, but of credulity in his relations of what he heard."—7.
To the above might be added the Ethiopians, and those Egyptians named Hermotybios and Calasirians, who alone of that country follow the profession of arms. These had formerly served on board the fleet, whence they had been removed to the land forces by Mardonius when at Phalerum: the Egyptians had not been reckoned with those forces which Xerxes led against Athens. We have before remarked that the Barbarian army consisted of three hundred thousand men; the number of the Greek confederates of Mardonius, as it was never taken, cannot be ascertained; as far as conjecture may determine, they amounted to fifty thousand. Such was the arrangement of the infantry; the cavalry were posted apart by themselves.

XXXIII. Both armies being thus ranged in nations and squadrons, on the following day offered sacrifices. The diviner on the part of the Greeks was Tisamenus, the son of Antiochus, who had accompanied the Grecian army in this character. He was an Eleusian of the race of Jamida, and of the family of Clytaeous, but had been admitted to the rights of a Lacedaemonian citizen. Having consulted the oracle at Delphi concerning his offspring, the Pythian informed him, he should be victorious in five remarkable contests. Tisamenus not understanding this, applied himself to gymnastic exercises, presuming it was here he was to expect renown and victory: becoming, therefore, a competitor in the Pentathlon, he carried off all the prizes, except that of wrestling, in which he was foiled by Hieronymus, an Andrian. The Lacedaemonians, however, applying the oracular declaration to Tisamenus not to gymnastic but military contests, endeavoured to prevail on him by money to accompany their kings, the Hercules, as a leader in their warlike enterprises. He, observing that his friendship was of importance to the Spartans, endeavoured to make the most of it; he told them, that if they would admit him to all the privileges of a citizen of Sparta, they might expect his services, otherwise not. The Spartans were at first incensed, and for a time neglected him: but when the terror of the Persian army was impending, they acceded to his terms. Tisamenus seeing them thus changed, increased his demand, and insisted upon their making his brother Hegies also a citizen of Sparta.

XXXIV. In this conduct he seems to have imitated the example of Melampus, excepting that the one claimed a throne, the other the rights of a citizen. Melampus was invited from Pylos by the Argives, for a certain proposed compensation, to remove a kind of madness which prevailed among their women. The Argives, on his requiring half of their kingdom, disdained and left him: but as the disease continued to spread still farther among their females, they returned to him, accepting his terms: he observing this change, extended his views, refusing to accomplish what they desired, unless they would also give a third part.

1 Hermotybios and Calasirians.—See book Enterpe, c. cixiv.
2 Jamida.—The families of the Jamidae, Clytaeous, and Tellidae, seem to have been all soothsayers, with some specific distinction. Cicero, in his book de Divinat. makes a difference between the Jamidae and the Clytaeous.
Larcher thinks the text of Herodotus is in this place corrupt. Of Jamus, the founder of this family, it may farther be remarked, that his mother being secretly delivered of him, concealed him among the rushes and violets, from whence he had the name of Jamus, i.e. Ion, signifying a violet. This is Larcher's account, who refers the reader to Pinard, Olympic. vi. ver. 90.—It nevertheless seems very far-fetched.—T.
3 Except that of wrestling.—See Pausanias, l. iii. c. xi. where the same thing is said of this personage.

4 Increased his demand.—The story of the Sibyline books will here occur to the reader. A woman came to Tarquin with nine books of the oracles of the Sibyl, which she offered to sell: the king hesitating about the price, she went away and burned three of them, and then came and asked the same price for the remaining six; Tarquin again refused to accede to her demand; she accordingly went away, and burned three more, and returning, still asked the same price. The anger seduced the king to pay her, and preserve the books as sacred, which was done.—T.

5 Half of their kingdom.—These men sometimes sold their knowledge at a very high price. There were diviners and soothsayers in all parts of Greece; but Eris of the Peloponnesus was particularly remarkable for two families, the Jamidas and the Clytaeous, who for many generations transmitted the art of divination from father to son.—See Cicero de Divinat. l. i. c. 41.—T.

Melampus is thus mentioned in the Odyssey:

A wreck ran breathless to the shore,
New from his crime and recking yet with gore;
A seer he was, from great Melampus sprung,
Messias, who in Pylos onward long;
Till urged by wrongs, a foreign realm he chose,
Far from the hateful cause of all his woe.
Melus his treasures one long year detain,
As long he groined in Philoctetes chains.
Now time what anguish and what rage combined
For lovely Pera rack'd his slaving mind;
Yet scarce he death, and wanged of his wrongs,
To Pylos drove the lowing herd alone:
Then Melus vanquish'd, and confess'd the fair
To Black's arms, he sought a foreign air;
Argus the rich for his retreat he chose,
There form'd his empire, there his palace rose. —T.
to his brother Bias: the Argives, compelled by necessity, granted this also.

XXXV. In like manner the Spartans, from their want of the assistance of Tisamenus, granted all that he desired. He, from being an Elian, thus became a Spartan, and assisting them as a diviner, they obtained five remarkable victories. The Spartans never admitted but these two strangers into the number of their citizens. The five victories were these: the first was this of Platea; the second was the battle of Tegea, won by the Spartans against the Tegeatæ and the Argives; the third at Dipae, against all the Arcadians, except the Mantineans; the fourth was over the Messenians at the isthmus; the last at Tanagra, against the Athenians and Argives, which completed the predicted number.

XXXVI. This Tisamenus officiated as the augur of the Greeks at Platea, to which place he had accompanied the Spartans. The sacrifices promised victory to the Greeks if they acted on the defensive, but the contrary, if passing the Asopus, they began the fight.

XXXVII. Mardonius, though anxious to engage, had nothing to hope from the entrails, unless he acted on the defensive only. He had also sacrificed according to the Grecian rites, using as his soothsayer, Hegesistratus an Elean, and the most illustrious of the Tel-Iadæ. The Spartans had formerly seized this man, thrown him into prison, and menaced him with death, as one from whom they had received many and atrocious injuries. In this distress, alarmed not merely for his life, but with the idea of having previously to suffer many severities, he accomplished a thing which can hardly be told. He was confined in some stocks bound with iron, but accidentally obtaining a knife, he perpetrated the boldest thing which has ever been recorded. Calculating what part of the remainder he should be able to draw out, he cut off the extremity of his foot; this done, notwithstanding he was guarded, he dug a hole under the wall, and escaped to Tegea, travelling only by night, and concealing himself in the woods during the day. Eluding the strictest search of the Lacedaemonians, he came on the third night to Tegæ, his keepers being astonished at his resolution, for they saw the half of his foot, but could not find the man. In this manner Hegesistratus escaped to Tegea, which was not at that period in amity with Sparta. When his wound was healed he procured himself a wooden foot, and became an avowed enemy of Sparta. His animosity, however, against the Lacedaemonians proved ultimately of no advantage to himself, he was taken in the exercise of his office at Zucynthus, and put to death.

XXXVIII. The fate of Hegesistratus was subsequent to the battle of Platea; but at the time of which we were speaking, Mardonius, for a considerable sum, had prevailed with him to sacrifice, which he eagerly did, as well from his hatred of the Lacedaemonians, as from the desire of reward; but the appearance of the entrails gave no encouragement to fight, either to the Persians or their confederate Greeks, who also had their own proper soothsayer, Hippomachus of Leucadia. As the Grecian army continually increased, Timogenides of Thebes, son of Herpy, advised Mardonius to guard the pass of Cithæron, representing that he might thus intercept great bodies, who were every day thronging to the allied army of the Greeks.

XXXIX. The hostile armies had already remained eight days encamped opposite to each other, when the above counsel was given to Mardonius. He acknowledged its propriety, and immediately on the approach of night, detached some cavalry to that part of Cithæron, leading to Platea, a place called by the Boiotians the “Three Heads,” by the Athenians the “Heads of Oak.” This measure had its effect, and they took a convey of five hundred beasts of burden, carrying a supply of provisions from the Peloponnesse to the army: with the carriages, they took also all the men who conducted them. Masters of this booty, the Persians, with the most unrelenting barbarity, put both men and beasts to death: when their cruelty was satiated, they returned with what they had taken to Mardonius.

XL. After this event two days more passed, neither army being willing to engage. The Barbarians, to irritate the Greeks, advanced as far as the Asopus, but neither army would pass the stream. The cavalry of Mardonius greatly and constantly harassed the Greeks. The Thessals, who were very zealous in their attachment to the Medes, prosecuted the war with ardour, and did every thing but join battle; the

---

6 Tanagra J.—Thucydides, in his account of this battle agrees with Herodotus, and says that the Lacedaemonians were victorious: Diodorus Siculus, on the contrary, represents it as doubtful.—Lardner.
Persians and Medes supported them, and performed many illustrious actions.

XLII. In this situation things remained for the space of ten days: on the eleventh, the armies retaining the same position with respect to each other, and the Greeks having received considerable reinforcements, Mardonius became disgusted with their inactivity. He accordingly held a conference with Artabanus, the son of Pharmanes, who was one of the few Persians whom Xerxes honoured with his esteem; it was the opinion of Artabanus that they should immediately break up their camp, and withdraw beneath the walls of Thebes, where was already prepared a magazine of provisions for themselves, and corn for their cavalry; here they might at their leisure terminate the war by the following measures. They had in their possession a great quantity of coined and uncoined gold, with an abundance of silver and plate: it was recommended to send these with no sparing band to the Greeks, and particularly to those of greatest authority in their respective cities. It was urged that if this were done, the Greeks would soon surrender their liberties, nor again risk the hazard of a battle. This opinion was seconded by the Thebans, who thought that it would operate successfully. Mardonius was of a contrary opinion, fierce, obstinate, and unyielding. His own army he thought superior to that of the Greeks, and that they should by all means fight before the Greeks received farther supplies; that they should give no importance to the declarations of Hegesistratus, but without violating the laws of Persia, commence a battle in their usual manner.

XLII. This opinion of Mardonius nobody thought proper to oppose, for to him, and not to Artabanus, the king had confided the supreme command of the army. He therefore assembled the principal officers of the Persians and confederate Greeks, and asked them, whether they knew of any oracle predicting that the Persians should be overthrown by the Greeks. No one ventured to reply, partly because they were ignorant of any such oracle, and partly because they were fearful of delivering their real sentiments. Mardonius, therefore, thus addressed them: "As either you know no such oracle, or dare not say what you think, I will tell you my opinion, which I conceive to be well founded: an oracle has said, that the Persians, on their entering Greece, shall plunder the temple of Delphi, and in consequence be destroyed. Being aware of this, we will not approach that temple, nor make any attempt to plunder it, and thus shall avoid the ruin which has been menaced; let then all those among you, who wish well to Persia, rejoice in the conviction that we shall vanquish the Greeks." Having said this, he ordered that every thing should be properly disposed to commence the attack early in the morning.

XLIII. The oracle which Mardonius applied to the Persians referred, as I well know, not to them but to the Illyrians and Echecleanntax. Upon the event of this battle, this oracle had been communicated from Bacis: "Thermodromus and Asopus' banks along, The Greeks in fight against Barbarians throng; What numbers then shall press the ensanguined field What slaughter'd Medes their vital breath shall yield These words, and others of Museus like them, doubtless related to the Persians. The Thermordon flows betwixt Tanagra and Glissa." XLIV. After Mardonius had thus spoken concerning the oracles, and endeavoured to animate his troops, the watches of the night were set. When the night was far advanced, and the strictest silence prevailed through the army, which was buried in sleep, Alexander, son of Amyntas, general and prince of the Macedonians, rode up to the Athenian outposts, and earnestly desired to speak with their commanders. On hearing this, the greater number continued on their posts, while some hastened to their officers, whom they informed that a horseman was arrived from the enemy's army, who, naming the principal Greeks, would say nothing more than that he desired to speak with them.

XLV. The commanders lost no time in...
C ALLIOPE.

491

repaired to the advanced guard, where, on their arrival, they were thus addressed by Alexander: "I come, O Athenians, to inform you of a secret, which you must impart to Pausanias only, lest my ruin ensue. Nor would I speak now, were not I anxious for the safety of Greece. I from remote antiquity am of Grecian origin, and I would not willingly see you exchange freedom for servitude; I have therefore to inform you, that if Mardonius and his army could have drawn favourable omens from their victims, a battle would long since have taken place: intending to pay no farther attention to these, it is his determination to attack you early in the morning, being afraid, as I suppose, that your forces will be yet more numerous. Be therefore on your guard; but if he still defer his purpose of an engagement, do you remain where you are, for he has provisions but for a few days more. If the event of this war should be agreeable to your wishes, it will become you to make some efforts to restore my independence, who on account of my partiality to the Greeks, have exposed myself to so much danger in thus acquainting you with the intention of Mardonius, to prevent the Barbarians attacking you by surprise. I am Alexander of Macedon." When he had thus spoken, he returned to his station in the Persian camp.

XLVI. The Athenian chiefs went to the right wing, and informed Pausanias of what they had learned from Alexander. Pausanias, who stood in much awe of the Persians, ad-

back," says he, "approached silently the Grecian camp, and addressing himself to the sentinels, desired to speak with Aristides, who came immediately."—Larcher.

4 To Pausanias only.—This account is more probable than that given by Plutarch, who makes Alexander say to Aristides, that he must not communicate the secret to any one.—Larcher.

5 I am Alexander.—Aristides bastes.—

To whom the stranger—bolwark of this camp, Heav, credit, weigh the tidings which I bear: Mardonius, press'd by fear of threatening want, At night's fourth watch the fatal stream will pass, Indecisively determined, the forum By each diviner, to assail your host With all his numbers.—I against surprise Am come to warn you: thee alone I trust, My name revealing. L O man divine, I who thus hazard both my realm and life, Am Alexander, Macedonian friend Of Athens.—Kindly on a future day Remember me. Athenoid.

6 In much awe.—Commenting on this passage, Wes- seling asks, if Pausanias had forgotten the noble defence of the three hundred Spartans at the straits of Thermopylae and if their glorious deaths had rendered the Persians more terrible? To this Larcher replies, in a manner not entirely satisfactory: he observes that the Spartans on that occasion being all slain, there was not one

dressed them thus in reply: "As a battle is to take place in the morning, I think it advisable that you, Athenians, should front the Persians, and we those Boeotians and Greeks who are now posted opposite to you. You have before contended with the Medes, and know their mode of fighting by experience at Marathon; we have never had this opportunity; but we have before fought the Boeotians and Thessalians: take therefore your arms, and let us exchange situations." "From the first," answered the Athenians, "when we observed the Persians opposed to you, we wished to make the proposal" we now hear from you; we have only been deterred by our fear of offending you: as the overture comes from you, we are ready to comply with it."

XLVII. This being agreeable to both, as soon as the morning dawned they changed situa-
tions; this the Boeotians observed, and com-
municated to Mardonius. The Persian gene-
ral immediately exerted himself to oppose the Lacedemonians with his troops. Pausanias, on seeing his scheme thus detected, again re-
moved the Spartans to the right wing; as did Mardonius instantly his Persians to the left.

XLVIII. When the troops had thus re-
sumed their former post, Mardonius sent a

herald with this message to the Spartans: "Your character, O Lacedemonians, is high-
ly celebrated amongst all these nations, as men who disdain to fly; who never desert your ranks, determined either to slay your enemies or die.

—Nothing of this is true: we perceive you in

in the army of Pausanias who had been engaged against the Persians, and who was acquainted with their mode of fighting.

It seems very singular that M. Larcher should not remember, that there was a man in the army of Pausanias who had fought with the Persians, escaped the great de-
struction of his countrymen, and consequently could have informed his fellow soldiers in what manner the Persians fought. See chapter lxx. of this book, in which we are told, that Aristodemus, who escaped from Thermopylae, most distinguished himself at Platae, in order to retrieve his reputation. We find also, that Leonidas had sustained many battles with the flower of the Persian army, aided by his Greek allies, before he devoted himself and his three hundred to death, dismissing all the rest of his army.

But after all, the most serious objection to this passage of Herodotus is, that it evidently militates with the re-
ceived opinions of the discipline of Sparta, and the patient fortitude which was the characteristic feature of that singular people.—T.

7 Make the proposal.—According to Plutarch, the Greek leaders were at first exceedingly offended at this conduct of Pausanias, but were pacified by the remon-

strances of Aristides.
the act of retiring, and of deserting your posts before a battle is commenced; we see you delegating to the Athenians the more dangerous attempt of opposing us, and placing yourselves against our slaves, neither of which actions is consistent with bravery. We are, therefore, greatly deceived in our opinion of you; we expected that from a love of glory you would have despatched a herald to us, expressing yourselves desirous to combat with the Persians alone. Instead of this we find you alarmed and terrified; but as you have offered no challenge to us, we propose one to you. As you are esteemed the most illustrious of your army, why may not an equal number of you, on the part of the Greeks, and of us on the part of the Barbarians, contend for victory? If it be agreeable to you, the rest of our common forces may afterwards engage; if this be unnecessary, we will alone engage, and which ever conquerors shall be esteemed victorious over the whole of the adverse army."

XLIX. The herald, after delivering his commission, waited some time for an answer; not receiving any, he returned to Mardonius. He was exceedingly delighted, and already anticipating a victory, sent his cavalry to attack the Greeks: these with their lances and arrows materially distressed the Grecian army, and forbade any near approach. Advancing to the Gargaphian fountain, which furnished the Greeks with water, they disturbed it and stopped it up. The Lacedemonians alone were stationed near this fountain, the other Greeks, according to their different stations, were more or less distant, but all of them in the vicinity of the Asopus; but as they were debarrd from watering here, by the missile weapons of the cavalry, they all came to the fountain.

L. In this predicament the leaders of the Greeks, seeing the army cut off from the water, and harassed by the cavalry, came in crowds to Pausanias on the right wing, to deliberate about these and other emergencies. Unpleasant as the present incident might be, they were still more distressed from their want of provision; their servants, who had been despatched to bring this from the Peloponnesse, were prevented by the cavalry from returning to the camp.

LI. The Grecian leaders, after deliberating upon the subject, determined, if the Persians should for one day more defer coming to an engagement, to pass to the island opposite to Platea, and about ten stadia from the Asopus and the fountain Gargaphie, where they were at present encamped. This island is thus connected with the continent: the river, descending from Citharon to the plain, divides itself into two streams, which after flowing separately, for about the distance of three stadia, again unite, thus forming the island which is called Oeóros, who, according to the natives, is the daughter of Asopus. The Greeks by this measure proposed to themselves two advantages: first to be secure of water, and secondly to guard against being further annoyed by the enemy's cavalry. They resolved to decamp at the time of the second watch by night, last the Persians, perceiving them, should pursue and harass them with their cavalry. It was also their intention, when arrived at the spot, where the Asopian Oeóros is formed by the division of the waters flowing from Citharon, to detach one half of their army to the mountain to relieve a body of their servants, who, with a convoy of provisions, were there encompassed.

LII. After taking the above resolutions, they remained all that day much incommoded by the enemy's horse: when these, at the ap-

---

1 Over the whole.—Such partial challenges, as preventing an unnecessary effusion of blood, seem in cases of unavoidable hostilities most consonant to the dictates of humanity, and we find them frequently adopted in the earlier ages of the world. The histories of Greece and Rome abound with innumerable examples of this kind; as war gradually refined into a science, they came into disuse, and in later times have been totally laid aside.—T.

2 Disturbed, &c.—Bellanger is very angry with M. l'Abbe Gedoys, for making Pausanias say, that Mardonius on this occasion poisoned the water. "The Persians, barbarians," says he, "as they were, had a greater respect for the laws of nations, and the rights of humanity—they were not poisoners." The Greek expression in Herodotus is συντηρησαν και συναγερσαν. The word which Pausanias uses is συντηρησαν.—T.

3 Daughter of Asopus.—Diodorus Siculus, who mentions the twelve daughters of Asopus, and Apollochorus, who speaks of twenty by name, says nothing of this Oeóros.—Wesseling.

Diodorus Sic. speaks of Eginis, as well as Apollochorus, which last remarks that Eginis is the same with Oeóros. Perhaps it is a mistake in the text of Herodotus, and Oeóros is the true reading.—Larcker.

4 Second watch.—About four hours after sun-set. The Greeks divided the night into three watches.—Larcker.

The Romans divided their night into four watches. They had a tesser, upon which something was inscribed; this was given from one centurion to another throughout the army, till it returned to the man from whom it was first received.—T.
proach of evening, retired, and the appointed hour was arrived, the greater part of the Greeks began to move with their baggage, but without any design of proceeding to the place before resolved on. The moment they began to march, occupied with no idea but that of escaping the cavalry, they retired towards Platea, and fixed themselves near the temple of Juno, which is opposite to the city, and at the distance of twenty stadia from the fountain of Gargaphie: in this place they encamped.

LIIL. Pausanias, observing them in motion, gave orders to the Lacedaemonians to take their arms, and follow their route, presuming they were proceeding to the appointed station. The officers all showed themselves disposed to obey the orders of Pausanias, except Amomphaeetus, the son of Poliadas, captain of the band of Pitanate, who asserted that he would not fly before the Barbarians, and thus be accessory to the dishonour of Sparta: he had not been present at the previous consultation, and knew not what was intended. Pausanias and Euryanax, though ingignant at his refusal to obey the orders which had been issued, were still but little inclined to abandon the Pitanate, on the account of their leader's obstinacy; thinking, that by their prosecuting the measure which the Greeks in general had adopted, Amomphaeetus and his party must unavoidably perish. With these sentiments the Lacedaemonians were commanded to halt, and pains were taken to dissuade the man from his purpose, who alone, of all the Lacedaemonians and Tegeate, was determined not to quit his post.

LIV. At this crisis the Athenians determined to remain quietly on their posts, knowing it to be the genius of the Lacedaemonians to say one thing and think another. But as soon as they observed the troops in motion, they despatched a horseman to learn whether the Lacedaemonians intended to remove, and to inquire of Pausanias what was to be done.

LV. When the messenger arrived, he found the men in their ranks, but their leaders in violent altercation. Pausanias and Euryanax were unsuccessuflly attempting to persuade Amomphaeetus not to involve the Lacedaemonians alone in danger by remaining behind, when the Athenian messenger came up to them. At this moment, in the violence of dispute, Amomphaeetus took up a stone with both his hands, and throwing it at the feet of Pausanias, explained, "There is my vote for not flying before the foreigners!" so terming the Barbarians. Pausanias, after telling him that he could be only actuated by phrenzy, turned to the Athenian, who delivered his commission. He afterwards desired him to return, and communique to the Athenians the state in which he found them, and to entreat them immediately to join their forces, and act in concert, as should be deemed expedient.

LVI. The messenger accordingly returned to the Athenians, whilst the Spartan chiefs continued their disputes till the morning. Thus far Pausanias remained indecisive, but thinking, as the event proved, that Amomphaeetus would certainly not stay behind, if the Lacedaemonians actually advanced, he gave orders to all the forces to march forwards by the heights, in which they were followed by the Tegaeans. The Athenians keeping close to their ranks, pursued a route opposite to that of the Lacedaemonians; these last, who were in great awe of the cavalry, advanced by the steep paths

ed by Lycurgus in the system of his politics. To artece, or to deceive, was made a distinguishing note and maxim of the Spartan government. Ανδρος. Hesychius explains by the word φιλος, duplicit, a sharper. The care which they took at Sparta to train their youth in the arts of williness and deceit, the appliance which was bestowed on the young knave who excelled therein, and the chastisement inflicted on the lad who miscarried, and was detected, in σαρκας αυτων, as one who had not yet learned his leesons, show that they were reconnoscent to their name in its worst acceptation. To give it the best construction, we ought to consider, that the object Lycurgus had in view, was to render the people expert in the strategems of war.—νεαρας εναρεις εκλειψε, wisest of men, to one. Xenoph. de Las. Rep. The arms of the Spartan monarchy were άειν ηγων και φιλοσωπεως, with this seal was their letter signed, which they sent to Oinias the high priest.—See Joseph. A. J. L. xii. c. 6. See also the Trenchions of Sophokles, where the expression άνθει ησσαον εκσαρε, represents a superiority of cunning.
which led to the foot of mount Citheron; the Athenians marched over the plain.

LVII. Amomphaetres, never imagining that Pausanias would venture to abandon them, made great exertions to keep his men on their posts; but when he saw Pausanias advancing with his troops, he concluded himself effectually given up; taking therefore his arms, he with his band proceeded slowly after the rest of the army. These continuing their march for a space of ten stadia, came to a place called Argiopeus, near the river Molobos, where is a temple of the Eleusinian Ceres, and there halted, waiting for Amomphaetres and his party. The motive of Pausanias in doing this was, that he might have the opportunity of returning to the support of Amomphaetres, if he should be still determined not to quit his post. Here Amomphaetres and his band joined them; the whole force of the enemy’s horse continuing as usual to harass them. As soon as the Barbarians discovered that the spot where the Greeks had before encamped was deserted, they put themselves in motion, overtook, and materially distressed them.

LVIII. Mardonius being informed that the Greeks had decamped by night, and seeing their former station unoccupied, sent for Thorax of Larissa, and his brothers Eurypius and Thrasylus; and thus addressed them: “Sons of Aleus, what will you now say, seeing the Lacedemonians desert their post, whom you, their neighbours, asserted to be men who never fled, but were above all others valiant. You have before seen them change their station in the camp, and you find, that in the last night, they have actually taken themselves to flight. They have now shown, that being opposed by men of undisputed courage, they are of no reputation themselves, and are as contemptible as their fellow Greeks; but as you may have had some testimony of their prowess, without being spectators of ours, I can readily enough forgive the praises which you rendered them. But that Artabazus, from his terror of these Spartans, should assert an opinion full of pusillanimity, and endeavour to prevail on us to leave this station, and retire to Thebes, fills me with astonishment.—The king, however, shall hear from me of his conduct; but of this more hereafter: let us, therefore, not suffer these men to escape, but pursue them vigorously, and chastise them with becoming severity for their accumulated injuries to Persia.”

LIX. Having thus expressed himself, he led the Persians over the Asopus, and pursued the path which the Greeks had taken, whom he considered as flying from his arms. The Lacedemonians and Tegeans were the sole objects of his attack, for the Athenians, who had marched over the plain, were concealed by the hills from his view. The other Persian leaders seeing the troops moving, as if in pursuit of the Greeks, raised their standards, and followed the rout with great impetuosity; but without regularity or discipline; they hurried on with tumultuous shouts, considering the Greeks as absolutely in their power.

LX. When Pausanias found himself thus pressed by the cavalry, he sent a horseman with the following message to the Athenians: “We are menaced, O Athenians, by a battle, the event of which will determine the freedom or slavery of Greece; and in this perplexity you, as well as ourselves, have, in the preceding night, been deserted by our allies. It is nevertheless our determination to defend ourselves to the last, and to render you such assistance as we may be able. If the enemy’s horse had attacked you, we should have thought it our duty to have marched with the Tegeans, who are in our rear, and still faithful to Greece, to your support. As the whole operation of the enemy seems directed against us, it becomes you to give us the relief we materially want; but if you yourselves are so circumstanced, as to be unable to advance to our assistance, at least send us a body of archers. We confess, that in this war your activity has been far the most conspicuous, and we therefore presume on your compliance with our request.”

LXI. The Athenians, without hesitation, and with determined bravery, advanced to communicate the relief which had been required. When they were already on their march, the confederate Greeks, in the service of the king, intercepted and attacked them; they were thus prevented from assisting the Lacedemonians, a circumstance which gave them extreme uneasiness. In this situation the Spartans, to the amount of fifty thousand light armed troops,
with three thousand Tegeateus, who on no occasion were separated from them, offered a solemn sacrifice, with the resolution of encountering Mardonius. The victims, however, were not auspicious, and in the mean time many of them were slain, and more wounded. The Persians, under the protection of their bucklers, showered their arrows

2 Tegeateus.—

Of the Spartans there were 5,000
Seven Helots to each Spartan 35,000
Lacedaemonians 5,000
A light armed soldier to each Lacedaemonian 5,000
Tegeateus 1,500
Light-armed Tegeateus 1,500

Total 55,000

See chapters xxviii. and xxix.

3 Sacrifice.]—Plutarch gives various particulars of this action omitted by Herodotus, which the reader perhaps may as well like to see in the words of Glover, who has almost literally copied Plutarch:

Slay the victim, but the inspecting seer
Reveals no sign propitious. Now full sight
The foremost Persian horse discharge around
Their javelins, darts, and arrows. Spartan's chief,
In calm respect of insuspicious heaven,
Directs each soldier at his foot to rest
The passive shield, submissive to endure
Th' assault, and watch a signal from the gods.

A second time unavailing prove
The victim's entrails—Unremembered showers
Of pointed arms distributed wounds and death.

A second victim bleeds: the gathering foes
To multitude are grown: the showers of death
Increase. Then melted into flowing grief
Pausanius prays. He towards the same remote
Of Juno lifting his afflicted eye.
Thus suppliant spake: 'O goddess, let my hopes
Be not defeated, whether to obtain
A victory so glorious, or expire
Without disgrace to Herculean blood—

The sacrifice is prosper'd, &c.

Potter gives a particular account of the mode of divination, by inspecting the entrails. If they were whole and sound, had their natural place, colour, and proportion, all was well; if any thing was out of order, or wanting, evil was portended. The palpitation of the entrails was unfortunate; if the liver was bad they inspected no farther. For other particulars, see Potter. The Roman mode of divination by the entrails, was the same as that of the Greeks.—T.

4 Their bucklers.—The Persian bucklers were made of oyster, and covered with skin.—See Taylor on Democrit., vol. iii. p. 262.

This passage has perplexed the commentators. Belanger understands that the Persians made a rampart of their bucklers, behind which they used their arrows. Larcher approves of this, but it seems attended with many difficulties. Did they approach within a given distance of the enemy, and then pile up their bucklers by way of entrenchment? If so, in case of defeat, they became naked and defenceless; for how, in the tumult of action, and the terror of a victorious foe, could they undo their entrenchment, and each recover his buckler. In Homer we find, that Teucer shot his arrows under the protection of the shield of Ajax; and though I am hardly warranted to make the assertion, it by no means seems improbable, that with the archers a body of shield bearers might be distributed, to enable them to take their aim with more steadiness and certainty.—T.

5 Barricade.—The former difficulty here recurs; the Greek is εἰσεπήρησε· τις ἐπὶ ταῖς ἂν.; and the τοιοῦτος are explained to be the Persian shields. But whilst the Greeks were endeavoring to overturn this, were the Persians fighting without shields?—T.

6 White horse.—But forest was the context where sublime
The son of Gobryas from a snow-white steed
Shot terror. There selected warriors charged;
A thousand veterans, by their fathers trained,
Who shared renown with Cyrus.

Athenaeus.
glorious victory which has ever been recorded, was then obtained by Pausanias, son of Cleombrotus, and grandson of Anaxandrides. The other ancestors, which he had in common with Leonidas, I have before mentioned. Mardonius was slain by Aimonesus, a Spartan of distinguished reputation, who long after this Persian war, with three hundred men, was killed in an engagement at Stenyclerus, in which he opposed the united forces of the Messenians.

LXV. The Persians, routed by the Spartans at Platea, fled in the greatest confusion towards their camp, and to the wooden entrenchment which they had constructed in the Theban territories. It seems to me somewhat surprising, that although the battle was fought near the grove of Ceres, not a single Persian took refuge in the temple, nor was slain near it; but the greater part of them perished beyond the limits of the sacred ground. If it may be allowed to form any conjecture on divine subjects, I should think that the goddess interfered to prevent their entrance, because on a former occasion they had burned her temple at Eleusis. Such was the issue of the battle of Platea.

LXVI. Artabazus, the son of Pharnaces, who had from the first disapproved of the king's leaving Mardonius behind him, and who had warmly, though unsuccessfully, endeavoured to prevent a battle, determined on the following measures. He was at the head of no small body of troops; they amounted to forty thousand men: being much averse to the conduct of Mardonius, and foreseeing what the event of an engagement must be, he prepared and commanded his men to follow him wherever he should go, and to remit or increase their speed by his example. He then drew out his army, as if to attack the enemy; but he soon met the Persians flying from them: he then immediately and precipitately fled with all his troops in disorder, not directing his course to the entrenchment or to Thebes, but towards Phocis, intending to gain the Hellespont with all possible speed. In this manner did these troops conduct themselves.

LXVII. Of those Greeks who were in the royal army, all except the Boiotians, from a preconcerted design, behaved themselves ill. The Boiotians fought the Athenians with obstinate resolution: those Thebans who were attached to the Medes made very considerable exertions, fighting with such courage, that three hundred of their first and boldest citizens fell by the swords of the Athenians. They fled at length, and pursued their way to Thebes, avoiding the route which the Persians had taken with the immense multitude of confederates, who, so far from making any exertions, had never struck a blow.

LXVIII. To me it appears, that the conduct of the Barbarians in general, was decided by that of the Persians. Before they had at all engaged with the enemy, they took themselves to flight, seeing the Persians do so. The whole army, however, fled in confusion, except the horse, and those of the Boiotians in particular, who were of essential service in covering the retreat, being constantly at hand to defend their flying friends from the Greeks, who continued the pursuit with great slaughter.

LXIX. In the midst of all this tumult, intelligence was conveyed to those Greeks posted near the temple of Juno, and remote from the battle, that the event was decided, and Pausanias victorious. The Corinthians instantly, without any regularity, hurried over the hills which lay at the foot of the mountain, to arrive at the temple of Ceres. The Megarians and Phliasians, with the same intentions, posted over the plain, the more direct and obvious road. As they approached the enemy, they were observed by the Theban horse, commanded by Asopodorus, son of Timander, who, taking advantage of their want of order, rushed upon them and slew six hundred, driving the rest towards mount Cithaeron. Thus did these perish ingloriously.

LXX. The Persians, and a promiscuous multitude along with them, as soon as they arrived at the entrenchment, endeavoured to climb the turrets, before the Lacedaemonians
should come up with them. Having effected this, they endeavoured to defend themselves as well as they could. The Lacedaemonians soon arrived, and a severe engagement commenced at the entrenchment. Before the Athenians came up, the Persians not only defended themselves well, but had the advantage, as the Lacedaemonians were ignorant of the proper method of attack; but as soon as the Athenians advanced to their support, the battle was renewed with greater fierceness, and long continued. The valor and firmness of the Athenians finally prevailed. Having made a breach, they rushed into the camp: the Tegetaæ were the first Greeks that entered, and were they who plundered the tent of Mardonius, taking from thence, among other things, the manger 3 from which his horses were fed, made entirely of brass, and very curious. This was afterwards deposited by the Tegetaæ in the temple of the Alean Minerva: the rest of the booty was carried to the spot where the common plunder was collected. As soon as their entrenchment was thrown down, the Barbarians dispersed themselves different ways, without exhibiting any proof of their former bravery: they were, indeed, in a state of stupefaction and terror, from seeing their immense multitude overpowered in so short a period. So great was the slaughter made by the Greeks, that of this army, which consisted of three hundred thousand men, not three thousand escaped, if we except the forty thousand who fled with Artabazus. The Lacedaemonians of Sparta lost ninety-one men; the Tegetaæ sixteen; the Athenians fifty-two. 4

LXXI. Of those who most distinguished themselves on the part of the Barbarians, are to be reckoned the Persian infantry, the Saccian cavalry, and lastly Mardonius himself. Of the Greeks, the Tegetaæ and Athenians were eminently conspicuous; they were, nevertheless, inferior to the Lacedaemonians. The proof of this with me is, that though the former conquered those to whom they were opposed, the latter vanquished the pride and strength of the Barbarian army. The most daring of the Spartan

3 Manger.]—One of the later Roman emperors, I believe it was Caracalla, fed a favourite horse from a manger of solid gold.—T.

4 Fifty-two.]—The Greeks, according to Plutarch, lost in all 1,300 men; all those who were slain of the Athenians were of one particular tribe. Plutarch is much incensed at Herodotus for his account of this battle; but the authority of our historian seems entitled to most credit.—T.
what was required, and to have conducted the invaders to Aphydne, which Titus, a native of the place, delivered into his hands. To this measure they were induced, partly from a sense of the infamy which was occasioned by the crime of Theseus, and partly from the fear that the whole territories of Attica would be ravaged. On account of this action, an immunity from taxes in Sparta, which has continued to the present period, was granted to the Deceleans, as well as a place of honour in the public assemblies. In the war which many years afterwards took place between the Athenians and the Peloponnesians, the Lacedaemonians lay wasting the rest of Attica, spared Decelean alone.

LXXIV. Of this people was Sophanes, who so greatly distinguished himself among the Athenians, though the particulars of his conduct are differently represented. He is reported by some to have carried before him an anchor of iron, secured by a leathern thong to his breast-plate: this, when the enemy approached, he threw on the ground, lest their rushing upon him might remove him from his rank: when the enemy fled he took up his anchor, and pursued them. Another report says, that he did not carry a real anchor, but merely the impression of one upon his shield, which he continually moved about.

LXXV. Another noble action is told of this Sophanes: when the Athenians besieged Eginia, he challenged, and killed in single combat, Eurybates of Argos, who had conquered in the Pentathlon. Sometime after this battle of Platea, whilst exerting himself with great bravery as leader of the Athenians, in conjunction with Leagrus, the son of Glaucon, he lost his life; he was slain by the Eodionians at Datus, in a contest about some gold mines.

LXXVI. After this victory of the Greeks over the Barbarians at Platea, a woman bearing of the event, came to the Greeks as a suppliant. She was the concubine of Pharnabazus, a Persian, the son of Tesees; both she and her female attendants were superbly dressed in habits of the richest embroidery. Descending from her carriage, she approached the Lacedaemonians, who were still engaged in slaughter, and addressing herself to Pausanias, who saw her, commanded, and whose name and country she had before known: "Prince of Sparta," said she, embracing his knees, "be my deliverer from servitude: you have already merited my gratitude, by exterminating those who revered neither gods nor demons. I am a Cossan by birth, daughter of Hegetoridas, granddaughter of Antagoras; the Persian carried me off violently from Cos, and detained me with him." "Be under no alarm," answered Pausanias, "both because you are a suppliant, and because, if what you say be true, you are the daughter of Hegetoridas of Cos, to whom, of all his countrymen, I am most bound by the ties of hospitality." He then recommended her to the care of the ephori, who were present, and finally, at her request, removed her to Eginia.

LXXVII. After the departure of this woman, and when the battle was finally decided, the Mantineans arrived. Their not coming in time for the engagement they esteemed a seri-

---

1 Titus.—There was a town in Attica called Tita-cidna, doubted so called from this Titus.—Larcher.

2 Many years afterwards.—The battle of Platea took place in the second year of the 75th Olympic; the Peloponnesian war commenced in the spring of the first year of the 97th Olympic, that is, near forty-eight years after the battle of Platea.—Larcher.

3 Eurybates.—He was conqueror in the Nemean games, and Pausanias relates the particular manner in which he was slain. See our author, book vi. chap. 92. This Eurybates must not be confounded with the Eurybates who betrayed Croesus, and whose name became proverbial for a traitor. The latter was of Ephesus, the former of Argos.—Larcher.

4 Datus.—Upon this place Memmius, in his Lectiones Atticae, employs a whole chapter, correcting errors concerning it committed by Stephanus and Hesychius. Stephanus the geographer places it in Thrace, Ptolemy in Macedonia, on the confines of Thrace; Eustathius on Dionysius agrees with Ptolemy, placing Datus on the banks of the Smyton, a river of Macedonia.—T.

5 Pharnabazus.—This man commanded the Mares and Colchian. See b. vii. c. 79.

6 Embracing his knees.—This was a common, and indeed very natural act of extreme humility, and earnest supplications, innumerable instances occur of its being practised in ancient writers, and in Homer particularly. Priam, when he goes to beg of Achilles the body of Hector, throws himself at his feet, and embraces his knees:

Unseen by those the king his entry made,
And prostrate now before Achilles laid;
Sudden (a venerable sight) appears,
Embraces his knees, and bathed his hands in tears;
Those direful hands his knees press'd, in tears
Even with the best, the dearest of his blood.

These six lines are expressed with much greater pathos and beauty by Homer in three.—T.

7 Suppliant.—See the Odyssey, book vii. 218.—Pope's Translation:

To raise a lowly suppliant from the ground
Rudet a monarch.
ous calamity, and an incident for which they
ought to undergo a voluntary punishment.—
Having learned that the Medes, under Arta-
banus, had taken themselves to flight, they
determined to pursue them as far as Thessaly,
from which they were with some difficulty dis-
suaded by the Lacedaemonians: afterwards, on
their return home, they sent their leaders into
banishment. The Eleans arrived after the
Mantineans, and expressing the same regret,
they also returned, and banished their com-
mmanders. Such was the conduct of these two
people.
LXXVIII. Among the troops of the
Æginetae, assembled at Platea, was Lampon, one
of their principal citizens, and son of
Pytheas. This man went to Pausanias, giving
him the following most impious counsel: 'Son
of Cleombrotus, what you have done is beyond
comparison splendid, and deserving admiration.
The deity, in making you the instrument of
Greece's freedom, has placed you far above all
your predecessors in glory; in concluding this
business, so conduct yourself, that your reputa-
tion may be still increased, and that no Bar-
barian may ever again attempt to perpetrate
atrocity against Greece. When Leonidas was slain at Thermopylae, Mardonius and Xerxes cut off his head, and suspended his body from a cross. Do the same with respect to
Mardonius, and you will deserve the appla-
sure of Sparta and Greece, and avenge the
cause of your uncle Leonidas.' Thus spake
Lampon, thinking he should please Pausanias.
LXXXIX. "Friend of Ægina," replied
Pausanias, "I thank you for your good inten-
tions, and commend your foresight; but what
you say violates every principle of equity."
After elevating me, my country, and this recent
victory, to the summit of fame, you again de-
press us to infamy, in recommending me to
inflict vengeance on the dead. You say, in-
deed, that by such an action, I shall exalt my
character; but I think it is more consistent
with the conduct of Barbarians than of Greeks,
as it is one of those things for which we re-
proach them. I must therefore dissent from
the Éginetæ, and all those who approve their
sentiments. For me, it is sufficient to merit
the esteem of Sparta, by attending to the rules
of honour, both in my words and actions: Le-
onidas, whom you wish me to avenge, has, I
think, received the ampest vengeance. The
deaths of this immense multitude must suffi-
ciently have stoned for him, and for those who
fell with him at Thermopylae. I would advise
you in future, having these sentiments, to avoid
my presence; and I would have you think it a
favour that I do not punish you."
LXXX. Pausanias afterwards proclaimed
by a herald, that no person should touch any of
the booty; and he ordered the helots to collect
the money into one place. They, as they dis-
perser 12 themselves over the camp, found tens
decorated with gold and silver, couches of the
same, goblets, cups, and drinking vessels of
gold, besides sacks of gold, and silver cauldrons
placed on carriages. The dead bodies they
stripped of bracelets, chains, and scimitars of
gold; to their habits of various colours they
paid no attention. Many things of value the
helots secreted, and sold them to the Æginetæ;
others, unable to conceal, they were obliged to

Dr Young, in his play of the Revenge, makes Zanga say,
—I was not with the dead.

And in the Complaint, Night iii. 190,
What guilt Can equal violations of the dead:
The dead how sacred! sacred is the dust
Of this heaven labour'd form.

But perhaps the most forcible and elegant sentiments on
this subject may be found in the Antigone of Sophocles;
where Antigone, in defiance of the edicts of Creon, at
the peril of her own life, buries the dead body of her brother
Polyneices.

12 As they dispersed.—This circumstance and beha-
vour of the helots necessarily remind us of the four le-
prouse men, 8 Kings, chap. vii. ver. 8.
"And when these lepers came to the uttermost part
of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and
drink, and carried thence silver and gold and raiment,
and went and hid it; and came again and entered into
another tent, and carried thence also, and went and hid
it."

The plunder of the Syrian camp by the king of Israel
resembles in many other particulars what is here de-
scribed of the Persian camp by Herodotus. See on the
events related in this chapter, Diodorus Sic. i. c. 30; Pi-
trarch's Life of Aristotle; Thucyd. i. iii. c. 114; Eilen
V. History, vol. ii. p. 680, where we are told that the
Æginetae were the first coiners of money.——T.
produce. The Eginetae from this became exceedingly rich; for they purchased gold of the helots at the price of brass.

LXXXI. From the wealth thus collected, a tenth part was selected for sacred purposes. To the deity of Delphi was presented a golden tripod, resting on a three-headed snake of brass; it was placed near the altar. To the Olympian god they erected a Jupiter, ten cubits high: to the god of the Isthmus, the figure of Neptune, in brass, seven cubits high. When this was done, the remainder of the plunder was divided among the army, according to their merits: it consisted of Persian concubines, gold, silver, beasts of burden, with various riches. What choice things were given to those who most distinguished themselves at Platea, has never been mentioned, though certain presents, I believe, were made them. It is certain, that to Pausanias was given a tenth part of the whole, consisting among other things, of women, horses, talents, and camels.

LXXXII. It is further recorded, that when Xerxes fled from Greece, he left all his equipage to Mardonius: Pausanias seeing this composed of gold, silver, and cloth of the richest embroidery, gave orders to the cooks and domestics to prepare an entertainment for him, as for Mardonius. His commands were executed, and he beheld couches of gold and silver, tables of the same, and every thing that was splendid and magnificent. Astonished at the spectacle, he again with a smile directed his servants to prepare a Lacedaemonian repast.


2 Jupiter.—See Pausanias, Elia. c. xxiii.

"Near the senate house is a Jupiter without an inscription, and another, which was dedicated by those who fought against Mardonius at Platea: the names of the states, whose subjects were in that action, being inscribed upon the base of the figure, which was made by Anaxagoras of Egin. The Lacedaemonians are the first, the Athenians next, then the Corinthians, fourthly the Sicilians, then the Eginetians, &c.—Larcher.

3 At Platea.—That sagacious and entertaining traveller, Mr. Coxe, relates in his vol. i. of Switzerland, that the people of Glarz, to the amount only of three hundred and fifty, assisted by thirty Switzers, not only repulsed, but vanquished with a prodigious slaughter, an army of fifteen thousand Austrians. "This surprising victory," says he, "gained by a handful of men, against an enemy so superior in number (instances of which are by no means rare in the history of Switzerland) render the wonderful combats of Marathon and Platea perfectly credible."—7.

This battle took place on the fourth of the month Boedromion, which corresponds with our September.

When this was ready, the contrast was so striking, that he laughing sent for the Grecian leaders: when they were assembled, he showed them the two entertainments: "Men of Greece," said he, "I have called you together to bear testimony to the king of Persia's folly, who forsook all his luxury to plunder us who live in so much poverty." These were the words which Pausanias is said to have used to the Grecian leaders.

LXXXIII. In succeeding times, many of the Plateans found on the field of battle, chests of gold, silver, and other riches. This thing also happened: when the flesh had fallen from the bones of the dead bodies, the Plateans, in removing them to some other spot, discovered a scull of one entire bone, without any stature. Two jaw-bones also were found with their teeth, which though divided were of one entire bone, the grinders as well as the rest. The bones of a man also were seen five cubits high.

LXXXIV. The body of Mardonius was removed the day after the battle: but it is not known by whom. I have heard the interment of Mardonius ascribed to various people of different nations; and I know that many persons received on this account liberal presents from Artontas, his son; but who it actually was that privately removed and buried the body of Mardonius, I have never been able to ascertain. It has sometimes been imputed to Dionysophanes, a native of Ephesus.

LXXXV. The Greeks, after the division of the plunder of Platea, proceeded to inter their dead, each nation by themselves. The Lacedaemonians sunk three trenches; in the one

1 Poverty.—If this remark were made with truth with respect to the Greeks, how much more pertinent does it appear, comparing the Scythians with the Persians, against whom Darius unsuccess fully led a numer ous army.

5 Without any stature.—Father Hardouin, in a note on a passage of Pliny, observes, that Albert, Marquis of Brandenburg, surnamed the German Achilles, had a scull without a stature.—Larcher.

Natural historians have remarked this peculiarity in the sculls of many persons. It has also been affirmed of the celebrated cardinal Ximenes.—7.

6 Entire bone.—Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, had his teeth of one entire bone, though distinct from each other. It has been related also of many.—Larcher.

7 By themselves.—The Lacedaemonians and Athenians had an appropriate burial; the other Greeks were interred promiscuously.—Larcher.

8 The Lacedaemonians.—We learn from Plutarch, that it was not unusual to separate the commanders from the common men.—See Montfaucon, vol. v. 14, 15, &c.—7.
they depositethe bodies of their priests," among whom were Posidonius, Amompharetus, Philocyon, and Callicrates: in the second were interred the other Spartans; in the third the helots. The Tegeate were buried by themselves, but with no distinction; the Athenians in like manner, and also the Megarians and Phliasians who were slain by the cavalry. Mounds of earth were raised over the bodies of all these people. With respect to the others shown at Platea, I am told they were raised by those who being ashamed of their absence from the battle, wished to secure the esteem of posterity. There is here a monument said to be that of the Αττικανοι, but this I have been informed was raised ten years after the battle, by Cleades of Platea, the son of Autodicus, at the particular request of the Αττικανοι, to whom he was bound by the ties of hospitality.

LXXXVI. Having buried their dead on the plain of Platea, the Greeks, after serious deliberation, resolved to attack Thebes, and demand the persons of those who had taken part with the Medes. Of these the most distinguished were Timegenides and Attaginus, the leaders of the faction. They determined, unless these were given up, not to leave Thebes, without utterly destroying it. On the eleventh day after the battle, they besieged the Thebans, demanding the men whom we have named. They refused to surrender them; in consequence of which, their lands were laid waste, and their walls attacked.

LXXXVII. This violence being continued, Timegenides, on the twentieth day, thus addressed the Thebans: "Men of Thebes," since the Greeks are resolved not to retire from Thebes till they shall either have destroyed it, or you shall deliver us into their power, let not Bootia on our account be farther distressed. If their demand of our persons be merely a pre-

tence to obtain money, let us satisfy them from the wealth of the public, as we do alone, but all of us have been equally and openly active on the part of the Medes; if their real object in besieging Thebes, is to obtain our persons, we are ready to go ourselves and confer with them." The Thebans approving his advice sent immediately a herald to Pausanias, saying they were ready to deliver up the men.

LXXXVIII. As soon as this measure was determined, Attaginus fled, but his children were delivered to Pausanias, who immediately dismissed them, urging that infants could not possibly have any part in the faction of the Medes. The other Thebans who were given up, imagined they should have the liberty of pleading for themselves, and by the means of money hoped to escape. Pausanias, expecting such a thing might happen, as soon as he got them in his power, dismissed all the forces of the allies; then removing the Thebans to Corinth, lie there put them to death.

LXXXIX. These things were done at Platea and Thebes. Artabazus, son of Pharnaces, fled from Platea to the Thessalians. They received him with great hospitality, and entirely ignorant of what had happened, inquired after the remainder of the army. The Persian was fearful that if he disclosed the whole truth, he might draw upon him the attack of all who knew it, and consequently involve himself and army in the extremest danger. This reflection had before prevented his communication of the matter to the Phocaeans; and on the present occasion he thus addressed the Thessalians: "I am hastening, as you perceive, with great expedition to Thrace, being despatched thither from our camp with this detachment, on some important business. Mardonius with his troops follows me at no great distance: show him the rites of hospitality and every suitable attention. You will finally have no occasion to repent of your kindness." He then proceeded through Thessaly and Macedonia, immediately to Thrace, with evident marks of being in haste. Directing his march through the midst of the country, he arrived at Byzantium, with the loss of great numbers of his men, who were either cut in pieces by the Thracians, or quite worn out by fatigue and hunger. From Byzantium, he passed over his army in transports, and thus effected his return to Asia.

X.C. On the very day of the battle of Platea, a victory was gained at Mycale in Ionia.
Whilst the Grecian fleet was yet at Delos, under the command of Leutychides the Lacedaemonian, ambassadors came to them from Samos. These were Lampon the son of Thrasyales, Athenagoras, son of Archestratus, and Hegesistratus, son of Aristagoras, who were employed on this occasion without the knowledge of the Persians or of Theomestor, 1 son of Androdamas, whom the Persians had made prince of Samos. On their arrival, they sought the Grecian leaders, whom Hegesistratus addressed with various arguments. He urged, that as soon as they should show themselves, all the Ionians would shake of their dependence, and revolt from the Persians: he told them that they might wait in vain for the prospect of a richer booty. He implored also their common deities, that being Greeks, they would deliver those who were Greeks also from servitude, and avenge them on the Barbarian. He concluded by saying, that this might be easily accomplished, as the ships of the enemy were slow sailers, and by no means equal to the Greeks. He added, that if they had any suspicions of treachery, they were ready to go on board their vessels, and there remain as hostages.

XCI. Whilst the Samian continued his importunities, Leutychides, either for the sake of some omen, or by accident, Providence so ordering it, asked him his name. He replied, "Hegesistratus." If he had intended saying any more, Leutychides prevented him, by exclaiming, "My Samian friend, I accept the omen of your name, you may therefore return, after promising us on behalf of yourself and your companions, that the Samians will prove themselves zealous allies."

XCII. Saying this, he proceeded to execute what was proposed. The Samians, with an oath, engaged to become the confederates of the Greeks. Leutychides then dismissed them all except Hegesistratus, who on account of his name, 2 he chose to take along with him. The Greeks, after remaining that day on their station, on the next sacrificed with favourable omens; Deiphonus, son of Evenius of Apollonia, in the Ionian gulf, being their minister.

XCIII. To this Evenius the following thing happened. There are in Apollonia, sheep sacred to the sun, which by day are fed on the banks of a river, that, flowing from mount Locmon, passes through Apollonia, and empties itself into the sea, near the harbour of Orium. By night they are kept by men, one of whom is every year chosen from the noblest and wealthiest of his fellow citizens. To these sheep, on account of some oracle, the people of Apollonia pay the greatest reverence, and they are every night secured in a cave at some distance from the city. Evenius being once elected to this office, was so remiss as to fall asleep, when some wolves entered, and destroyed nearly sixty of his sheep. On discovering the accident, he made no person acquainted with what had happened, intending to buy an equal number to substitute in their room. It could not however be concealed from the people of Apollonia, who, bringing Evenius to trial, condemned him to lose his eyes for sleeping on his duty. After they had inflicted this punishment upon him, their cattle ceased to bring forth, and their lands to be fruitful. This had been before predicted by the oracles of Dodona and Delphi. The prophets being interrogated concerning the occasion of the present calamity, replied, "That it was because they had unjustly deprived of his sight, Evenius, the keeper of the sacred sheep." They were the persons they said who had sent the wolves; nor would they cease their vengeance till Evenius should be satisfied in whatever manner he desired. They added, that they themselves would afterwards make him such a present as would induce most men to think him happy.

XCIV. This reply was made by the oracles to the people of Apollonia. They, concealing this, commissioned some of their citizens to compound the business. The method they took was this: they visited Evenius in his house, and seating themselves by him, talked of indifferent matters, till they at length began to pity his misfortune. When this was introduced, they asked him what compensation placed figures of the ass and its master. Many similar examples are to be found.—7.

1 Theomestor.—It may be seen in book viii. c. 15, what it was that induced the Persians to give this man the government of Samos.—Larcher.

2 On account of his name.—The ancients paid great attention, Greeks as well as Romans, to the presages to be drawn from names. When Augustus was proceeding to the battle of Actium, he met a man driving an ass; the man's name was Eutychus, which means fortunate, the name of the ass was Nicon, which signifies victory. He accepted this as a favourable omen, and after his conquest of Antony, he constructed a temple, in which he
solved to retire: it was also their intention to draw their vessels on shore, and to throw up an intrenchment round them, which might equally serve as a protection to their vessels and themselves.

XCVII. After the above resolution, they proceeded on their course, and were carried near the temple of the Eumenides at Mycale, contiguous to Gason and Scolopeus. In this place is a temple of the Eleusinian Ceres, built by Philitus, son of Pasicles, who accompanied Neleus the son of Codrus, when he founded Miletus. Here the Persians drew their ships to land, defending them with an intrenchment formed of stones, branches of fruit-trees cut down upon the spot, and pieces of timber closely fitted together. In this position they were ready to sustain a blockade, and with the hopes of victory, being prepared for either event.

XCVIII. When the Greeks received intelligence that the Barbarians were retired to the continent, they considered them as escaped out of their hands. They were exceedingly exasperated, and in great perplexity whether they should return or proceed towards the Hellespont. Their ultimate determination was to follow the enemy towards the continent. Getting therefore all things ready for an engagement by sea, and providing themselves with scaling ladders, and such other things as were necessary, they sailed to Mycale. When they approached the enemy's station, they perceived no one advancing to meet them; but beheld the ships drawn on shore, secured within an intrenchment, and a considerable body of infantry ranged along the coast. Leutychides upon this advanced before all the rest in his ship, and coming as near the shore as he could, thus addressed the Ionians by a herald: "Men of Ionia, all you who hear me, listen to what I say, for the Persians will understand nothing of what I tell you. When the engagement shall commence, remember first of all our common liberties; in the next place take notice, our watch-word is Hebe. Let those who hear me, inform all who do not." The motive of this conduct was the same with that of the mistolciates at Artemisium. These expressions, if not intelligible to the Barbarians, might make the desired impression on the Ionians; or if explained to the former, might render the fidelity of the latter suspected.

XCV. When Leutychides had done this, the Greeks approached the shore, disembarked,
and prepared for battle. The Persians observing this, and knowing the purport of the enemy’s address to the Ionians, took their arms from the Samians, suspecting them of a secret attachment to the Greeks. The Samians had purchased the freedom of five hundred Athenians, and sent them back with provisions to their country, who having been left in Attica, had been taken prisoners by the Persians, and brought away in the Barbarian fleet. The circumstance of their thus releasing five hundred of the enemies of Xerxes made them greatly suspected. To the Milesians, under pretence of their knowledge of the country, the Persians confided the guard of the paths to the heights of Mycale; their real motive was to remove them to a distance. By these steps the Persians endeavoured to guard against those Ionians, who might wish, if they had the opportunity, to effect a revolt. They next heaped their bucklers upon each other, to make a temporary rampart.

C. The Greeks being drawn up, advanced to attack the Barbarians: as they were proceeding, a herald’s wand was discovered on the beach, and a rumour circulated through the ranks, that the Greeks had obtained a victory over the forces of Mardonius in Boeotia. These things which happen by divine interposition, are made known by various means. On the same day that their enemies were slaughtered at Platea, and were about to be defeated at Mycale, the rumour of the former victory being circulated to this distance, rendered the Greeks more bold, and animated them against every danger.

C1. It appears farther worthy of observation, that both battles took place near the temple of the Eleusinian Ceres. The battle of Platea, as I have before remarked, was in the vicinity of the temple of Ceres; the one at Mycale was in a similar situation. The report of the victory of the Greeks under Pausanias came at a very seasonable moment; the engagement at Platea happening early in the morning, that at Mycale towards the evening. It was soon afterwards ascertained, that these events took place on the same day of the same month. Before the arrival of this rumour at Mycale, the Greeks were in great consternation, not so much on their own account, as from the fear that Greece would not be able to withstand the exertions of Mardonius; but after they had heard this news, they advanced to combat with greater eagerness and courage. The Barbarians testified equal resolution, and both seemed to consider the islands and the Hellespont as the reward of victory.

CII. The Athenians, who, with those that accompanied them, constituted one half of the army, advanced by the coast, and along the plain: the Lacedaemonians and their auxiliaries, by the more woody and mountainous places. Whilst the Lacedaemonians were making a circuit, the Athenians in the other wing were already engaged. The Persians, as long as their intrenchment remained uninjured, defended themselves well, and without any inferiority; but when the Athenians with those who supported them, increased their exertions, mutually exhorting one another, that they and not the Lacedaemonians might have the glory of the day, the face of things was changed; the rampart was thrown down, and a sensible advantage obtained over the Persians. They sustained the shock for a considerable time, but finally gave way, and retreated behind their intrenchments. The Athenians, Corinthians, Sicyonians, and Troadians, rushed in with them; for this part of the army was composed of these different nations. When the wall was carried, the Barbarians gave no testimony of their former prowess, but, except the Persians, indiscriminately fled. These last, though few in number, vigorously resisted the Greeks, who poured in upon them in crowds. Artayntes and Ithamir, the commanders of the fleet, saved themselves by flight; but Mardontes, and Tigranes the general of the land forces, were slain.

CIII. Whilst the Persians still refused to give ground, the Lacedaemonians and their party arrived, and put all who survived to the sword. Upon this occasion many of the Greeks were slain, and amongst a number of the Sicyonians, Periplus their leader. The Samians, who were in the Persian army, and from whom their weapons had been taken, no sooner saw victory incline to the side of the Greeks, than they assisted them with all their power. The other Ionians seeing this, revolted also, and turned their arms against the Barbarians.

1 Which happen.—It is unnecessary to remark, that the superstition of the writer is in this passage conspicuous. Diodorus Siculus is most sagacious, when he says that Leuctchides, and those who were with him, knew nothing of the victory of Platea; but that they contrived this stratagem to animate their troops. Polybius relates the same in his Stratagemata.—Larcher.
CIV. The Milesians had been ordered, the better to provide for the safety of the Persians, to guard the paths to the heights, that in case of accident, the Barbarians, under their guidance, might take refuge on the summits of Mycale; with this view, as well as to remove them to a distance, and thus guard against their perfidy, the Milesians had been so disposed; but they acted in direct contradiction to their orders. Those who fled, they introduced directly into the midst of their enemies, and finally were active beyond all the rest in putting them to the sword. In this manner did Ionia a second time revolt from the Persian power.

CV. In this battle the Athenians most distinguished themselves, and of them Hermolycus, the son of Euthynus, a man famous in the Pancratium. This man afterwards was slain in a battle at Cyrus of Carystus, in the war betwixt the Athenians and Carystians, and was buried at Gerastum. Next to the Athenians, they who obtained the greatest reputation were the Corinthians, Troizenians, and Sicyonians.

CVI. The greater number of the Barbarians being slain, either in the battle or in the pursuit, the Greeks burned their ships, and totally destroyed their wall: the plunder they collected upon the shore, amongst which was a considerable quantity of money. Having done this, they sailed from the coast. When they came to Samos, they deliberated on the propriety of removing the Ionians to some other place, wishing to place them in some part of Greece where their authority was secure; but they determined to abandon Ionia to the Barbarians. They were well aware both of the impossibility of defending the Ionians on every emergence, and of the danger which these would incur from the Persians if they did not. The Peloponnesian magistrates were of opinion, that those nations who had embraced the cause of the Medes should be expelled, and their lands given to the Ionians. The Athenians would not consent that the Ionians should be transported from their country, nor would they allow the Peloponnesians to decide on the destruction of Athenian colonies. Seeing them tenacious of this opinion, the Peloponnesians no longer opposed them. Afterward the people of Samos, Chios, Lesbos, and the other islands who had assisted with their arms in the present exigence, were received into the general confederacy, having by an oath promised constant and inviolable fidelity. This ceremony performed, they sailed towards the Hellespont, meaning to destroy the bridge, which they expected to find in its original state.

CVII. The Barbarians who saved themselves by flight, came to the heights of Mycale, and thence escaped in no great numbers to Sardis. During the retreat, Masistes, son of Darius, who had been present at the late unfortunate engagement, severely reproached Arayntes the commander-in-chief: amongst other things, he said, that in the execution of his duty he had behaved more like a woman than a man, and had materially injured the interest of his master. To say that a man is more,dastardly than a woman, is with the Persians the most infamous of all reproaches. Arayntes, after bearing the insult for some time, became at length so exasperated, that he drew his scimitar, intending to kill Masistes. He was prevented by Xenagoras, son of Praxilas, a native of Halicarnassus, who happening to be behind Arayntes, seized him by the middle, and threw him to the ground: at the same time the guards of Masistes came up. Xenagoras by this action not only obtained the favour of Masistes, but so much obliged Xerxes, by thus preserving his brother, that he was honoured with the government of all Cilicia. Nothing farther of consequence occurred in their way to Sardis, where they found the king, who after his retreat from Athens, and his ill success at sea, had there resided.

CVIII. Xerxes, during his residence at

---

2 Carystians.]—The Athenians had war also with the Carystians, in which the rest of Euboea took no part. It finished by a treaty. See Thurydides, l. c. p. 98.

3 Removing the Ionians.]—Twice, says the Abbe Barthelamy, in his Voyage du Jeune Anacharsis, might this people have withdrawn themselves from the dominion of Persia; once by following the counsel of Bias, the other in complying with the will of the Lacedemonians, who after the Persian war offered to transport them into Greece. They constantly refused to forsake their residence; and if it be permitted to judge from their populousness and wealth, independence was not essential to their happiness. —7:

---

4 [Like a woman.]—This reproach seems anciently to have been considered as the most contemptuous that could be imagined. Xerxes with this inveighed against his troops at Salamis. See also the speech of Thersites in the second book of the Iliad:

O women of Achaea, even no more,
Hence let us fly, and let him waste his store
In loves and pleasures on the Phrygian shore.

The expression in Greek is ἀξίηθησα κόσμος ἄλλης ἀξίηθησα.—7
Sardis, had attached himself to the wife of Masistes, who happened to be there at the same time. He was unable to obtain his wishes by presents, and out of respect to his brother he forbore to use violence. The woman, convinced that he would not force her, was restrained by the same consideration. Xerxes, perceiving his other efforts ineffectual, resolved to marry his own son Darius to the daughter of this woman by Masistes, thinking by these means to obtain the more easy accomplishment of his desires. The marriage being solemnized with the accustomed ceremonies, he departed for Susa. On his arrival here, his son's wife was received into his palace: the wife of Masistes no longer engaged his attention, but changing the object of his passion, he connected himself with the wife of his son, the daughter of his brother. Her name was Artaynta.

CIX. This intrigue was afterwards discovered in the following manner: Amestris the wife of Xerxes presented her husband with a large embroidered and beautiful vest, which she herself had made; Xerxes was much delighted with it, and putting it on, went to visit Artaynta; in an emotion of love, he desired her to ask as a compensation for her favours whatever she wished, promising faithfully to gratify her. To this, impelled by the evil destiny of her whole family, she replied; "And will you really, Sir, grant me what I shall ask?" Xerxes, never supposing she would require what she did, promised with an oath that he would. The woman confidently demanded his robe. Xerxes at first refused her, fearing that Amestris would thus be convinced of what she had long suspected. Instead of what she solicited, he promised her cities, a prodigious quantity of gold, and the sole command of a large body of troops: which last is amongst the Persians esteemed a most distinguished honour. Unable to change her purpose, he gave her the robe; delighted with which, she wore it with exultation.

CX. Amestris soon heard of her having it, and thus learning what had happened, was exasperated, not against the young woman herself, but against her mother, whom alone she considered as criminal, and the cause of the mischief: she accordingly determined on her destruction. Waiting therefore for the solemnity of the royal festival, which is held once in every year, on the birth-day of the king, she took this opportunity of requesting Xerxes to give her the wife of Masistes. This festival is called in the Persian tongue Tyeta, in the Greek Teleion, or Perfect, upon which the king alone decorates his head, and makes presents to the Persians. Xerxes however thought the giving away the person of his brother's wife both cruel and detestable. He was satisfied that she was innocent of the crime imputed to her, and he could not be ignorant with what motive Amestris had made her request.

CXI. Conquered at length by her importunity, as well as by the law of custom, which compelled the king on every occasion of this festival to give what was required of him, he granted what she asked, though with extreme reluctance: giving therefore the woman to his wife, he told her to use her as she might think proper; but he immediately sent for his brother, whom he thus addressed: "Masistes, you are a son of Darius, and my brother, and besides this you enjoy a fair reputation: do not any more connect yourself with your present wife; I will give you my daughter in her place. It is my pleasure that you accept of her, and repudiate the other." "Sir," replied Masistes, in great astonishment, "what am I to understand from this discourse? would you have me reject a woman agreeable to me in all respects, by whom I have had three sons as well as daughters: one of whom you have married to your own son; and doing this afterwards marry your daughter? Indeed, O king, though I esteem your offer as the highest honour, I cannot accept it. Do not compel me to this measure, for you can have no motive for doing so; you may find a husband for your daughter no less suitable than myself; suffer me therefore to live with my wife as usual." To this Xerxes in great anger made answer: "You shall neither, Masistes, marry my daughter, nor continue to enjoy your present wife, that you may learn in future to accept what I propose."
upon this retired, saying only, "you have not, O king, taken away my life."

CXII. Whilst Xerxes was engaged in this conference with his brother, Amestris, sending for the royal guards, mutilated the wife of Masistes, cutting off her breasts, and throwing them to the dogs. She afterwards cut off her nose, her ears, her lips, and her tongue, and in this condition sent her home.

CXIII. Masistes, entirely ignorant of what had happened, yet fearful of some impending calamity, returned hastily to his house. When he saw the situation of his wife, he immediately, after consulting with his children, fled with some adherents to Bactria, with the intention of exciting that province to revolt, and of doing the king essential injury. If he had once arrived in Bactria, among the Sace, this I believe would have been accomplished; he was the governor of Bactria, and exceedingly beloved in his province. But Xerxes having intelligence of his designs, sent a body of forces against him, who intercepting him in his progress, put him, his children, and his followers, to death. So much for the amour of Xerxes, and the death of Masistes.

CXIV. The Greeks, sailing from Mycale towards the Hellespont, were obliged by contrary winds to put in at Lsectum; thence they proceeded to Abydos. Here they found the bridge, which they imagined was entire, and which was the principal object of their voyage, effectually broken down. They on this held a consultation; Leutychides, and the Lacedaemonians with him, were for returning to Greece; the Athenians, with their leader Xanthippus, advised them to continue where they were, and make an attempt on the Chersonese. The Peloponnesians returned; but the Athenians, passing from Abydos to the Chersonese, laid siege to Sestos.

CXV. To this place, as by far the strongest in all that district, great numbers had retired from the neighbouring towns, as soon as it was known that the Greeks were in the Hellespont; among others was Oebazus of Cardia, a Persian who had previously collected here what remained of the bridge. The town itself was possessed by the native Eolians, but they had with them a great number of Persians and other allies.

CXVI. The governor of this place under Xerxes was Artayctes, a Persian, of a cruel and profligate character. He had circumvented Xerxes when on his way to Athens, and had fraudulently taken from Eleos the wealth of Protosilaus the son of Iphiclus. In Eleos of the Chersonese, was a tomb of Protosilaus, in the centre of a shrine which had been erected to his honour. Here were considerable riches, a number of gold and silver vessels, besides brass, vases, and many votive offerings: of all these Artayctes possessed himself, having first insidiously obtained the king's sanction. "Sir," said he, "there is in this country the house of a Greek, who entering your dominions with an armed force, met with the death he merited. Give it to me, as an example to others, not to commit hostilities in your empire." The king, having no suspicion of his object, was without difficulty persuaded to grant him the house. Artayctes asserted that Protosilaus had committed hostilities within the king's dominions, because the Persians considered all Asia as their own, and the property of the reigning monarch. Having by the king been rendered master of all this wealth, he removed it to Sestos, the ground which it had before occupied at Eleos, he ploughed and planted; and as often as he went there afterwards, he enjoyed his wives in the sanctuary. At this time he was closely besieged by the Greeks, unprepared for defence, and not ex-

3 To the dogs.—This horrid act of female cruelty in some degree justifies the strong expression of Ovid:
Sed neque furus aper media teno servas in ira est,
Palminos rapidas dum rost ova canes,
Neles quaem rautia lactabilis uhera praelit,
Ne breviis lustra vipers lavus pate,
Formina quam socii deprehensae polici lecti
Audet, et in vultu ploquer iactas habet,
In ferro flammaque ruit.

See some instances of extraordinary female cruelty recorded by Stephens, in his Apology for Herodotus, one of which is so horrible, as almost to exceed the imagination. A young woman deserted by her lover, by whom she was with child, used violence to make herself miscarry three months before her time, and then murdered her infant with the most shocking and terrible barbarity. It is impossible, says Dr Prideaux, that a woman of so vile and abominable a character as this Amestris was, could ever have been that queen of Persia, who by the name of Esther is so renowned in Holy Writ, and is there recorded as the instrument by which God was pleased to so signal a manner to deliver his people from that utter destruction which was designed against them. — T.

4 Protosilaus.—He was a Thessalian; he went to the siege of Troy at the head of the troops of Phylace, Pyrrhiaus, Ithene, &c. He was killed by a Trojan as he disembarked. Various opinions are found in the Scholiast on Homer on this subject. Some affirm, according to that, that the Trojan who slew him was Eneas, others that it was Euphorbus. Some assign to Hector the honour of his death, others to Acastes.—Larcher.

5 At their own.—See book i. c. 135.
pecting these enemies, who came upon him by surprise.

CXVII. Whilst they were prosecuting the siege, the autumn arrived. The Athenians, unable to make themselves masters of the place, and uneasy at being engaged in an expedition so far from their country, entreated their leaders to conduct them home. They, in return, refused to do this, till they should either succeed in their enterprise, or be recalled by the people of Athens, so intent were they on the business before them.

CXVIII. The besieged, who were with Artayctes, were reduced to such extremity of wretchedness, that they were obliged to boil for food, the cords of which their beds were composed. When these also were consumed Artayctes, Oebazus, with some other Persians, fled, under cover of the night, escaping by an avenue behind the town, which happened not to be blocked by the enemy. When the morning came, the people of the Chersonese made signals to the Athenians from the turrets, and opened to them the gates. The greater part commenced a pursuit of the Persians, the remainder took possession of the town.

CXIX. Oebazus fled into Thrace; but he was here seized by the Apeithians, and sacrificed, according to their rites, to their god Pleistorus:¹ his followers were put to death in some other manner. Artayctes and his adherents, who fled the last, were overtaken near the waters of Egos, where, after a vigorous defence, part were slain and part taken prisoners. The Greeks put them all in chains, Artayctes and his son with the rest, and carried them to Sestos.

CX. It is reported by the people of the Chersonese, that the following prodigy happened to one of those whose business was to guard the prisoners. This man was broiling some salt fish; having put them on the fire, they moved and skipped about like fish lately taken; the standers-by expressing their astonishment at this, Artayctes, who also beheld the prodigy, sent for the man to whom it had happened, and spoke to him as follows: "My Athenian friend, be not alarmed at this prodigy, it has no reference to you, it regards me alone. Protesilaus of Eleusos, although dead and embalmed in salt, shows that he has power from the gods to inflict vengeance on the man who injured him. I am therefore disposed to satisfy him for my ransom. In place of the money, which I took from his temple, I will give him a hundred talents; for my son's life, and my own, I will give the Athenians two hundred more." These offers had no effect upon Xanthippus the Athenian general; he was of himself inclined to put the man to death, to which he was farther importuned by the people of Eleusos, who were very earnest to have the cause of Protesilaus avenged. Conducting him therefore to the shore where the bridge of Xerxes had been constructed, they there crucified him; though some say this was done upon aeminence near the city of Madytus. The son was stoned in his father's presence.

CXXI. The Athenians after the above transactions, returned to Greece, carrying with them, besides vast quantities of money, the fragments of the bridge, to be suspended in their temples. During the remainder of the year they continued inactive.

CXXII. Of this Artayctes, who was crucified, the grandfather by the father's side was Artembares, who drew up an address for the Persians, which they approving, presented to Cyrus; it was to this effect: "Since, O Cyrus, Jupiter has given to the Persians, and by the degradation of Astyages to you, uncontrolled dominion, suffer us to remove from our present confined and sterile region to a better. We have the choice of many, near and at a distance; let us occupy one of these, and become examples of admiration to the rest of mankind. This is a conduct becoming those whose superiourity is conspicuous; we can never have a fairer opportunity of doing this, being at the head of so many people, and masters of all Asia." Cyrus, though he did not approve what they said, told them they might do so:
INDEX.

A
Abanades, why they cut off their hair before, 46, n.
Abis, story of, 192.
Abderus, many singularities related of, 51, n.—stigmatized by Juvenal, 347, n.
Abderus, Xerxes makes a treaty of friendship with, 410. Abroonza and Hyperondas, brothers of Xerxes, fall in contending for the body of Leonidas, 376.
Abydus, lapislation a punishment in, 460, n.
Aegyptus, said to eat raw flesh from the living etc., 375, n.
Aegean Sea, presented by Xerxes with a Median vest, 446.
Aegaeum, they have their eyes in their breasts, 246.
Aegaeum, the river, its passage prevented by the Persians, 178.
Achamanes, son of Darius, 138—i. is intrusted by Xerxes with the government of Egypt, 323—his advice relative to the Greek war is pursued by Xerxes, 399—treates the body of Leonidas with barbarity, ib.—is slain by Inarus, 393.
Achelous, a river in Egypt, 70.
Acheron, 391, n.
Adimamnthus, the Athenian, had an honourable epitaph inscribed on his tomb, 391, n.
Adimamnthus, the Corinthian, is prevented by Themistocles from flying before the Persians, 391—ib. is re-ported by Themistocles, 393—said to have fled at the commencement of the battle of Salamis, 403.
Aenon, his rites in Phrygia are received with approbation by the Persians, 461, n.
Adoption always performed by the Spartans in presence of the king, 496—more frequent amongst the Romans than amongst the Greeks, ib. n.
Adrastus, son of Gordius, having unwillingly killed his brother, receives exaltation from Croesus, 12—is intrusted by Croesus with the care of his son Atys in the hunting of a wild bear, 13—missing his aim at the boar kills Atys, ib.—kills himself on the tomb of Atys, 14.
Adrastus, the son of Teiresias, sacrifices and festivities appropriate to him by the Spartan, assigned by Cleomenes to Melanippus, 394.
Aegyptos, a people of Africa, their customs, 233, & c.
Aegeus, son of Sesostris, prevails on all the Samian leaders, except eleven, to withdraw their assistance from the Ionians, 394—the Phenicians ordered by the Persians to replace him in Samos as a reward of his services, 396.
Aegina, 388, 394.
Eucus, an edifice erected by the Athenians sacred to him, 271—his aid extorted by the Greeks, 394.
Eugalenos, mount, Xerxes viewed the battle of Salamis from, 408.
Eugreus, son of Pandion, 53.
Eugides, whence their name, 288—build a shrine to the Furies, ib.

Bagranes, their resentment to the Samians, 125—assist the Thebans against the Athenians, 292—occasion of their enmity with the Athenians, ib.—by their compliance with the demands of Darius, give great offence to the Athenians, 323—are accused by the Athenians at Sparta of betraying the liberties of Greece, 324—oppose and repulse Cleomenes, who endeavours to seize the persons of the accused, ib.—send hostages to Cleomenes, 391—commit an act of violence on the Athenians at Salamis, 403—are betrayed to the Athenians by Nicodromus, ib.—for their impunity against the temple of Hera Themisophoros are driven from Egin, ib.—are defeated by the Athenians—required assistance by the Argives, 397—obtain a victory over the Athenian fleet, ib.—supply the Greeks with thirty vessels, 393—are Dorians, ib.—distinguish themselves in the battle at Salamis, 403—their offering at Delphi, 416—become exceedingly rich by their purchases of the spoil after the battle of Platea, 440.
Egin, derivation of the word, 299.
Egista, answer of the oracle to the people of, 46, n.
Eliakia, subdivided by Croesus, 3—offer of allegiance rejected by Cyrus, 44—their cities, 47—send ambassadors to Sparta to request assistance from the Leonidas—(in 395) against Cyrus, ib.—who refuse it, and yet threaten Cyrus for any injury to the Greek cities, 46—Datis the Mede takes them with his army against Eretria, 395 assist Xerxes with sixty ships, 484—called Pelasgi at the siege of Troy, 52.
Eccelus, 195.
Echors, his conversation with Solon at Athens, 11, n.—the fables under his name not his, 116, n.—little concerning him can be ascertained as fact, ib. n.—not deformed, ib. n.—called Thersis, 274, n.
Echidna, rain and ice unknown in, 75—rain, 89, known in, ib.—its produce, 175.
Echthropia, 77—eighteen of them kings of Egypt, 109—possible to time immemorial used circumcision, 102—not from time immemorial used circumcision, 102—not possible to say whether they or the Egyptians first introduced circumcision, ib.—subdued by Cambyses, 183—their customs, ib.—assist Xerxes in his expedition to Greece, 390—difference between the eastern and western, ib.
Echthropia, 141—term of their lives, 143—first discovered by Necho, king of Egypt, to be surrounded by the sea, 309—stumps denote from sailing round it, ib.—barren of wood, 309—various nations of, 335—its animals, 345—in some parts it never rains, 329—in goodness of soil not comparable to Asia or Europe, 345.
Afrikan, nearest to Egypt, submitted to Cambyses, 120.—prevent the Greeks from seeing Israel, 231—from Egypt as far as lake Tritonis lead a pastoral life, and harvest and milk, 230.—to the west of the lake Tritonis, not shepherds, ib.—customs of the African shepherds with respect to their children, ib.—Africans more exempt from disease than other men, ib.—their mode of sacrifice, ib.—all adore the sun and moon, ib. 

Agarista, daughter of Cleitophon, mode of her father's death, ib.—her marriage, 316—given by her father to Megacles, son of Alcmenon, 318. 

Agarista, daughter of Hippocrates, 318. 

Agaristes, of Halicarnassus, violated the custom of the temple of Triope, 43. 

Agathocles, 218. 

Agesilaus, 222. 

Age, reverence paid to by the Egyptians and Lacedaemonians, 94. 

Agesilas, son of Alcidas, his wife from being remarkable for her ugliness, becomes exceedingly beautiful, 397.—his wife is by artifice obtained by Ariston, who by her has Demaratus, ib. 

Agylla, men and cattle seized with convulsions on approaching a certain spot, 51. 

Ammes, the subject of much stonographical investigation, 56. 

Aims, son of Telamon, 284—invoked by the Greeks at Salamis, 394—a vessel consecrated to him by the Greeks, 390. 

Aineias slays Mardonius in the battle of Platea, 433. 

Aineias, whence its name, 141. 

Alceis, the son of Hercules, 3. 

Alcon, the poet, died from the field, 274—some account of, ib. 

Alcmenon, son of Megacles, by the permission of Cresus takes him with him from Sardis all the gold he can carry, 316. 

Alcestris, construct the temple of Delphi, 282—bride the Pythian to propose to every Spartan who consulted her the deliverance of Athens, ib.—a shield said to be held up by one of them as a signal to the Persians on their retreat from Marathon, 314—but this an incredible story, 316—always amongst the most distinguished characters of Athens, ib.—the family raised by Clisthenes, ib. 

Aeneas, send messengers from Thessaly, imploring the Xerxes to invade Greece, 283—the first Greeks who submit to Xerxes, 351. 

Alexander, son of Priam, resolves to obtain a wife from Greece, 2. 

Alexander, son of Amyntas, by stratagem procures the death of seven Persians sent by Megabyzas to demand earth and water, 280—gives his sister in marriage to Bubulis, and thus prevents an inquiry into the assassination of the seven Persians, ib.—dissuades the Greeks from proceeding towards Thessaly to defend the Olympic straits against Xerxes, 350—a golden statue of him at Delphi, 410—is sent ambassador by Mardonius to procure an alliance with the Athenians, 413—he descent from Perdiccas, 414—his speech at Athens, 415—betrays Mardonius to the Greeks, 450. 

Alexander the Great, his order to his troops to cut off their hair, 46, n.—story of his birth similar to that of the Prophets, 390, n.—by an act of violence on the Pythian, obtained the answer he wished for 305, n. 

Alcibiades, their ceremony in marriage, 235 n. 

Allegory, partiality of the ancients to, 224 n. 

Alliances ratified by ancient and modern nations by drinking their invincibility blood, 21, n.—how made by the Athenians, 137—by the Scyths, 208. 


Alaric, none among the Persians, 41—first erected by the Egyptians, 68. 

Algaes, king of Sardis, 6—resumes his father's war against the Miletians, ib.—and puts an end to it, 7—erects two temples to Minerva, ib.—his death, 8—his sepulchre described, 81—story of him and a Thracian woman, 248. 

Amasis rebels against Apries king of Egypt, 127—takes Apries prisoner, and treats him with kindness, till the Egyptians strangle him, 128—suceeds to the throne of Egypt, 129—instance of his political sagacity, 130—his regulation of his time, ib.—erects a magnificent portico in honour of Minerva, ib.—brings an edifice from Elephantine constructed of one entire stone, 131—colossal statues placed by him, ib.—built the temple of Isia at Memphis, ib.—partial to the Greeks, ib.—gives 1000 talents of silver towards rebuilding the temple of Delphi, 132—makes an amicable conference with the Cyrenians, ib.—marries Ladice, ib.—is afflicted with imbecility, but his vigour is restored, ib.—his liberality to Greece, ib.—ends his portrait to Pyrene, ib.—the first that conquered Cyprus, 133—Cambyses leads an army against him, 135—dies before Cambyses advances to Egypt, 139—succeeded by Psammentitus, ib.—his dead body insulted by Cambyses, 140—his advice to Polycrates, 140—his motives for withdrawing his alliance with him, 150—foresees the death of Polycrates, 179. 

Amasis, a Marathian, intrusted by Ariadnes with the conduct of an army against the Baroans, 233—his stratagem at the siege of Baro, 243. 

Amathusen besieged by Onesius, 277—a name of Cyprus, ib. 

Amaunon, by the Scythians called menadlons, 219—subdued by the Greeks at Thermopylon, 487—plunder the Scythians, 220—concluded to the Scythians, ib.—their manners and customs, 221. 

Amautolae, their persons sacred, except at Constantinople, 156, n. 

Amber carried from Europe into Greece, 175—its name and uses, ib. 

America, whence people, 205, n. 

Americia, wife of Xerxes, commanded fourteen Persian children to be struck to death by noble, 398—discovers the intrigue of Xerxes with Artayctes, 446—not the same with queen Esther, ib. 447, n.—her cruelty to the wife of Malsate, 447. 

Amilcar, conquered by Gylon and Theron, disappeared, and was never seen afterwards, 208—according to Polyvianus destroyed by Gelon by stratagem, ib. n.—honoured by the Carthagians as a divinity, ib. 

Aminias of Pallene, 403. 

Aminocles, son of Cratinus, 369. 

Anmon, 287, n. 

Ammon, 287, n.—their fountain of water, ib.—derivation of their name, ib. 

Amonopharetus, son of Polidas, 433—behaves well at the battle of Platea, 437. 

Amphiarus, his oracle, 14, &c.—Cresus sends presents to him, 16—so Theban allowed to sleep in his temple, 418. 

Amphitheater, 277, 271, n. 

Amphiocles, his oracle, 168, n. 

Amphytrion, his present to the temple of the Iasian Apollo at Thebes, 262. 

Ammias gives the Persians earth and water, 240. 

Amphictyon discovers the land of Ithaca, 119. 

Anacharsis, the Scythian, his superior learning and ac-
INDEX.

complishments, 239—visits a large part of the habitable world, and returns to Scythia, 210—institutes the rites in honour of Cybele which he had seen performed at Cyrricus, ib.—is killed by Saulius, the Scythian king, 211—his followers, ib.

Anacreon of Teos, 177—many doubt whether the works ascribed to him are genuine, ib. n.

Anaxandrides, king of Sparta, married two wives, and had two separate dwellings, contrary to the usage of his country, 255—his sons by each of his wives, ib.—an apocryphon of his, ib. n.

Anaxilas, prince of Rhegium, persuades the Samians to possess themselves of Zancle, 297.

Anchimolus, son of Astor, conducts the Lacedaemonian army against the Pisistratids, 292—is killed, 203.

Anchors, particulars respecting, 594, n.

Aeneas, their paintings, 129, n.—their engravings on precious stones, 150, n.—their works in miniature, ib. n.—their modes of counting, 216, n.—found of an enigmatical way of speaking and acting, 204, n.—in their military expeditions made use of persons of loud voices, 208, n.—their cemeteries, ib. n.—their curiosities and curiosities for conveying secret intelligence, 254, n.—their various uses of the olive, 236, n.—their notions respecting dreams and visions, 290, n.—gave the letters of the alphabet as nicknames, 274, n.—their customs respecting hospitality, 206, n.—their superstitions in the belief of prophecies, 289, n.—frequently considered madness as annexed by the gods to more atrocious acts, 301, n.—generally deemed fierce an auspicious omen, 303, n.—thought the safety of a nation might be secured, or the life of an individual be preserved, by the voluntary death of one or more persons, 326, n.—originally used only the four cardinal winds, 368, n.—in more remote times sat at table, 463, n.—their sentiments on the bodies of the deceased remaining unburied, 468, n.—their symbols of their deities, 285.

Andromeda, 393.

Androphor, 218.

Andros besieged by the Greeks, 408.

Androphycus, 130.

Aesopus, son of Sperthies, put to death by the Athenians, 335.

Animals, their figures first engraved on stone by the Egyptians, 58—live promiscuously with the Egyptians, 89—their heads imprinted by the Egyptians in sacrifice, 82—their heads never eaten by the Egyptians, ib.—none sacrificed by the Egyptians except swine, bulls, male calves without blemish, and geese, 88—held sacred, and cherished by the laws of Egypt, 99—their number of constant numbers, and their culture, 111—buried by the Egyptians, 91—none put to death by the Aritonian Indians, 170, & n.—fierce and venomous, less prolific than others, 173—disproportion between the hind and fore legs in various, 241.

Anointing the body practised by the Scythis, 210—occasion of it in hot climates, ib. n.

Anticycles, governor of Sestos, crucified alive, 331.

Antigone, her piety towards her brother's corpse, 178, n.

Anti, in India, bigger than a fox, and cast up sand mixed with tallow, 170.

Anubis, who represented with a dog's head, 91, n.—had the name of Mercury among the Egyptians, 118, n.

Anous, king of Egypt, succeeds Asychis, 117—files before the army of Sabacus, who obtains his authority, ib.—resumes his government, 118—is succeeded by Sethos, ib.

Apaturian festival, 48.

Aplis, edifice built for, by Pammetichus, 124—Egyptians rejoice on its appearance, 145—particulars concerning, b. n.—cleared the Peloponnesus of serpents, whence called Serapis, 380, n. 424, n.

Apollo, his statue at mount Thorax, 29—preserved by Latona, 125—the crow sacred to, 194, n.—his fountain in Africa, 231—Carnian festival in honour of, 372, n.

Apollo, of Delphi, his oracle without appeal, 14, n.—his oracles reproached by Crousus, 28.

Apollo, Didymys, his magnificent temple, 14, n.—why so called, 285, n.

Apollo, Iasian, 30—inscriptions on tripods in his temple at Thebes, 381.

Apollo Orus, 120, 125—his oracle in Egypt, 97.

Apollo Jdan, 345, n.

Apple carved by the Babylonians on the tops of their walking-sticks, 60.

Aphys, King of Egypt, attacks Cyrene, where his army is routed, 231—succeeds his father, 127—in scripture, Pharaoh Hophra, ib. n.—his ii, success, ib.—taken prisoner by Amass, 123—strangled by the Egyptians, 129—passages of scripture alluding to him, ib. n.

Aposithians, sacrifice to Cebosus to their god Pilestros, 448.

Arabia, its products, 73—infested by flying serpents, ib.

Arabs, ceremonies used by them in making alliances, 157—Bacchus and Urania the only deities they venerate, 137—their independence always a theme of praise and admiration, 167, n.

Araxes, river, customs of the islanders in it, 62—its violence, ib. n.

Arcadia, particulars respecting, 368, n.

Arcadians opposed the claim of the Athenians to antiquity, 361, n.—conjecture of their original name, ib. n.

Arcelianus, king of the Cyrenceans, strangled by his brother Alarchus, 231—son of the lame Batas, and king of the Cyrenceans, slays to Samnos, 288—returns to Cyrene, and recovers his authority, ib.—is put to death at Barce, having violated the injunctions of the oracle, 285.

Archelamus, story of him and Cydias, 305, n.

Archias, his valour, 254.

Archibias, a Grecian courtesan, 116—story of her, ib. n.

Archilochus, of Paros, 5.

Archimedes, whence he derived the idea of his screw, 104, n.

Arles, son of Gygges, conquers the Piriensians, and attacks Miletus, 6.

Areopagus, the court of the, 392, n.

Argonaut, king of the Tartessians, lived to the age of one hundred and twenty, 30.

Argippa, account of, 190.

Argis, an Hyperborean virgin, honoured by the Delians, 193.

Argives, battle between them and the Lacedaemonians for Thyrea, 28—the most skilful musicians of Greece, 181—advance to the sea to repel Cleomenes, 302—their women taking arms repel Cleomenes with the loss of numbers, ib. n.—are attacked by strategems, and those who escape take refuge in the grove of Argos; but fifty of them are enticed out by Cleomenes, and put to death, 303—the rest not appearing when called, Cleomenes burns the wood, ib.—the slaves, usurping the management of affairs, are expelled, and retire to Tyrinthus, but are at last subdued, 304—refuse assistance to the Athenians against Xerxes, 350—evade giving assistance to the Greeks against Xerxes, 365—Xerxes claims kindred with, ib.—said to have first invited the Persian to invade Greece, 357—invite Mencius to cure a madness among their women, 438.

Argonaut expedition, 324.

Argonauts, their posterity, expelled from Lemnos, settle among the Lacedaemonians, 287—are cast into prison for their intemperance, but escape by an artifice of their wives, ib. n.
INDEX.

Argos, formerly the most famous state of Greece, 1—whence its name, 398, n. 326, n.—Cleomenes sets fire to, 392.

Arichion, son of Darius, 344, 423.

Arimasp, a people of Europe said to have but one eye, 175, 193.

Aris, the Methymnaean, carried to Tamarus on the back of a dolphin, 6—excelled on the harp, ib.

Aristogoras, governor of Miletus, 230—prevails on Artaphernes to procure forces from Darius against Naxos, 233—revolts against Darius, 235—establishes a republican form of government in Ionia, ib.—sails to Lacedaemon to procure allies, ib.—attempts to induce Cleomenes, king of Sparta, to undertake the conquest of Asia, 297; but is dismissed without success, 320—goes to Athens, which had recovered its liberty, 320—recommends to the Athenians a war with Persia, 275—procures the return of the Persian troops, taken captive by Megabyzus, to their native country, 276—joins the Athenians and Eretrians, commences an expedition against Sardis, ib.—resolves on flight, 389—leaves Miletus to the care of Pythagoras, ib.—takes possession of a district in Thrace, proceeds to the attack of another place, and falls with his army by the hands of the Thracians, ib.

Aristocles, the poet, 193—strange story of, ib.

Aristides, son of Lysmachus, his share in the victory of the Athenians at Marathon, 313, n.—banished by a vote of the people, 390—lays aside his animosity towards Themistocles for the good of his country, 400—during the battle of Salamis, ib.—at Ptilia, and puts every Persian there to death, 401—commanded 8000 Athenians at the battle of Platea, 497.

Aristodemus, son of Aristocles, says, ib. the Lacedaemonians to have first introduced them into the region which they inhabit, 394.

Aristodemus of Sparta, receives the opprobrious name of tremler, 377—at the battle of Platea, stoned for his former conduct, 378—has no respect paid him after the battle of Platea, 43.

Aristogiton, with Harmodius, puts Hipparchus to death, 290.

Ariston, king of Sparta, marries three wives, 297—artfully obtains the wife of his friend Agetus, and by her has Demaratus, ib.—dies, and is succeeded by Demaratus, 298.

Aristeas, reported to have destroyed himself at Euripus for the recognition of, 297.

Arithmetic, its first introduction uncertain, 216, n.—mode of counting used by the ancients, ib. n.

Aristolas, 170, and n.

Ark of Noah considered as prophetic, and a kind of temple of the deity, 125, n.

Armenia, said to have great plenty of cattle, 258.

Arnas, the highest degree of honour annexed to the exercise of, 128.

Army, reflections on a standing one, ib. n.—how disposed by the Romans in attacking an enemy, and by the Greeks, 284, n.

Artabanus, son of Hystaspes, endeavours to dissuade Darius from his expedition against Scythia, 213—his speech to Xerxes against the Athenian war, 255—in consequence of a vision recommends to Xerxes the prosecution of the Athenian war, 288—his conversation with Xerxes on his being at the sight of his army, 335—expresses his fears of success in the Athenian war, ib.—is dismissed by Xerxes to Susa, 336.

Artabanus, son of Darius, disputes with Xerxes the succession to the throne, 291.

Artabazus, son of Phraeses, leader of the Parniand Chorasmians, 230—accompanies Xerxes in his retreat over the Hellespont, 411—besieges Potidasæ, and takes Olynthus, ib.—is compelled by an insurrection to retire from Europe, 419—joins Mardonius in Thessaly, ib.—his advice to Mardonius previous to the battle of Platea, 430—his measures with respect to Mardonius, 435—flies with his troops towards Phocis after the battle of Platea, ib.—flies from Platea to the Thessaliæ, 441—by ardent solicitation to Asia, ib.: Artabanus buried by Xerxes with great magnificence, 226.

Artanias, brother of Darius, 376.

Artaphernes, son of Hystaspes, and brother of Darius, is left governor of Sardis, 291—with Otanes, takes Chersonesus and Cyme, 380—his expression to Hippias on the fate of Artaphernes, 281—intercepts letters from Hippias to certain Persians at Sardis, and puts a great number of Persians to death, 289—with Harpagus, crucifies Hippias the Milesian, 286—his useful regulations among the Ionians, 299—son of Artaphernes, together with Datis, is commanded by Darius to subdue Eretria and Athens, 297—s. with Datis, carries the captive Eretrians to Susa, 315.

Artaxerxes, meaning of his name, 308.

Artayctes, his cruelty and profugity, 447—taken captive by the Greeks, 449; his son stoned, himself crucified, ib.

Artagnas, Xerxes' intrigue with, how discovered, 446.

Artagnes reproached by Miasites for beholding like a woman, 445.

Artémbaris, 448.

Artémisia, 31.

Artémisia, daughter of Lygdamis, serves in the Greek expedition under Xerxes, 344—two of this name, ib. n.—her free advice to Xerxes, against risking a battle with the Greeks, 395—her stratagem in the battle of Salamis, 401—is pursued by Aminias, a price being set on her head by the Greeks; but escapes to Thasus, 451—her advice to Xerxes concerning the continuance of the Greco-Persian war, 455—is directed by Xerxes to retire to Ephesus with his children, 468.

Artémision, 395.

Artemisius, his horse taught to assist him in battle, 276—his horse's feet cut off by the servant of Onosander, being in command with Artabazus, ib.

Artemon, daughter of Cyrus, married to Darius, 197—a golden statute erected in her honour, by Darius, 299.

Argyades condemned to death by Darius, for issuing a coin in imitation of him, 293.

Argonauts recommended for their chariots drawn by four horses, 324, 345, n.

Acalon, ancient temple of Venus there, 34.

Asia considered by the Persians as their own peculiar possession, 1—the entire possession of it gained by the Scythians, 34—discovered from the Scythians by the Medes, 35—its figure and size, 109—a considerable part discovered by Darius, 201—whence called Asia, ib.—divided into Asia Major and Minor, ib. n.—barbarians of, practise the same ceremonies with the Lacedaemonians on the death of their kings, 238.

Aupaus, his sons and daughters, 326, n. 423, n.

Aupaus, the river, the Grecian army encamped on the banks of, previous to the battle of Platea, 497.

Assemblies, popular, remarks on, 104, n.

Asses, impatient of cold, n. 105—some in England in Holingshed's time, ib. n.—the English breed comparatively less beautiful, ib. n.—not produced in Scythia, 293—by their braying, greatly distress the horses of the Scythians, ib.—in Africa with horns, 340—in Africa some which never drink, 541—chariots of war drawn by wild asses, 342.

Aspera, has little rain, 59—how fertilized, ib.—most fruitful in corn, ib.
Aspyrians vanquished by Cyaxares, 31—part of them subdued by the Medes, 35—Cyrrus marches against them, 54—their army put to flight by means of mice, 104—by the Greeks are called Syrians, 330.

Atryges, son of Cyaxares, detained in captivity by Cyrus, 28—succeeds to the throne of his father 32—their daughter Mandane to Cambyses, ib.—commands Cyrus, as soon as born, to be put to death, ib.—but his intention is defeated by Mitridates, 37—discovers Cyrus, ib.—sends Cyrus to his parents in Persia, 32—Cyrrus prevails on the Persians to revolt against him, and his army is defeated, 40—crushes the Magi, ib.—is taken prisoner by the Persians, and the greater part of his army destroyed, 40—his reply to the insult of Harpagus, ib.—said by Isocrates to have been put to death by Cyrus, 41, n.

Aegina, king of Egypt, succeeds Mycerinus, 217—his ordinance for borrowing money, ib.—builds a pyramid of brick, ib.—is succeeded by Anyss, ib.

Alhannah, son of Kolut, the eldest of his descendants, forbidden by the Achaenians to enter their Prytaneum, 370.

Alexander slays Epeiptades, 374.

Athenians, ancienly took only two repasts in the day, 19, n.—recover their liberty, 300—and become greater than ever, 303—are divided into factions, 304—send ambassadors to form an alliance with the Persians, who agree to send Darius earth and water, 307—march with their army against the Peloponnesians at Eleusis, who all retire, ib.—obtain a complete victory over the Boeotians at the Euripus, and over the Chalcidians in Eubea, 302—continue to increase in number and importance, 302—happy effects of their liberty, ib.—sustain considerable injury from the Thebans assisted by the Eginete, 300—on account of their enmity with the Eginete, ib.—warned by the oracle to refrain from all hostilities with the Eginete for thirty years, 271—preparing to revenge themselves on the Eginete, are impeded by the Lacedaemonians, ib.—after various encounters with the Mitylenians, by the award of Persia, ib.—constantly engaged in-wars, 296—greatly offended by the compliance of the Eginete with the demands of Darius, accuse them at Sparta of betraying the liberties of Greece, 293—refuse to deliver hostages to Leuctryches, 305—an act of violence committed by the Eginete on some of the most illustrious Athenians at Sunium, 306—a quæquerum at Sunium, full of the most illustrious Athenians, taken by the Eginete, ib.—determine on the ruin of Eginete, which Nicodorus agrees to deliver into their hands, ib.—conquer the Eginete, ib.—are defeated by the Eginete, 307—assist the Eretrians against Darius, 309—but on their not acting with firmness, return home, 309—on the arrival of the Persian army at Marathon, advance thither, ib.—despatch Philippides to Sparta, in consequence of whose vision they build a temple to Pan, 310—are deprived of the assistance of the Lacedaemonians, by an irrevocable custom, 311—are joined by the Plateans, in return for assistance afforded them against the Thebans, 312—their Polemarch interposes in favour of an engagement with the Persians, ib.—disposition of their army previous to the battle of Marathon, 313—vow to sacrifice goats to Diana, ib.—the first Greeks who ran to attack an enemy, ib.—obtain a complete victory over the Persians at Marathon, ib.—prevent the designs of the Persians, who had retired with their fleet and endeavoured to arrive at Athens before the Athenians, 314—their loss of men in the battle of Marathon, ib.—are congratulated on their victory by 9000 Lacedaemonians, 315—Clitennæus, son of Megacles, divided them into tribes, and introduced a democracy, 318—expelled the Pelasgi from Attica, 319—their females, while celebrating the feast of Diana near Brauron, surprised and taken captive, and afterwards with their children, put to death by the Lacedaemonians, 319—throw the messengers of Darius into their pit of punishment, 351—consult the oracle of Delphi on the approach of Xerxes and his army against Greece, 351—advised by Themistocles, in consequence of the oracle, to prepare for a naval engagement, 355—employ their fleet against Xerxes, originally intended against Eginete, ib.—send to several of the Grecian states for assistance against Xerxes, ib.—their claim to antiquity, ib. n.—on the approach of Xerxes' army, proclaimed by a herald, that every Athenian was to preserve his family and effects, by the best means in his power, 359—their original names Pelasgi and Creto, afterwards Corinthi, and Athenians, 300—their hospitality to strangers, 411, n.—Mardonius courts an alliance with them, 443—which they refuse, 416—stone Lycidas, a senator, and his wife and children, 420—on the arrival of Mardonius in Boiotia, return to Salonis, ib.—send envoys to Lacedaemon for assistance against Mardonius, ib.—the Spartans send 5000 men to assist them against Mardonius, ib.—dispute between them and the Tegeans, previous to the battle of Platea, 425—over the ruin of their ancient constitution principally to their victories over the Persians, 426—the freedom of 550, purchased of the Persians by the Samians, 442—besiege and take Sestos, 447—return from the battles of Platea and Mycale to Greece, 448—observations on them, 416.

Athena, a body of 3000 Lacedaemonians arrive at, and congratulate the Athenians on their victory at Marathon, 315—the citizens take and burn by Xerxes, 392—possessed a second time by Mardonius, 419—burned by Mardonius, 423—its various fates, ib. n.—derivation of the name, 417.

Abydos, mount, proposed by Stesicles to be converted into the statue of Alexander, 215, n.—Mardonius suffers a considerable loss of ships and men near, 258—description of it, ib. n.—detachment of the army of Xerxes compelled to dig a passage through it, 393—this incredible, ib. n.

Atlantes, have no distinction of names, 438—exercise the sun, ib.—said never to feed on any thing that has life, and never to dream, 360—distinct from the Atlantis, ib. n.

Atlas, mount, its loftiness, 228—mentioned by Homer, 229, n.

Aulaca, daughter of Cyrus, is cured of an ulcer by Democedes, 101—urges Darius to an expedition against Greece, ib. 408, n.

Aulaca, the name applied by Pope to Sarah duchess of Marlborough, 392, n.

Auligonus, son of Phrynon, gives a magnificent entertainment to Mardonius and fifty Persians of the highest rank, at Thebes, 428—his person demanded by the Greeks after the battle of Platea, 411—delivery of his letters against the Thebans, 312—their Polemarch interposes in favour of an engagement with the Persians, ib.—disposition of their army previous to the battle of Marathon, 313—vow to sacrifice goats to Diana, ib.—the first Greeks who ran to attack an enemy, ib.—obtain
INDEX.

Arrwres, his impression, 161, n.

Augea, abounds in dates, 228—still retains its ancient
name, n. b.

Ausene, their customs, 237, 240.

Automoil, origin of, 77.

Autonous, hero of Delphi, 389.

Aureia, a name of Prosoprise, 239, n.

Astris, a colony settled there by the Theranis, 231—
written Asilla by Callimachus, 234.

Asotus, Pammnetichus spends 39 years in the siege of, 183.

B

Babyloss, the royal existence after the destruction of
Nineveh, 34—described, ib—taken by Cyrus, 56—a
proof of its power and greatness, ib.—besieged by
Darius, 185—taken by a stratagem of Zopyrus, 187.

Babyloniens, their clothing, 60—wear their hair long,
covered with a turban, ib.—lavish in perfumes, ib.—
their walking-sticks, ib.—their laws, ib.—sell their
young women by auction to the men, ib.—their laws
concerning the sick, 61—their funerary rites, ib.—their
purifications, ib.—their abominable custom at the
temple of Venus, ib.—three of their tribes live on fish,
62—40,000 slain from Darius, 185—destroy most of their
females, ib.—three thousand of their most distin-
guished nobility crucified by order of Darius, 197.

Bacchidai had formerly the government of Corinth, 279.

Bacchus, his name and sacrifice first taught the Greeks
by Melampus, 35—and Ceres, considered by the
Egyptians as the great deities of the realms below, 110—
erroneous representation of, by modern artists, 116, n.—
of the third rank of gods of Egypt, 121—said to
be the son of Semele, daughter of Cadmus, ib.—said
by the Greeks to have been carried by Jupiter in his
thigh to Nyxa, ib.—worshipped in Thrace, 246—deri-
vation of his name Iacchus, 293, n.—why the funer
carried before his image, ib.n.—a volume on his rites writ-
ten by Nonnus, 312, n.

Bacis, oracle of, 385.

Bacch: he of sacrifices assigned by the
Spartans to their princes in war, 295.

Bacula, formerly a place of importance, now unknown,
293, n.

Baldness, Egyptians prevent, by shaving their heads
from a very early age, 139.

Banishment, a punishment at a very early period of the
world, 195, n.—its statutes on the greatest and wisest
of mankind, ib.n.—an offender sent into, among the
Romans, was interdicted the use of fire and water,
225, n.—called ostracism, 309, n.—called petasism, ib. n.

Barbarians, a term used by the ancients in a much
milder sense than by us, 1, n. 421, n.

Barcienius, ib founders, 231—besieged by the Persians, and
entered by stratagem, 243—a portion of land of
the same name in the Bactrian district, 244—supposed
to be the ancient Ptolemals, 241, n.

Barcas, hostilities commenced against them by Argy-
andus, 223—their women abate from the flesh of
heifers and of swine, 329—such of them as had been
instrumental in the death of Arcesilaus put to death,
244.

Barde, English, resembled the ancient rhapsodists, 204, n.

Baris, the name of the mountain on which Noah's ark
rested, 101, n.

Barley, a liquor fermented from, drank by the Egyp-
tians, 95—wine, Ostris the inventor of, 100, n.—the
straw of, used in sacrifice to the regal Diana, 168.

Barroux, the practice of raising, over the bodies of the
deceased, almost universal in the earlier ages, 247, n.

Baustrin, animals in Africa, 411.

Balkis, the offices of, performed by females, 285, n.

Bals, the language of the Troglydites like the scream-
ing of, 298.

Batius, son of Polyneustus, 225—some account of him,
230—found the city Platea, 231—establishes a col-
ony at Astris, in Africa, ib.—removes to a better situ-
ation, ib.—is succeeded by his son Arcosanthes, ib.

Batius, the same, son of Arcosanthes, succeeds his father
to the government of the Cyrenaeans, 228.

Beza, why not eaten by the Pythagoreans, 81, n.—not eaten by the Egyptians, ib.—what implied in the Py-
thagorean precept to abstain from them, 224, n.

Beers, rarely seen in Egypt, 91—said by Pliny not to be
produced in Africa, 490, n.—leaves called bears by the
Romans, ib. n.

Beasts. See animals.

Beavers, their skins used by the Budini to border their
garments, 219.

Beauties, personal, honoured in various places, 297, n.

Becket, Thomas, 2—riches of his shrine met with a
date similar to those of the temple of Delphi, 286, n.

Beer, British, superior to any other, 95, n.

Bees, said to possess the parts beyond the inter, 247—
impatient of cold, ib.

Bede considered as an emblem of the sun, 145, n.

Benediction of scripture, generally supposed the hippopo-
tamus, 83, n.—according to Mr Bruce, the elephant, 92, n.

Berei, interpreters of the oracle of Bacchus, 346.

Bias, of Priene, his memorable reply to Cresus, 9—he
good advice to the Ionians, 51.

Bias, brother of Melampus, receives a third part of the
kingdom of the Argives, 439.

Bilda, when scarce, supplied by the skins of goats and
sheep, 361—Xerxes provides cordage for his bridges
over the river Styron, made of its bark and of white
pulp, 362.

Birds, superstition of the ancients respecting their
sight or flight, 161, n.

Birth of a child, the Truial lament over, 494.

Biseieis, king of, his unnatural action to his sons, 403.

Bite and Cleeble, their reward for drawing their mother
in a carriage to the temple of Juno, 10.

Blood, ancient and modern nations of the East ratify
alliances by drinking their own, 36, n.—of a human vic-
tim mixed with wine, accompanied the most solemn
forms of execution among the ancients, 136, n.—of
bullocks, taken fresh from the animal, considered by
the ancients as a powerful potion, 140, n.—drythems
drink the blood of their enemies, 206.

Boor, wild, does much injury to the Myceans, 19—he
ravages considered by the ancients as most formidable,
ib. n.—never seen in Africa, 241—the chief food of
the lion, ib. n.

Boo, Armenian, used in Babylonia, described, 39—
anciently made of skins of beasts by all the inhabi-
tants of the sea coasts, 59.

Bosanias overcome by the Athenians at the Euripus,
359—take part with the Medes against Greece, 359—
fight the Athenians at Platea, with obstinate resis-
tation, 439.

Boges, governor of Elion, and his descendants, honour-
ably regarded in Persia, 247—besieged by the Athe-
ians, and reduced to extremity, slays his family, and
then himself, ib.

Borois, the Athenians as their son-in-law, 389—a shrine erected to him, ib.—married Orthys, 389—
beautiful use of this fable by Milton, ib. n.

Borys, animals in Africa, 491.

Borythene, the river, 406—next to the Nile the most
productive, ib.
INDEX.

Bosporus, 105—a bridge thrown over it at Chalcedon, by Darius, in his expedition against Scythia, 115—point of its erection, 115.

Bouton, its origin, 597, n.

Boys, passion for, learned by the Persians from the Greeks, 48—not permitted by the Persians to see their fathers till their fifth year, 48.

Broads of the orientals remarkably heavy, 146, n.—formerly an ensign of royalty, ib.

Brachidae, temple of, 14, n.

Braze the scaffold of all metis's, the Ethiopians, 143—one possessed by the Scythians, 290—said by Lycorbius to have been formerly preferred to gold, 326; n.

Brauronia, a feast of the Athenians every five years, 380, n.

Bridge, ancient method of constructing, 84, n.—of Nito-cria, 56—one constructed over the Bosporus, by command of Darius, 115—origin of the name in Greek, 290, n.—one constructed over the Hellespont by Xerxes, 351—another, 352.

Briitain, Great, its government, 165, n.—supposed to be one of the islands called Casiterides, 175, n.

Brioitania, a name of Diana, 155, n.

Brother, the life of one preferred to those of a husband and children, 182.

Brundusium, 217.

Brygi of Thrace, attack and wound Mardonius, but are reduced by him, 293.

Bubastis, son of Mogenybus, Alexander gives his sister in marriage to, 250—with Antocaus, conducted the work of digging through mount Athos, 329.

Bubastis, temple at, 117—in Greek synonymous with Artemis or Diana, ib.—Diana, so called by the Egyptians, 125.

Bucklers, Persian, 435, n.

Budini, a numerous people, paint their bodies, have a town built of wood, 219.

Buffon, anecdot of, 325, n.

Bulls and Sperthies, present themselves before Xerxes to make atonement for the Persian ambassadors put to death at Sparta, 333.

Bullock, its fresh blood considered by the ancients as a powerful poison, 140, n. 170, n.

Bulls sacrificed by the Egyptians, 84—their flesh never eaten by the Africans from Egypt as far as Lake Tol- lonia, 229—one sacrificed by Cleomenes to the ocean, 305—the usual victims to the Dii Magali; not frequently, if ever, sacrificed to Jupiter, ib. n.—one sacrificed to the Egyptian Typhon, gave occasion to the golden calf of the Israelites, ib. n.

Burial alive, a common custom in Persia, 318—of the dead. See Funerals.

Burning, wives in India burn themselves on their husbands' funeral pile, 246,—of the dead. See Funerals.

Bustis, temple of Diana at, 98.

Butos, shrine of Latona at, of one solid stone, 125.

Butter unknown to the Greeks and Romans, 190, n.

Byblus of Egypt, its use, 100.

Byruss means cotton, 96, n. 366, n.—improperly rendered "linen" by the translators of the English Bible, ib. n.

Byzantine, reduced by Otanes, 351—reduced by the Ionians, 377.

C

Calabria, a name of the Lyceans, whence derived, 390, n.

Cabiri, mysteries of, 85—their temple entered, and statues burnt by Cyrus, 146—derivation of the word, 96, n.

Cadmus, son of Dythes, an instance of his rectitude, 361.

Cagathion, possessory of Neaces, king of Egypt, 135—Jeras- manus, 125, n.

Caius, his story, 276, n.

Cairo, its air u. wholesome, 35, n.—its canal opened annually with great pomp, 67, n.

Calas, 685, n.

Calais, behaviour of one of its principal inhabitants at a siege, 641, n.

Calami, in Samos, derivation of its name, 443, n.

Calchas killed himself, 348, n.

Callicles, the son of Phenippus, his hatred of tyrants, 315—a whimsical story of him from Plutarch, ib. n.—his honours at the Olympic games, ib.—his liberality to his daughters, 316.

Calliocrates mortally wounded by an arrow, while sitting in his rank at a sacrifice, 457.

Callimachus of Aphiada, an Athenian polemarch, 313—by his interposition the Athenians determine on an engagement with the Persians at Marathon, ib.—loses his life in the battle of Marathon, 313.

Callias, male, without blench, sacrificed by the Egyptians, 84.

Cambyses, son of Cyrus, marries Mandane, 28—succeeds his father, 47—undergoes an expedition against Egypt, ib.—leads an army against Amasis, king of Egypt, 155—his parents, 126—engages Psammotis, son of Amasis, and defeats him, 126—insults the dead body of Amasis, 140—determines to commence hostilities against the Carthaginians, the Ammonians, and the Macробian Egyptians, 141—sends Ichthyophagi to the Ethiopians with a message to the prince, ib.—suddenly marches his army against the Egyptians, 144—sends part of his army against the Ammonians, ib.—abandons his design against the Ethiopians, ib.—fate of his army against the Ammonians, ib.—puts to death the magistrates of Memphis, 145—mortal wounds Apis, and punishes his priests, ib.—said in consequence to have become insane, 146—puts his brother Smerdis to death, 146—marries his sister, and not long afterwards a second, whom he puts to death, ib.—other instances of his frenzy, ib.—his brothers excite a revolt against him while in Egypt, 156—his brother Smerdis is placed on the throne, ib.—in leaping hastily on his horse is mortally wounded by his own sword, 157—he speech to the Persians previous to his death, 156—his death, ib.—succeeded by his brother Smerdis, ib.—was the Ahauzerus in Ezra, who obstructed the work of the temple, 159, n.

Camel hated by the horse, 36—this disproved, ib. n.—interesting description of, 171, n.—certain camels conscripted to Mahomet, ib. n.—considering the camel—several destroyed by Iones, 350—has no separate stomach or reservoir different from those of all ruminat- ing animals, 171, n.

Camillus, besieged by the Cretans, 303.

Canals, Babylonian, 39—intersecting Egypt, 104—one hundred and twenty thousand Egyptians perished in making one to the Red Sea, 196.

Candaces, king of Sardis, 3—his proposal to Gryges, 4— is murdered, and his empire seised by Gryges, 5—his fate recorded by the Egyptians, ib.

Capaccadocia, their cavalry esteemed, 370, n.

Caravans, 350, n.

Caries, why so called, 291.

Carians, resentment of certain of their women for the death of their parents, 45—originally islanders, 28, 364, n.—their independence, 56—the first who added wings to their helmets, and ornaments and handles to their shields, 124, n.—rewarded by Psmittithus, king of Egypt, for their assistance, 134—preserved a con-
INDEX

Charaxes, brother of Sappho, purchases the liberty of Rhodopis, 116—satirized by Sappho, ib.
Charisio, one of brass placed by the Athenians at the entrance of the citadel, 269—of war, 278, n.—one sacred to Ares, ib.—done on the procession of Xerxes’ army from Sardis, 264—lost by him in Macedonia, 264—of that of Xerxes drawn by Naxian horses, 334.
Charles J. his last word to Dr Juxon, 307.
Cheese, according to Pliny, neglected by the barbarous nations, 190, n.
Chemnion, in Egypt, 29—the same with Panopolis and Akmin, ib. n.—the Egyptians affirm the island of Chemnus to be a floating island, 192.
Chenopod, a bird venerated by the Egyptians, 28.
Cheops, king of Egypt, succeeds Rhamphaitis, 111—his prodigality, ib.—makes the Egyptians labor servilely for himself, ib.—works carried on in Egypt during his reign, ib.—prostitutes his daughter, 113—a pyramid built with stones procured by his daughter’s prostitution, ib.—succeeded by his brother Chephren, 114.
Chephren, king of Egypt, succeeds his brother Cheops, 114—builds a pyramid, ib.—is succeeded by Mycerinus, son of Cheops.
Chersones, except Caria, reduced by the Phocians, 200—origin of its subjection to Mitilene, son of Cyres-
is, ib.—its length, 201—becomes subject to Sestos, ib.—and to Mitilene, son of Cimon, 202.
Chianae assist the Athenians in their war with the Lydi ans, 7—their honourable conduct in a sea fight near Milotus, 281—several put to death by the Ephesians, for approaching the city when the women were celebrating the rites of Ceres, 269—enriched by the Erythians, 298.
Children, two brought up by a shepherd without speaking before them, to know what word they would first pronounce, 67—two sacrificed by Memnon to appease the winds, 106—fourteen Persian, of illustrious birth, interred alive by order of Amestris, wife of Xerxes, in honour of the deity under the earth, 340—sacrificed to Saturn, 360, n.
Chileus prevails on the Spartans to assist the Athenians against Mardonius, 421.
China always considered by the ancients as the honourable portion, 205, n.
Chios, except Caria, reduced by the Phocians, 406, n.
Chirurgery among the ancients, 97, n.
Chivalry possibly of Grecean origin, 316, n.
Chosmades, the kings of Persia drank no water but this, 117—Milton’s assertion doubted, that its water was the drink of none but kings, 37, n.
Chorus, tragic, some account of, 295, n.
Chronology of the Egyptians greatly embarrased, 110, n.
Chrymology carried to a high degree of perfection by the Egyptians, 97, n.
Cicilia said to pay annually a tribute of five hundred talents, 238—supply Xerxes with one hundred ships, 345—derive their name from Ciles, ib.
Cimmerian darkness, 150, n.
Cimmerians, their incursion into Ionia, 3—possess Sardis, 6—driven out of Asia, ib.—when expelled their country by the Scyths, fled to the Asiatic Charamess, 172—their descent, 3.
Cimon, son of Stesichus, driven from Athens by the influence of Pissistratus, 500—his victories in the Olympic games, ib.—assassinated, 310.
Cinammon, 173—how collected by the Arabians, 174.
Cinopus, the river, its rise, 238—district of, equal to any country in the world for its fruits, 453—a colony founded near it by Doria, son of Cleomenes, 255.
Circumcision practised in Egypt, 89—used from time immemorial by the Cæchis, Egyptians, and Ethio-
INDEX.

Apolo to say what Cleomenes desired against Demar- 

Coculus suffocates Mnos in a hot bath, 363, u.

Cochineal, by its discovery we far surpass the colours of antiquity, 83, n.

Codrus of Athens, story of, 265, n.

Coer, son of Exeranz, his advice to Darius, 216—made prince of Mitylene for his advice to Darius, 216—taken captive by Iatragoras, 254—stoned by the Mitylenians, 255.

Coiffus of crystal used by the Ethiopians, 143—used in the east, ib. n.—when introduced in England, 143, n.—of glass, 254.

Coin, gold, of the ancients, one-fifith part is supposed to have been alloy, 169, n.

Colas, his skill in diving, 392, n.

Colchis, of Egyptian origin, 103—used circuimcisor, ib. n.—their similarity to the Egyptians in many respects, ib. n.

Coles, the king of, demands the restitution of Medea, 2.

Cold, excessive, in Scythia, 196.

Colony, ceremonies previous to founding one, 255, n.

Colophonia built Smyrna, ib—excluded from the Apa-
turian festival, 46—certain of them driven from their country, take possession of Smyrna, 47.

Columns erected by Sesostris, to commemorate his vic-
tories, 103—erected for various uses in the earlier ages of antiquity, 83, n.

Combat, naval, exhibited before Xerxes, 334—those of the Romans constituted one of their grandest shows, ib. n.

Commerce, mode of, between the Carthaginians and a people beyond the columns of Hercules, 242.

Compass of the, 256, n.

Constantinople, ill treatment there of ambassadors in case of war, an exception to the general rule of nations, 156, n.—its situation well expressed by Ovid, 226, n.—most satisfactory account of it in Mr Gibbon's History, ib. n.

Consolations cured in the children of the African shep-

Cookery in remote times performed by a queen for her husband, 414.

Corcyra built by the Corinthians, 158.

Corinthis, three hundred children of their principal families sent by Periander to Sardis, to be made eunuchs, protected and sent back by the Samians, 159—put the son of Periander to death, 154—delude the Greeks in their war with Xerxes, 392.

Corinth, treasury of, 8.

Corinthians contribute to an expedition of the Laceda-
emonians against Samos, 152—their government under the Bacchiadæ, 772—oppose the restoration of Hippias to Athens, 274—furnish the Athenians with twenty ships against Xerxes, 306—interfere between the Thebans and Plateans, 318—said to have died at the com-

Corns, Babylonia fruitful in, 59.

Cormocapta, whence, 70, n.

Coronias, of Ilius, goes with certain of the Theresians to the island Plateans in Africa, to found a colony there, 229.

Coraena, moles never seen in, 203.

Correspondence, method of, between Timoxenus and Artabanus, at the siege of Potidaea, 413—see Epistles

Correception, see 384, n.

Cotton, the byssus of the ancients, 88, n. 173, n. 399, u.

Countries, luxurious, render men effeminate, 440.
INDEX

Cyrinus and his wife stoned to death by the Athenians, 490, n.
Cyrus, son of Cambyses, as soon as born, is delivered to Harpagus, by command of Astyages, to be destroyed, 36—Is delivered by Harpagus to Mitridates to be exposed, ib.—Is preserved by Mitridates, 37—Discovered at ten years of age, ib.—Is sent by Astyages to his parents in Persia, 38—Is invited by Harpagus to seize on the dominions of Astyages, ib.—by a stratagem prevails on the Persians to revolt from the Medes, ib.—Is said by locutors to have put Astyages to death, 61,—Is his increasing greatness excites the jealousy of Croesus, 14—Is said to consult the prophet Daniel on his war with Croesus, 96.—Engages with Croesus on the plains of Prita, 25—Follows Croesus to Sardis, ib.—His stratagem at Sardis, ib.—takes Sardis, and Croesus captive, 27.—Condemns Croesus to be burnt, 28—but relents, ib.—And on the flames being extinguished by a storm of rain, orders him to be released, ib.—Rejects an offer of allegiance from the Ionians and Eoliens, 44—His reflection upon the Greeks, 47—Commits the care of Sardis to Tabās, and proceeds with Croesus to Ecbatana, 48—Consoles with Croesus on a renewal of the Julian laws under Pstyatas, ib.—Sends Mazares to the Lycians, and prescribes to them certain observances, by which he effects a total change in their manners, ib.—On the death of Mazares, appoints Harpagus to the command of his army in Lycia, 49—Becomes master of the upper parts of Asia, 54—Sends a summer in revenge on the river Gynodes, 26—Sieges Babylon, and takes it, ib.—Proceeds to conquer the Massagetae, 28—By advice of Croesus, accepts the proposal of Tomytis, queen of the Massagetae, and marches into her country, 28—Appoints his son Cambyses his successor, 64—is alarmed by a vision, ib.—Defeats a part of the army of the Massagetae by a stratagem, ib.—But is himself defeated by the remainder of their forces, and slain, 65—Different accounts of his death, ib.—On his wife's death, commanded public marks of sorrow, 67—Dissuaded the Persians from removing to a better country, 449.

Cytheriaries, 390.

Cythius, son of Phrixus, the angel of Jupiter Laphysius falls on his posterity, 370.

Cycnisus, its people remarkable for their cowardice, 631—Anacharsis touches at, in his passage over the Hellespont, 219.

D.

Dacian, the Gete so called, 215, n.

Dardania, account of, 383, n.

Danus, a name of Ceres, 223, n.

Danaus, 101—the Thesmophoria, in honour of Ceres, introduced among the Pelasgi by his daughters, 119—His daughters erected the temple of Minerva at Lindus, 123.

Dance of the Mantinians preferred for the quickness with which they moved their hands, 297, n.

Dancing, the Athenians deemed those impoliite who refused to exercise themselves in, when proper opportu- nitues occurred, 316, n.—a part of the funeral cere- monies of the ancient, ib. n.

Daneul, account of, 292—the river of Noah, 293, n.—Inferior to the Nile, ib.

Darcis, coin so called, 223, n.

Darius, son of Hystaspes, endeavors to get possession of a golden statue in the temple of Jupiter at Babylon, 171—Sends his daughters, 119—Sends one of them, Ninoth, 97—a vision of Cyrus, intimating the succession of Darius to his power, 64—not permitted to place his own state be-
INDEX.

Iouia, to supersede his other commanders, ib.—orders the Thasians to pull down their walls, and remove their ships to Abderus, 383—sends envoys to different parts of Greece to demand earth and water, and order the cities on the coast, who paid him tribute, to construct vessels of war and transport for cavalry, ib.—honourably receives Demaratus expelled from Spartas, 300—his domestic regularly bids him remember the Athenians, 307—appoints two of his officers to command an expedition against Eretria and Athens, ib.—signification of his name, 309—treated his captives with lenity, 306, n.—shows no further resentment to the captive Eretrians brought to Susa by Datis and Artaphernes, but appoints them a residence, 315—after the battle of Marathon, is more inclined to invade Greece; and on the revolt of the Egyptians, who had been reduced by Cambyses, prepares against both nations, 321—a violent dispute amongst his sons concerning the succession to the throne, ib.—declares Xerxes his successor, and dies, 326—genealogy of his family, 365, n.

Darius, son of Xerxes, married Artaynia the daughter of the Histiaeans, ib.—not the same with Abamesius, ib. ib.

Datis, together with Artaphernes, commanded by Darius to subdue Eretria and Athens, 307—goes to Delos and restores a golden image of Apollo, 312—with Artaphernes carries the captive Eretrians to Susa, ib.

Darius, a Greek barbarian, 307, n.

Darius, other Persian generals, attack the Ionians concerned in the expedition against Sardis, 279—turns his arms against the cities of the Hellepont, ib.—seizes by the Carians in an ambuscade, ib.

Day, its division into twelve parts, received by the Greeks from the Babylonians, 105—journey of a, 217—and night, enigma on, 3, n.

Deaf, their bodies eaten by the Massagetae, 65—time of mourning for, in Egypt, 98, n.—their bodies why embalmed by the Egyptians, 140—commemorated by the Greeks on the anniversaries of their deaths, 104, n.—honours paid by the Spartans to their deceased princes, 396—to bring off their bodies in battle, considered by the ancients as a high point of honour, 482, n.—sentiments of the ancients with respect to their bodies remaining unburied, 428, n.—to inflict vengeance on, deemed infamous by Pananius, 439. See Funeral.

Death never inflicted by the Persians for a single offence, 43—of aged persons accelerated, 65, n.—never made a punishment during the reign of Sabinus in Egypt, 117—voluntary, of one or more persons, supposed by the ancients to be a sign of the nation, or preserve the life of an individual, 359, n.

Debt, to be in, disgraceful among the Persians, 43.

Debts secured by pledging the body of a father in the reign of Asyokia king of Egypt, 117—remitted on the death of a Lacedaemonian and a Persian king, 297.

Deceivem, why exempted from taxes in Sparta, 439.

Deceives reputed for his wisdom, 38—chosen king of the Medes, ib.—the first who forbade access to the royal palace, 35—his mode of administering justice, ib.—succeeded by his son Phraortes, ib.

Delfos purified by Pisistratus, 26—certain sacred offering of the Corinthians received there, 108—rites celebrated by the Delians in honour of Hyperboroean virgins, ib.—its inhabitants fly to Tenos on the approach of Datis with the Persian fleet, 358—the island affected by a tremulous motion on the departure of Datis, ib.—a good image of Apollo restored by Datis to the temple, ib., 315.

Delphi, Midas and Gyges send presents to, 6—the name among the subjects of controversy between Boyle and Bentley, ib. n.—Alyattes' offering at, 8—oracle of Apollo at, 14, n.—answer of the oracle to Crassus, 15—

who offers a magnificent sacrifice to it, ib.—and sends thither valuable presents, 16—again consulted by Crassus, ib.—and a third time, ib.—the oracle reproached by Crassus, 29—the temple consumed by fire, 128—the temple constructed by the Alexanderids, 308—the oracle bribed by Lycurgus, 256, n.—a statue erected there by the Greeks after the battle of Salamis, 410—offering of the Eginotes on the same occasion, 411—always written Delphi by Swift, 6, n.—the riches of the temple met with a fate similar to those of Thomas a Becket's shrine at Canterbury, 298, n.

Delphi assigns to Crassus and the Lydians the privilege of first consulting the oracle, ib.—why they supplicate the winds, 306—on the approach of Xerxes' army, we instructed by the oracle not to remove their treasures, but remove their wives and children into Achaea; and themselves, except sixty men, entirely desert the city, 386.

Deluge, the ceremony in the ancient mysteries of carrying about a kind of ship or boat, related to Is, 101, n.

Demaratus, son of Ariston, and a prince of Sparta, circled with the clasps of the Achæans, 129—or by the Achæans, ib.—impressed with the character of an Eginete, 275—to degrade his rival, 275—his birth, ib.—the circumstances to which he owed his name, 290—succeeds his father, ib.—his legitimacy asserted by Cleomenes and Leotychides, and by collusion pronounced by the oracle of Delphi, ib.—boasts his dignity, 292—insulted by Leotychides, who had been elected king in his room, ib.—convinces his mother to discover his true father, ib.—who informs him, he is either the son of the hero Astrobocus, or of Ariston, 300—he purifies and anointed by the Lacedaemonians; but by the interference of the Zycynthians is suffered to pass over to Asia, where he is honourably received by Darius, ib.—alone of all the kings of Sparta obtained the prize in the Olympic games, in the chariot-race of four horses, ib.—deprived of the crown of Sparta, flees from Lacedaemon, and arrives at Susa, 328—his conversation with Xerxes, on the probability of his success in the Grecean war, 344—his advice to Xerxes on the conduct of the Grecean war, after the battle at Thermopylae, 370—his extraordinary mode of informing the Lacedaemonians with the intentions of Xerxes against Greece, 329.

Demodes, the son of Calliphon, the most skilful physician of his time, 178—restores to Darius the use of his foot, and is rewarded by him, 190—account of, ib.—cures Athisa, wife of Darius, of an ulcer, 181—procurers him the death of a Persian, with fifteen Persian officers, to examine the sea-coast of Greece, 198—arriving at Corin-

ton, the people refuse to deliver him up to the Persians, who return back to Darius deprived of their conductor, ib.

Democracy, arguments in favour of, 194.

Demosthenes divides the Cyrenese into tribes, 229.

Desert, a vast sandy one in Africa, 237.

Devotion, veiling the head a part of the ceremony of, among the Romans, 299.

Dias of the ancients, 105, n.

Diana, the Ephesians dedicate their city to, 8—her oracle in Asia, ib.—by the Egyptians called Eubastis, 125—the daughter of Ceres, according to Echina, ib. 300 Corcyrean children protected in her temple at Samos, 152—called Dictyna and Brotimata, 155, n.—worshipped in Thrace, 346—her feast near Brauron, 219.

Diana, Orthios, young men of Lacedaemon permitted themselves to be flagellated at her altar, 214, n.

Diana, Rigel, barley-straw used in sacrifice to, 198.

Dicerus, from a prodigy, infers the defeat of Xerxes' army, 305.
INDEX.

Dico, game at, invented by the Lydians, 21—Rhamphialius plays at, with Cereus, 110.

Dictyon, animals in Africa, 341.

Dicytyna, a name of Diana, 155, n.

Didymus, temple at, 285.

Dioneeus, the Spartan, distinguishes himself in an engagement with the Persians at Thermopyles, 377—his speech before it, ib.

Dionysus, the Phocaean leader, his speech to the Ionians at Lade, 283—after the defeat of the Ionians by the Phocceans, retreats to Phocenea, thence sails to Sicily, and there exercises a piratical life, 285.

Dioscorus not among the Egyptian gods, 53.

Dioscurus, pun on, 342, n.

Diphthera, books so called by the Ionians, 261.

Dipodes, a species of African mice, 241.

Disease, the female, the Scythians afflicted with, for plundering the temple of Venus, 24.

Disease, sacred, Cambyses laboured under from his birth, 147.

Dithyrambic measure, 8, n.

Divers, remarkable, 382, n.

Dinocrates, in Egypt, confined to certain deities, 97—how practised by the Scythians, 297—various modes of it, 298, n.—three divers in sent for, on the indisposition of the Scythian monarch, ib.—Scythian mode of punishing false diviners, ib.—mode of, practised by the Nasamonians, 235—inventors of various kinds, 303, n.—diviners sold their knowledge at a very high price, 429, n.—mode of, by inspecting the entrails, 425, n.—its antiquity, 207, n.

Dodona, oracle of, 14, n.—the most ancient of Greece, 26—its origin according to the assertion of its priestesses, 87.

Dog, Indian, an immense number supported by four towns in Babylonia, 59—Indian, celebrated among the ancients, 56, n.—their death lamented by the Egyptians, 90—why not suffered to enter the precincts of the temple of Jerusalem, ib.—now considered in the east as dwelling, 91, n.—the females buried by the Egyptians, ib.—men with the heads of, 240, n.

Dolonic, Thracian, elect Miltiades the son of Cypselus their prince, 291—restore their prince Miltiades, the son of Cinon, 292.

Dory, a house, sitting before it usual in the East, 290, n.

Dorian, those situate in Asia subdued by Croesus, 3—origin of, 17—descent of their princes, 294.

Dorius, son of Cleomenes, his birth, 255—leaves Sparta, and founds a colony, ib.—is expelled from there, 256—is advised by Antichares to found a city in Sicily, ib.—consults the oracle of Delphi, and on a favourable reply sails to Italy, ib.—lost his life in acting contrary to the express commands of the oracle, ib.

Dorius, the Persian army marshalled there, and numbered: Xeros, 294.

Dream, in the Old Testament, generally signifies a crocodile, 91, n.

Dreams, the Athenians said never to have, 229—touch of the ancients concerning a distinct one, 290, n.—to dream of lying with one's mother considered as fortunate, 311, n.—Mr. Locke's words on, 307, n.

Dress, variety of fashions in, 170, n.

Drinking, to make parties for, esteemed highly meritorious among the Caucaians, 52—alternately from each other's hands, the ceremony used by the Nasamonians in pledging their word, 255—the only ceremony in the marriage of the Alpinians, ib. n.—the Alpinians, characteristic of the Scythians and Thracians, 304, n.—imperative, its effects well described by Prior, ib. n.

—-the Greeks never drink till they had done eating, 317, n.

Dupis, his ridiculous translation of a passage in Pliny, 174, n.

Dutch, their offer to make the Tagus navigable as far as Lisbon, why rejected by the Spaniards, 53, n.

Dyros, the river, said to have risen spontaneously in aid of Hercules when burning, 271.

E

Earth, the, adored by the Persians, 41—divided by the Greeks into three parts, 75—the notion of its extreme re ridicule ridiculed by Herodotus, 198—worshipped by the Scythians, 295.

Earth and water, bringing to an enemy, in the East, an acknowledgment of his superiority, 234—required by Megabyzus of Amyntas, 240—demanded by Darius from different parts of Greece, 293—demanded in Greece by the heralds of Xerxes, 331.

Eaarthquakes, at Delos, 308.

Earthquakes, ached to Neptune, 351.

Echo, in Media, ib., 23.

Echo, in Syria, Cambyses mortally wounded at, 157.

Echidna, Spenser's description of, 101, n.

Eclipse at an engagement between the Lydians and the Medes, foretold by Thales, 84—during an engagement between Cyaxares and the Lydians, 94—during the march of Xerxes' army against Greece, 335—effect of one on Cleombrotus, 421—in early ages deemed an inauspicious omen, ib. n.

Edifice built by Rhampnatus to contain his riches, 199—of one entire stone, brought by 800 men in three years from Elephantine to Seis, 229—a subterranean one, built by Zamaokis, 215.

Eden venerated by the Egyptians, 93—and why, ib. n.

Effeminacy the product of luxurious countries, 449.

Egypt described, 68—has large additions of land from the mud of the Nile, ib.—this denied, 69, n.—its extent, 69—its soil, ib.—its pyramids. See Pyramids—an acid matter exudes from its soil, which injures the pyramids, 71—blindness caused by the nitrous quality of its atmosphere, ib.—never fertilized by rain, 72—fertility of the country below Memphis, ib.—formerly called Thebes, 73—constitutes the natural and proper limits of Asia and Africa, ib.—claims admiration beyond all other countries, 79—visited by several eminent Greeks, 85, n.—its modern annual crops, 88, n.—great number of its domestic animals, 90—an increase of cats, how frustrated there, ib.—the crocodile, ib.—hippopotamus, 92—phœnix, 93—serpents, ib.—there, 94—healthiness of its climate, 95—has no vines, ib.—this contradicted, ib. n.—the lotus, 100—byblus, ib.—there, its mode of propagation, ib.—the cakes of Egypt, 101—its canals, 104—it's kings had many names and titles, 110,—no ruins of bricks burned in the fire, such as the Israelites made, 117, n.—its cities, by what means elevated in the reign of Sabacus, ib.—temple of Bubastis, ib.—kings must not be ignorant of sacred affairs, 115, n.—in former times governed by immortal kings, 135—its twelve kings, 151—labyrinths near Mopsus, ib.—lake Moria, 129—canal leading to the Red Sea, 128—divided into provinces, 127—in the reign of Mamsa, contained 20,000 cities well inhabited, 131—three millions of inhabitants, according to Diodorus Siculus, ib.—number of its inhabitants at present, ib. n.—Naxians formerly its sole emperor, ib.—its utter destruction threatened by Cambyses, when only ten years of age, 136—rain at the Egyptian Thebes a pro-
INDEX.

divy, 138—its tribute to Darius, 138—infested by hyaenas, 173—more effectively reduced by Xerxes than it had been by Darius; and the government of it intrusted to Achamenes, 320.

Egyptians, ancient, had not ancient statues in their temples, 41, n.—reed of the Pythogian more ancient than themselves, and themselves than the rest of mankind, 67—first defined the measure of the year, 69—invented the names of the twelve gods, 109—first erected altars, altit., shrines, and temples, and engraved the figures of animals on stone, ib.—most ancient of the human race, 72—their singular institutions and manners, 79—occupations of the men and women, ib.—their men have the management of the loom, 79—manner of wearing their hair, 79—animals live promiscuously with them, 89—their corn, ib.—circumcise their males, ib.—the men have two vests, the women only one, ib.—write from left to right, 81—have two sorts of letters, ib.—their superstitions, ib.—their linen, ib.—their priests, ib.—will not eat beas, ib.—sacrils bulls sacred to Euphemos, ib.—their chief god is the highest of the heads of beasts, ib.—will not eat the head of any beast, ib.—worship Iah, ib.—venerate cows beyond all other cattle, ib.—their aversion to the Greeks, ib.—would not eat with strangers, ib. n.—put no cattle to death, ib.—the great god that rules the Greeks Bacoius, ib.—why their statues of Jupiter represent him with a ram's head, ib.—worship Hercules, ib.—animals sacrificed by them, 84—the Mendesians refuse to sacrifice goats out of reverence to Pan, ib.—regard the hog as unclean, 84—sacrifice swine to Bacchus and Laxis, 85—communicated to Greece the names of almost all the gods, 65—names of gods not familiar in Egypt, ib.—their public festivals, 88—have no festivals without illuminations, ib. n.—do not connect themselves with women in their temples, 88—regard all beasts as sacred, ib.—are compelled by their laws to cherish them, ib.—great number of their domestic animals, 90—venerate cats, ib. n.—lament the deaths of cats and dogs, ib.—bury their animals, 91—some esteem the crocodile sacred, others treat it as an enemy, 98—the Egyptians of Paphrocenis heap the hippopotamus sacred, ib.—venerate cotes, the fish lepidoce, and the eel, and the birds chenalopex, and the phoenix, 83—worship serpents, ib.—often represented the gods with the body and tail of a serpent, ib. n.—hold the ibis in great reverence, 94—pay great attention to the improvement of their memory and to their brevity, ib.—their breast is a lump of liquor fermented from barley, ib.—live principally upon fish, ib.—a custom at their entertainments, ib.—averse to foreign manners, ib.—an ancient song among them, ib.—their reverence to age, 96—their dress, ib.—first imagined what month or day was to be consecrated to each deity, ib.—cast nativities, ib.—their oracles, 97—medicine, ib.—funerals, ib.—modes of embalming, ib.—their great knowledge of chemistry, ib. n.—their rules concerning embalming, 98—worship the Nile, ib. n.—manners of those who inhabit the marshy grounds not materially differ from those in the higher parts, 90—confine themselves to one wife, ib.—their use of the lotos, 100—their use of the bybius, ib.—those in the lower parts make use of the oil kikl, ib.—their remedy against grunts, 101—their vessels of burden, ib.—the ancient Egyptians, real negroes, 103, n.—from time immemorial used circumcision, ib.—not possible to say whether they or the Egyptians first introduced circumcision, ib.—their linen like that of the Colchians, ib.—detected human sacrifices, 108, n.—their chronology, by what means greatly embarrased, 110, n.—their festivals and to their festivals, ib.—their religion in the infernal regions, ib.—first who defended the immortality of the soul, 111—many marks of resemblance between them and the Indians, ib. n.—believe the metempsychosis, ib.—are forbidden to offer sacrifices, and opposed by Chorops, ib.—the pyramids a proof of their slavery, ib. n.—their oppression under Chorops, ib.—and their brother Chereph, continued for 105 years, 114—are again permitted to offer sacrifice to Mycerinus, the successor of Chereph, ib.—their kings must not be ignorant of sacred affairs, 118, n.—were divided into three classes, 119, n.—from their first king to their last, a period of 341 generations, ib.—every high priest places a wooden figure of himself in a temple, 120—hold two principles, one good, the other evil, ib. n.—seem Pan the most ancient of the gods, ib.—profess always to have computed the years, and keep written accounts of them, 121—on the death of Stheses, choose twelve kings, ib.—who banished Psammitichus, one of their number, 124—but are at length expelled by him, ib.—term all barbarians who speak a language different from their own, 125—are divided into seven classes, 127—subdivide the Greeks into self-same classes, ib.—the poor of the latter class, 128—such as those who have only one obolus, ib.—every one obliged, once in the year, to explain to the chief magistrate the means of his subsistence, ib.—contributed largely to the rebuilding the temple of Delphi, 128—defeated by the Pheraeans under Cambyses, 129—shave their heads from a very early age, ib.—after their defeat by Cambyses, fly to Memphis, ib.—destroy the crew of a Mycetinian ship at Memphis, ib.—are besieged by Cambyses at Memphis, and surrender, 138—why they never burn their dead, 140—reduced by Cambyses, revolt from the Persians, 321—with the Phenicians, have the care of transporting provisions for the army of Xerxes, in his expedition to Greece, 322—supply Xerxes with 200 vessels, 343—expert and graceful in swimming, 406, n.

Eleusin send ambassadors to Egypt, to consult on the Olympic games, 292—possess no mules; which, they think the effect of some curse, 297—the Agnatheta removed from Els by Leocedes, 317—bannish their commanders after the battle of Platea, 420.

Electricity, the term derived from the Greek word for amber, 175, n.

Elephant. Its teeth a tribute from the Ethiopians and Calcuttan Indians to the king of Persia every three years, 169.

Eleusins, taken by Cleomenes, 297—temple of Ceres and Proserpine at, 302, n.—the mysteries an inexhaustible source of riches to, 401, n.—the bodies of the Argives, who under Polyneices fought against the Thebans perished there, 495.

Elysia never produce mules, 197—mares of the Eleusins covered by asses out of its limits, ib.

Embalmimg, remarks on, from different writers, 97, n.—Egyptian modes of, ib.—rules concerning, 98—why practised, 140.

Emmental, a Greek tune, 317.

Emna, Sceytians so called, are punished with the female disease, 31—practice divination, 107.

Emnai, the Veneti, famous for horses, 241, n.—famous for mules, 50, n.

Engrafting of the figures of animals on stone first practised by the Egyptians, 69.

Eneeis, better to be, than killed, 153.

ropythis, bulls esteemed sacred to, by the Egyptians, 51. 

Ephebus, deity of the city of Colophon, excelled from the Aputian festival for murder, 46—put certain
INDEX

Chiania to death for entering the city during the cele-
bration of the mysteries of Ceres, 295. 

Ephesus, temple of, 129—its distance from Sardis, 290. 

Epictetus, discoverer to the Persians a path over the
mountain to Thermopylae, 373—put to death by Athen-
ades, 374. 

Ephraim instituted by Ilycuyrus, 33—In some respects su-
rior in dignity to kings, 296, n.—their particular off-
cine to watch the Spartan kings, 304, n.—the principal
ones called Eponymous, 480, n. 

Epidaurus afflicted by a famine, consult the Delphic
 oracle, and procure fertility to their lands, 299—their
dances, ib. 

Epidaurus taken by Periander, 153. 

Ephesus, of Sicyon, invented tragedy, 285, n. 

Epioteus, verses supposed to be written by Homer, 197. 

Epistulae, distinction at present observed in the East in
rolling and sealing them, 176, n.—methods of convey-
ing, 334, 390, 419—one engraved on rocks by Thess-
locotes, 389. 

Epictetus struck with blindness at the battle of Marathon, 
314. 

Erechtheus, king of Athens, deified, 299—his temple, 392
—why deified, ib. n. 

Eretria, Darius commands Datis and Artaphernes to
subdue Eretria and Athens, 307—leads his army against
Eretria, 390—are assisted by the Athenians, but not
acting with firmness are deserted by them, ib.—their
city betrayed to the Persians by two of the more emin-
cent citizens; their temples pillaged and burnt, and
themselves made slaves, 393—the captives carried by
Datist and Artaphernes to Susa, are placed by Darius
at Aristocles, 315. 

Eridanus, the river, amber said to come from, 175. 

Erythrons, at war with the Chians, 7—speak the same
language as the Chians, 40. 

Eryx, his contest with Hercules, 256, n. 

Eryx, the wife of Arcesilas, revenge his death, 231. 

Euryalus, king, his cruelty to his daughter Phromium,
220. 

Etheldreda, servility of his son, 38, n. 

Etruscans, taught the Romans their games and combats,
38, n. 

Euboea, of Sparta, his mares, 310. 

Euboea, an island large and fertile, 253—its rocks, 306. 

Euboeans, their treatment by Gelon, 230. 

Eulochon, governor of Salamis, his present to Phereclit,
on her request of an army, 222. 

Eucrates losses his eyes for sleeping on his duty, but is re-
covered, 442. 

Eucerperides, their country remarkably fertile, 243. 

Eunuchs employed as the royal messengers, 169—es-
tablished by the Persians of greater value than other
slaves, 405—black eunuchs preferred in the East, ib. n. 

Euphorion entertained at his house Castor and Pollux,
317. 

Euphrates divides Babylon into two parts, 55—its waters
drawn by Cyrus, 58—fertilizes the lands of the Assy-
rians, 59—is only passable in vessels, 229. 

Eurus, Aristocles reported to have destroyed himself
there, 307, n. 

Europe carried away by the Cretans, 9—her sons, 59. 

Europe an Asiatic, and never saw Europe, 202. 

Europe, tin and amber brought from, to Greece, 175—a
prodigious quantity of gold in the north of, ib.—some
amount of, 116, 201—its most remote inhabitants, 202. 

Euripides, of Argos, killed in a single combat, 207, 478. 

Euripides, son of Eryclus, commands the Greek fleet
at Salamis, 390—is prevailed on by Themistocles to
stay and fight at Salamis, 394—honoured by the
Lacedaemonians, ib. 

Euryleos, takes possession of Minoa, and delivers it
from the oppression of Pythagoras, 297—is slain by the
Selinusians before the altar of Jupiter Forensis, ib. 

Eurymachus, son of Leodemus, slain at Pireus, 279. 

Eurydeuces, son of Aristodamus, 299—how discovered by
the Lacedaemonians to be the eldest son of Aristo-
damus, 294—at variance with his brother through lice,
ib. 

Eurytus dies fighting valiantly, 377. 

Exumiae, of, all sea most desires admiration, 213—
its length and breadth, ib. 

Expiation, ceremonies of, nearly the same among the
Lydians and Greeks, 19—a full account of its ceremoni-
as given by Apollonius Rhodius, ib. n. 

F

Family, reply of Iphocrates on being reproached with
the meanness of his, 285, n. 

Famine, recourse against, practiced by the Lydians, 21—
the army of Cambyses suffer by, 144—dreadful ef-
fects of, at the siege of Jerusalem, ib. n.—among the
troops of Xerxes, 409—among Artacyclis and his peo-
ple during the siege of Sesos, 440. 

Fan, myscical, why carried before the image of Bacchus,
285. 

Fates, the greater and the less, 93, n. 

Father, in certain arts in Egypt and Indostan, the
son obliged to follow his profession, 198, n.—his pro-
fession followed by the son, the Lacedaemo-
nians, 297. 

Feasts, on due examination, no man would exchange his
own for those of another, 337. 

Feathers are continually falling in the northern parts of
Scythia, 191, 197. 

Feet of vanished enemies, cut off, 207, n. 

Festival, Apaturian, 46—of Aphid, suppressed by Camby-
see, 146—of Bacchus in Egypt, 10—of Bacchus among
the Budini, 519—of Bacchus at Nysa, 169—of Buaria,
89—Carian, in honour of Apollo, 372—of Cibele at
Cyprus, 313—of Diana at Busatos, 58—Hymenias, 483—
Hypsistis, 306, n.—of Ias in Egypt, 88—of Juno, 10—of
Lamps in Egypt, 88—of Latona at Buceph, ib.—
Mago of Phoine, 169—of Mars at Paphres, 88—of Min-
erva at Sais, ib.—of Minerva, among the Machytes and
Auseuses, in Africa, 207—of the Sun at Heliopolis, 88
—Theophany at Delphi, 16—of Vulcan, among the
Greeks, 493—first introduced by the Egyptians, 89—
none in Egypt without illuminations, ib. n.—an an-
cient distinction at, 296, n. 

Figs, unknown to the Persians, 22. 

Fire venerated by the Persians, 140—extinguished through-
out Persia on the death of the sovereign, ib. n.
—^the magi worshipped God only by it, 167, n.—applied
by the Africans to the veins of the top of the skull or
of the temples of their children, at the age of four
years, and why, 230—applied by the Scythians to their
shoulders, arms, and stomachs, ib. n.—the appearance
of fire self-kindled was generally deemed by the an-
cients an auspicious omen, 268, n.—intelligence con-
voyed by fires, 414, n. 

Firmament, adored by the Persians under the appella-
tion of Jove, 41. 

Fish, the only food of three tribes of the Babylonians, 68
—the Egyptian priests not permitted to feed on, 81—
the leptothus and the eel venerated by the Egyptians,
53—principal food of the Egyptians, 95, 105—their
mode of preparation in Egypt, 100—the principal food
of horses and cattle at the Prasian lake, 490—prodigy
of the quick motion of salt fish while rolling, 440. 

Fishery in the lake Maris, 183. 3 N
INDEX.

Flagellatum, a custom of the Egyptians, 88, 89—at the altar of the Orthodox Diana, 214.
Flamhals, by the Indians called Padal, 170—and by the Abyssinians, ib. n.
Flutes, masculine and feminine, 7.
Fortune, her inconstancy admirably described by Horace, 119, n.
Forum, times of the, 172, n.
Fountains, remarkable one in Ethiopia, 143—bitter in Seythia, 252, 253—Of Apollo in Africa, 221—of Thestis at Iare, ib.—of the sun, 257—nine fountains near Athens, 319—of the Mæsander and Cataractare, 330—Castalia, 387, n.—of Gergaphe, 425.
Frankincense, 132, n.—how collected by the Arabians, ib.
Friends, the life of one preferred to those of a wife and children, 177, n.
Frog, the symbol of the people of Argos, 309, n.
Fuel, resources in the eastern countries, where there is a scarcity of it, 305, n.
Funeral, Persian, 44, 140—Egyptian, 97, 140—interment common in Greece, 143, n.—the custom of interment preceded that of burning, ib.—when burning ceased at Rome, ib.—in Ethiopia, 143—public one at Athens, 154, n.—of Alexander the Great, ib. n.—of the Scythian kings, 208—of the Scythians in general, 209—of the Greek and African Nomads, 240—of the Scythian mones bury in a sitting posture, ib.—of the Traian, 313—and of other Thracians, 246—in the East similar to those of the Jews, 474, n.—origin of funeral games unknown, ib.—of the Lacedaemonian kings, 297—lamentations at, still prevalent in Egypt and various parts of the East, 358, n.—dancing, a part of the ceremony among the ancients, 318, n.—of the Greeks at Platea, 441—shrine pipe used at, 9, n.—ancient custom of hiring people to lament at, 61, n.
Furies, particulars concerning them, 227.
Furies, no where mentioned in scripture, 219, n.

G

Galles, a wandering nation of Africans, their custom with respect to their wives and children, in case of war, 207, n.
Games, public, in honour of Persicus, 95—funeral, 347, n.—Olympic. See Olympic games—Pythian, 291.
Garamantes, a people who avoid communication with men, 256.
Gargon, the fountain of, 482—its water stopped up by the Persians, 432.
Garlands, worn at feasts, and given by one friend to another, 309, n.
Galat, the king's, an honourable situation in Persia, 177, n.
Geesa, sacrificed by the Egyptians, 84.
Gela, the city, some account of, 297, n., 336, n.
Gelimar, king of the Vandalas, strange effect of grief in, 130, n.
Gelos, son of Dinomous, 295—his power considerable, ib.—distinguishes himself in several wars, 255—obtains the supreme authority of Gela, and possession of Syracuse, 250—his treatment of the people of Megara and Euboa, ib.—address to him from the Grecian ambassadors, ib.—offers the Greeks assistance on certain terms, which they reject, ib.—sends Cadmus to Delphi with three vessels and a large sum of money, 291—conquers Amilcar, 292—said to have destroyed Amilcar by a stratagem, ib. n.
Geometry, origin of, 104.
Gephyraeans, their origin, 281—compelled by the Boeotians to retire to Athens. 202—bridges took their Greek name from, ib. n.
Germans, erroneously supposed to have descended from the Germanians in Persia, 40, n.
Gerraus, the river, its course, 304.
Geryon, said to have three heads and three bodies, 191, n.
Gese, reduced by Darius, 215—believe themselves immortal, ib.—believe in no other god than Zamochida, ib.—follow the army of Darius, 216—said to be the same the Scythians and Gotha, 215, n.
Gestation, human, ten months the period of it, generally spoke of by the ancients, 297, n.
Giants, traditions of in every country, 81, n.
Giunio, Mr. his sensible reflections on the subject of prodigies, 288, n.
Gibberian, the straits of, sailed through by Phoenicians, 292 in the service of Nechus, king of Egypt, 205, n.
Gills, upon them, 263, n.—but without effect, to restore him to Tarentum, 182.
Gindaicus, peculiar custom of their wives, 230—lived on the lotus, ib. n.
Glaris, extraordinary victory obtained by its people over the Scythians, ib.
Glaucis, in Ethiopia supplied by crystal, 145, n.
Glaucus, of Chios, the inventor of inlaying ivory, 8.
Glaucus, son of Epicydes, story of him and a Milestian, 201—his story as related by Juvenal, 303, n.
Glaucus, son of Hippocleus, 45.
Gleis, one of the seven conspirators against the magi, 100—sides one of the magi, 162—interprets to Darius the meaning of a present sent to him by the Scythians, 292—recommends to Darius a stratagem to deceive

God, memorable saying of Simonides concerning, 277, n.
Gods, supposed by the ancients to abandon a city on the point of being taken, 9, n.—inconsistent behaviour of their worshippers to them, 59, n.—of the Persians, 41—names of the twelve, invented by the Egyptians, and borrowed from them by the Greeks, 68—altar of the twelve at Athens, 68—almost all their names borrowed by Greece from Egypt, 88—names of those not familiar in Egypt, ib.—worshipped by the Pelasgiams without any name, ib.—the Egyptians first imagined what month or day was to be consecrated to each deity, 96—asserted by the Egyptians not to have appeared in a human form for 11,360 years, 119—formerly reigned in Egypt, 192—what meant by their nativity, marriage, and tombs, 191, n.—of the Arabians, 131—of the Scythians, 203—of the Africans, 229 of the Thracians, 278.
Gold, its proportion to silver in the time of Herodotus, 6, n.—much used by the Massagetae, 68—proportion to silver varied at different times, 170, n.—the gold coin of the ancients one fifth part is supposed to have been alloy, ib. n.—India cast up by arts, 170—in the north of Europe, 170—the Spartans not allowed to have any, 185, n.—the sacred gold of the Scythians, 190—traffic for, between the Carthaginians and a people beyond the columns of Hercules, 249—said by Lucetius to have been held in no estimation, 288, n.—Crete once gave Alcmenon as much as he can carry, 314—great quantities found in the tents of the Persians after the battle of Platea, 410.
INDEX

Gold dust descends from mount Timulu, 31, 276—how procured in Cyraonia in Africa, 211.

Golden, a water in Persia so called, drunk by none except the king and his eldest son, 271, n.

Gorgo, daughter of Cleomenes, king of Sparta, remarkable for her virtue, 257; another wise saying to her father, 259—explains the secret message of Demaratus to the Lacédæmonians, 289.

Gorgon's head, Perseus visits Egypt for the purpose of carrying it from Africa, 99.

Gorgus, son of Chersis, deprived of his city by his brother, makes refuge unto his ancestors the Medes, 277—Salamis restored to him, 270—an officer in Xerxes' fleet, 394.

Goths, their mythod, 207, n.—supposed the same with the Strymonians and GETES, 215, n.

Government, at first theocratic, then monarchical and democratic, 190, n.—arguments in favour of a republican, 183—of an oligarchy, 184—of a monarchy, 185—the Lacédæmonian, ib. n.—of Great Britain, lb. n.—the sixth book of Polybius opens with a dissertation on the different forms of, ib. n.—an equal form of, the best, 283.

Graeco, presented to a conqueror by the ancient nations of the West, to show that they confessed themselves overcome, 293, n.

Grasshoppers, why worn by the Athenians in their hair, 305, n.

Greeks, formerly discriminated only by the names of its different insulars, 1, n.—distinguished for its temperate seasons, 172.

Greeks, more tenacious of their national dignity than the Romans, 1, n.—universally free before Creous, 3—their profuse sacrifices, 15, n.—Creous endeavours to obtain the alliance of their most powerful states, 17—distinguishes refuge among the Medes; and the Athenians most sagacious, 18—their manners and customs not essentially different from those of the Lydians, 31—did not worship images before the time of Cercop, 41, n.—believe that the gods partake of human nature, 41—said by the Persians not to leave their tables satisfied, 42—a passion for boys learned from them, ib.—write and reckon with counters from the left to the right, 81—the name of Hercules communicated to them by the Egyptians, 95—visit Egypt to obtain knowledge, 85, n.—received the names of almost all the gods from Egypt, 86—their theogony ascribed to Hecate and Homer, 87—their religious ceremonies derived from the Egyptians, 88—do not connect themselves with women in their temples, 89—surpassed by the Egyptians in the reverence they pay to age, 96—call Orus, Apollo, 120—considered Osiris the same person as Bacchus, ib. and n.—consider Hercules, Bacchus, and Pan, as the youngest of their deities, 120—their tradition of Bacchus, 121—Egyptian children instructed with the Ionians and Carians to be instructed in the Greek language, 125—certain of the Greeks settle at Naucratis in Egypt, 131—their anniversary rise in memory of the dead, 135—Olen, their first poet, 159, n.—not suffered by the Africans to see Isra, 231—borrowed from the Africans the vest and agis, with which they decorate the shrine of Minerva, 239—observe the same ceremonies with the African Nomades in the inter- vals of the rain: the various articles of science introduced among, by the Phenicians, 261—the fleet sent by the Athenians to assist the Ionians, the source of calamities to the Greeks and Barbarians, 275—Daricus sends emissaries to different parts of Greece, 305—to deseret their craft and water, 282—suffered greater evils during the reign of Daricus, Xerxes, and Artaxerxes, than in all the preceding generations, 398—weights and measures first introduced among, by Tythagoras,
INDEX

torius, 435—plunder the Persian camp after the battle of Platea, 440—inter their dead after the battle of Platea, 440—take the thrones which had taken part with the Medes, ib.—their fleet sails from Delos, 443 ; and arrives at Myrale, ib.—defeat the Persians at Myrale, 445—sail from Myrale to Abidos, 447—the Peloponnesian return to Greece, and the Athenians besiege and take Sestos, ib.—the Athenians return from the battles of Platea and Myrale to Greece, 448.

Griffins, 295, n.

Grimus, son of Emanius, commanded by the Phythian to build a city in Africa, 295.

Greece at Mops, excellent use made of their supposed sanctity by Mr Mason, 305, n.

Gryphons, 193.

Gum-aeticus used by the Egyptians in embalming, 96, n.

Guges, son of Dascylus, various accounts of, 5, n.—murders Candaules, and obtains his empire, ib.—sends presents to Delspi, 6—his riches proverbial, ib. n.—takes the city Colophon, ib.

Gymnastic exercises, 92, n.

Gymnosophia, some account of, 298, n.

Uynides, the river, reduced by Cyrus, through resentment, 57—divided by Cyrus into three hundred and sixty channels, 299.

II

Habit, distinction between it and custom, 146, n.

Habit, military of the Greeks and Romans, very much resembled each other, 298, n.

Hair worn short by the Argives, and long by the Lacedaemonians, after the latter had obtained Thryrea, 29—formerly worn long by the Greeks, ib. n.—why cut off before, and suffered to grow behind, by the Abantes, 46, n.—order of Alexander the Great, concerning that of his troops, ib. n.—worn long by the Babylonians, 60 —of the priests in Egypt worn short, in other places long, 90—Egyptians, on the loss of their friends, suffer their hair to grow, other nations cut it off, ib.—of the eye-brows, cut off by the Egyptians on the death of a cat, 90—of the head, and every part of the body, shaved by the Egyptians, on the death of a dog, 91—cut off by the Delian youth, in honour of the Hyperborean virgins, 188—offering it to the gods, of great antiquity, ib. n.—cut off in honour of the dead, in a circular form ; a custom forbidden the Jews, ib. n.—a suit only worn in the centre of the head by the Mops, 228—by the Maxeys suffered to grow on the right side of the head, but not on the left, 240—worn long by the Persians, 285—shaved by the Milesians in testimony of sorrow, 285—Lacedaemonians adorn theirs, before any enterprise of danger, 285—the Persians cut off the hair from themselves, their horses, and beasts of burden, on the death of Maitistus, 423—plaited by the Lyicians in a circular form, 208, n.

Haly, the river, its course, 3—celebrated for its coldness, 273, n.

Hands of vanquished enemies cut off, 207, n.

Hondrius, an artifice practised by him, 154, n.

Happiness, Solon's sentiments on, 10.

Hare conceives when already pregnant, 173.

Harrmocides animates the Phocceans against the Persian cavalry under Mardonius, 423.

Harmonia with Aristogiton puts Hipparchus to death, 296.

Harpagus, 35—commanded by Astyages to take Cyrus, and put him to death, ib.—delivers Cyrus to Mitridates to be exposed, 36 ; who, contrary to his orders, preserves him, 37 ; on the discovery of which Astyages causes Harpagus to eat of his own dead son, 36—he submissively replies to Astyages on that occasion, ib.—invites Cyrus to seize on the dominions of Astyages, 29—informs Astyages in captivity, 40—is appointed by Cyrus to the command of his army, 49—arrives in Ionia, and blockades the different towns, 50—takes Procles, ib.—takes the city of the Telans, and the other cities of Ionia, Millius attempted, 51—proceeds against the Carians, Caunians, and Lyicians, ib. ; and subdues them, 52—takes Hittites prisoner, 286 ; and he and Artaphernes crucify him, ib.

Heard, whoever kills one, put to death by the Egyptians, 90—90—the ancient Egyptians, in this animal, worshipped the sun, ib. n.—Osiris worshipped under the figure of one, ib. n.—buried by the Egyptians, 91.

Heads of vanquished enemies exposed as trophies, 296, n.—of sacrificed animals imprecated by the Egyptians, 82—of beasts never eaten by the Egyptians, ib. See Suck.

Heath, attention of the Egyptians to, 94.

Heccatus, the historian, 110, 280—Herodotus did not borrow from him, 110, n.—some account of him, ib. n.—his account of Miltiades gaining possession of Lemnos, 319—his advice to Aristogoras, 354.

Hecatombs, their origin, 317, n.

Hector, prince of Priam, superior to Paris in age and virtue, 108.

Hegesistratus, son of Aristogoras, his name considered by Leutychides as an omen, 442.

Hegesistratus, the Elean, escapes from prison by cutting off a part of his foot, 498.

Heifcr, Mycerinus inter his daughter in one of wood, 114—to touch one esteemed impious by the Cyrenian women, 239—the women of Barce abstain from its flesh, ib.

Heilen demanded by the Greeks, 2—styled Venus the strangest, ib.—sultan of them, 107—the cause of the Trojan war, 108—restored by Proteus to Menelæus, ib.—Atticus invaded by the Tyndarids on her account, 437.

Helipolis, its inhabitants deemed the most ingenuous of all the Egyptians, 68—the On of the scriptures, and celebrated for the worship of the sun, 63, n.

Heil, descent into, a form of admission into the mysteries, 301, n.

Hellanodorus, the judges at the Olympic games, 395, n.

Hellenia, the frequent migrations called, 17—called Dorians, ib.

Hellenia, a temple of the Greeks, 131.

Hello, its length and width, 213—its original name, 201, n.—the Persians throw a bridge across it, 211; which being destroyed by a tempest, Xerxes orders three hundred lances to be inflicted on the Hellespont, and a pair of fetters to be thrown into the sea, 329—another bridge constructed over it by the order of Xerxes, ib.—Xerxes preparing to pass the bridge throws into the Hellespont a cup, a golden goblet, and a Persian simitar, 337.

Helipolis, why so called, 355, n.

Helmet, crest first added to by the Carians, 59 ; used by the ancients on various occasions, 129 ; borrowed by the Greeks from Egypt, 237.

Helots, Spartan slaves, 291, n. 385, n.

Hemp used by the Thracians for making garments, 210—Scythian manner of extracting a perfumed vapour from, ib.

Heraclea, Dorius, son of Cleomenes, king of Sparta, being advised to find it, sails to Italy, 305.

Heracleides, their origin, 3—excluded from the kingdom of Lydia by the Mermnadæ, 6—of Sparta, demand a compensation from Xerxes for the death of Leonidas, 403—attempted to return to the Peloponnesian, 439.
Herodotus, their persons always sacred, 156.

Hercules, his reputed parents of Egyptian origin, 83—
his temple at Tyre highly venerated, ib.—preposterous
fable in concerning him, 84—arriving in Scy-
thia, discovers a female of unnatural appearance, by
whom he has three sons, 191—the father of Scythea, the
founder of the Scythians, 192—worshipped by the Scy-
thians, 205—an impression of his foot in Scythia, 213—
said to have measured the stadium at Olympia by the
length of his own foot, ib.—his size, whence esti-
mated by Pythagoras, ib. n.—whence the proverb,
"Ex pede Herculem," ib.—his contest with Eryx,
296, n.—his temples on the plains of Marathon and
Cynosarges, 314—his altar at Thermopylae, 365—de-
serted by Jason, 389—when burning, aided by the
spontaneous of the Dyme, 371—son of Amphitry-
on and Alcmene, 191.

Hercules, Egyptian, one of the most ancient deities
of Egypt, 83—his oracle, 97—his temple, 105—his sec-
ond rank of Egyptian gods, 121.

Hercules, Grecian, not known in Egypt, 83.

Hercules, Olympian, 84.

Heracles, Thasian, ib.

Hercules, Tyrian, supposed to be the Israelitish Samson,
296, n.—many things in his worship seem borrowed
from the Levitical law, or grounded on what the scrip-
ture mentions of Samson, ib. n.

Hercules, columns of, 79, 237—more anciently called
the columns of Biaireus, ib. n.—a people beyond them,
237—names of, 343, n.

Hermippus betrays Histiaeus, 282.

Hermocles, son of Euxynus, 445.

Hermomimus, his unexampled revenge, 406.

Heronotus, a sketch of his life, iii.—design of his history,
1—simplicity of his introduction, ib. n.—his name to be
so spelt, and not Erodotus, ib. n.—no author more
warmly commended, or more vehemently censured, ib.
—his name as an English translation of his history printed in
1636, 2, n.—confirmed by Voltaire and Gibbon, 8, n.—
his malignity, according to Plutarch, 11, n.—lived four
hundred years after Hiad and Homer, 87—did not
write the life of Homer, ib. n.—particularly wishes to
avoid the discussion of sacred subjects, 88—instance of
his not being so credulous as generally imagined, 110
—did not borrow from Heracleus, 119, n.—never charg-
ed with theft by Plutarch, ib. n.—whence the names of
his books, 135, n.—his manner of reflecting on the facts
he relates, 149, n.—perfectly uninformed in subjects
relating to natural philosophy, 171, n.—instance of his
gеоррhical ignorance, 191, n.—Dean Swift’s opinion
of him, 291, n.—justified against Plutarch, respecting
the battle of Marathon, 311, n.—declares it incumbent
on him to record the different opinions of men, though
he is not obliged indiscriminately to credit them, 237—
declares his faith in oracles, 299—anciently a very com-
mum name, 412, n.

Hesiod, the Grecian theogony ascribed to him, 87—lived
four hundred years before Herodotus, ib.—a rhapsod-
dist, 394.

Hieronymus, an Andrian, a famous wrestler, 408.

Himera, famous for its baths, 308, n.

Hipparchus, son of Pisistratus, put to death by Aristo-
giton and Harmodius, 260—his vision previous to his
death, ib.

Hippias, son of Pisistratus, succeeds Hipparchus in the
government of Athens, and resents his death, 266—ex-
cites the Persians against the Athenians, 272—conducts
the Persian army to Marathon, 300—his vision, 311—
in the act of sweeping loses a tooth, which he considers
as insipacious, ib.

Hippocrites, son of Iasander, his absurd conduct when a
candidate for the daughter of Clisthenes, 317—his ex-
pression on that occasion proverbial, 318.

Hippocrates, father of Pisistratus, beholds a wonderful
prodigy, 17.

Hippocrates, physician of Cos, to his apherisms in medi-
cine scarcely a new one added, 97, n.

Hippocrates, prince of Gela, betrays the Zanclaeans to the
Samians, 287.

Hippocrates, son of Pantareus, succeeds his brother in the
sovereignty of Gela, 298—loses his life in a war against
the Sicilians, 299.

Hippodamus, esteemed sacred in Paphos, but in no
other part of Egypt, 99—generally supposed the Bebe-
moth of scripture, ib. n.—this controverted by Mr
Bruce, ib. n.—several particulars of, ib. n.—its nature
and proper use, 93.

Hispocrates, to gratify her husband, constantly wore the
habit of a man, 227, n.

Histiaea, the city of, possessed by Xerxes’ fleet, 286.

Histiaeus, son of Lygaraus, 292—enabled the Persians
under Darius to repass the later, 295—prevailed by
Darius from building a city in Thrace, and taken by
him to Susa, 293—his manner of conveying a secret
message to Aristogoras, 294—taken captive by Iatras-
goras, ib.—by his protestations deludes Darius, ib.
—seizes him against Aristogoras in Ionia, 278—proceeds
to Sardis, where he perceives himself suspected by
Artaphernes, 292—assumes the command of the Ionian
forces against Darius, ib.—seized by the Chians, but
released, ib.—his letters to certain Persians at Sardis,
on the subject of a revolt, intercepted, ib.—attempts to
land at Miletus, and is wounded in the thigh; again
sets sail for Chios, and passes over to Mitylene; and
with eight triremes properly equipped, proceeds to
Byzantium, 292—informed of the fate of Miletus, con-
fides to Bisaltes the affairs of the Hellespont, and de-
parts with some Lesbians for Chios, 288—gives battle
to the detachment defending Chios, and kills a great
number of them, and subdues the residue of the Chians,
ib.—besieges Thasus, 189—but raises the siege, and is
taken prisoner in a battle with Harpagus, ib.—his de-
sire of life, ib.—is crucified by Artaphernes and Har-
pagus, ib.—his head sent to Darius, who orders it to
be honourably interred, ib.

History, its derivation in the Greek, 1, n.—what it im-
plies in its original sense, ib.

Hoffman, a mistake in his lexicon, 212, n.

Homer, the Grecian theogony ascribed to him, 27—this
contradicted, ib. n.—lived four hundred years before
Herodotus, ib.—his life ascribed to Herodotus, not
written by him, ib. n.—not ignorant of Helen’s arriv-
ing at the court of Proteus, though he no where men-
tions it, 107—names of the different parts of his poems,
ib. n.—did not write the Cyprian verses, ib.—extolled
for his Ilios, 150, n.—his epigonus, 197—the author of
various poems, besides the Iliad and Odyssey, ib. n.—
a rhapsodist, 256, n.—his verses generally selected in
the poetical contests of the rhapsodists at Sicyon, ib.

Honey, used to preserve dead bodies, 75—abundance of,
among the Zygantes, 241—various kinds of, 242, n.—
made of the tamarisk ash, andallest at Calabria, 293.

Horns in cold countries will not grow, or are always
diminutive, 178—of peculiar size and form, 258, n.

Horses, in the lands near Sardis feed on serpents, 25—
have no antipathy to camels, 26, n.—a consecrated
while one of Cyrus lost, 27—the province of Babylon
maintains eight hundred stallions and sixteen thousand
mares for the sovereign’s use, 26—sacrificed to the
sun by the Massagetes, 26—sacrificed to Neptune, ib. n.
—Darius chosen king of Persia by theelinng of one,
106—the Cilicates produced to Cyrus the tribute of a
INDEX

white one every day, 126—particularly concerning, 172, n.—mares' milk drunk by the Scythians, 159—trained to the chase by the Lyres, 125—whites, esteemed by the ancients, and by the modern Tatars, ib. n.—bear the extreme cold in Scythia, 190—white ones round the river Hypanis in Scythia, 203—respect paid to one by the emperor Hadiar, 204, n.—sacrificed by the Scythians, 203—fifty strangled on the death of the king in 360—three of harnessing four to a carriage, borrowed by the Greeks from Africa, 340—of the Syrinx, not able to carry a man, 247—those by the Prasian lake feed principally on fish, 249—of the Thasian much esteemed, 223, n.—that of Artylius assisted his master in battle, 379—Erichthonius the first who drove with four, 390, n.—mode of ranging four horses for the chariot race, ib. n.—the mares of Comon interred, which had three times obtained the prize at the Olympic games, 310—ten sacred Nisaan, 331—Nisaan, remarkable for their swiftness, ib. n.—and size, 406, n.—the skins of their heads worn by the Asiatic Ethiopians on their heads, 340—terrified at the sight of camels, 318—the legs of Pharmoncs' horse cut off for occasions his master's death, ib. and n.—a sacrifice of white ones offered by the magi to the river Strymon, 346—in Lacedaemon, possessed only by the wealthy, 411, n.—

Hospitality, considered by the ancients as the most sacred of all engagements, 153, n.—its rites, in ancient times, paid without distinction of person, 150, n.—customs of the ancients respecting, 395, n.—of the Athenians, 411, n.—from a regard to its ties, the Athenians shared the life of Alexander, the ambassador of Xerxes, 416, n.—

Hollandia, canton practised by, 283, n.

Houses, formed of salt, 290—of the aspshadel shrub, secured with rushes, 240—razing that of a criminal, a preposterous and unweighing punishment, 300, n.

Hunting, singular mode of, 195.

Husbands, his life deemed most contemptible by the Thracians, 217.

Hyacinthus, celebration of, 480, n.

Hybris, a feast of the Argives, its origin, 305, n.

Hyemen, his exploits and deaths, 280.

Hyemous, famous for bees, hecs, and honey, 319, n.

Hypercis, the river, its course, 204.

Hypanis, the river, its rise, 203.

Hyperaethes, and Abromoces, brothers of Xerxes, fall in containing for the body of Leonidas, 376.

Hyperes is, a happy example of, in Herodotus, 283, n.

Hyperboreans, 103, 197, 198, n.—why they use barley-straw in their sacrifices to Diana, 196.

Hypogone preserves the life of her father Thes, 280, n.

Ilpadoes, his daring effort, 97.

Ilyria, built by the Cretans, 303.

Ilytizes, son of Arasmis, by order of Cyrus, leaves his army, to prevent any designs of his son Darius in Persia against Cyrus, 64.

I. 

Iacchus, derivation of the word, 286, n.

Jackall, whence supposed to be the lion's provider, 341, n.

James II. anecdote of, particularly characteristic of the spirit of British sailors, 410, n.

Jambier, Apollo gave the art of divination to, 292, n.

Jomus, whence so called, 429.

Juppiter, whence so called, 217, n.—283.

Juson, his expedition in the Argo, 236.

Ibis, whoever kills one, put to death by the Egyptians, 90—sacrifice by the Egyptians, 91—why venerated by the Egyptians, 94—described, lb.

Johnston, ceremony in Egypt with respect to, 61.

Idea, mounts, a number of troops of Xerxes passing under, destroyed by a storm, 256.

Jephthah, the account of his daughter resembles the story of Iphigenia, 218, n.—his actual sacrifice not to be imagined, lb. n.

Jerba of Barbery, the same with the two-footed rat of Herodotus, 341, n.

Jesus, called Cadwyers, 128, n.

Jesus, their dislike of swine, how accounted for by Tsa-
tarch, 84, n.—their custom of mourning and feasting at funerals, still observed in the East, 387, n.

Images, the more ancient nations did not worship these, 41, n.—the magi abandoned all worship of, 182.

Impressions, very frequent in ancient times, particularly in the East, 181, n.—two remarkable ones, 182, n.

Indeckypons, a Scythian prince, his answer to the demand of Darius of earth and water, 285, n.

India, the heat there greatest in the morning, 179—its products, ib.

Indians, many marks of resemblance between those and the Egyptians, 111, n.—are divided into four principal races, 192, n.—a most numerous nation, 192—people of Asia who are nearest the East, ib.—embraces of their eastern situations, 179—their method of obtaining gold, 171—their dress in the army of Xerxes, 330.

Indolence, a life of, the most honourable among the Thracians, 246.

Indostan, the son obliged to practise the profession of his father in, 128, n.

Infernal, effects of one smiling in the face of men, 270.

Infernal regions, visited by Sambathnus, king of Egypt, 110.

Inheritance, among the Lyceans, descended to the daughters, 53, n.—various modes of, 281, n.

Inscriptions, many base and servile ones dedicated to the Caesars and their descendants, 218, n.

Intapherne, one of the conspirators against the magi, 160—his wife prefers her brother's life to that of her husband and children, 176—with part of his family put to death by Darius, 177.

Intelligence, sacred, many curious contrivances for conveying, 254, n. See Epitaphs.

Interment of dead bodies preceded the custom of burning them, 140, n.

Ineas, especially famous for its wine, 257, n.

Io, with many other women, taken captive by the Pha-

nicians to Egypt, 8—this denied by the Pharnaces, 8.

Ilos, famous for its poisonous plants, 274, n.

Ions, son of Xuthus, the Ionians named from, 283, 290.

Jones, Sir William, his poem on liberty, 280, n.

Ionics, purity of its air, and beauty of its situations, 44—

its cities, ib.

Ioniots, the first among the Greeks who undertook long voyages, 1, n.—subdued by Crossas, 3—those of the islands in alliance with Crossas, 0—offer allegiance to Cyrus, who rejects it, 44—the alleviation discharged by the Athenians, 45—are divided into twelve states, ib.—celebrate the Apaturian festival, 65—send ambassadors born to Sparta, 47—are subduced by Xerxes, 58—are rewarded by Pausanathanus, king of Egypt, for assisting him, 124—preserved a constant communciation be-

 tween Egypt and Greece, 125—neglect the advice of Bias, to erect a city in Sardinia, 31—together with the Ionians are incorporated by Xerxes with his forces, ib.—boasted by Darius near the latter to defend a bridge, 214—reject the advice of the Scythians to quit it, 288—considered by the Scythians as the basin of mankind, 292—the calamities at Milletus and Naxos, 288—a republic form of government established amongst, by

H. H. et J.
INDEX

Aristagoras, 235—presents Sardis, the citadel excepted, 276—but retires, ib.—are defeated by the Persians at Ephesus, ib.—and by the Athenians, 571—persevere in their hostilities against Delius, and re-

duct Byzantium and the neighbouring cities, ib.—are joined by the greater part of the Carian, ib.—and Cypriani, ib.—hasten to join Oneusilus of Salamis with a numerous fleet against the Persians, 278—obtain a victory on the Phoenicians off Cyprus, ib.—on the defeat of Oneusilus by the Persians off Cyprus, return with all expedition to Ionia, 279—those who had been engaged in the expedition against Sardis, are attacked by Dauniers and other Persian generals, and their towns plundered and divided, ib.—assemble with their fleet to defend Miletus against the Persians, 282—but impatient of discipline, refuse to perform their cus-tomary duty, 283—meet the Phoenicians with their fleet, 284—are routed by the Persians, 284—a third time reduced to servitude by the Persians, 285—their districts divided by Artaphernes, 289—Datis the Medes takes them with his army against Eretria, 293—a-
ppear in the arm of Xerxes with a fleet of one hundred ships, 293—so called from Ion, ib. 344—their female slaves celebrated, 345, n.—revert from the Persians at Mycale, 444.

Josephus, a sentiment of his concerning Antiochus Epi-

phanes censured, 305, n.

Epiphanius, his reply, on being reproached with the meanness of his family, 280, n.

Epigonus, 215.

Irons, on the name, 342, n.

Irons, the most beautiful part of Africa, 231—the Greeks not permitted by the Africans to see it, ib.

Iron, the art of inlaying, invented by Giacuses and Chloes, 8—a metal not used by the Massagetas, 65.

Isagoras, son of Tsander, contending with Clitamas for superiority, divides the Athenian state into fac-
tions, 293—overcome by Clitamas, procures a sen-
tence of expulsion against him and other Athenians, 296.

Jas, the first of all the Egyptian deities, 93—thier festival in Egypt, ib.—sacred to her in Egypt, ib. 289—
her form, ib.—her festival and temple at Buns, 93—
called in the Greek tongue Demeter or Ceris, ib.—
Ceris so called by the Egyptian, 125—her temple at Memphis, 131—honoured by the Cyrenian women, 239.

Island of Chemnis said to float, 125—Cysnes, formerly

flotted, 213.

Isedones, their customs, 105.

Ister, the river, its course similar to that of the Nile, 73.

Ithamus of the Chersonese, its extent, 291.

Judges of England, their independence, 146, n.

Julian, his dying speech contains many sentiments simi-
lar to those of Solon in his reply to Cossus, 10, n.

Jun, Cleobis and Bitno rewarded for drawing their mo-
ther in a chariot to the temple of, 10—worshipped in
Egypt, 96, n.—her temple at Samos, 133—her temple
at Platea, 433, 435.

Jupiter invoked by Cossus, as the deity of expiation,
hospitality, and friendship, 13—his various epithets and
characters, 14, n.—the firmament worshipped under that name by the Persians, 41—worshipped by the Ethio-
pians, 71—his oracle at Merco, ib.—why represented by the Egyptians with the head of a ram, 83—an edi-
fice erected to him under the shade of a beech tree, by a
Theban priestess, 87—the oracle in Egypt, 97.

Jupiter Ammon, 83—his temple, 78—his temple ord-
ered to be burnt by Cambyses, 144.

Jupiter Zeus, his temple at Babylonia described, 55—the

Babylonians fly to his temple, 187.

Jupiter, Carus, his temple at Mylasa, 58—sacrificed to
by the Alcorniciota, 281.

Jupiter Celestial, 286.

Jupiter Fornales, 287.

Jupiter, Grecian, 430.

Jupiter Hermon, 296.

Jupiter Labandian, 279, n.

Jupiter Lacedemonian, 296.

Jupiter Memnon, 296.

Jupiter Liber, 283.

Jupiter, Lycean, 284.

Jupiter Olympus, 69—his statue erected by the Greeks

after the battle of Platæa, 440.

Jupiter Oesous, 28, n.

Jupiter Pausanias, 285.

Jupiter Servator, 186, n.

Jupiter, Stratus, 280.

Jupiter, Theban, a woman sleeps in his temple, 55—his
worshippers sacrifice sheep, and abstain from goats, 93
his image has the head of a goat, 297.

Jupiter Urus, 213, n.

K

Kak, an oil used by the inhabitants of the lower parts of

Egypt, 110.

King, a title frequently given to the Carthaginian gen-

erals, 361, n.—the great, the title of the monarchs
of Persia, 57, n.

Kings of Egypt successors of Menes, 105, 119—must be of the sacri nial order, 116, n.

Kings of Persia, going on any expedition named their
successors, 64, n.

Kings of Sparta, their privileges, 295—their honours
after death, 416—their names, 412.

Kiles never migrate from Egypt, 73.

Knoss, embracing of the, a common act of humility and
supplication, 438, n.

Knights of Sparta, three hundred attended on Themis-
tocles, 411.

Knobs anciently used instead of locks, 278, n.

L

Labbas, daughter of Amphon, history of her and her
son Cepheus, 276.

Labyretos, the same with Nebuchadnezzar, 94, n.—the
last king of Babylon, 35, n.

Labyritis, attacked by Cyrus, 57.

Lapyrinth, near the lake Moris, 121—four celebrated
ones of antiquity, 125, n.—Creto, its inventor, 363, n.

Lacedemonians, in alliance with Cossus, 5, 28—obtain
good laws through Lycurgus, 93—and after his death
erect an edifice to his memory, ib.—are defeated by the
Tegeans, 21—after the discovery of the body of
Orestes are successful, 92—battle between them and
the Argives for Thyres, 93—refuse to assist the Ion-
ians and Eolians, yet threaten Cyrus to resent any in-
jury against the Grecian cities, 47—their reverence to age, 98—undertake an expedition against Poly-
crates, 151—their contempt of oratory, ib.—ib.—attack
Samos, but retreat, 154—their form of government, 165, n.—permit the Mickey to reside among them, 297—punish them for intemperance, ib.—always inflict
capital punishments by night, ib.—send an army under Archimamus, to expel the Frisistratides from
Athens, 282—but without success, 283—in a second
attempt under Cosemann is successful, and deliver
the Athenians from oppression, ib.—assert Cleomenes
in seizing the citadel of Athens, but are foiled, 297
pass a law, forbidding both their kings march
INDEX.

Leagrus, son of Glacon, slain by the Eodcians in a contest about some gold mines, 436.

Ledanus, a grym, 173, n.—how gathered by the Arabians, 174.

Lemnians, subdued by Otanes, 258—their women de·stroy their husbands, with Thoas their king, the Grecians called every atrocious crime Lemnian, ib.

Lemnos, possessed by Miltiades, 319.

Lecceids, son of Phidion, first instituted the instruments of measuring, in the Peloponnesse, 317.

Leon, son of Molos, carried by his father round the walls of Sardis, 297.

Leonidas, son of Anaxandrides, 255—interdicted by the Greeks with the chief command against Xerxes, 373—his ancestors, Ib.—how placed on the throne of Sparta, ib.—guards the pass at Thermopylae against detachments from Xerxes' army, 373—convinces to the retreat of his allies, and resolves himself to defend his post at Thermopylae, 375—engages with the Barbians, and falls, with three hundred of the Spartans, 378—the two brothers of Xerxes fall, in contending for the body of, ib.—his bones carried back to Sparta forty years after his death, ib.—mentioning things concerning him, 378, n.—his dead body barbarously treated by Xerxes, 380—satisfaction for his death demanded by Xerxes by the Lacedemonians, 409—his death revenged on Mardonius, 433.

Leonidias, son of Eurymachus, 373—with the greater part of the Thesibans under his command, has the royal mark impressed upon him, by command of Xerxes, 378.

Lepidus, a fish venerated by the Egyptians, 93.

Lepreps, persons afflicted with, secluded from society by the Perianns, 43—supposed by the Perianns to be infected for an offence against the sun, ib.

Lesbos, its fame, 47, n.—now called Mitylene, ib. n.

Letters, introduced by the Phenicans into Greece, 231—particulars respecting their invention, ib. n.—engraved on rocks by Themistocles, 385. See Epistles.

Leuteschides, son of Menas, together with Cleomenes, asserts the illegitimacy of Demaratus, king of Sparta, 298—insults Demaratus, after being elected king in his room, 299—be banished from Sparta, and his house razed, 300—goes with Cleomenes against Eginus, ib.—the Lacedemonians resolve to deliver him up to the Eginets, but are prevented by Thrasicles, 303—his speech to the Athenians on their refusing to deliver up their hostages, ib.—departs from Athens without success, 306—his descent, 418—sails with the Grecians fleet from Delos towards Samos, 413—sails to Mycale, ib.—his stratagem to encourage the Greeks against the Perianns, 444—obtains a victory over the Greeks at Mycale, 444.

Leviathan of Job, variously understood, 91, n.

Ligation, ceremony of offering it, 955, n.

Liberty, poem addressed to, by Sir William Jones, 260, n.

—its effects on the Athenians, 395—speech of Socrates to Cynicus in favour of it, 274.

Libraries, eminent collectors of, among the ancients, 290, n.

Libya, whence its name, 201—the part described by Herodotus, now called Barbary, 243, n. See Africa.

Lycians, in the army of Xerxes, 340. See Africans.

Lycus, a river of the body of Grecia, 21.

Lyce, allowed to be told by Darius, 190—Homer extolled for lying, ib. n.

Life, human, seventy years the term of, 11—its term in Persia and Ethiopia, 142.

Lightning destroys the palace of Skylos, 511—very great thing struck by it, was by the ancients deemed marvellous, ib. n.—destroys numbers of Xerxes' troops at the foot of Mount Ida, 534.
INDEX.

Lialis, Colochian, similar to the Egyptians, 104.
Linus, the first inventor of melody among the Greeks, 96, n.—the Grecian song so called, ib. n.
Lions, one of pure gold, placed by Croesus in the temple of Delphi, 15—boars their chief food, 341, n.—destroy the camels in the army of Xerxes, in preference to other beasts, 330—natural history of, where to be found, ib. n.—lionesse produces but one young one in her life, 173—this contradicted, ib. n.
Lissus, the streams of, insufficient for the army of Xerxes, in his expedition against Greece, 347.
Littlebury, a mistake of his, in translating Herodotus, 330, n.
Lisarda, eaten by the Troglydote, 438.
Locke, his words on dreams, 397, n.
Locks, anciently supplied by knots, 178, n.
Locri, 397, n.
Locusts, mostly probably the food of the Israelites in the desert, and why, 95, n.—how eaten by the Nasamones in Africa, 235.
Lord, king Regner, his odes, 297, n.
London, quantity of cattle annually consumed in, above thirty years ago, 307, n.—now contains, on an average, a million of inhabitants, ib. n.
Lotophagi, live entirely on the lotos, 296, and n.
Lotos of Egypt, its use, 92, 326, n.
Lucan has beautifully described the appearance of the genius of his country to Caesar when arrived on the banks of the Rubicon, n.
Lucina, offering to, by two Hyperborean virgins, 198.
Lucullus, his expenses whenever he supped in his room called the Apollo, 331, n.
Lycians, their origin, 52—take their names from their mothers, 53, and n.—furnish Xerxes with fifty ships, 293—their dress in Xerxes' army, ib.—plaited their hair in a circular form, 208.
Lycidas and his family, stoned to death by the Athenians, 480.
Lycodemos, son of Exehreus, 383.
Lycomas, his valour, 154.
Lycorephus, son of Periander, banished by his father, 158—killed by the Corcyreans, 154.
Lycurgus frames laws for the Lacedemonians, 20—who erect an edifice to his memory, ib.—remarks on his institutions, 378, n.
Lycon, son of the Rhodion, 53.
Lydaeus, anciently called Meonians, 4—resent the murder of Candaules, 6—their customs resemble those of the Greeks, 13, 24, 31—privileges assigned to them by the Delphians, 16—war between them and the Medes, 23—hardy and valiant, 25—all their young women prostitute themselves, to procure a marriage-portion, 31—the first people on record, who coined gold and silver into money, ib.—invented bowls and dice, 31—their resource against a famine, ib.—part of them change their names for that of Tyrrhenians, 32—revolt against Cyrus, 48—their manners totally changed by certain observations enforced among them by Cyrus, in consequence of their revolt, ib.—are said to possess a fertile territory and a profusion of silver, 258—once called Meonians, 340—in the army of Xerxes, ib.

M

Maca, their customs, 258.
Macedaenians, earth and water granted by them to Darius, 249—part of them reduced by Mardonius, 593.
Maceys feed on the lotos, 296.
Machts, frequently considered by the ancients as carried by the gods to more atrocious acts, 301, n.—termed a sacred disease by the ancients, 146, n.
Meadons, its fountains, 290.
Meadonius, son of Meandrius, possessed of the supreme authority at Samos, 183—quiets Samos on the arrival of the Persians, and sails to Lacedemon, 194—receives a public order to depart from Lacedemon, 195.
Magi crucified by Astyages, 41—condemned to die when unable to interpret dreams, ib. n.—Persian, 44—two brothers excite a revolt against Cambyses, 155—whence so called, 159, n.—some account of them, 165, n.—their presents to Christ indicated their esteeming him a royal child, ib. n.—great numbers slain by the Persians, ib.—appease a storm on the coast of Magnesia, 320.
Magic, derivation of the word, 163, n.
Magnesia, the fleet of Xerxes stationed on its coast, 98.
Mahomet, camels consecrated to, 171.
Mandane, daughter of Astyages, her dream, 35—married to Cambyses, ib.
Mandrocles, the Samian, constructs a bridge over the Bosphorus, highly approved by Darius, 214.
Manses, an Egyptian song, 96.
Manticora, their conduct after the battle of Platea, 430.
Marathon seized by Pausanias, 19—the Persian army conducted thither by Hippasus, 300—the Athenians arrive there, conducted by men, ib. leaders, ib. men drawing up the Athenian army for battle there, 315—the battle of, described, ib.—Epizelus struck with blindness at the battle of, 314—the battle of, represented in the portrait of Athens, called Pocelis, ib. n.
Mars, the Roman, usually staid, among the ruins of the higher Egypt, 123, n.—of Paros, of inimitable whiteness, 125, n.—of Paros always preferred by the more eminent sculptors of antiquity, 262, n.
Mardonius, son of Gobryas, sent by Darius to Ionia to supersede his other commanders, every where establishes a democracy in Ionia, 293—proceeds with a numerous fleet and army towards Ecretia and Athens; subdued the Thasians and Macedonians; loses a considerable number of his vessels and men in a storm, 299—is wounded by the Brygil, but reduces them, 308—returns to Asia insolent, ib.—is removed from his command by Darius, 397—his advice to Xerxes respecting the Egyptian and Athenian wars, 299—is supposed to have deceived Xerxes and Artabanus by a pretended vision, 388, n.—a general in Xerxes' army, 291—his advice to Xerxes after the battle of Salamis, 405—Xerxes appoints him in his retreat to Thessaly, and there selects three hundred thousand men from the land forces, 409—is joined by Artabanus, 410—sends Mys to consult the different oracles, 413—and in consequence of their declarations, sends Alexander ambassador to the Athenians, to procure an alliance, ib.—who rejects his offers, 413—marches towards Athens, 419—is received by the Thebans, ib.—takes possession of Athens a second time, ib.—withdraws his army from Athens, having first set fire to it, 422—is entertained, with fifty Persians, by Attalinas, at Thebes, ib.—marches with his army to Platea, 427—sacrifices according to the Grecian rites, 425—rejects Artabanus' advice, and resolves on a battle with the Greeks, 430—challenges the Spartans, 431—is slain at Platea, 435—his body interred, 440.
Mares, their milk drank by the Scythians, 180—those interred which had obtained prizes at the Olympic games, 310.
Marianindians, inventors of the shrill pipe used at funerals, 9, n.
Marus, Caius, impression made by him on a soldier sent to kill him in prison, 162, n.
Marriage, political, 24, n.—women respecting, in Assyria, 28—between brother and sister, 146, n.—of Cambyses with his sisters, ib.—the Adjymachides, in Africa, pre-
sented their daughters to the king just before their marriage, who might enjoy their persons, 223—among the Nasaamones, in Africa, the bride, on the first night after her marriage, permits every one of the guests to enjoy her person, 223—the only ceremony observed by the priests. *Mars*, festival in honour of, how observed in Egypt, 90 —his oracle in Egypt, 97—the only deity to whom the Scythians erect altars, shrines, and temples, 205—ceremonies observed by the Scythians in the worship of him, 205—worshipped in Thrace, 245—his hill at Athens, 231.

Marius' punishment, (allegory), 230, n.

Naucrates, son of Megades, appointed by Xerxes gov-
\r\nernor of Doriscus, 347—in return for his bravery, he and all his descendants received presents from the kings of Persia, 1b.

Mardus, son of Darius, insulst Artaytes, and narrowly escapes his resentment, 445—crude of Ameistris to-
\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n...wards his wife, 447—flies to Bactra, with intention of exciting that province to revolt from Xerxes, ib.—is intercepted in his way to Bactra by Xerxes, and put to death, together with his children and followers, ib. *Mardonius* sent by Mardonius with his cavalry against the Lacedemonians and Athenians, 484—is killed by the Athenians, ib.—his body contended for, 485—the Persians mourn for him, ib.

Mason, Mr, his excellent use of the supposed sanctity of the place of Lyons, 23.

Mausolus, Cyrus meditates an attack against, 83—in a state of drunkenness are overcome by Cyrus, 64; but are at length victorious, 65—their manners, ib.

Mavors suffer their hair to grow on the right side of the head, and not on the left, and stain their bodies with mercury, 40.

Mead, Dr, his treatise on the influence of the sun and moon on the human body, 315, n.

Measures of land, different ones used by the ancients, 86, n.

Measuring, instruments of, first instituted in the Pelo-
\r\nponnese by Leocedes, son of Phidon, 317.

Mechanics, considered, even among nations the least re-
\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\n...ined, in the lowest rank of citizens, 129; the Corinth-
\r\n\nians an exception to this, ib.

Medea, forcibly carried away by the Greeks, 2—on her arrival among the Ares, they took the name of Medes, 399—her process of bowling, to make men young again, 210, n.

Medes, at war with the Lydians, 22—revoiced from the Assyrian government, 38—choose Dinnes, their king, ib.—build Ecbatana, 23—on a battle with the Scythians, lose the empire of Asia, 24—at a feast, cut off the greater part of the Scythians in a state of intoxication and recover their possessions, 35—take Nineveh, and subdue the Assyrians, ib.—doubtful whether their dia-
\r\n...ect is the same with that of the Persians, 35, n.—ran-
\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\n...mANCED by the Persians, 40—take up arms against Darius but without success, 41—antiquity of their union with the Persians, 45, n.—the Persians comprised under the name of, by Herodotus and most of the ancient writers, 227, n. 247, n.—formerly called Ares, 333—endeavoured to gain the pass at Thermopy-
\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\n...les, who are persuaded by the Lacedemonians with great lo-
\r\n\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\n...aces, opinion of its origin, 61, n.—how exchased in E-
\r\n...Egypt, 97—none of the sciences sooner arrived at per-
\r\n...\r\n\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\n...ers, 221—of the seven conspirators against the magi, 100—his speech in favour of an oligarchy, 164—

highly esteemed by Darius, 87—reduces in the Helles-
\r\n...nt all who are in opposition to the Medes, ib.—con-
\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\n...quers the Perithamnas, 242—by order of Darius, leads his army into Persia, and transports the Persian from Europe into Asia, 248—sends seven of his army into Persia, to require of Anytus earth and water, 249—arrives with the Persians at Sardis, 251—
\r\n...advice to Darius respecting Histiaeus, ib.

Megacles, son of Alseus, at the head of a faction, ex-
\r\n...is Platastratus from Athens, 17—marries the daughter
\r\n...of Paisteus, 15—marries Clithemnestra's daughter, 518.

Megasceles, d'Avenza, a curious remark on the excessive
\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\n...expense the Abderites sustained in entertaining Xer-
\r\n...xes and his army, 349.

Meggare, in Achaea, ravaged by the Persian army, 492.

Meggare, in Sicily, the people of, how treated by Gelen, 330.

Megalitis, the soothsayer, his prediction of death to the
\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\n...Greece stationed in the straits of Thermopylas, 375—
\r\n...is dismissed by Leonidas at Thermopylas, but refuses to depart, ib.—inscription on his tomb, 377.

Melampus, son of Anythemus, first taught the Greeks the name and sacrifice of Bacchus, 85—is invited by the Argives to cure a madness among their women, 489—obtains half the kingdom of the Argives for himself, and a third part for his brother, ib.

Melampus, story of them and Hercules, 374, n.

Melanektes have all black garments, and feed on hu-
\r\n\n...mamals, 221—of the Greeks to recover Helen, 108—
\r\n...after the capture of Troy, arrives in Egypt, where Helen is restored to him, ib.—sacrifices two Egyptian children, ib.

Menes, the first king of Egypt, 68—diverted the Nile, and
\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\n...built Memphis, 102.

Mercury, where the Grecoan figure of, 86—he temple at Bubastis, 117—Egyptian, named Thoth; the inven-
\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\n...tor of sciences, 118, n.—worshipped by the princes of the Thracians, who call themselves his descendants, 246.

Mermaid, Spenser's description of, 191, n.

Mermaid, the family of Cressus, 2—exclude the Hera-
\r\n\n...clades from the empire of Lydia, 9.

Mercos, a very considerable town, 77.

Mesembria, built by the Byzantians and Chalcidceans, 220.

Messages, curious contrivances for secretly conveying, 254, n.

Momus, formerly Zancle, 261.

Messengers, swiftness of the Persian, 404.

Metempsychosis, believed by the Egyptians, 111—did not
\r\n\r\n...ate with some of the Greeks, 1b.

Metochus, son of Militades, son of Cimon, is taken cap-
\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\r\n\n...tive and conducted to Darius, who shows him the greatest kindness, 599.
INDEX.

Mice, Sethos delivered from the Arabians by them, 119—three species of, in Africa, 241.

Midas, son of Gordius, carries his throne to the oracle at Delphi, 6—his gardens, 414.

Mihelians, Alyattes resumed his father’s war against, 6—account of that war, 7; and its termination, ib.—courts the friendship of Cyrus, 45—their faction terminated by the interposition of the Persians, 250—revel against Damas, 254—assists the Carians, 380—besieged and taken by the Persians, 285—the greater part of them slain, and the remainder carried to Susa, 285—their capture at the caviary of Susa, 285.

Miletus, the pride of Ionia, 252.

Midas, the customary drink of the Scythians, 159.

Milo, grows to an immense height in Babylonia, 50.

Milo, of Crotona, his incredible strength and appetite, 317, n.

Miltiades, son of Cypselas, 225—origin of his sovereignty over the Chersonese, 230—he made prisoner by the people of Lampsacus, 291; but by the menaces of Croesus is dismissed, ib. and n.—on his death is honoured by the inhabitants of the Chersonese, 291.

Miltiades, son of Cimon, by stratagem secures the possession of the Chersonese, 18—flies from the power of the Scythians, 209—is restored by the Dolonians, ib.—informs of the arrival of the Phenicians off Tenedos, sails for Athens, ib.—escapes to Imbros, ib.—proceeds to Athens, ib.—one of the ten Athenian leaders against the Persians at Marathon, 300—escapes from two incidents, which threatened his life, 310—his speech to the polemarch in favour of an engagement with the Persians, which has its effect, 319; and the Athenians are successful, 313—his reputation increased at Athens, after the defeat of the Persians at Marathon, 318—sails with seventy ships to Paros, ib.—the cause of his resentment against the Persians, ib.—besieges Paros, 319; but returns home without success, ib.—is generally censured by his countrymen, and capitally accused to the Athenians; but by the interference of the people, his life is saved on payment of a fine, ib.—dies of a wound received at Paros, ib.—his manner of possessing Lemnos, ib.

Milton, the idea of his Pandemonium whence probably suggested, 292, n.

Mind, its powers increase and improve with those of the body, 181.

Mine, on the brink of the Prasian lake, produced Alexander a talent a day, 240.

Minerva, her priestess said to have a prodigal beard previously to any calamity among the Persians, 54, 400—her solemnities at Sais, 88—her oracle in Egypt, 97—her magnificent portico, built by Amasis at Sais, 130—her statue at Cyrene, 132—her temple at Lindus, 333—festival of the Amises in honour of, 397—the daughter of Neptun, and adopted by Jupiter, ib.—the vest andegis decorating her shrine, borrowed by the Greeks from the Africans, 230—origin of the loud cries in her temple, 240—the pantheism in honour of, 400—her shrine at Athens, 285—her temple at Sigeum, 514.

Minervae, Alean, her temple at Tegea, 21.

Minervae, Assesian, her temple destroyed, 7.

Minervae, Crastian, her temple built by Dorius, 236.

Minervae, Paeoniae, 245, n.

Minerva, Pallenean, her temple, 18.

Minerva, Palculaion, 49, n.

Minerva, Pronaean, 30—her temple at Delphi, 398.

Minerva Scisra, her temple, 403.

Minerva Trojan, Xerxes sacrifices one thousand oxen to, 354.

Miniature, works in, executed by the ancients, never equalled by the moderns, 156, n.

Mind, desired the assistance of making himself master of the sea, 177—account of, 363, n.—said to perish by a violent death, ib.

Mingas, permitted by the Lacedemonians to reside with them, 297—punished by them, ib.—escapes, and takes refuge in Tegyntes, 298.

Mithridates, Venius so called by the Persians, 41.

Mithridates preserves Cyrus, 37.

Mitrodates, governor of Dascylium, reproaches Orestes, 176; for which he and his son are put to death by Orestes, 179.

Molos, his advice to Themistocles against the Persian fleet’s leaving Salamis, 503.

Moderns have never equalled the ancients in engraving on precious stones, nor in any works of miniature, 159, n.

Moesias, Palus, called the mother of the Euxinus, 214.

Moris, king of Egypt, various monuments of him, 108—erected pyramids, ib.

Moris, the lake in Egypt, 129—its pyramids, 128—fishery there, ib.—how formed, ib.

Moles, why held sacred by the Egyptians, 184, n.

Monarchy, arguments in favour of, 165.

Mynas, the Lydians the first people on record who coined gold and silver into, 31—borrowed in the reign of Ascius, king of Egypt, by pledging the body of a father, 117—a coin of the purest gold issued by Darius, 239—a coin of the purest silver, called an Aryste, issued by Abyndes, ib.—in remote times the families of kings had but little, 41—particularly respecting its invention and use, ib. n.—gold and silver, not permitted at Lacedemon, ib. n.

Mount, eaten by the Zygoantes of Africa, 219.

Montesquieu gives an entertaining account of the Trog- lodytes, 226, n.

Moon, adored by the Africans, 225—adored by the Persians, 41, 335—swine offered to, by the Egyptians, 85—the Lacedemonians would undertake no enterprise before it was at the full, 311—docile and its influence on the human body now explored, 315, n.—the time of the new moon preferred in the East to begin a journey, ib. n.—worshipped by several of the oriental nations, 205, n.—why the figure of the moon worn by the Arcadians in their shoes, 351, n.

Moors, western, mode of their commerce with the Negri- dians, 241, n.

Mountains, the Persians offer sacrifices from the summits of the highest, 41—oracular temples mostly situated on, ib. n.—a large one opposite to Samothracia overthrown by a search after mines, 292.

 Mourning for the dead, time of, in ancient and modern Egypt, 90, n. See Funerals.

Muses never generate any farther, 185, n.; yet one said to have produced a young one at the siege of Babylon by Darius, 185; and another at Sardis, 237—never produced in the district of Elia; which the inhabitants consider as a curse, 197—not produced in Scythia, 293.

Mummie, a proof of the high degree of knowledge of chemistry among the Egyptians, 90, n.

Muses, why their names annexed to the books of Hero dotus, 135, n.—their number, residence, and order, ib. n.—the city Thebes sacred to, 295, n.

Music, an important part of Grecian education, 181, n.

Muses, the Argives the most skilful, in Greece, ib.

Mycale, the Ionians assemble on, to celebrate the Pan- ionia, 47—victory of the Greeks over the Persians at, 411.

Mycerinus, king of Egypt, succeeds Chephren, 118—his
equitable reign, ib. —Inters his daughter in a half
made of wood, ib. —Colossal statues of his concubines,
115—Is informed by the oracle of the period of his life,
ib. —Built a pyramid, ib. —Is succeeded by Aschylus, 117.
Mecseke, son of Cheirus, consecrates a great number of
statues in Olympia, 364.
Mylonas, ancient temple of Jupiter at, 52.
Mykion, the Aryan name for Venus, 62.
Myrcinus, given by Darius to Hieletus, 247, 251, 250.
Myrmidones oppose the Athenians in taking possession
of Lemnos, but are compelled to surrender, 250.
Myrmidon, whence so called, 271, n. —Use of the word
in English, ib. n.
Myrtile, a favourite plant with the ancients, 327, n.
Myth, sent by Mardonius to consult the different oracles,
ib. n.
Myrmion, injured by a wild boar, request the assistance
of Atys, son of Cresus, 19.
Myth, Cabirian, 85—Orpheus, 95—Pythagorean,
ib. —Egyptian, 129—Of Ceres, ib. 385, 395.
Mynis, infested by gnats, 254, n.

N

Naked, for a man to be seen, deemed by the Barbarians
a matter of the greatest turpitude, 5.
Name, the Lycians take theirs from their mothers, 53—
no distinction of, among the Atlantes, 230—anecdote of
a Persian, who founded all his merit on the splendid
hood of his name, 305, n. —Preseages drawn from them,
much regarded by the Greeks and Romans, 442, n.
Naxian, 75—theirs customs, 235, 340.
Naxians, cast by the Egyptians, 95—by the poets of
Greece, ib.
Naukratis, court of, generally beautiful, 116—
Greeks settled there by permission of Amasis, king of
Egypt, 131—formerly the sole emporium of Egypt, ib.
Nuarchus, one of the grandest of the Roman shows, 314, n.

Naxos, the happiest of the Ionian islands, 258—stands
out against a siege by the Persians, 253—the sacred
buildings and city, burned by the Persians, 307.
Necho, king of Egypt, first proved that Africa is
surrounded by sea, 299.
Necho, king of Egypt, succeeds his father, 199—makes
the canal leading to the Red Sea, ib. —military enter-
prizes, ib.—succeeded by his son Psammetichus, ib.

Neptune, horses sacrificed to, 65, n. —the Egyptians dis-
claim all knowledge of, 65—worshipped by the Ari-
ans near lake Tritonis, 230—supposed to cause earth
quakes, 351—, and Minerva, said to have placed an olive
and a sea in the temple of Erechtheus at Athens, 392—
his altar at the Isthmus, 411—his figure erected by the
Greeks after the battle of Plataea, 440.

Neptune, Heliconian, 46.
Neptune, Hippalis, 363, n.
Neptune, Servator, 369.
Nets, used in the east to cover beds, by way of protection
from flies, 101, n.

Neurs, said to have the power of transforming themselves
into wolves, and resuming their former shape at pleas-
ure, 194, n. 218—compelled by serpents to change
their habitations, 218—these serpents no other than the
Dibil, ib. n.

Names, the letters of the alphabet given as, by the
ancients, 271, n.
Nicodemus, son of Cethus, agrees with the Athenians
to divide Eginia into their hands, 300—flies from
Eginia, ib.

Nicolaus, son of Bulis, with Aeneas, son of Sperthies,
taken and put to death by the Athenians, 253.

Night, how divided by the Greeks and Romans, 482, n.
Nion, large additions made to the land of Egypt from its
mud, 68—this controverted, ib. n.—height to which it
rises, ib. n.—does not divide Asia and Africa, 73—its
branches, ib.—time of its inundation, 74—-hydropsis
for explaining the cause of its inundation, ib. 75, n.—
the opinion of Herodotus, 75—never has the benefit of
rains, 75—why no breeze blows from its surface, ib.—
its sources, ib.—certainly rises in Libya, and probably
takes a similar course with the later, 75—its priests,
75—during its inundation, vessels traverse the fields
and plains, ib.—its course diverted by Memes. 101—
Pheron lost his sight by hurling a javelin into the ver-
tex of the stream, 105—excellence of its water, 137, n.
—no stream or fountain enters into it, 303—this con-
tradicted, ib. n.—its different names, 75, n.

Ninesok, its inhabitants formerly the first power in Asia,
73.

Nion, remarkable for producing horses of an extraor-
dinary size, 154, 484, n.
Nikes, the daughter of Apollo, sent by Amasis as his
own daughter, to be the wife of Cambyses, 133.

Nitocris, queen of Babylon, her vast works at Babylon,
55—her tomb opened by Darius, 57.

Nitocris, queen of Egypt, her stratagem to avenge her
brother’s death, 108—suffocated herself, ib.
Noach, his ark considered as a kind of temple, 126, n.

Noah, the Danube properly the river of, 203, n.
Nomades, African, 357—their customs, 240.
Nomades, Scythian, totally unacquainted with agricult-
ure, 194.

Nona, outis taken there by the waters of Styx, con-
idered by the Greeks as invisible, 301, n.
Nomus wrote a volume on the rites of Bacchus, 212, n.
—character of his paraphrase of St John’s gospel, ib. n.

O

Oath taken by the Peloponnesians previous to their en-
agagement with the Persians under Mardonius, 484, n.
Ocean, a bull sacrificed to, by Cleomenes, 206. See Sea.

Oceanos, no river of that name known to Herodotus, 75.
Omoendas deprives his brother of his head, 212.
Odin’s hall, hope of sitting in it inspired the Gothic war-
riors with invincible courage, 307, n.

Olores, groom to Darius, his ingenuity procures his
master the sovereignty of Persia, 165.

Olores, a Persian, his three sons put to death by order
d of Darius, 212.

Olybucus, of Cariis, with other Persians, retire before
the Greeks to Sestos, 447—sacrificed by the Apais-
thians to their god Pleistorus, 448.

Offices of nature performed at home by the Egyptians,
73—out of doors by the Greeks, 80, n.

Offering, the Persians esteem a man in proportion to
the number of his, 43.

Ointments, precious, their use in hot climates, 210, n.

Olybucus, son of Thears, whose his name, 226.

Olyrpatas, the Amazonos so called by the Scythians, 219.

Olen, of Lycia, the first Greek poet, 190, n.—the word,
an Egyptian sacred term, ib. n.

Oligarchy, arguments of Megabybus in favour of, 164.
Olive, applied by the ancients to various uses, and the
symbol of different qualities of the mind, 226, n.—those
of the Athenians deemed the most sacred, 205—the
Epiandrians apply to the Athenians for leave to take
one of their olive, ib.—one placed in the temple of
Erechtheus at Athens, 383.

Olimpia, the stadium at, said to have been measured by
Hercules to the length of six hundred of his own feet,
213, n.
INDEX.

Olympic games, the Eleusis sends ambassadors to consult the Egyptians on, 186—laws concerning the judges of them, 300, n.—the prizes frequently transferred by the conquerors, 305, n.—several examples of entertainments given by the conquerors in consequence of their victory, 315, n.

Olympus, seen by Xerxes from Thersias, 350.

Olmues, taken by Artabazus, 406, n.

Omeus, from the 3rd century B.C., 185—self-kindled by the ancients suspected, 303, n.—sneeringly considered as suspicious, 311, n.—drawn from names, much regarded by the Greeks and Romans, 445, n.

Onesimus, of Salamis, occasion a revolt of the Cyprians from the Medes, 277—procures assistance from the Ionians, 278—his combat with Artybius, ib.—is slain, 278—yearly sacrifice to him by the people of Amathus, 18, n.

Onomacritus, an Athenian priest, recites oracular verses before Xerxes, which induced him to invade Greece, 293.

Opis, an Hyperborian virgin, honoured by the Delians, 198.


Oracles, some account of, 14, n.—oracular temples mostly situated on mountains, 41, n.—that of Dodona, the most ancient of Greece, 486—commencement of the two oracles of Greece and Libya, 87—why the name of Dodona chosen as their oracle, 396, n.—Hercodotus declares his faith in them, 300.


Orexes, vide Axaraxes.

Orestes, son of Agamemnon, his body discovered by Lichas, 231.

Orestes, governor of Sardis, contrives the death of Polycrates, 177—and accomplishes it, 178—kills Mitrobaus and his son, and a messenger from Darius, 179—by whose command he is put to death, 18.

Orpheus, mysteries of, 185—his death, how revenged by the Thracians on their wives, 245, n.

Orthon hymn, sung by Arion, 8—adapted to excite military ardour, ib. n.

Orus, Apollo, 120, 125.

Orxai, animals in Africa so called, 241.

Oxir, worshipped at Phale, under the figure of the Ethiopian hawk, 190, n.—with the Greeks, the same as Bacchis, ib. n.—said to be the same with Apis, 145, n.

Osa, seen by Xerxes from Thersias, 350.

Ostracism, first inflicted on Clithoines, who introduced it, 408, n.—not always dishonourable, ib. n. 395, n.

Otemes, son of Pharnases, suspects Smerdis not to be the son of Cyrus, 159—by means of Phaedny, discovers that he is not; ib.—sent by Darius to take Samos, 183—takes Samos, and delivers it to Sylosos, almost without an inhabitant, 183—repeoples Samos, ib.—marries a daughter of Darius, 279—is ordered by Darius with Artaophernes to lead their forces into Ionia and Æolis, where they take Clasonium and Cyprus, 280.

Otho, son of Sisamnes, his appointment under Darius, 251—is made a judge by Cambyses, in the room of corruption, 251.

Ohyroderis, ashamed to survive three hundred of his countrymen in a combat with the Argives, kills himself, 27.

Others, produced by the Nile, and venerated by the Egyptians, 95—the skins used by the Budini to border their garments, 219.

Oreïd, banished to a rude and uncivilized country, 219, n., there their flesh sold to be eaten raw from the living ox, ib., 219. by the Abyssinians, 170, n.—in Sythia, without horns, 195—in a part of Africa, walk backward whilst feeding, 235.

P

Pactolus flows through the centre of the forum at Sardis, 275—brings, in its descent from Tmolos, a quantity of gold dust, ib.

Pacytus effects a revolt of the Lydians in the absence of Cyrus, 48—informed of the advance of an army against him, flee to Cyyme, ib.—delivered up by the Chians, 48—this account contradicted by Plutarch, ib. n.

Paean, various usage of the word, 295, n.

Paeonians conquer the Persians, ib.—submit to the Persians, and are removed to Asia, 293—those led captive by Megabucus, by the encouragement of Ariastagoras, return to Paeonia, 293.

Painting, probably known in Egypt in the first ages, but no painter there of celebrity, 128—date of its origin, ib.—relics of ancient painting, beautiful, ib. n.—an excellent subject proposed for an historical painting, 209.

Palestine, Syrians of, borrowed the custom of circumcision from Egypt, 103.

Palm, common in Babylonia, 29—process of its cultivation in Babylonia, ib.—why called Phœnxis, 93, n. type of the resurrection, ib. n.

Pan, how represented by the Mendesians, 84—in the Egyptian language, the name for a goat, ib.—esteemed by the Egyptians the most ancient of the gods, 130—the son of Peneile and Mercury, 121—his appearance to Philidippe, 510—his temple on mount Parnithion, ib. n.—as a temple erected to him by the Athenians, ib. n.

Panathenæa, a festival in honour of Minerva, 560.

Pangæus, the mount, 284.

Pannonian, his severe punishment by Hormotimus, 407.

Pannonian, 46—probably suggested to Milton his idea of his Pannæus, 268, n.

Pandion, destroyed by Aeneas, ib. n.

Pamisus, the river, its course, 284.

Panities, in disgrace, puts an end to his life, 578.

Paper, its invention and improvement, 261, n.

Paphiænicians, their cavalry esteemed, 370, n.

Papyrus, converted by the ancients to various uses, 100, n.—now scarce in Egypt, ib. n.
and slay the greater part of his forces, 289—take Chios, Lesbos, Tenedos, and the Ionian cities on the continent, ib.—burn the city of the Naxians, 307—besiege Carya-
tos, which surrenders to them, 308—get possession of Eretria, pillage and burn its temples, and make the peo-
ple slaves, 309—sail to Attica, and are conducted by Hippus to be athrathed at Marathon by the Athenians assisted by the Plateans, 313—retire to Asia, 314—their loss of men in the battle of Mar-
thon, ib.—march under the command of Xerxes against the Athenians, 315—surpass all the rest of the Xerxes' 
army, 316—their hand called Immortal defeated by the Lachian gionians, 373—their fleet suffers in a storm near 
Eubos, 394—they joy on hearing that Xerxes was master of Athens, 405—their sorrow on hearing the defeat of 
Xerxes at Salamis, ib.—their station in the army of Mardonius at Plataia, 425—are dissuaded by 
Cyrus from removing to a better country, 440.

Persion, Philip of Crotona honoured by the Egyptians for the accomplishments of his, 257.

Persigisti, observed principally in honour of Ceres and 
Venus, 210, n.

Pelaetum, a mode of banishment, 296, n.

Perseus, plundered by the Egithiots, 299—the naval 
troops of Xerxes arrive at, 305.

Pheolus, consecration of, 85, n.—its use in the sacrifice of 
Bacchus, taught the Greeks by Melampus, ib.

Phanes, of Halicarnassus, pursued by order of Amasis, 
but escapes, 135—he and his sons put to death in his sight, 135.

Pharandades, son of Teucus, his concubine seeks protec-
tion from Pausanias, 438.

Pharnaceus orders the legs of his horse to be cut off, 346, 
and n.

Phileus fits out a vessel at his private expense, to assist 
the Greeks at Salamis, 301, n.—thrice victorious at the 
Pythian games, 391.

Phenius, the most ancient rhapsodist on record, 284, n.

Phenicians, asserted by the Persians to have been the 
original exciers of contention between the Greeks and 
Barbarians, 1—exported to Argos the produce of 
Egypt and Assyria, 39—ib.—the head of all the nations of 
Asia, 3—n.—borrowed circumcision from Egypt, 103—
those who are connected with Greece do not use cir-
cumcision, ib.—refuse to assist Cambyses against the 
CARTHAGINIANS, 141—sent by Neo king of Egypt, to 
penetrate the northern ocean, and sail round Asia, 390—
introduced letters in Greece, 261—the Ionians 
obtain a victory over them off Cyprus, 276—burn the 
cities of the Byzantians and Chalcodonians, and reduce 
all the other parts of the Chersonese, except Càrdia, 
390—arriving off Tenedos, pursue and take a vessel 
belonging to Miilidas, and conduct his son to Durius, 
289—their sagacity in making trenches for the army of 
Xerxes, 59—between the Egyptians, have the care of 
transporting provisions for Xerxes' army, in his expedi-
tion to Greece, 390—supply Xerxes with a number of 
vessels, 348—of different countries, ib.—several 
executed by order of Xerxes, 409.

Phoroneus, mother of Arcesilas, on requesting an army of 
Eneithon, receives a gold spindle, and a distaff with 
wool, 223—on her son's death, applies to Arystes to 
revive his cause, ib.—who delivers all the land and 
sea forces of Egypt to her command against the Bar-
canians, 223—cruciﬁed much of the Barcans as he had 
convinced in the murder of her son, 241—perishes 
missarily in Egypt, ib.

Phoros, king of Egypt, succeeds his father Sesostris, 105—
loses his eyes, ib.—and recovers them, 106—burns a 
number of women, ib.—succeeded by Proteus, ib.

Phidippides, Pan appears to, commanding him to reprove 
the Athenians, 310—arrives at Sparta, on the second 
day of his departure from Athens, 311.

Philip of Crotona, son of Brasidas, his adventures, 257—
honoured for his accomplishments of person, ib.

Philip of Macedon, his method of preventing pride and 
insolence in himself, 327, n.

Philetas, pyramids called after, 114.

Philopoemen, prince of Soilt, celebrated in verse by Solon, 
270.

Phocaea, the first of the Greeks who made long voy-
ages, 50—attacked by Harpeger, desert Phocaeans, and 
proceed to Cyprus, ib.—obtain a Cadmean victory, 51—
quit Cyprus, and retire to Rhegium, ib.—build the 
Hydra, ib.

Phocion, their method to prevent the incursions of the 
Thessalians in the straits of Thermopylae, 325—their 
strangest against the Thessalians, 326—fortitude of 
their women in an attack by the Thessalians, ib.—n. 
—in defiance of the Thessalians, refuse to desert the 
cause of Greece, 327—their country overrun by the army of 
Xerxes, ib.—their valour, on a report that they were 
about to be put to death by the Persian cavalry, 423.

Phoinix, a sacred bird in Egypt, rarely seen, 93—incred-
ible story of its burying its parent, ib.

Phoinix, the stream, 371.

Phormion, king of the Medes, his ambitious views, 29— 
perishes in an excursion against the Assyrians, ib.

Phraonoma, daughter of Etearchus, is ill-treated by her 
step-mother, 220—delivered by her father to Themison, 
to be thrown into the sea, becomes the concubine of 
Polymeets, by whom he has Battus, ib.

Phrygians esteemed by the Egyptians more ancient than 
themselves, 67—said to enjoy the greatest abundance of 
cattle, and of the earth's produce, 258—reported to 
be the oldest of mankind, 340, n. 67, n.—their religious 
madness and effeminacy, 97, n.

Phrynius, the poet, fined for representing the capture of 
Miletus, 396.

Pega, a Penussian woman, near four cubits high, in 
the character of Minerva, introduces Paeonias to 
Athens, 19.

Phlegyas, a hero of Dalphi, 390, n.

Pheugeus, son of Histiaeus, rewarded by Xerxes, 401.

Physicians, in Egypt, are confined to one disease, 97—
anxiety hired for a whole city by the year, 19, n.— 
fees of the ancients, for single incidental visits, very 
insusceptible, ib.—of Crotona, most eminent, 161— 
of Greece, most eminent, next to those of Crotona, ib. 
—Egyptian, condemned to the cross by Darius, but 
pardoned through the intercession of Democedes, ib.

Pierre, Eustace de St., his gallant behaviour at the siege 
of Calais, by Edward III. 441, n.

Pigeons, the Persians have an aversion to white ones, 
43.

Pigmees, a race of, in Africa, 78.

Pilars erected by Creuses, to define the boundaries of 
Phrygia and Lydia, 381.

Pillars erected for various uses in earlier ages, 384, n.

Pindar, quoted by Herodotus, 168.

Pines, to destroy like, a proverb denoting a final destruc-
tion, 301, n.

Pirucus, the most celebrated port of the Athenians, 401, n.

Pirou, colossal figures at Thebes, so called, 120.

Pisistratus repel the Lacedoceans, 255—but in a 
second engagement are compelled by them to retire 
from Athens, ib.—use unremitted endeavours to crim-
inate the Athenians, 307—persuade Xerxes to invade 
Greece, 362.

Pisistratus, son of Hipocrates, 17—by stratagem obtains 
the supreme power at Athens, ib.—is expelled from 
Athens, but restored, 19—marries the daughter of 
Megacle, ib.—sies to Eretria, ib.—with assistance 
seizes on Marathon, 19—his moderation, ib.—a third 
time master of Athens, ib.—the first collector of Ho-
INDEX.

coasted, 113, n.—its coast, 113—one of them constructed by means of the prostitution of Cheops' daughter, ib. —one built by Chephren, 114—not the sepulchres of Cheops and Chephren, for whom they were designed, ib. n.—one built by Mycerinus, 115—one of brick, built by Aschylos, 117—in the lake Maris, 123—of Egypt, formerly huge rocks, 65, n. Pythagoras, of Samos, 95, n. 162—said to have introduced weights and measures into Greece, 317, n. Pythagoras, governor of Miletus, 286. Pythi, son of Ischenous, greatly distinguishes himself, 305—preserved by the Persians for his valour, and restored safe to his country, ib. 403. Pythian. See Delphi. Pythii, their office, 296. Pythius, son of Atys, entertains Xerxes and his army with great magnificence, and engages to supply him with money for the Athenian war, 230—gives Darius a plane-tree, and a vine of gold, ib.—in return for his liberality, is presented by Xerxes with seven thousand gold staters, 231—requests of Xerxes to dispense with the presence of his eldest son in his Persian expedition, 233—the body of his eldest son is, by order of Xerxes, divided in two, ib.

Q

Quarrelling among the ancients, 12, n. Quails of Egypt, a great delicacy, 95, n.

R

Rabbis, meaning of that word, when used by an inferior to a person above him, 287, n. Rape of torches, Athenian, in honour of Pan, 319—in honour of various deities, ib. n. Rain, lands in Egypt never fertilized by, 72—fails but seldom in Egypt, ib. n.—unknown in Ethiopia, 75—this contradicted, ib. n.—at the Egyptian Thebes a prodigy, 290—one for seven years in Thera, 290—never fails in some parts of Africa, 236. Red Sea, what, 55, n. 199. Relaxation, necessity of, 130. Religion, the ancients remarkably scrupulous in every thing which regarded, 98, n.—without it the conduct always irregular, 150,—of the Pagans how best explained, 779, n. Remember, a word memorable in English History, 301, n. Reptiles, eaten by the Troglydists, 236. Republic, arguments in favour of, 163. Resurrection, the phœnix a type of, 83, n. Reversion, paid by the Egyptians to age, 98—rising from the sea seems to be a prevailing mark of reversion everywhere, where ib. n. Reward of merit, an ancient mode of, 191, n. Rhadine, an oil collected by the Persians at Aradineca, 315. Rahmius, king of Egypt, succeeds Proteus, 108—constructs an edifice for his riches, ib.—remarkable story of two thieves who privately entered his treasury, ib.—descended beneath the earth, 110—plays at dice with Ceres, ib.—is succeeded by Cheops, 111. Rhapsodists, etymology of the word, 295, n.—some account of, ib. n. Rhegion, whence its name, 287, n. Rhodes, some account of, 286, n. Rhodope, the courthouse, 115—Strabo's account of, ib. n. Rhucus, son of Phileus, a skilful architect, 156. Riches of individuals in more ancient times, 306, n. Ring, seal, Babylonian, 89 of Polyctates, 150, n. Riucre, venerated by the Persians, 43.

Rixie, David, manner of his death, 483, n. Robes, the ancient custom in oriental countries, of giving them as a mark of distinction, still prevails, 165, n. Romans, least tenacious of their national dignity than the Greeks, 1, n.—a portion of Lacedemonian manners communicated to them, 80, n.—learned their games and amusements from the Tyrrhenians, or Ebriacians, 80, n.—for seventy years had no statue or painting of the deity in their temples, 41, n.—carried the art of embalming to greater perfection than the Egyptians, 87, n.—their method of disposing their army, 343, n.—the art of swimming a material part of their education, 406, n.—the emperors obtained reputation from the success of their lieutenants, 406, n.—their religion contrived to throw the chief influence of affairs into the hands of the better sort, 297, n. Rosemond, queen of the Lombards, her story resembles that of Candace, 4, n. Rose, a species of, in Macedonia having sixty leaves, 414. Running to attack an enemy, practiced by the Greeks first at the battle of Marathon, 313.

S

Salabacus, king of Ethiopia, master of Egypt fifty years, 117—did not punish any crime with death, ib.—in consequence of a vision withdrew himself from Egypt, 118. Sacrifices, human once, by Menelaus, 106—public by the Athenians every five years, 313—Persian mode of, 348, n.—human, supposed to be first introduced by Saturn, the Abrahamic of Scripture, 108, n. Sadder, the Persian, 44, n. Saducæts, 6. Sagittari, manner of engaging an enemy, 341. Saia, buildings at, 129. Sailer, British, anecdote of James II. particularly characteristic of their spirit, 410, n. Salamis, the Greek fleet anchors at, 390—its fertility, 408, n.—sea fight at, between the Greeks and Persians, 403. Salt, why called divine by Homer, 86, n.—pillars of, in Africa, 237—a hill of, 238—of the same use as money in Abyssinia, ib. n.—houses formed of it, 229—two sorts, white and purple, ib. Salubrian, Persian mode of 244. Samians, expelled by Polyctates, build Cydon in Crete, 151—obtain assistance from the Lacedemonians against Polyctates, ib.—protect three hundred children of the Corcyreans, 152—forsaken by the Lacedemonians, embark for Siphnos, 154—defeat the Siphnians, 155—are totally vanquished by the Creteans and Zygines, ib.—produced the greatest monuments of art in Greece, ib.—taken by the Persians, 185—put to the sword by Otanes, ib.—erect a column to commemorate an act of valour of their officers, 194—possess themselves of Zancle, 297—spare the lives of three hundred Zanclean, 289, n. Samos, forcibly possessed by Polyctates, 146—expedition of the Lacedemonians against it, 151—and of the Corcyreans, 152—its cakes, ib. n.—besieged by the Lacedemonians, 154—taken by Darius, 155—given by him to Syluson, ib.—delivered to Syluson almost without an inhabitant, 185. Samson supposed to be the Hercules of Tyre, 386, n. Sand, mountain of, destroys the Persian army marching against the Ammonians, 144—fateful effects from moving sand, ib. n. Sands provided by Anthius in Egypt for the queen, 101. Sappho, her manners reported absolute by those only who lived a long time after her, 47, n. S P
INDEX.

Sarumaphus, his treasures possessed by robbers, 153.
Sardanapalus, his memorable speech to Creon, 29.
Sardis, 5—possessed by the Cimmerians, 6—becomes the resort of the great and affluent, as well as those celebrated for their wisdom, 9—battle between Cyrus and Croesus near it, 25—taken by Cyrus, 27—taken by Antiochus, ib. 6—intrusted by Cyrus in his absence to Tabalus, who is besieged in the citadel by Ptolemies, 48—its distance from Susa, 230—its distance from Ephesus, ib. except the citadel, possessed by the Ionians, and accidentally burnt, 270—Xerxes arrives there with his army against the Athenians, 321—various masters through whose hands it passed, 281, n.
Sardis, reputed remarkably unhealthy, 103, n. gave rise to many peculiar phantasies, ib. n. Histiaeus swears to render it tributary to Darius, 277.
Sardocesus, son of Thermias, escapes from the cross, 300—taken with fifteen of the Persian ships by the Greeks, ib.
Sarpedon, expelled from Crete by his brother, 52.
Sasaepus, son of Tseaspes, attempts to sail round Africa, but his ship sinks and returns to Egypt, 200—is executed by Xerxes, 201.
Saties, never subdued, 347.
Satrapy, 59—Persia divided by Darius into twenty, 167.
Saturn, sacrifice of children to, 305, n.—the Abraham of Scripture, supposed to have first introduced human sacrifices, 106, n.
Saul, his mental derangement resembles that of Camby- ses, 146, n.
Saturemat, account of, 219.
Seneus, son of Hippocoon, gives a tripod to Apollo, 292.
Scalping, practised by the Scythians, 305—why introduced, ib. n.
Scoptes, 290.
Scoptes, frequently carried by princes in their hands, according to ancient authors, 301, n.
Scheems, an Egyptian measure, 69.
Seilisyislanda, supposed to be the Cassetorides, 175, n.
Segusos, of Caryaandia, discovers a considerable part of Asia, 201—his punishment by Megabates, 233.
Segusos, son of Arhipheus, beseeched for endeavouring to introduce foreign ceremonies into Scythia, 212.
Segustias, a skillful diver, deserts from the Persians to the Greeks, 289.
Scymnetar, the Scythians worshipped Mars under the symbol of, 205, n.
Scythia, his descent, 192.
Scythia, king of the Zancleans, besieges a Sicilian city, 297—is seized and put in irons by Hyppocrates, an ally of the Samians, ib.—escapes and passes the remainder of his life in the Persian court, 288.
Scythin, Darius undertakes an expedition against it, 199—account of its origin by the Scythians, 190—other accounts of its origin, 191—formerly belonged to the Cimmerians, 192—further account of the country, and neighbouring nations, 194—peculiarities of the climate, 195—has no towns nor fortified cities, 202—its rivers, 203—its grass, 204—haren of wood, 202—its extensive plains, 213—an impression in Scythia of the foot of Hercules, ib.—a description of that part of Scythia which is continued from the mouth of the Ister to the sea coast, 217—neither asses nor mules produced in Scythia, 223.
Scythians, a number of their Nomades protected by Cynaxares, ib. intrusted with the education of some boys, 23—reputed excellent archers, ib. 23—revenge an affront offered them by Cynaxares, 23—occasion a war between the Lydians and Medes, ib.—their history remarkably obscure, 34, n.—arrive at the territories of the Medes, 34—in a battle with the Medes, obtain entire possession of Asia, ib.—advance towards Egypt, but are prevailed on by Pammachtha to return, ib.—some of them are punished for plundering the temple of Venus at Asscalon, ib.—lose the dominion of Asia, 35—are subdued by Sessotris, 103—despair of slaves of sight, 198—drink mares' milk, ib.—lead a pastoral life, 190—returning from Media, are opposed by their slaves, but repel them with whips, ib.—their own account of their origin, ib.—account of their origin according to the Greeks at Pontus, 191—other accounts of their origin, 193, 195—a barbarous people, 292—their way of life, 233—constant movement in waggon, ib.—support themselves by their cattle, ib.—habitation of a modern Scythian described, ib. n. their laws, ib. n.—their divinities, 205—their mode of sacrifice, ib.—keep no swine, 206—their military customs, ib.—every one drinks the blood of the first person he slays, ib.—present the heads of the enemies they kill to the king, ib.—their mode of scalping, ib.—their use of human skins, ib.—their divinities, 207—their alliances, 208—mode of burying their kings, ib.—manner of burying the people in general, 208—assist the Medes, 210—provision of their customs, ib.—their numbers, 212—conceiving themselves unable to repel Darius, apply to their neighbours, 218—their connections with the Amazons, 220—are assisted by a few only of their neighbours against Darius, 221—their plan of operations against Darius, ib.—their answer of their king to the challenge of Darius, 222—make several attacks on Darius, ib.—the braying of asses greatly distresses their horses, ib.—send a messenger to Darius with a present, 226—oppose themselves to Darius in battle, ib.—pursue a hare, which ran between their army and that of Darius, ib.—pursue Darius, but miss of him, 223—are deceived by the Ionians, 226—their Nomades, incensed against Darius, advance to the Chersonese, put Miltiades the prince to flight, and retire after an interval of three years, 226—the madness of Cleomenes imputed to his communication with them, 204—to imitate them, proverbial for intemperate drinking, ib. n.—their virtues and wisdom according to Lucian, 205, n.—supposed the same with the Gete and Goths, 215, n.
Sea, supposed by the Greeks to be incapable of navigation, 196, n.—said by the ancients to ebb and flow seven times a day at the Enuris, 297, n.—in the temple of Erechthesus in the citadel of Athens, a cistern, 365, n.—a cistern so called in scripture, ib. n.
Seals cut with a stone by the Ethiopians, 346.
Semiramis, a name as at Babylon, 56—various opinions of the time when she lived, ib. n.—an emblem, 186, n.
Sennacherrith, army of, put to flight by means of mice, 119.
Seneca, his mistake of a passage in 'Elian respecting the number of ships, 317, n.
Senegambie, 243, n.
Serpents, horses feed on, 25—sacred in the vicinity of Thebes, 33—symbolical worship of, in the first ages very extensive, ib. n.—symbol of the sun, ib. n.—winged, 35—lying, incest Egypt and Arabia, 172—their excessive increase prevented by nature, ib.—compelled the Neuri to change their habitations, 217—these no other than the Dibli, ib. n.—-enem by the Ethiopian Troglydite, 286, n.—small in Africa, with a horn, 241—a large one said to defend the citadel of Athens, 292.
Sevarens, grown to an immense height in Babylonia, 59.
Sessotris, king of Egypt, his exploits, 104—columns erected by him after his victories, 103—said by Valerius Flaccus to have been vanquished by the Getes, ib. n.—the greater part of his pillars not to be found, 104—the figures of him, ib.—returned to Egypt with an immense number of captives, ib.—his brothers' troops.
INDEX.

cheri, ib.—makes canals in Egypt, ib.—distributes the lands in Egypt, ib.—no other monarch of Egypt master of Ethiopia, 105—placed figures of himself and his family before the temple of Vulcan, ib.—is succeeded by his son Pheron, ib.

Sextus, besieged and taken by the Athenians, 447.

ehill, king of Egypt, and priest of Vulcan, succeeds Anias, 118—deserted by his soldiers when attacked by Senencherib, ib.—encouraged by a vision, marched to Pelusium, with a party entirely composed of tradesmen and artizans, and is successful, ib. 110—at his death the Egyptians chose twelve kings, 121.

Severus, the emperor, his splendid funeral pile, 15, n.

Shade, in all oriental climates, desirable for sleep and repasts, 281, n.

Shaking the head, practised by the Egyptians from a very early age, 138—a testimony of sorrow, 296, n.

Sheba, supposed to be Thebe, 70, n.

Sheep, why the Thebans abstain from, 83—in Arabia, with an enormous length of tail, 173.

Shield, the Carian invented ornaments to, and a handle, 58—borrowed by the Greeks from Egypt, 237—the Persian bucklers made of osier covered with skin, 443, n.

Ships of the ancients, 2, n.—of the Thracians, 50—of builders, how constructed by the Egyptians, 101—ceremony in the ancient mysteries of carrying one about, related to Noah and the deluge, ib.—of the Sphythians painted red, 155—of the ancients, drawn on shore, whenever they wanted to remain any time in one place, 238, n.—twenty, sold by the Corinthians to the Athenians, 206—three triremes conscripted by the Greeks after the battle of Salamis, 410.

Shoes of the ancients, 60, n.—standing in another's, 291, n.

Shrew-mice, buried by the Egyptians, 91.

Sibyls, books, story of, 428, n.

Sicily, cities in, 300, n.—its cheese esteemed, ib. n.

Sicinius, sent privately by Themiostcles, to inform the leaders of Xerxes' fleet of the consternation and dispositions of the Greeks at Salamis, 290.

Sick, law of the Babylonians concerning, 61—put to death by their relations among the Paderan Indians, 170—among certain Indians retire to some solitude, ib.

Signals in battle, art of making them brought to great perfection, 314, n.—various kinds of, 386, n.

Sisyphus, their horses not able to carry a man, 247.

Sileni, the elderly satyrs, 414, n.

Silphium, 234, n.

Sils, its proportion to gold in the time of Herodotus, 6, n.—not used by the Massagetas, 65—the Spartans not allowed to have any, 195, n.—none possessed by the Scythians, 200.

Simonides, of Ceso, 276—his memorable saying concerning God, ib. 377, n.

Simonides, of Chios, the inventor of local memory, 94, n.

Simonides, son of Leopreips, 377.

Simplicity of manners, in the East, similar in ancient and modern times, 414, n.

Sinope, various accounts of, 199, n.

Sipho, its riches, 154—its present state, 155, n.

Sissamnes, put to death by Cambyses for corruption in his office of judge, 251.

Skin of a man, used by many Scythians as a covering to their horses, 206—punctures on, a mark of nobility with the Trancians, 466—of Sissamnes, found guilty of corruption, fixed over the tribunal at which he had presided, 251.

Skins of animals, dresses made of them, of the highest antiquity, 22, n.—were anciently prizes at games, 99, n.—used for books, instead of the biblio, 261—of sacrificed animals assigned by the Spartans to their princes in war, 215.

Skulls of the Egyptians hard, of the Peruvians soft, 126—of enemies made use of as drinking cups by the Skythians, 297—the reins of, burnt by the Achaean shepherds at the age of four years, 338—letters inscribed upon the skull of a slave by Histiace, 294—instance of one without a suture, 440, n.

Slaves, why deprived of sight by the Scythians, 159—their cruel treatment at Rome, ib. n.—particular concerns, 205—imprisoned by the government of Argos, and after a tedious war with their masters, are subdued, 303—the first, were captives in war, 309, n.—Ionian female, celebrated for their graces and accomplishments, 408, n.

Sleeping, after dinner, an invariable custom in warmer climates, 10, n.—a race of men said to live beyond Scythia, who sleep away six months of the year, 105.

Smerdis, put to death by his brother Cambyses, 146—by Cynosius is called Mordia, ib. n.

Smerdis, the magus, is placed on the throne of Cambyses, 146—pretending to be Smerdis, the son of Cyrus, reigns seven months after the death of Cambyses, 159—the Artaxerxes in Ezra, who obstructed the work of the temple, ib. n.—discovered to be not the son of Cyrus, 160—is slain with his brother, 162.

Sophocles, son of Hippocrates, a Sybarite, eminent for his refined luxury, 317.

Sogyna, Gyges carries his arms against, 6—how lost by the Eolians, 47.

Sneezing, considered as an auspicious omen, 311, n.—a custom with the Latins, when any one sneezes, to say, "Save you," ib. n.

Snow, described by falling feathers, 191, 197.

Soldiers receive the highest honours, even in the least refined nations, 128—and priests, the only ranks honourably distinguished in Egypt, ib.

Soli, taken by the Persians after a five months' siege, 279.

Soliney, son of Hippocrates, a Sybarite, eminent for his refined luxury, 317.

Song, ancient Egyptian, 95—Grecian, called Linus, 58, n.—in Greece, supposed to have preceded the use of letters, ib. n.—an original Carian song, ib. n.—an American war song, 356, n.

Sosokratys, an animated fragment of Eumus against, 298, n.

Sophones, son of Eutychides, most eminent of the Athenians at the battle of Platea, 347—kills Eurybates in single combat, 438—slain by the Eolians, in a contest about some gold mines, ib.

Sophocles, anecdote of, at the rejoicings on the victory of Salamis, 404, n.

Socrates, his speech to the Lacedemonians in favour of liberty, 271.

Sostratos, most fortunate of the Greeks in commerce, 259.

Southern, the Egyptians first defended its immortality, 111—various opinions concerning it, ib. n.—metempsychosis, 111.

Space, who's of Mitratedes, saves the life of Cyrus, 90.

Spartans. See Lacedemonians.

Speech of Cyrus to the Ionians and Eolians, 44—Cyrus to a Lacedemonian ambassador, 47—Cambyses to the Persians, previous to his death, 129—Darius and Oannes.
INDEX.

to the rest of the conspirators against the magi, 160—
Gobryas against the magi, 161—Otanes in favour of a
republic, 163—Megabyzus in favour of an oligarchy,
164—Darius in favour of a monarchy, 165—Coes to
Darius, 215—the Scythian ambassadors to the Scyths,
who had assembled in council, on the approach of
Darius, 291—Indatyras to the ambassador of
Darius, 292—Gobryas to the Persians, 293—Histiaeus
to the Scyths, 296—Artagoras to Cleonemnes, 297—
the Spartans to Hippipus, and the representatives of
their Greek allies, 297—Seicles to the Spartans, ib.
Darius to Histiaeus, 277—Histiaeus to Darius, ib.—the
Persian commanders to the Ionian princes deposed by
Artagoras, 496—Dionysius to the Ionians at Lade,
493—Leutychides to the Athenians, 506—Clisthenes to
the son of his daughter Agarista, 518—Xerxes on a
war with Greece, 523—Mardonius on a war with
Greece, 524—Xerxes to Artabazus, 535, 596—Artabazus
to Xerxes, 585, 355, 390—Artabazus to the Persians,
538—Harmonydus to the Phoecians, 483—the Tegeans,
with a dispute on the Athenians, respecting their sta-
tioning the Greek army at Platea, 482; and the
Athenians on the same subject, 488—Alexander to the
Athenian commanders, 431—Pausanias to the Athen-
ian chiefs, ib.—Mardonius to the Spartans, ib.—Mar-
donius to Thorax, Euryplus, and Thrasylus, 434—
Pausanias to the Athenians, ib.—Lampon to Pausan-
ias, 430—Pausanias to Lampson, ib.
Spelt, Egyptian bread made with, 90, 95.
Sperchius and Buili present themselves before Xerxes,
to make atonement for the death of the Persian ambassa-
dors, 592—refuse to protraze themselves before Xerxes,
and are dismissed by him, ib.
Sphinxes, a type of the Egyptian theology, 190, n.
Spies, always treated by all nations in the same manner,
355, n.—their office in Homer's time not infamous, ib.
Splitting, in the presence of another, deemed an act
of indecency, 53.
Squares, large public ones for trade among the Greeks, 48.
Stadium, an Egyptian measure, 70, 112.
Stag, never seen in Africa, 491.
Statues, the Persians have none, 40—one of a woman in
gold, three cubits high, at Delphi, 161—first engraved on
stones by the Egyptians, 69—of Isis, 82—of Io, ib.
Egyptian, of Jupiter, 85—of Pan, 84—of Summer
and Winter, 100—colossal, at Memphis and Sais, 131—of
Vulcan, 148—equestrian, of Darius, 197—of Dama and
Aurelia, 305—of Jupiter, at Delphi, 440—of Neptune,
357, ib.
Steganor, son of Cimon, succeeds to the authority
and wealth of Miltiades, 291—dies of a wound in the
head, received in the Prytanenum, ib.
Stesichorus, his proposal to convert mount Athis into a
statue of Alexander, 125, n.
Stesichorus, the poet, in the battle of Mar-
thon, 314.
Stone, the shrine of Latona at Butos, of one enormous
solid stone, 125.
Stoner, the exquisite performances of the ances-
tors on them, never equalled by the moderns, 156. n.
Standing to death, an ancient punishment, and still in-
flicted in Abyssinia, 419, n.
Storax, two species imported to Europe, 173, n.
Storm of three days on the coast of Magnesia, does con-
siderable damage to the fleet of Xerxes, 388.
Strategem, employed by Cyrus, to induce the Persians
to revolt from the Medes, 392—employed by Darius
against the Scyths, 294—employed by Amasis at the
siege of Barce, 293—by Pigres and Mantyes, to obtain
the government of Ionia, 294—of Alexander, son of
Amyntas, against the seven Persians sent by Megaby-
zu, to demand of Amyntas earth and water, 295—of
Histiaeus, for conveying his intentions secretly, 254—
of Cleomeneus against the Thessalians, 283—of Mil-
tiades, the son of Cinon, to secure the possession of
the Chersonese, 291—of Cleomeneus against the Argives,
292—of the Phoecians against the Thessalians, 295—of
Artemisia, at the battle of Salamis, 401—of Leutyc-
chides, to encourage the Greeks against the Persians
at Mycale, 444.—a of a Roman general after a long
siege, 7, n.
Strymon, tyrant of Chios, his death concerted, but not
accomplished, 412.
Strength of body, a principal recommendation to honour
in early ages, 141, n.
Strymon, the river, celebrated by ancient writers, 19, n.
Styx, particulars relating to the waters of, 501, n.
Subsidence, every Egyptian compelled annually to show
his means of, 131.
Succession, hereditary, its principle universal, but its or-
der various, 581, n.
Sun, adored by the Persians, 41—the great god of the
Messenaeans, 66—horses sacrificed to, by the
Messenaeans, 65—overflowing of the Nile, attributed to, 70—two obelisks sent by Theron to the temple of, 109—and the
Egyptians to have four times deviated from his or-
dinary course, 119, and n.—the chief of the gods, in the
ancient mythology of Egypt, 121, n.—table of, in Euhethi-
pia, 141—the beetle, an emblem of, 140, n.—the
Indians, hotter and more vertical in the mourning than
at noon, 170—fountain of, 297—all fountains originally
dedicated to, ib.—exercised by the Athians, 298—
cherished by all the Africans, 293—temple of, 297, n.
—supposed by the ancients to have the power of turning
saitd any evils which the night might have menseced,
200, n.—eclipsed at the departure of Xerxes' army from
Abydos against Greece, 293—the tutelary deity of
Greece, ib.—his access and reversion represented by
the Phrygian rites in honour of Adonis, 461, n.—sheep
sacred to, in Apollonia, 485.
Superstitious, frequent instances in ancient history of
Intermediary and artful men's availing themselves of, 310,
300, n.—Athetian, 417, n.
Suppliant, their rites similar to those of hospitality
among the ancients, 389, n.
Surgery, the ancients had no contemptible knowledge of,
97, n.
Surprise, probable rise of, 96, n.
Susa, its distance from Sardis, 290—the city of Memnon,
260, 297.
Suicides never migrate from Egypt, 75.
Sweeping, a mode of taking islands, practised by the
Persians, 390.
Sword, Dean, his opinion of Herodotus, 391, n.—Dr Jer-
tin's opinion of his learning, ib.
Swimming, a material part of youthful education among
the Greeks and Romans, 402, n.—the Egyptians expert
and graceful in, ib.
Swine, how used by the Egyptians for the purposes of
husbandry, 75 sacrificed by the Egyptians, 94—regard-
ed by the Egyptians as unclean, ib.—Thucydides' ex-
planation of the Jews' dislike to, ib.—offered by the
Egyptians to Bacchus and Luna, 183—not permitted by
the Scythians to be kept in their country, 305—never
bred by the Africans, from Egypt as far as lake Tri-
tons, 289—the women of Darse abstain from the flesh
of, ib.
Sword, at first brass, 197, n.—more anciently worn
over the shoulder, ib.—two worn by the Romans, ib.
Sybaris, taken by the inhabitants of Crotos, assisted by
Dorieus, 256.
Sybarites, their effeminacy, 256, n.—their ingratitude to
the Milicians, 289.
INDEX.

Syloos, of Samos, gives Daris a cloak, 199—in return for which Daris gives him Samos, 195.
Symbols, used by the ancients, of their respective deities, 41.

Syroscia, possessed by Gelon, 350.
Syria, the name of Cappadocia, 3, n.
Syrians, almost exterminated by Cressus, 94—conquered by Nicias near Magnesia, 192.
Syria, well described by Lucan, 334.

T
Table, posture of the ancients at, 428, n.
Talent, particulars concerning the different weights of, 167, n.—the Babylonian compared with the Euboic, 168.
Tithymbas, herald of Agamemnon, 330—his temple at Sparta ; its posterity honoured, ib.
Tirnavus, battle at, between the Spartans, Athenians, and Argives, 429.
Tungrus, their country famous for fighting-cocks, 330, n.
Tunais, the river, its rise and course, 304—whence so called, ib. n.
Turs, springs of, in Zeycuthus in Africa, 248, n.—of Picus, 443.
Tarentines, their severe defeat by the Cretans, 394.
Tartessus, the first inhabitant of Sicythia, 100.
Tarreus, of Cilicia, the first commercial power in that part of Asia, 397, n.
Tarshish, their habitations described, 309, n.
Tattismenion, a custom of great antiquity, 346, n.
Tauri, distinguished by peculiar customs, 218.
Taurus, inhumanity practised at, 448, n.
Taurus, mountain, whence its name, 195, n.
Terror, checked by extreme affliction, finely expressed by Shakspeare, 138, n.
Teseus, the river, its waters a remedy for several diseases, 214—a column erected by Daris at, 215.
Teeth, of one entire bone, 440, and n.
Tegaeus conquer the Lacedaemonians, 21—unsuccessful after the discovery of the body of Orestes, 28—dispute between them and the Athenians, 425.
Tieana, their city taken by Harpagus, commander of the army of Cyrus, 51—pass into Thrace, and build Abdera, ib.
Telemos, invaded by the Greeks at Salamis, 305.
Thebes, the name of Thebes, it having been by order of the inferior deities, 556.
Tell, William, remarkable story of, 147, n.
Tellus, of Eleusin, the soothsayer, his straggle against the Phocæans, 365.
Tellus, the Athenian, deemed the most happy, by Solon, 10.
Tellus, the wife of Jupiter, 205, and n.
Telcmesus, son of Apollo, his priests, 25.
INDEX.

Theocles, son of Androdamus made prince of Samos for his behaviour in the Grecian war, 401.

Theocritus, every year sent by the Athenians to
Delos, to offer sacrifice to Apollo, 306, n.

Thera, so called from Theras its founder, 330—no rain there for seven years, 229.

Theras, sent from Lacedaemon to establish a colony, 228—arrives at Thera, formerly called Callitica, 1b.

Theras, Xerxes hails and encamps at, in his expedition against Greece, 350.

Themis, an excellent plan of the straits of, where to be seen, 326, n.—Livy's description of the straits greatly admired, ib. n.—defeat of the Greeks at, 376.

Theron with Gelon, vanquishes Amilcar, 362.

Thermophylae, mysteries in honour of Ceres, 139, 285.

Theophrastus, a city sacred to the muse, 269, n.

Theophrastus, not the inventor of tragedy, 265, n.

Theocles, assist the Pelasgians against the Lacedaemonians, 223—forsaken by the Greeks, prove themselves remarkably useful to Xerxes, 323—exasperated by former injuries, demand of the Phocaeans fifty talents, or threaten to reduce them under the power of Xerxes, 367—command the army of Xerxes to Doris, ib.

Theseus, its horses much esteemed, 330, n.—formerly a mare, 330.

Theodora, magi sacrifice to, for the appeasement of a storm, 369.

Thebes, story of two who plundered the riches of Rhampsinitus, 163.

Thesaurus, king of the Pelasgi, put to death by the women of Lemnos, together with all their husbands, 280.

Thesaurus, animals in Africa, 241.

Thesmarchus, his animated description of Sparta, 345, n.—his poem to liberty worthy of attention, ib. n.

Thesius seizes Paris, and sends him with Helen to Proclus, 107—pretended by some to have invented medicine, in Egypt, 106.

Thracian, subdued by Cosrus, 9—subdued by Sesostris, 103—make their garments of hemp, 210—conquered by Megabyzas, and reduced under the power of Darius, 245—next to India, of all nations the most considerate, ib.—lament the birth of a child, and rejoice at funerals, ib.—have several wives, 246—their most beloved wives sacrificed on their husbands' tombs, ib.—sell their children, ib.—regardless of their young women, but watchful over their wives, whom they purchase, ib.—esteem a life of indolence, ib.—delight in war, ib.—their deities and funerals, ib.—hard drinking their characteristic, 304, n.—part of the army of Xerxes, 340, 397—through veneration, never cultivate the line of country, through which Xerxes led his army against Greece, 318—drive away the sacred chariot of Jupiter, which Xerxes had left with the Persians, 409—sacrifice Echus to their god Pleistorus, 448.

Thrya, king of Miletus, his stratagem to put an end to the Milesian war, 7—his enigmatical advice to Periander, 373.

Thrace, the king's, to swear by it the most solemn oaths among the Scythians, 298.

Thucydides, his manner of reflecting on the facts he relates, 149, n.

Thunder, prodigy of, in favour of Darius, 160—from a cloudless sky, the highest omen with the ancients, ib. n.—brings a vessel every year to the foot of mount Ida, 334—destroys a number of the Barbarians in their approach to the temple of Minerva Pronea, 289.

Thyria, daughter of Cephisus, her temple, 305.

Thyrsus, the Argives and Lacedaemonians fight for, 26.

Tigera, said to prefer the flesh of an African to that of an European, or the European to the American, 230, n.

Tigris, three rivers of that name, 230.

Tigranes, son of Artabaspas, considers the contentions of the Grecians in the Olympic games as a proof of their virtual submission and to the last of his countrymen, commands sixty thousand land forces of Xerxes at Mycale, 443.

Tissaphernes, condemned to death by the Athenians, for prostration before the king of Persia, 355, n.

Timandrides, son of Herys, his advice to Mardonius, 403—this person demanded by the Greeks, after the battle of Platea, 441—delivered up to Pausanias, who puts him to death, ib.

Timocles, of Delphi, put in irons and condemned to die by the Athenians, 297.

Timocles, of Clazomenae, founder of Abderea, rescued by the Telian, 51.

Time, priests of the infernal deities, shows Milites the means of possessing Parnes, 319.

Timodynamus, of Aphiada, his enmity to Themistocles, 411.

Timomus betrays Potidæa to Artabaspas, 411.

Tis, carried from Europe into Greece, 175.

Tissamenes, son of Antiocles, offers sacrifices on the part of the Greeks at Platea, 448—obtained the privileges of a citizen of Sparta for himself and his brother, ib.—the Spartans obtain five victories by his assistance, 499.

Tithonus excelled in bodily prowess, 397.

Tmolus, mount, gold dust descends from, 31, 376.

Tomb, the Numantia, swear by their priests on whose heads men most eminent for virtue, 253.

Tomyris, queen of the Massagettæ, her proposal to Cyrus, 63—her son taken prisoner by Cyrus, 64—her son set free by Cyrus, destroys himself, ib.—defeats Cyrus, and insults his dead body, 63.

Torches, race of, at Athens, in honour of-pass, 310—race of, in honour of various deities, ib. n.—before the use of trumpets, a torch was the signal for battle, 326, n.—a torch handed about at the feast of Vulcan, 405—intelligence conveyed by means of, 410, n.

Torches, the roasting of the sea there, so loud as to become proverbial, 329, n.

Tournaments, their origin may be traced in the public games of Greece, 316, n.

Traffic, mode of, between the Carthaginians and a people beyond the Columna of Hercules, 426.

Tragedy, invented by Epigenes of Sicyon, 255, n.

Transmigrations, frequent among the Amevians and Persians, 271.

Trent, their customs, with respect to the birth of their children, and the burial of their dead, 485.

Trees, singular property of the fruit of one among the islanders in the Araxes, 63—singular property of the leaves of trees on mount Cacosanus, 63.

Trembler, an established term of reproach in Sparta, 377, n.

Tributes, no specific ones in Persia, during the reigns of Cyrus and Cambyses, 197—the annual tribute paid to Darius, 108.

Tripe, temple of, 45.

Tripe, ancient, of two kinds, 30, n.

Trion, the ancients believed in the existence of, 230, n.

Trophius, kindly treated by the crocodile, and why, 92.

Traguluses, their swiftness, food, and language, 239—Montuesque gives an entertaining account of, ib. n.

Trojan war, various accounts of its precise period, 108, n.—ascribed to Providence, 109.

Trophonius, oracle of his cave, 14, n. 413.

Tron, the Persians date the cause of their enmity to Greece from the destruction of, 3—besieged and taken by the Greeks, on a supposition that Helen was detained there, 108.
INDEX.

105—the courtsey of antiquity derived great profits from their charms, 113, n.—courtesans of Nancrats, 116—various wars on account of, 136, n.—different laws at Athens and Lacedaemon, respecting the marriage of a sister, 146, n.—in the East, jealously secluded from the other sex, 156, n.—number of wives allowed to the Mahometans, 160, n.—beauty of the Persian, 160, n.—the Indians have open and unrestrained conversation with, 170—the address of, O woman I sometimes signify contempt, sometimes tenderness, 181, n.—several, destroyed by the Babylonians, 185—anciently employed to bake bread, 188, n.—fifty thousand sent to Babylon by order of Darius, 189—a female seen by Hercules, half a woman and half a serpent, 191—the wives of the Minyas, by exchanging dresses with their husbands, effect their escape from prison, 297—Hispocrates, to gratify her husband, constantly wore the habit of a man, ib. n.—the Amazons, in Africa, presented their daughters to the king just before their marriage, who might enjoy their persons, 323—among the Nasamines, on the first night after marriage permit every one of the guests to enjoy their persons, 325—wives of the Gindanes, in Africa, wear round their ankles as many bands as they please, 328—many men, 328—of the Auseanes, their custom, 327—of the Zuecnes guide the chariots of war, 341—a plurality of wives in Thrace, 346, 349—sacrificed on the tombs of their husbands in Thrace, 349 ; among the Getae, and now in India, ib. n.—in Thrace, young men suffered to connect themselves indiscriminately with men, but wives are purchased, and strictly guarded, 346—by the Macedonians kept separate from the men, 349—fatal effects to seven Persian messengers from their indecency to the Macedonian women, 350—two wives not allowed to one man in Sparta, 353—of Corinth, all striped by Periander, 273—severity of the Egyptian laws respecting, 283, n.—performed the offices of the bath, 285, n.—those in Greece who were free-born never appeared at funerals, except at those of their relations, 296, n.—were much more rigorously secluded in Greece than in Rome, ib. n.—a woman in Sparta, remarkable for her ugliness, becomes exceedingly beautiful, 297—ten months the period of their gestation generally spoken of by the ancients, 298, n.—Argive, whisical law relating to, 302, n.—Athenian surprised by the Pelasgi while celebrating the feast of Diana, near Brauron, and killed together with their infants, 319—if Lemnos destroy their husbands, 380—Phocean, their fortitude, 386, n.—Argive, a madness among, 480—to say that a man behaved like a woman, a most contemptuous reproach with the ancients, 445, n.—extraordinary instances of their cruelty, 447, n.—of Corinth, celebrated for their beauty, 181, n.

Wood, Mr, a gross mistake corrected in his Essay on Homer, 70, n.

Words, play on, affected by the ancients, 180, n.

Worms. Pheretima destroyed by, 144.

Writing, performed by the Greeks to the left, by the Egyptians to the right, 81.

Xanthians burn their city in despair, 54.

Xanthippe, son of Aesoph, 318, 418—capitally accuses Militides, 319—crusades Artayctes, governor of Sestos, 351.

Xenagoras, son of Praxilias, rewarded by Xerxes for saving the life of Masistes, 445.

Xenophon, his manner of reflecting on the facts he relates, 149, n.

Xerxes, son of Darius, drinks of the water of Chosseus, 51, n.—signification of his name, 206—dispute between him and Artabazanes concerning the succession to the throne, 391—is declared by Darius his successor, and succeeds him, 392—is persuaded by Mardanius to undertake a war against the Athenians, ib.—reduces Egypt more effectually than Darius, and confides the government of it to Achamenus, ib.—the Indians had endeavoured to dissuade him from the Athenian war, 399 ; is excited to it by a vision, ib.—a second time consults the Persians, 397—is urged to the Athenian war by a second vision, ib.—prevails on Artabanus to assume his habit, and retire to rest in his apartment; when the same, phantom appears to Artabanus, and induces him to recommend the prosecution of the war, ib.—sees a third vision, which is interpreted by the magi to portend to him unlimited and universal empire, 399—employs four years in assembling his army and collecting provisions, and in the beginning of the fifth begins his march against Greece, ib.—digs a passage through mount Athos, 399—a letter supposed to have been written by him to mount Athos, ib. n.—is entertained with all his arms by the Thracians, who know how to use them, and to spend money for the war, 399—his present to Pythians in return for his office, ib.—adorns a plane-tree with chains of gold, ib.—arrives at Sardis, ib.—sends heralds into Greece, demanding earth and water, ib.—causes a bridge to be thrown over the Hellespont, 351 ; which being destroyed by a tempest, he orders these hundred lashed to be inflicted on the Hellespont, and a pair of fetters to be thrown into the sea, ib.; and those who presided over the construction of the bridge to be beheaded, 392—causes another bridge to be constructed over the Hellespont, ib.—marches his army for Abydus, which he advances with his light, 393—his cruelty to the eldest son of Pythius, ib.—his character compared with that of Darius, ib. n.—order of his departure from Sardis, 394—orders a thousand oxen to be sacrificed to the Trojan Minerva, ib.—arrives at Abydus, and surveys his army, ib.—sees a naval combat, ib.—meets at the sight of his fleet and army, 395—his conversation with Artabanes, ib.—dissuades Artabanes to Susa, and a second time calls an assembly of the Persians, 395—pours a libation into the sea, and addresses the sun, on preparing to pass the Hellespont, ib.—passes the Hellespont, ib.—drives his troops over a bridge by the force of blows, ib.—seven days and nights consumed in the passage of his army over the Hellespont, ib.—two prodigies seen by him, and disregarded, ib.—marshals and numbers his army at Doricucus, 398—amount of his land forces, ib.—nations who composed his army, 399—his fleet, 348—takes a survey of his whole armament, proposing certain questions to each nation, and noting down their replies, 344—conversation between him and Demaratus on the probability of his success against Greece, 345—ample provisions governor of Doricucus, 347—in his progress from Doricucus to Greece, compels all the people amongst whom he comes to join his army, ib.—description of his march into Greece, ib.—buries Artaxochus with great magnificence, 348—great expenses of the Greeks in entertaining Xenophon and his forces, 349—halts and encamps at Thermae, 350—names of the Greeks who seed him earth and water, 351—his magnanimity in refusing to take the lives of Sperroris and Bulls, as an atonement for the death of the Persian ambassadors at Sparta, 398—orders three Grecian ships to be shown all his forces, the daylight is not the Greek mayay to submit, 352—his reason for not seizing some provisions of the Greeks, 352—claims kindred with the Argives,
INDEX.

b.—prevails on the Argives to withhold their assistance from the Lacedaemonians, 357—takes three Greek vessels from Scylla, 355—number of his fleet and army, 357—his grace and dignity of person, ib.—station of his fleet on the coast of Magnesia, 358—his fleet sustains a considerable loss by a storm, ib.—fifteen of his vessels, through mistake, sail into the midst of the Greek vessels at Artemisium, and are taken by them, 359—the rest of his fleet arrive at Aphetma, ib.—arrives with his land forces in the territories of the Melians, 370—encamps at Trachinia in Melos, ib.—his expedition to Greece and his return well expressed by the words of Eschyle, representing Gog's army and its destruction, 371, n.—endeavours to gain the pass of Thermopylae, without success, and with a prodigious loss of men, 373—is shown a path over the mountain to Thermopylae, ib.—defeats the Greeks at Thermopylae, 375—after the engagement at Thermopylae, goes to view the dead, and treats the body of Leonidas with barbarity, 380—his fleet engages with that of the Greeks, and loses thirty ships, 383—is distressed by a storm, ib.—again engages the Greeks, when both fleets retire, 384—on the retreat of the Greeks from Artemisium, his whole fleet sails thither, proceeds to Heliopisa, takes possession of the city, and over-runs part of Heliopisa, and all the coast of Histamitisa, 385—conceals from his army the real number of the slain at Thermopylae, ib.—with his army, over-runs Phocis, 397—his army divided into two bodies, one of which proceeds towards Athens, the other to Delphi, 398—his army, approaching to plunder the temple of Delphi, are deterred by prodigies, and in their flight lose a great number of men, ib.—penetrates Attica, and burn all before them, 391—take and set fire to the citadel of Athens, 392—orders the Athenian exiles to go to the citadel, and there sacrifice according to the custom of their country, ib.—the defeat of his army inferred by Dicurus from a prodigy, 395—his naval troops pass from Trachia to Histria, and thence to Phalerum, ib.—he joined by several reinforcements from those nations which had not yet declared for him, 395—visits his fleet in person, ib.—and inquires of the several commanders, whether they are willing to engage the enemy, ib.—resolves to be a spectator of the battle of Salamis, 397—his land forces advance to the Peloponnesse, ib.—loses a great part of his fleet in an engagement with the Greeks at Salamis, 401—is deceived by a stratagem of Artemisia into a favourable opinion of her, ib.—great numbers of his men drowned at Salamis, 402—puts to death several Phenicians, who had accused the Ionians of perfidy, ib.—views the battle of Salamis from mount Egea, ib.—his remaining ships fly to Phalerum, and join the land forces, 402—after the battle of Salamis, determines on flight, 404—yet makes seeming preparations for another naval engagement, ib.—sends a messenger to Persea with intelligence of his defeat at Salamis, ib.—resolves to return to Persea, leaving the conduct of the Grecian war with Mardonius, 405—and retreats, 407—promises the Lacedaemonians a satisfaction for the death of Leonidas, 408—arrives at the Hellepont, ib.—loses numbers of his troops by sickness, ib.—arrives at Sardis, 410—story of his conduct during a storm in his retreat, ib.—makes a treaty of friendship with the people of Abdera, ib.—is informed by Themistocles of the resolution of the Athenians not to pursue him in his retreat, 403—this matter differently related by Plutarch, ib.—n.—attaches himself to the wife of Maestheus, 446—marries his son Darius to the daughter of Maestheus, ib.—connects himself with Artaynta, the wife of his son, ib.—his intrigue with Artaynta discovered by his wife Amestris, ib.

Y

Y, the letter, in an epigram imitated to Virgil, intimated a systematic attachment to virtus, 294, n.

Year, first divided by the Egyptians, 69.

Z

Zoeonthus, its tar springs, 246, n.

Zancleia, esteemed a god by the Thracians, 215—a man who lived three years in a subterranean edifice, 518.

Zancle, why so called, 287.

Zancleans invite the Ionians to Calacte, wishing to found there an Ionian city, 286—under the conduct of Scythes, lay close siege to a Sicilian city, 287—to recover their own city, call to their assistance Hippocrates, prince of Gela, who betrays them to the Samians, ib.

Zante, its tar springs, 242, n.

Zanexios, their women guide the chariots of war, 241.

Zea, a kind of corn, the principal dish in Egypt, 80.

Zopyrus, son of Megabyzus, mutilates himself, in order to effect the capture of Babylon, 186—takes Babylon by stratagem, 187; and is rewarded by Darius, 189—his daughter violated by Sataspes, 200.

Zoroaster, the founder of the doctrine of two principles, 163, n.

Zygamides, have abundance of honey; stain their bodies with vermilion; feed upon mookies, 241.